

STATE OF DELAWARE
OMB / DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT
OMB / DFM CONTRACT #MJ1002000070A

SPECIFICATIONS
FOR
EVIDENCE PROCESSING BUILDING

AT THE
SUSSEX COUNTY STATE FIRE MARSHAL OFFICE
22705 PARK AVE, GEORGETOWN, DE 19947

PREPARED
BY
STUDIO JAED ARCHITECTS AND ENGINEERS
2500 WRANGLE HILL ROAD, BEAR, DE 19701
STUDIOJAED PROJECT #23020

ISSUED FOR BID
MARCH 18, 2024

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

STATE OF DELAWARE
OMB / DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT
OMB / DFM CONTRACT #MJ1002000070A

SPECIFICATIONS
FOR
EVIDENCE PROCESSING BUILDING

AT THE
SUSSEX COUNTY STATE FIRE MARSHAL OFFICE
22705 PARK AVE, GEORGETOWN, DE 19947

PREPARED
BY

STUDIO JAED ARCHITECTS AND ENGINEERS
2500 WRANGLE HILL ROAD, BEAR, DE 19701
STUDIOJAED PROJECT #23020

ISSUED FOR BIDDING
MARCH 18, 2024

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 00 01 07

SEALS PAGE

ARCHITECT/PROJECT MANAGER:

PAUL GUGGENBERGER, AIA, NCARB LEED-AP
DE LICENSE NO. S5-0006548
PRINCIPAL
STUDIO JAED ARCHITECTS & ENGINEERS
2500 WRANGLE HILL ROAD, SUITE 110
BEAR, DE 19701
(302) 832-1652
RESPONSIBLE FOR DIV. 00 THROUGH DIV. 49
EXCEPT WHERE INDICATED AS PREPARED BY OTHER
DESIGN PROFESSIONALS OF RECORD

CIVIL ENGINEER:

JONATHAN SABATINO, P.E.
DE LICENSE NO. 22296
PRINCIPAL
SITE STUDIOS
P.O. BOX 682
NORTHEAST, MD 21901
RESPONSIBLE FOR DIV. 31 AND DIV. 32

STRUCTURAL ENGINEER:

JAMES R. BAKER, P.E.
DE LICENSE NO. 13555
PILOTTOWN ENGINEERING
17585 NASSAU COMMONS BLVD.
UNIT 3
LEWES, DE 19958
(302) 703-1770
RESPONSIBLE FOR DIV. 3 AND DIV. 5

FIRE PROTECTION ENGINEER:

SCOTT M. GOLLY, P.E.
DE LICENSE NO. 13088
FIRE PROTECTION ENGINEER
JENSEN HUGHES
3610 COMMERCE DR., SUITE 817
BALTIMORE, MD 21227
(410) 737-8677
RESPONSIBLE FOR DIV. 21

MECHANICAL ENGINEER:

BRIAN ZIGMOND, P.E., C.E.M.
DE LICENSE NO. 12905
PRINCIPAL
STUDIO JAED ARCHITECTS & ENGINEERS
2500 WRANGLE HILL ROAD, SUITE 110
BEAR, DE 19701
(302) 832-1652
RESPONSIBLE FOR DIV. 22 AND DIV. 23

ELECTRICAL ENGINEER:

PARAG H. PATEL, P.E.
DE LICENSE NO. 10552
ELECTRICAL ENGINEER
STUDIO JAED ARCHITECTS & ENGINEERS
2500 WRANGLE HILL ROAD, SUITE 110
BEAR, DE 19701
(302) 832-1652
RESPONSIBLE FOR DIV. 26 THROUGH DIV. 28.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00 01 10

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- A. Specifications for this project are arranged in accordance with the Construction Specification Institute numbering system and format. Section numbering is discontinuous and all numbers not appearing in the Table of Contents are not used for this Project.
- B. DOCUMENTS BOUND HEREWITH

DIVISION 00 – PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS

INTRODUCTORY INFORMATION

00 01 01 – PROJECT TITLE PAGE

00 01 07 – SEALS PAGE

00 01 10 – TABLE OF CONTENTS

00 01 15 – LIST OF DRAWING SHEETS

PROCUREMENT REQUIREMENTS

00 11 16 – INVITATION TO BID

00 21 13 – INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

00 41 13 – BID FORM

00 43 13 – BID BOND

CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

00 52 13 – STANDARD FORM OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR

(SAMPLE AIA A101-2017)

(SAMPLE AIA A101-2017 – EXHIBIT A)

00 54 13 – SUPPLEMENT TO AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR A101-201

00 54 14 – SUPPLEMENT TO A101-2017 – EXHIBIT A – INSURANCE & BONDS

00 61 13.13 – PERFORMANCE BOND

00 61 13.16 – PAYMENT BOND

00 62 76 – APPLICATION AND CERTIFICATE FOR PAYMENT FORMS

(SAMPLE AIA G702 & G703)

00 65 01 – CLOSEOUT DOCUMENTS CHECKLIST

00 72 13 – GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION A201-2017

(SAMPLE AIA A201-2017)

00 73 13 – SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS A201 – 2017

00 73 46 – WAGE RATE DETERMINATION SCHEDULE

00 81 13 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

00 81 14 – DRUG TESTING FORMS

00 81 15 – AFFIDAVIT OF CRAFT TRAINING COMPLIANCE

DIVISION 01 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01 10 00 – SUMMARY

01 20 00 – PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

01 21 00 – ALLOWANCES

01 21 16 – ALLOWANCE AUTHORIZATION

01 23 00 - ALTERNATES

01 25 00 – SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

01 30 00 – ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

01 31 00 – PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

01 32 00 – CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

01 32 16 – CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE

01 33 00 – SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

01 35 53 – SECURITY PROCEDURES

01 40 00 – QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

01 42 16 - DEFINITIONS

01 50 00 – TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

01 57 13 – TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL

01 60 00 – PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

01 61 16 – VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUND (VOC) CONTENT RESTRICTIONS

01 70 00 – EXECUTION AND CLOSEOUT REQUIREMENTS

01 74 19 – CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

01 78 00 – CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

DIVISION 02 – EXISTING CONDITIONS

02 41 00 – DEMOLITION

DIVISION 03 – CONCRETE

03 10 00 – CONCRETE FORMING AND ACCESSORIES

03 20 00 – CONCRETE REINFORCING

03 30 00 – CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

03 35 11 – CONCRETE FLOOR FINISHES

DIVISION 04 – MASONRY

04 05 11 – MASONRY MORTARING AND GROUTING

04 20 00 – UNIT MASONRY

DIVISION 05 – METALS

05 40 00 – COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

05 44 00 – COLD-FORMED METAL TRUSSES

05 50 00 – METAL FABRICATIONS

DIVISION 06 – WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

06 10 00 – ROUGH CARPENTRY

06 17 53 – SHOP-FABRICATED WOOD TRUSSES

06 41 00 – ARCHITECTURAL WOOD CASEWORK

DIVISION 07 – THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

07 21 00 – THERMAL INSULATION

07 25 00 – WEATHER BARRIERS

07 31 13 – ASPHALT SHINGLES

07 41 13 – METAL ROOF PANELS

07 42 13 – METAL WALL PANELS

07 71 23 – MANUFACTURER GUTTER AND DOWNSPOUTS

07 72 00 – ROOF ACCESSORIES

07 84 00 – FIRESTOPPING

07 90 05 – JOINT SEALERS

DIVISION 08 – OPENINGS

08 11 13 – HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

08 31 00 – ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS

08 36 13 – SECTIONAL DOORS

08 71 00 – DOOR HARDWARE

DIVISION 09 – FINISHES

09 21 16 – GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

09 30 00 - TILING

09 51 00 – ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

09 65 00 – RESILIENT FLOORING

09 90 00 – PAINTING AND COATING

DIVISION 10 – SPECIALTIES

10 28 00 – TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

10 44 00 – FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALTIES

10 51 13 – METAL LOCKERS

DIVISION 11 – EQUIPMENT

11 53 13 – LABORATORY FUME HOODS AND RELATED PRODUCTS

DIVISION 12 – FURNISHINGS

12 36 00 – COUNTERTOPS

DIVISION 21 – FIRE SUPPRESSION

21 05 00 – COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION

21 05 48 – VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR EQUIPMENT

21 05 53 – IDENTIFICATION FOR FIRE SUPP. PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

21 13 13 – WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM

21 13 16 – DRY-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM

DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING

22 07 19 – PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

22 10 05 – PLUMBING PIPING

22 10 06 – PLUMBING PIPING SPECIALTIES

22 30 00 – PLUMBING EQUIPMENT

22 40 00 – PLUMBING FIXTURES

DIVISION 23 – HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR-CONDITIONING (HVAC)

23 05 13 – MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND PLUMBING EQUIP

23 05 48 – VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CON. FOR HVAC AND PLUMB, PIPING AND EQUIP.

23 05 53 – IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

23 05 93 – TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

23 07 13 – DUCT INSULATION

23 07 19 – HVAC PIPING INSULATION

23 09 50 – BUILDING AUTOMATION SYSTEM (GAS) GENERAL

23 09 51 – BAS BASIC MATERIALS, INTERFACE DEVICES, AND SENSORS

23 09 53 – BAS FIELD PANELS

23 09 54 – BAS COMMUNICATION DEVICES

23 09 55 – BAS SOFTWARE AND PROGRAMMING

23 09 58 – SEQUENCE OF OPERATION

23 23 00 – REFRIGERANT PIPING

23 31 00 – HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS

23 33 00 – AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

23 34 23 – HVAC POWER VENTILATORS

23 37 00 – AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS

23 72 23 – PACKAGED AIR-TO-AIR ENERGY RECOVERY UNITS

23 81 01 – TERMINAL HEAT TRANSFER UNITS

23 81 27 – SMALL SPLIT-SYSTEM HEATING AND COOLING

DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL

26 05 05 – SELECTIVE DEMOLITION FOR ELECTRICAL

26 05 19 – LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

26 05 26 – GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

26 05 29 – HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

26 05 33.13 – CONDUIT FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

26 05 33.16 – BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

26 05 53 – IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

26 05 73 – POWER SYSTEM STUDIES

26 05 83 – WIRING CONNECTIONS

26 09 23 – LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

26 24 13 – SWITCHBOARDS

26 24 16 – PANELBOARDS

26 27 26 – WIRING DEVICES

26 28 13 – FUSES

26 28 16.16 – ENCLOSED SWITCHES

26 29 13 – ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS

26 29 23 – VARIABLE-FREQUENCY MOTOR CONTROLLERS

26 41 13 – LIGHTNING PROTECTION

26 51 00 – INTERIOR LIGHTING

26 56 00 – EXTERIOR LIGHTING

DIVISION 27 – COMMUNICATIONS

27 10 05 – STRUCTURED CABLING FOR VOICE AND DATA

DIVISION 28 – ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

28 31 00 – FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM

DIVISION 31 – EARTHWORK

31 20 00 – EARTH MOVING

31 22 00 – GRADING

31 23 16 – EXCAVATION

31 23 16.13 – TRENCHING

31 23 23 – FILL

31 31 16 – TERMITE CONTROL

DIVISION 32 – EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

32 11 23 – AGGREGATE BASE COURSES

32 12 16 – ASPHALT PAVING

32 13 13 – CONCRETE PAVING

32 92 19 – SEEDING

DIVISION 33 – UTILITIES

33 71 19 – ELECTRICAL UNDERGROUND DUCTS, DUCTBANKS, AND MANHOLES

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00 01 15

LIST OF DRAWING SHEETS

G-000	COVER SHEET
G-001	ABBREVIATIONS, SYMBOLS, CODE REVIEW, AND LIFE SAFETY PLAN
G-002	TYPICAL MOUNTING HEIGHTS
C-100	CIVIL COVER SHEET
C-101	EXISTING CONDITIONS PLAN
C-102	DEMOLITION PLAN
C-103	SITE PLAN
C-104	GRADING PLAN
C-105	SITE DETAILS
S-001	COVER SHEET
S-002	GENERAL NOTES & SCHEDULES
S-101	FOUNDATION & ATTIC FRAMING PLAN
S-102	ROOF FRAMING PLAN
S-501	FOUNDATION DETAILS & TYPICAL DETAILS
S-511	FRAMING SECTIONS & TYPICAL DETAILS
A-101	FLOOR PLANS - EVIDENCE PROCESSING BUILDING
A-102	FLOOR PLANS AND ELEVATIONS - EXISTING STORAGE BUILDING
A-201	BUILDING ELEVATIONS - EVIDENCE PROCESSING BUILDING
A-301	BUILDING SECTIONS - EVIDENCE PROCESSING BUILDING
A-401	WALL SECTIONS & DETAILS
A-402	TOILET PLANS, INTERIOR ELEVATIONS, AND CASEWORK SECTIONS
A-601	DOOR SCHEDULE, WALL TYPES, AND DETAILS
A-602	ENLARGED DETAILS
M-101	MECHANICAL PLANS - EVIDENCE PROCESSING BUILDING
M-102	MECHANICAL PLANS - EXISTING STORAGE BUILDING
M-401	FLOW DIAGRAM - EVIDENCE PROCESSING BUILDING
M-500	MECHANICAL SCHEDULES & DETAILS
E-000	ELECTRICAL COVER SHEET
E-100	ELECTRICAL SITE & EXISTING STORAGE BUILDING PLANS
E-101	ELECTRICAL PLANS - EVIDENCE PROCESSING BUILDING
E-102	ALTERNATE #3 – LIGHTING PROTECTION PLAN
E-500	ELECTRICAL DETAILS
E-501	ELECTRICAL DETAILS
E-600	ELECTRICAL PANEL SCHEDULES AND SINGLE LINE DIAGRAM
P-000	PLUMBING PLANS - EVIDENCE PROCESSING BUILDING
FP-001	FIRE PROTECTION NOTES AND LEGEND
FP-101	FIRE PROTECTION FIRST FLOOR SPRINKLER PLAN
FP-102	FIRE PROTECTION ATTIC LEVEL SPRINKLER PLAN

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 00 11 16

INVITATION TO BID

Sealed bids for **OMB/DFM Contract No. MJ1002000070A – Sussex County State Fire Marshal Office – Evidence Processing Building**, will be received by the State of Delaware, Office of Management and Budget, Division of Facilities Management, in the reception area of the Facilities Management Office in the Haslet Armory, 122 Martin Luther King Jr Blvd S, (Second Floor), Dover, DE 19901 until **1:00 pm** local time on **Wednesday, May 1, 2024**, at which time they will be publicly opened and read aloud in the Conference Room 133. Bidder bears the risk of late delivery. Any bids received after the stated time will be returned unopened.

The Project consists of the construction of a new 2,385 SF evidence processing building for the Sussex County State Fire Marshal Office. The building will be a cold-form metal stud (CFMS) framed building with wood trusses with metal panel siding and asphalt shingle roof. There is associated civil and MEPFP scope of work. The Project also consists of the renovation of an existing metal building with associated architectural, mechanical, and electrical work. There are three alternates for this project. See drawings for scope of work.

A **MANDATORY** Pre-Bid Meeting will be held on **Thursday, April 11, 2024**, at **9:30 am** at Sussex County State Fire Marshal Office, 22705 Park Ave, Georgetown, DE 19947, for the purpose of establishing the listing of subcontractors and to answer questions. Representatives of each party to any Joint Venture must attend this meeting. **ATTENDANCE OF THIS MEETING IS A PREREQUISITE FOR BIDDING ON THIS CONTRACT.**

Sealed bids shall be addressed to the Division of Facilities Management, Haslet Armory, 122 Martin Luther King Jr Blvd S, (Second Floor), Dover, DE 19901. The outer envelope should clearly indicate: **"OMB/DFM CONTRACT NO. MJ1002000070A –SUSSEX COUNTY STATE FIRE MARSHAL OFFICE – EVIDENCE PROCESSING BUILDING – SEALED BID – DO NOT OPEN."**

Contract documents may be obtained at Reprographics Center, Inc., 298 Churchmans Road, New Castle, DE 19720, phone (302) 328-5019 upon receipt of \$75 per electronic set, non-refundable. Checks are to be made payable to "StudioJAED".

Bidders will not be subject to discrimination on the basis of race, creed, color, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity or national origin in consideration of this award, and Minority Business Enterprises, Disadvantaged Business Enterprises, Women-Owned Business Enterprises and Veteran-Owned Business Enterprises will be afforded full opportunity to submit bids on this contract. Each bid must be accompanied by a bid security equivalent to ten percent of the bid amount and all additive alternates. The successful bidder must post a performance bond and payment bond in a sum equal to 100 percent of the contract price upon execution of the contract. The Owner reserves the right to reject any or all bids and to waive any informalities therein. The Owner may extend the time and place for the opening of the bids from that described in the advertisement, with not less than two calendar days notice by certified delivery, facsimile machine or other electronic means to those bidders receiving plans.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 00 21 13
INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

TABLE OF ARTICLES

1. GENERAL
2. BIDDER'S REPRESENTATION
3. BIDDING DOCUMENTS
4. BIDDING PROCEDURES
5. CONSIDERATION OF BIDS
6. POST-BID INFORMATION
7. PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND
8. FORM OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR

ARTICLE 1: GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

1.1.1 Whenever the following terms are used, their intent and meaning shall be interpreted as follows:

1.2 STATE: The State of Delaware.

1.3 AGENCY: Contracting State Agency as noted on cover sheet.

1.4 DESIGNATED OFFICIAL: The agent authorized to act for the Agency.

1.5 BIDDING DOCUMENTS: Bidding Documents include the Bidding Requirements and the proposed Contract Documents. The Bidding Requirements consist of the Advertisement for Bid, Invitation to Bid, Instructions to Bidders, Supplementary Instructions to Bidders (if any), General Conditions, Supplementary General Conditions, General Requirements, Special Provisions (if any), the Bid Form (including the Non-collusion Statement), and other sample bidding and contract forms. The proposed Contract Documents consist of the form of Agreement between the Owner and Contractor, as well as the Drawings, Specifications (Project Manual) and all Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract.

1.6 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS: The Contract Documents consist of the, Instructions to Bidders, Supplementary Instructions to Bidders (if any), General Conditions, Supplementary General Conditions, General Requirements, Special Provisions (if any), the form of agreement between the Owner and the Contractor, Drawings (if any), Specifications (Project Manual), and all addenda.

1.7 AGREEMENT: The form of the Agreement shall be AIA Document A101, Standard Form of Agreement between Owner and Contractor where the basis of payment is a STIPULATED SUM. In the case of conflict between the instructions contained therein and the General Requirements herein, these General Requirements shall prevail.

1.8 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS (or CONDITIONS): General Requirements (or conditions) are instructions pertaining to the Bidding Documents and to contracts in general. They contain, in summary, requirements of laws of the State; policies of the Agency and instructions to bidders.

1.9 SPECIAL PROVISIONS: Special Provisions are specific conditions or requirements peculiar to the bidding documents and to the contract under consideration and are supplemental to the General Requirements. Should the Special Provisions conflict with the General Requirements, the Special Provisions shall prevail.

1.10 ADDENDA: Written or graphic instruments issued by the Owner/Architect prior to the execution of the contract which modify or interpret the Bidding Documents by additions, deletions, clarifications or corrections.

1.11 BIDDER OR VENDOR: A person or entity who formally submits a Bid for the material or Work contemplated, acting directly or through a duly authorized representative who meets the requirements set forth in the Bidding Documents.

1.12 SUB-BIDDER: A person or entity who submits a Bid to a Bidder for materials or labor, or both for a portion of the Work.

1.13 BID: A complete and properly executed proposal to do the Work for the sums stipulated therein, submitted in accordance with the Bidding Documents.

- 1.14 BASE BID: The sum stated in the Bid for which the Bidder offers to perform the Work described in the Bidding Documents as the base, to which Work may be added or from which Work may be deleted for sums stated in Alternate Bids (if any are required to be stated in the bid).
- 1.15 ALTERNATE BID (or ALTERNATE): An amount stated in the Bid, where applicable, to be added to or deducted from the amount of the Base Bid if the corresponding change in the Work, as described in the Bidding Documents is accepted.
- 1.16 UNIT PRICE: An amount stated in the Bid, where applicable, as a price per unit of measurement for materials, equipment or services or a portion of the Work as described in the Bidding Documents.
- 1.17 SURETY: The corporate body which is bound with and for the Contract, or which is liable, and which engages to be responsible for the Contractor's payments of all debts pertaining to and for his acceptable performance of the Work for which he has contracted.
- 1.18 BIDDER'S DEPOSIT: The security designated in the Bid to be furnished by the Bidder as a guaranty of good faith to enter into a contract with the Agency if the Work to be performed or the material or equipment to be furnished is awarded to him.
- 1.19 CONTRACT: The written agreement covering the furnishing and delivery of material or work to be performed.
- 1.20 CONTRACTOR: Any individual, firm or corporation with whom a contract is made by the Agency.
- 1.21 SUBCONTRACTOR: An individual, partnership or corporation which has a direct contract with a contractor to furnish labor and materials at the job site, or to perform construction labor and furnish material in connection with such labor at the job site.
- 1.22 CONTRACT BOND: The approved form of security furnished by the contractor and his surety as a guaranty of good faith on the part of the contractor to execute the work in accordance with the terms of the contract.

ARTICLE 2: BIDDER'S REPRESENTATION

- 2.1 PRE-BID MEETING
- 2.1.1 A pre-bid meeting for this project will be held at the time and place designated. Attendance at this meeting is a pre-requisite for submitting a Bid, unless this requirement is specifically waived elsewhere in the Bid Documents.
- 2.2 By submitting a Bid, the Bidder represents that:
- 2.2.1 The Bidder has read and understands the Bidding Documents and that the Bid is made in accordance therewith.
- 2.2.2 The Bidder has visited the site, become familiar with existing conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and has correlated the Bidder's his personal observations with the requirements of the proposed Contract Documents.
- 2.2.3 The Bid is based upon the materials, equipment, and systems required by the Bidding Documents without exception.

2.3 JOINT VENTURE REQUIREMENTS

- 2.3.1 For Public Works Contracts, each Joint Venturer shall be qualified and capable to complete the Work with their own forces.
- 2.3.2 Included with the Bid submission, and as a requirement to bid, a copy of the executed Joint Venture Agreement shall be submitted and signed by all Joint Venturers involved.
- 2.3.3 All required Bid Bonds, Performance Bonds, Material and Labor Payment Bonds must be executed by both Joint Venturers and be placed in both of their names.
- 2.3.4 All required insurance certificates shall name both Joint Venturers.
- 2.3.5 Both Joint Venturers shall sign the Bid Form.
- 2.3.6 Both Joint Venturers shall include their Federal E.I. Number with the Bid.
- 2.3.7 In the event of a mandatory Pre-bid Meeting, each Joint Venturer shall have a representative in attendance.
- 2.3.8 Due to exceptional circumstances and for good cause shown, one or more of these provisions may be waived at the discretion of the State.

2.4 ASSIGNMENT OF ANTITRUST CLAIMS

- 2.4.1 As consideration for the award and execution by the Owner of this contract, the Contractor hereby grants, conveys, sells, assigns and transfers to the State of Delaware all of its right, title and interests in and to all known or unknown causes of action it presently has or may now or hereafter acquire under the antitrust laws of the United States and the State of Delaware, relating to the particular goods or services purchased or acquired by the Owner pursuant to this contract.

ARTICLE 3: BIDDING DOCUMENTS

3.1 COPIES OF BID DOCUMENTS

- 3.1.1 Bidders may obtain complete sets of the Bidding Documents from the Architectural/Engineering firm designated in the Advertisement or Invitation to Bid in the number and for the deposit sum, if any, stated therein.
- 3.1.2 Bidders shall use complete sets of Bidding Documents for preparation of Bids. The issuing Agency nor the Architect assumes no responsibility for errors or misinterpretations resulting from the use of incomplete sets of Bidding Documents.
- 3.1.3 Any errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered shall be reported to the Architect immediately.
- 3.1.4 The Agency and Architect may make copies of the Bidding Documents available on the above terms for the purpose of obtaining Bids on the Work. No license or grant of use is conferred by issuance of copies of the Bidding Documents.

3.2 INTERPRETATION OR CORRECTION OF BIDDING DOCUMENTS

- 3.2.1 The Bidder shall carefully study and compare the Bidding Documents with each other, and with other work being bid concurrently or presently under construction to the extent that it relates to the Work for which the Bid is submitted, shall examine the site and local

conditions, and shall report any errors, inconsistencies, or ambiguities discovered to the Architect.

3.2.2 Bidders or Sub-bidders requiring clarification or interpretation of the Bidding Documents shall make a written request to the Architect at least seven days prior to the date for receipt of Bids. Interpretations, corrections and changes to the Bidding Documents will be made by written Addendum. Interpretations, corrections, or changes to the Bidding Documents made in any other manner shall not be binding.

3.2.3 The apparent silence of the specifications as to any detail, or the apparent omission from it of detailed description concerning any point, shall be regarded as meaning that only the best commercial practice is to prevail and only material and workmanship of the first quality are to be used. Proof of specification compliance will be the responsibility of the Bidder.

3.2.4 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for all permits, labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work.

3.2.5 The Owner will bear the costs for all impact and user fees associated with the project.

3.3 SUBSTITUTIONS

3.3.1 The materials, products and equipment described in the Bidding Documents establish a standard of quality, required function, dimension, and appearance to be met by any proposed substitution. The specification of a particular manufacturer or model number is not intended to be proprietary in any way. Substitutions of products for those named will be considered, providing that the Vendor certifies that the function, quality, and performance characteristics of the material offered is equal or superior to that specified. It shall be the Bidder's responsibility to assure that the proposed substitution will not affect the intent of the design, and to make any installation modifications required to accommodate the substitution.

3.3.2 Requests for substitutions shall be made in writing to the Architect at least ten days prior to the date of the Bid Opening. Such requests shall include a complete description of the proposed substitution, drawings, performance and test data, explanation of required installation modifications due the substitution, and any other information necessary for an evaluation. The burden of proof of the merit of the proposed substitution is upon the proposer. The Architect's decision of approval or disapproval shall be final. The Architect is to notify Owner prior to any approvals.

3.3.3 If the Architect approves a substitution prior to the receipt of Bids, such approval shall be set forth in an Addendum. Approvals made in any other manner shall not be binding.

3.3.4 The Architect shall have no obligation to consider any substitutions after the Contract award.

3.4 ADDENDA

3.4.1 Addenda will be mailed or delivered to all who are known by the Architect to have received a complete set of the Bidding Documents.

3.4.2 Copies of Addenda will be made available for inspection wherever Bidding Documents are on file for that purpose.

3.4.3 No Addenda will be issued later than 2 calendar days prior to the date for receipt of Bids except an Addendum withdrawing the request for Bids or one which extends the time or changes the location for the opening of bids.

- 3.4.4 Each bidder shall ascertain prior to submitting his Bid that they have received all Addenda issued, and shall acknowledge their receipt in their Bid in the appropriate space. Not acknowledging an issued Addenda could be grounds for determining a bid to be non-responsive.

ARTICLE 4: BIDDING PROCEDURES

4.1 PREPARATION OF BIDS

- 4.1.1 Submit the bids on the Bid Forms included with the Bidding Documents.
- 4.1.2 Submit the original Bid Form for each bid. Bid Forms may be removed from the project manual for this purpose.
- 4.1.3 Execute all blanks on the Bid Form in a non-erasable medium (typewriter or manually in ink).
- 4.1.4 Where so indicated by the makeup on the Bid Form, express sums in both words and figures, in case of discrepancy between the two, the written amount shall govern.
- 4.1.5 Interlineations, alterations or erasures must be initialed by the signer of the Bid.
- 4.1.6 BID ALL REQUESTED ALTERNATES AND UNIT PRICES, IF ANY. If there is no change in the Base Bid for an Alternate, enter "No Change". The Contractor is responsible for verifying that they have received all addenda issued during the bidding period. Work required by Addenda shall automatically become part of the Contract.
- 4.1.7 Make no additional stipulations on the Bid Form and do not qualify the Bid in any other manner.
- 4.1.8 Each copy of the Bid shall include the legal name of the Bidder and a statement whether the Bidder is a sole proprietor, a partnership, a corporation, or any legal entity, and each copy shall be signed by the person or persons legally authorized to bind the Bidder to a contract. A Bid by a corporation shall further give the state of incorporation and have the corporate seal affixed. A Bid submitted by an agent shall have a current Power of Attorney attached, certifying agent's authority to bind the Bidder.
- 4.1.9 Bidder shall complete the Non-Collusion Statement form included with the Bid Forms and include it with their Bid.
- 4.1.10 In the construction of all Public Works projects for the State of Delaware or any agency thereof, preference in employment of laborers, workers or mechanics shall be given to bona fide legal citizens of the State who have established citizenship by residence of at least 90 days in the State.
- 4.1.11 Each bidder shall include a signed Affidavit for the Bidder certifying compliance with OMB Regulation 4104 - "Regulations for the Drug Testing of Contractor and Subcontractor Employees Working on "Large Public Works Projects." "Large Public Works" is based upon the current threshold required for bidding Public Works as set by the Purchasing and Contracting Advisory Council.

4.2 BID SECURITY

- 4.2.1 All bids shall be accompanied by a deposit of either a good and sufficient bond to the agency for the benefit of the agency, with corporate surety authorized to do business in this State, the form of the bond and the surety to be approved by the agency, or a security of the

bidder assigned to the agency, for a sum equal to at least 10% of the bid plus all add alternates, or in lieu of the bid bond a security deposit in the form of a certified check, bank treasurer's check, cashier's check, money order, or other prior approved secured deposit assigned to the State. The bid bond need not be for a specific sum, but may be stated to be for a sum equal to 10% of the bid plus all add alternates to which it relates and not to exceed a certain stated sum, if said sum is equal to at least 10% of the bid. The Bid Bond form used shall be the standard OMB form (attached).

4.2.2 The Agency has the right to retain the bid security of Bidders to whom an award is being considered until either a formal contract has been executed and bonds have been furnished or the specified time has elapsed so the Bids may be withdrawn or all Bids have been rejected.

4.2.3 In the event of any successful Bidder refusing or neglecting to execute a formal contract and bond within 20 days of the awarding of the contract, the bid bond or security deposited by the successful bidder shall be forfeited.

4.3 SUBCONTRACTOR LIST

4.3.1 In accordance with Title 29, Chapter 69, Section 6962(d)(10)b of the Delaware Code, each Bidder shall submit with their Bid a completed List of Sub-Contractors included with the Bid Form. NAME ONLY ONE SUBCONTRACTOR FOR EACH TRADE. The bidder must list **in each category** the full name and address (City & State) of the sub-contractor that the Bidder will be using to perform the work and provide material for that subcontractor category. Should the Bidder's listed subcontractor intend to provide any of their subcontractor category of work through a third-tier contractor, the Bidder shall list that third-tier contractor's full name and address (City & State). **If the Bidder intends to perform any category of work itself, it must list its full name and address.** For clarification, if the Bidder intends to perform the work themselves, the Bidder **may not** insert "not applicable", "N/A", "self" or anything other than its own full name and address (City & State). To do so shall cause the bid to be rejected. In addition, the failure to produce a completed subcontractor list with the bid submittal shall cause the bid to be rejected. If you have more than three (3) third-tier contractors to report in any subcontractor category, print out additional page(s) containing the appropriate category, complete the rest of your list of third-tier contractors for that category, notate the addition in parentheses as (CONTINUATION) next to the subcontractor category and an asterisk (*) next to any additional third-tier contractors, and submit it with your bid.

4.3.2 It is the responsibility of the Contractor to ensure that their Subcontractors are in compliance with the provisions of this law. Also, if a Contractor elects to list themselves as a Subcontractor for any category, they must specifically name themselves on the Bid Form and be able to document their capability to act as Subcontractor in that category in accordance with this law.

4.4 AFFIDAVIT OF CONTRACTOR QUALIFICATIONS

4.4.1 In accordance with Title 29, Chapter 69, Section 6962(d)(10)b.3 of the Delaware Code, each Bidder shall submit with their Bid the Affidavit of Contractor Qualifications certifying that the Bidder will abide by the contractor's qualifications outlined in the construction bid specifications for the duration of the contract term. After a contract has been awarded the successful bidder shall not substitute another subcontractor whose name was submitted on the Subcontractor Form except for the reasons in the statute and not without written consent from the awarding agency. Failure to utilize the subcontractors on the list will subject the successful bidder to penalties as outlined in the General Requirements Section 5.2 of the contract.

4.5 AFFIDAVIT OF CRAFT TRAINING COMPLIANCE

4.5.1 In accordance with Title 29, Chapter 69, Section 6962(c)(13) of the Delaware Code, contractors and subcontractors must provide craft training for journeyman and apprentice levels if **all** of the following apply:

- A. A project meets the prevailing wage requirement under Title 29, Chapter 69, Section 6960 of the Delaware Code.
- B. The contractor employs 10 or more total employees.
- C. The project is not a federal highway project

Failure to provide required craft training on the project may subject the successful contractor and/or subcontractor(s) to penalties as outlined in Title 29, Chapter 69, Section 6962(c)(13) of the Delaware Code.

Bidders shall submit the Affidavit of Craft Training Compliance prior to contract execution.

4.6 EQUALITY OF EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY ON PUBLIC WORKS

4.6.1 During the performance of this contract, the contractor agrees as follows:

- A. The Contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, creed, sex, color, sexual orientation, gender identity or national origin. The Contractor will take affirmative action to ensure the applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, creed, sex, color, sexual orientation, gender identity or national origin. Such action shall include, but not be limited to, the following: Employment, upgrading, demotion or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The Contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment notices to be provided by the contracting agency setting forth this nondiscrimination clause.
- B. The Contractor will, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, creed, sex, color, sexual orientation, gender identity or national origin."

4.7 PREVAILING WAGE REQUIREMENT

4.7.1 Wage Provisions: For renovation and new construction projects whose costs exceed the thresholds contained in Delaware Code, Title 29, Section 6960, the minimum wage rates for various classes of laborers and mechanics shall be as determined by the Department of Labor, Division of Industrial Affairs of the State of Delaware.

4.7.2 The employer shall pay all mechanics and labors employed directly upon the site of work, unconditionally and not less often than once a week and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account, the full amounts accrued at time of payment, computed at wage rates not less than those stated in the specifications, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the employer and such laborers and mechanics.

4.7.3 The scale of the wages to be paid shall be posted by the employer in a prominent and easily accessible place at the site of the work.

4.7.4 Every contract based upon these specifications shall contain a stipulation that sworn payroll information, as required by the Department of Labor, be furnished weekly. The Department of Labor shall keep and maintain the sworn payroll information for a period of 6 months from the last day of the work week covered by the payroll.

4.8 SUBMISSION OF BIDS

4.8.1 Enclose the Bid, the Bid Security, and any other documents required to be submitted with the Bid in a sealed opaque envelope. Address the envelope to the party receiving the Bids. Identify with the project name, project number, and the Bidder's name and address. If the Bid is sent by mail, enclose the sealed envelope in a separate mailing envelope with the notation "BID ENCLOSED" on the face thereof. The State is not responsible for the opening of bids prior to bid opening date and time that are not properly marked.

4.8.2 Deposit Bids at the designated location prior to the time and date for receipt of bids indicated in the Advertisement for Bids. Bids received after the time and date for receipt of bids will be marked "LATE BID" and returned.

4.8.3 Bidder assumes full responsibility for timely delivery at location designated for receipt of bids.

4.8.4 Oral, telephonic or telegraphic bids are invalid and will not receive consideration.

4.8.5 Withdrawn Bids may be resubmitted up to the date and time designated for the receipt of Bids, provided that they are then fully in compliance with these Instructions to Bidders.

4.9 MODIFICATION OR WITHDRAW OF BIDS

4.9.1 Prior to the closing date for receipt of Bids, a Bidder may withdraw a Bid by personal request and by showing proper identification to the Architect. A request for withdraw by letter or fax, if the Architect is notified in writing prior to receipt of fax, is acceptable. A fax directing a modification in the bid price will render the Bid informal, causing it to be ineligible for consideration of award. Telephone directives for modification of the bid price shall not be permitted and will have no bearing on the submitted proposal in any manner.

4.9.2 Bidders submitting Bids that are late shall be notified as soon as practicable and the bid shall be returned.

4.9.3 A Bid may not be modified, withdrawn or canceled by the Bidder during a thirty (30) day period following the time and date designated for the receipt and opening of Bids, and Bidder so agrees in submitting their Bid. Bids shall be binding for 30 days after the date of the Bid opening.

ARTICLE 5: CONSIDERATION OF BIDS

5.1 OPENING/REJECTION OF BIDS

5.1.1 Unless otherwise stated, Bids received on time will be publicly opened and will be read aloud. An abstract of the Bids will be made available to Bidders.

5.1.2 The Agency shall have the right to reject any and all Bids. A Bid not accompanied by a required Bid Security or by other data required by the Bidding Documents, or a Bid which is in any way incomplete or irregular is subject to rejection.

5.1.3 If the Bids are rejected, it will be done within thirty (30) calendar day of the Bid opening.

5.2 COMPARISON OF BIDS

5.2.1 After the Bids have been opened and read, the bid prices will be compared and the result of such comparisons will be made available to the public. Comparisons of the Bids may be based on the Base Bid plus desired Alternates. The Agency shall have the right to accept Alternates in any order or combination.

5.2.2 The Agency reserves the right to waive technicalities, to reject any or all Bids, or any portion thereof, to advertise for new Bids, to proceed to do the Work otherwise, or to abandon the Work, if in the judgment of the Agency or its agent(s), it is in the best interest of the State.

5.2.3 An increase or decrease in the quantity for any item is not sufficient grounds for an increase or decrease in the Unit Price.

5.2.4 The prices quoted are to be those for which the material will be furnished F.O.B. Job Site and include all charges that may be imposed during the period of the Contract.

5.2.5 No qualifying letter or statements in or attached to the Bid, or separate discounts will be considered in determining the low Bid except as may be otherwise herein noted. Cash or separate discounts should be computed and incorporated into Unit Bid Price(s).

5.3 DISQUALIFICATION OF BIDDERS

5.3.1 An agency shall determine that each Bidder on any Public Works Contract is responsible before awarding the Contract. Factors to be considered in determining the responsibility of a Bidder include:

- A. The Bidder's financial, physical, personnel or other resources including Subcontracts;
- B. The Bidder's record of performance on past public or private construction projects, including, but not limited to, defaults and/or final adjudication or admission of violations of the Prevailing Wage Laws in Delaware or any other state;
- C. The Bidder's written safety plan;
- D. Whether the Bidder is qualified legally to contract with the State;
- E. Whether the Bidder supplied all necessary information concerning its responsibility; and,
- F. Any other specific criteria for a particular procurement, which an agency may establish; provided however, that, the criteria be set forth in the Invitation to Bid and is otherwise in conformity with State and/or Federal law.

5.3.2 If an agency determines that a Bidder is nonresponsive and/or non-responsible, the determination shall be in writing and set forth the basis for the determination. A copy of the determination shall be sent to the affected Bidder within five (5) working days of said determination.

5.3.3 In addition, any one or more of the following causes may be considered as sufficient for the disqualification of a Bidder and the rejection of their Bid or Bids.

5.3.3.1 More than one Bid for the same Contract from an individual, firm or corporation under the same or different names.

- 5.3.3.2 Evidence of collusion among Bidders.
- 5.3.3.3 Unsatisfactory performance record as evidenced by past experience.
- 5.3.3.4 If the Unit Prices are obviously unbalanced either in excess or below reasonable cost analysis values.
- 5.3.3.5 If there are any unauthorized additions, interlineation, conditional or alternate bids or irregularities of any kind which may tend to make the Bid incomplete, indefinite or ambiguous as to its meaning.
- 5.3.3.6 If the Bid is not accompanied by the required Bid Security and other data required by the Bidding Documents.
- 5.3.3.7 If any exceptions or qualifications of the Bid are noted on the Bid Form.
- 5.4 ACCEPTANCE OF BID AND AWARD OF CONTRACT
 - 5.4.1 A formal Contract shall be executed with the successful Bidder within twenty (20) calendar days after the award of the Contract.
 - 5.4.2 Per Section 6962(d)(13)a., Title 29, Delaware Code, "The contracting agency shall award any public works contract within thirty (30) days of the bid opening to the lowest responsive and responsible Bidder, unless the Agency elects to award on the basis of best value, in which case the election to award on the basis of best value shall be stated in the Invitation To Bid. Any public school district and its board shall award public works contracts in accordance with this section's requirements except it shall award the contract within 60 days of the bid opening."
 - 5.4.3 Each Bid on any Public Works Contract must be deemed responsive by the Agency to be considered for award. A responsive Bid shall conform in all material respects to the requirements and criteria set forth in the Contract Documents and specifications.
 - 5.4.4 The Agency shall have the right to accept Alternates in any order or combination, and to determine the low Bidder on the basis of the sum of the Base Bid, plus accepted Alternates.
 - 5.4.5 The successful Bidder shall execute a formal contract, submit the required Insurance Certificate, and furnish good and sufficient bonds, unless specifically waived in the General Requirements, in accordance with the General Requirement, within twenty (20) days of official notice of contract award. The successful Bidder shall provide, at least two business days prior to contract execution, copies of the Employee Drug Testing Program for the Bidder and all listed Subcontractors. Bonds shall be for the benefit of the Agency with surety in the amount of 100% of the total contract award. Said Bonds shall be conditioned upon the faithful performance of the contract. Bonds shall remain in affect for period of two (2) years after the date of the Certificate of Final Payment.
 - 5.4.6 If the successful Bidder fails to execute the required Contract, Bond and all required information, as aforesaid, within twenty (20) calendar days after the date of official Notice of the Award of the Contract, their Bid guaranty shall immediately be taken and become the property of the State for the benefit of the Agency as liquidated damages, and not as a forfeiture or as a penalty. Award will then be made to the next lowest qualified Bidder of the Work or readvertised, as the Agency may decide.
 - 5.4.7 Each bidder shall supply with its bid its taxpayer identification number (i.e., federal employer identification number or social security number) and should the vendor be awarded a

contract, such vendor shall provide to the agency the taxpayer identification license numbers of such subcontractors. Such numbers shall be provided on the later of the date on which such subcontractor is required to be identified or the time the contract is executed. The successful Bidder shall provide to the agency to which it is contracting, within 30 days of entering into such public works contract, copies of all Delaware Business licenses of subcontractors and/or independent contractors that will perform work for such public works contract. However, if a subcontractor or independent contractor is hired or contracted more than 20 days after the Bidder entered the public works contract the Delaware Business license of such subcontractor or independent contractor shall be provided to the agency within 10 days of being contracted or hired.

- 5.4.8 The Bid Security shall be returned to the successful Bidder upon the execution of the formal contract. The Bid Securities of unsuccessful bidders shall be returned within thirty (30) calendar days after the opening of the Bids.

ARTICLE 6: POST-BID INFORMATION

6.1 CONTRACTOR'S QUALIFICATION STATEMENT

- 6.1.1 Bidders to whom an award of a Contract is under consideration shall, if requested by the Agency, submit a properly executed AIA Document A305, Contractor's Qualification Statement, unless such a statement has been previously required and submitted.

- 6.2 Bidders to whom an award of a Contract has been made must produce their Delaware Business License before the Contract can be executed.

ARTICLE 7: PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

7.1 BOND REQUIREMENTS

- 7.1.1 The cost of furnishing the required Bonds, that are stipulated in the Bidding Documents, shall be included in the Bid.

- 7.1.2 If the Bidder is required by the Agency to secure a bond from other than the Bidder's usual sources, changes in cost will be adjusted as provide in the Contract Documents.

- 7.1.3 The Performance and Payment Bond forms used shall be the standard OMB forms (attached).

7.2 TIME OF DELIVERY AND FORM OF BONDS

- 7.2.1 The bonds shall be dated on or after the date of the Contract.

- 7.2.2 The Bidder shall require the attorney-in-fact who executes the required bonds on behalf of the surety to affix a certified and current copy of the power of attorney.

ARTICLE 8: FORM OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR

- 8.1 Unless otherwise required in the Bidding Documents, the Agreement for the Work will be written on AIA Document A101, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor Where the Basis of Payment is a Stipulated Sum.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00 21 13
INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

TABLE OF ARTICLES

1. GENERAL
2. BIDDER'S REPRESENTATION
3. BIDDING DOCUMENTS
4. BIDDING PROCEDURES
5. CONSIDERATION OF BIDS
6. POST-BID INFORMATION
7. PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND
8. FORM OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR

ARTICLE 1: GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

1.1.1 Whenever the following terms are used, their intent and meaning shall be interpreted as follows:

1.2 STATE: The State of Delaware.

1.3 AGENCY: Contracting State Agency as noted on cover sheet.

1.4 DESIGNATED OFFICIAL: The agent authorized to act for the Agency.

1.5 BIDDING DOCUMENTS: Bidding Documents include the Bidding Requirements and the proposed Contract Documents. The Bidding Requirements consist of the Advertisement for Bid, Invitation to Bid, Instructions to Bidders, Supplementary Instructions to Bidders (if any), General Conditions, Supplementary General Conditions, General Requirements, Special Provisions (if any), the Bid Form (including the Non-collusion Statement), and other sample bidding and contract forms. The proposed Contract Documents consist of the form of Agreement between the Owner and Contractor, as well as the Drawings, Specifications (Project Manual) and all Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract.

1.6 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS: The Contract Documents consist of the, Instructions to Bidders, Supplementary Instructions to Bidders (if any), General Conditions, Supplementary General Conditions, General Requirements, Special Provisions (if any), the form of agreement between the Owner and the Contractor, Drawings (if any), Specifications (Project Manual), and all addenda.

1.7 AGREEMENT: The form of the Agreement shall be AIA Document A101, Standard Form of Agreement between Owner and Contractor where the basis of payment is a STIPULATED SUM. In the case of conflict between the instructions contained therein and the General Requirements herein, these General Requirements shall prevail.

1.8 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS (or CONDITIONS): General Requirements (or conditions) are instructions pertaining to the Bidding Documents and to contracts in general. They contain, in summary, requirements of laws of the State; policies of the Agency and instructions to bidders.

1.9 SPECIAL PROVISIONS: Special Provisions are specific conditions or requirements peculiar to the bidding documents and to the contract under consideration and are supplemental to the General Requirements. Should the Special Provisions conflict with the General Requirements, the Special Provisions shall prevail.

1.10 ADDENDA: Written or graphic instruments issued by the Owner/Architect prior to the execution of the contract which modify or interpret the Bidding Documents by additions, deletions, clarifications or corrections.

1.11 BIDDER OR VENDOR: A person or entity who formally submits a Bid for the material or Work contemplated, acting directly or through a duly authorized representative who meets the requirements set forth in the Bidding Documents.

1.12 SUB-BIDDER: A person or entity who submits a Bid to a Bidder for materials or labor, or both for a portion of the Work.

1.13 BID: A complete and properly executed proposal to do the Work for the sums stipulated therein, submitted in accordance with the Bidding Documents.

- 1.14 BASE BID: The sum stated in the Bid for which the Bidder offers to perform the Work described in the Bidding Documents as the base, to which Work may be added or from which Work may be deleted for sums stated in Alternate Bids (if any are required to be stated in the bid).
- 1.15 ALTERNATE BID (or ALTERNATE): An amount stated in the Bid, where applicable, to be added to or deducted from the amount of the Base Bid if the corresponding change in the Work, as described in the Bidding Documents is accepted.
- 1.16 UNIT PRICE: An amount stated in the Bid, where applicable, as a price per unit of measurement for materials, equipment or services or a portion of the Work as described in the Bidding Documents.
- 1.17 SURETY: The corporate body which is bound with and for the Contract, or which is liable, and which engages to be responsible for the Contractor's payments of all debts pertaining to and for his acceptable performance of the Work for which he has contracted.
- 1.18 BIDDER'S DEPOSIT: The security designated in the Bid to be furnished by the Bidder as a guaranty of good faith to enter into a contract with the Agency if the Work to be performed or the material or equipment to be furnished is awarded to him.
- 1.19 CONTRACT: The written agreement covering the furnishing and delivery of material or work to be performed.
- 1.20 CONTRACTOR: Any individual, firm or corporation with whom a contract is made by the Agency.
- 1.21 SUBCONTRACTOR: An individual, partnership or corporation which has a direct contract with a contractor to furnish labor and materials at the job site, or to perform construction labor and furnish material in connection with such labor at the job site.
- 1.22 CONTRACT BOND: The approved form of security furnished by the contractor and his surety as a guaranty of good faith on the part of the contractor to execute the work in accordance with the terms of the contract.
- 1.23 CUSTOM FABRICATION: As defined in 29 Del. C. § 6902, the term "custom fabrication" means the offsite fabrication, assembly, or other production of non-standard goods or materials, including components, fixtures or parts thereof, specifically for a public works project. Such goods and materials shall include those used in the following trades or systems: (1) Plumbing or pipe fitting systems, including heating, ventilating, air-conditioning, refrigeration systems, sheet metal or other duct systems; (2) Electrical systems; (3) Mechanical insulation work; (4) Ornamental iron work; and (5) Commercial signage that does not attempt or appear to direct the movement of traffic on highways or roadways or interfere with, imitate, or resemble any official traffic sign, signal or device.

ARTICLE 2: BIDDER'S REPRESENTATION

2.1 PRE-BID MEETING

2.1.1 A pre-bid meeting for this project will be held at the time and place designated. Attendance at this meeting is a pre-requisite for submitting a Bid, unless this requirement is specifically waived elsewhere in the Bid Documents.

2.2 By submitting a Bid, the Bidder represents that:

- 2.2.1 The Bidder has read and understands the Bidding Documents and that the Bid is made in accordance therewith.
- 2.2.2 The Bidder has visited the site, become familiar with existing conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and has correlated the Bidder's personal observations with the requirements of the proposed Contract Documents.
- 2.2.3 The Bid is based upon the materials, equipment, and systems required by the Bidding Documents without exception.
- 2.3 **JOINT VENTURE REQUIREMENTS**
- 2.3.1 For Public Works Contracts, each Joint Venturer shall be qualified and capable to complete the Work with their own forces.
- 2.3.2 Included with the Bid submission, and as a requirement to bid, a copy of the executed Joint Venture Agreement shall be submitted and signed by all Joint Venturers involved.
- 2.3.3 All required Bid Bonds, Performance Bonds, Material and Labor Payment Bonds must be executed by both Joint Venturers and be placed in both of their names.
- 2.3.4 All required insurance certificates shall name both Joint Venturers.
- 2.3.5 Both Joint Venturers shall sign the Bid Form.
- 2.3.6 Both Joint Venturers shall include their Federal E.I. Number with the Bid.
- 2.3.7 In the event of a mandatory Pre-bid Meeting, each Joint Venturer shall have a representative in attendance.
- 2.3.8 Due to exceptional circumstances and for good cause shown, one or more of these provisions may be waived at the discretion of the State.
- 2.4 **ASSIGNMENT OF ANTITRUST CLAIMS**
- 2.4.1 As consideration for the award and execution by the Owner of this contract, the Contractor hereby grants, conveys, sells, assigns and transfers to the State of Delaware all of its right, title and interests in and to all known or unknown causes of action it presently has or may now or hereafter acquire under the antitrust laws of the United States and the State of Delaware, relating to the particular goods or services purchased or acquired by the Owner pursuant to this contract.

ARTICLE 3: BIDDING DOCUMENTS

- 3.1 **COPIES OF BID DOCUMENTS**
- 3.1.1 Bidders may obtain complete sets of the Bidding Documents from the Architectural/Engineering firm designated in the Advertisement or Invitation to Bid in the number and for the deposit sum, if any, stated therein.
- 3.1.2 Bidders shall use complete sets of Bidding Documents for preparation of Bids. The issuing Agency nor the Architect assumes no responsibility for errors or misinterpretations resulting from the use of incomplete sets of Bidding Documents.
- 3.1.3 Any errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered shall be reported to the Architect immediately.

3.1.4 The Agency and Architect may make copies of the Bidding Documents available on the above terms for the purpose of obtaining Bids on the Work. No license or grant of use is conferred by issuance of copies of the Bidding Documents.

3.2 INTERPRETATION OR CORRECTION OF BIDDING DOCUMENTS

3.2.1 The Bidder shall carefully study and compare the Bidding Documents with each other, and with other work being bid concurrently or presently under construction to the extent that it relates to the Work for which the Bid is submitted, shall examine the site and local conditions, and shall report any errors, inconsistencies, or ambiguities discovered to the Architect.

3.2.2 Bidders or Sub-bidders requiring clarification or interpretation of the Bidding Documents shall make a written request to the Architect at least seven days prior to the date for receipt of Bids. Interpretations, corrections and changes to the Bidding Documents will be made by written Addendum. Interpretations, corrections, or changes to the Bidding Documents made in any other manner shall not be binding.

3.2.3 The apparent silence of the specifications as to any detail, or the apparent omission from it of detailed description concerning any point, shall be regarded as meaning that only the best commercial practice is to prevail and only material and workmanship of the first quality are to be used. Proof of specification compliance will be the responsibility of the Bidder.

3.2.4 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for all permits, labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work.

3.2.5 The Owner will bear the costs for all impact and user fees associated with the project.

3.3 SUBSTITUTIONS

3.3.1 The materials, products and equipment described in the Bidding Documents establish a standard of quality, required function, dimension, and appearance to be met by any proposed substitution. The specification of a particular manufacturer or model number is not intended to be proprietary in any way. Substitutions of products for those named will be considered, providing that the Vendor certifies that the function, quality, and performance characteristics of the material offered is equal or superior to that specified. It shall be the Bidder's responsibility to assure that the proposed substitution will not affect the intent of the design, and to make any installation modifications required to accommodate the substitution.

3.3.2 Requests for substitutions shall be made in writing to the Architect at least ten days prior to the date of the Bid Opening. Such requests shall include a complete description of the proposed substitution, drawings, performance and test data, explanation of required installation modifications due the substitution, and any other information necessary for an evaluation. The burden of proof of the merit of the proposed substitution is upon the proposer. The Architect's decision of approval or disapproval shall be final. The Architect is to notify Owner prior to any approvals.

3.3.3 If the Architect approves a substitution prior to the receipt of Bids, such approval shall be set forth in an Addendum. Approvals made in any other manner shall not be binding.

3.3.4 The Architect shall have no obligation to consider any substitutions after the Contract award.

3.4 ADDENDA

- 3.4.1 Addenda will be mailed or delivered to all who are known by the Architect to have received a complete set of the Bidding Documents.
- 3.4.2 Copies of Addenda will be made available for inspection wherever Bidding Documents are on file for that purpose.
- 3.4.3 No Addenda will be issued later than 2 calendar days prior to the date for receipt of Bids except an Addendum withdrawing the request for Bids or one which extends the time or changes the location for the opening of bids.
- 3.4.4 Each bidder shall ascertain prior to submitting his Bid that they have received all Addenda issued, and shall acknowledge their receipt in their Bid in the appropriate space. Not acknowledging an issued Addenda could be grounds for determining a bid to be non-responsive.

ARTICLE 4: BIDDING PROCEDURES

4.1 PREPARATION OF BIDS

- 4.1.1 Submit the bids on the Bid Forms included with the Bidding Documents.
- 4.1.2 Submit the original Bid Form for each bid. Bid Forms may be removed from the project manual for this purpose.
- 4.1.3 Execute all blanks on the Bid Form in a non-erasable medium (typewriter or manually in ink).
- 4.1.4 Where so indicated by the makeup on the Bid Form, express sums in both words and figures, in case of discrepancy between the two, the written amount shall govern.
- 4.1.5 Interlineations, alterations or erasures must be initialed by the signer of the Bid.
- 4.1.6 BID ALL REQUESTED ALTERNATES AND UNIT PRICES, IF ANY. If there is no change in the Base Bid for an Alternate, enter "No Change". The Contractor is responsible for verifying that they have received all addenda issued during the bidding period. Work required by Addenda shall automatically become part of the Contract.
- 4.1.7 Make no additional stipulations on the Bid Form and do not qualify the Bid in any other manner.
- 4.1.8 Each copy of the Bid shall include the legal name of the Bidder and a statement whether the Bidder is a sole proprietor, a partnership, a corporation, or any legal entity, and each copy shall be signed by the person or persons legally authorized to bind the Bidder to a contract. A Bid by a corporation shall further give the state of incorporation and have the corporate seal affixed. A Bid submitted by an agent shall have a current Power of Attorney attached, certifying agent's authority to bind the Bidder.
- 4.1.9 Bidder shall complete the Non-Collusion Statement form included with the Bid Forms and include it with their Bid.
- 4.1.10 In the construction of all Public Works projects for the State of Delaware or any agency thereof, preference in employment of laborers, workers or mechanics shall be given to bona fide legal citizens of the State who have established citizenship by residence of at least 90 days in the State.

4.1.11 Each bidder shall include a signed Affidavit for the Bidder certifying compliance with OMB Regulation 4104 - "Regulations for the Drug Testing of Contractor and Subcontractor Employees Working on "Large Public Works Projects." "Large Public Works" is based upon the current threshold required for bidding Public Works as set by the Purchasing and Contracting Advisory Council.

4.2 BID SECURITY

4.2.1 All bids shall be accompanied by a deposit of either a good and sufficient bond to the agency for the benefit of the agency, with corporate surety authorized to do business in this State, the form of the bond and the surety to be approved by the agency, or a security of the bidder assigned to the agency, for a sum equal to at least 10% of the bid plus all add alternates, or in lieu of the bid bond a security deposit in the form of a certified check, bank treasurer's check, cashier's check, money order, or other prior approved secured deposit assigned to the State. The bid bond need not be for a specific sum, but may be stated to be for a sum equal to 10% of the bid plus all add alternates to which it relates and not to exceed a certain stated sum, if said sum is equal to at least 10% of the bid. The Bid Bond form used shall be the standard OMB form (attached).

4.2.2 The Agency has the right to retain the bid security of Bidders to whom an award is being considered until either a formal contract has been executed and bonds have been furnished or the specified time has elapsed so the Bids may be withdrawn or all Bids have been rejected.

4.2.3 In the event of any successful Bidder refusing or neglecting to execute a formal contract and bond within 20 days of the awarding of the contract, the bid bond or security deposited by the successful bidder shall be forfeited.

4.3 SUBCONTRACTOR LIST

4.3.1 In accordance with Title 29, Chapter 69, Section 6962(d)(10)b of the Delaware Code, each Bidder shall submit with their Bid a completed List of Sub-Contractors included with the Bid Form. **NAME ONLY ONE SUBCONTRACTOR FOR EACH TRADE.** The bidder must list **in each category** the full name and address (City & State) of the sub-contractor that the Bidder will be using to perform the work and provide material for that subcontractor category. Should the Bidder's listed subcontractor intend to provide any of their subcontractor category of work through a third-tier contractor, the Bidder shall list that third-tier contractor's full name and address (City & State). **If the Bidder intends to perform any category of work itself, it must list its full name and address.** For clarification, if the Bidder intends to perform the work themselves, the Bidder **may not** insert "not applicable", "N/A", "self" or anything other than its own full name and address (City & State). To do so shall cause the bid to be rejected. In addition, the failure to produce a completed subcontractor list with the bid submittal shall cause the bid to be rejected. If you have more than three (3) third-tier contractors to report in any subcontractor category, print out additional page(s) containing the appropriate category, complete the rest of your list of third-tier contractors for that category, notate the addition in parentheses as (CONTINUATION) next to the subcontractor category and an asterisk (*) next to any additional third-tier contractors, and submit it with your bid.

4.3.2 It is the responsibility of the Contractor to ensure that their Subcontractors are in compliance with the provisions of this law. Also, if a Contractor elects to list themselves as a Subcontractor for any category, they must specifically name themselves on the Bid Form and be able to document their capability to act as Subcontractor in that category in accordance with this law.

4.4 AFFIDAVIT OF CONTRACTOR QUALIFICATIONS

4.4.1 In accordance with Title 29, Chapter 69, Section 6962(d)(10)b.3 of the Delaware Code, each Bidder shall submit with their Bid the Affidavit of Contractor Qualifications certifying that the Bidder will abide by the contractor's qualifications outlined in the construction bid specifications for the duration of the contract term. After a contract has been awarded the successful bidder shall not substitute another subcontractor whose name was submitted on the Subcontractor Form except for the reasons in the statute and not without written consent from the awarding agency. Failure to utilize the subcontractors on the list will subject the successful bidder to penalties as outlined in the General Requirements Section 5.2 of the contract.

4.5 AFFIDAVIT OF CRAFT TRAINING COMPLIANCE

4.5.1 In accordance with Title 29, Chapter 69, Section 6962(c)(13) of the Delaware Code, contractors and subcontractors must provide craft training for journeyman and apprentice levels if **all** of the following apply:

- A. A project meets the prevailing wage requirement under Title 29, Chapter 69, Section 6960 of the Delaware Code.
- B. The contractor employs 10 or more total employees.
- C. The project is not a federal highway project

Failure to provide required craft training on the project may subject the successful contractor and/or subcontractor(s) to penalties as outlined in Title 29, Chapter 69, Section 6962(c)(13) of the Delaware Code.

Bidders shall submit the Affidavit of Craft Training Compliance prior to contract execution.

4.6 EQUALITY OF EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY ON PUBLIC WORKS

4.6.1 During the performance of this contract, the contractor agrees as follows:

- A. The Contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, creed, sex, color, sexual orientation, gender identity or national origin. The Contractor will take affirmative action to ensure the applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, creed, sex, color, sexual orientation, gender identity or national origin. Such action shall include, but not be limited to, the following: Employment, upgrading, demotion or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The Contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment notices to be provided by the contracting agency setting forth this nondiscrimination clause.
- B. The Contractor will, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, creed, sex, color, sexual orientation, gender identity or national origin."

4.7 PREVAILING WAGE REQUIREMENT

4.7.1 Wage Provisions: For renovation and new construction projects whose costs exceed the thresholds contained in Delaware Code, Title 29, Section 6960, the minimum wage rates for various classes of laborers and mechanics shall be as determined by the Department of Labor, Division of Industrial Affairs of the State of Delaware.

- 4.7.2 The employer shall pay all mechanics and labors employed directly upon the site of work, or engaged in custom fabrication work, as that term is defined in Article 1.23 herein and as also as defined in 29 Del. C. § 6902 and described in 29 Del. C. § 6960(b), regardless of where the work is performed, unconditionally and not less often than once a week and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account, the full amounts accrued at time of payment, computed at wage rates not less than those stated in the specifications, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the employer and such laborers and mechanics.
- 4.7.3 As per 29 Del. C. § 6960(b), the scale of the wages to be paid must be posted by the employer in a prominent and easily accessible place at the site of the work. There may be withheld from the employer so much of accrued payments as may be considered necessary by the Department of Labor to pay laborers and mechanics employed by the employer the difference between the rates of wages required by the contract to be paid laborers and mechanics on the work and rates of wages received by such laborers and mechanics to be remitted to the Department of Labor for distribution upon resolution of any claims.
- 4.7.4 Every contract based upon these specifications shall contain a stipulation that sworn payroll information, as required by the Department of Labor, be furnished weekly. The Department of Labor shall keep and maintain the sworn payroll information for a period of 6 months from the last day of the work week covered by the payroll.
- 4.8 SUBMISSION OF BIDS
- 4.8.1 Enclose the Bid, the Bid Security, and any other documents required to be submitted with the Bid in a sealed opaque envelope. Address the envelope to the party receiving the Bids. Identify with the project name, project number, and the Bidder's name and address. If the Bid is sent by mail, enclose the sealed envelope in a separate mailing envelope with the notation "BID ENCLOSED" on the face thereof. The State is not responsible for the opening of bids prior to bid opening date and time that are not properly marked.
- 4.8.2 Deposit Bids at the designated location prior to the time and date for receipt of bids indicated in the Advertisement for Bids. Bids received after the time and date for receipt of bids will be marked "LATE BID" and returned.
- 4.8.3 Bidder assumes full responsibility for timely delivery at location designated for receipt of bids.
- 4.8.4 Oral, telephonic or telegraphic bids are invalid and will not receive consideration.
- 4.8.5 Withdrawn Bids may be resubmitted up to the date and time designated for the receipt of Bids, provided that they are then fully in compliance with these Instructions to Bidders.
- 4.9 MODIFICATION OR WITHDRAW OF BIDS
- 4.9.1 Prior to the closing date for receipt of Bids, a Bidder may withdraw a Bid by personal request and by showing proper identification to the Architect. A request for withdraw by letter or fax, if the Architect is notified in writing prior to receipt of fax, is acceptable. A fax directing a modification in the bid price will render the Bid informal, causing it to be ineligible for consideration of award. Telephone directives for modification of the bid price shall not be permitted and will have no bearing on the submitted proposal in any manner.
- 4.9.2 Bidders submitting Bids that are late shall be notified as soon as practicable and the bid shall be returned.

- 4.9.3 A Bid may not be modified, withdrawn or canceled by the Bidder during a thirty (30) day period following the time and date designated for the receipt and opening of Bids, and Bidder so agrees in submitting their Bid. Bids shall be binding for 30 days after the date of the Bid opening.

ARTICLE 5: CONSIDERATION OF BIDS

5.1 OPENING/REJECTION OF BIDS

- 5.1.1 Unless otherwise stated, Bids received on time will be publicly opened and will be read aloud. An abstract of the Bids will be made available to Bidders.

- 5.1.2 The Agency shall have the right to reject any and all Bids. A Bid not accompanied by a required Bid Security or by other data required by the Bidding Documents, or a Bid which is in any way incomplete or irregular is subject to rejection.

- 5.1.3 If the Bids are rejected, it will be done within thirty (30) calendar day of the Bid opening.

5.2 COMPARISON OF BIDS

- 5.2.1 After the Bids have been opened and read, the bid prices will be compared and the result of such comparisons will be made available to the public. Comparisons of the Bids may be based on the Base Bid plus desired Alternates. The Agency shall have the right to accept Alternates in any order or combination.

- 5.2.2 The Agency reserves the right to waive technicalities, to reject any or all Bids, or any portion thereof, to advertise for new Bids, to proceed to do the Work otherwise, or to abandon the Work, if in the judgment of the Agency or its agent(s), it is in the best interest of the State.

- 5.2.3 An increase or decrease in the quantity for any item is not sufficient grounds for an increase or decrease in the Unit Price.

- 5.2.4 The prices quoted are to be those for which the material will be furnished F.O.B. Job Site and include all charges that may be imposed during the period of the Contract.

- 5.2.5 No qualifying letter or statements in or attached to the Bid, or separate discounts will be considered in determining the low Bid except as may be otherwise herein noted. Cash or separate discounts should be computed and incorporated into Unit Bid Price(s).

5.3 DISQUALIFICATION OF BIDDERS

- 5.3.1 An agency shall determine that each Bidder on any Public Works Contract is responsible before awarding the Contract. Factors to be considered in determining the responsibility of a Bidder include:

- A. The Bidder's financial, physical, personnel or other resources including Subcontracts;
- B. The Bidder's record of performance on past public or private construction projects, including, but not limited to, defaults and/or final adjudication or admission of violations of the Prevailing Wage Laws in Delaware or any other state;
- C. The Bidder's written safety plan;
- D. Whether the Bidder is qualified legally to contract with the State;

- E. Whether the Bidder supplied all necessary information concerning its responsibility; and,
 - F. Any other specific criteria for a particular procurement, which an agency may establish; provided however, that, the criteria be set forth in the Invitation to Bid and is otherwise in conformity with State and/or Federal law.
- 5.3.2 If an agency determines that a Bidder is nonresponsive and/or nonresponsible, the determination shall be in writing and set forth the basis for the determination. A copy of the determination shall be sent to the affected Bidder within five (5) working days of said determination.
- 5.3.3 In addition, any one or more of the following causes may be considered as sufficient for the disqualification of a Bidder and the rejection of their Bid or Bids.
- 5.3.3.1 More than one Bid for the same Contract from an individual, firm or corporation under the same or different names.
 - 5.3.3.2 Evidence of collusion among Bidders.
 - 5.3.3.3 Unsatisfactory performance record as evidenced by past experience.
 - 5.3.3.4 If the Unit Prices are obviously unbalanced either in excess or below reasonable cost analysis values.
 - 5.3.3.5 If there are any unauthorized additions, interlineation, conditional or alternate bids or irregularities of any kind which may tend to make the Bid incomplete, indefinite or ambiguous as to its meaning.
 - 5.3.3.6 If the Bid is not accompanied by the required Bid Security and other data required by the Bidding Documents.
 - 5.3.3.7 If any exceptions or qualifications of the Bid are noted on the Bid Form.
- 5.4 ACCEPTANCE OF BID AND AWARD OF CONTRACT
- 5.4.1 A formal Contract shall be executed with the successful Bidder within twenty (20) calendar days after the award of the Contract.
 - 5.4.2 Per Section 6962(d)(13)a., Title 29, Delaware Code, "The contracting agency shall award any public works contract within thirty (30) days of the bid opening to the lowest responsive and responsible Bidder, unless the Agency elects to award on the basis of best value, in which case the election to award on the basis of best value shall be stated in the Invitation To Bid. Any public school district and its board shall award public works contracts in accordance with this section's requirements except it shall award the contract within 60 days of the bid opening."
 - 5.4.3 Each Bid on any Public Works Contract must be deemed responsive by the Agency to be considered for award. A responsive Bid shall conform in all material respects to the requirements and criteria set forth in the Contract Documents and specifications.
 - 5.4.4 The Agency shall have the right to accept Alternates in any order or combination, and to determine the low Bidder on the basis of the sum of the Base Bid, plus accepted Alternates.

- 5.4.5 The successful Bidder shall execute a formal contract, submit the required Insurance Certificate, and furnish good and sufficient bonds, unless specifically waived in the General Requirements, in accordance with the General Requirement, within twenty (20) days of official notice of contract award. The successful Bidder shall provide, at least two business days prior to contract execution, copies of the Employee Drug Testing Program for the Bidder and all listed Subcontractors. Bonds shall be for the benefit of the Agency with surety in the amount of 100% of the total contract award. Said Bonds shall be conditioned upon the faithful performance of the contract. Bonds shall remain in affect for period of two (2) years after the date of the Certificate of Final Payment.
- 5.4.6 If the successful Bidder fails to execute the required Contract, Bond and all required information, as aforesaid, within twenty (20) calendar days after the date of official Notice of the Award of the Contract, their Bid guaranty shall immediately be taken and become the property of the State for the benefit of the Agency as liquidated damages, and not as a forfeiture or as a penalty. Award will then be made to the next lowest qualified Bidder of the Work or readvertised, as the Agency may decide.
- 5.4.7 Each bidder shall supply with its bid its taxpayer identification number (i.e., federal employer identification number or social security number) and should the vendor be awarded a contract, such vendor shall provide to the agency the taxpayer identification license numbers of such subcontractors. Such numbers shall be provided on the later of the date on which such subcontractor is required to be identified or the time the contract is executed. The successful Bidder shall provide to the agency to which it is contracting, within 30 days of entering into such public works contract, copies of all Delaware Business licenses of subcontractors and/or independent contractors that will perform work for such public works contract. However, if a subcontractor or independent contractor is hired or contracted more than 20 days after the Bidder entered the public works contract the Delaware Business license of such subcontractor or independent contractor shall be provided to the agency within 10 days of being contracted or hired.
- 5.4.8 The Bid Security shall be returned to the successful Bidder upon the execution of the formal contract. The Bid Securities of unsuccessful bidders shall be returned within thirty (30) calendar days after the opening of the Bids.

ARTICLE 6: POST-BID INFORMATION

- 6.1 CONTRACTOR'S QUALIFICATION STATEMENT
- 6.1.1 Bidders to whom an award of a Contract is under consideration shall, if requested by the Agency, submit a properly executed AIA Document A305, Contractor's Qualification Statement, unless such a statement has been previously required and submitted.
- 6.2 Bidders to whom an award of a Contract has been made must produce their Delaware Business License before the Contract can be executed.

ARTICLE 7: PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

- 7.1 BOND REQUIREMENTS
- 7.1.1 The cost of furnishing the required Bonds, that are stipulated in the Bidding Documents, shall be included in the Bid.
- 7.1.2 If the Bidder is required by the Agency to secure a bond from other than the Bidder's usual sources, changes in cost will be adjusted as provide in the Contract Documents.

7.1.3 The Performance and Payment Bond forms used shall be the standard OMB forms (attached).

7.2 TIME OF DELIVERY AND FORM OF BONDS

7.2.1 The bonds shall be dated on or after the date of the Contract.

7.2.2 The Bidder shall require the attorney-in-fact who executes the required bonds on behalf of the surety to affix a certified and current copy of the power of attorney.

ARTICLE 8: FORM OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR

8.1 Unless otherwise required in the Bidding Documents, the Agreement for the Work will be written on AIA Document A101, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor Where the Basis of Payment is a Stipulated Sum.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Sussex County State Fire Marshal Office
March 18, 2024

Evidence Processing Building
OMB/DFM Contract #MJ1002000070A

Evidence Processing Building – Sussex County State Fire Marshal Office
22705 Park Ave, Georgetown, DE 19947
OMB / DFM Contract # MJ1002000070A

BID FORM

For Bids Due: _____ **To:** State of Delaware OMB / DFM
Haslet Armory
122 Martin Luther King Jr Blvd S, 2nd Floor
Dover, DE 19901

Name of Bidder: _____

Delaware Business License No.: _____ **Taxpayer ID No.:** _____

(Other License Nos.): _____

Phone No.: () _____ - _____ **Fax No.:** () _____ - _____

The undersigned, representing that he has read and understands the Bidding Documents and that this bid is made in accordance therewith, that he has visited the site and has familiarized himself with the local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and that his bid is based upon the materials, systems and equipment described in the Bidding Documents without exception, hereby proposes and agrees to provide all labor, materials, plant, equipment, supplies, transport and other facilities required to execute the work described by the aforesaid documents for the lump sum itemized below:

\$ _____
 (\$)

ALLOWANCES

Allowances conform to applicable project specification section. Refer to the specifications for a complete description of the following Allowances:

ALLOWANCE No. 1: Include an allowance entitled "General Owner's Allowance" in the amount of \$50,000.00. This allowance will be utilized by the Owner for Owner-elected changes to the work. Any or all unused allowance monies shall be returned to the Owner via a credit change order at the end of the project. This allowance shall be carried as an individual line item on the Application for Payment. Acknowledge / Initial: _____

ALLOWANCE No. 2: Include an allowance entitled "Sussex County Sewer Impact Fee" in the amount of \$15,000.00. This allowance will be utilized by the Owner for paying the Sussex County Sewer Impact Fee during the permitting process. Any or all unused allowance monies shall be returned to the Owner via a credit change order at the end of the project. This allowance shall be carried as an individual line item on the Application for Payment. Acknowledge / Initial: _____

ALTERNATES

Alternate prices conform to applicable project specification section. Refer to specifications for a complete description of the following Alternates. An "ADD" or "DEDUCT" amount is indicated by the crossed out part that does not apply.

ALTERNATE No. 1: ~~Furnish and install steel trusses in lieu of wood trusses. Remove dry-pipe sprinkler system.~~

Add: _____
(\$ _____)

ALTERNATE No. 2: ~~Furnish and install standing seam metal roof and snow guards in lieu of asphalt shingles.~~

Add: _____
(\$ _____)

ALTERNATE No. 3: ~~Furnish and install lightning protection.~~

Add: _____
(\$ _____)

**Evidence Processing Building – Sussex County State Fire Marshal Office
22705 Park Ave, Georgetown, DE 19947
OMB / DFM Contract # MJ1002000070A**

BID FORM

I/We acknowledge Addendums numbered _____ and the price(s) submitted include any cost/schedule impact they may have.

This bid shall remain valid and cannot be withdrawn for thirty (30) days from the date of opening of bids (60 days for School Districts and Department of Education), and the undersigned shall abide by the Bid Security forfeiture provisions. Bid Security is attached to this Bid.

The Owner shall have the right to reject any or all bids, and to waive any informality or irregularity in any bid received.

This bid is based upon work being accomplished by the Sub-Contractors named on the list attached to this bid.

Should I/We be awarded this contract, I/We pledge to achieve substantial completion of all the work within _____ calendar days of the Notice to Proceed.

The undersigned represents and warrants that he has complied and shall comply with all requirements of local, state, and national laws; that no legal requirement has been or shall be violated in making or accepting this bid, in awarding the contract to him or in the prosecution of the work required; that the bid is legal and firm; that he has not, directly or indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken action in restraint of free competitive bidding.

Upon receipt of written notice of the acceptance of this Bid, the Bidder shall, within twenty (20) calendar days, execute the agreement in the required form and deliver the Contract Bonds, and Insurance Certificates, required by the Contract Documents.

I am / We are an Individual / a Partnership / a Corporation

By _____ Trading as _____
(Individual's / General Partner's / Corporate Name)

(State of Corporation)

Business Address: _____

Witness: _____ **By:** _____
(SEAL) (Authorized Signature)

(Title)
Date: _____

ATTACHMENTS

- Sub-Contractor List
- Non-Collusion Statement
- Affidavit of Employee Drug Testing Program
- Affidavit of Contractor Qualifications
- Bid Security
- (Others as Required by Project Manuals)

Evidence Processing Building – Sussex County State Fire Marshal Office
22705 Park Ave, Georgetown, DE 19947
OMB / DFM Contract # MJ1002000070A

BID FORM

SUBCONTRACTOR LIST

In accordance with Title 29, Chapter 69, Section 6962(d)(10)b of the Delaware Code, the following subcontractor listing must accompany any bid submittal. The bidder must list **in each category** the full name and address (City & State) of the sub-contractor that the bidder will be using to perform the work and provide material for that subcontractor category. Should the bidder’s listed subcontractor intend to provide any of their subcontractor category of work through a third-tier contractor, the bidder shall list that third-tier contractor’s full name and address (City & State). **If the bidder intends to perform any category of work itself, it must list its full name and address.** For clarification, if the bidder intends to perform the work themselves, the bidder **may not** insert “not applicable”, “N/A”, “self” or anything other than its own full name and address (City & State). To do so shall cause the bid to be rejected. In addition, the failure to produce a completed subcontractor list with the bid submittal shall cause the bid to be rejected. If you have more than three (3) third-tier contractors to report in any subcontractor category, print out additional page(s) containing the appropriate category, complete the rest of your list of third-tier contractors for that category, notate the addition in parentheses as (CONTINUATION) next to the subcontractor category and an asterisk (*) next to any additional third-tier contractors, and submit it with your bid.

<u>Subcontractor Category</u>	<u>Subcontractor</u>	<u>Address (City & State)</u>	<u>Subcontractors tax-payer ID # or Delaware Business license #</u>
1.	_____	_____	_____
A.	_____	_____	_____
B.	_____	_____	_____
C.	_____	_____	_____
2.	_____	_____	_____
A.	_____	_____	_____
B.	_____	_____	_____
C.	_____	_____	_____

Evidence Processing Building – Sussex County State Fire Marshal Office
22705 Park Ave, Georgetown, DE 19947
OMB / DFM Contract # MJ1002000070A

BID FORM (Continued)

3.	_____	_____	_____
A.	_____	_____	_____
B.	_____	_____	_____
C.	_____	_____	_____
4.	_____	_____	_____
A.	_____	_____	_____
B.	_____	_____	_____
C.	_____	_____	_____
5.	_____	_____	_____
A.	_____	_____	_____
B.	_____	_____	_____
C.	_____	_____	_____

Evidence Processing Building – Sussex County State Fire Marshal Office
22705 Park Ave, Georgetown, DE 19947
OMB / DFM Contract # MJ1002000070A

BID FORM (Continued)

6.	_____	_____	_____
A.	_____	_____	_____
B.	_____	_____	_____
C.	_____	_____	_____
7.	_____	_____	_____
A.	_____	_____	_____
B.	_____	_____	_____
C.	_____	_____	_____
8.	_____	_____	_____
A.	_____	_____	_____
B.	_____	_____	_____
C.	_____	_____	_____

Evidence Processing Building – Sussex County State Fire Marshal Office
22705 Park Ave, Georgetown, DE 19947
OMB / DFM Contract # MJ1002000070A

BID FORM (Continued)

9.	_____	_____	_____
A.	_____	_____	_____
B.	_____	_____	_____
C.	_____	_____	_____
10.	_____	_____	_____
A.	_____	_____	_____
B.	_____	_____	_____
C.	_____	_____	_____
11.	_____	_____	_____
A.	_____	_____	_____
B.	_____	_____	_____
C.	_____	_____	_____

Evidence Processing Building – Sussex County State Fire Marshal Office
22705 Park Ave, Georgetown, DE 19947
OMB / DFM Contract # MJ1002000070A

BID FORM (Continued)

12.	_____	_____	_____
A.	_____	_____	_____
B.	_____	_____	_____
C.	_____	_____	_____
13.	_____	_____	_____
A.	_____	_____	_____
B.	_____	_____	_____
C.	_____	_____	_____
14.	_____	_____	_____
A.	_____	_____	_____
B.	_____	_____	_____
C.	_____	_____	_____

Evidence Processing Building – Sussex County State Fire Marshal Office
22705 Park Ave, Georgetown, DE 19947
OMB / DFM Contract # MJ1002000070A

BID FORM
NON-COLLUSION STATEMENT

This is to certify that the undersigned bidder has neither directly nor indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion or otherwise taken any action in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with this proposal submitted this date (*to the Office of Management and Budget, Division of Facilities Management*).

All the terms and conditions of *OMB/DFM Contract #MJ1002000070A* have been thoroughly examined and are understood.

NAME OF BIDDER: _____

**AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE
(TYPED):** _____

**AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE
(SIGNATURE):** _____

TITLE: _____

ADDRESS OF BIDDER: _____

E-MAIL: _____

PHONE NUMBER: _____

Sworn to and Subscribed before me this _____ day of _____ 20____.

My Commission expires _____. NOTARY PUBLIC _____.

THIS PAGE MUST BE SIGNED AND NOTARIZED FOR YOUR BID TO BE CONSIDERED.

**AFFIDAVIT
OF
EMPLOYEE DRUG TESTING PROGRAM**

4104 Regulations for the Drug Testing of Contractor and Subcontractor Employees Working on Large Public Works Projects requires that Contractors and Subcontractors implement a program of mandatory drug testing for Employees who work on Large Public Works Contracts funded all or in part with public funds.

We hereby certify that we have in place or will implement during the entire term of the contract a Mandatory Drug Testing Program for our employees on the jobsite, including subcontractors, that complies with this regulation:

Contractor/Subcontractor Name: _____

Contractor/Subcontractor Address: _____

Authorized Representative (typed or printed): _____

Authorized Representative (signature): _____

Title: _____

Sworn to and Subscribed before me this _____ day of _____ 20____.

My Commission expires _____. NOTARY PUBLIC _____.

THIS PAGE MUST BE SIGNED AND NOTARIZED FOR YOUR BID TO BE CONSIDERED.

**Evidence Processing Building – Sussex County State Fire Marshal Office
22705 Park Ave, Georgetown, DE 19947
OMB / DFM Contract # MJ1002000070A**

**AFFIDAVIT
OF
CONTRACTOR QUALIFICATIONS**

We hereby certify that we will abide by the contractor’s qualifications outlined in the construction bid specifications for the duration of the contract term.

In accordance with Title 29, Chapter 69, Section 6962(d)(10)b.3 of the Delaware Code, after a contract has been awarded the successful bidder shall not substitute another subcontractor whose name was submitted on the Subcontractor Form except for the reasons in the statute and not without written consent from the awarding agency. Failure to utilize the subcontractors on the list will subject the successful bidder to penalties as outlined in the General Requirements Section 5.2 of the contract.

Contractor Name: _____

Contractor Address: _____

Authorized Representative (typed or printed): _____

Authorized Representative (signature): _____

Title: _____

Sworn to and Subscribed before me this _____ day of _____ 20____.

My Commission expires _____. NOTARY PUBLIC _____.

THIS PAGE MUST BE SIGNED AND NOTARIZED FOR YOUR BID TO BE CONSIDERED.

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

STATE OF DELAWARE
OFFICE OF MANAGEMENT AND BUDGET

BID BOND

TO ACCOMPANY PROPOSAL
(Not necessary if security is used)

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS That: _____
_____ of _____ in the County of _____ and State of _____
_____ as **Principal**, and _____ of _____
_____ in the County of _____ and State of _____ as **Surety**, legally authorized to
do business in the State of Delaware ("**State**"), are held and firmly unto the **State** in the sum of _____
_____ Dollars (\$ _____), or _____ percent not to exceed _____
_____ Dollars (\$ _____) of amount of
bid on **Contract No. MJ1002000070A**, to be paid to the **State** for the use and benefit of **OMB/Division of Facilities
Management** for which payment well and truly to be made, we do bind ourselves, our and each of our heirs, executors,
administrators, and successors, jointly and severally for and in the whole firmly by these presents.

NOW THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH That if the above bonded **Principal** who has
submitted to the **OMB/Division of Facilities Management** a certain proposal to enter into this contract for the furnishing
of certain material and/or services within the **State**, shall be awarded this Contract, and if said **Principal** shall well and
truly enter into and execute this Contract as may be required by the terms of this Contract and approved by the
OMB/Division of Facilities Management this Contract to be entered into within twenty days after the date of official
notice of the award thereof in accordance with the terms of said proposal, then this obligation shall be void or else to be
and remain in full force and virtue.

Sealed with _____ seal and dated this _____ day of _____ in the year of our Lord two thousand
and _____ (20____).

SEALED, AND DELIVERED IN THE
Presence of

Name of Bidder (Organization)

Corporate
Seal

By:

Authorized Signature

Attest _____

Title

Name of Surety

Witness: _____

By:

Title

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Sussex County State Fire Marshal Office
March 18, 2024

Evidence Processing Building
OMB/DFM Contract #MJ1002000070A

SECTION 00 52 13

**STANDARD FORM OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR
A101-2017**

The contract to be utilized on this project shall be the "Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor" AIA Document A101-2017, including AIA Document A101 – 2017 Exhibit A, as well as Supplements to A101-2017 and Exhibit A and the State of Delaware's General Requirements.

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



AIA® Document A101® – 2017

Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum

AGREEMENT made as of the day of in the year
(In words, indicate day, month and year.)

BETWEEN the Owner:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

and the Contractor:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

for the following Project:
(Name, location and detailed description)

The Architect:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

The Owner and Contractor agree as follows.

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:

The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

The parties should complete A101®–2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, contemporaneously with this Agreement. AIA Document A201®–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, is adopted in this document by reference. Do not use with other general conditions unless this document is modified.

TABLE OF ARTICLES

1	THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS
2	THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT
3	DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION
4	CONTRACT SUM
5	PAYMENTS
6	DISPUTE RESOLUTION
7	TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION
8	MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
9	ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

EXHIBIT A INSURANCE AND BONDS

ARTICLE 1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The Contract Documents consist of this Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary, and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of this Agreement, other documents listed in this Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of this Agreement, all of which form the Contract, and are as fully a part of the Contract as if attached to this Agreement or repeated herein. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. An enumeration of the Contract Documents, other than a Modification, appears in Article 9.

ARTICLE 2 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT

The Contractor shall fully execute the Work described in the Contract Documents, except as specifically indicated in the Contract Documents to be the responsibility of others.

ARTICLE 3 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

§ 3.1 The date of commencement of the Work shall be:

(Check one of the following boxes.)

- The date of this Agreement.
- A date set forth in a notice to proceed issued by the Owner.
- Established as follows:
(Insert a date or a means to determine the date of commencement of the Work.)

If a date of commencement of the Work is not selected, then the date of commencement shall be the date of this Agreement.

§ 3.2 The Contract Time shall be measured from the date of commencement of the Work.

§ 3.3 Substantial Completion

§ 3.3.1 Subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion of the entire Work:

(Check one of the following boxes and complete the necessary information.)

Init.

/

[X] Not later than () calendar days from the date of commencement of the Work.

[] By the following date:

§ 3.3.2 Subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents, if portions of the Work are to be completed prior to Substantial Completion of the entire Work, the Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion of such portions by the following dates:

Portion of Work	Substantial Completion Date
N/A	

§ 3.3.3 If the Contractor fails to achieve Substantial Completion as provided in this Section 3.3, liquidated damages, if any, shall be assessed as set forth in Section 4.5.

ARTICLE 4 CONTRACT SUM

§ 4.1 The Owner shall pay the Contractor the Contract Sum in current funds for the Contractor's performance of the Contract. The Contract Sum shall be (\$), subject to additions and deductions as provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2 Alternates

§ 4.2.1 Alternates, if any, included in the Contract Sum:

Item	Price
------	-------

§ 4.2.2 Subject to the conditions noted below, the following alternates may be accepted by the Owner following execution of this Agreement. Upon acceptance, the Owner shall issue a Modification to this Agreement. (Insert below each alternate and the conditions that must be met for the Owner to accept the alternate.)

Item	Price	Conditions for Acceptance
N/A		

§ 4.3 Allowances, if any, included in the Contract Sum: (Identify each allowance.)

Item	Price
------	-------

§ 4.4 Unit prices, if any: (Identify the item and state the unit price and quantity limitations, if any, to which the unit price will be applicable.)

Item	Units and Limitations	Price per Unit (\$0.00)
None		

§ 4.5 Liquidated damages, if any: (Insert terms and conditions for liquidated damages, if any.)

N/A

§ 4.6 Other: (Insert provisions for bonus or other incentives, if any, that might result in a change to the Contract Sum.)

N/A

ARTICLE 5 PAYMENTS

§ 5.1 Progress Payments

§ 5.1.1 Based upon Applications for Payment submitted to the Architect by the Contractor and Certificates for Payment issued by the Architect, the Owner shall make progress payments on account of the Contract Sum to the Contractor as provided below and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 5.1.2 The period covered by each Application for Payment shall be one calendar month ending on the last day of the month, or as follows:

N/A

§ 5.1.3 Provided that an Application for Payment is received by the Architect not later than the last day of a month, the Owner shall make payment of the amount certified to the Contractor not later than the last day of the following month. If an Application for Payment is received by the Architect after the application date fixed above, payment of the amount certified shall be made by the Owner not later than Thirty (30) days after the Owner receives the valid Application for Payment.

(Federal, state or local laws may require payment within a certain period of time.)

§ 5.1.4 Each Application for Payment shall be based on the most recent schedule of values submitted by the Contractor in accordance with the Contract Documents. The schedule of values shall allocate the entire Contract Sum among the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in such form, and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy, as the Architect may require. This schedule of values shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.

§ 5.1.5 Applications for Payment shall show the percentage of completion of each portion of the Work as of the end of the period covered by the Application for Payment.

§ 5.1.6 In accordance with AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, and subject to other provisions of the Contract Documents, the amount of each progress payment shall be computed as follows:

§ 5.1.6.1 The amount of each progress payment shall first include:

- .1 That portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to completed Work;
- .2 That portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the completed construction, or, if approved in advance by the Owner, suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing; and
- .3 That portion of Construction Change Directives that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified.

§ 5.1.6.2 The amount of each progress payment shall then be reduced by:

- .1 The aggregate of any amounts previously paid by the Owner;
- .2 The amount, if any, for Work that remains uncorrected and for which the Architect has previously withheld a Certificate for Payment as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017;
- .3 Any amount for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or material supplier, unless the Work has been performed by others the Contractor intends to pay;
- .4 For Work performed or defects discovered since the last payment application, any amount for which the Architect may withhold payment, or nullify a Certificate of Payment in whole or in part, as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017; and
- .5 Retainage withheld pursuant to Section 5.1.7.

§ 5.1.7 Retainage

§ 5.1.7.1 For each progress payment made prior to Substantial Completion of the Work, the Owner may withhold the following amount, as retainage, from the payment otherwise due:

(Insert a percentage or amount to be withheld as retainage from each Application for Payment. The amount of retainage may be limited by governing law.)

Five Percent (5%)

Init.

AIA Document A101® – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A101," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 13:01:23 ET on 10/23/2020 under Order No.7854888297 which expires on 08/14/2021, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.

User Notes:

(1883994734)

§ 5.1.7.1.1 The following items are not subject to retainage:
(Insert any items not subject to the withholding of retainage, such as general conditions, insurance, etc.)

N/A

§ 5.1.7.2 Reduction or limitation of retainage, if any, shall be as follows:
(If the retainage established in Section 5.1.7.1 is to be modified prior to Substantial Completion of the entire Work, including modifications for Substantial Completion of portions of the Work as provided in Section 3.3.2, insert provisions for such modifications.)

N/A

§ 5.1.7.3 Except as set forth in this Section 5.1.7.3, upon Substantial Completion of the Work, the Contractor may submit an Application for Payment that includes the retainage withheld from prior Applications for Payment pursuant to this Section 5.1.7. The Application for Payment submitted at Substantial Completion shall not include retainage as follows:
(Insert any other conditions for release of retainage upon Substantial Completion.)

N/A

§ 5.1.8 If final completion of the Work is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor, the Owner shall pay the Contractor any additional amounts in accordance with Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017.

§ 5.1.9 Except with the Owner’s prior approval, the Contractor shall not make advance payments to suppliers for materials or equipment which have not been delivered and stored at the site.

§ 5.2 Final Payment

§ 5.2.1 Final payment, constituting the entire unpaid balance of the Contract Sum, shall be made by the Owner to the Contractor when

- .1 the Contractor has fully performed the Contract except for the Contractor’s responsibility to correct Work as provided in Article 12 of AIA Document A201–2017, and to satisfy other requirements, if any, which extend beyond final payment; and
- .2 a final Certificate for Payment has been issued by the Architect.

§ 5.2.2 The Owner’s final payment to the Contractor shall be made no later than 30 days after the issuance of the Architect’s final Certificate for Payment, or as follows:

Per Bid Documents

§ 5.3 Interest

Payments due and unpaid under the Contract shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate stated below, or in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.
(Insert rate of interest agreed upon, if any.)

One percent (1%) per month not to exceed twelve percent (12%) annum beginning thirty days after the owner receives the valid application for payment.

ARTICLE 6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION

§ 6.1 Initial Decision Maker

The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker pursuant to Article 15 of AIA Document A201–2017, unless the parties appoint below another individual, not a party to this Agreement, to serve as the Initial Decision Maker.
(If the parties mutually agree, insert the name, address and other contact information of the Initial Decision Maker, if other than the Architect.)

§ 6.2 Binding Dispute Resolution

For any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation pursuant to Article 15 of AIA Document A201–2017, the method of binding dispute resolution shall be as follows:

(Check the appropriate box.)

Arbitration pursuant to Section 15.4 of AIA Document A201–2017

Litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction

Other *(Specify)*

Remedies at Law or In Equity

If the Owner and Contractor do not select a method of binding dispute resolution, or do not subsequently agree in writing to a binding dispute resolution method other than litigation, Claims will be resolved by litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction.

ARTICLE 7 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION

§ 7.1 The Contract may be terminated by the Owner or the Contractor as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017.

§ 7.1.1 If the Contract is terminated for the Owner’s convenience in accordance with Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017, then the Owner shall pay the Contractor a termination fee as follows:

(Insert the amount of, or method for determining, the fee, if any, payable to the Contractor following a termination for the Owner’s convenience.)

N/A

§ 7.2 The Work may be suspended by the Owner as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017.

ARTICLE 8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 8.1 Where reference is made in this Agreement to a provision of AIA Document A201–2017 or another Contract Document, the reference refers to that provision as amended or supplemented by other provisions of the Contract Documents.

§ 8.2 The Owner’s representative:

(Name, address, email address, and other information)

§ 8.3 The Contractor’s representative:

(Name, address, email address, and other information)

§ 8.4 Neither the Owner's nor the Contractor's representative shall be changed without ten days' prior notice to the other party.

§ 8.5 Insurance and Bonds

§ 8.5.1 The Owner and the Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance as set forth in AIA Document A101™–2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 8.5.2 The Contractor shall provide bonds as set forth in AIA Document A101™–2017 Exhibit A, and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 8.6 Notice in electronic format, pursuant to Article 1 of AIA Document A201–2017, may be given in accordance with AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, if completed, or as otherwise set forth below:

(If other than in accordance with AIA Document E203–2013, insert requirements for delivering notice in electronic format such as name, title, and email address of the recipient and whether and how the system will be required to generate a read receipt for the transmission.)

N/A

§ 8.7 Other provisions:

Per Specifications and all applicable Addendums.

ARTICLE 9 ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 9.1 This Agreement is comprised of the following documents:

- .1 AIA Document A101™–2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor
- .2 AIA Document A101™–2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds
- .3 AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction
- .4 AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, dated as indicated below:
(Insert the date of the E203-2013 incorporated into this Agreement.)

N/A

- .5 Drawings

Number	Title	Date
See EXHIBIT B	List of Drawings	

- .6 Specifications

Section	Title	Date	Pages
See EXHIBIT C	Table of Contents		

- .7 Addenda, if any:

Number	Date	Pages
--------	------	-------

Portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements are not part of the Contract Documents unless the bidding or proposal requirements are also enumerated in this Article 9.

- .8 Other Exhibits:
(Check all boxes that apply and include appropriate information identifying the exhibit where required.)

AIA Document E204™-2017, Sustainable Projects Exhibit, dated as indicated below:
(Insert the date of the E204-2017 incorporated into this Agreement.)

The Sustainability Plan:

Title	Date	Pages
-------	------	-------

Supplementary and other Conditions of the Contract:

Document	Title	Date	Pages
----------	-------	------	-------

.9 Other documents, if any, listed below:
(List here any additional documents that are intended to form part of the Contract Documents. AIA Document A201™-2017 provides that the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, the Contractor's bid or proposal, portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements, and other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, are not part of the Contract Documents unless enumerated in this Agreement. Any such documents should be listed here only if intended to be part of the Contract Documents.)

Bid Form submitted by Contractor on _____

This Agreement entered into as of the day and year first written above.

OWNER *(Signature)*

CONTRACTOR *(Signature)*

(Printed name and title)

(Printed name and title)

Init.

AIA® Document A101™ – 2017 Exhibit A

Insurance and Bonds

This Insurance and Bonds Exhibit is part of the Agreement, between the Owner and the Contractor, dated the day of in the year
(In words, indicate day, month and year.)

for the following **PROJECT**:
(Name and location or address)

THE OWNER:
(Name, legal status and address)

THE CONTRACTOR:
(Name, legal status and address)

TABLE OF ARTICLES

- A.1 GENERAL**
- A.2 OWNER'S INSURANCE**
- A.3 CONTRACTOR'S INSURANCE AND BONDS**
- A.4 SPECIAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS**

ARTICLE A.1 GENERAL

The Owner and Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance, and provide bonds, as set forth in this Exhibit. As used in this Exhibit, the term General Conditions refers to AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction.

ARTICLE A.2 OWNER'S INSURANCE

§ A.2.1 General

Prior to commencement of the Work, the Owner shall secure the insurance, and provide evidence of the coverage, required under this Article A.2 and, upon the Contractor's request, provide a copy of the property insurance policy or policies required by Section A.2.3. The copy of the policy or policies provided shall contain all applicable conditions, definitions, exclusions, and endorsements.

§ A.2.2 Liability Insurance

The Owner shall be responsible for purchasing and maintaining the Owner's usual general liability insurance.

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:

The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

This document is intended to be used in conjunction with AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction. Article 11 of A201™–2017 contains additional insurance provisions.

Init.

AIA Document A101™ – 2017 Exhibit A. Copyright © 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 09:43:00 ET on 05/03/2019 under Order No.1716186716 which expires on 08/15/2019, and is not for resale.

User Notes:

(1298886473)

§ A.2.3 Required Property Insurance

§ A.2.3.1 Unless this obligation is placed on the Contractor pursuant to Section A.3.3.2.1, the Owner shall purchase and maintain, from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located, property insurance written on a builder's risk "all-risks" completed value or equivalent policy form and sufficient to cover the total value of the entire Project on a replacement cost basis. The Owner's property insurance coverage shall be no less than the amount of the initial Contract Sum, plus the value of subsequent Modifications and labor performed and materials or equipment supplied by others. The property insurance shall be maintained until Substantial Completion and thereafter as provided in Section A.2.3.1.3, unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents or otherwise agreed in writing by the parties to this Agreement. This insurance shall include the interests of the Owner, Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors in the Project as insureds. This insurance shall include the interests of mortgagees as loss payees.

§ A.2.3.1.1 Causes of Loss. The insurance required by this Section A.2.3.1 shall provide coverage for direct physical loss or damage, and shall not exclude the risks of fire, explosion, theft, vandalism, malicious mischief, collapse, earthquake, flood, or windstorm. The insurance shall also provide coverage for ensuing loss or resulting damage from error, omission, or deficiency in construction methods, design, specifications, workmanship, or materials. Sub-limits, if any, are as follows:

(Indicate below the cause of loss and any applicable sub-limit.)

Causes of Loss	Sub-Limit
----------------	-----------

§ A.2.3.1.2 Specific Required Coverages. The insurance required by this Section A.2.3.1 shall provide coverage for loss or damage to falsework and other temporary structures, and to building systems from testing and startup. The insurance shall also cover debris removal, including demolition occasioned by enforcement of any applicable legal requirements, and reasonable compensation for the Architect's and Contractor's services and expenses required as a result of such insured loss, including claim preparation expenses. Sub-limits, if any, are as follows:

(Indicate below type of coverage and any applicable sub-limit for specific required coverages.)

Coverage	Sub-Limit
----------	-----------

§ A.2.3.1.3 Unless the parties agree otherwise, upon Substantial Completion, the Owner shall continue the insurance required by Section A.2.3.1 or, if necessary, replace the insurance policy required under Section A.2.3.1 with property insurance written for the total value of the Project that shall remain in effect until expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2 of the General Conditions.

§ A.2.3.1.4 Deductibles and Self-Insured Retentions. If the insurance required by this Section A.2.3 is subject to deductibles or self-insured retentions, the Owner shall be responsible for all loss not covered because of such deductibles or retentions.

§ A.2.3.2 Occupancy or Use Prior to Substantial Completion. The Owner's occupancy or use of any completed or partially completed portion of the Work prior to Substantial Completion shall not commence until the insurance company or companies providing the insurance under Section A.2.3.1 have consented in writing to the continuance of coverage. The Owner and the Contractor shall take no action with respect to partial occupancy or use that would cause cancellation, lapse, or reduction of insurance, unless they agree otherwise in writing.

§ A.2.3.3 Insurance for Existing Structures

If the Work involves remodeling an existing structure or constructing an addition to an existing structure, the Owner shall purchase and maintain, until the expiration of the period for correction of Work as set forth in Section 12.2.2 of the General Conditions, "all-risks" property insurance, on a replacement cost basis, protecting the existing structure against direct physical loss or damage from the causes of loss identified in Section A.2.3.1, notwithstanding the undertaking of the Work. The Owner shall be responsible for all co-insurance penalties.

§ A.2.4 Optional Extended Property Insurance.

The Owner shall purchase and maintain the insurance selected and described below.

Init.

(Select the types of insurance the Owner is required to purchase and maintain by placing an X in the box(es) next to the description(s) of selected insurance. For each type of insurance selected, indicate applicable limits of coverage or other conditions in the fill point below the selected item.)

- § A.2.4.1 Loss of Use, Business Interruption, and Delay in Completion Insurance**, to reimburse the Owner for loss of use of the Owner's property, or the inability to conduct normal operations due to a covered cause of loss.
- § A.2.4.2 Ordinance or Law Insurance**, for the reasonable and necessary costs to satisfy the minimum requirements of the enforcement of any law or ordinance regulating the demolition, construction, repair, replacement or use of the Project.
- § A.2.4.3 Expediting Cost Insurance**, for the reasonable and necessary costs for the temporary repair of damage to insured property, and to expedite the permanent repair or replacement of the damaged property.
- § A.2.4.4 Extra Expense Insurance**, to provide reimbursement of the reasonable and necessary excess costs incurred during the period of restoration or repair of the damaged property that are over and above the total costs that would normally have been incurred during the same period of time had no loss or damage occurred.
- § A.2.4.5 Civil Authority Insurance**, for losses or costs arising from an order of a civil authority prohibiting access to the Project, provided such order is the direct result of physical damage covered under the required property insurance.
- § A.2.4.6 Ingress/Egress Insurance**, for loss due to the necessary interruption of the insured's business due to physical prevention of ingress to, or egress from, the Project as a direct result of physical damage.
- § A.2.4.7 Soft Costs Insurance**, to reimburse the Owner for costs due to the delay of completion of the Work, arising out of physical loss or damage covered by the required property insurance: including construction loan fees; leasing and marketing expenses; additional fees, including those of architects, engineers, consultants, attorneys and accountants, needed for the completion of the construction, repairs, or reconstruction; and carrying costs such as property taxes, building permits, additional interest on loans, realty taxes, and insurance premiums over and above normal expenses.

§ A.2.5 Other Optional Insurance.

The Owner shall purchase and maintain the insurance selected below.

(Select the types of insurance the Owner is required to purchase and maintain by placing an X in the box(es) next to the description(s) of selected insurance.)

- § A.2.5.1 Cyber Security Insurance** for loss to the Owner due to data security and privacy breach,

Init.

including costs of investigating a potential or actual breach of confidential or private information.
(Indicate applicable limits of coverage or other conditions in the fill point below.)

[] **§ A.2.5.2 Other Insurance**

(List below any other insurance coverage to be provided by the Owner and any applicable limits.)

Coverage

Limits

ARTICLE A.3 CONTRACTOR'S INSURANCE AND BONDS

§ A.3.1 General

§ A.3.1.1 Certificates of Insurance. The Contractor shall provide certificates of insurance acceptable to the Owner evidencing compliance with the requirements in this Article A.3 at the following times: (1) prior to commencement of the Work; (2) upon renewal or replacement of each required policy of insurance; and (3) upon the Owner's written request. An additional certificate evidencing continuation of commercial liability coverage, including coverage for completed operations, shall be submitted with the final Application for Payment and thereafter upon renewal or replacement of such coverage until the expiration of the periods required by Section A.3.2.1 and Section A.3.3.1. The certificates will show the Owner as an additional insured on the Contractor's Commercial General Liability and excess or umbrella liability policy or policies.

§ A.3.1.2 Deductibles and Self-Insured Retentions. The Contractor shall disclose to the Owner any deductible or self-insured retentions applicable to any insurance required to be provided by the Contractor.

§ A.3.1.3 Additional Insured Obligations. To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall cause the commercial general liability coverage to include (1) the Owner, the Architect, and the Architect's consultants as additional insureds for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions during the Contractor's operations; and (2) the Owner as an additional insured for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions for which loss occurs during completed operations. The additional insured coverage shall be primary and non-contributory to any of the Owner's general liability insurance policies and shall apply to both ongoing and completed operations. To the extent commercially available, the additional insured coverage shall be no less than that provided by Insurance Services Office, Inc. (ISO) forms CG 20 10 07 04, CG 20 37 07 04, and, with respect to the Architect and the Architect's consultants, CG 20 32 07 04.

§ A.3.2 Contractor's Required Insurance Coverage

§ A.3.2.1 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the following types and limits of insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall maintain the required insurance until the expiration of the period for correction of Work as set forth in Section 12.2.2 of the General Conditions, unless a different duration is stated below:

(If the Contractor is required to maintain insurance for a duration other than the expiration of the period for correction of Work, state the duration.)

§ A.3.2.2 Commercial General Liability

§ A.3.2.2.1 Commercial General Liability insurance for the Project written on an occurrence form with policy limits of not less than (\$) each occurrence, (\$) general aggregate, and (\$) aggregate for products-completed operations hazard, providing coverage for claims including

- .1 damages because of bodily injury, sickness or disease, including occupational sickness or disease, and death of any person;
- .2 personal injury and advertising injury;
- .3 damages because of physical damage to or destruction of tangible property, including the loss of use of such property;
- .4 bodily injury or property damage arising out of completed operations; and
- .5 the Contractor's indemnity obligations under Section 3.18 of the General Conditions.

Init.

§ A.3.2.2 The Contractor's Commercial General Liability policy under this Section A.3.2.2 shall not contain an exclusion or restriction of coverage for the following:

- .1 Claims by one insured against another insured, if the exclusion or restriction is based solely on the fact that the claimant is an insured, and there would otherwise be coverage for the claim.
- .2 Claims for property damage to the Contractor's Work arising out of the products-completed operations hazard where the damaged Work or the Work out of which the damage arises was performed by a Subcontractor.
- .3 Claims for bodily injury other than to employees of the insured.
- .4 Claims for indemnity under Section 3.18 of the General Conditions arising out of injury to employees of the insured.
- .5 Claims or loss excluded under a prior work endorsement or other similar exclusionary language.
- .6 Claims or loss due to physical damage under a prior injury endorsement or similar exclusionary language.
- .7 Claims related to residential, multi-family, or other habitational projects, if the Work is to be performed on such a project.
- .8 Claims related to roofing, if the Work involves roofing.
- .9 Claims related to exterior insulation finish systems (EIFS), synthetic stucco or similar exterior coatings or surfaces, if the Work involves such coatings or surfaces.
- .10 Claims related to earth subsidence or movement, where the Work involves such hazards.
- .11 Claims related to explosion, collapse and underground hazards, where the Work involves such hazards.

§ A.3.2.3 Automobile Liability covering vehicles owned, and non-owned vehicles used, by the Contractor, with policy limits of not less than (\$) per accident, for bodily injury, death of any person, and property damage arising out of the ownership, maintenance and use of those motor vehicles along with any other statutorily required automobile coverage.

§ A.3.2.4 The Contractor may achieve the required limits and coverage for Commercial General Liability and Automobile Liability through a combination of primary and excess or umbrella liability insurance, provided such primary and excess or umbrella insurance policies result in the same or greater coverage as the coverages required under Section A.3.2.2 and A.3.2.3, and in no event shall any excess or umbrella liability insurance provide narrower coverage than the primary policy. The excess policy shall not require the exhaustion of the underlying limits only through the actual payment by the underlying insurers.

§ A.3.2.5 Workers' Compensation at statutory limits.

§ A.3.2.6 Employers' Liability with policy limits not less than (\$) each accident, (\$) each employee, and (\$) policy limit.

§ A.3.2.7 Jones Act, and the Longshore & Harbor Workers' Compensation Act, as required, if the Work involves hazards arising from work on or near navigable waterways, including vessels and docks

§ A.3.2.8 If the Contractor is required to furnish professional services as part of the Work, the Contractor shall procure Professional Liability insurance covering performance of the professional services, with policy limits of not less than (\$) per claim and (\$) in the aggregate.

§ A.3.2.9 If the Work involves the transport, dissemination, use, or release of pollutants, the Contractor shall procure Pollution Liability insurance, with policy limits of not less than (\$) per claim and (\$) in the aggregate.

§ A.3.2.10 Coverage under Sections A.3.2.8 and A.3.2.9 may be procured through a Combined Professional Liability and Pollution Liability insurance policy, with combined policy limits of not less than (\$) per claim and (\$) in the aggregate.

§ A.3.2.11 Insurance for maritime liability risks associated with the operation of a vessel, if the Work requires such activities, with policy limits of not less than (\$) per claim and (\$) in the aggregate.

§ A.3.2.12 Insurance for the use or operation of manned or unmanned aircraft, if the Work requires such activities, with policy limits of not less than (\$) per claim and (\$) in the aggregate.

§ A.3.3 Contractor's Other Insurance Coverage

§ A.3.3.1 Insurance selected and described in this Section A.3.3 shall be purchased from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall maintain the required insurance until the expiration of the period for correction of Work as set forth in Section 12.2.2 of the General Conditions, unless a different duration is stated below:

(If the Contractor is required to maintain any of the types of insurance selected below for a duration other than the expiration of the period for correction of Work, state the duration.)

§ A.3.3.2 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the following types and limits of insurance in accordance with Section A.3.3.1.

(Select the types of insurance the Contractor is required to purchase and maintain by placing an X in the box(es) next to the description(s) of selected insurance. Where policy limits are provided, include the policy limit in the appropriate fill point.)

§ A.3.3.2.1 Property insurance of the same type and scope satisfying the requirements identified in Section A.2.3, which, if selected in this section A.3.3.2.1, relieves the Owner of the responsibility to purchase and maintain such insurance except insurance required by Section A.2.3.1.3 and Section A.2.3.3. The Contractor shall comply with all obligations of the Owner under Section A.2.3 except to the extent provided below. The Contractor shall disclose to the Owner the amount of any deductible, and the Owner shall be responsible for losses within the deductible. Upon request, the Contractor shall provide the Owner with a copy of the property insurance policy or policies required. The Owner shall adjust and settle the loss with the insurer and be the trustee of the proceeds of the property insurance in accordance with Article 11 of the General Conditions unless otherwise set forth below:
(Where the Contractor's obligation to provide property insurance differs from the Owner's obligations as described under Section A.2.3, indicate such differences in the space below. Additionally, if a party other than the Owner will be responsible for adjusting and settling a loss with the insurer and acting as the trustee of the proceeds of property insurance in accordance with Article 11 of the General Conditions, indicate the responsible party below.)

§ A.3.3.2.2 Railroad Protective Liability Insurance, with policy limits of not less than (\$) per claim and (\$) in the aggregate, for Work within fifty (50) feet of railroad property.

§ A.3.3.2.3 Asbestos Abatement Liability Insurance, with policy limits of not less than (\$) per claim and (\$) in the aggregate, for liability arising from the encapsulation, removal, handling, storage, transportation, and disposal of asbestos-containing materials.

§ A.3.3.2.4 Insurance for physical damage to property while it is in storage and in transit to the construction site on an "all-risks" completed value form.

§ A.3.3.2.5 Property insurance on an "all-risks" completed value form, covering property owned by the Contractor and used on the Project, including scaffolding and other equipment.

§ A.3.3.2.6 Other Insurance
(List below any other insurance coverage to be provided by the Contractor and any applicable limits.)

Coverage

Limits

Init.

§ A.3.4 Performance Bond and Payment Bond

The Contractor shall provide surety bonds, from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located, as follows:
(Specify type and penal sum of bonds.)

Type	Penal Sum (\$0.00)
Payment Bond	
Performance Bond	

Payment and Performance Bonds shall be AIA Document A312™, Payment Bond and Performance Bond, or contain provisions identical to AIA Document A312™, current as of the date of this Agreement.

ARTICLE A.4 SPECIAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS

Special terms and conditions that modify this Insurance and Bonds Exhibit, if any, are as follows:

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 00 54 13

SUPPLEMENT TO AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR A101-2017

The following supplements modify the "Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor," AIA Document A101-2017. Where a portion of the Standard Form of Agreement is modified or deleted by the following, the unaltered portions of the Standard Form of Agreement shall remain in effect.

ARTICLE 3: DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

3.1 Delete paragraph 3.1 in its entirety and replace with the following:

"The date of Commencement of the Work shall be a date set forth in a notice to proceed issued by the Owner."

ARTICLE 5: PAYMENTS

5.1 PROGRESS PAYMENTS

5.1.3 Delete paragraph 5.1.3 in its entirety and replace with the following:

"Provided that a valid Application for Payment is received by the Architect that meets all requirements of the Contract, payment shall be made by the Owner not later than 30 days after the Owner receives the valid Application for Payment."

5.3 Insert the interest rate of "1% per month not to exceed 12% per annum."

ARTICLE 6: DISPUTE RESOLUTION

6.2 BINDING DISPUTE RESOLUTION

Check the box "Other" – and add the following sentence:

"Any remedies available in law or in equity."

ARTICLE 7: TERMINATION or SUSPENSION

7.1.1.1 Delete paragraph 7.1.1.1 in its entirety.

ARTICLE 8: MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

8.4 Delete paragraph 8.4 in its entirety and replace with the following:

"The Contractor's representative shall not be changed without ten days written notice to the Owner."

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 00 54 14

SUPPLEMENT TO A101-2017 – EXHIBIT A – INSURANCE AND BONDS

The following supplements modify the "Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor," AIA Document A101-2017 Exhibit A Insurance and Bonds. Where a portion of the Standard Form of Agreement is modified or deleted by the following, the unaltered portions of the Standard Form of Agreement shall remain in effect.

ARTICLE A.2 OWNER'S INSURANCE

A.2.1 General

Delete paragraph A.2.1 in its entirety.

A.2.2 Liability Insurance

Delete paragraph A.2.2 in its entirety, except in the case of school projects this paragraph shall remain.

A.2.3 Required Property Insurance

Delete paragraph A.2.3 in its entirety.

A.2.4 Optional Extended Property Insurance

Delete paragraph A.2.4 in its entirety.

A.2.5 Other Optional Insurance

Delete paragraph A.2.5 in its entirety.

ARTICLE A.3 CONTRACTORS INSURANCE AND BONDS

A.3.1.1 Strike the last sentence of the paragraph.

A.3.1.3 Additional Insured Obligations

In the first sentence after "coverage to include (1)" delete "(1) the Owner,".

Strike the remainder of the first sentence beginning at the semicolon "; and (2) the Owner" through the end of the sentence.

Delete the second sentence in its entirety.

A.3.2.2.1 Insert "\$1,000,000.00" in the blank for each occurrence.
Insert "\$3,000,000.00" in the blank for general aggregate.
Insert "\$3,000,000.00" in the blank for aggregate for products-completed operations hazard.

A.3.2.3 Insert "\$1,000,000.00" in the blank for per accident.

A.3.2.6 Insert "\$500,000.00" in the blank for each accident.
Insert "\$500,000.00" in the blank for each employee.

Insert "\$500,000.00" in the blank for policy limit.

A.3.2.8 Insert "\$1,000,000.00" in the blank for per claim.
Insert "\$3,000,000.00" in the blank for in the aggregate.

A.3.2.9 Insert "\$1,000,000.00" in the blank for per claim.
Insert "\$3,000,000.00" in the blank for in the aggregate.

A.3.2.10 Insert "\$2,000,000.00" in the blank for per claim.
Insert "\$4,000,000.00" in the blank for in the aggregate.

A.3.2.11 Strike in its entirety.

A.3.2.12 Strike in its entirety.

A.3.3.2.1 Delete paragraph 3.3.2.1 in its entirety

A.3.3.2.2 Strike in its entirety.

A.3.3.2.3 Insert "\$1,000,000.00" in the blanks for per claim.
Insert "\$3,000,000.00" in the blanks for in the aggregate.

A.3.4 Insert the actual contract price in both the Payment Bond and the Performance Bond Penal Sum blanks. It must be 100% of the contract price.

Strike the last sentence in this section and replace with "Payment and Performance Bonds shall be in the standard form issued by the Delaware Office of Management and Budget."

END OF SECTION

STATE OF DELAWARE
OFFICE OF MANAGEMENT AND BUDGET

PERFORMANCE BOND

Bond Number: _____

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, that we, _____, as principal (“**Principal**”), and _____, a _____ corporation, legally authorized to do business in the State of Delaware, as surety (“**Surety**”), are held and firmly bound unto the **State of Delaware Office of Management & Budget** (“**Owner**”), in the amount of _____ (\$ _____), to be paid to **Owner**, for which payment well and truly to be made, we do bind ourselves, our and each and every of our heirs, executors, administrations, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, for and in the whole, firmly by these presents.

Sealed with our seals and dated this _____ day of _____, 20__.

NOW THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH, that if **Principal**, who has been awarded by **Owner** that certain contract known as **Contract No. MJ1002000070A** dated the _____ day of _____, 20__ (the “**Contract**”), which Contract is incorporated herein by reference, shall well and truly provide and furnish all materials, appliances and tools and perform all the work required under and pursuant to the terms and conditions of the Contract and the Contract Documents (as defined in the Contract) or any changes or modifications thereto made as therein provided, shall make good and reimburse **Owner** sufficient funds to pay the costs of completing the Contract that **Owner** may sustain by reason of any failure or default on the part of **Principal**, and shall also indemnify and save harmless **Owner** from all costs, damages and expenses arising out of or by reason of the performance of the Contract and for as long as provided by the Contract; then this obligation shall be void, otherwise to be and remain in full force and effect.

Surety, for value received, hereby stipulates and agrees, if requested to do so by **Owner**, to fully perform and complete the work to be performed under the Contract pursuant to the terms, conditions and covenants thereof, if for any cause **Principal** fails or neglects to so fully perform and complete such work.

Surety, for value received, for itself and its successors and assigns, hereby stipulates and agrees that the obligation of **Surety** and its bond shall be in no way impaired or affected by any extension of time, modification, omission, addition or change in or to the Contract or the work to be performed thereunder, or by any payment thereunder before the time required therein, or by any waiver of any provisions thereof, or by any assignment, subletting or other transfer thereof or of any work to be performed or any monies due or to become due thereunder; and **Surety** hereby waives notice of any and all such extensions, modifications, omissions, additions, changes, payments, waivers, assignments, subcontracts and transfers and hereby expressly stipulates and agrees that any and all things done and omitted to be done by and in relation to assignees, subcontractors, and other transferees shall have the same effect as to **Surety** as though done or omitted to be done by or in relation to **Principal**.

Surety hereby stipulates and agrees that no modifications, omissions or additions in or to the terms of the Contract shall in any way whatsoever affect the obligation of **Surety** and its bond.

Any proceeding, legal or equitable, under this Bond may be brought in any court of competent jurisdiction in the State of Delaware. Notices to **Surety** or Contractor may be mailed or delivered to them at their respective addresses shown below.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, **Principal** and **Surety** have hereunto set their hand and seals, and such of them as are corporations have caused their corporate seal to be hereto affixed and these presents to be signed by their duly authorized officers, the day and year first above written.

PRINCIPAL

Name: _____

Witness or Attest: Address: _____

Name:

(Corporate Seal)

By: _____ (SEAL)
Name:
Title:

SURETY

Name: _____

Witness or Attest: Address: _____

Name:

(Corporate Seal)

By: _____ (SEAL)
Name:
Title:

STATE OF DELAWARE
OFFICE OF MANAGEMENT AND BUDGET

PAYMENT BOND

Bond Number: _____

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, that we, _____, as principal (“**Principal**”), and _____, a _____ corporation, legally authorized to do business in the State of Delaware, as surety (“**Surety**”), are held and firmly bound unto the **State of Delaware Office of Management & Budget (“Owner”)**, in the amount of _____ (\$_____), to be paid to **Owner**, for which payment well and truly to be made, we do bind ourselves, our and each and every of our heirs, executors, administrations, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, for and in the whole firmly by these presents.

Sealed with our seals and dated this _____ day of _____, 20__.

NOW THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH, that if **Principal**, who has been awarded by **Owner** that certain contract known as **Contract No. MJ1002000070A** dated the _____ day of _____, 20__ (the “**Contract**”), which **Contract** is incorporated herein by reference, shall well and truly pay all and every person furnishing materials or performing labor or service in and about the performance of the work under the **Contract**, all and every sums of money due him, her, them or any of them, for all such materials, labor and service for which **Principal** is liable, shall make good and reimburse **Owner** sufficient funds to pay such costs in the completion of the **Contract** as **Owner** may sustain by reason of any failure or default on the part of **Principal**, and shall also indemnify and save harmless **Owner** from all costs, damages and expenses arising out of or by reason of the performance of the **Contract** and for as long as provided by the **Contract**; then this obligation shall be void, otherwise to be and remain in full force and effect.

Surety, for value received, for itself and its successors and assigns, hereby stipulates and agrees that the obligation of **Surety** and its bond shall be in no way impaired or affected by any extension of time, modification, omission, addition or change in or to the **Contract** or the work to be performed thereunder, or by any payment thereunder before the time required therein, or by any waiver of any provisions thereof, or by any assignment, subletting or other transfer thereof or of any work to be performed or any monies due or to become due thereunder; and **Surety** hereby waives notice of any and all such extensions, modifications, omissions, additions, changes, payments, waivers, assignments, subcontracts and transfers and hereby expressly stipulates and agrees that any and all things done and omitted to be done by and in relation to assignees, subcontractors, and other transferees shall have the same effect as to **Surety** as though done or omitted to be done by or in relation to **Principal**.

Surety hereby stipulates and agrees that no modifications, omission or additions in or to the terms of the **Contract** shall in any way whatsoever affect the obligation of **Surety** and its bond.

Any proceeding, legal or equitable, under this Bond may be brought in any court of competent jurisdiction in the State of Delaware. Notices to **Surety** or Contractor may be mailed or delivered to them at their respective addresses shown below.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, **Principal** and **Surety** have hereunto set their hand and seals, and such of them as are corporations have caused their corporate seal to be hereto affixed and these presents to be signed by their duly authorized officers, the day and year first above written.

PRINCIPAL

Name: _____

Witness or Attest: Address: _____

Name:

(Corporate Seal)

By: _____(SEAL)
Name:
Title:

SURETY

Name: _____

Witness or Attest: Address: _____

Name:

(Corporate Seal)

By: _____(SEAL)
Name:
Title:

APPLICATION AND CERTIFICATE FOR PAYMENT FORMS

The Application and Certificate for Payment are as stated in the American Institute of Architects Document AIA G702 & AIA G703 (1992 version) entitled Application and Certificate for Payment and is part of this project manual as if herein written in full. A draft sample has been included for reference.

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Application and Certificate for Payment

TO OWNER: PROJECT: sample

APPLICATION NO: 001

Distribution to:

OWNER:

PERIOD TO:

ARCHITECT:

CONTRACT FOR: General Construction

CONTRACTOR:

CONTRACT DATE: / /

FIELD:

PROJECT NOS: / /

OTHER:

FROM

CONTRACTOR:

VIA

ARCHITECT:

CONTRACTOR'S APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT

Application is made for payment, as shown below, in connection with the Contract. Continuation Sheet, AIA Document G703, is attached.

The undersigned Contractor certifies that to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information and belief the Work covered by this Application for Payment has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents, that all amounts have been paid by the Contractor for Work for which previous Certificates for Payment were issued and payments received from the Owner, and that current payment shown herein is now due.

1. ORIGINAL CONTRACT SUM..... \$ 0.00

2. Net change by Change Orders \$ 0.00

3. CONTRACT SUM TO DATE (Line 1 ± 2)..... \$ 0.00

4. TOTAL COMPLETED & STORED TO DATE (Column G on G703) \$ 0.00

5. RETAINAGE:

a. 0 % of Completed Work
(Column D + E on G703) \$ 0.00

b. 0 % of Stored Material
(Column F on G703) \$ 0.00

Total Retainage (Lines 5a + 5b or Total in Column I of G703)..... \$ 0.00

6. TOTAL EARNED LESS RETAINAGE \$ 0.00
(Line 4 Less Line 5 Total)

7. LESS PREVIOUS CERTIFICATES FOR PAYMENT \$ 0.00
(Line 6 from prior Certificate)

8. CURRENT PAYMENT DUE \$ 0.00

9. BALANCE TO FINISH, INCLUDING RETAINAGE
(Line 3 less Line 6) \$ 0.00

CHANGE ORDER SUMMARY	ADDITIONS	DEDUCTIONS
Total changes approved in previous months by Owner	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00
Total approved this Month	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00
TOTALS	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00
NET CHANGES by Change Order	\$	0.00

ARCHITECT'S CERTIFICATE FOR PAYMENT

In accordance with the Contract Documents, based on on-site observations and the data comprising this application, the Architect certifies to the Owner that to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief the Work has progressed as indicated, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and the Contractor is entitled to payment of the AMOUNT CERTIFIED.

AMOUNT CERTIFIED \$ 0.00

(Attach explanation if amount certified differs from the amount applied. Initial all figures on this Application and on the Continuation Sheet that are changed to conform with the amount certified.)

ARCHITECT:

By: _____ Date: _____

This Certificate is not negotiable. The AMOUNT CERTIFIED is payable only to the Contractor named herein. Issuance, payment and acceptance of payment are without prejudice to any rights of the Owner or Contractor under this Contract

AIA[®] Document G703[™] - 1992

Continuation Sheet

AIA Document G702, APPLICATION AND CERTIFICATION FOR PAYMENT, containing Contractor's signed certification is attached.
 In tabulations below, amounts are stated to the nearest dollar.
 Use Column I on Contracts where variable retainage for line items may apply.

APPLICATION NO: 001

APPLICATION DATE:

PERIOD TO:

ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NO:

A ITEM NO.	B DESCRIPTION OF WORK	C SCHEDULED VALUE	D WORK COMPLETED		E THIS PERIOD	F MATERIALS PRESENTLY STORED (NOT IN D OR E)	G TOTAL COMPLETED AND STORED TO DATE (D+E+F)	H BALANCE TO FINISH (C - G)	I RETAINAGE (IF VARIABLE RATE)
			FROM PREVIOUS APPLICATION (D + E)	THIS PERIOD					
		\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00	0.00 %	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00
	GRAND TOTAL	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00	0.00 %	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00

CLOSEOUT DOCUMENT CHECKLIST

Project:

Date:

1. 2 original Form G704 Substantial Completion
2. 2 original Form G706 Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims
3. 2 original Form 706A Release of Liens Contractor / Subcontractor
4. 2 original Form 707 Consent of Surety Company
5. 3 original Final Payment App
6. Meeting Minutes
7. General Correspondence
8. Certificate of Occupancy
9. Environmental Certificates
10. 2 original of Warranties (Letter of Guarantee and Warranty Info)
11. 2 O&M Manuals
12. 2 Hard Copy of As-Built Drawings
13. 2 sets of drawing discs. Updated CAD files
14. Occupancy Permits
15. Test & Balancing Reports
16. Field Reports/Inspection Reports
17. Pest Control Final Inspection Report & Warranty (Slabs over 400SF)
18. 2 original Substantial Completion Form
19. 2 sets of Record Shop Drawings and submittals
20. Affidavit of Discharge of State Tax Liability
21. Copy of completed final punch list signed off on by Owner's Rep
22. Punch list Closeout Letter.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 00 72 13

**GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION
A201-2017**

The General Conditions of this Contract are as stated in the American Institute of Architects Document AIA A201 (2017 Edition) entitled General Conditions of the Contract for Construction as revised by the Supplementary General Conditions and is part of this project manual as if herein written in full.

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



AIA[®] Document A201[™] – 2017

General Conditions of the Contract for Construction

for the following PROJECT:
(Name and location or address)

Sample

THE OWNER:
(Name, legal status and address)

THE ARCHITECT:
(Name, legal status and address)

TABLE OF ARTICLES

- 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS
- 2 OWNER
- 3 CONTRACTOR
- 4 ARCHITECT
- 5 SUBCONTRACTORS
- 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS
- 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK
- 8 TIME
- 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION
- 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY
- 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS
- 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK
- 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
- 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT
- 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:

The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

For guidance in modifying this document to include supplementary conditions, see AIA Document A503[™], Guide for Supplementary Conditions.

Init.

INDEX

(Topics and numbers in bold are Section headings.)

Acceptance of Nonconforming Work

9.6.6, 9.9.3, **12.3**

Acceptance of Work

9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.3

Access to Work

3.16, 6.2.1, 12.1

Accident Prevention

10

Acts and Omissions

3.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.8, 3.18, 4.2.3, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 10.2.5,

10.2.8, 13.3.2, 14.1, 15.1.2, 15.2

Addenda

1.1.1

Additional Costs, Claims for

3.7.4, 3.7.5, 10.3.2, 15.1.5

Additional Inspections and Testing

9.4.2, 9.8.3, 12.2.1, **13.4**

Additional Time, Claims for

3.2.4, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 8.3.2, **15.1.6**

Administration of the Contract

3.1.3, **4.2**, 9.4, 9.5

Advertisement or Invitation to Bid

1.1.1

Aesthetic Effect

4.2.13

Allowances

3.8

Applications for Payment

4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, **9.3**, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.5.4, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.10

Approvals

2.1.1, 2.3.1, 2.5, 3.1.3, 3.10.2, 3.12.8, 3.12.9,

3.12.10.1, 4.2.7, 9.3.2, 13.4.1

Arbitration

8.3.1, 15.3.2, **15.4**

ARCHITECT

4

Architect, Definition of

4.1.1

Architect, Extent of Authority

2.5, 3.12.7, 4.1.2, 4.2, 5.2, 6.3, 7.1.2, 7.3.4, 7.4, 9.2,
9.3.1, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.8, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.1, 12.2.1,
13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.4, 15.2.1

Architect, Limitations of Authority and Responsibility

2.1.1, 3.12.4, 3.12.8, 3.12.10, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.3,
4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.10, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 5.2.1, 7.4, 9.4.2,
9.5.4, 9.6.4, 15.1.4, 15.2

Architect's Additional Services and Expenses

2.5, 12.2.1, 13.4.2, 13.4.3, 14.2.4

Architect's Administration of the Contract

3.1.3, 3.7.4, 15.2, 9.4.1, 9.5

Architect's Approvals

2.5, 3.1.3, 3.5, 3.10.2, 4.2.7

Architect's Authority to Reject Work

3.5, 4.2.6, 12.1.2, 12.2.1

Architect's Copyright

1.1.7, 1.5

Architect's Decisions

3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 4.2.14, 6.3,
7.3.4, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.8.4, 9.9.1,
13.4.2, 15.2

Architect's Inspections

3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4

Architect's Instructions

3.2.4, 3.3.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 13.4.2

Architect's Interpretations

4.2.11, 4.2.12

Architect's Project Representative

4.2.10

Architect's Relationship with Contractor

1.1.2, 1.5, 2.3.3, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2,
3.5, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.9.2, 3.9.3, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16,
3.18, 4.1.2, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5,
9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3, 11.3, 12, 13.3.2, 13.4, 15.2

Architect's Relationship with Subcontractors

1.1.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 11.3

Architect's Representations

9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.10.1

Architect's Site Visits

3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4

Asbestos

10.3.1

Attorneys' Fees

3.18.1, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 10.3.3

Award of Separate Contracts

6.1.1, 6.1.2

Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work

5.2

Basic Definitions

1.1

Bidding Requirements

1.1.1

Binding Dispute Resolution

8.3.1, 9.7, 11.5, 13.1, 15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.2.1, 15.2.5,
15.2.6.1, 15.3.1, 15.3.2, 15.3.3, 15.4.1

Bonds, Lien

7.3.4.4, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.3

Bonds, Performance, and Payment

7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.1.2**, 11.1.3, **11.5**

Building Information Models Use and Reliance

1.8

Building Permit

3.7.1

Capitalization

1.3

Certificate of Substantial Completion

9.8.3, 9.8.4, 9.8.5

Init.

/

Certificates for Payment

4.2.1, 4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, **9.4**, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.4

Certificates of Inspection, Testing or Approval
13.4.4

Certificates of Insurance
9.10.2

Change Orders

1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.8.2.3, 3.11, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 5.2.3, 7.1.2, 7.1.3, **7.2**, 7.3.2, 7.3.7, 7.3.9, 7.3.10, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1, 9.10.3, 10.3.2, 11.2, 11.5, 12.1.2

Change Orders, Definition of
7.2.1

CHANGES IN THE WORK

2.2.2, 3.11, 4.2.8, **7**, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1, 11.5

Claims, Definition of

15.1.1

Claims, Notice of
1.6.2, 15.1.3

CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

3.2.4, 6.1.1, 6.3, 7.3.9, 9.3.3, 9.10.4, 10.3.3, **15**, 15.4
Claims and Timely Assertion of Claims
15.4.1

Claims for Additional Cost

3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 7.3.9, 9.5.2, 10.2.5, 10.3.2, **15.1.5**

Claims for Additional Time

3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 6.1.1, 8.3.2, 9.5.2, 10.3.2, **15.1.6**

Concealed or Unknown Conditions, Claims for **3.7.4**

Claims for Damages
3.2.4, 3.18, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.2.5, 10.3.3, 11.3, 11.3.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.7

Claims Subject to Arbitration
15.4.1

Cleaning Up

3.15, 6.3

Commencement of the Work, Conditions Relating to
2.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.4.1, 3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12.6, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 6.2.2, 8.1.2, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 11.1, 11.2, **15.1.5**

Commencement of the Work, Definition of
8.1.2

Communications

3.9.1, **4.2.4**

Completion, Conditions Relating to
3.4.1, 3.11, 3.15, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 8.2, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10, 12.2, 14.1.2, 15.1.2

COMPLETION, PAYMENTS AND **9**

Completion, Substantial
3.10.1, 4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.3, 12.2, 15.1.2
Compliance with Laws
2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14.1.1, 14.2.1.3, 15.2.8, 15.4.2, 15.4.3

Concealed or Unknown Conditions
3.7.4, 4.2.8, 8.3.1, 10.3

Conditions of the Contract
1.1.1, 6.1.1, 6.1.4

Consent, Written
3.4.2, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 13.2, 15.4.4.2

Consolidation or Joinder

15.4.4

CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

1.1.4, **6**

Construction Change Directive, Definition of
7.3.1

Construction Change Directives

1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.11, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1.1, 7.1.2, 7.1.3, **7.3**, 9.3.1.1

Construction Schedules, Contractor's
3.10, 3.11, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2

Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts
5.4, 14.2.2.2

Continuing Contract Performance
15.1.4

Contract, Definition of
1.1.2

CONTRACT, TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE

5.4.1.1, 5.4.2, 11.5, **14**

Contract Administration
3.1.3, 4, 9.4, 9.5

Contract Award and Execution, Conditions Relating to
3.7.1, 3.10, 5.2, 6.1

Contract Documents, Copies Furnished and Use of
1.5.2, 2.3.6, 5.3

Contract Documents, Definition of
1.1.1

Contract Sum

2.2.2, 2.2.4, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.8, 3.10.2, 5.2.3, 7.3, 7.4, **9.1**, 9.2, 9.4.2, 9.5.1.4, 9.6.7, 9.7, 10.3.2, 11.5, 12.1.2, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.4.2, **15.1.5**, **15.2.5**

Contract Sum, Definition of

9.1

Contract Time
1.1.4, 2.2.1, 2.2.2, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 5.2.3, 6.1.5, 7.2.1.3, 7.3.1, 7.3.5, 7.3.6, 7, 7.3.10, 7.4, 8.1.1, 8.2.1, 8.2.3, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 12.1.1, 12.1.2, 14.3.2, 15.1.4.2, 15.1.6.1, 15.2.5

Contract Time, Definition of
8.1.1

CONTRACTOR

3

Contractor, Definition of

3.1, **6.1.2**

Contractor's Construction and Submittal Schedules
3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 4.2.3, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2

Contractor's Employees
2.2.4, 3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2,
10.3, 11.3, 14.1, 14.2.1.1

Contractor's Liability Insurance

11.1

Contractor's Relationship with Separate Contractors
and Owner's Forces

3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 6, 11.3, 12.2.4

Contractor's Relationship with Subcontractors

1.2.2, 2.2.4, 3.3.2, 3.18.1, 3.18.2, 4.2.4, 5, 9.6.2, 9.6.7,
9.10.2, 11.2, 11.3, 11.4

Contractor's Relationship with the Architect

1.1.2, 1.5, 2.3.3, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2,
3.5.1, 3.7.4, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16, 3.18, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2,
7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3,
11.3, 12, 13.4, 15.1.3, 15.2.1

Contractor's Representations

3.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.6, 6.2.2, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.8.2

Contractor's Responsibility for Those Performing the
Work

3.3.2, 3.18, 5.3, 6.1.3, 6.2, 9.5.1, 10.2.8

Contractor's Review of Contract Documents

3.2

Contractor's Right to Stop the Work

2.2.2, 9.7

Contractor's Right to Terminate the Contract

14.1

Contractor's Submittals

3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8.2,
9.8.3, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3

Contractor's Superintendent

3.9, 10.2.6

Contractor's Supervision and Construction

Procedures

1.2.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, 7.1.3,
7.3.4, 7.3.6, 8.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.4

Coordination and Correlation

1.2, 3.2.1, 3.3.1, 3.10, 3.12.6, 6.1.3, 6.2.1

Copies Furnished of Drawings and Specifications

1.5, 2.3.6, 3.11

Copyrights

1.5, **3.17**

Correction of Work

2.5, 3.7.3, 9.4.2, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 12.1.2, **12.2**, 12.3,
15.1.3.1, 15.1.3.2, 15.2.1

Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents

1.2

Cost, Definition of

7.3.4

Costs

2.5, 3.2.4, 3.7.3, 3.8.2, 3.15.2, 5.4.2, 6.1.1, 6.2.3,
7.3.3.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.8, 7.3.9, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 10.3.6, 11.2,
12.1.2, 12.2.1, 12.2.4, 13.4, 14

Cutting and Patching

3.14, 6.2.5

Damage to Construction of Owner or Separate
Contractors

3.14.2, 6.2.4, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 12.2.4

Damage to the Work

3.14.2, 9.9.1, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 12.2.4

Damages, Claims for

3.2.4, 3.18, 6.1.1, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.3.3, 11.3.2,
11.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.7

Damages for Delay

6.2.3, 8.3.3, 9.5.1.6, 9.7, 10.3.2, 14.3.2

Date of Commencement of the Work, Definition of

8.1.2

Date of Substantial Completion, Definition of

8.1.3

Day, Definition of

8.1.4

Decisions of the Architect

3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 6.3, 7.3.4,
7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 13.4.2,
14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1, 15.2

Decisions to Withhold Certification

9.4.1, **9.5**, 9.7, 14.1.1.3

Defective or Nonconforming Work, Acceptance,
Rejection and Correction of

2.5, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.3, 9.5.1, 9.5.3, 9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3,
9.10.4, 12.2.1

Definitions

1.1, 2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.5, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 3.12.3, 4.1.1, 5.1,
6.1.2, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8.1, 9.1, 9.8.1, 15.1.1

Delays and Extensions of Time

3.2, **3.7.4**, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, **7.4**, **8.3**, 9.5.1, **9.7**,
10.3.2, **10.4**, 14.3.2, **15.1.6**, 15.2.5

Digital Data Use and Transmission

1.7

Disputes

6.3, 7.3.9, 15.1, 15.2

Documents and Samples at the Site

3.11

Drawings, Definition of

1.1.5

Drawings and Specifications, Use and Ownership of

3.11

Effective Date of Insurance

8.2.2

Emergencies

10.4, 14.1.1.2, **15.1.5**

Employees, Contractor's

3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2,
10.3.3, 11.3, 14.1, 14.2.1.1

Equipment, Labor, or Materials

1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1,
4.2.6, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3,
9.10.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2

Execution and Progress of the Work

1.1.3, 1.2.1, 1.2.2, 2.3.4, 2.3.6, 3.1, 3.3.1, 3.4.1, 3.7.1,
3.10.1, 3.12, 3.14, 4.2, 6.2.2, 7.1.3, 7.3.6, 8.2, 9.5.1,
9.9.1, 10.2, 10.3, 12.1, 12.2, 14.2, 14.3.1, 15.1.4

Init.

/

Extensions of Time
3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3, 7.4, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2,
10.4, 14.3, 15.1.6, **15.2.5**

Failure of Payment

9.5.1.3, **9.7**, 9.10.2, 13.5, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2

Faulty Work

(See Defective or Nonconforming Work)

Final Completion and Final Payment

4.2.1, 4.2.9, 9.8.2, **9.10**, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3

Financial Arrangements, Owner's

2.2.1, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1

Governing Law

13.1

Guarantees (See Warranty)

Hazardous Materials and Substances

10.2.4, **10.3**

Identification of Subcontractors and Suppliers

5.2.1

Indemnification

3.17, **3.18**, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 10.3.3, 11.3

Information and Services Required of the Owner

2.1.2, **2.2**, 2.3, 3.2.2, 3.12.10.1, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5,

9.6.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 13.4.1, 13.4.2,

14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.4

Initial Decision

15.2

Initial Decision Maker, Definition of

1.1.8

Initial Decision Maker, Decisions

14.2.4, 15.1.4.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5

Initial Decision Maker, Extent of Authority

14.2.4, 15.1.4.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5

Injury or Damage to Person or Property

10.2.8, 10.4

Inspections

3.1.3, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3,

9.9.2, 9.10.1, 12.2.1, 13.4

Instructions to Bidders

1.1.1

Instructions to the Contractor

3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.8.1, 5.2.1, 7, 8.2.2, 12, 13.4.2

Instruments of Service, Definition of

1.1.7

Insurance

6.1.1, 7.3.4, 8.2.2, 9.3.2, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 10.2.5, **11**

Insurance, Notice of Cancellation or Expiration

11.1.4, 11.2.3

Insurance, Contractor's Liability

11.1

Insurance, Effective Date of

8.2.2, 14.4.2

Insurance, Owner's Liability

11.2

Insurance, Property

10.2.5, 11.2, 11.4, 11.5

Insurance, Stored Materials

9.3.2

INSURANCE AND BONDS

11

Insurance Companies, Consent to Partial Occupancy

9.9.1

Insured loss, Adjustment and Settlement of

11.5

Intent of the Contract Documents

1.2.1, 4.2.7, 4.2.12, 4.2.13

Interest

13.5

Interpretation

1.1.8, 1.2.3, **1.4**, 4.1.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 15.1.1

Interpretations, Written

4.2.11, 4.2.12

Judgment on Final Award

15.4.2

Labor and Materials, Equipment

1.1.3, 1.1.6, **3.4**, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1,

5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1,

10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2

Labor Disputes

8.3.1

Laws and Regulations

1.5, 2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4,

9.9.1, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14, 15.2.8,

15.4

Liens

2.1.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 15.2.8

Limitations, Statutes of

12.2.5, 15.1.2, 15.4.1.1

Limitations of Liability

3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.10, 3.12.10.1, 3.17, 3.18.1, 4.2.6,

4.2.7, 6.2.2, 9.4.2, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 9.6.8, 10.2.5, 10.3.3,

11.3, 12.2.5, 13.3.1

Limitations of Time

2.1.2, 2.2, 2.5, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2.7,

5.2, 5.3, 5.4.1, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3,

9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 12.2, 13.4, 14, 15,

15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.1.5

Materials, Hazardous

10.2.4, **10.3**

Materials, Labor, Equipment and

1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4.1, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1,

5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2,

10.2.1.2, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2

Means, Methods, Techniques, Sequences and

Procedures of Construction

3.3.1, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 9.4.2

Mechanic's Lien

2.1.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 15.2.8

Mediation

8.3.1, 15.1.3.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.5, 15.2.6, **15.3**, 15.4.1,

15.4.1.1

Minor Changes in the Work

1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1, **7.4**

Init.

/

MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

13

Modifications, Definition of

1.1.1

Modifications to the Contract

1.1.1, 1.1.2, 2.5, 3.11, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 5.2.3, 7, 8.3.1, 9.7, 10.3.2

Mutual Responsibility

6.2

Nonconforming Work, Acceptance of

9.6.6, 9.9.3, **12.3**

Nonconforming Work, Rejection and Correction of
2.4, 2.5, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4, 12.2

Notice

1.6, 1.6.1, 1.6.2, 2.1.2, 2.2.2., 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.5, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.9.2, 3.12.9, 3.12.10, 5.2.1, 7.4, 8.2.2, 9.6.8, 9.7, 9.10.1, 10.2.8, 10.3.2, 11.5, 12.2.2.1, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.1, 14.2.2, 14.4.2, 15.1.3, 15.1.5, 15.1.6, 15.4.1

Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Insurance

11.1.4, 11.2.3

Notice of Claims

1.6.2, 2.1.2, 3.7.4, 9.6.8, 10.2.8, **15.1.3**, 15.1.5, 15.1.6, 15.2.8, 15.3.2, 15.4.1

Notice of Testing and Inspections

13.4.1, 13.4.2

Observations, Contractor's

3.2, 3.7.4

Occupancy

2.3.1, 9.6.6, 9.8

Orders, Written

1.1.1, 2.4, 3.9.2, 7, 8.2.2, 11.5, 12.1, 12.2.2.1, 13.4.2, 14.3.1

OWNER

2

Owner, Definition of

2.1.1

Owner, Evidence of Financial Arrangements

2.2, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4

Owner, Information and Services Required of the

2.1.2, **2.2**, 2.3, 3.2.2, 3.12.10, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5, 9.3.2, 9.6.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.4

Owner's Authority

1.5, 2.1.1, 2.3.32.4, 2.5, 3.4.2, 3.8.1, 3.12.10, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.9, 5.2.1, 5.2.4, 5.4.1, 6.1, 6.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 9.3.2, 9.5.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 11.4, 11.5, 12.2.2, 12.3, 13.2.2, 14.3, 14.4, 15.2.7

Owner's Insurance

11.2

Owner's Relationship with Subcontractors

1.1.2, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 9.6.4, 9.10.2, 14.2.2

Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work

2.5, 14.2.2

Owner's Right to Clean Up

6.3

Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to Award Separate Contracts

6.1

Owner's Right to Stop the Work

2.4

Owner's Right to Suspend the Work

14.3

Owner's Right to Terminate the Contract

14.2, 14.4

Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications and Other Instruments of Service

1.1.1, 1.1.6, 1.1.7, **1.5**, 2.3.6, 3.2.2, 3.11, 3.17, 4.2.12, 5.3

Partial Occupancy or Use

9.6.6, **9.9**

Patching, Cutting and

3.14, 6.2.5

Patents

3.17

Payment, Applications for

4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, **9.3**, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.8.5, 9.10.1, 14.2.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3

Payment, Certificates for

4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, **9.4**, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4

Payment, Failure of

9.5.1.3, **9.7**, 9.10.2, 13.5, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2

Payment, Final

4.2.1, 4.2.9, **9.10**, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3

Payment Bond, Performance Bond and

7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.1.2**

Payments, Progress

9.3, **9.6**, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 14.2.3, 15.1.4

PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

9

Payments to Subcontractors

5.4.2, 9.5.1.3, 9.6.2, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 14.2.1.2

PCB

10.3.1

Performance Bond and Payment Bond

7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.1.2**

Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws

2.3.1, **3.7**, 3.13, 7.3.4.4, 10.2.2

PERSONS AND PROPERTY, PROTECTION OF

10

Polychlorinated Biphenyl

10.3.1

Product Data, Definition of

3.12.2

Product Data and Samples, Shop Drawings

3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7

Progress and Completion

4.2.2, **8.2**, 9.8, 9.9.1, 14.1.4, 15.1.4

Progress Payments

9.3, **9.6**, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 14.2.3, 15.1.4

Init.

/

Project, Definition of
1.1.4
Project Representatives
4.2.10
Property Insurance
10.2.5, **11.2**
Proposal Requirements
1.1.1
PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY
10
Regulations and Laws
1.5, 2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 9.9.1,
10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14, 15.2.8, 15.4
Rejection of Work
4.2.6, 12.2.1
Releases and Waivers of Liens
9.3.1, 9.10.2
Representations
3.2.1, 3.5, 3.12.6, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.10.1
Representatives
2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.9, 4.1.1, 4.2.10, 13.2.1
Responsibility for Those Performing the Work
3.3.2, 3.18, 4.2.2, 4.2.3, 5.3, 6.1.3, 6.2, 6.3, 9.5.1, 10
Retainage
9.3.1, 9.6.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Review of Contract Documents and Field
Conditions by Contractor
3.2, 3.12.7, 6.1.3
Review of Contractor's Submittals by Owner and
Architect
3.10.1, 3.10.2, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2, 5.2, 6.1.3, 9.2, 9.8.2
Review of Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples
by Contractor
3.12
Rights and Remedies
1.1.2, 2.4, 2.5, 3.5, 3.7.4, 3.15.2, 4.2.6, 5.3, 5.4, 6.1,
6.3, 7.3.1, 8.3, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.2.5, 10.3, 12.2.1, 12.2.2,
12.2.4, **13.3**, 14, 15.4
Royalties, Patents and Copyrights
3.17
Rules and Notices for Arbitration
15.4.1
Safety of Persons and Property
10.2, 10.4
Safety Precautions and Programs
3.3.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 5.3, **10.1**, 10.2, 10.4
Samples, Definition of
3.12.3
Samples, Shop Drawings, Product Data and
3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7
Samples at the Site, Documents and
3.11
Schedule of Values
9.2, 9.3.1
Schedules, Construction
3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2

Separate Contracts and Contractors
1.1.4, 3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.7, 6, 8.3.1, 12.1.2
Separate Contractors, Definition of
6.1.1
Shop Drawings, Definition of
3.12.1
Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples
3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7
Site, Use of
3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1
Site Inspections
3.2.2, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 3.7.4, 4.2, 9.9.2, 9.4.2, 9.10.1, 13.4
Site Visits, Architect's
3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4
Special Inspections and Testing
4.2.6, 12.2.1, 13.4
Specifications, Definition of
1.1.6
Specifications
1.1.1, **1.1.6**, 1.2.2, 1.5, 3.12.10, 3.17, 4.2.14
Statute of Limitations
15.1.2, 15.4.1.1
Stopping the Work
2.2.2, 2.4, 9.7, 10.3, 14.1
Stored Materials
6.2.1, 9.3.2, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.4
Subcontractor, Definition of
5.1.1
SUBCONTRACTORS
5
Subcontractors, Work by
1.2.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.1, 3.18, 4.2.3, 5.2.3, 5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2,
9.6.7
Subcontractual Relations
5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6, 9.10, 10.2.1, 14.1, 14.2.1
Submittals
3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 7.3.4, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8,
9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Submittal Schedule
3.10.2, 3.12.5, 4.2.7
Subrogation, Waivers of
6.1.1, **11.3**
Substances, Hazardous
10.3
Substantial Completion
4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, **9.8**, 9.9.1, 9.10.3, 12.2,
15.1.2
Substantial Completion, Definition of
9.8.1
Substitution of Subcontractors
5.2.3, 5.2.4
Substitution of Architect
2.3.3
Substitutions of Materials
3.4.2, 3.5, 7.3.8
Sub-subcontractor, Definition of
5.1.2

Subsurface Conditions

3.7.4

Successors and Assigns

13.2

Superintendent

3.9, 10.2.6

Supervision and Construction Procedures

1.2.2, **3.3**, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, 7.1.3, 7.3.4, 8.2, 8.3.1, 9.4.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.4

Suppliers

1.5, 3.12.1, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 5.2.1, 9.3, 9.4.2, 9.5.4, 9.6, 9.10.5, 14.2.1

Surety

5.4.1.2, 9.6.8, 9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.1.2, 14.2.2, 15.2.7

Surety, Consent of

9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3

Surveys

1.1.7, 2.3.4

Suspension by the Owner for Convenience

14.3

Suspension of the Work

3.7.5, 5.4.2, 14.3

Suspension or Termination of the Contract

5.4.1.1, 14

Taxes

3.6, 3.8.2.1, 7.3.4.4

Termination by the Contractor

14.1, 15.1.7

Termination by the Owner for Cause

5.4.1.1, **14.2**, 15.1.7

Termination by the Owner for Convenience

14.4

Termination of the Architect

2.3.3

Termination of the Contractor Employment

14.2.2

TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

14

Tests and Inspections

3.1.3, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 10.3.2, 12.2.1, **13.4**

TIME

8

Time, Delays and Extensions of

3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, **8.3**, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 10.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.6, 15.2.5

Time Limits

2.1.2, 2.2, 2.5, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 12.2, 13.4, 14, 15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.4

Time Limits on Claims

3.7.4, 10.2.8, 15.1.2, 15.1.3

Title to Work

9.3.2, 9.3.3

UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

12

Uncovering of Work

12.1

Unforeseen Conditions, Concealed or Unknown

3.7.4, 8.3.1, 10.3

Unit Prices

7.3.3.2, 9.1.2

Use of Documents

1.1.1, 1.5, 2.3.6, 3.12.6, 5.3

Use of Site

3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1

Values, Schedule of

9.2, 9.3.1

Waiver of Claims by the Architect

13.3.2

Waiver of Claims by the Contractor

9.10.5, 13.3.2, **15.1.7**

Waiver of Claims by the Owner

9.9.3, 9.10.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.2.1, 13.3.2, 14.2.4, **15.1.7**

Waiver of Consequential Damages

14.2.4, 15.1.7

Waiver of Liens

9.3, 9.10.2, 9.10.4

Waivers of Subrogation

6.1.1, **11.3**

Warranty

3.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 12.2.2, 15.1.2

Weather Delays

8.3, 15.1.6.2

Work, Definition of

1.1.3

Written Consent

1.5.2, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.12.8, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.3.2, 9.10.3, 13.2, 13.3.2, 15.4.4.2

Written Interpretations

4.2.11, 4.2.12

Written Orders

1.1.1, 2.4, 3.9, 7, 8.2.2, 12.1, 12.2, 13.4.2, 14.3.1

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 1.1 Basic Definitions

§ 1.1.1 The Contract Documents

The Contract Documents are enumerated in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor (hereinafter the Agreement) and consist of the Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract, other documents listed in the Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of the Contract. A Modification is (1) a written amendment to the Contract signed by both parties, (2) a Change Order, (3) a Construction Change Directive, or (4) a written order for a minor change in the Work issued by the Architect. Unless specifically enumerated in the Agreement, the Contract Documents do not include the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, the Contractor's bid or proposal, or portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements.

§ 1.1.2 The Contract

The Contract Documents form the Contract for Construction. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. The Contract may be amended or modified only by a Modification. The Contract Documents shall not be construed to create a contractual relationship of any kind (1) between the Contractor and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, (2) between the Owner and a Subcontractor or a Sub-subcontractor, (3) between the Owner and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, or (4) between any persons or entities other than the Owner and the Contractor. The Architect shall, however, be entitled to performance and enforcement of obligations under the Contract intended to facilitate performance of the Architect's duties.

§ 1.1.3 The Work

The term "Work" means the construction and services required by the Contract Documents, whether completed or partially completed, and includes all other labor, materials, equipment, and services provided or to be provided by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor's obligations. The Work may constitute the whole or a part of the Project.

§ 1.1.4 The Project

The Project is the total construction of which the Work performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole or a part and which may include construction by the Owner and by Separate Contractors.

§ 1.1.5 The Drawings

The Drawings are the graphic and pictorial portions of the Contract Documents showing the design, location and dimensions of the Work, generally including plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules, and diagrams.

§ 1.1.6 The Specifications

The Specifications are that portion of the Contract Documents consisting of the written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards and workmanship for the Work, and performance of related services.

§ 1.1.7 Instruments of Service

Instruments of Service are representations, in any medium of expression now known or later developed, of the tangible and intangible creative work performed by the Architect and the Architect's consultants under their respective professional services agreements. Instruments of Service may include, without limitation, studies, surveys, models, sketches, drawings, specifications, and other similar materials.

§ 1.1.8 Initial Decision Maker

The Initial Decision Maker is the person identified in the Agreement to render initial decisions on Claims in accordance with Section 15.2. The Initial Decision Maker shall not show partiality to the Owner or Contractor and shall not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

§ 1.2 Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents

§ 1.2.1 The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all; performance by the Contractor shall be required only to the extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the indicated results.

§ 1.2.1.1 The invalidity of any provision of the Contract Documents shall not invalidate the Contract or its remaining provisions. If it is determined that any provision of the Contract Documents violates any law, or is otherwise invalid or unenforceable, then that provision shall be revised to the extent necessary to make that provision legal and enforceable. In such case the Contract Documents shall be construed, to the fullest extent permitted by law, to give effect to the parties' intentions and purposes in executing the Contract.

§ 1.2.2 Organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections and articles, and arrangement of Drawings shall not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or in establishing the extent of Work to be performed by any trade.

§ 1.2.3 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, words that have well-known technical or construction industry meanings are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meanings.

§ 1.3 Capitalization

Terms capitalized in these General Conditions include those that are (1) specifically defined, (2) the titles of numbered articles, or (3) the titles of other documents published by the American Institute of Architects.

§ 1.4 Interpretation

In the interest of brevity the Contract Documents frequently omit modifying words such as "all" and "any" and articles such as "the" and "an," but the fact that a modifier or an article is absent from one statement and appears in another is not intended to affect the interpretation of either statement.

§ 1.5 Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications, and Other Instruments of Service

§ 1.5.1 The Architect and the Architect's consultants shall be deemed the authors and owners of their respective Instruments of Service, including the Drawings and Specifications, and retain all common law, statutory, and other reserved rights in their Instruments of Service, including copyrights. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers shall not own or claim a copyright in the Instruments of Service. Submittal or distribution to meet official regulatory requirements or for other purposes in connection with the Project is not to be construed as publication in derogation of the Architect's or Architect's consultants' reserved rights.

§ 1.5.2 The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers are authorized to use and reproduce the Instruments of Service provided to them, subject to any protocols established pursuant to Sections 1.7 and 1.8, solely and exclusively for execution of the Work. All copies made under this authorization shall bear the copyright notice, if any, shown on the Instruments of Service. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers may not use the Instruments of Service on other projects or for additions to the Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the Owner, Architect, and the Architect's consultants.

§ 1.6 Notice

§ 1.6.1 Except as otherwise provided in Section 1.6.2, where the Contract Documents require one party to notify or give notice to the other party, such notice shall be provided in writing to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed and shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person, by mail, by courier, or by electronic transmission if a method for electronic transmission is set forth in the Agreement.

§ 1.6.2 Notice of Claims as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be provided in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly served only if delivered to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed by certified or registered mail, or by courier providing proof of delivery.

§ 1.7 Digital Data Use and Transmission

The parties shall agree upon protocols governing the transmission and use of Instruments of Service or any other information or documentation in digital form. The parties will use AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, to establish the protocols for the development, use, transmission, and exchange of digital data.

§ 1.8 Building Information Models Use and Reliance

Any use of, or reliance on, all or a portion of a building information model without agreement to protocols governing the use of, and reliance on, the information contained in the model and without having those protocols set forth in AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, and the requisite AIA Document

G202™–2013, Project Building Information Modeling Protocol Form, shall be at the using or relying party's sole risk and without liability to the other party and its contractors or consultants, the authors of, or contributors to, the building information model, and each of their agents and employees.

ARTICLE 2 OWNER

§ 2.1 General

§ 2.1.1 The Owner is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Owner shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Owner with respect to all matters requiring the Owner's approval or authorization. Except as otherwise provided in Section 4.2.1, the Architect does not have such authority. The term "Owner" means the Owner or the Owner's authorized representative.

§ 2.1.2 The Owner shall furnish to the Contractor, within fifteen days after receipt of a written request, information necessary and relevant for the Contractor to evaluate, give notice of, or enforce mechanic's lien rights. Such information shall include a correct statement of the record legal title to the property on which the Project is located, usually referred to as the site, and the Owner's interest therein.

§ 2.2 Evidence of the Owner's Financial Arrangements

§ 2.2.1 Prior to commencement of the Work and upon written request by the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract. The Contractor shall have no obligation to commence the Work until the Owner provides such evidence. If commencement of the Work is delayed under this Section 2.2.1, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately.

§ 2.2.2 Following commencement of the Work and upon written request by the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract only if (1) the Owner fails to make payments to the Contractor as the Contract Documents require; (2) the Contractor identifies in writing a reasonable concern regarding the Owner's ability to make payment when due; or (3) a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum. If the Owner fails to provide such evidence, as required, within fourteen days of the Contractor's request, the Contractor may immediately stop the Work and, in that event, shall notify the Owner that the Work has stopped. However, if the request is made because a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum under (3) above, the Contractor may immediately stop only that portion of the Work affected by the change until reasonable evidence is provided. If the Work is stopped under this Section 2.2.2, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 2.2.3 After the Owner furnishes evidence of financial arrangements under this Section 2.2, the Owner shall not materially vary such financial arrangements without prior notice to the Contractor.

§ 2.2.4 Where the Owner has designated information furnished under this Section 2.2 as "confidential," the Contractor shall keep the information confidential and shall not disclose it to any other person. However, the Contractor may disclose "confidential" information, after seven (7) days' notice to the Owner, where disclosure is required by law, including a subpoena or other form of compulsory legal process issued by a court or governmental entity, or by court or arbitrator(s) order. The Contractor may also disclose "confidential" information to its employees, consultants, sureties, Subcontractors and their employees, Sub-subcontractors, and others who need to know the content of such information solely and exclusively for the Project and who agree to maintain the confidentiality of such information.

§ 2.3 Information and Services Required of the Owner

§ 2.3.1 Except for permits and fees that are the responsibility of the Contractor under the Contract Documents, including those required under Section 3.7.1, the Owner shall secure and pay for necessary approvals, easements, assessments and charges required for construction, use or occupancy of permanent structures or for permanent changes in existing facilities.

§ 2.3.2 The Owner shall retain an architect lawfully licensed to practice architecture, or an entity lawfully practicing architecture, in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. That person or entity is identified as the Architect in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number.

§ 2.3.3 If the employment of the Architect terminates, the Owner shall employ a successor to whom the Contractor has no reasonable objection and whose status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the Architect.

§ 2.3.4 The Owner shall furnish surveys describing physical characteristics, legal limitations and utility locations for the site of the Project, and a legal description of the site. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy of information furnished by the Owner but shall exercise proper precautions relating to the safe performance of the Work.

§ 2.3.5 The Owner shall furnish information or services required of the Owner by the Contract Documents with reasonable promptness. The Owner shall also furnish any other information or services under the Owner's control and relevant to the Contractor's performance of the Work with reasonable promptness after receiving the Contractor's written request for such information or services.

§ 2.3.6 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor one copy of the Contract Documents for purposes of making reproductions pursuant to Section 1.5.2.

§ 2.4 Owner's Right to Stop the Work

If the Contractor fails to correct Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents as required by Section 12.2 or repeatedly fails to carry out Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Owner may issue a written order to the Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, the right of the Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to a duty on the part of the Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity, except to the extent required by Section 6.1.3.

§ 2.5 Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work

If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails within a ten-day period after receipt of notice from the Owner to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect with diligence and promptness, the Owner may, without prejudice to other remedies the Owner may have, correct such default or neglect. Such action by the Owner and amounts charged to the Contractor are both subject to prior approval of the Architect and the Architect may, pursuant to Section 9.5.1, withhold or nullify a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to reimburse the Owner for the reasonable cost of correcting such deficiencies, including Owner's expenses and compensation for the Architect's additional services made necessary by such default, neglect, or failure. If current and future payments are not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. If the Contractor disagrees with the actions of the Owner or the Architect, or the amounts claimed as costs to the Owner, the Contractor may file a Claim pursuant to Article 15.

ARTICLE 3 CONTRACTOR

§ 3.1 General

§ 3.1.1 The Contractor is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Contractor shall be lawfully licensed, if required in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Contractor with respect to all matters under this Contract. The term "Contractor" means the Contractor or the Contractor's authorized representative.

§ 3.1.2 The Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 3.1.3 The Contractor shall not be relieved of its obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents either by activities or duties of the Architect in the Architect's administration of the Contract, or by tests, inspections or approvals required or performed by persons or entities other than the Contractor.

§ 3.2 Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor

§ 3.2.1 Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has visited the site, become generally familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.2 Because the Contract Documents are complementary, the Contractor shall, before starting each portion of the Work, carefully study and compare the various Contract Documents relative to that portion of the Work, as well as the information furnished by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.4, shall take field measurements of any existing conditions related to that portion of the Work, and shall observe any conditions at the site affecting it. These obligations are for the purpose of facilitating coordination and construction by the Contractor and are not for the purpose of discovering errors, omissions, or inconsistencies in the Contract Documents; however, the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require. It is recognized that the Contractor's review is made in the Contractor's capacity as a contractor and not as a licensed design professional, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.3 The Contractor is not required to ascertain that the Contract Documents are in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, but the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any nonconformity discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require.

§ 3.2.4 If the Contractor believes that additional cost or time is involved because of clarifications or instructions the Architect issues in response to the Contractor's notices or requests for information pursuant to Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall submit Claims as provided in Article 15. If the Contractor fails to perform the obligations of Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall pay such costs and damages to the Owner, subject to Section 15.1.7, as would have been avoided if the Contractor had performed such obligations. If the Contractor performs those obligations, the Contractor shall not be liable to the Owner or Architect for damages resulting from errors, inconsistencies or omissions in the Contract Documents, for differences between field measurements or conditions and the Contract Documents, or for nonconformities of the Contract Documents to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities.

§ 3.3 Supervision and Construction Procedures

§ 3.3.1 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor's best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for, and have control over, construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures, and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract. If the Contract Documents give specific instructions concerning construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures, the Contractor shall evaluate the jobsite safety thereof and shall be solely responsible for the jobsite safety of such means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. If the Contractor determines that such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures may not be safe, the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Owner and Architect, and shall propose alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect shall evaluate the proposed alternative solely for conformance with the design intent for the completed construction. Unless the Architect objects to the Contractor's proposed alternative, the Contractor shall perform the Work using its alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures.

§ 3.3.2 The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors and their agents and employees, and other persons or entities performing portions of the Work for, or on behalf of, the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors.

§ 3.3.3 The Contractor shall be responsible for inspection of portions of Work already performed to determine that such portions are in proper condition to receive subsequent Work.

§ 3.4 Labor and Materials

§ 3.4.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work, whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work.

§ 3.4.2 Except in the case of minor changes in the Work approved by the Architect in accordance with Section 3.12.8 or ordered by the Architect in accordance with Section 7.4, the Contractor may make substitutions only with the consent of the Owner, after evaluation by the Architect and in accordance with a Change Order or Construction Change Directive.

§ 3.4.3 The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Work. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not properly skilled in tasks assigned to them.

§ 3.5 Warranty

§ 3.5.1 The Contractor warrants to the Owner and Architect that materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be of good quality and new unless the Contract Documents require or permit otherwise. The Contractor further warrants that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents and will be free from defects, except for those inherent in the quality of the Work the Contract Documents require or permit. Work, materials, or equipment not conforming to these requirements may be considered defective. The Contractor's warranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, alterations to the Work not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear and normal usage. If required by the Architect, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment.

§ 3.5.2 All material, equipment, or other special warranties required by the Contract Documents shall be issued in the name of the Owner, or shall be transferable to the Owner, and shall commence in accordance with Section 9.8.4.

§ 3.6 Taxes

The Contractor shall pay sales, consumer, use and similar taxes for the Work provided by the Contractor that are legally enacted when bids are received or negotiations concluded, whether or not yet effective or merely scheduled to go into effect.

§ 3.7 Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws

§ 3.7.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall secure and pay for the building permit as well as for other permits, fees, licenses, and inspections by government agencies necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work that are customarily secured after execution of the Contract and legally required at the time bids are received or negotiations concluded.

§ 3.7.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities applicable to performance of the Work.

§ 3.7.3 If the Contractor performs Work knowing it to be contrary to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, the Contractor shall assume appropriate responsibility for such Work and shall bear the costs attributable to correction.

§ 3.7.4 Concealed or Unknown Conditions

If the Contractor encounters conditions at the site that are (1) subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions that differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents or (2) unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature that differ materially from those ordinarily found to exist and generally recognized as inherent in construction activities of the character provided for in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall promptly provide notice to the Owner and the Architect before conditions are disturbed and in no event later than 14 days after first observance of the conditions. The Architect will promptly investigate such conditions and, if the Architect determines that they differ materially and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of any part of the Work, will recommend that an equitable adjustment be made in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. If the Architect determines that the conditions at the site are not materially different from those indicated in the Contract Documents and that no change in the terms of the Contract is justified, the Architect shall promptly notify the Owner and Contractor, stating the reasons. If either party disputes the Architect's determination or recommendation, that party may submit a Claim as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.7.5 If, in the course of the Work, the Contractor encounters human remains or recognizes the existence of burial markers, archaeological sites or wetlands not indicated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall immediately suspend any operations that would affect them and shall notify the Owner and Architect. Upon receipt of such notice, the Owner shall promptly take any action necessary to obtain governmental authorization required to resume the operations. The Contractor shall continue to suspend such operations until otherwise instructed by the Owner but shall continue with all other operations that do not affect those remains or features. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time arising from the existence of such remains or features may be made as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.8 Allowances

§ 3.8.1 The Contractor shall include in the Contract Sum all allowances stated in the Contract Documents. Items covered by allowances shall be supplied for such amounts and by such persons or entities as the Owner may direct, but the Contractor shall not be required to employ persons or entities to whom the Contractor has reasonable objection.

§ 3.8.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents,

- .1 allowances shall cover the cost to the Contractor of materials and equipment delivered at the site and all required taxes, less applicable trade discounts;
- .2 Contractor's costs for unloading and handling at the site, labor, installation costs, overhead, profit, and other expenses contemplated for stated allowance amounts shall be included in the Contract Sum but not in the allowances; and
- .3 whenever costs are more than or less than allowances, the Contract Sum shall be adjusted accordingly by Change Order. The amount of the Change Order shall reflect (1) the difference between actual costs and the allowances under Section 3.8.2.1 and (2) changes in Contractor's costs under Section 3.8.2.2.

§ 3.8.3 Materials and equipment under an allowance shall be selected by the Owner with reasonable promptness.

§ 3.9 Superintendent

§ 3.9.1 The Contractor shall employ a competent superintendent and necessary assistants who shall be in attendance at the Project site during performance of the Work. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor, and communications given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor.

§ 3.9.2 The Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Owner and Architect of the name and qualifications of a proposed superintendent. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Architect may notify the Contractor, stating whether the Owner or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to the proposed superintendent or (2) requires additional time for review. Failure of the Architect to provide notice within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 3.9.3 The Contractor shall not employ a proposed superintendent to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not change the superintendent without the Owner's consent, which shall not unreasonably be withheld or delayed.

§ 3.10 Contractor's Construction and Submittal Schedules

§ 3.10.1 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract, shall submit for the Owner's and Architect's information a Contractor's construction schedule for the Work. The schedule shall contain detail appropriate for the Project, including (1) the date of commencement of the Work, interim schedule milestone dates, and the date of Substantial Completion; (2) an apportionment of the Work by construction activity; and (3) the time required for completion of each portion of the Work. The schedule shall provide for the orderly progression of the Work to completion and shall not exceed time limits current under the Contract Documents. The schedule shall be revised at appropriate intervals as required by the conditions of the Work and Project.

§ 3.10.2 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract and thereafter as necessary to maintain a current submittal schedule, shall submit a submittal schedule for the Architect's approval. The Architect's approval shall not be unreasonably delayed or withheld. The submittal schedule shall (1) be coordinated with the Contractor's construction schedule, and (2) allow the Architect reasonable time to review submittals. If the Contractor fails to submit a submittal schedule, or fails to provide submittals in accordance with the approved submittal schedule, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any increase in Contract Sum or extension of Contract Time based on the time required for review of submittals.

§ 3.10.3 The Contractor shall perform the Work in general accordance with the most recent schedules submitted to the Owner and Architect.

§ 3.11 Documents and Samples at the Site

The Contractor shall make available, at the Project site, the Contract Documents, including Change Orders, Construction Change Directives, and other Modifications, in good order and marked currently to indicate field changes and selections made during construction, and the approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar required submittals. These shall be in electronic form or paper copy, available to the Architect and Owner, and

delivered to the Architect for submittal to the Owner upon completion of the Work as a record of the Work as constructed.

§ 3.12 Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples

§ 3.12.1 Shop Drawings are drawings, diagrams, schedules, and other data specially prepared for the Work by the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier, or distributor to illustrate some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.2 Product Data are illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, and other information furnished by the Contractor to illustrate materials or equipment for some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.3 Samples are physical examples that illustrate materials, equipment, or workmanship, and establish standards by which the Work will be judged.

§ 3.12.4 Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals are not Contract Documents. Their purpose is to demonstrate how the Contractor proposes to conform to the information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents for those portions of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittals. Review by the Architect is subject to the limitations of Section 4.2.7. Informational submittals upon which the Architect is not expected to take responsive action may be so identified in the Contract Documents. Submittals that are not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.

§ 3.12.5 The Contractor shall review for compliance with the Contract Documents, approve, and submit to the Architect, Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals required by the Contract Documents, in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of the Owner or of Separate Contractors.

§ 3.12.6 By submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals, the Contractor represents to the Owner and Architect that the Contractor has (1) reviewed and approved them, (2) determined and verified materials, field measurements and field construction criteria related thereto, or will do so, and (3) checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.7 The Contractor shall perform no portion of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittal and review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, until the respective submittal has been approved by the Architect.

§ 3.12.8 The Work shall be in accordance with approved submittals except that the Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents by the Architect's approval of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, unless the Contractor has specifically notified the Architect of such deviation at the time of submittal and (1) the Architect has given written approval to the specific deviation as a minor change in the Work, or (2) a Change Order or Construction Change Directive has been issued authorizing the deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for errors or omissions in Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, by the Architect's approval thereof.

§ 3.12.9 The Contractor shall direct specific attention, in writing or on resubmitted Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, to revisions other than those requested by the Architect on previous submittals. In the absence of such notice, the Architect's approval of a resubmission shall not apply to such revisions.

§ 3.12.10 The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services that constitute the practice of architecture or engineering unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless the Contractor needs to provide such services in order to carry out the Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures. The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services in violation of applicable law.

§ 3.12.10.1 If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials, or equipment are specifically required of the Contractor by the Contract Documents, the Owner and the Architect will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely

Init.

/

upon the adequacy and accuracy of the performance and design criteria provided in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by an appropriately licensed design professional, whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, Shop Drawings, and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop Drawings, and other submittals related to the Work, designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to the Architect. The Owner and the Architect shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy and accuracy of the services, certifications, and approvals performed or provided by such design professionals, provided the Owner and Architect have specified to the Contractor the performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Pursuant to this Section 3.12.10, the Architect will review and approve or take other appropriate action on submittals only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.10.2 If the Contract Documents require the Contractor's design professional to certify that the Work has been performed in accordance with the design criteria, the Contractor shall furnish such certifications to the Architect at the time and in the form specified by the Architect.

§ 3.13 Use of Site

The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to areas permitted by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, lawful orders of public authorities, and the Contract Documents and shall not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment.

§ 3.14 Cutting and Patching

§ 3.14.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for cutting, fitting, or patching required to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly. All areas requiring cutting, fitting, or patching shall be restored to the condition existing prior to the cutting, fitting, or patching, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents.

§ 3.14.2 The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner or Separate Contractors by cutting, patching, or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter construction by the Owner or a Separate Contractor except with written consent of the Owner and of the Separate Contractor. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold, from the Owner or a Separate Contractor, its consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.

§ 3.15 Cleaning Up

§ 3.15.1 The Contractor shall keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials and rubbish caused by operations under the Contract. At completion of the Work, the Contractor shall remove waste materials, rubbish, the Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus materials from and about the Project.

§ 3.15.2 If the Contractor fails to clean up as provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so and the Owner shall be entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor.

§ 3.16 Access to Work

The Contractor shall provide the Owner and Architect with access to the Work in preparation and progress wherever located.

§ 3.17 Royalties, Patents and Copyrights

The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. The Contractor shall defend suits or claims for infringement of copyrights and patent rights and shall hold the Owner and Architect harmless from loss on account thereof, but shall not be responsible for defense or loss when a particular design, process, or product of a particular manufacturer or manufacturers is required by the Contract Documents, or where the copyright violations are contained in Drawings, Specifications, or other documents prepared by the Owner or Architect. However, if an infringement of a copyright or patent is discovered by, or made known to, the Contractor, the Contractor shall be responsible for the loss unless the information is promptly furnished to the Architect.

§ 3.18 Indemnification

§ 3.18.1 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work, provided that such claim, damage, loss, or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), but only to the extent caused by the negligent acts or omissions of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, regardless of whether or not such claim, damage, loss, or expense is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder. Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge, or reduce other rights or obligations of indemnity that would otherwise exist as to a party or person described in this Section 3.18.

§ 3.18.2 In claims against any person or entity indemnified under this Section 3.18 by an employee of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Section 3.18.1 shall not be limited by a limitation on amount or type of damages, compensation, or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or a Subcontractor under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts, or other employee benefit acts.

ARTICLE 4 ARCHITECT

§ 4.1 General

§ 4.1.1 The Architect is the person or entity retained by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.2 and identified as such in the Agreement.

§ 4.1.2 Duties, responsibilities, and limitations of authority of the Architect as set forth in the Contract Documents shall not be restricted, modified, or extended without written consent of the Owner, Contractor, and Architect. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.

§ 4.2 Administration of the Contract

§ 4.2.1 The Architect will provide administration of the Contract as described in the Contract Documents and will be an Owner's representative during construction until the date the Architect issues the final Certificate for Payment. The Architect will have authority to act on behalf of the Owner only to the extent provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.2 The Architect will visit the site at intervals appropriate to the stage of construction, or as otherwise agreed with the Owner, to become generally familiar with the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and to determine in general if the Work observed is being performed in a manner indicating that the Work, when fully completed, will be in accordance with the Contract Documents. However, the Architect will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work. The Architect will not have control over, charge of, or responsibility for the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, or for the safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, since these are solely the Contractor's rights and responsibilities under the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.3 On the basis of the site visits, the Architect will keep the Owner reasonably informed about the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and promptly report to the Owner (1) known deviations from the Contract Documents, (2) known deviations from the most recent construction schedule submitted by the Contractor, and (3) defects and deficiencies observed in the Work. The Architect will not be responsible for the Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Architect will not have control over or charge of, and will not be responsible for acts or omissions of, the Contractor, Subcontractors, or their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.4 Communications

The Owner and Contractor shall include the Architect in all communications that relate to or affect the Architect's services or professional responsibilities. The Owner shall promptly notify the Architect of the substance of any direct communications between the Owner and the Contractor otherwise relating to the Project. Communications by and with the Architect's consultants shall be through the Architect. Communications by and with Subcontractors and suppliers shall be through the Contractor. Communications by and with Separate Contractors shall be through the Owner. The Contract Documents may specify other communication protocols.

§ 4.2.5 Based on the Architect's evaluations of the Contractor's Applications for Payment, the Architect will review and certify the amounts due the Contractor and will issue Certificates for Payment in such amounts.

§ 4.2.6 The Architect has authority to reject Work that does not conform to the Contract Documents. Whenever the Architect considers it necessary or advisable, the Architect will have authority to require inspection or testing of the Work in accordance with Sections 13.4.2 and 13.4.3, whether or not the Work is fabricated, installed or completed. However, neither this authority of the Architect nor a decision made in good faith either to exercise or not to exercise such authority shall give rise to a duty or responsibility of the Architect to the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, their agents or employees, or other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.7 The Architect will review and approve, or take other appropriate action upon, the Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples, but only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Architect's action will be taken in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness while allowing sufficient time in the Architect's professional judgment to permit adequate review. Review of such submittals is not conducted for the purpose of determining the accuracy and completeness of other details such as dimensions and quantities, or for substantiating instructions for installation or performance of equipment or systems, all of which remain the responsibility of the Contractor as required by the Contract Documents. The Architect's review of the Contractor's submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of the obligations under Sections 3.3, 3.5, and 3.12. The Architect's review shall not constitute approval of safety precautions or of any construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect's approval of a specific item shall not indicate approval of an assembly of which the item is a component.

§ 4.2.8 The Architect will prepare Change Orders and Construction Change Directives, and may order minor changes in the Work as provided in Section 7.4. The Architect will investigate and make determinations and recommendations regarding concealed and unknown conditions as provided in Section 3.7.4.

§ 4.2.9 The Architect will conduct inspections to determine the date or dates of Substantial Completion and the date of final completion; issue Certificates of Substantial Completion pursuant to Section 9.8; receive and forward to the Owner, for the Owner's review and records, written warranties and related documents required by the Contract and assembled by the Contractor pursuant to Section 9.10; and issue a final Certificate for Payment pursuant to Section 9.10.

§ 4.2.10 If the Owner and Architect agree, the Architect will provide one or more Project representatives to assist in carrying out the Architect's responsibilities at the site. The Owner shall notify the Contractor of any change in the duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of the Project representatives.

§ 4.2.11 The Architect will interpret and decide matters concerning performance under, and requirements of, the Contract Documents on written request of either the Owner or Contractor. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness.

§ 4.2.12 Interpretations and decisions of the Architect will be consistent with the intent of, and reasonably inferable from, the Contract Documents and will be in writing or in the form of drawings. When making such interpretations and decisions, the Architect will endeavor to secure faithful performance by both Owner and Contractor, will not show partiality to either, and will not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

§ 4.2.13 The Architect's decisions on matters relating to aesthetic effect will be final if consistent with the intent expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.14 The Architect will review and respond to requests for information about the Contract Documents. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness. If appropriate, the Architect will prepare and issue supplemental Drawings and Specifications in response to the requests for information.

ARTICLE 5 SUBCONTRACTORS

§ 5.1 Definitions

§ 5.1.1 A Subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct contract with the Contractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Subcontractor. The term "Subcontractor" does not include a Separate Contractor or the subcontractors of a Separate Contractor.

§ 5.1.2 A Sub-subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct or indirect contract with a Subcontractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Sub-subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Sub-subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Sub-subcontractor.

§ 5.2 Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work

§ 5.2.1 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Owner and Architect of the persons or entities proposed for each principal portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Architect may notify the Contractor whether the Owner or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to any such proposed person or entity or (2) requires additional time for review. Failure of the Architect to provide notice within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.2 The Contractor shall not contract with a proposed person or entity to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not be required to contract with anyone to whom the Contractor has made reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.3 If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall propose another to whom the Owner or Architect has no reasonable objection. If the proposed but rejected Subcontractor was reasonably capable of performing the Work, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be increased or decreased by the difference, if any, occasioned by such change, and an appropriate Change Order shall be issued before commencement of the substitute Subcontractor's Work. However, no increase in the Contract Sum or Contract Time shall be allowed for such change unless the Contractor has acted promptly and responsively in submitting names as required.

§ 5.2.4 The Contractor shall not substitute a Subcontractor, person, or entity for one previously selected if the Owner or Architect makes reasonable objection to such substitution.

§ 5.3 Subcontractual Relations

By appropriate written agreement, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor by terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities, including the responsibility for safety of the Subcontractor's Work that the Contractor, by these Contract Documents, assumes toward the Owner and Architect. Each subcontract agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner and Architect under the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor so that subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights, and shall allow to the Subcontractor, unless specifically provided otherwise in the subcontract agreement, the benefit of all rights, remedies, and redress against the Contractor that the Contractor, by the Contract Documents, has against the Owner. Where appropriate, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with Sub-subcontractors. The Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor, prior to the execution of the subcontract agreement, copies of the Contract Documents to which the Subcontractor will be bound, and, upon written request of the Subcontractor, identify to the Subcontractor terms and conditions of the proposed subcontract agreement that may be at variance with the Contract Documents. Subcontractors will similarly make copies of applicable portions of such documents available to their respective proposed Sub-subcontractors.

§ 5.4 Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts

§ 5.4.1 Each subcontract agreement for a portion of the Work is assigned by the Contractor to the Owner, provided that

- .1 assignment is effective only after termination of the Contract by the Owner for cause pursuant to Section 14.2 and only for those subcontract agreements that the Owner accepts by notifying the Subcontractor and Contractor; and
- .2 assignment is subject to the prior rights of the surety, if any, obligated under bond relating to the Contract.

When the Owner accepts the assignment of a subcontract agreement, the Owner assumes the Contractor's rights and obligations under the subcontract.

§ 5.4.2 Upon such assignment, if the Work has been suspended for more than 30 days, the Subcontractor's compensation shall be equitably adjusted for increases in cost resulting from the suspension.

§ 5.4.3 Upon assignment to the Owner under this Section 5.4, the Owner may further assign the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity. If the Owner assigns the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity, the Owner shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all of the successor contractor's obligations under the subcontract.

ARTICLE 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

§ 6.1 Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to Award Separate Contracts

§ 6.1.1 The term "Separate Contractor(s)" shall mean other contractors retained by the Owner under separate agreements. The Owner reserves the right to perform construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, and with Separate Contractors retained under Conditions of the Contract substantially similar to those of this Contract, including those provisions of the Conditions of the Contract related to insurance and waiver of subrogation.

§ 6.1.2 When separate contracts are awarded for different portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site, the term "Contractor" in the Contract Documents in each case shall mean the Contractor who executes each separate Owner-Contractor Agreement.

§ 6.1.3 The Owner shall provide for coordination of the activities of the Owner's own forces and of each Separate Contractor with the Work of the Contractor, who shall cooperate with them. The Contractor shall participate with any Separate Contractors and the Owner in reviewing their construction schedules. The Contractor shall make any revisions to its construction schedule deemed necessary after a joint review and mutual agreement. The construction schedules shall then constitute the schedules to be used by the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner until subsequently revised.

§ 6.1.4 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, when the Owner performs construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces or with Separate Contractors, the Owner or its Separate Contractors shall have the same obligations and rights that the Contractor has under the Conditions of the Contract, including, without excluding others, those stated in Article 3, this Article 6, and Articles 10, 11, and 12.

§ 6.2 Mutual Responsibility

§ 6.2.1 The Contractor shall afford the Owner and Separate Contractors reasonable opportunity for introduction and storage of their materials and equipment and performance of their activities, and shall connect and coordinate the Contractor's construction and operations with theirs as required by the Contract Documents.

§ 6.2.2 If part of the Contractor's Work depends for proper execution or results upon construction or operations by the Owner or a Separate Contractor, the Contractor shall, prior to proceeding with that portion of the Work, promptly notify the Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor that would render it unsuitable for proper execution and results of the Contractor's Work. Failure of the Contractor to notify the Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects prior to proceeding with the Work shall constitute an acknowledgment that the Owner's or Separate Contractor's completed or partially completed construction is fit and proper to receive the Contractor's Work. The Contractor shall not be responsible for discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor that are not apparent.

§ 6.2.3 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for costs the Owner incurs that are payable to a Separate Contractor because of the Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities or defective construction. The Owner shall be responsible to the Contractor for costs the Contractor incurs because of a Separate Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities, damage to the Work or defective construction.

§ 6.2.4 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage that the Contractor wrongfully causes to completed or partially completed construction or to property of the Owner or Separate Contractor as provided in Section 10.2.5.

§ 6.2.5 The Owner and each Separate Contractor shall have the same responsibilities for cutting and patching as are described for the Contractor in Section 3.14.

§ 6.3 Owner's Right to Clean Up

If a dispute arises among the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner as to the responsibility under their respective contracts for maintaining the premises and surrounding area free from waste materials and rubbish, the Owner may clean up and the Architect will allocate the cost among those responsible.

ARTICLE 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

§ 7.1 General

§ 7.1.1 Changes in the Work may be accomplished after execution of the Contract, and without invalidating the Contract, by Change Order, Construction Change Directive or order for a minor change in the Work, subject to the limitations stated in this Article 7 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 7.1.2 A Change Order shall be based upon agreement among the Owner, Contractor, and Architect. A Construction Change Directive requires agreement by the Owner and Architect and may or may not be agreed to by the Contractor. An order for a minor change in the Work may be issued by the Architect alone.

§ 7.1.3 Changes in the Work shall be performed under applicable provisions of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall proceed promptly with changes in the Work, unless otherwise provided in the Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or order for a minor change in the Work.

§ 7.2 Change Orders

§ 7.2.1 A Change Order is a written instrument prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner, Contractor, and Architect stating their agreement upon all of the following:

- .1 The change in the Work;
- .2 The amount of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum; and
- .3 The extent of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Time.

§ 7.3 Construction Change Directives

§ 7.3.1 A Construction Change Directive is a written order prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner and Architect, directing a change in the Work prior to agreement on adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. The Owner may by Construction Change Directive, without invalidating the Contract, order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract consisting of additions, deletions, or other revisions, the Contract Sum and Contract Time being adjusted accordingly.

§ 7.3.2 A Construction Change Directive shall be used in the absence of total agreement on the terms of a Change Order.

§ 7.3.3 If the Construction Change Directive provides for an adjustment to the Contract Sum, the adjustment shall be based on one of the following methods:

- .1 Mutual acceptance of a lump sum properly itemized and supported by sufficient substantiating data to permit evaluation;
- .2 Unit prices stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon;
- .3 Cost to be determined in a manner agreed upon by the parties and a mutually acceptable fixed or percentage fee; or
- .4 As provided in Section 7.3.4.

§ 7.3.4 If the Contractor does not respond promptly or disagrees with the method for adjustment in the Contract Sum, the Architect shall determine the adjustment on the basis of reasonable expenditures and savings of those performing the Work attributable to the change, including, in case of an increase in the Contract Sum, an amount for overhead and profit as set forth in the Agreement, or if no such amount is set forth in the Agreement, a reasonable amount. In such case, and also under Section 7.3.3.3, the Contractor shall keep and present, in such form as the Architect may prescribe, an itemized accounting together with appropriate supporting data. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, costs for the purposes of this Section 7.3.4 shall be limited to the following:

- .1 Costs of labor, including applicable payroll taxes, fringe benefits required by agreement or custom, workers' compensation insurance, and other employee costs approved by the Architect;
- .2 Costs of materials, supplies, and equipment, including cost of transportation, whether incorporated or consumed;
- .3 Rental costs of machinery and equipment, exclusive of hand tools, whether rented from the Contractor or others;
- .4 Costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance, permit fees, and sales, use, or similar taxes, directly related to the change; and
- .5 Costs of supervision and field office personnel directly attributable to the change.

§ 7.3.5 If the Contractor disagrees with the adjustment in the Contract Time, the Contractor may make a Claim in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 7.3.6 Upon receipt of a Construction Change Directive, the Contractor shall promptly proceed with the change in the Work involved and advise the Architect of the Contractor's agreement or disagreement with the method, if any, provided in the Construction Change Directive for determining the proposed adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.

§ 7.3.7 A Construction Change Directive signed by the Contractor indicates the Contractor's agreement therewith, including adjustment in Contract Sum and Contract Time or the method for determining them. Such agreement shall be effective immediately and shall be recorded as a Change Order.

§ 7.3.8 The amount of credit to be allowed by the Contractor to the Owner for a deletion or change that results in a net decrease in the Contract Sum shall be actual net cost as confirmed by the Architect. When both additions and credits covering related Work or substitutions are involved in a change, the allowance for overhead and profit shall be figured on the basis of net increase, if any, with respect to that change.

§ 7.3.9 Pending final determination of the total cost of a Construction Change Directive to the Owner, the Contractor may request payment for Work completed under the Construction Change Directive in Applications for Payment. The Architect will make an interim determination for purposes of monthly certification for payment for those costs and certify for payment the amount that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified. The Architect's interim determination of cost shall adjust the Contract Sum on the same basis as a Change Order, subject to the right of either party to disagree and assert a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 7.3.10 When the Owner and Contractor agree with a determination made by the Architect concerning the adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time, or otherwise reach agreement upon the adjustments, such agreement shall be effective immediately and the Architect will prepare a Change Order. Change Orders may be issued for all or any part of a Construction Change Directive.

§ 7.4 Minor Changes in the Work

The Architect may order minor changes in the Work that are consistent with the intent of the Contract Documents and do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Sum or an extension of the Contract Time. The Architect's order for minor changes shall be in writing. If the Contractor believes that the proposed minor change in the Work will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor shall notify the Architect and shall not proceed to implement the change in the Work. If the Contractor performs the Work set forth in the Architect's order for a minor change without prior notice to the Architect that such change will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor waives any adjustment to the Contract Sum or extension of the Contract Time.

ARTICLE 8 TIME

§ 8.1 Definitions

§ 8.1.1 Unless otherwise provided, Contract Time is the period of time, including authorized adjustments, allotted in the Contract Documents for Substantial Completion of the Work.

§ 8.1.2 The date of commencement of the Work is the date established in the Agreement.

§ 8.1.3 The date of Substantial Completion is the date certified by the Architect in accordance with Section 9.8.

§ 8.1.4 The term "day" as used in the Contract Documents shall mean calendar day unless otherwise specifically defined.

§ 8.2 Progress and Completion

§ 8.2.1 Time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract. By executing the Agreement, the Contractor confirms that the Contract Time is a reasonable period for performing the Work.

§ 8.2.2 The Contractor shall not knowingly, except by agreement or instruction of the Owner in writing, commence the Work prior to the effective date of insurance required to be furnished by the Contractor and Owner.

§ 8.2.3 The Contractor shall proceed expeditiously with adequate forces and shall achieve Substantial Completion within the Contract Time.

§ 8.3 Delays and Extensions of Time

§ 8.3.1 If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the commencement or progress of the Work by (1) an act or neglect of the Owner or Architect, of an employee of either, or of a Separate Contractor; (2) by changes ordered in the Work; (3) by labor disputes, fire, unusual delay in deliveries, unavoidable casualties, adverse weather conditions documented in accordance with Section 15.1.6.2, or other causes beyond the Contractor's control; (4) by delay authorized by the Owner pending mediation and binding dispute resolution; or (5) by other causes that the Contractor asserts, and the Architect determines, justify delay, then the Contract Time shall be extended for such reasonable time as the Architect may determine.

§ 8.3.2 Claims relating to time shall be made in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 8.3.3 This Section 8.3 does not preclude recovery of damages for delay by either party under other provisions of the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

§ 9.1 Contract Sum

§ 9.1.1 The Contract Sum is stated in the Agreement and, including authorized adjustments, is the total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents.

§ 9.1.2 If unit prices are stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon, and if quantities originally contemplated are materially changed so that application of such unit prices to the actual quantities causes substantial inequity to the Owner or Contractor, the applicable unit prices shall be equitably adjusted.

§ 9.2 Schedule of Values

Where the Contract is based on a stipulated sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, the Contractor shall submit a schedule of values to the Architect before the first Application for Payment, allocating the entire Contract Sum to the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in the form, and supported by the data to substantiate its accuracy, required by the Architect. This schedule, unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment. Any changes to the schedule of values shall be submitted to the Architect and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Architect may require, and unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's subsequent Applications for Payment.

§ 9.3 Applications for Payment

§ 9.3.1 At least ten days before the date established for each progress payment, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect an itemized Application for Payment prepared in accordance with the schedule of values, if required under Section 9.2, for completed portions of the Work. The application shall be notarized, if required, and supported by all data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment that the Owner or Architect require, such as copies of requisitions, and releases and waivers of liens from Subcontractors and suppliers, and shall reflect retainage if provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.3.1.1 As provided in Section 7.3.9, such applications may include requests for payment on account of changes in the Work that have been properly authorized by Construction Change Directives, or by interim determinations of the Architect, but not yet included in Change Orders.

§ 9.3.1.2 Applications for Payment shall not include requests for payment for portions of the Work for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or supplier, unless such Work has been performed by others whom the Contractor intends to pay.

§ 9.3.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, payments shall be made on account of materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the Work. If approved in advance by the Owner, payment may similarly be made for materials and equipment suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing. Payment for materials and equipment stored on or off the site shall be conditioned upon compliance by the Contractor with procedures satisfactory to the Owner to establish the Owner's title to such materials and equipment or otherwise protect the Owner's interest, and shall include the costs of applicable insurance, storage, and transportation to the site, for such materials and equipment stored off the site.

§ 9.3.3 The Contractor warrants that title to all Work covered by an Application for Payment will pass to the Owner no later than the time of payment. The Contractor further warrants that upon submittal of an Application for Payment all Work for which Certificates for Payment have been previously issued and payments received from the Owner shall, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information, and belief, be free and clear of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances, in favor of the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, or other persons or entities that provided labor, materials, and equipment relating to the Work.

§ 9.4 Certificates for Payment

§ 9.4.1 The Architect will, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, either (1) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment in the full amount of the Application for Payment, with a copy to the Contractor; or (2) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment for such amount as the Architect determines is properly due, and notify the Contractor and Owner of the Architect's reasons for withholding certification in part as provided in Section 9.5.1; or (3) withhold certification of the entire Application for Payment, and notify the Contractor and Owner of the Architect's reason for withholding certification in whole as provided in Section 9.5.1.

§ 9.4.2 The issuance of a Certificate for Payment will constitute a representation by the Architect to the Owner, based on the Architect's evaluation of the Work and the data in the Application for Payment, that, to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information, and belief, the Work has progressed to the point indicated, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and that the Contractor is entitled to payment in the amount certified. The foregoing representations are subject to an evaluation of the Work for conformance with the Contract Documents upon Substantial Completion, to results of subsequent tests and inspections, to correction of minor deviations from the Contract Documents prior to completion, and to specific qualifications expressed by the Architect. However, the issuance of a Certificate for Payment will not be a representation that the Architect has (1) made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work; (2) reviewed construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures; (3) reviewed copies of requisitions received from Subcontractors and suppliers and other data requested by the Owner to substantiate the Contractor's right to payment; or (4) made examination to ascertain how or for what purpose the Contractor has used money previously paid on account of the Contract Sum.

§ 9.5 Decisions to Withhold Certification

§ 9.5.1 The Architect may withhold a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to protect the Owner, if in the Architect's opinion the representations to the Owner required by Section 9.4.2 cannot be made. If the Architect is unable to certify payment in the amount of the Application, the Architect will notify the Contractor and Owner as provided in Section 9.4.1. If the Contractor and Architect cannot agree on a revised amount, the Architect will promptly issue a Certificate for Payment for the amount for which the Architect is able to make such representations to the Owner. The Architect may also withhold a Certificate for Payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence, may nullify the whole or a part of a Certificate for Payment previously issued, to such extent as may be necessary in the Architect's opinion to protect the Owner from loss for which the Contractor is responsible, including loss resulting from acts and omissions described in Section 3.3.2, because of

- .1 defective Work not remedied;
- .2 third party claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of such claims, unless security acceptable to the Owner is provided by the Contractor;
- .3 failure of the Contractor to make payments properly to Subcontractors or suppliers for labor, materials or equipment;

Init.

- .4 reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum;
- .5 damage to the Owner or a Separate Contractor;
- .6 reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time, and that the unpaid balance would not be adequate to cover actual or liquidated damages for the anticipated delay; or
- .7 repeated failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.5.2 When either party disputes the Architect's decision regarding a Certificate for Payment under Section 9.5.1, in whole or in part, that party may submit a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 9.5.3 When the reasons for withholding certification are removed, certification will be made for amounts previously withheld.

§ 9.5.4 If the Architect withholds certification for payment under Section 9.5.1.3, the Owner may, at its sole option, issue joint checks to the Contractor and to any Subcontractor or supplier to whom the Contractor failed to make payment for Work properly performed or material or equipment suitably delivered. If the Owner makes payments by joint check, the Owner shall notify the Architect and the Contractor shall reflect such payment on its next Application for Payment.

§ 9.6 Progress Payments

§ 9.6.1 After the Architect has issued a Certificate for Payment, the Owner shall make payment in the manner and within the time provided in the Contract Documents, and shall so notify the Architect.

§ 9.6.2 The Contractor shall pay each Subcontractor, no later than seven days after receipt of payment from the Owner, the amount to which the Subcontractor is entitled, reflecting percentages actually retained from payments to the Contractor on account of the Subcontractor's portion of the Work. The Contractor shall, by appropriate agreement with each Subcontractor, require each Subcontractor to make payments to Sub-subcontractors in a similar manner.

§ 9.6.3 The Architect will, on request, furnish to a Subcontractor, if practicable, information regarding percentages of completion or amounts applied for by the Contractor and action taken thereon by the Architect and Owner on account of portions of the Work done by such Subcontractor.

§ 9.6.4 The Owner has the right to request written evidence from the Contractor that the Contractor has properly paid Subcontractors and suppliers amounts paid by the Owner to the Contractor for subcontracted Work. If the Contractor fails to furnish such evidence within seven days, the Owner shall have the right to contact Subcontractors and suppliers to ascertain whether they have been properly paid. Neither the Owner nor Architect shall have an obligation to pay, or to see to the payment of money to, a Subcontractor or supplier, except as may otherwise be required by law.

§ 9.6.5 The Contractor's payments to suppliers shall be treated in a manner similar to that provided in Sections 9.6.2, 9.6.3 and 9.6.4.

§ 9.6.6 A Certificate for Payment, a progress payment, or partial or entire use or occupancy of the Project by the Owner shall not constitute acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.6.7 Unless the Contractor provides the Owner with a payment bond in the full penal sum of the Contract Sum, payments received by the Contractor for Work properly performed by Subcontractors or provided by suppliers shall be held by the Contractor for those Subcontractors or suppliers who performed Work or furnished materials, or both, under contract with the Contractor for which payment was made by the Owner. Nothing contained herein shall require money to be placed in a separate account and not commingled with money of the Contractor, create any fiduciary liability or tort liability on the part of the Contractor for breach of trust, or entitle any person or entity to an award of punitive damages against the Contractor for breach of the requirements of this provision.

§ 9.6.8 Provided the Owner has fulfilled its payment obligations under the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall defend and indemnify the Owner from all loss, liability, damage or expense, including reasonable attorney's fees and litigation expenses, arising out of any lien claim or other claim for payment by any Subcontractor or supplier of any tier. Upon receipt of notice of a lien claim or other claim for payment, the Owner shall notify the Contractor. If approved by the applicable court, when required, the Contractor may substitute a surety bond for the property against which the lien or other claim for payment has been asserted.

§ 9.7 Failure of Payment

If the Architect does not issue a Certificate for Payment, through no fault of the Contractor, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, or if the Owner does not pay the Contractor within seven days after the date established in the Contract Documents, the amount certified by the Architect or awarded by binding dispute resolution, then the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' notice to the Owner and Architect, stop the Work until payment of the amount owing has been received. The Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8 Substantial Completion

§ 9.8.1 Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use.

§ 9.8.2 When the Contractor considers that the Work, or a portion thereof which the Owner agrees to accept separately, is substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Architect a comprehensive list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. Failure to include an item on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8.3 Upon receipt of the Contractor's list, the Architect will make an inspection to determine whether the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete. If the Architect's inspection discloses any item, whether or not included on the Contractor's list, which is not sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work or designated portion thereof for its intended use, the Contractor shall, before issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, complete or correct such item upon notification by the Architect. In such case, the Contractor shall then submit a request for another inspection by the Architect to determine Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.4 When the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete, the Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion that shall establish the date of Substantial Completion; establish responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance; and fix the time within which the Contractor shall finish all items on the list accompanying the Certificate. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.5 The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be submitted to the Owner and Contractor for their written acceptance of responsibilities assigned to them in the Certificate. Upon such acceptance, and consent of surety if any, the Owner shall make payment of retainage applying to the Work or designated portion thereof. Such payment shall be adjusted for Work that is incomplete or not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.9 Partial Occupancy or Use

§ 9.9.1 The Owner may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work at any stage when such portion is designated by separate agreement with the Contractor, provided such occupancy or use is consented to by the insurer and authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Project. Such partial occupancy or use may commence whether or not the portion is substantially complete, provided the Owner and Contractor have accepted in writing the responsibilities assigned to each of them for payments, retainage, if any, security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and have agreed in writing concerning the period for correction of the Work and commencement of warranties required by the Contract Documents. When the Contractor considers a portion substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit a list to the Architect as provided under Section 9.8.2. Consent of the Contractor to partial occupancy or use shall not be unreasonably withheld. The stage of the progress of the Work shall be determined by written agreement between the Owner and Contractor or, if no agreement is reached, by decision of the Architect.

§ 9.9.2 Immediately prior to such partial occupancy or use, the Owner, Contractor, and Architect shall jointly inspect the area to be occupied or portion of the Work to be used in order to determine and record the condition of the Work.

§ 9.9.3 Unless otherwise agreed upon, partial occupancy or use of a portion or portions of the Work shall not constitute acceptance of Work not complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.10 Final Completion and Final Payment

§ 9.10.1 Upon receipt of the Contractor's notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance and upon receipt of a final Application for Payment, the Architect will promptly make such inspection. When the Architect finds the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, the Architect will promptly issue a final Certificate for Payment stating that to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief, and on the basis of the Architect's on-site visits and inspections, the Work has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents and that the entire balance found to be due the Contractor and noted in the final Certificate is due and payable. The Architect's final Certificate for Payment will constitute a further representation that conditions listed in Section 9.10.2 as precedent to the Contractor's being entitled to final payment have been fulfilled.

§ 9.10.2 Neither final payment nor any remaining retained percentage shall become due until the Contractor submits to the Architect (1) an affidavit that payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the Owner or the Owner's property might be responsible or encumbered (less amounts withheld by Owner) have been paid or otherwise satisfied, (2) a certificate evidencing that insurance required by the Contract Documents to remain in force after final payment is currently in effect, (3) a written statement that the Contractor knows of no reason that the insurance will not be renewable to cover the period required by the Contract Documents, (4) consent of surety, if any, to final payment, (5) documentation of any special warranties, such as manufacturers' warranties or specific Subcontractor warranties, and (6) if required by the Owner, other data establishing payment or satisfaction of obligations, such as receipts and releases and waivers of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract, to the extent and in such form as may be designated by the Owner. If a Subcontractor refuses to furnish a release or waiver required by the Owner, the Contractor may furnish a bond satisfactory to the Owner to indemnify the Owner against such lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance. If a lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance remains unsatisfied after payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all money that the Owner may be compelled to pay in discharging the lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance, including all costs and reasonable attorneys' fees.

§ 9.10.3 If, after Substantial Completion of the Work, final completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor or by issuance of Change Orders affecting final completion, and the Architect so confirms, the Owner shall, upon application by the Contractor and certification by the Architect, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed, corrected, and accepted. If the remaining balance for Work not fully completed or corrected is less than retainage stipulated in the Contract Documents, and if bonds have been furnished, the written consent of the surety to payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Architect prior to certification of such payment. Such payment shall be made under terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not constitute a waiver of Claims.

§ 9.10.4 The making of final payment shall constitute a waiver of Claims by the Owner except those arising from

- .1 liens, Claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract and unsettled;
- .2 failure of the Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents;
- .3 terms of special warranties required by the Contract Documents; or
- .4 audits performed by the Owner, if permitted by the Contract Documents, after final payment.

§ 9.10.5 Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a supplier, shall constitute a waiver of claims by that payee except those previously made in writing and identified by that payee as unsettled at the time of final Application for Payment.

ARTICLE 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

§ 10.1 Safety Precautions and Programs

The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract.

§ 10.2 Safety of Persons and Property

§ 10.2.1 The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for safety of, and shall provide reasonable protection to prevent damage, injury, or loss to

Init.

/

- .1 employees on the Work and other persons who may be affected thereby;
- .2 the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under care, custody, or control of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a Sub-subcontractor; and
- .3 other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, and utilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction.

§ 10.2.2 The Contractor shall comply with, and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities, bearing on safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury, or loss.

§ 10.2.3 The Contractor shall implement, erect, and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, reasonable safeguards for safety and protection, including posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards; promulgating safety regulations; and notifying the owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities of the safeguards.

§ 10.2.4 When use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment, or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise utmost care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel.

§ 10.2.5 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss (other than damage or loss insured under property insurance required by the Contract Documents) to property referred to in Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3 caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable and for which the Contractor is responsible under Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3. The Contractor may make a Claim for the cost to remedy the damage or loss to the extent such damage or loss is attributable to acts or omissions of the Owner or Architect or anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them, or by anyone for whose acts either of them may be liable, and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.

§ 10.2.6 The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor in writing to the Owner and Architect.

§ 10.2.7 The Contractor shall not permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to cause damage or create an unsafe condition.

§ 10.2.8 Injury or Damage to Person or Property

If either party suffers injury or damage to person or property because of an act or omission of the other party, or of others for whose acts such party is legally responsible, notice of the injury or damage, whether or not insured, shall be given to the other party within a reasonable time not exceeding 21 days after discovery. The notice shall provide sufficient detail to enable the other party to investigate the matter.

§ 10.3 Hazardous Materials and Substances

§ 10.3.1 The Contractor is responsible for compliance with any requirements included in the Contract Documents regarding hazardous materials or substances. If the Contractor encounters a hazardous material or substance not addressed in the Contract Documents and if reasonable precautions will be inadequate to prevent foreseeable bodily injury or death to persons resulting from a material or substance, including but not limited to asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), encountered on the site by the Contractor, the Contractor shall, upon recognizing the condition, immediately stop Work in the affected area and notify the Owner and Architect of the condition.

§ 10.3.2 Upon receipt of the Contractor's notice, the Owner shall obtain the services of a licensed laboratory to verify the presence or absence of the material or substance reported by the Contractor and, in the event such material or substance is found to be present, to cause it to be rendered harmless. Unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish in writing to the Contractor and Architect the names and qualifications of persons or entities who are to perform tests verifying the presence or absence of the material or substance or who are to perform the task of removal or safe containment of the material or substance. The Contractor and the Architect will

promptly reply to the Owner in writing stating whether or not either has reasonable objection to the persons or entities proposed by the Owner. If either the Contractor or Architect has an objection to a person or entity proposed by the Owner, the Owner shall propose another to whom the Contractor and the Architect have no reasonable objection. When the material or substance has been rendered harmless, Work in the affected area shall resume upon written agreement of the Owner and Contractor. By Change Order, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable additional costs of shutdown, delay, and start-up.

§ 10.3.3 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless the Contractor, Subcontractors, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work in the affected area if in fact the material or substance presents the risk of bodily injury or death as described in Section 10.3.1 and has not been rendered harmless, provided that such claim, damage, loss, or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), except to the extent that such damage, loss, or expense is due to the fault or negligence of the party seeking indemnity.

§ 10.3.4 The Owner shall not be responsible under this Section 10.3 for hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site unless such materials or substances are required by the Contract Documents. The Owner shall be responsible for hazardous materials or substances required by the Contract Documents, except to the extent of the Contractor's fault or negligence in the use and handling of such materials or substances.

§ 10.3.5 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for the cost and expense the Owner incurs (1) for remediation of hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site and negligently handles, or (2) where the Contractor fails to perform its obligations under Section 10.3.1, except to the extent that the cost and expense are due to the Owner's fault or negligence.

§ 10.3.6 If, without negligence on the part of the Contractor, the Contractor is held liable by a government agency for the cost of remediation of a hazardous material or substance solely by reason of performing Work as required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall reimburse the Contractor for all cost and expense thereby incurred.

§ 10.4 Emergencies

In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury, or loss. Additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of an emergency shall be determined as provided in Article 15 and Article 7.

ARTICLE 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

§ 11.1 Contractor's Insurance and Bonds

§ 11.1.1 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance of the types and limits of liability, containing the endorsements, and subject to the terms and conditions, as described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the required insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Owner, Architect, and Architect's consultants shall be named as additional insureds under the Contractor's commercial general liability policy or as otherwise described in the Contract Documents.

§ 11.1.2 The Contractor shall provide surety bonds of the types, for such penal sums, and subject to such terms and conditions as required by the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the required bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 11.1.3 Upon the request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of bonds covering payment of obligations arising under the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of the bonds or shall authorize a copy to be furnished.

§ 11.1.4 Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Contractor's Required Insurance. Within three (3) business days of the date the Contractor becomes aware of an impending or actual cancellation or expiration of any insurance required by the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide notice to the Owner of such impending or actual cancellation or

expiration. Upon receipt of notice from the Contractor, the Owner shall, unless the lapse in coverage arises from an act or omission of the Owner, have the right to stop the Work until the lapse in coverage has been cured by the procurement of replacement coverage by the Contractor. The furnishing of notice by the Contractor shall not relieve the Contractor of any contractual obligation to provide any required coverage.

§ 11.2 Owner's Insurance

§ 11.2.1 The Owner shall purchase and maintain insurance of the types and limits of liability, containing the endorsements, and subject to the terms and conditions, as described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents. The Owner shall purchase and maintain the required insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 11.2.2 **Failure to Purchase Required Property Insurance.** If the Owner fails to purchase and maintain the required property insurance, with all of the coverages and in the amounts described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall inform the Contractor in writing prior to commencement of the Work. Upon receipt of notice from the Owner, the Contractor may delay commencement of the Work and may obtain insurance that will protect the interests of the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-Subcontractors in the Work. When the failure to provide coverage has been cured or resolved, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be equitably adjusted. In the event the Owner fails to procure coverage, the Owner waives all rights against the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors to the extent the loss to the Owner would have been covered by the insurance to have been procured by the Owner. The cost of the insurance shall be charged to the Owner by a Change Order. If the Owner does not provide written notice, and the Contractor is damaged by the failure or neglect of the Owner to purchase or maintain the required insurance, the Owner shall reimburse the Contractor for all reasonable costs and damages attributable thereto.

§ 11.2.3 **Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Owner's Required Property Insurance.** Within three (3) business days of the date the Owner becomes aware of an impending or actual cancellation or expiration of any property insurance required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall provide notice to the Contractor of such impending or actual cancellation or expiration. Unless the lapse in coverage arises from an act or omission of the Contractor: (1) the Contractor, upon receipt of notice from the Owner, shall have the right to stop the Work until the lapse in coverage has been cured by the procurement of replacement coverage by either the Owner or the Contractor; (2) the Contract Time and Contract Sum shall be equitably adjusted; and (3) the Owner waives all rights against the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors to the extent any loss to the Owner would have been covered by the insurance had it not expired or been cancelled. If the Contractor purchases replacement coverage, the cost of the insurance shall be charged to the Owner by an appropriate Change Order. The furnishing of notice by the Owner shall not relieve the Owner of any contractual obligation to provide required insurance.

§ 11.3 Waivers of Subrogation

§ 11.3.1 The Owner and Contractor waive all rights against (1) each other and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, each of the other; (2) the Architect and Architect's consultants; and (3) Separate Contractors, if any, and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, for damages caused by fire, or other causes of loss, to the extent those losses are covered by property insurance required by the Agreement or other property insurance applicable to the Project, except such rights as they have to proceeds of such insurance. The Owner or Contractor, as appropriate, shall require similar written waivers in favor of the individuals and entities identified above from the Architect, Architect's consultants, Separate Contractors, subcontractors, and sub-subcontractors. The policies of insurance purchased and maintained by each person or entity agreeing to waive claims pursuant to this section 11.3.1 shall not prohibit this waiver of subrogation. This waiver of subrogation shall be effective as to a person or entity (1) even though that person or entity would otherwise have a duty of indemnification, contractual or otherwise, (2) even though that person or entity did not pay the insurance premium directly or indirectly, or (3) whether or not the person or entity had an insurable interest in the damaged property.

§ 11.3.2 If during the Project construction period the Owner insures properties, real or personal or both, at or adjacent to the site by property insurance under policies separate from those insuring the Project, or if after final payment property insurance is to be provided on the completed Project through a policy or policies other than those insuring the Project during the construction period, to the extent permissible by such policies, the Owner waives all rights in accordance with the terms of Section 11.3.1 for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss covered by this separate property insurance.

§ 11.4 Loss of Use, Business Interruption, and Delay in Completion Insurance

The Owner, at the Owner's option, may purchase and maintain insurance that will protect the Owner against loss of use of the Owner's property, or the inability to conduct normal operations, due to fire or other causes of loss. The Owner waives all rights of action against the Contractor and Architect for loss of use of the Owner's property, due to fire or other hazards however caused.

§11.5 Adjustment and Settlement of Insured Loss

§ 11.5.1 A loss insured under the property insurance required by the Agreement shall be adjusted by the Owner as fiduciary and made payable to the Owner as fiduciary for the insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to requirements of any applicable mortgagee clause and of Section 11.5.2. The Owner shall pay the Architect and Contractor their just shares of insurance proceeds received by the Owner, and by appropriate agreements the Architect and Contractor shall make payments to their consultants and Subcontractors in similar manner.

§ 11.5.2 Prior to settlement of an insured loss, the Owner shall notify the Contractor of the terms of the proposed settlement as well as the proposed allocation of the insurance proceeds. The Contractor shall have 14 days from receipt of notice to object to the proposed settlement or allocation of the proceeds. If the Contractor does not object, the Owner shall settle the loss and the Contractor shall be bound by the settlement and allocation. Upon receipt, the Owner shall deposit the insurance proceeds in a separate account and make the appropriate distributions. Thereafter, if no other agreement is made or the Owner does not terminate the Contract for convenience, the Owner and Contractor shall execute a Change Order for reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed Work in the amount allocated for that purpose. If the Contractor timely objects to either the terms of the proposed settlement or the allocation of the proceeds, the Owner may proceed to settle the insured loss, and any dispute between the Owner and Contractor arising out of the settlement or allocation of the proceeds shall be resolved pursuant to Article 15. Pending resolution of any dispute, the Owner may issue a Construction Change Directive for the reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed Work.

ARTICLE 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

§ 12.1 Uncovering of Work

§ 12.1.1 If a portion of the Work is covered contrary to the Architect's request or to requirements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents, it must, if requested in writing by the Architect, be uncovered for the Architect's examination and be replaced at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Time.

§ 12.1.2 If a portion of the Work has been covered that the Architect has not specifically requested to examine prior to its being covered, the Architect may request to see such Work and it shall be uncovered by the Contractor. If such Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment to the Contract Sum and Contract Time as may be appropriate. If such Work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, the costs of uncovering the Work, and the cost of correction, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 12.2 Correction of Work

§ 12.2.1 Before Substantial Completion

The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Architect or failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, discovered before Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. Costs of correcting such rejected Work, including additional testing and inspections, the cost of uncovering and replacement, and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 12.2.2 After Substantial Completion

§ 12.2.2.1 In addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.5, if, within one year after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof or after the date for commencement of warranties established under Section 9.9.1, or by terms of any applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct it promptly after receipt of notice from the Owner to do so, unless the Owner has previously given the Contractor a written acceptance of such condition. The Owner shall give such notice promptly after discovery of the condition.

During the one-year period for correction of Work, if the Owner fails to notify the Contractor and give the Contractor an opportunity to make the correction, the Owner waives the rights to require correction by the Contractor and to make a claim for breach of warranty. If the Contractor fails to correct nonconforming Work within a reasonable time during

that period after receipt of notice from the Owner or Architect, the Owner may correct it in accordance with Section 2.5.

§ 12.2.2.2 The one-year period for correction of Work shall be extended with respect to portions of Work first performed after Substantial Completion by the period of time between Substantial Completion and the actual completion of that portion of the Work.

§ 12.2.2.3 The one-year period for correction of Work shall not be extended by corrective Work performed by the Contractor pursuant to this Section 12.2.

§ 12.2.3 The Contractor shall remove from the site portions of the Work that are not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and are neither corrected by the Contractor nor accepted by the Owner.

§ 12.2.4 The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting destroyed or damaged construction of the Owner or Separate Contractors, whether completed or partially completed, caused by the Contractor's correction or removal of Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 12.2.5 Nothing contained in this Section 12.2 shall be construed to establish a period of limitation with respect to other obligations the Contractor has under the Contract Documents. Establishment of the one-year period for correction of Work as described in Section 12.2.2 relates only to the specific obligation of the Contractor to correct the Work, and has no relationship to the time within which the obligation to comply with the Contract Documents may be sought to be enforced, nor to the time within which proceedings may be commenced to establish the Contractor's liability with respect to the Contractor's obligations other than specifically to correct the Work.

§ 12.3 Acceptance of Nonconforming Work

If the Owner prefers to accept Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so instead of requiring its removal and correction, in which case the Contract Sum will be reduced as appropriate and equitable. Such adjustment shall be effected whether or not final payment has been made.

ARTICLE 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 13.1 Governing Law

The Contract shall be governed by the law of the place where the Project is located, excluding that jurisdiction's choice of law rules. If the parties have selected arbitration as the method of binding dispute resolution, the Federal Arbitration Act shall govern Section 15.4.

§ 13.2 Successors and Assigns

§ 13.2.1 The Owner and Contractor respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns, and legal representatives to covenants, agreements, and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. Except as provided in Section 13.2.2, neither party to the Contract shall assign the Contract as a whole without written consent of the other. If either party attempts to make an assignment without such consent, that party shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations under the Contract.

§ 13.2.2 The Owner may, without consent of the Contractor, assign the Contract to a lender providing construction financing for the Project, if the lender assumes the Owner's rights and obligations under the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall execute all consents reasonably required to facilitate the assignment.

§ 13.3 Rights and Remedies

§ 13.3.1 Duties and obligations imposed by the Contract Documents and rights and remedies available thereunder shall be in addition to and not a limitation of duties, obligations, rights, and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law.

§ 13.3.2 No action or failure to act by the Owner, Architect, or Contractor shall constitute a waiver of a right or duty afforded them under the Contract, nor shall such action or failure to act constitute approval of or acquiescence in a breach thereunder, except as may be specifically agreed upon in writing.

§ 13.4 Tests and Inspections

§ 13.4.1 Tests, inspections, and approvals of portions of the Work shall be made as required by the Contract Documents and by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules, and regulations or lawful orders of public authorities. Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall make arrangements for such tests, inspections, and approvals with an independent testing laboratory or entity acceptable to the Owner, or with the appropriate public authority, and shall bear all related costs of tests, inspections, and approvals. The Contractor shall give the Architect timely notice of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. The Owner shall bear costs of tests, inspections, or approvals that do not become requirements until after bids are received or negotiations concluded. The Owner shall directly arrange and pay for tests, inspections, or approvals where building codes or applicable laws or regulations so require.

§ 13.4.2 If the Architect, Owner, or public authorities having jurisdiction determine that portions of the Work require additional testing, inspection, or approval not included under Section 13.4.1, the Architect will, upon written authorization from the Owner, instruct the Contractor to make arrangements for such additional testing, inspection, or approval, by an entity acceptable to the Owner, and the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Architect of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. Such costs, except as provided in Section 13.4.3, shall be at the Owner's expense.

§ 13.4.3 If procedures for testing, inspection, or approval under Sections 13.4.1 and 13.4.2 reveal failure of the portions of the Work to comply with requirements established by the Contract Documents, all costs made necessary by such failure, including those of repeated procedures and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 13.4.4 Required certificates of testing, inspection, or approval shall, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, be secured by the Contractor and promptly delivered to the Architect.

§ 13.4.5 If the Architect is to observe tests, inspections, or approvals required by the Contract Documents, the Architect will do so promptly and, where practicable, at the normal place of testing.

§ 13.4.6 Tests or inspections conducted pursuant to the Contract Documents shall be made promptly to avoid unreasonable delay in the Work.

§ 13.5 Interest

Payments due and unpaid under the Contract Documents shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate the parties agree upon in writing or, in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.

ARTICLE 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

§ 14.1 Termination by the Contractor

§ 14.1.1 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if the Work is stopped for a period of 30 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, for any of the following reasons:

- .1 Issuance of an order of a court or other public authority having jurisdiction that requires all Work to be stopped;
- .2 An act of government, such as a declaration of national emergency, that requires all Work to be stopped;
- .3 Because the Architect has not issued a Certificate for Payment and has not notified the Contractor of the reason for withholding certification as provided in Section 9.4.1, or because the Owner has not made payment on a Certificate for Payment within the time stated in the Contract Documents; or
- .4 The Owner has failed to furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence as required by Section 2.2.

§ 14.1.2 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if, through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, repeated suspensions, delays, or interruptions of the entire Work by the Owner as described in Section 14.3, constitute in the aggregate more than 100 percent of the total number of days scheduled for completion, or 120 days in any 365-day period, whichever is less.

§ 14.1.3 If one of the reasons described in Section 14.1.1 or 14.1.2 exists, the Contractor may, upon seven days' notice to the Owner and Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner payment for Work executed, as well as reasonable overhead and profit on Work not executed, and costs incurred by reason of such termination.

§ 14.1.4 If the Work is stopped for a period of 60 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work because the Owner has repeatedly failed to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to matters important to the progress of the Work, the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' notice to the Owner and the Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner as provided in Section 14.1.3.

§ 14.2 Termination by the Owner for Cause

§ 14.2.1 The Owner may terminate the Contract if the Contractor

- .1 repeatedly refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials;
- .2 fails to make payment to Subcontractors or suppliers in accordance with the respective agreements between the Contractor and the Subcontractors or suppliers;
- .3 repeatedly disregards applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of a public authority; or
- .4 otherwise is guilty of substantial breach of a provision of the Contract Documents.

§ 14.2.2 When any of the reasons described in Section 14.2.1 exist, and upon certification by the Architect that sufficient cause exists to justify such action, the Owner may, without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner and after giving the Contractor and the Contractor's surety, if any, seven days' notice, terminate employment of the Contractor and may, subject to any prior rights of the surety:

- .1 Exclude the Contractor from the site and take possession of all materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor;
- .2 Accept assignment of subcontracts pursuant to Section 5.4; and
- .3 Finish the Work by whatever reasonable method the Owner may deem expedient. Upon written request of the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor a detailed accounting of the costs incurred by the Owner in finishing the Work.

§ 14.2.3 When the Owner terminates the Contract for one of the reasons stated in Section 14.2.1, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive further payment until the Work is finished.

§ 14.2.4 If the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum exceeds costs of finishing the Work, including compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, and other damages incurred by the Owner and not expressly waived, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor. If such costs and damages exceed the unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. The amount to be paid to the Contractor or Owner, as the case may be, shall be certified by the Initial Decision Maker, upon application, and this obligation for payment shall survive termination of the Contract.

§ 14.3 Suspension by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.3.1 The Owner may, without cause, order the Contractor in writing to suspend, delay or interrupt the Work, in whole or in part for such period of time as the Owner may determine.

§ 14.3.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted for increases in the cost and time caused by suspension, delay, or interruption under Section 14.3.1. Adjustment of the Contract Sum shall include profit. No adjustment shall be made to the extent

- .1 that performance is, was, or would have been, so suspended, delayed, or interrupted, by another cause for which the Contractor is responsible; or
- .2 that an equitable adjustment is made or denied under another provision of the Contract.

§ 14.4 Termination by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.4.1 The Owner may, at any time, terminate the Contract for the Owner's convenience and without cause.

§ 14.4.2 Upon receipt of notice from the Owner of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall

- .1 cease operations as directed by the Owner in the notice;

- .2 take actions necessary, or that the Owner may direct, for the protection and preservation of the Work; and
- .3 except for Work directed to be performed prior to the effective date of termination stated in the notice, terminate all existing subcontracts and purchase orders and enter into no further subcontracts and purchase orders.

§ 14.4.3 In case of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Owner shall pay the Contractor for Work properly executed; costs incurred by reason of the termination, including costs attributable to termination of Subcontracts; and the termination fee, if any, set forth in the Agreement.

ARTICLE 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

§ 15.1 Claims

§ 15.1.1 Definition

A Claim is a demand or assertion by one of the parties seeking, as a matter of right, payment of money, a change in the Contract Time, or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. The term "Claim" also includes other disputes and matters in question between the Owner and Contractor arising out of or relating to the Contract. The responsibility to substantiate Claims shall rest with the party making the Claim. This Section 15.1.1 does not require the Owner to file a Claim in order to impose liquidated damages in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 15.1.2 Time Limits on Claims

The Owner and Contractor shall commence all Claims and causes of action against the other and arising out of or related to the Contract, whether in contract, tort, breach of warranty or otherwise, in accordance with the requirements of the binding dispute resolution method selected in the Agreement and within the period specified by applicable law, but in any case not more than 10 years after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work. The Owner and Contractor waive all Claims and causes of action not commenced in accordance with this Section 15.1.2.

§ 15.1.3 Notice of Claims

§ 15.1.3.1 Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered prior to expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by notice to the other party and to the Initial Decision Maker with a copy sent to the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker. Claims by either party under this Section 15.1.3.1 shall be initiated within 21 days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within 21 days after the claimant first recognizes the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever is later.

§ 15.1.3.2 Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by notice to the other party. In such event, no decision by the Initial Decision Maker is required.

§ 15.1.4 Continuing Contract Performance

§ 15.1.4.1 Pending final resolution of a Claim, except as otherwise agreed in writing or as provided in Section 9.7 and Article 14, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract and the Owner shall continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 15.1.4.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted in accordance with the Initial Decision Maker's decision, subject to the right of either party to proceed in accordance with this Article 15. The Architect will issue Certificates for Payment in accordance with the decision of the Initial Decision Maker.

§ 15.1.5 Claims for Additional Cost

If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Sum, notice as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be given before proceeding to execute the portion of the Work that is the subject of the Claim. Prior notice is not required for Claims relating to an emergency endangering life or property arising under Section 10.4.

§ 15.1.6 Claims for Additional Time

§ 15.1.6.1 If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Time, notice as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be given. The Contractor's Claim shall include an estimate of cost and of probable effect of delay on progress of the Work. In the case of a continuing delay, only one Claim is necessary.

§ 15.1.6.2 If adverse weather conditions are the basis for a Claim for additional time, such Claim shall be documented by data substantiating that weather conditions were abnormal for the period of time, could not have been reasonably anticipated, and had an adverse effect on the scheduled construction.

§ 15.1.7 Waiver of Claims for Consequential Damages

The Contractor and Owner waive Claims against each other for consequential damages arising out of or relating to this Contract. This mutual waiver includes

- .1 damages incurred by the Owner for rental expenses, for losses of use, income, profit, financing, business and reputation, and for loss of management or employee productivity or of the services of such persons; and
- .2 damages incurred by the Contractor for principal office expenses including the compensation of personnel stationed there, for losses of financing, business and reputation, and for loss of profit, except anticipated profit arising directly from the Work.

This mutual waiver is applicable, without limitation, to all consequential damages due to either party's termination in accordance with Article 14. Nothing contained in this Section 15.1.7 shall be deemed to preclude assessment of liquidated damages, when applicable, in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 15.2 Initial Decision

§ 15.2.1 Claims, excluding those where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2 or arising under Sections 10.3, 10.4, and 11.5, shall be referred to the Initial Decision Maker for initial decision. The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker, unless otherwise indicated in the Agreement. Except for those Claims excluded by this Section 15.2.1, an initial decision shall be required as a condition precedent to mediation of any Claim. If an initial decision has not been rendered within 30 days after the Claim has been referred to the Initial Decision Maker, the party asserting the Claim may demand mediation and binding dispute resolution without a decision having been rendered. Unless the Initial Decision Maker and all affected parties agree, the Initial Decision Maker will not decide disputes between the Contractor and persons or entities other than the Owner.

§ 15.2.2 The Initial Decision Maker will review Claims and within ten days of the receipt of a Claim take one or more of the following actions: (1) request additional supporting data from the claimant or a response with supporting data from the other party, (2) reject the Claim in whole or in part, (3) approve the Claim, (4) suggest a compromise, or (5) advise the parties that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim if the Initial Decision Maker lacks sufficient information to evaluate the merits of the Claim or if the Initial Decision Maker concludes that, in the Initial Decision Maker's sole discretion, it would be inappropriate for the Initial Decision Maker to resolve the Claim.

§ 15.2.3 In evaluating Claims, the Initial Decision Maker may, but shall not be obligated to, consult with or seek information from either party or from persons with special knowledge or expertise who may assist the Initial Decision Maker in rendering a decision. The Initial Decision Maker may request the Owner to authorize retention of such persons at the Owner's expense.

§ 15.2.4 If the Initial Decision Maker requests a party to provide a response to a Claim or to furnish additional supporting data, such party shall respond, within ten days after receipt of the request, and shall either (1) provide a response on the requested supporting data, (2) advise the Initial Decision Maker when the response or supporting data will be furnished, or (3) advise the Initial Decision Maker that no supporting data will be furnished. Upon receipt of the response or supporting data, if any, the Initial Decision Maker will either reject or approve the Claim in whole or in part.

§ 15.2.5 The Initial Decision Maker will render an initial decision approving or rejecting the Claim, or indicating that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim. This initial decision shall (1) be in writing; (2) state the reasons therefor; and (3) notify the parties and the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker, of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. The initial decision shall be final and binding on the parties but subject to mediation and, if the parties fail to resolve their dispute through mediation, to binding dispute resolution.

§ 15.2.6 Either party may file for mediation of an initial decision at any time, subject to the terms of Section 15.2.6.1.

§ 15.2.6.1 Either party may, within 30 days from the date of receipt of an initial decision, demand in writing that the other party file for mediation. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for mediation within 30 days after receipt thereof, then both parties waive their rights to mediate or pursue binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.

§ 15.2.7 In the event of a Claim against the Contractor, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety, if any, of the nature and amount of the Claim. If the Claim relates to a possibility of a Contractor's default, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety and request the surety's assistance in resolving the controversy.

§ 15.2.8 If a Claim relates to or is the subject of a mechanic's lien, the party asserting such Claim may proceed in accordance with applicable law to comply with the lien notice or filing deadlines.

§ 15.3 Mediation

§ 15.3.1 Claims, disputes, or other matters in controversy arising out of or related to the Contract, except those waived as provided for in Sections 9.10.4, 9.10.5, and 15.1.7, shall be subject to mediation as a condition precedent to binding dispute resolution.

§ 15.3.2 The parties shall endeavor to resolve their Claims by mediation which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Mediation Procedures in effect on the date of the Agreement. A request for mediation shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the mediation. The request may be made concurrently with the filing of binding dispute resolution proceedings but, in such event, mediation shall proceed in advance of binding dispute resolution proceedings, which shall be stayed pending mediation for a period of 60 days from the date of filing, unless stayed for a longer period by agreement of the parties or court order. If an arbitration is stayed pursuant to this Section 15.3.2, the parties may nonetheless proceed to the selection of the arbitrator(s) and agree upon a schedule for later proceedings.

§ 15.3.3 Either party may, within 30 days from the date that mediation has been concluded without resolution of the dispute or 60 days after mediation has been demanded without resolution of the dispute, demand in writing that the other party file for binding dispute resolution. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for binding dispute resolution within 60 days after receipt thereof, then both parties waive their rights to binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.

§ 15.3.4 The parties shall share the mediator's fee and any filing fees equally. The mediation shall be held in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. Agreements reached in mediation shall be enforceable as settlement agreements in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4 Arbitration

§ 15.4.1 If the parties have selected arbitration as the method for binding dispute resolution in the Agreement, any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation shall be subject to arbitration which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Arbitration Rules in effect on the date of the Agreement. The Arbitration shall be conducted in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. A demand for arbitration shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the arbitration. The party filing a notice of demand for arbitration must assert in the demand all Claims then known to that party on which arbitration is permitted to be demanded.

§ 15.4.1.1 A demand for arbitration shall be made no earlier than concurrently with the filing of a request for mediation, but in no event shall it be made after the date when the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim would be barred by the applicable statute of limitations. For statute of limitations purposes, receipt of a written demand for arbitration by the person or entity administering the arbitration shall constitute the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim.

§ 15.4.2 The award rendered by the arbitrator or arbitrators shall be final, and judgment may be entered upon it in accordance with applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4.3 The foregoing agreement to arbitrate and other agreements to arbitrate with an additional person or entity duly consented to by parties to the Agreement, shall be specifically enforceable under applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4.4 Consolidation or Joinder

§ 15.4.4.1 Subject to the rules of the American Arbitration Association or other applicable arbitration rules, either party may consolidate an arbitration conducted under this Agreement with any other arbitration to which it is a party provided that (1) the arbitration agreement governing the other arbitration permits consolidation, (2) the arbitrations to be consolidated substantially involve common questions of law or fact, and (3) the arbitrations employ materially similar procedural rules and methods for selecting arbitrator(s).

§ 15.4.4.2 Subject to the rules of the American Arbitration Association or other applicable arbitration rules, either party may include by joinder persons or entities substantially involved in a common question of law or fact whose presence is required if complete relief is to be accorded in arbitration, provided that the party sought to be joined consents in writing to such joinder. Consent to arbitration involving an additional person or entity shall not constitute consent to arbitration of any claim, dispute or other matter in question not described in the written consent.

§ 15.4.4.3 The Owner and Contractor grant to any person or entity made a party to an arbitration conducted under this Section 15.4, whether by joinder or consolidation, the same rights of joinder and consolidation as those of the Owner and Contractor under this Agreement.

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 00 73 13

SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS A201-2017

The following supplements modify the "General Conditions of the Contract for Construction," AIA Document A201-2017. Where a portion of the General Conditions is modified or deleted by the Supplementary Conditions, the unaltered portions of the General Conditions shall remain in effect.

TABLE OF ARTICLES

1. GENERAL PROVISIONS
2. OWNER
3. CONTRACTOR
4. ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT
5. SUBCONTRACTORS
6. CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS
7. CHANGES IN THE WORK
8. TIME
9. PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION
10. PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY
11. INSURANCE AND BONDS
12. UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK
13. MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
14. TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT
15. CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

ARTICLE 1: GENERAL PROVISIONS

1.1 BASIC DEFINITIONS

1.1.1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

Strike the last sentence of Section 1.1.1 in its entirety and replace with the following:

“The Contract Documents also include Advertisement for Bid, Instructions to Bidder, sample forms, the Bid Form, the Contractor’s completed Bid and the Award Letter.”

Add the following Section:

“1.1.1.1 In the event of conflict or discrepancies among the Contract Documents, the Documents prepared by the State of Delaware, Division of Facilities Management shall take precedence over all other documents.”

1.1.8 INITIAL DECISION MAKER

Strike the last sentence of Section 1.1.8 in its entirety and add the following to the end of the remaining sentence:

“ and certify termination of the Agreement under Section 14.2.2.”

1.2 CORRELATION AND INTENT OF THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

1.2.1.1 Insert “if possible” at the end of the second sentence.

Add the following Sections:

“1.2.4 In the case of an inconsistency between the Drawings and the Specifications, or within either document not clarified by addendum, the better quality or greater quantity of work shall be provided in accordance with the Architect’s interpretation.”

“1.2.5 The word “PROVIDE” as used in the Contract Documents shall mean “FURNISH AND INSTALL” and shall include, without limitation, all labor, materials, equipment, transportation, services and other items required to complete the Work.”

“1.2.6 The word “PRODUCT” as used in the Contract Documents means all materials, systems and equipment.”

1.5 OWNERSHIP AND USE OF DRAWINGS, SPECIFICATIONS AND OTHER INSTRUMENTS OF SERVICE

Strike Section 1.5.1 in its entirety and replace with the following:

“All pre-design studies, drawings, specifications and other documents, including those in electronic form, prepared by the Architect under this Agreement are, and shall remain, the property of the Owner whether the Project for which they are made is executed or not. Such documents may be used by the Owner to construct one or more like Projects without the approval of, or additional compensation to, the Architect. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and Material or Equipment Suppliers are authorized to use and reproduce applicable portions of the Drawings, Specifications and other documents prepared by the Architect and the Architect’s consultants appropriate to and for use in the execution of their Work under the Contract Documents. They are not to be used by the Contractor or any Subcontractor,

Sub-subcontractor or Material and Equipment Supplier on other Projects or for additions to this Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the Owner, Architect and Architect's consultants.

The Architect shall not be liable for injury or damage resulting from the re-use of drawings and specifications if the Architect is not involved in the re-use Project. Prior to re-use of construction documents for a Project in which the Architect is not also involved, the Owner will remove from such documents all identification of the original Architect, including name, address and professional seal or stamp."

Strike Section 1.5.2 in its entirety.

1.7 DIGITAL DATA USE AND TRANSMISSION

Strike Section 1.7 in its entirety and replace with the following:

"The parties shall agree upon protocols governing transmission and use of Instruments of Service or any other information or documentation in digital form."

1.8 BUILDING INFORMATION MODELS USE AND RELIANCE

Strike Section 1.8 in its entirety.

ARTICLE 2: OWNER

2.2 EVIDENCE OF THE OWNERS FINANCIAL ARRANGEMENTS

Strike Section 2.2 in its entirety.

2.3 INFORMATION AND SERVICES REQUIRED OF THE OWNER

2.3.3 Strike 2.3.3 in its entirety.

2.3.4 Add the following sentence at the end of the paragraph:

"The Contractor, at their expense shall bear the costs to accurately identify the location of all underground utilities in the area of their excavation and shall bear all cost for any repairs required, out of failure to accurately identify said utilities."

Strike Section 2.3.6 in its entirety and replace with the following:

"2.3.6 The Contractor shall be furnished free of charge (1) electronic set of the Drawings and Project Manuals. Additional sets will be furnished at the cost of reproduction, postage and handling."

2.5 OWNER'S RIGHT TO CARRY OUT THE WORK

Add ", except as outlined in Section 3.15" after the reference to "Article 15" at the end of the last sentence of the Section.

ARTICLE 3: CONTRACTOR

3.2 REVIEW OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND FIELD CONDITIONS BY CONTRACTOR

3.2.2 Add "and Owner" after "report to the Architect" in the second sentence.

3.2.4 Strike "subject to Section 15.1.7" in the second sentence.

3.2.4 Strike the third sentence.

3.3 SUPERVISION AND CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES

Add the following Sections:

"3.3.2.1 The Contractor shall immediately remove from the Work, whenever requested to do so by the Owner, any person who is considered by the Owner or Architect to be incompetent or disposed to be so disorderly, or who for any reason is not satisfactory to the Owner, and that person shall not again be employed on the Work without the consent of the Owner or the Architect."

"3.3.4 The Contractor must provide suitable storage facilities at the Site for the proper protection and safe storage of their materials, or as otherwise identified by the specifications. Consult the Owner and the Architect before storing any materials."

"3.3.5 When any room is used as a shop, storeroom, office, etc., by the Contractor or Subcontractor(s) during the construction of the Work, the Contractor making use of these areas will be held responsible for any repairs, patching or cleaning arising from such use."

3.4 LABOR AND MATERIALS

Add the Following Sections:

"3.4.4 Before starting the Work, each Contractor shall carefully examine all preparatory Work that has been executed to receive their Work. Check carefully, by whatever means are required, to insure that its Work and adjacent, related Work, will finish to proper contours, planes and levels. Promptly notify the Architect & Owner of any defects or imperfections in preparatory Work which will in any way affect satisfactory completion of its Work. Absence of such notification will be construed as an acceptance of preparatory Work and later claims of defects will not be recognized."

"3.4.5 Under no circumstances shall the Contractor's Work proceed prior to preparatory Work having been completely cured, dried and/or otherwise made satisfactory to receive this Work. Responsibility for timely installation of all materials rests solely with the Contractor responsible for that Work, who shall maintain coordination at all times."

3.5 WARRANTY

Add the following Sections:

"3.5.3 The Contractor will guarantee all materials and workmanship against original defects, except injury from proper and usual wear when used for the purpose intended, for two years after Acceptance by the Owner, and will maintain all items in perfect condition during the period of warranty."

"3.5.4 Defects appearing during the period of warranty will be made good by the Contractor at his expense upon demand of the Owner, it being required that all work will be in perfect condition when the period of warranty will have elapsed."

“3.5.5 Upon notification by the Owner of a defect covered by the Contractor’s warranty, the Contractor shall respond within 4 hours of the notification.”

“3.5.6 In addition to the General Warranty there are other warranties required for certain items for different periods of time than the two years as above, and are particularly so stated in that part of the specifications referring to same. The said warranties will commence at the same time as the General Warranty.”

“3.5.7 If the Contractor fails to remedy any failure, defect or damage within a reasonable time after receipt of notice, the Owner will have the right to replace, repair, or otherwise remedy the failure, defect or damage at the Contractor’s expense.”

3.8 ALLOWANCES

Add the following Section:

“3.8.1.1 For costs to be covered under a project allowance, (included in the schedule of values) the Contractor shall submit a summary of those costs anticipated and an Allowance Access Authorization Form to the Architect and Owner, reflecting the projected costs. The Allowance Access Authorization Form must be signed by the Owner prior to initiating any work associated with the allowance.”

3.10 CONTRACTOR’S CONSTRUCTION AND SUBMITTAL SCHEDULES

3.10.1 Add “estimated” after “and the” and before “date of” in the second sentence.

3.10.2 Strike “and thereafter as necessary to maintain a current submittal schedule” in the first sentence.

3.11 DOCUMENTS AND SAMPLES AT THE SITE

Add the following Sections:

“3.11.1 During the course of the Work, the Contractor shall maintain a record set of drawings on which the Contractor shall mark the actual physical location of all piping, valves, equipment, conduit, outlets, access panels, controls, actuators, including all appurtenances that will be concealed once construction is complete, etc., including all invert elevations.”

“3.11.2 At the completion of the project, the Contractor shall obtain a set of the conformed contract drawings from the Architect, and neatly transfer all information outlined in 3.11.1 to provide a complete record of the as-built conditions.”

“3.11.3 Upon completion of the work noted in 3.11.2 the contractor shall schedule a meeting with the Architect/Engineer and Owner to review the final record drawings and closeout documents prior to submission. After this meeting the Contractor shall make adjustments per the review, and submit one (1) original markup and (2) copies of the red line drawings (as-built conditions, to the Owner and one (1) print to the Architect. In addition, attach one complete set of the as-built documents to each of the Operating and Maintenance Instructions/Manuals. The Contractor will include (2) USB drives, each containing all “red line drawings (as-built) and Closeout Documents properly tabbed in accordance with closeout requirements as defined elsewhere in the contract documents.”

3.12 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES

3.12.10.2 Strike “If the Contract Documents require” from the beginning of the sentence.

- 3.12.10.2 Strike “to” between “professional” and certify” and replace with “shall”.
- 3.17 Insert “indemnify and” between “shall” and “hold” in the second sentence.

ARTICLE 4: ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT

4.2 ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT

- 4.2.7 Strike the first sentence and replace with the following:

“The Architect will review and approve or take other appropriate action upon the Contractor’s submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples for the purpose of checking for conformance with the Contract Documents.”

- 4.2.7 Strike the second sentence and replace with the following:

“The Architect’s action will be taken with such reasonable promptness as to cause no delay in the Work in the activities of the Owner, Contractor or separate Contractors, while allowing sufficient time in the Owner’s professional judgment to permit adequate review.”

Add the following Section:

“4.2.10.1 There will be no full-time Project Representative provided by the Owner or Architect on this project.”

“4.2.13 Add “and in compliance with all local requirements.” to the end of the sentence.”

ARTICLE 5: SUBCONTRACTORS

5.2 AWARD OF SUBCONTRACTS AND OTHER CONTRACTS FOR PORTIONS OF THE WORK

- 5.2.3 Strike Section 5.2.3 in its entirety and replace with the following:

“If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall propose another to whom the Owner or Architect has no reasonable objection, subject to the statutory requirements of 29 Delaware Code § 6962(d)(10)b.3 and 4.”

- 5.2.4 Strike Section 5.2.4 in its entirety and replace with the following:

“The Contractor may not substitute any Subcontractor listed in its Bid unless the Contractor complies with the requirements of 29 Delaware Code § 6962(d)(10)b.3 and 4. Failure to comply with this requirement shall subject the Contractor to a penalty as outlined in Section 5.2 of the Owner’s General Requirements.”

Add the following Section:

“5.2.5 The Contractor shall comply and shall ensure all Subcontractors comply with all requirements for drug testing as set forth in TITLE 19 LABOR DELAWARE ADMINISTRATIVE CODE 4000 Office of Management and Budget 4100 Division of Facilities Management **4104 Regulations for the Drug Testing of Contractor and Subcontractor Employees Working on Large Public Works Projects.**”

ARTICLE 6: CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

6.1 OWNER'S RIGHT TO PERFORM CONSTRUCTION AND TO AWARD SEPARATE CONTRACTS

6.1.1 Strike "and waiver of subrogation" from the end of the second sentence.

6.1.4 Strike Section 6.1.4 in its entirety.

6.2 MUTUAL RESPONSIBILITY

6.2.3 Strike "shall" and replace with "may" in the second sentence.

ARTICLE 7: CHANGES IN THE WORK

(SEE ARTICLE 7: CHANGES IN WORK IN THE STATE OF DELAWARE DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT GENERAL REQUIREMENTS)

7.3.4.1 Strike "and other employee costs approved by the Architect" after "worker's compensation insurance,"

7.3.4.4 Add "work attributable to the" before "change" at the end of the sentence.

7.4 MINOR CHANGES IN WORK

Add "unless such changes are approved" at the end of the third sentence.

ARTICLE 8: TIME

8.2 PROGRESS AND COMPLETION

8.2.1 Add the following Section:

"8.2.1.1 Refer to Project Specifications Section SUMMARY OF WORK for Contract time requirements."

8.2.2 After "by the Contractor" strike "and" and insert "to".

8.2.4 Add the following Section:

"8.2.4 If the Work falls behind the Progress Schedule as submitted by the Contractor, the Contractor shall employ additional labor and/or equipment necessary to bring the Work into compliance with the Progress Schedule at no additional cost to the Owner."

8.3 DELAYS AND EXTENSION OF TIME

8.3.1 Strike "binding dispute resolution" and insert "any and all remedies at law or in equity".

Add the following Section:

"8.3.2.1 The Contractor shall update the status of the suspension, delay, or interruption of the Work with each Application for Payment. (The Contractor shall report the termination of such

cause immediately upon the termination thereof.) Failure to comply with this procedure shall constitute a waiver for any claim for adjustment of time or price based upon said cause.”

Strike Section 8.3.3 in its entirety and replace with the following:

8.3.3 “Except in the case of a suspension of the Work directed by the Owner, an extension of time under the provisions of Section 8.3.1 shall be the Contractor’s sole remedy in the progress of the Work and there shall be no payment or compensation to the Contractor for any expense or damage resulting from the delay.”

Add the following Section:

“8.3.4 By permitting the Contractor to work after the expired time for completion of the project, the Owner does not waive their rights under the Contract.”

ARTICLE 9: PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

9.2 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

Add the following Sections:

“9.2.1 The Schedule of Values shall be submitted using AIA Document G703, Continuation Sheet to G702.”

“9.2.2 The Schedule of Values is to include a line item for Project Closeout Document Submittal. The value of this item is to be no less than 1.5% of the initial contract amount.”

9.3 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

9.3.1 Strike Section 9.3.1 in its entirety and replace with the following:

“At least ten days before the date established for each progress payment, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect an itemized Application for Payment prepared in accordance with the schedule of values for completed portions of the Work. The application shall be notarized, and supported by all data substantiating the Contractor’s right to payment that the Owner or Architect require, such as copies of requisitions, and releases and waivers of liens from Subcontractors and suppliers, and shall reflect retainage.”

Add the following Sections:

“9.3.1.3 Application for Payment shall be submitted on AIA Document G702 “Application and Certificate for Payment”, supported by AIA Document G703 “Continuation Sheet”. Said Applications shall be fully executed and notarized.”

“9.3.4 Until Closeout Documents have been received and outstanding items completed the Owner will pay 95% (ninety-five percent) of the amount due the Contractor on account of progress payments.”

“9.3.5 The Contractor shall provide a current and updated Progress Schedule to the Architect with each Application for Payment. Failure to provide Schedule will be just cause for rejection of Application for Payment.”

9.5 DECISIONS TO WITHHOLD CERTIFICATION

Add the following Subsections to 9.5.1:

- .8 failure to provide a current Progress Schedule;
- .9 a lien or attachment is filed;
- .10 failure to comply with mandatory requirements for maintaining Record Documents.

9.6 PROGRESS PAYMENTS

9.6.1 Strike Section 9.6.1 in its entirety and replace with the following:

“9.6.1 After the Architect has approved and issued a Certificate for Payment, payment shall be made by the Owner within 30 days after Owner’s receipt of the Certificate for Payment.”

9.6.8 Strike “Provided the Owner has fulfilled its payment obligations under the Contract Documents,” in the first sentence.

9.7 FAILURE OF PAYMENT

Strike Section 9.7 in its entirety and replace with the following:

“If the Architect does not issue a Certificate for Payment, through no fault of the Contractor, within fourteen days after receipt of the Contractor’s Application for Payment, or if the Owner does not pay the Contractor within thirty days after the date established in the Contract Documents, the amount certified by the Architect, then the Contractor may, upon thirty additional days’ notice to the Owner and Architect, stop the Work until payment of the amount owing has been received. The Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor’s reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided for in the Contract Documents.”

9.8 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

9.8.3 At the end of Section 9.8.3, add the following sentence:

“If the Architect is required to make more than 2 inspections of the same portion of work, the Contractor shall be responsible for all costs associated with subsequent inspections including but not limited to any Architect’s fees.”

9.8.5 Strike “shall” and insert “may” in the second sentence.

9.8.5 Insert “1/2 of the” after “make payment of” in the second sentence.

9.9 PARTIAL OCCUPANCY OR USE

9.9.1 Strike the the first sentence and replace with the following (the remainder of the Section remains as written):

“The Owner may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work at any stage when such portion is designated by separate agreement with the Contractor, provided such occupancy or use authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Project.”

9.10.2 Strike “to remain in force after final payment is currently in effect” after “required by the Contract Documents” and replace with “shall remain in force until final payment is completed” in the first sentence.

9.10.4.4 Strike “if permitted by the Contract Documents,”

ARTICLE 10: PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

10.1 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS AND PROGRAMS

Add the following Sections:

10.1.1 Each Contractor shall develop a safety program in accordance with the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970. A copy of said plan shall be furnished to the Owner and Architect prior to the commencement of that Contractor's Work.

10.1.2 Each Contractor shall appoint a Safety Representative. Safety Representatives shall be someone who is on site on a full time basis. If deemed necessary by the Owner or Architect, Contractor Safety meetings will be scheduled. The attendance of all Safety Representatives will be required. Minutes will be recorded of said meetings by the Contractor and will be distributed to all parties as well as posted in all job offices/trailers etc.

10.2 SAFETY OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

Add the following Section:

10.2.4.1 As required in the Hazardous Chemical Act of June 1984, all vendors supplying any material that may be defined as hazardous must provide Material Safety Data Sheets for those products. Any chemical product should be considered hazardous if it has a caution warning on the label relating to a potential physical or health hazard, if it is known to be present in the work place, and if employees may be exposed under normal conditions or in foreseeable emergency situations. Material Safety Data Sheets shall be provided directly to the Owner, along with the shipping slips that include those products.

10.2.5 Strike the second sentence in its entirety.

10.3 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS AND SUBSTANCES

10.3.3 Strike Section 10.3.3 in its entirety.

10.3.4 Insert "hazardous" in the last sentence after "handling of such" .

10.3.6 Strike Section 10.3.6 in its entirety.

ARTICLE 11: INSURANCE AND BONDS

11.1 CONTRACTOR'S INSURANCE AND BONDS

11.1.1 Strike "Owner" from the third sentence.

11.2 OWNER'S LIABILITY INSURANCE

Strike 11.2 in its entirety, except that in the case of school projects in which case Section 11.2 shall remain.

11.3 WAIVERS OF SUBROGATION

Delete Section 11.3 in its entirety

11.4 LOSS OF USE, BUSINESS INTERRUPTION, AND DELAY IN COMPLETION INSURANCE

Delete Section 11.4 in its entirety

ARTICLE 12: UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

12.2.2 AFTER SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

Add the following Section:

“12.2.2.1.1 At any time during the progress of the Work, or in any case where the nature of the defects will be such that it is not expedient to have corrected, the Owner, at its option, will have the right to deduct such sum, or sums, of money from the amount of the Contract as it considers justified to adjust the difference in value between the non-conforming work and that required under contract including any damage to the structure.”

12.2.2.1 Strike all references to “one year” or “one-year” and replace with “two years”.

12.2.2.2 Strike “one-year” and replace with “two years”.

12.2.2.3 Strike “one-year” and replace with “two years”.

12.2.5 Strike “one-year” and replaced with “two years”.

ARTICLE 13: MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

13.1 GOVERNING LAW

Strike the last sentence.

13.4 TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

13.4.1 Strike the last sentence and replace with the following:

“The Owner shall pay for tests, inspections, or approvals where building codes or applicable laws or regulations prohibit the Owner from delegating their cost to the Contractor.”

13.5 INTEREST

Strike “the date payment is due at such rate as the parties may agree upon in writing or, in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located” and replace with “30 days of presentment of the authorized Certificate of Payment at the annual rate of 12% or 1% per month.”

Insert the following Section:

“13.6 CONFLICTS WITH FEDERAL STATUTES OR REGULATIONS

13.6.1 If any provision, specifications or requirement of the Contract Documents conflict or is inconsistent with any statute, law or regulation of the government of the United State of America, the Contractor shall notify the Architect and Owner immediately upon discovery.”

ARTICLE 14: TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

14.1 TERMINATION BY THE CONTRACTOR

- 14.1.1.4 Insert “, upon the Contractors’ request,” after “furnish to the Contractor”.
- 14.1.3 Strike “and profit on Work not executed, and” after “as well as reasonable overhead” and replace with “, profit, and reasonable”
- 14.3 SUSPENSION BY OWNER FOR CONVENIENCE
- 14.3.2 Strike “Adjustment of the Contract Sum shall include profit”.
- 14.4 TERMINATION BY THE OWNER FOR CONVENIENCE
- 14.4.3 Strike Section 14.4.3 in its entirety and replace with the following:

“In case of such termination for the Owner’s convenience, the Contractor shall be entitled to receive payment for Work executed, and reasonable costs incurred by reason of such termination along with reasonable overhead.”

ARTICLE 15: CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

- 15.1 CLAIMS
- 15.1.2 TIME LIMITS ON CLAIMS

Strike the last sentence.
- 15.1.3 NOTICE OF CLAIM

Strike all references to “21” and replace with “45”.
- 15.1.5 CLAIMS FOR ADDITIONAL COSTS

Strike the first sentence and replace with the following:

“Contractor shall not proceed to execute any portion of the Work that is subject to the Claim without prior approval of the costs or method of payment for the costs associated with the Claim as determined by the Architect and approved by the Owner.”
- 15.1.7 WAIVER OF CLAIMS FOR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES

Strike Section 15.1.7 in its entirety.
- 15.2 INITIAL DECISION
- 15.2.1 Strike “and binding dispute resolution” in the fourth sentence and replace with “or any and all remedies at law or in equity”.
- 15.2.5 Strike Section 15.2.5 in its entirety and replace with the following:

“The Architect will approve or reject Claims by written decision, which shall state the reasons therefore and shall notify the parties of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. The approval or rejection of a Claim by the Architect shall be subject to mediation and any or all remedies at law or in equity.”
- 15.2.6 Strike Section 15.2.6 and its sub-Sections in their entirety.

15.3 MEDIATION

15.3.1 Strike “binding dispute resolution” and replace with “any or all remedies at law or in equity”.

15.3.2 Strike “, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Mediation Procedure in effect on the date of the Agreement,” in the first sentence.

15.3.2 Strike all references to “binding dispute resolution” and replace with “any or all remedies at law and in equity”.

15.3.3 Strike Section 15.3.3 in its entirety.

15.4 ARBITRATION

Strike Section 15.4 and its Subsections in their entirety.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

WAGE RATE DETERMINATION SCHEDULE

The Delaware Department of Labor Division of Industrial Affairs has established the category and associated prevailing wage rate for this project. The project approved prevailing wage rate determination schedule follows.

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

STATE OF DELAWARE
DEPARTMENT OF LABOR
DIVISION OF INDUSTRIAL AFFAIRS
OFFICE OF LABOR LAW ENFORCEMENT
PHONE: (302) 318-2769

Mailing Address:
252 Chapman Road

Newark, DE 19702

Located at:
252 Chapman Road

Newark, DE 19702

PREVAILING WAGES FOR BUILDING CONSTRUCTION EFFECTIVE MARCH 15, 2023

CLASSIFICATION	NEW CASTLE	KENT	SUSSEX
ASBESTOS WORKERS	27.88	34.33	49.97
BOILERMAKERS	83.46	42.35	62.25
BRICKLAYERS	63.49	63.49	63.49
CARPENTERS	59.56	59.56	47.80
CEMENT FINISHERS	88.04	62.61	27.02
ELECTRICAL LINE WORKERS	55.44	47.54	36.25
ELECTRICIANS	79.17	79.17	79.17
ELEVATOR CONSTRUCTORS	109.83	78.64	99.36
GLAZIERS	81.60	81.60	69.08
INSULATORS	65.34	65.34	65.34
IRON WORKERS	73.31	73.31	73.31
LABORERS	53.65	53.65	53.65
MILLWRIGHTS	82.08	82.08	65.93
PAINTERS	56.66	56.66	56.66
PILEDRIVERS	85.37	47.99	38.81
PLASTERERS	36.39	36.39	26.97
PLUMBERS/PIPEFITTERS/STEAMFITTERS	75.55	77.38	68.46
POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATORS	79.29	79.29	83.48
ROOFERS-COMPOSITION	28.01	28.25	30.56
ROOFERS-SHINGLE/SLATE/TILE	22.42	26.67	20.97
SHEET METAL WORKERS	82.28	82.28	82.28
SOFT FLOOR LAYERS	58.52	58.52	58.52
SPRINKLER FITTERS	68.00	68.00	68.00
TERRAZZO/MARBLE/TILE FNRS	70.42	70.42	76.40
TERRAZZO/MARBLE/TILE STRS	78.27	78.27	84.73
TRUCK DRIVERS	53.07	33.45	26.04

CERTIFIED: 11/02/2023

BY: 
ADMINISTRATOR, OFFICE OF LABOR LAW ENFORCEMENT

NOTE: THESE RATES ARE PROMULGATED AND ENFORCED PURSUANT TO THE PREVAILING WAGE REGULATIONS ADOPTED BY THE DEPARTMENT OF LABOR ON APRIL 3, 1992.

CLASSIFICATIONS OF WORKERS ARE DETERMINED BY THE DEPARTMENT OF LABOR. FOR ASSISTANCE IN CLASSIFYING WORKERS, OR FOR A COPY OF THE REGULATIONS OR CLASSIFICATIONS, PHONE (302) 318-2769.

NON-REGISTERED APPRENTICES MUST BE PAID THE MECHANIC'S RATE.

PROJECT: MJ1002000070 Evidence Processing Building at the Sussex County State Fire Marshal Office, Sussex County

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 00 81 13
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

TABLE OF ARTICLES

1. GENERAL
2. OWNER
3. CONTRACTOR
4. ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT
5. SUBCONTRACTORS
6. CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR SEPARATE CONTRACTORS
7. CHANGES IN THE WORK
8. TIME
9. PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION
10. PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY
11. INSURANCE AND BONDS
12. UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK
13. MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
14. TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

ARTICLE 1: GENERAL

1.1 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

1.1.1 The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all. Performance by the Contractor shall be required to an extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the intended results.

1.1.2 Work including material purchases shall not begin until the Contractor is in receipt of a bonafide State of Delaware Purchase Order. Any work performed or material purchases prior to the issuance of the Purchase Order is done at the Contractor's own risk and cost.

1.2 EQUALITY OF EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY ON PUBLIC WORKS

1.2.1 For Public Works Projects financed in whole or in part by state appropriation the Contractor agrees that during the performance of this contract:

1. The Contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, creed, sex, color, sexual orientation, gender identity or national origin. The Contractor will take positive steps to ensure that applicants are employed and that employees are treated during employment without regard to their race, creed, sex, color, sexual orientation, gender identity or national origin. Such action shall include, but not be limited to, the following: employment, upgrading, demotion or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The Contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment notices to be provided by the contracting agency setting forth this nondiscrimination clause.
2. The Contractor will, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, creed, sex, color, sexual orientation, gender identity or national origin."

ARTICLE 2: OWNER

(NO ADDITIONAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS – SEE SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS)

ARTICLE 3: CONTRACTOR

3.1 Schedule of Values: The successful Bidder shall within twenty (20) days after receiving notice to proceed with the work, furnish to the Owner a complete schedule of values on the various items comprising the work.

3.2 Subcontracts: Upon approval of Subcontractors, the Contractor shall award their Subcontracts as soon as possible after the signing of their own contract and see that all material, their own and those of their Subcontractors, are promptly ordered so that the work will not be delayed by failure of materials to arrive on time.

- 3.3 Before commencing any work or construction, the General Contractor is to consult with the Owner as to matters in connection with access to the site and the allocation of Ground Areas for the various features of hauling, storage, etc.
- 3.4 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor's best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for and have control over construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract, unless the Contract Documents give other specific instructions.
- 3.5 The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Contract. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not skilled in tasks assigned to them.
- 3.6 The Contractor warrants to the Owner that materials and equipment furnished will be new and of good quality, unless otherwise permitted, and that the work will be free from defects and in conformance with the Contract Documents. Work not conforming to these requirements, including substitutions not properly approved, may be considered defective. If required by the Owner, the Contractor shall furnish evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment provided.
- 3.7 Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall pay all sales, consumer, use and other similar taxes, and shall secure and pay for required permits, fees, licenses, and inspections necessary for proper execution of the Work.
- 3.8 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by laws, ordinances, rules, regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities bearing on performance of the Work. The Contractor shall promptly notify the Owner if the Drawings and Specifications are observed to be at variance therewith.
- 3.9 The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for the acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors and their agents and employees, and other persons performing portions of the Work under contract with the Contractor.
- 3.10 The Contractor shall keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials or rubbish caused by operations under the Contract. At completion of the Work the Contractor shall remove from and about the Project all waste materials, rubbish, the Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery and surplus materials. The Contractor shall be responsible for returning all damaged areas to their original conditions.
- 3.11 STATE LICENSE AND TAX REQUIREMENTS
- 3.11.1 Each Contractor and Subcontractor shall be licensed to do business in the State of Delaware and shall pay all fees and taxes due under State laws. In conformance with Section 2503, Chapter 25, Title 30, Delaware Code, "the Contractor shall furnish the Delaware Department of Finance within ten (10) days after entering into any contract with a contractor or subcontractor not a resident of this State, a statement of total value of such contract or contracts together with the names and addresses of the contracting parties."
- 3.12 The Contractor shall comply with all requirements set forth in Section 6962, Chapter 69, Title 29 of the Delaware Code.
- 3.13 During the contract Work, the Contractor and each Subcontractor, shall implement an Employee Drug Testing Program in accordance with OMB Regulation 4104 -

“Regulations for the Drug Testing of Contractor and Subcontractor Employees Working on “Large Public Works Projects”. “Large Public Works” is based upon the current threshold required for bidding Public Works as set by the Purchasing and Contracting Advisory Council.

ARTICLE 4: ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT

4.1 CONTRACT SURETY

4.1.1 PERFORMANCE BOND AND LABOR AND MATERIAL PAYMENT BOND

4.1.2 All bonds will be required as follows unless specifically waived elsewhere in the Bidding Documents.

4.1.3 Contents of Performance Bonds – The bond shall be in the form approved by the Office of Management and Budget. The bond shall be conditioned upon the faithful compliance and performance by the successful bidder of each and every term and condition of the contract and the proposal, plans, specifications, and bid documents thereof. Each term and condition shall be met at the time and in the manner prescribed by the Contract, Bid documents and the specifications, including the payment in full to every person furnishing material or performing labor in the performance of the Contract, of all sums of money due the person for such labor and material. (The bond shall also contain the successful bidder’s guarantee to indemnify and save harmless the State and the agency from all costs, damages and expenses growing out of or by reason of the Contract in accordance with the Contract.)

4.1.4 Invoking a Performance Bond – The agency may, when it considers that the interest of the State so requires, cause judgement to be confessed upon the bond.

4.1.5 Within twenty (20) days after the date of notice of award of contract, the Bidder to whom the award is made shall furnish a Performance Bond and Labor and Material Payment Bond, each equal to the full amount of the Contract price to guarantee the faithful performance of all terms, covenants and conditions of the same. The bonds are to be issued by an acceptable Bonding Company licensed to do business in the State of Delaware and shall be issued in duplicate.

4.1.6 Performance and Payment Bonds shall be maintained in full force (warranty bond) for a period of two (2) years after the date of the Certificate for Final Payment. The Performance Bond shall guarantee the satisfactory completion of the Project and that the Contractor will make good any faults or defects in his work which may develop during the period of said guarantees as a result of improper or defective workmanship, material or apparatus, whether furnished by themselves or their Sub-Contractors. The Payment Bond shall guarantee that the Contractor shall pay in full all persons, firms or corporations who furnish labor or material or both labor and material for, or on account of, the work included herein. The bonds shall be paid for by this Contractor. The Owner shall have the right to demand that the proof parties signing the bonds are duly authorized to do so.

4.2 FAILURE TO COMPLY WITH CONTRACT

4.2.1 If any firm entering into a contract with the State, or Agency that neglects or refuses to perform or fails to comply with the terms thereof, the Agency which signed the Contract may terminate the Contract and proceed to award a new contract in accordance with this Chapter 69, Title 29 of the Delaware Code or may require the Surety on the Performance Bond to complete the Contract in accordance with the terms of the Performance Bond. Nothing herein shall preclude the Agency from pursuing additional remedies as otherwise provided by law.

4.3 CONTRACT INSURANCE AND CONTRACT LIABILITY

4.3.1 In addition to the bond requirements stated in the Bid Documents, each successful Bidder shall purchase adequate insurance for the performance of the Contract and, by submission of a Bid, agrees to indemnify and save harmless and to defend all legal or equitable actions brought against the State, any Agency, officer and/or employee of the State, for and from all claims of liability which is or may be the result of the successful Bidder's actions during the performance of the Contract.

4.3.2 The purchase or nonpurchase of such insurance or the involvement of the successful Bidder in any legal or equitable defense of any action brought against the successful Bidder based upon work performed pursuant to the Contract will not waive any defense which the State, its agencies and their respective officers, employees and agents might otherwise have against such claims, specifically including the defense of sovereign immunity, where applicable, and by the terms of this section, the State and all agencies, officers and employees thereof shall not be financially responsible for the consequences of work performed, pursuant to said contract.

4.4 RIGHT TO AUDIT RECORDS

4.4.1 The Owner shall have the right to audit the books and records of a Contractor or any Subcontractor under any Contract or Subcontract to the extent that the books and records relate to the performance of the Contract or Subcontract.

4.4.2 Said books and records shall be maintained by the Contractor for a period of seven (7) years from the date of final payment under the Prime Contract and by the Subcontractor for a period of seven (7) years from the date of final payment under the Subcontract.

ARTICLE 5: SUBCONTRACTORS

5.1 SUBCONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

5.1.1 All contracts for the construction, reconstruction, alteration or repair of any public building (not a road, street or highway) shall be subject to the following provisions:

1. A contract shall be awarded only to a Bidder whose Bid is accompanied by a statement containing, for each Subcontractor category, the name and address (city or town and State only – street number and P.O. Box addresses not required) of the subcontractor whose services the Bidder intends to use in performing the Work and providing the material for such Subcontractor category.
2. A Bid will not be accepted nor will an award of any Contract be made to any Bidder which, as the Prime Contractor, has listed itself as the Subcontractor for any Subcontractor unless:
 - A. It has been established to the satisfaction of the awarding Agency that the Bidder has customarily performed the specialty work of such Subcontractor category by artisans regularly employed by the Bidder's firm;
 - B. That the Bidder is duly licensed by the State to engage in such specialty work, if the State requires licenses; and

- C. That the Bidder is recognized in the industry as a bona fide Subcontractor or Contractor in such specialty work and Subcontractor category.
- 5.1.2 The decision of the awarding Agency as to whether a Bidder who list itself as the Subcontractor for a Subcontractor category shall be final and binding upon all Bidders, and no action of any nature shall lie against any awarding agency or its employees or officers because of its decision in this regard.
- 5.1.3 After such a Contract has been awarded, the successful Bidder shall not substitute another Subcontractor for any Subcontractor whose name was set forth in the statement which accompanied the Bid without the written consent of the awarding Agency.
- 5.1.4 No Agency shall consent to any substitution of Subcontractors unless the Agency is satisfied that the Subcontractor whose name is on the Bidders accompanying statement:
- A. Is unqualified to perform the work required;
 - B. Has failed to execute a timely reasonable Subcontract;
 - C. Has defaulted in the performance on the portion of the work covered by the Subcontract; or
 - D. Is no longer engaged in such business.
- 5.1.5 Should a Bidder be awarded a contract, such successful Bidder shall provide to the agency the taxpayer identification license numbers of such subcontractors. Such numbers shall be provided on the later of the date on which such subcontractor is required to be identified or the time the contract is executed. The successful Bidder shall provide to the agency to which it is contracting, within 30 days of entering into such public works contract, copies of all Delaware Business licenses of subcontractors and/or independent contractors that will perform work for such public works contract. However, if a subcontractor or independent contractor is hired or contracted more than 20 days after the Bidder entered the public works contract the Delaware Business license of such subcontractor or independent contractor shall be provided to the agency within 10 days of being contracted or hired.
- 5.1.6 The Contractor may employ additional Subcontractors on the jobsite only after submitting a copy of the Subcontractor's Employee Drug Testing Program to the Owner for approval. A Contractor or Subcontractor shall not commence work until the Owner has concluded its review and determined that the submitted Employee Drug Testing Program complies with OMB Regulation 4104.
- 5.2 PENALTY FOR SUBSTITUTION OF SUBCONTRACTORS
- 5.2.1 Should the Contractor fail to utilize any or all of the Subcontractors in the Contractor's Bid statement in the performance of the Work on the public bidding, the Contractor shall be penalized in the amount of (project specific amount*). The Agency may determine to deduct payments of the penalty from the Contractor or have the amount paid directly to the Agency. Any penalty amount assessed against the Contractor may be remitted or refunded, in whole or in part, by the Agency awarding the Contract, only if it is established to the satisfaction of the Agency that the Subcontractor in question has defaulted or is no longer engaged in such business. No claim for the remission or refund of any penalty shall be granted unless an application is filed within one year after the liability of the successful Bidder accrues. All

penalty amounts assessed and not refunded or remitted to the contractor shall be reverted to the State.

*one (1) percent of contract amount not to exceed \$10,000

5.3 ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

5.3.1 The selection of any Contractor to perform asbestos abatement for State-funded projects shall be approved by the Office of Management and Budget, Division of Facilities Management pursuant to Chapter 78 of Title 16.

5.4 STANDARDS OF CONSTRUCTION FOR THE PROTECTION OF THE PHYSICALLY HANDICAPPED

5.4.1 All Contracts shall conform with the standard established by the Delaware Architectural Accessibility Board unless otherwise exempted by the Board.

5.5 CONTRACT PERFORMANCE

5.5.1 Any firm entering into a Public Works Contract that neglects or refuses to perform or fails to comply with its terms, the Agency may terminate the Contract and proceed to award a new Contract or may require the Surety on the Performance Bond to complete the Contract in accordance with the terms of the Performance Bond.

ARTICLE 6: CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

6.1 The Owner reserves the right to simultaneously perform other construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, and to award separate contracts in connection with other portions of the Project or other Projects at the same site.

6.2 The Contractor shall afford the Owner and other Contractors reasonable opportunity for access and storage of materials and equipment, and for the performance of their activities, and shall connect and coordinate their activities with other forces as required by the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 7: CHANGES IN THE WORK

7.1 The Owner, without invalidating the Contract, may order changes in the Work consisting of Additions, Deletions, Modifications or Substitutions, with the Contract Sum and Contract completion date being adjusted accordingly. Such changes in the Work shall be authorized by written Change Order signed by the Professional, as the duly authorized agent, the Contractor and the Owner.

7.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Completion Date shall be adjusted only by a fully executed Change Order.

7.3 The additional cost, or credit to the Owner resulting from a change in the Work shall be by mutual agreement of the Owner, Contractor and the Architect. In all cases, this cost or credit shall be based on the 'DPE' wages required and the "invoice price" of the materials/equipment needed.

7.3.1 "DPE" shall be defined to mean "direct personnel expense". Direct payroll expense includes prevailing wage rates plus a maximum multiplier of 1.35 times DPE. For example, if the prevailing wage rate is \$50/hour, the DPE would be \$67.50/hour (50 x 1.35).

- 7.3.2 "Invoice price" of materials/equipment shall be defined to mean the actual cost of materials and/or equipment that is paid by the Contractor, (or subcontractor), to a material distributor, direct factory vendor, store, material provider, or equipment leasing entity. Rates for equipment that is leased and/or owned by the Contractor or subcontractor(s) shall not exceed those listed in the latest version of the "Means Building Construction Cost Data" publication.
- 7.3.3 In addition to the above, the General Contractor is allowed a fifteen percent (15%) markup for overhead and profit for additional work performed by the General Contractor's own forces. For additional subcontractor work, the Subcontractor is allowed a fifteen (15) percent overhead and profit on change order work above and beyond the direct costs stated previously. To this amount, the General Contractor will be allowed a mark-up not exceeding seven and one half percent (7.5%) on the subcontractors work. These mark-ups shall include all costs including, but not limited to: overhead, profit, bonds, insurance, supervision, etc. No markup is permitted on the work of the subcontractors subcontractor. No additional costs shall be allowed for changes related to the Contractor's onsite superintendent/staff, or project manager, unless a change in the work changes the project duration and is identified by the CPM schedule. There will be no other costs associated with the change order.

ARTICLE 8: TIME

- 8.1 Time limits, if any, are as stated in the Project Manual. By executing the Agreement, the Contractor confirms that the stipulated limits are reasonable, and that the Work will be completed within the anticipated time frame.
- 8.2 If progress of the Work is delayed at any time by changes ordered by the Owner, by labor disputes, fire, unusual delay in deliveries, abnormal adverse weather conditions, unavoidable casualties or other causes beyond the Contractor's control, the Contract Time shall be extended for such reasonable time as the Owner may determine.
- 8.3 Any extension of time beyond the date fixed for completion of the construction and acceptance of any part of the Work called for by the Contract, or the occupancy of the building by the Owner, in whole or in part, previous to the completion shall not be deemed a waiver by the Owner of his right to annul or terminate the Contract for abandonment or delay in the matter provided for, nor relieve the Contractor of full responsibility
- 8.4 **SUSPENSION AND DEBARMENT**
- 8.4.1 Per Section 6962(d)(14), Title 29, Delaware Code, "Any Contractor who fails to perform a public works contract or complete a public works project within the time schedule established by the Agency in the Invitation To Bid, may be subject to Suspension or Debarment for one or more of the following reasons: a) failure to supply the adequate labor supply ratio for the project; b) inadequate financial resources; or, c) poor performance on the Project."
- 8.4.2 "Upon such failure for any of the above stated reasons, the Agency that contracted for the public works project may petition the Director of the Office of Management and Budget for Suspension or Debarment of the Contractor. The Agency shall send a copy of the petition to the Contractor within three (3) working days of filing with the Director. If the Director concludes that the petition has merit, the Director shall schedule and hold a hearing to determine whether to suspend the Contractor, debar the Contractor or deny the petition. The Agency shall have the burden of proving, by a preponderance of the evidence, that the Contractor failed to perform or complete the public works project within the time schedule established by the Agency and failed to do so for one or more of the

following reasons: a) failure to supply the adequate labor supply ratio for the project; b) inadequate financial resources; or, c) poor performance on the project. Upon a finding in favor of the Agency, the Director may suspend a Contractor from Bidding on any project funded, in whole or in part, with public funds for up to 1 year for a first offense, up to 3 years for a second offense and permanently debar the Contractor for a third offense. The Director shall issue a written decision and shall send a copy to the Contractor and the Agency. Such decision may be appealed to the Superior Court within thirty (30) days for a review on the record.”

8.5 RETAINAGE

8.5.1 Per Section 6962(d)(5) a.3, Title 29, Delaware Code: The Agency may at the beginning of each public works project establish a time schedule for the completion of the project. If the project is delayed beyond the completion date due to the Contractor's failure to meet their responsibilities, the Agency may forfeit, at its discretion, all or part of the Contractor's retainage.

8.5.2 This forfeiture of retainage also applies to the timely completion of the punchlist. A punchlist will only be prepared upon the mutual agreement of the Owner, Architect and Contractor. Once the punchlist is prepared, all three parties will by mutual agreement, establish a schedule for its completion. Should completion of the punchlist be delayed beyond the established date due to the Contractor's failure to meet their responsibilities, the Agency may hold permanently, at its discretion, all or part of the Contractor's retainage.

ARTICLE 9: PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

9.1 APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT

9.1.1 Applications for payment shall be made upon AIA Document G702. There will be a five percent (5%) retainage on all Contractor's monthly invoices until completion of the project. This retainage may become payable upon receipt of all required closeout documentation, provided all other requirements of the Contract Documents have been met.

9.1.2 A date will be fixed for the taking of the monthly account of work done. Upon receipt of Contractor's itemized application for payment, such application will be audited, modified, if found necessary, and approved for the amount. Statement shall be submitted to the Owner.

9.1.3 Section 6516, Title 29 of the Delaware Code annualized interest is not to exceed 12% per annum beginning thirty (30) days after the "presentment" (as opposed to the date) of the invoice.

9.2 PARTIAL PAYMENTS

9.2.1 Any public works Contract executed by any Agency may provide for partial payments at the option of the Owner with respect to materials placed along or upon the sites or stored at secured locations, which are suitable for use in the performance of the contract.

9.2.2 When approved by the agency, partial payment may include the values of tested and acceptable materials of a nonperishable or noncontaminative nature which have been produced or furnished for incorporation as a permanent part of the work yet to be completed, provided acceptable provisions have been made for storage.

9.2.2.1 Any allowance made for materials on hand will not exceed the delivered cost of the materials as verified by invoices furnished by the Contractor, nor will it exceed the contract bid price for the material complete in place.

9.2.3 If requested by the Agency, receipted bills from all Contractors, Subcontractors, and material, men, etc., for the previous payment must accompany each application for payment. Following such a request, no payment will be made until these receipted bills have been received by the Owner.

9.3 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

9.3.1 When the building has been made suitable for occupancy, but still requires small items of miscellaneous work, the Owner will determine the date when the project has been substantially completed.

9.3.2 If, after the Work has been substantially completed, full completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor, and without terminating the Contract, the Owner may make payment of the balance due for the portion of the Work fully completed and accepted. Such payment shall be made under the terms and conditions governing final payment that it shall not constitute a waiver of claims.

9.3.3 On projects where commissioning is included, the commissioning work as defined in the specifications must be complete prior to the issuance of substantial completion.

9.4 FINAL PAYMENT

9.4.1 Final payment, including the five percent (5%) retainage if determined appropriate, shall be made within thirty (30) days after the Work is fully completed and the Contract fully performed and provided that the Contractor has submitted the following closeout documentation (in addition to any other documentation required elsewhere in the Contract Documents):

9.4.1.1 Evidence satisfactory to the Owner that all payrolls, material bills, and other indebtedness connected with the work have been paid,

9.4.1.2 An acceptable RELEASE OF LIENS,

9.4.1.3 Copies of all applicable warranties,

9.4.1.4 As-built drawings,

9.4.1.5 Operations and Maintenance Manuals,

9.4.1.6 Instruction Manuals,

9.4.1.7 Consent of Surety to final payment.

9.4.1.8 The Owner reserves the right to retain payments, or parts thereof, for its protection until the foregoing conditions have been complied with, defective work corrected and all unsatisfactory conditions remedied.

ARTICLE 10: PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

10.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract. The Contractor shall take all reasonable precautions to prevent damage, injury or loss to:

workers, persons nearby who may be affected, the Work, materials and equipment to be incorporated, and existing property at the site or adjacent thereto. The Contractor shall give notices and comply with applicable laws ordinances, rules regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities bearing on the safety of persons and property and their protection from injury, damage, or loss. The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss to property at the site caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable.

- 10.2 The Contractor shall notify the Owner in the event any existing hazardous material such as lead, PCBs, asbestos, etc. is encountered on the project. The Owner will arrange with a qualified specialist for the identification, testing, removal, handling and protection against exposure or environmental pollution, to comply with applicable regulation laws and ordinances. The Contractor and Architect will not be required to participate in or to perform this operation. Upon completion of this work, the Owner will notify the Contractor and Architect in writing the area has been cleared and approved by the authorities in order for the work to proceed. The Contractor shall attach documentation from the authorities of said approval.
- 10.3 As required in the Hazardous Chemical Information Act of June 1984, all vendors supplying any materials that may be defined as hazardous, must provide Material Safety Data Sheets for those products. Any chemical product should be considered hazardous if it has a warning caution on the label relating to a potential physical or health hazard, if it is known to be present in the work place, and if employees may be exposed under normal conditions or in any foreseeable emergency situation. Material Safety Data Sheets must be provided directly to the Owner along with the shipping slips that include those products.
- 10.4 The Contractor shall certify to the Owner that materials incorporated into the Work are free of all asbestos. This certification may be in the form of Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) provided by the product manufacturer for the materials used in construction, as specified or as provided by the Contractor.

ARTICLE 11: INSURANCE AND BONDS

- 11.1 The Contractor shall carry all insurance required by law, such as Unemployment Insurance, etc. The Contractor shall carry such insurance coverage as they desire on their own property such as a field office, storage sheds or other structures erected upon the project site that belong to them and for their own use. The Subcontractors involved with this project shall carry whatever insurance protection they consider necessary to cover the loss of any of their personal property, etc.
- 11.2 Upon being awarded the Contract, the Contractor shall obtain a minimum of two (2) copies of all required insurance certificates called for herein, and submit one (1) copy of each certificate, to the Owner, within 20 days of contract award.
- 11.3 Bodily Injury Liability and Property Damage Liability Insurance shall, in addition to the coverage included herein, include coverage for injury to or destruction of any property arising out of the collapse of or structural injury to any building or structure due to demolition work and evidence of these coverages shall be filed with and approved by the Owner.
- 11.4 The Contractor's Property Damage Liability Insurance shall, in addition to the coverage noted herein, include coverage on all real and personal property in their care, custody and control damaged in any way by the Contractor or their Subcontractors during the entire construction period on this project.

11.5 Builders Risk (including Standard Extended Coverage Insurance) on the existing building during the entire construction period, may be provided by the Contractor under this contract. The Owner shall insure the existing building and all of its contents and all this new alteration work under this contract during entire construction period for the full insurable value of the entire work at the site. Note, however, that the Contractor and their Subcontractors shall be responsible for insuring building materials (installed and stored) and their tools and equipment whenever in use on the project, against fire damage, theft, vandalism, etc.

11.6 Certificates of the insurance company or companies stating the amount and type of coverage, terms of policies, etc., shall be furnished to the Owner, within 20 days of contract award.

11.7 The Contractor shall, at their own expense, (in addition to the above) carry the following forms of insurance:

11.7.1 Contractor's Contractual Liability Insurance

Minimum coverage to be:

Bodily Injury	\$1,000,000	for each occurrence
	\$3,000,000	aggregate
Property Damage	\$1,000,000	for each occurrence
	\$3,000,000	aggregate

11.7.2 Contractor's Protective Liability Insurance

Minimum coverage to be:

Bodily Injury	\$1,000,000	for each occurrence
	\$3,000,000	aggregate
Property Damage	\$1,000,000	for each occurrence
	\$3,000,000	aggregate

11.7.3 Automobile Liability Insurance

Minimum coverage to be:

Bodily Injury	\$1,000,000	for each person
	\$1,000,000	for each occurrence
Property Damage	\$500,000	per accident

11.7.4 Prime Contractor's and Subcontractors' policies shall include contingent and contractual liability coverage in the same minimum amounts as 11.7.1 above.

11.7.5 Workmen's Compensation (including Employer's Liability):

11.7.5.1 Minimum Limit on employer's liability to be as required by law.

11.7.5.2 Minimum Limit for all employees working at one site.

- 11.7.6 Certificates of Insurance must be filed with the Owner guaranteeing fifteen (15) days prior notice of cancellation, non-renewal, or any change in coverages and limits of liability shown as included on certificates.
- 11.7.7 Social Security Liability
- 11.7.7.1 With respect to all persons at any time employed by or on the payroll of the Contractor or performing any work for or on their behalf, or in connection with or arising out of the Contractor's business, the Contractor shall accept full and exclusive liability for the payment of any and all contributions or taxes or unemployment insurance, or old age retirement benefits, pensions or annuities now or hereafter imposed by the Government of the United States and the State or political subdivision thereof, whether the same be measured by wages, salaries or other remuneration paid to such persons or otherwise.
- 11.7.7.2 Upon request, the Contractor shall furnish Owner such information on payrolls or employment records as may be necessary to enable it to fully comply with the law imposing the aforesaid contributions or taxes.
- 11.7.7.3 If the Owner is required by law to and does pay any and/or all of the aforesaid contributions or taxes, the Contractor shall forthwith reimburse the Owner for the entire amount so paid by the Owner.

ARTICLE 12: UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

- 12.1 The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Owner or failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, whether observed before or after Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed, and shall correct any Work found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents within a period of two years from the date of Substantial Completion, or by terms of an applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents. The provisions of this Article apply to work done by Subcontractors as well as to Work done by direct employees of the Contractor.
- 12.2 At any time during the progress of the work, or in any case where the nature of the defects shall be such that it is not expedient to have them corrected, the Owner, at their option, shall have the right to deduct such sum, or sums, of money from the amount of the contract as they consider justified to adjust the difference in value between the defective work and that required under contract including any damage to the structure.

ARTICLE 13: MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

- 13.1 CUTTING AND PATCHING
- 13.1.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for all cutting and patching. The Contractor shall coordinate the work of the various trades involved.
- 13.2 DIMENSIONS
- 13.2.1 All dimensions shown shall be verified by the Contractor by actual measurements at the project site. Any discrepancies between the drawings and specifications and the existing conditions shall be referred to the Owner for adjustment before any work affected thereby has been performed.

13.3 LABORATORY TESTS

13.3.1 Any specified laboratory tests of material and finished articles to be incorporated in the work shall be made by bureaus, laboratories or agencies approved by the Owner and reports of such tests shall be submitted to the Owner. The cost of the testing shall be paid for by the Contractor.

13.3.2 The Contractor shall furnish all sample materials required for these tests and shall deliver same without charge to the testing laboratory or other designated agency when and where directed by the Owner.

13.4 ARCHAEOLOGICAL EVIDENCE

13.4.1 Whenever, in the course of construction, any archaeological evidence is encountered on the surface or below the surface of the ground, the Contractor shall notify the authorities of the State Historic Preservation Office and suspend work in the immediate area for a reasonable time to permit those authorities, or persons designated by them, to examine the area and ensure the proper removal of the archaeological evidence for suitable preservation by the Division of Historical and Cultural Affairs.

13.5 GLASS REPLACEMENT AND CLEANING

13.5.1 The General Contractor shall replace without expense to the Owner all glass broken during the construction of the project. If job conditions warrant, at completion of the job the General Contractor shall have all glass cleaned and polished.

13.6 WARRANTY

13.6.1 For a period of two (2) years from the date of substantial completion, as evidenced by the date of final acceptance of the work, the contractor warrants that work performed under this contract conforms to the contract requirements and is free of any defect of equipment, material or workmanship performed by the contractor or any of his subcontractors or suppliers. However, manufacturer's warranties and guarantees, if for a period longer than two (2) years, shall take precedence over the above warranties. The contractor shall remedy, at his own expense, any such failure to conform or any such defect. The protection of this warranty shall be included in the Contractor's Performance Bond.

ARTICLE 14: TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

14.1 If the Contractor defaults or persistently fails or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents or fails to perform a provision of the Contract, the Owner, after seven days written notice to the Contractor, may make good such deficiencies and may deduct the cost thereof from the payment then or thereafter due the Contractor. Alternatively, at the Owner's option, and the Owner may terminate the Contract and take possession of the site and of all materials, equipment, tools, and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor and may finish the Work by whatever method the Owner may deem expedient. If the costs of finishing the Work exceed any unpaid compensation due the Contractor, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner.

14.2 "If the continuation of this Agreement is contingent upon the appropriation of adequate state, or federal funds, this Agreement may be terminated on the date beginning on the first fiscal year for which funds are not appropriated or at the exhaustion of the appropriation. The Owner may terminate this Agreement by providing written notice to the parties of such non-appropriation. All payment obligations of the Owner will cease

upon the date of termination. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Owner agrees that it will use its best efforts to obtain approval of necessary funds to continue the Agreement by taking appropriate action to request adequate funds to continue the Agreement.”

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

EMPLOYEE DRUG TESTING REPORT FORM

Period Ending: _____

4104 Regulations for the Drug Testing of Contractor and Subcontractor Employees Working on Large Public Works Projects requires that Contractors and Subcontractors who work on Large Public Works Contracts funded all or in part with public funds maintain testing data that includes but is not limited to the data elements below.

Project Number: _____

Project Name: _____

Contractor/Subcontractor Name: _____

Contractor/Subcontractor Address: _____

Number of employees who worked on the jobsite during the report period: _____

Number of employees subject to random testing during the report period: _____

Number of Negative Results _____ Number of Positive Results _____

Action taken on employee(s) in response to a failed or positive random test:

Date: _____

This form is not required to be submitted to the Owner. Included as a reference to show information required to be maintained by the Contractor. The Owner shall have the right to periodically audit all Contractor and Subcontractor test results at the Contractor's or Subcontractor's offices (or by other means to make the data available for inspection by the Owner).

**EMPLOYEE DRUG TESTING
REPORT OF POSITIVE RESULTS**

4104 Regulations for the Drug Testing of Contractor and Subcontractor Employees Working on Large Public Works Projects requires that Contractors and Subcontractors who work on Large Public Works Contracts funded all or in part with public funds to notify the Owner in writing of a positive random drug test.

Project Number: _____

Project Name: _____

Contractor/Subcontractor Name: _____

Contractor/Subcontractor Address: _____

Name of employee with positive test result: _____

Last 4 digits of employee SSN: _____

Date test results received: _____

Action taken on employee in response to a positive test result:

Authorized Representative of Contractor/Subcontractor: _____
(typed or printed)

Authorized Representative of Contractor/Subcontractor: _____
(signature)

Date: _____

This form shall be sent by mail to the Owner within 24 hours of receipt of test results.

Enclose this test results form in a sealed envelope with the notation "Drug Testing Form – DO NOT OPEN" on the face thereof and place in a separate mailing envelope.

**Evidence Processing Building – Sussex County State Fire Marshal Office
22705 Park Ave, Georgetown, DE 19947
OMB / DFM Contract # MJ1002000070A**

**AFFIDAVIT OF
CRAFT TRAINING COMPLIANCE**

We, the contractor, hereby certify that we and all applicable subcontractors will abide by the contractor and subcontractor craft training requirements outlined below for the duration of the contract. Craft training must be provided by a contractor and/or subcontractor for each craft on a project for which there are Delaware Department of Labor approved and registered training programs or, if the contractor and/or subcontractor meets the requirements under Title 29, Chapter 69, Section 6960A.(b)(1)c.1.-3., payment may be made in accordance with Title 29, Chapter 69, Section 6960A.(b)(1)d. A list of crafts for which there are approved and registered training programs is maintained by the Delaware Department of Labor and can be found at:

<https://laborfiles.delaware.gov/main/det/apprenticeship/DE%20Craft%20Training%20Occupation%20List%20Effective%20March%201%202022.pdf>. If you have questions regarding craft training programs, please submit all questions in writing to the Delaware Department of Labor at: apprenticeship@delaware.gov. ***This Affidavit of Craft Training Compliance must be submitted prior to contract execution.***

In accordance with Title 29, Chapter 69, Section 6960A.(a)(1), a contract relating to a public works project under § 6962 of Title 29 must include a craft training program for each craft in the project if at the time the contractor executes a public works contract, all of the following apply:

- a. A project meets the prevailing wage requirement under Section 6960 of Title 29.
- b. The contractor employs 10 or more total employees.
- c. The project is not a federal highway project, except for the project under Section 6962(c)(11) of Title 29.
- d. There is an apprenticeship program for a craft in the project on the list of crafts under Section 204(b)(2) of Title 19.

Pursuant to Title 29, Chapter 69, Section 6960A.(a)(2), ***a contractor must commit that all subcontractors provide craft training*** if paragraph (a)(1) of this section applies to the subcontractor. Failure to provide required craft training or payment on the project may subject the successful contractor and/or subcontractor(s) to penalties as outlined in Title 29, Chapter 69, Section 6960A.(d)(1)-(3).

Craft(s): _____

Contractor Name: _____

Contractor Address: _____

**Contractor Program
Registration Number(s)** _____

On this line also indicate whether DE, Other State (identify) or US Registration Number

Or

A payment has been made in the amount established under Section 204(b)(2)b.2. of Title 19, for the craft into the Delaware Department of Labor’s Apprenticeship and Training Fund.

Or

Craft Training requirements are not applicable because:

Authorized Representative (typed or printed): _____

Authorized Representative (signature): _____

Title: _____

State of Delaware)
)
County of _____) ss:

Before me, a notary public, in and for said county and state, personally appeared, _____, who acknowledged to me that she/he did execute the foregoing instrument on behalf of _____.

IN TESTIMONY WHEREOF, I have subscribed my name and affixed my official seal this _____ day of _____ 20___.

Notary Public
Commission Expires _____

THIS PAGE MUST BE SIGNED AND NOTARIZED TO BE CONSIDERED.

SECTION 01 10 00
SUMMARY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 PROJECT

- A. Project Name: Sussex County State Fire Marshal Office: Evidence Processing Building.
- B. Owner's Name: State of Delaware / Delaware State Fire Marshal.
- C. Architect's Name: StudioJAED.
- D. The Project consists of the construction of a new 2,385 SF evidence processing building for the Sussex County State Fire Marshal Office..
- E. The Project also consists of the renovation of an existing 625 SF metal building for the storage of applications and drawings.
- F. The new cold-form metal stud (CFMS) framed building with wood roof trusses will have metal siding and asphalt shingle roof. The interior will be painted gypsum board.
- G. There is room to park 2 vehicles in the garage.
- H. There are several rooms on the first floor, with an attic space or open space above.
- I. Civil scope of work includes preparing site for new foundation walls and slab, providing finish grading for building.
- J. Structural scope of work design of masonry foundation wall and concrete footers and slab-on-grade to support the CFMS framed building.
- K. Electrical scope of work includes extension of the power, fire alarm, and telecom from the existing State Fire Marshal Office building to the new building via new duct bank. There will also be new interior and exterior lights, as well as new fire alarm devices.
- L. Mechanical scope of work includes new mechanical system for both the evidence process building and existing storage building.
- M. Plumbing scope of work includes tapping existing water and sanitary for new plumbing fixtures including sinks, showers, toilets, hose bib, floor drains, and trench drains.
- N. Fire protection scope of work includes new dry pipe sprinkler system for the evidence processing building.
- O. See Section 01 23 00 for Alternates.

1.02 CONTRACT DESCRIPTION

- A. Contract Type: A single prime contract based on a Stipulated Price.

1.03 WORK BY OWNER

- A. Owner will supply and install the following:
- B. Owner will supply the following for installation by Contractor:

1.04 OWNER OCCUPANCY

- A. Owner intends to occupy the Project upon Substantial Completion.
- B. Cooperate with Owner to minimize conflict and to facilitate Owner's operations.
- C. Schedule the Work to accommodate Owner occupancy.

1.05 CONTRACTOR USE OF SITE AND PREMISES

- A. Construction Operations: Limited to areas noted on Drawings.
 - 1. Locate and conduct construction activities in ways that will limit disturbance to site.
- B. Provide access to and from site as required by law and by Owner:

1. Emergency Building Exits During Construction: Keep all exits required by code open during construction period; provide temporary exit signs if exit routes are temporarily altered.
 2. Do not obstruct roadways, sidewalks, or other public ways without permit.
- C. Existing building spaces may not be used for storage.
- D. Utility Outages and Shutdown:
1. Limit disruption of utility services to hours the building is unoccupied.
 2. Do not disrupt or shut down life safety systems, including but not limited to fire sprinklers and fire alarm system, without 7 days notice to Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
 3. Prevent accidental disruption of utility services to other facilities.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 20 00
PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Procedures for preparation and submittal of applications for progress payments.
- B. Change procedures.

1.02 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Electronic media printout including equivalent information will be considered in lieu of standard form specified; submit draft to Architect for approval.
- B. Forms filled out by hand will not be accepted.

1.03 APPLICATIONS FOR PROGRESS PAYMENTS

- A. Payment Period: Submit at intervals stipulated in the Agreement.
- B. Electronic media printout including equivalent information will be considered in lieu of standard form specified; submit sample to Architect for approval.
- C. Forms filled out by hand will not be accepted.
- D. Execute certification by signature of authorized officer.
- E. Submit three copies of each Application for Payment.

1.04 MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

- A. For minor changes not involving an adjustment to the Contract Price or Contract Time, Architect will issue instructions directly to Contractor.
- B. For other required changes, Architect will issue a document signed by Owner instructing Contractor to proceed with the change, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
 - 1. The document will describe the required changes and will designate method of determining any change in Contract Price or Contract Time.
 - 2. Promptly execute the change.
- C. For changes for which advance pricing is desired, Architect will issue a document that includes a detailed description of a proposed change with supplementary or revised drawings and specifications, a change in Contract Time for executing the change with a stipulation of any overtime work required and the period of time during which the requested price will be considered valid. Contractor shall prepare and submit a fixed price quotation within 5 days.
- D. Computation of Change in Contract Amount: As specified in the Agreement and Conditions of the Contract.
- E. Execution of Change Orders: Architect will issue Change Orders for signatures of parties as provided in the Conditions of the Contract.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SECTION 01 21 00
ALLOWANCES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Contingency allowance.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 20 00 - Price and Payment Procedures: Additional payment and modification procedures.

1.03 CONTINGENCY ALLOWANCE

- A. Contractor's costs for products, delivery, installation, labor, insurance, payroll, taxes, bonding, equipment rental, overhead and profit will be included in Change Orders authorizing expenditure of funds from this Contingency Allowance.
- B. Funds will be drawn from the Contingency Allowance only by 01 21 16 - Allowance Authorization Form.
- C. At closeout of Contract, funds remaining in Contingency Allowance will be credited to Owner by Change Order.

1.04 ALLOWANCES SCHEDULE

- A. The following allowance is set aside for unpredicted scope on the project, to be verified and billed as the project conditions dictate:
 - 1. Allowance #1: Include the stipulated sum/price of \$50,000 for use upon Owner's instructions.
 - 2. Allowance #2: Include the stipulated sum/price of \$15,000 for pay for the Sussex County Sewer Impact Fee during the permitting process.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 21 16

ALLOWANCE AUTHORIZATION

**Project: Sussex County State Fire Marshal Office – Evidence Processing Building
(MJ1002000070A)**

Architect: StudioJAED Architects & Engineers

Project No. 23020

Contractor:

AAA No.:

Initiation Date:

The Allowance is allocated as follows:

Total original Contract Allowance was: \$
Amount of Contract Allowance Access previously authorized: \$
Adjusted Contract Allowance prior to this authorization is: \$
The amount of available Allowance will Decrease by this Access Authorization: \$
The remaining Contract Allowance, after this Access Authorization will be: \$

**Recommended by:
Architect**

By (Signature): _____

Date: _____

**Accepted by:
Contractor**

By (Signature): _____

Date: _____

**Approved by:
Owner**

By (Signature): _____

Date: _____

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SECTION 01 23 00
ALTERNATES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Description of Alternates.
- B. Procedures for pricing Alternates.
- C. Documentation of changes to Contract Price and Contract Time.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Document 00 21 13 - Instructions to Bidders: Instructions for preparation of pricing for Alternates.

1.03 ACCEPTANCE OF ALTERNATES

- A. Alternates quoted on Bid Forms will be reviewed and accepted or rejected at Owner's option. Accepted Alternates will be identified in the Owner-Contractor Agreement.
- B. Coordinate related work and modify surrounding work to integrate the Work of each Alternate.

1.04 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

- A. Alternate No. 1 - Furnish and install steel trusses in lieu of wood trusses. Remove dry-pipe sprinkler system.:
- B. Alternate No. 2 - Furnish and install standing seam metal roof and snow guards in lieu of asphalt shingles.:
- C. Alternate No. 3 - Furnish and install lightning protection for evidence processing building.:

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 25 00
SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Procedural requirements for proposed substitutions.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 00 21 13 - Instructions to Bidders: Restrictions on timing of substitution requests.
- B. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Submittal procedures, coordination.
- C. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: Fundamental product requirements, product options, delivery, storage, and handling.
- D. Section 01 61 16 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions: Restrictions on emissions of indoor substitute products.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Substitutions: Changes from Contract Documents requirements proposed by Contractor to materials, products, assemblies, and equipment.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. A Substitution Request for products, assemblies, materials, and equipment constitutes a representation that the submitter:
 - 1. Has investigated proposed product and determined that it meets or exceeds the quality level of the specified product, equipment, assembly, or system.
 - 2. Agrees to provide the same warranty for the substitution as for the specified product.
 - 3. Agrees to coordinate installation and make changes to other work that may be required for the work to be complete, with no additional cost to Owner.
 - 4. Waives claims for additional costs or time extension that may subsequently become apparent.
- B. Document each request with complete data substantiating compliance of proposed substitution with Contract Documents. Burden of proof is on proposer.
- C. Content: Include information necessary for tracking the status of each Substitution Request, and information necessary to provide an actionable response.
 - 1. No specific form is required. Contractor's Substitution Request documentation must include the following:
 - a. Project Information:
 - 1) Official project name and number, and any additional required identifiers established in Contract Documents.
 - b. Substitution Request Information:
 - 1) Discrete and consecutive Substitution Request number, and descriptive subject/title.
 - 2) Indication of reason for the substitution.
 - 3) Issue date.
 - 4) Reference to particular Contract Document(s) specification section number, title, and article/paragraph(s).
 - 5) Description of Substitution.
 - 6) Reason why the specified item cannot be provided.
 - 7) Differences between proposed substitution and specified item.
 - 8) Description of how proposed substitution affects other parts of work.

- c. Attached Comparative Data: Provide point-by-point, side-by-side comparison addressing essential attributes specified, as appropriate and relevant for the item:
 - 1) Physical characteristics.
 - 2) In-service performance.
 - 3) Expected durability.
 - 4) Visual effect.
 - 5) Sustainable design features.
 - 6) Warranties.
 - 7) Other salient features and requirements.
- d. Impact of Substitution:
 - 1) Savings to Owner for accepting substitution.
 - 2) Change to Contract Time due to accepting substitution.

D. Limit each request to a single proposed substitution item.

3.02 SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES DURING PROCUREMENT

- A. Instructions to Bidders specifies time restrictions for submitting requests for substitutions during the bidding period, and the documents required.

3.03 SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES DURING CONSTRUCTION

- A. Submit request for Substitution for Cause within 14 days of discovery of need for substitution, but not later than 14 days prior to time required for review and approval by Architect, in order to stay on approved project schedule.
- B. Submit request for Substitution for Convenience immediately upon discovery of its potential advantage to the project, but not later than 14 days prior to time required for review and approval by Architect, in order to stay on approved project schedule. Substitutions for Convenience may be considered if the substitution provides advantage to the Owner and may be considered at the Owner's discretion.
 - 1. In addition to meeting general documentation requirements, document how the requested substitution benefits the Owner through cost savings, time savings, greater energy conservation, or in other specific ways.
 - 2. Document means of coordinating of substitution item with other portions of the work, including work by affected subcontractors.
 - 3. Bear the costs engendered by proposed substitution of:
 - a. Owner's compensation to the Architect for any required redesign, time spent processing and evaluating the request.
- C. Substitutions will not be considered under one or more of the following circumstances:
 - 1. When they are indicated or implied on shop drawing or product data submittals, without having received prior approval.
 - 2. Without a separate written request.
 - 3. When acceptance will require revisions to Contract Documents.

3.04 RESOLUTION

- A. Architect may request additional information and documentation prior to rendering a decision. Provide this data in an expeditious manner.
- B. Architect will notify Contractor in writing of decision to accept or reject request.

3.05 ACCEPTANCE

- A. Accepted substitutions change the work of the Project. They will be documented and incorporated into work of the project by Change Order, Construction Change Directive, Architectural Supplementary Instructions, or similar instruments provided for in the Conditions of the Contract.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 30 00
ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. General administrative requirements.
- B. Preconstruction meeting.
- C. Progress meetings.
- D. Progress photographs.
- E. Submittals for review, information, and project closeout.
- F. Number of copies of submittals.
- G. Requests for Interpretation (RFI) procedures.
- H. Submittal procedures.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: General product requirements.

1.03 GENERAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with requirements of Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements for coordination of execution of administrative tasks with timing of construction activities.
- B. Make the following types of submittals to Architect:
 - 1. Requests for Interpretation (RFI).
 - 2. Requests for substitution.
 - 3. Shop drawings, product data, and samples.
 - 4. Test and inspection reports.
 - 5. Design data.
 - 6. Manufacturer's instructions and field reports.
 - 7. Applications for payment and change order requests.
 - 8. Progress schedules.
 - 9. Coordination drawings.
 - 10. Correction Punch List and Final Correction Punch List for Substantial Completion.
 - 11. Closeout submittals.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING

- A. Owner will schedule a meeting after Notice of Award.
- B. Attendance Required:
 - 1. Owner.
 - 2. Architect.
 - 3. Contractor.
- C. Agenda:
 - 1. Execution of Owner-Contractor Agreement.
 - 2. Submission of executed bonds and insurance certificates.
 - 3. Distribution of Contract Documents.
 - 4. Submission of list of Subcontractors, list of Products, schedule of values, and progress schedule.
 - 5. Designation of personnel representing the parties to Contract, OMB and Architect.
 - 6. Procedures and processing of field decisions, submittals, substitutions, applications for payments, proposal request, Change Orders, and Contract closeout procedures.

7. Scheduling.

D. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

3.02 PROGRESS MEETINGS

A. Schedule and administer meetings throughout progress of the Work at maximum bi-weekly (every other week) intervals.

B. Attendance Required: Job superintendent, major Subcontractors and suppliers, Owner, and Architect, as appropriate to agenda topics for each meeting.

C. Agenda:

1. Review minutes of previous meetings.
2. Review of Work progress.
3. Field observations, problems, and decisions.
4. Identification of problems that impede, or will impede, planned progress.
5. Review of submittals schedule and status of submittals.
6. Maintenance of progress schedule.
7. Corrective measures to regain projected schedules.
8. Planned progress during succeeding work period.
9. Maintenance of quality and work standards.
10. Effect of proposed changes on progress schedule and coordination.
11. Other business relating to Work.

D. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

3.03 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE

A. Within 10 days after date of the Agreement, submit preliminary schedule defining planned operations for the first 60 days of Work, with a general outline for remainder of Work.

B. Within 20 days after review of preliminary schedule, submit draft of proposed complete schedule for review.

1. Include written certification that major contractors have reviewed and accepted proposed schedule.

C. Submit updated schedule with each Application for Payment.

1. Submit updated schedule at more frequent intervals as required to document significant changes between Applications for Payments.

3.04 PROGRESS PHOTOGRAPHS

A. Submit photographs with each application for payment, taken not more than 3 days prior to submission of application for payment.

B. Photography Type: Digital; electronic files.

C. Provide photographs of site and construction throughout progress of work produced by an experienced photographer, acceptable to Architect.

D. In addition to periodic, recurring views, take photographs of each of the following events:

1. Excavations in progress.

E. Views:

1. Provide non-aerial photographs from four cardinal views at each specified time, until date of Substantial Completion.
2. Consult with Architect for instructions on views required.
3. Provide factual presentation.
4. Provide correct exposure and focus, high resolution and sharpness, maximum depth of field, and minimum distortion.

- F. Digital Photographs: 24 bit color, minimum resolution of 1024 by 768, in JPG format; provide files unaltered by photo editing software.
 - 1. Delivery Medium: Via email.
 - 2. File Naming: Include project identification, date and time of view, and view identification.
 - 3. PDF File: Assemble all photos into printable pages in PDF format, with 2 to 3 photos per page, each photo labeled with file name; one PDF file per submittal.

3.05 REQUESTS FOR INTERPRETATION (RFI)

- A. Whenever possible, request clarifications at the next appropriate project progress meeting, with response entered into meeting minutes, rendering unnecessary the issuance of a formal RFI.
- B. Preparation: Prepare an RFI immediately upon discovery of a need for interpretation of Contract Documents. Failure to submit a RFI in a timely manner is not a legitimate cause for claiming additional costs or delays in execution of the work.
 - 1. Prepare a separate RFI for each specific item.
 - a. Review, coordinate, and comment on requests originating with subcontractors and/or materials suppliers.
 - b. Do not forward requests which solely require internal coordination between subcontractors.
 - 2. Prepare in a format and with content acceptable to Owner.
 - 3. Combine RFI and its attachments into a single electronic file. PDF format is preferred.
- C. Reason for the RFI: Prior to initiation of an RFI, carefully study all Contract Documents to confirm that information sufficient for their interpretation is definitely not included.
 - 1. Include in each request Contractor's signature attesting to good faith effort to determine from Contract Documents information requiring interpretation.
 - 2. Unacceptable Uses for RFIs: Do not use RFIs to request the following::
 - a. Approval of submittals (use procedures specified elsewhere in this section).
 - b. Approval of substitutions (see Section - 01 60 00 - Product Requirements)
 - c. Changes that entail change in Contract Time and Contract Sum (comply with provisions of the Conditions of the Contract).
 - d. Different methods of performing work than those indicated in the Contract Drawings and Specifications (comply with provisions of the Conditions of the Contract).
- D. Content: Include identifiers necessary for tracking the status of each RFI, and information necessary to provide an actionable response.
 - 1. Official Project name and number, and any additional required identifiers established in Contract Documents.
 - 2. Owner's, Architect's, and Contractor's names.
 - 3. Discrete and consecutive RFI number, and descriptive subject/title.
 - 4. Issue date, and requested reply date.
 - 5. Reference to particular Contract Document(s) requiring additional information/interpretation. Identify pertinent drawing and detail number and/or specification section number, title, and paragraph(s).
 - 6. Annotations: Field dimensions and/or description of conditions which have engendered the request.
 - 7. Contractor's suggested resolution: A written and/or a graphic solution, to scale, is required in cases where clarification of coordination issues is involved, for example; routing, clearances, and/or specific locations of work shown diagrammatically in Contract Documents. If applicable, state the likely impact of the suggested resolution on Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
- E. Attachments: Include sketches, coordination drawings, descriptions, photos, submittals, and other information necessary to substantiate the reason for the request.
- F. RFI Log: Prepare and maintain a tabular log of RFIs for the duration of the project.

- G. Review Time: Architect will respond and return RFIs to Contractor within seven calendar days of receipt. For the purpose of establishing the start of the mandated response period, RFIs received after 12:00 noon will be considered as having been received on the following regular working day.
 - 1. Response period may be shortened or lengthened for specific items, subject to mutual agreement, and recorded in a timely manner in progress meeting minutes.
- H. Responses: Content of answered RFIs will not constitute in any manner a directive or authorization to perform extra work or delay the project. If in Contractor's belief it is likely to lead to a change to Contract Sum or Contract Time, promptly issue a notice to this effect, and follow up with an appropriate Change Order request to Owner.
 - 1. Response may include a request for additional information, in which case the original RFI will be deemed as having been answered, and an amended one is to be issued forthwith. Identify the amended RFI with an R suffix to the original number.
 - 2. Do not extend applicability of a response to specific item to encompass other similar conditions, unless specifically so noted in the response.
 - 3. Upon receipt of a response, promptly review and distribute it to all affected parties, and update the RFI Log.
 - 4. Notify Architect within seven calendar days if an additional or corrected response is required by submitting an amended version of the original RFI, identified as specified above.

3.06 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

- A. Submit to Architect for review a schedule for submittals in tabular format.
 - 1. Coordinate with Contractor's construction schedule and schedule of values.
 - 2. Format schedule to allow tracking of status of submittals throughout duration of construction.
 - 3. Arrange information to include scheduled date for initial submittal, specification number and title, submittal category (for review or for information), description of item of work covered, and role and name of subcontractor.
 - 4. Account for time required for preparation, review, manufacturing, fabrication and delivery when establishing submittal delivery and review deadline dates.

3.07 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW

- A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them for review:
 - 1. Product data.
 - 2. Shop drawings.
 - 3. Samples for selection.
 - 4. Samples for verification.
- B. Submit to Architect for review for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the contract documents.
- C. Samples will be reviewed only for aesthetic, color, or finish selection.
- D. After review, provide copies and distribute in accordance with SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES article below and for record documents purposes described in Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.

3.08 SUBMITTALS FOR INFORMATION

- A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them for information:
 - 1. Design data.
 - 2. Test reports.
 - 3. Inspection reports.
 - 4. Manufacturer's instructions.
 - 5. Manufacturer's field reports.
 - 6. Other types indicated.

- B. Submit for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator or for Owner. No action will be taken.

3.09 SUBMITTALS FOR PROJECT CLOSEOUT

- A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them at project closeout:
 1. Project record documents.
 2. Operation and maintenance data.
 3. Warranties.
 4. Bonds.
 5. Other types as indicated.

3.10 NUMBER OF COPIES OF SUBMITTALS

- A. Electronic Documents: Submit one electronic copy in PDF format; an electronically-marked up file will be returned. Create PDFs at native size and right-side up; illegible files will be rejected.
- B. Extra Copies at Project Closeout: See Section 01 78 00.
- C. Samples: Submit the number specified in individual specification sections; one of which will be retained by Architect.
 1. After review, produce duplicates.
 2. Retained samples will not be returned to Contractor unless specifically so stated.

3.11 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. General Requirements:
 1. Use a single transmittal for related items.
 2. Submit separate packages of submittals for review and submittals for information, when included in the same specification section.
 3. Identify each item by specification section with sequential suffix.
 4. Identify: Project; Contractor; subcontractor or supplier; pertinent drawing and detail number; and specification section number and article/paragraph, as appropriate on each copy.
 5. Apply Contractor's stamp, signed or initialed certifying that review, approval, verification of products required, field dimensions, adjacent construction work, and coordination of information is in accordance with the requirements of the work and Contract Documents.
 - a. Submittals from sources other than the Contractor, or without Contractor's stamp will not be acknowledged, reviewed, or returned.
 6. Schedule submittals to expedite the Project, and coordinate submission of related items.
 - a. For each submittal for review, allow 15 days excluding delivery time to and from the Contractor.
 - b. For sequential reviews involving Architect's consultants, Owner, or another affected party, allow an additional 7 days.
 7. Identify variations from Contract Documents and product or system limitations that may be detrimental to successful performance of the completed work.
 8. Provide space for Contractor and Architect review stamps.
 9. When revised for resubmission, identify all changes made since previous submission.
 10. Distribute reviewed submittals. Instruct parties to promptly report inability to comply with requirements.
 11. Incomplete submittals will not be reviewed, unless they are partial submittals for distinct portion(s) of the work, and have received prior approval for their use.
- B. Product Data Procedures:
 1. Submit only information required by individual specification sections.
 2. Collect required information into a single submittal.
 3. Do not submit (Material) Safety Data Sheets for materials or products.
- C. Shop Drawing Procedures:

1. Prepare accurate, drawn-to-scale, original shop drawing documentation by interpreting the Contract Documents and coordinating related work.
 2. Do not reproduce Contract Documents to create shop drawings.
 3. Generic, non-project-specific information submitted as shop drawings do not meet the requirements for shop drawings.
- D. Samples Procedures:
1. Transmit related items together as single package.
 2. Identify each item to allow review for applicability in relation to shop drawings showing installation locations.
- E. Transmit each submittal with approved form.
- F. Sequentially number the transmittal form. Revise submittals with original number and a sequential alphabetic suffix.
- G. Identify Project, Contractor, Subcontractor or supplier; pertinent drawing and detail number, and specification section number, as appropriate on each copy.
- H. Apply Contractor's stamp, signed or initialed certifying that review, approval, verification of Products required, field dimensions, adjacent construction Work, and coordination of information is in accordance with the requirements of the Work and Contract Documents.
- I. Schedule submittals to expedite the Project, and coordinate submission of related items.
- J. For each submittal for review, allow 15 days excluding delivery time to and from the Contractor.
- K. Identify variations from Contract Documents and Product or system limitations that may be detrimental to successful performance of the completed Work.
- L. Provide space for Contractor and Architect review stamps.
- M. When revised for resubmission, identify all changes made since previous submission.
- N. Distribute reviewed submittals as appropriate. Instruct parties to promptly report any inability to comply with requirements.
- O. Submittals not requested will not be recognized or processed.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 31 00

PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on the project including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. General project coordination procedures.
 - 2. Coordination Drawings.
 - 3. Administrative and supervisory personnel.
 - 4. Project meetings.
- B. Related Sections
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for coordinating Contract closeout.
- C. Each contractor shall participate in coordination requirements. Certain areas of responsibility will be assigned to a specific contractor.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. RFI: Request from Owner, Architect, or Contractor seeking information from each other during construction.

1.04 COORDINATION

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in various Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations, included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
 - 1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
 - 2. Coordinate installation of different components with other contractors to ensure maximum accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
 - 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
- B. If necessary, prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.
 - 1. Prepare similar memoranda for the Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.
- C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and activities of other contractors to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Preparation of the Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 2. Preparation of the Schedule of Values.
 - 3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
 - 4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
 - 5. Progress meetings.
 - 6. Pre-installation conferences.
 - 7. Project closeout activities.
- D. Conservation: Coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials.

1.05 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION (RFIS)

- A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.
 - 1. Architect will return RFIs submitted to Architect by other entities controlled by Contractor with no response.
 - 2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.
- B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:
 - 1. Project name
 - 2. Project number
 - 3. Date
 - 4. Name of Contractor
 - 5. Name of Architect
 - 6. RFI number, numbered sequentially
 - 7. RFI subject
 - 8. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate
 - 9. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate
 - 10. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate
 - 11. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's solution(s) impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI
 - 12. Contractor's signature
 - 13. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.
 - a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within [10] ten days of receipt of the RFI response
- C. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect within seven days if Contractor disagrees with response.
- D. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log bi-weekly.
- E. SUBMITTALS
 - 1. Coordination Drawings: Prepare Coordination Drawings if limited space availability necessitates maximum utilization of space for efficient installation of different components or if coordination is required for installation of products and materials fabricated by separate entities.
 - a. Indicate relationship of components shown on separate Shop Drawings.
 - b. Indicate required installation sequences.
 - c. Refer to Division 15 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" and Division 16 Section "Basic Electrical Materials and Methods" for specific Coordination Drawing requirements for mechanical and electrical installations.
- F. Staff Names: Within 15 days of starting construction operations, submit a list of principal staff assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at the Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers, including home and office telephone numbers. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as standbys in the absence of individuals assigned to the Project.
 - 2. Post copies of list in the Project meeting room, in temporary field office, and by each temporary telephone.

1.06 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. General: Meetings shall be schedule by the Owner and shall be conducted at the Project site, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Attendees: Architect shall inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting.
 - 2. Agenda: Architect shall prepare the meeting agenda and distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
 - 3. Minutes: Architect shall record significant discussions and agreements achieved and distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned within 5 days of the meeting.
- B. Preconstruction Conference: Owner shall schedule a preconstruction conference before starting Construction. Conference shall be held at the conference at the Project site or another convenient location. Conduct the meeting to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.
 - 1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of the Owner, the Architect and their consultants, the Contractor and its superintendent, and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with the Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 - 2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
 - a. Tentative construction schedule
 - b. Phasing
 - c. Critical work sequencing
 - d. Designation of responsible personnel
 - e. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders
 - f. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment
 - g. Distribution of the Contract Documents
 - h. Submittal procedures
 - i. Preparation of Record Documents
 - j. Use of the premises
 - k. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls
 - l. Parking availability
 - m. Office, work, and storage areas
 - n. Equipment deliveries and priorities
 - o. First aid
 - p. Security
 - q. Progress cleaning
 - r. Working hours
- C. Progress Meetings: Owner shall schedule the Progress Meetings at bi-weekly intervals.
 - 1. Agenda:
 - a. Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of the Project.
 - b. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to the Contractor's Construction Schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
 - 1) Contractor shall issue a three-week look ahead schedule in advance of each Progress Meeting.
 - 2) Contractor shall revised the Construction Schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. At a minimum, the updated Construction Schedule shall be issued with each Application for Payment.
 - c. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:

- 1) Interface requirements
 - 2) Sequence of operations
 - 3) Status of submittals
 - 4) Deliveries
 - 5) Off-site fabrication
 - 6) Access
 - 7) Site utilization
 - 8) Temporary facilities and controls
 - 9) Work hours
 - 10) Hazards and risks
 - 11) Progress cleaning
 - 12) Quality and work standard
 - 13) Change Orders
 - 14) Documentation of information for payment requests
2. Reporting: Architect shall distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to parties who should have been present.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 32 00
CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:
1. Preliminary Construction Schedule.
 2. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 3. Submittals Schedule.
 4. Daily construction reports.
 5. Material location reports.
 6. Field condition reports.
 7. Preconstruction Photographs
 8. Construction photographs.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
1. Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures" for submitting the Schedule of Values.
 2. Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination" for submitting and distributing meeting and conference minutes.
 3. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting schedules and reports.
 4. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting construction photographs as Project Record Documents at Project closeout.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.
1. Critical activities are activities on the critical path. They must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
 2. Predecessor activity is an activity that must be completed before a given activity can be started.
- B. CPM: Critical path method, which is a method of planning and scheduling a construction project where activities are arranged based on activity relationships. Network calculations determine when activities can be performed and the critical path of Project.
- C. Critical Path: The longest continuous chain of activities through the network schedule that establishes the minimum overall Project duration and contains no float.
- D. Event: The starting or ending point of an activity.
- E. Float: The measure of leeway in starting and completing an activity.
1. Float time is not for the exclusive use or benefit of either Owner or Contractor, but is a jointly owned, expiring Project resource available to both parties as needed to meet schedule milestones and Contract completion date.
 2. Free float is the amount of time an activity can be delayed without adversely affecting the early start of the following activity.
 3. Total float is the measure of leeway in starting or completing an activity without adversely affecting the planned Project completion date.
- F. Major Area: A story of construction, a separate building, or a similar significant construction element.
- G. Milestone: A key or critical point in time for reference or measurement.

- H. Network Diagram: A graphic diagram of a network schedule, showing activities and activity relationships.
- I. Resource Loading: The allocation of manpower and equipment necessary for the completion of an activity as scheduled.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article and in-house scheduling personnel to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- B. Submittals Schedule: Submit three copies of schedule. Arrange the following information in a tubular format:
 - 1. Scheduled date for first submittal.
 - 2. Specification Section number and title.
 - 3. Submittal category (action or informational).
 - 4. Name of subcontractor.
 - 5. Description of the Work covered.
- C. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Submit three printed copies of initial schedule, one a reproducible print and one a blue- or black-line print, large enough to show entire schedule for entire construction period.
- D. CPM Reports: Concurrent with CPM schedule, submit three printed copies of each of the following computer-generated reports. Format for each activity in reports shall contain activity number, activity description, original duration, remaining duration, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date, and total float.
 - 1. Activity Report: List of all activities sorted by activity number and then early start date, or actual start date if known.
 - 2. Logic Report: List of preceding and succeeding activities for all activities, sorted in ascending order by activity number and then early start date, or actual start date if known.
 - 3. Total Float Report: List of all activities sorted in ascending order of total float.
- E. Photographic Documentation:
 - 1. Preconstruction Photographs: Before commencement of demolition, take color, digital photographs of Project site and surrounding properties, including existing items to remain during construction, from different vantage points, as directed by Architect.
 - 2. Periodic Construction Photographs: Take 12,color, digital photographs monthly with timing each month adjust to coincide with the cutoff date associated with each Application for Payment. Select vantage points to show status of construction and progress since last photographs were taken.
 - a. Photographer Qualifications: An individual who has been regularly engaged as a professional photographer of construction projects for not less than three years.
 - b. Format: 4-by-6-inch (101-by-152-mm) smooth-surface matte prints on single weight commercial grade stock.
 - c. Identification: On back of each print, provide an applied label or rubber stamped impression with the following information:
 - 1) Name of project
 - 2) Name and address of photographer
 - 3) Name of Architect
 - 4) Name of Contractor
 - 5) Date photograph was taken
 - 6) Description of vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point) and elevation or story of construction.
 - d. Digital Images: Submit a complete set of digital image electronic files with each submittal of prints on CD-ROM. Identify electronic media with date photographs were taken. Submit images that have same aspect ratio as the sensor, uncropped.

- e. Obtain and transfer copyright usage rights from photographer to Owner for unlimited reproduction of photographic documentation.
- f. Daily Construction Reports: Submit two copies at weekly intervals.
- g. Material Location Reports: Submit two copies at weekly intervals.
- h. Field Condition Reports: Submit two copies at weekly intervals.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Scheduling Consultant Qualifications: An experienced specialist in CPM scheduling and reporting.

1.06 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate preparation and processing of schedules and reports with performance of construction activities and with scheduling and reporting of separate contractors.
- B. Coordinate Contractor's Construction Schedule with the Schedule of Values, list of subcontracts, Submittals Schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
 - 1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from parties involved.
 - 2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 SUBMITTALS SCHEDULE

- A. Preparation: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, resubmittal, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates.
 - 1. Coordinate Submittals Schedule with list of subcontracts, the Schedule of Values, and Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 2. Final Submittal: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's Construction Schedule.

2.02 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE (CPM SCHEDULE)

- A. CPM Schedule: Prepare Contractor's Construction Schedule using a CPM network analysis diagram.
 - 1. Develop network diagram in sufficient time to submit CPM schedule so it can be accepted for use no later than 15 days after date established for the Notice to Proceed..
 - 2. Establish procedures for monitoring and updating CPM schedule and for reporting progress. Coordinate procedures with progress meeting and payment request dates.
 - 3. Use "one workday" as the unit of time.
- B. CPM Schedule Preparation: Prepare a list of all activities required to complete the Work. Using the preliminary network diagram, prepare a skeleton network to identify probable critical paths. Using the preliminary network diagram, prepare a skeleton network to identify probable critical paths.
 - 1. Activities: Indicate the estimated time duration, sequence requirements, and relationship of each activity in relation to other activities. Include estimated time frames for the following activities:
 - a. Preparation and processing of submittals
 - b. Mobilization and demobilization
 - c. Purchase of materials
 - d. Delivery
 - e. Fabrication
 - f. Utility interruptions
 - g. Installation
 - h. Work by Owner that may affect or be affected by Contractor's activities

- i. Testing
 2. Processing: Process data to produce output data or a computer-drawn, time-scaled network. Revise data, reorganize activity sequences, and reproduce as often as necessary to produce the CPM schedule within the limitations of the Contract Time.
 3. Format: Mark the critical path. Locate the critical path near center of network; locate paths with most float near the edges.
 - a. Subnetworks on separate sheets are permissible for activities clearly off the critical
 - b. path.
- C. Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting. Include the following:
 1. Identification of activities that have changed.
 2. Changes in early and late start dates.
 3. Changes in early and late finish dates.
 4. Changes in activity durations in workdays.
 5. Changes in the critical path.
 6. Changes in total float or slack time.
 7. Changes in the Contract Time
 - a. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.

2.03 REPORTS

- A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:
 1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
 2. List of separate contractors at Project site.
 3. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
 4. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions.
 5. Accidents.
 6. Meetings and significant decisions.
 7. Unusual events (refer to special reports).
 8. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
 9. Meter readings and similar recordings.
 10. Emergency procedures.
 11. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
 12. Change Orders received and implemented.
 13. Construction Change Directives received.
 14. Services connected and disconnected.
 15. Equipment or system tests and startups.
 16. Partial Completions and occupancies.
 17. Substantial Completions authorized.
- B. Material Location Reports: At monthly intervals, prepare a comprehensive list of materials delivered to and stored at Project site. List shall be cumulative, showing materials previously reported plus items recently delivered. Include with list a statement of progress on and delivery dates for materials or items of equipment fabricated or stored away from Project site.
- C. Field Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between field conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare a detailed report. Submit with a request for information. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 32 16
CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Preliminary schedule.
- B. Construction progress schedule, bar chart type.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 01 10 00 - Summary: Work sequence.

1.03 REFERENCES

- A. AGC (CPSM) - Construction Planning and Scheduling Manual; 2004.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Within 10 days after date of Agreement, submit preliminary schedule defining planned operations for the first 60 days of Work, with a general outline for remainder of Work.
- B. If preliminary schedule requires revision after review, submit revised schedule within 10 days.
- C. Within 10 days after joint review, submit complete schedule.
- D. Submit updated schedule with each Application for Payment.
- E. Submit the number of opaque reproductions that Contractor requires, plus two copies that will be retained by Architect.
- F. Submit under transmittal letter form specified in Section 01 30 00.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Scheduler: Contractor's personnel or specialist Consultant specializing in CPM scheduling with one years minimum experience in scheduling construction work of a complexity comparable to this Project, and having use of computer facilities capable of delivering a detailed graphic printout within 48 hours of request.

1.06 SCHEDULE FORMAT

- A. Listings: In chronological order according to the start date for each activity. Identify each activity with the applicable specification section number.
- B. Diagram Sheet Size: Maximum 22 x 17 inches or width required.
- C. Sheet Size: Multiples of 8-1/2 x 11 inches.
- D. Scale and Spacing: To allow for notations and revisions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PRELIMINARY SCHEDULE

- A. Prepare preliminary schedule in the form of a horizontal bar chart, following the critical path method.

3.02 CONTENT

- A. Show complete sequence of construction by activity, with dates for beginning and completion of each element of construction.
- B. Identify each item by specification section number.
- C. Identify work of separate stages and other logically grouped activities.
- D. Provide sub-schedules for each stage of Work identified in Section 01 10 00.
- E. Show accumulated percentage of completion of each item, and total percentage of Work completed, as of the first day of each month.

- F. Provide separate schedule of submittal dates for shop drawings, product data, and samples, owner-furnished products, and dates reviewed submittals will be required from Architect. Indicate decision dates for selection of finishes.
- G. Indicate delivery dates for owner-furnished products.
- H. Coordinate content with schedule of values specified in Section 01 20 00.
- I. Provide legend for symbols and abbreviations used.

3.03 BAR CHARTS

- A. Include a separate bar for each major portion of Work or operation.
- B. Identify the first work day of each week.

3.04 REVIEW AND EVALUATION OF SCHEDULE

- A. Participate in joint review and evaluation of schedule with Architect at each submittal.
- B. Evaluate project status to determine work behind schedule and work ahead of schedule.
- C. After review, revise as necessary as result of review, and resubmit within 10 days.

3.05 UPDATING SCHEDULE

- A. Maintain schedules to record actual start and finish dates of completed activities.
- B. Indicate progress of each activity to date of revision, with projected completion date of each activity.
- C. Annotate diagrams to graphically depict current status of Work.
- D. Identify activities modified since previous submittal, major changes in Work, and other identifiable changes.
- E. Indicate changes required to maintain Date of Substantial Completion.
- F. Submit reports required to support recommended changes.
- G. Provide narrative report to define problem areas, anticipated delays, and impact on the schedule. Report corrective action taken or proposed and its effect including the effects of changes on schedules of separate contractors.

3.06 DISTRIBUTION OF SCHEDULE

- A. Distribute copies of updated schedules to contractor's project site file, to Subcontractors, suppliers, Architect, Owner, and other concerned parties.
- B. Instruct recipients to promptly report, in writing, problems anticipated by projections shown in schedules.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 33 00
SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes requirements for the submittal schedule and administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.
 - 1. Process designated submittals for the Project electronically through designated email system.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."
- B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's and responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "informational submittals."
- C. Portable Document Format (PDF): An open standard file format licensed by Adobe Systems used for representing documents in a device-independent and display resolution-independent fixed-layout document format.
- D. Email System: A method to transmit certain electronic submittals between the Contractor, Architect, and Owner, via email.
 - 1. For consistency, the standard file format will be PDF. Convert paper originals and other file formats to PDF prior to submission.
 - 2. In the event of system malfunction, submittals shall be processed in accordance with the Architect's instructions, until the system malfunction has been corrected.
 - 3. For this Project, process the following submittal types through the designated email system:
 - a. Product Data.
 - b. Shop Drawings.
 - c. Product Schedules.
 - d. Qualification Data.
 - e. Certificates (Welding, Installer, Manufacturer, Product, and Material, as applicable).
 - f. Test Reports (Material, Product, Preconstruction, Compatibility, and Field, as applicable).
 - g. Research Reports.
 - h. Warranty (sample).
 - i. Design Data, including calculations.
 - j. Coordination Drawings.
 - k. Delegated-Design Services Certifications.
 - 4. For Samples, provide electronic submittal of Sample cover sheet, identifying location and actual delivery date of Samples. Deliver Samples to location (Architect's office, Project site, etc.) as directed by the Architect.
 - a. Architect will identify delivery location(s) after receipt and review of Contractor's Submittal Schedule.

1.04 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

- A. Submittal Schedule: Submit a schedule of submittals indicating scheduled date for each submission. Factor time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery

when establishing submission dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Architect and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.

1. Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Format: Arrange the following information in a tabular format:
 - a. Specification Section number and title.
 - b. A/E Number.
 - 1) Architect will furnish Contractor with unique "A/E Number" designation for each required submittal.
 - c. Submittal category: Action; informal.
 - d. Submittal type: Product Data, Shop Drawings, Samples, etc.
 - e. Description of the Work covered.
 - f. Scheduled date for first submittal.

1.05 COLOR SCHEDULE

- A. Color Schedule: Within 30 days after date of Notice of Award, submit a complete list of proposed manufacturers and complete product designations (i.e. model, grade, series, product line, etc.) for each item requiring color selection by Architect.

1.06 SUBMITTAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
 1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
 2. Where indicated, submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently.
 3. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
 - a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
- B. Processing Time: Allow sufficient time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
- C. Electronic Submittals: Identify and incorporate information in each electronic submittal file as follows:
 1. Include a cover sheet on each submittal item for identification. Do not combine different submittals under same cover sheet; only one submittal is to be provided per email.
 - a. Cover Sheet: Use PDF version of sample form included in Project Manual. Complete each item on form, sign and date. Architect will furnish PDF version of sample form.
 2. Name submittal file as directed by Architect.
 3. Transmit each submittal via email using subject line as directed by Architect.
 4. Send submittal to designated Project-specific email address:
 - a. Use the following email address: zigmondb@studiojaed.com.
- D. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and, for non-electronic submittals, in the same number of copies as initial submittal.
 1. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
 2. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Architect.
 3. Refer to Supplementary Conditions for provisions allowing Owner to obtain reimbursement from the Contractor for amounts paid to the Architect for evaluation of certain resubmittals.

- E. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities.
- F. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Architect.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, GENERAL

- A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements: Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.

2.02 ELECTRONIC SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Use the designated email system for submittals in this Article.
 - 1. Submit electronic submittals via email as PDF electronic files.
 - a. Architect will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as an electronic Project record document file.
- B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
 - 1. Mark submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
 - 2. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
 - b. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
 - c. Testing by recognized testing agency.
 - 3. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
 - a. Printed performance curves.
 - b. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.
- C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data, unless submittal based on Architect's digital data drawing files is otherwise permitted.
 - 1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Identification of products.
 - b. Schedules.
 - c. Compliance with specified standards.
 - d. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
 - e. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
 - f. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
- D. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- E. Certificates:
 - 1. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.
 - 2. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
 - 3. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.

4. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
 5. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- F. Test Reports:
1. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
 2. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
 3. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.
 4. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
 5. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- G. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project.
- H. Warranty: Submit sample warranties as required in individual Specification Sections.
- I. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.
- J. Coordination Drawing Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."
- K. Delegated-Design Services Certification: Submit certificate, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.
1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.
 2. In addition, for a project in New Jersey, provide three paper copies of certificate, signed and sealed (with raised seal) by the responsible design professional.

2.03 NON-ELECTRONIC SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.
1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
 2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
 - a. Generic description of Sample.
 - b. Product name and name of manufacturer.
 - c. Sample source.
 - d. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.

3. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
4. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available. Number of Samples: Submit three full sets of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return one submittal with options selected.
5. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.
 - a. Number of Samples: Submit three sets of Samples. Architect will return one set.
 - 1) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.
- B. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:
 1. Name, address, and telephone number of entity performing subcontract or supplying products
 2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
 3. Submit subcontract list in the following format:
 - a. Number of Copies: Four paper copies of subcontractor list, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return one copy.
- C. Key Personnel Names: No later than 15 days after date of Notice of Award, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site.
 1. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers, including emergency, office, and cellular telephone numbers and email addresses.
 - a. Number of Copies: Four paper copies of key personnel list, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Closeout Submittals and Maintenance Material Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."
- E. Maintenance Data: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data."

2.04 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
- B. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Action and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections

and field dimensions. Identify any deviations from Contract Document requirements. Mark cover sheet with approval before submitting to Architect.

1. Sign and date statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

3.02 ARCHITECT'S ACTION

- A. General: Architect will not review submittals that do not bear Contractor's approval and will return them without action.
- B. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or revisions required, and return it. Architect will mark submittal appropriately to indicate action, as follows:
 1. Final Unrestricted Release: Where the submittal is marked "Approved," the Work covered by the submittal may proceed provided it complies with the Contract Documents. Final acceptance will depend on that compliance.
 2. Final-but-Restricted Release: Where the submittal is marked "Approved as Noted," the Work covered by the submittal may proceed provided it complies both with Architect's notations and corrections on the submittal and the Contract Documents. Final acceptance will depend on that compliance.
 3. Resubmit: Where the submittal is marked "Approved, Revise and Return Corrected Copies," the Work covered by the submittal may proceed provided it complies both with Architect's notations and corrections on the submittal and the Contract Documents. Revise submittal according to Architect's notations and corrections and return corrected copies. Final acceptance will depend on that compliance.
 4. Rejected: Where the submittal is marked "Rejected," do not proceed with the Work covered by the submittal. Prepare a new submittal for a product that complies with the Contract Documents.
 5. Incomplete - Resubmit: Where the submittal is marked "Incomplete, Submit Additional Information," do not proceed with the Work covered by the submittal. Prepare additional information requested, or required by the Contract Documents, that indicates compliance with requirements, and resubmit.
- C. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements.
- D. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.
- E. Limit information submitted to specific products indicated. Do not submit extraneous matter. Submittals containing excessive extraneous matter will be returned for resubmittal without review.
- F. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 35 53
SECURITY PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Security measures including entry control.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 10 00 - Summary: use of premises and occupancy.
- B. Section 01 50 00 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Temporary lighting.

1.03 SECURITY PROGRAM

- A. Protect Work, existing premises and Owner's operations from theft, vandalism, and unauthorized entry.
- B. Initiate program in coordination with Owner's existing security system at project mobilization.
- C. Maintain program throughout construction period until Owner acceptance precludes the need for Contractor security.

1.04 ENTRY CONTROL

- A. Restrict entrance of persons and vehicles into Project site and existing facilities.
- B. Allow entrance only to authorized persons with proper identification.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 40 00
QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. References and standards.
- B. Testing and inspection agencies and services.
- C. Control of installation.
- D. Tolerances.
- E. Defect Assessment.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C1021 - Standard Practice for Laboratories Engaged in Testing of Building Sealants; 2008 (Reapproved 2014).

1.03 TESTING AND INSPECTION AGENCIES AND SERVICES

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 CONTROL OF INSTALLATION

- A. Monitor quality control over suppliers, manufacturers, products, services, site conditions, and workmanship, to produce work of specified quality.
- B. Comply with manufacturers' instructions, including each step in sequence.
- C. Should manufacturers' instructions conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.
- D. Comply with specified standards as minimum quality for the work except where more stringent tolerances, codes, or specified requirements indicate higher standards or more precise workmanship.
- E. Have work performed by persons qualified to produce required and specified quality.
- F. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on shop drawings or as instructed by the manufacturer.
- G. Secure products in place with positive anchorage devices designed and sized to withstand stresses, vibration, physical distortion, and disfigurement.

3.02 TOLERANCES

- A. Monitor fabrication and installation tolerance control of products to produce acceptable Work. Do not permit tolerances to accumulate.
- B. Comply with manufacturers' tolerances. Should manufacturers' tolerances conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.
- C. Adjust products to appropriate dimensions; position before securing products in place.

3.03 TESTING AND INSPECTION

- A. Testing Agency Duties:
 - 1. Provide qualified personnel at site. Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of services.
 - 2. Perform specified sampling and testing of products in accordance with specified standards.
 - 3. Ascertain compliance of materials and mixes with requirements of Contract Documents.
 - 4. Promptly notify Architect and Contractor of observed irregularities or non-compliance of Work or products.
 - 5. Perform additional tests and inspections required by Architect.

6. Submit reports of all tests/inspections specified.
- B. Limits on Testing/Inspection Agency Authority:
 1. Agency may not release, revoke, alter, or enlarge on requirements of Contract Documents.
 2. Agency may not approve or accept any portion of the Work.
 3. Agency may not assume any duties of Contractor.
 4. Agency has no authority to stop the Work.
- C. Contractor Responsibilities:
 1. Deliver to agency at designated location, adequate samples of materials proposed to be used that require testing, along with proposed mix designs.
 2. Cooperate with laboratory personnel, and provide access to the Work and to manufacturers' facilities.
 3. Provide incidental labor and facilities:
 - a. To provide access to Work to be tested/inspected.
 - b. To obtain and handle samples at the site or at source of Products to be tested/inspected.
 - c. To facilitate tests/inspections.
 - d. To provide storage and curing of test samples.
 4. Notify Architect and laboratory 24 hours prior to expected time for operations requiring testing/inspection services.
 5. Employ services of an independent qualified testing laboratory and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor beyond specified requirements.
 6. Arrange with Owner's agency and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor beyond specified requirements.
- D. Re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements shall be performed by the same agency on instructions by Architect.
- E. Re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements shall be paid for by Contractor.

3.04 DEFECT ASSESSMENT

- A. Replace Work or portions of the Work not complying with specified requirements.
- B. If, in the opinion of Architect, it is not practical to remove and replace the work, Architect will direct an appropriate remedy or adjust payment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 42 16
DEFINITIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Other definitions are included in individual specification sections.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. Furnish: To supply, deliver, unload, and inspect for damage.
- B. Install: To unpack, assemble, erect, apply, place, finish, cure, protect, clean, start up, and make ready for use.
- C. Product: Material, machinery, components, equipment, fixtures, and systems forming the work result. Not materials or equipment used for preparation, fabrication, conveying, or erection and not incorporated into the work result. Products may be new, never before used, or re-used materials or equipment.
- D. Project Manual: The book-sized volume that includes the procurement requirements (if any), the contracting requirements, and the specifications.
- E. Provide: To furnish and install.
- F. Supply: Same as Furnish.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 50 00
TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Temporary telecommunications services.
- B. Temporary sanitary facilities.
- C. Temporary Controls: Barriers, enclosures, and fencing.
- D. Security requirements.
- E. Vehicular access and parking.
- F. Waste removal facilities and services.

1.02 TEMPORARY UTILITIES

- A. Owner will provide the following:
 - 1. Electric power and water service consisting of connection to existing facilities. Contractor shall make connections to existing utility services and extend service to area of work.

1.03 TELECOMMUNICATIONS SERVICES

- A. Provide, maintain, and pay for telecommunications services to field office at time of project mobilization.

1.04 TEMPORARY SANITARY FACILITIES

- A. Provide and maintain required facilities and enclosures. Provide at time of project mobilization.
- B. Maintain daily in clean and sanitary condition.

1.05 BARRIERS

- A. Provide barriers to prevent unauthorized entry to construction areas, to prevent access to areas that could be hazardous to workers or the public, to allow for owner's use of site and to protect existing facilities and adjacent properties from damage from construction operations and demolition.
- B. Protect non-owned vehicular traffic, stored materials, site, and structures from damage.

1.06 FENCING

- A. Construction: Commercial grade chain link fence.
- B. Provide 6 foot high fence around construction site; equip with vehicular and pedestrian gates with locks.

1.07 SECURITY

- A. Provide security and facilities to protect Work, existing facilities, and Owner's operations from unauthorized entry, vandalism, or theft.
- B. Coordinate with Owner's security program.

1.08 VEHICULAR ACCESS AND PARKING

- A. Coordinate access and haul routes with governing authorities and Owner.
- B. Provide and maintain access to fire hydrants, free of obstructions.
- C. Existing parking areas may be used for construction parking.

1.09 WASTE REMOVAL

- A. Provide waste removal facilities and services as required to maintain the site in clean and orderly condition.
- B. Provide containers with lids. Remove trash from site weekly.

- C. If materials to be recycled or re-used on the project must be stored on-site, provide suitable non-combustible containers; locate containers holding flammable material outside the structure unless otherwise approved by the authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Open free-fall chutes are not permitted. Terminate closed chutes into appropriate containers with lids.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 57 13
TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Prevention of erosion due to construction activities.
- B. Prevention of sedimentation of waterways, open drainage ways, and storm and sanitary sewers due to construction activities.
- C. Restoration of areas eroded due to insufficient preventive measures.
- D. Compensation of Owner for fines levied by authorities having jurisdiction due to non-compliance by Contractor.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM D4355/D4355M - Standard Test Method for Deterioration of Geotextiles by Exposure to Light, Moisture and Heat in a Xenon Arc-Type Apparatus; 2014 (Reapproved 2018).
- B. ASTM D4491 - Standard Test Methods for Water Permeability of Geotextiles by Permittivity; 1999a (Reapproved 2014).
- C. ASTM D4533/D4533M - Standard Test Method for Trapezoid Tearing Strength of Geotextiles; 2015.
- D. ASTM D4632/D4632M - Standard Test Method for Grab Breaking Load and Elongation of Geotextiles; 2015a.
- E. ASTM D4751 - Standard Test Methods for Determining Apparent Opening Size of a Geotextile; 2020.
- F. ASTM D4873/D4873M - Standard Guide for Identification, Storage, and Handling of Geosynthetic Rolls and Samples; 2017.
- G. EPA (NPDES) - National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES), Construction General Permit; Current Edition.

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with requirements of EPA (NPDES) for erosion and sedimentation control, as specified by the NPDES, for Phases I and II, and in compliance with requirements of Construction General Permit (CGP), whether the project is required by law to comply or not.
- B. Also comply with all more stringent requirements of State of Delaware Erosion and Sedimentation Control Manual.
- C. Develop and follow an Erosion and Sedimentation Prevention Plan and submit periodic inspection reports.
- D. Do not begin clearing, grading, or other work involving disturbance of ground surface cover until applicable permits have been obtained; furnish all documentation required to obtain applicable permits.
- E. Timing: Put preventive measures in place as soon as possible after disturbance of surface cover and before precipitation occurs.
- F. Storm Water Runoff: Control increased storm water runoff due to disturbance of surface cover due to construction activities for this project.
 - 1. Prevent runoff into storm and sanitary sewer systems, including open drainage channels, in excess of actual capacity or amount allowed by authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is less.
 - 2. Anticipate runoff volume due to the most extreme short term and 24-hour rainfall events that might occur in 25 years.

- G. Erosion On Site: Minimize wind, water, and vehicular erosion of soil on project site due to construction activities for this project.
 - 1. Control movement of sediment and soil from temporary stockpiles of soil.
 - 2. Prevent development of ruts due to equipment and vehicular traffic.
 - 3. If erosion occurs due to non-compliance with these requirements, restore eroded areas at no cost to Owner.
- H. Erosion Off Site: Prevent erosion of soil and deposition of sediment on other properties caused by water leaving the project site due to construction activities for this project.
 - 1. Prevent windblown soil from leaving the project site.
 - 2. Prevent tracking of mud onto public roads outside site.
 - 3. Prevent mud and sediment from flowing onto sidewalks and pavements.
 - 4. If erosion occurs due to non-compliance with these requirements, restore eroded areas at no cost to Owner.
- I. Sedimentation of Waterways On Site: Prevent sedimentation of waterways on the project site, including rivers, streams, lakes, ponds, open drainage ways, storm sewers, and sanitary sewers.
 - 1. If sedimentation occurs, install or correct preventive measures immediately at no cost to Owner; remove deposited sediments; comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. If sediment basins are used as temporary preventive measures, pump dry and remove deposited sediment after each storm.
- J. Sedimentation of Waterways Off Site: Prevent sedimentation of waterways off the project site, including rivers, streams, lakes, ponds, open drainage ways, storm sewers, and sanitary sewers.
 - 1. If sedimentation occurs, install or correct preventive measures immediately at no cost to Owner; remove deposited sediments; comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- K. Open Water: Prevent standing water that could become stagnant.
- L. Maintenance: Maintain temporary preventive measures until permanent measures have been established.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Erosion and Sedimentation Control Plan:
 - 1. Comply with requirements authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Obtain the approval of the Plan by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Obtain the approval of the Plan by Owner.
- C. Certificate: Mill certificate for silt fence fabric attesting that fabric and factory seams comply with specified requirements, signed by legally authorized official of manufacturer; indicate actual minimum average roll values; identify fabric by roll identification numbers.
- D. Inspection Reports: Submit report of each inspection; identify each preventive measure, indicate condition, and specify maintenance or repair required and accomplished.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Grass Seed For Temporary Cover: Select a species appropriate to climate, planting season, and intended purpose. If same area will later be planted with permanent vegetation, do not use species known to be excessively competitive or prone to volunteer in subsequent seasons.
- B. Bales: Air dry, rectangular straw bales.
 - 1. Cross Section: 14 by 18 inches, minimum.
 - 2. Bindings: Wire or string, around long dimension.

- C. Bale Stakes: One of the following, minimum 3 feet long:
 - 1. Steel U- or T-section, with minimum mass of 1.33 pound per linear foot.
 - 2. Wood, 2 by 2 inches in cross section.
- D. Silt Fence Fabric: Polypropylene geotextile resistant to common soil chemicals, mildew, and insects; non-biodegradable; in longest lengths possible; fabric including seams with the following minimum average roll lengths:
 - 1. Average Opening Size: 30 U.S. Std. Sieve, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM D4751.
 - 2. Permittivity: 0.05 sec^{-1} , minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM D4491.
 - 3. Ultraviolet Resistance: Retaining at least 70 percent of tensile strength, when tested in accordance with ASTM D4355/D4355M after 500 hours exposure.
 - 4. Tensile Strength: 100 pounds-force, minimum, in cross-machine direction; 124 pounds-force, minimum, in machine direction; when tested in accordance with ASTM D4632/D4632M.
 - 5. Elongation: 15 to 30 percent, when tested in accordance with ASTM D4632/D4632M.
 - 6. Tear Strength: 55 pounds-force, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM D4533/D4533M.
 - 7. Color: Manufacturer's standard, with embedment and fastener lines preprinted.
- E. Silt Fence Posts: One of the following, minimum 5 feet long:

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine site and identify existing features that contribute to erosion resistance; maintain such existing features to greatest extent possible.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Schedule work so that soil surfaces are left exposed for the minimum amount of time.

3.03 SCOPE OF PREVENTIVE MEASURES

- A. In all cases, if permanent erosion resistant measures have been installed temporary preventive measures are not required.
- B. Linear Sediment Barriers: Made of silt fences.
 - 1. Provide linear sediment barriers:
 - a. Along downhill perimeter edge of disturbed areas, including soil stockpiles.
 - 2. Space sediment barriers with the following maximum slope length upslope from barrier:
 - a. Slope of Less Than 2 Percent: 100 feet..
 - b. Slope Between 2 and 5 Percent: 75 feet.
 - c. Slope Between 5 and 10 Percent: 50 feet.
 - d. Slope Between 10 and 20 Percent: 25 feet.
 - e. Slope Over 20 Percent: 15 feet.
- C. Storm Drain Curb Inlet Sediment Trap: Protect each curb inlet using one of the following measures:
 - 1. Filter fabric wrapped around hollow concrete blocks blocking entire inlet face area; use one piece of fabric wrapped at least 1-1/2 times around concrete blocks and secured to prevent dislodging; orient cores of blocks so runoff passes into inlet.
 - 2. Straw bale row blocking entire inlet face area; anchor into pavement.
- D. Storm Drain Drop Inlet Sediment Traps: As detailed on drawings.
- E. Temporary Splash Pads: Stone aggregate over filter fabric; size to suit application; provide at downspout outlets and storm water outlets.
- F. Soil Stockpiles: Protect using one of the following measures:
 - 1. Cover with polyethylene film, secured by placing soil on outer edges.

2. Cover with mulch at least 4 inches thickness of pine needles, sawdust, bark, wood chips, or shredded leaves, or 6 inches of straw or hay.
- G. Mulching: Use only for areas that may be subjected to erosion for less than 6 months.
- H. Temporary Seeding: Use where temporary vegetated cover is required.

3.04 INSTALLATION

- A. Silt Fences:
1. Store and handle fabric in accordance with ASTM D4873/D4873M.
 2. Where slope gradient is less than 3:1 or barriers will be in place less than 6 months, use nominal 16 inch high barriers with minimum 36 inch long posts spaced at 6 feet maximum, with fabric embedded at least 4 inches in ground.
 3. Where slope gradient is steeper than 3:1 or barriers will be in place over 6 months, use nominal 28 inch high barriers, minimum 48 inch long posts spaced at 6 feet maximum, with fabric embedded at least 6 inches in ground.
 4. Where slope gradient is steeper than 3:1 and vertical height of slope between barriers is more than 20 feet, use nominal 32 inch high barriers with woven wire reinforcement and steel posts spaced at 4 feet maximum, with fabric embedded at least 6 inches in ground.
 5. Install with top of fabric at nominal height and embedment as specified.
 6. Do not splice fabric width; minimize splices in fabric length; splice at post only, overlapping at least 18 inches, with extra post.
 7. Wherever runoff will flow around end of barrier or over the top, provide temporary splash pad or other outlet protection; at such outlets in the run of the barrier, make barrier not more than 12 inches high with post spacing not more than 4 feet.
- B. Straw Bale Rows:
1. Install bales in continuous rows with ends butting tightly, with one bale at each end of row turned uphill.
 2. Install bales so that bindings are not in contact with the ground.
 3. Embed bales at least 4 inches in the ground.
 4. Anchor bales with at least two stakes per bale, driven at least 18 inches into the ground; drive first stake in each bale toward the previously placed bale to force bales together.
 5. Fill gaps between ends of bales with loose straw wedged tightly.
 6. Place soil excavated for trench against bales on the upslope side of the row, compacted.
- C. Temporary Seeding:
1. When hydraulic seeder is used, seedbed preparation is not required.
 2. When surface soil has been sealed by rainfall or consists of smooth undisturbed cut slopes, and conventional or manual seeding is to be used, prepare seedbed by scarifying sufficiently to allow seed to lodge and germinate.
 3. If temporary mulching was used on planting area but not removed, apply nitrogen fertilizer at 1 pound per 1000 sq ft.
 4. On soils of very low fertility, apply 10-10-10 fertilizer at rate of 12 to 16 pounds per 1000 sq ft.
 5. Incorporate fertilizer into soil before seeding.
 6. Apply seed uniformly; if using drill or cultipacker seeders place seed 1/2 to 1 inch deep.
 7. Irrigate as required to thoroughly wet soil to depth that will ensure germination, without causing runoff or erosion.
 8. Repeat irrigation as required until grass is established.

3.05 MAINTENANCE

- A. Inspect preventive measures weekly, within 24 hours after the end of any storm that produces 0.5 inches or more rainfall at the project site, and daily during prolonged rainfall.
- B. Repair deficiencies immediately.
- C. Silt Fences:
1. Promptly replace fabric that deteriorates unless need for fence has passed.

2. Remove silt deposits that exceed one-third of the height of the fence.
 3. Repair fences that are undercut by runoff or otherwise damaged, whether by runoff or other causes.
- D. Straw Bale Rows:
1. Promptly replace bales that fall apart or otherwise deteriorate unless need has passed.
 2. Remove silt deposits that exceed one-half of the height of the bales.
 3. Repair bale rows that are undercut by runoff or otherwise damaged, whether by runoff or other causes.
- E. Clean out temporary sediment control structures weekly and relocate soil on site.
- F. Place sediment in appropriate locations on site; do not remove from site.

3.06 CLEAN UP

- A. Remove temporary measures after permanent measures have been installed, unless permitted to remain by Architect.
- B. Clean out temporary sediment control structures that are to remain as permanent measures.
- C. Where removal of temporary measures would leave exposed soil, shape surface to an acceptable grade and finish to match adjacent ground surfaces.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 60 00
PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. General product requirements.
- B. Transportation, handling, storage and protection.
- C. Product option requirements.
- D. Substitution limitations.
- E. Maintenance materials, including extra materials, spare parts, tools, and software.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements: Product quality monitoring.
- B. Section 01 61 16 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions: Requirements for VOC-restricted product categories.
- C. Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal: Waste disposal requirements potentially affecting product selection, packaging and substitutions.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NEMA MG 1 - Motors and Generators; 2018.
- B. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Proposed Products List: Submit list of major products proposed for use, with name of manufacturer, trade name, and model number of each product.
 - 1. Submit within 15 days after date of Agreement.
 - 2. For products specified only by reference standards, list applicable reference standards.
- B. Product Data Submittals: Submit manufacturer's standard published data. Mark each copy to identify applicable products, models, options, and other data. Supplement manufacturers' standard data to provide information specific to this Project.
- C. Shop Drawing Submittals: Prepared specifically for this Project; indicate utility and electrical characteristics, utility connection requirements, and location of utility outlets for service for functional equipment and appliances.
- D. Sample Submittals: Illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of the product, with integral parts and attachment devices. Coordinate sample submittals for interfacing work.
 - 1. For selection from standard finishes, submit samples of the full range of the manufacturer's standard colors, textures, and patterns.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 NEW PRODUCTS

- A. Provide new products unless specifically required or permitted by Contract Documents.
- B. Where other criteria are met, Contractor shall give preference to products that:
 - 1. If used on interior, have lower emissions, as defined in Section 01 61 16 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.
 - 2. If wet-applied, have lower VOC content, as defined in Section 01 61 16 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.
- C. Motors: Refer to Section 22 05 13 - Common Motor Requirements for Plumbing Equipment, NEMA MG 1 Type. Specific motor type is specified in individual specification sections.

2.02 PRODUCT OPTIONS

- A. Products Specified by Reference Standards or by Description Only: Use any product meeting those standards or description.
- B. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers: Use a product of one of the manufacturers named and meeting specifications, no options or substitutions allowed.
- C. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers with a Provision for Substitutions: Submit a request for substitution for any manufacturer not named.

2.03 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, spare parts, tools, and software of types and in quantities specified in individual specification sections.
- B. Deliver to Project site; obtain receipt prior to final payment.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

- A. Instructions to Bidders specify time restrictions for submitting requests for substitutions during the bidding period. Comply with requirements specified in this section.
- B. Document each request with complete data substantiating compliance of proposed substitution with
- C. A request for substitution constitutes a representation that the submitter:
 - 1. Has investigated proposed product and determined that it meets or exceeds the quality level of the specified product.
 - 2. Will provide the same warranty for the substitution as for the specified product.
 - 3. Will coordinate installation and make changes to other Work that may be required for the Work to be complete with no additional cost to Owner.
 - 4. Waives claims for additional costs or time extension that may subsequently become apparent.
- D. Substitution Submittal Procedure:
 - 1. Submit three copies of request for substitution for consideration, with one sent directly to the Owner. Limit each request to one proposed substitution.
 - 2. Submit shop drawings, product data, and certified test results attesting to the proposed product equivalence. Burden of proof is on proposer.
 - 3. The Architect will notify Contractor in writing of decision to accept or reject request.
 - 4. Owner retains right to final approval of all substitution requests.

3.02 TRANSPORTATION AND HANDLING

- A. Package products for shipment in manner to prevent damage; for equipment, package to avoid loss of factory calibration.
- B. If special precautions are required, attach instructions prominently and legibly on outside of packaging.
- C. Coordinate schedule of product delivery to designated prepared areas in order to minimize site storage time and potential damage to stored materials.
- D. Transport and handle products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Transport materials in covered trucks to prevent contamination of product and littering of surrounding areas.
- F. Promptly inspect shipments to ensure that products comply with requirements, quantities are correct, and products are undamaged.
- G. Provide equipment and personnel to handle products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage, and to minimize handling.
- H. Arrange for the return of packing materials, such as wood pallets, where economically feasible.

3.03 STORAGE AND PROTECTION

- A. Designate receiving/storage areas for incoming products so that they are delivered according to installation schedule and placed convenient to work area in order to minimize waste due to excessive materials handling and misapplication. See Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal.
- B. Store and protect products in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.
- C. Store with seals and labels intact and legible.
- D. Store sensitive products in weathertight, climate-controlled enclosures in an environment favorable to product.
- E. For exterior storage of fabricated products, place on sloped supports above ground.
- F. Protect products from damage or deterioration due to construction operations, weather, precipitation, humidity, temperature, sunlight and ultraviolet light, dirt, dust, and other contaminants.
- G. Comply with manufacturer's warranty conditions, if any.
- H. Cover products subject to deterioration with impervious sheet covering. Provide ventilation to prevent condensation and degradation of products.
- I. Prevent contact with material that may cause corrosion, discoloration, or staining.
- J. Provide equipment and personnel to store products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage.
- K. Arrange storage of products to permit access for inspection. Periodically inspect to verify products are undamaged and are maintained in acceptable condition.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 61 16

VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUND (VOC) CONTENT RESTRICTIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Requirements for Indoor-Emissions-Restricted products.
- B. Requirements for VOC-Content-Restricted products.
- C. Requirement for installer certification that they did not use any non-compliant products.
- D. VOC restrictions for product categories listed below under "DEFINITIONS."
- E. All products of each category that are installed in the project must comply; Owner's project goals do not allow for partial compliance.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Submittal procedures.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Indoor-Emissions-Restricted Products: All products in the following product categories, whether specified or not:
- B. VOC-Content-Restricted Products: All products in the following product categories when installed or applied on-site in the building interior:
 - 1. Adhesives, sealants, and sealer coatings.
 - 2. Paints and coatings.
- C. Adhesives: All gunnable, trowelable, liquid-applied, and aerosol adhesives, whether specified or not; including flooring adhesives, resilient base adhesives, and pipe jointing adhesives.
- D. Sealants: All gunnable, trowelable, and liquid-applied joint sealants and sealant primers, whether specified or not; including firestopping sealants and duct joint sealers.
- E. Inherently Non-Emitting Materials: Products composed wholly of minerals or metals, unless they include organic-based surface coatings, binders, or sealants; and specifically the following:
 - 1. Concrete.
 - 2. Clay brick.
 - 3. Metals that are plated, anodized, or powder-coated.
 - 4. Glass.
 - 5. Ceramics.
 - 6. Solid wood flooring that is unfinished and untreated.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Evidence of Compliance: Submit for each different product in each applicable category.
- C. Product Data: For each VOC-restricted product used in the project, submit evidence of compliance, except when another type of evidence of compliance is required.
- D. Installer Certifications for Accessory Materials: Require each installer of any type of product (not just the products for which VOC restrictions are specified) to certify that either 1) no adhesives, joint sealants, paints, coatings, or composite wood or agrifiber products have been used in the installation of installer's products, or 2) that such products used comply with these requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. All VOC-Restricted Products: Provide products having VOC content of types and volume not greater than those specified in State of California Department of Health Services Standard

Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions From Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers.

1. Evidence of Compliance: Acceptable types of evidence are:
 - a. Current GREENGUARD Children & Schools certification; www.greenguard.org.
 - b. Current SCS Indoor Advantage Gold certification; www.scs-certified.com.
 2. Product data submittals showing VOC content are NOT acceptable forms of evidence.
- B. Adhesives and Joint Sealants: Provide only products having volatile organic compound (VOC) content not greater than required by South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule No.1168.
1. Evidence of Compliance: Acceptable types of evidence are:
 - a. Report of laboratory testing performed in accordance with requirements.
- C. Aerosol Adhesives: Provide only products having volatile organic compound (VOC) content not greater than required by GreenSeal GS-36.
1. Evidence of Compliance: Acceptable types of evidence are:
 - a. Current GreenSeal Certification.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner reserves the right to reject non-compliant products, whether installed or not, and require their removal and replacement with compliant products at no extra cost to Owner.
- B. Additional costs to restore indoor air quality due to installation of non-compliant products will be borne by Contractor.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 70 00
EXECUTION AND CLOSEOUT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Examination, preparation, and general installation procedures.
- B. Requirements for alterations work, including selective demolition, except removal, disposal, and/or remediation of hazardous materials and toxic substances..
- C. Cutting and patching.
- D. Surveying for laying out the work.
- E. Cleaning and protection.
- F. Starting of systems and equipment.
- G. Demonstration and instruction of Owner personnel.
- H. Closeout procedures, except payment procedures.
- I. General requirements for maintenance service.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 10 00 - Summary: Limitations on working in existing building; continued occupancy; work sequence; identification of salvaged and relocated materials.
- B. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Submittals procedures, Electronic document submittal service.
- C. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements: Testing and inspection procedures.
- D. Section 01 50 00 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Temporary exterior enclosures.
- E. Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals: Project record documents, operation and maintenance data, warranties, and bonds.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NFPA 241 - Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations; 2019.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of capped and active utilities.

1.05 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. For demolition work, employ a firm specializing in the type of work required.
- B. For field engineering and delegated design, employ a professional engineer of the discipline required for specific service on Project, licensed in the State in which the Project is located. Employ only individual(s) trained and experienced in establishing and maintaining horizontal and vertical control points necessary for laying out construction work on project of similar size, scope and/or complexity.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Use of explosives is not permitted.
- B. Grade site to drain. Maintain excavations free of water. Provide, operate, and maintain pumping equipment.
- C. Protect site from puddling or running water. Provide water barriers as required to protect site from soil erosion.
- D. Ventilate enclosed areas to assist cure of materials, to dissipate humidity, and to prevent accumulation of dust, fumes, vapors, or gases.

- E. Dust Control: Execute work by methods to minimize raising dust from construction operations. Provide positive means to prevent air-borne dust from dispersing into atmosphere and over adjacent property.
- F. Erosion and Sediment Control: Plan and execute work by methods to control surface drainage from cuts and fills, from borrow and waste disposal areas. Prevent erosion and sedimentation.
- G. Noise Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to minimize noise produced by construction operations.
 - 1. Outdoors: Limit conduct of especially noisy exterior work to the hours of 8 am to 5 pm.
- H. Pest and Rodent Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to prevent pests and insects from damaging the work.
- I. Rodent Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to prevent rodents from accessing or invading premises.
- J. Pollution Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to prevent contamination of soil, water, and atmosphere from discharge of noxious, toxic substances, and pollutants produced by construction operations. Comply with federal, state, and local regulations.

1.07 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate scheduling, submittals, and work of the various sections of the Project Manual to ensure efficient and orderly sequence of installation of interdependent construction elements, with provisions for accommodating items installed later.
- B. Notify affected utility companies and comply with their requirements.
- C. Verify that utility requirements and characteristics of new operating equipment are compatible with building utilities. Coordinate work of various sections having interdependent responsibilities for installing, connecting to, and placing in service, such equipment.
- D. Coordinate space requirements, supports, and installation of mechanical and electrical work that are indicated diagrammatically on drawings. Follow routing indicated for pipes, ducts, and conduit, as closely as practicable; place runs parallel with lines of building. Utilize spaces efficiently to maximize accessibility for other installations, for maintenance, and for repairs.
- E. In finished areas except as otherwise indicated, conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring within the construction. Coordinate locations of fixtures and outlets with finish elements.
- F. Coordinate completion and clean-up of work of separate sections.
- G. After Owner occupancy of premises, coordinate access to site for correction of defective work and work not in accordance with Contract Documents, to minimize disruption of Owner's activities.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PATCHING MATERIALS

- A. New Materials: As specified in product sections; match existing products and work for patching and extending work.
- B. Type and Quality of Existing Products: Determine by inspecting and testing products where necessary, referring to existing work as a standard.
- C. Product Substitution: For any proposed change in materials, submit request for substitution described in Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that existing site conditions and substrate surfaces are acceptable for subsequent work. Start of work means acceptance of existing conditions.
- B. Verify that existing substrate is capable of structural support or attachment of new work being applied or attached.

- C. Examine and verify specific conditions described in individual specification sections.
- D. Take field measurements before confirming product orders or beginning fabrication, to minimize waste due to over-ordering or misfabrication.
- E. Verify that utility services are available, of the correct characteristics, and in the correct locations.
- F. Prior to Cutting: Examine existing conditions prior to commencing work, including elements subject to damage or movement during cutting and patching. After uncovering existing work, assess conditions affecting performance of work. Beginning of cutting or patching means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrate surfaces prior to applying next material or substance.
- B. Seal cracks or openings of substrate prior to applying next material or substance.
- C. Apply manufacturer required or recommended substrate primer, sealer, or conditioner prior to applying any new material or substance in contact or bond.

3.03 LAYING OUT THE WORK

- A. Promptly notify Architect of any discrepancies discovered.
- B. Establish elevations, lines and levels. Locate and lay out by instrumentation and similar appropriate means:
 - 1. Grid or axis for structures.
 - 2. Building foundation, column locations, and ground floor elevations.
- C. Periodically verify layouts by same means.

3.04 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install products as specified in individual sections, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, and so as to avoid waste due to necessity for replacement.
- B. Make vertical elements plumb and horizontal elements level, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install equipment and fittings plumb and level, neatly aligned with adjacent vertical and horizontal lines, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Make consistent texture on surfaces, with seamless transitions, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Make neat transitions between different surfaces, maintaining texture and appearance.

3.05 ALTERATIONS

- A. Drawings showing existing construction and utilities are based on casual field observation and existing record documents only.
 - 1. Verify that construction and utility arrangements are as indicated.
 - 2. Report discrepancies to Architect before disturbing existing installation.
 - 3. Beginning of alterations work constitutes acceptance of existing conditions.
- B. Keep areas in which alterations are being conducted separated from other areas that are still occupied.
 - 1. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary dustproof partitions of construction specified in Section 01 50 00 - Temporary Facilities and Controls.
- C. Remove existing work as indicated and as required to accomplish new work.
 - 1. Remove items indicated on drawings.
 - 2. Where new surface finishes are to be applied to existing work, perform removals, patch, and prepare existing surfaces as required to receive new finish; remove existing finish if necessary for successful application of new finish.
 - 3. Where new surface finishes are not specified or indicated, patch holes and damaged surfaces to match adjacent finished surfaces as closely as possible.

- D. Services (Including but not limited to HVAC, Plumbing, Fire Protection, Electrical, and Telecommunications): Remove, relocate, and extend existing systems to accommodate new construction.
 - 1. Maintain existing active systems that are to remain in operation; maintain access to equipment and operational components; if necessary, modify installation to allow access or provide access panel.
 - 2. Where existing systems or equipment are not active and Contract Documents require reactivation, put back into operational condition; repair supply, distribution, and equipment as required.
 - 3. Where existing active systems serve occupied facilities but are to be replaced with new services, maintain existing systems in service until new systems are complete and ready for service.
 - a. Disable existing systems only to make switchovers and connections; minimize duration of outages.
 - b. Provide temporary connections as required to maintain existing systems in service.
 - 4. Verify that abandoned services serve only abandoned facilities.
 - 5. Remove abandoned pipe, ducts, conduits, and equipment, including those above accessible ceilings; remove back to source of supply where possible, otherwise cap stub and tag with identification; patch holes left by removal using materials specified for new construction.
- E. Protect existing work to remain.
 - 1. Prevent movement of structure; provide shoring and bracing if necessary.
 - 2. Perform cutting to accomplish removals neatly and as specified for cutting new work.
 - 3. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during removal work.
- F. Adapt existing work to fit new work: Make as neat and smooth transition as possible.
- G. Patching: Where the existing surface is not indicated to be refinished, patch to match the surface finish that existed prior to cutting. Where the surface is indicated to be refinished, patch so that the substrate is ready for the new finish.
- H. Refinish existing surfaces as indicated:
 - 1. Where rooms or spaces are indicated to be refinished, refinish all visible existing surfaces to remain to the specified condition for each material, with a neat transition to adjacent finishes.
 - 2. If mechanical or electrical work is exposed accidentally during the work, re-cover and refinish to match.
- I. Clean existing systems and equipment.
- J. Remove demolition debris and abandoned items from alterations areas and dispose of off-site; do not burn or bury.
- K. Do not begin new construction in alterations areas before demolition is complete.
- L. Comply with all other applicable requirements of this section.

3.06 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Whenever possible, execute the work by methods that avoid cutting or patching.
- B. See Alterations article above for additional requirements.
- C. Perform whatever cutting and patching is necessary to:
 - 1. Complete the work.
 - 2. Fit products together to integrate with other work.
 - 3. Provide openings for penetration of mechanical, electrical, and other services.
 - 4. Match work that has been cut to adjacent work.
 - 5. Repair areas adjacent to cuts to required condition.
 - 6. Repair new work damaged by subsequent work.
 - 7. Remove samples of installed work for testing when requested.

8. Remove and replace defective and non-complying work.
- D. Execute work by methods that avoid damage to other work and that will provide appropriate surfaces to receive patching and finishing. In existing work, minimize damage and restore to original condition.
- E. Employ original installer to perform cutting for weather exposed and moisture resistant elements, and sight exposed surfaces.
- F. Cut rigid materials using masonry saw or core drill. Pneumatic tools not allowed without prior approval.
- G. Restore work with new products in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.
- H. Fit work air tight to pipes, sleeves, ducts, conduit, and other penetrations through surfaces.
- I. At penetrations of fire rated walls, partitions, ceiling, or floor construction, completely seal voids with fire rated material in accordance with Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping, to full thickness of the penetrated element.
- J. Patching:
 1. Finish patched surfaces to match finish that existed prior to patching. On continuous surfaces, refinish to nearest intersection or natural break. For an assembly, refinish entire unit.
 2. Match color, texture, and appearance.
 3. Repair patched surfaces that are damaged, lifted, discolored, or showing other imperfections due to patching work. If defects are due to condition of substrate, repair substrate prior to repairing finish.

3.07 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. Maintain areas free of waste materials, debris, and rubbish. Maintain site in a clean and orderly condition.
- B. Remove debris and rubbish from pipe chases, plenums, attics, crawl spaces, and other closed or remote spaces, prior to enclosing the space.
- C. Broom and vacuum clean interior areas prior to start of surface finishing, and continue cleaning to eliminate dust.
- D. Collect and remove waste materials, debris, and trash/rubbish from site periodically and dispose off-site; do not burn or bury.

3.08 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED WORK

- A. Protect installed work from damage by construction operations.
- B. Provide special protection where specified in individual specification sections.
- C. Provide temporary and removable protection for installed products. Control activity in immediate work area to prevent damage.
- D. Provide protective coverings at walls, projections, jambs, sills, and soffits of openings.
- E. Protect finished floors, stairs, and other surfaces from traffic, dirt, wear, damage, or movement of heavy objects, by protecting with durable sheet materials.
- F. Remove protective coverings when no longer needed; reuse or recycle coverings if possible.

3.09 SYSTEM STARTUP

- A. Coordinate schedule for start-up of various equipment and systems.
- B. Verify that each piece of equipment or system has been checked for proper lubrication, drive rotation, belt tension, control sequence, and for conditions that may cause damage.
- C. Verify tests, meter readings, and specified electrical characteristics agree with those required by the equipment or system manufacturer.
- D. Verify that wiring and support components for equipment are complete and tested.

- E. Execute start-up under supervision of applicable Contractor personnel and manufacturer's representative in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.
- F. When specified in individual specification Sections, require manufacturer to provide authorized representative to be present at site to inspect, check, and approve equipment or system installation prior to start-up, and to supervise placing equipment or system in operation.
- G. Submit a written report that equipment or system has been properly installed and is functioning correctly.

3.10 DEMONSTRATION AND INSTRUCTION

- A. Demonstrate start-up, operation, control, adjustment, trouble-shooting, servicing, maintenance, and shutdown of each item of equipment at scheduled time, at equipment location.
- B. Provide a qualified person who is knowledgeable about the Project to perform demonstration and instruction of Owner's personnel.

3.11 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust operating products and equipment to ensure smooth and unhindered operation.

3.12 FINAL CLEANING

- A. Execute final cleaning prior to final project assessment.
 - 1. Clean areas to be occupied by Owner prior to final completion before Owner occupancy.
- B. Use cleaning materials that are nonhazardous.
- C. Clean interior and exterior glass, surfaces exposed to view; remove temporary labels, stains and foreign substances, polish transparent and glossy surfaces, vacuum carpeted and soft surfaces.
- D. Remove all labels that are not permanent. Do not paint or otherwise cover fire test labels or nameplates on mechanical and electrical equipment.
- E. Clean equipment and fixtures to a sanitary condition with cleaning materials appropriate to the surface and material being cleaned.
- F. Clean filters of operating equipment.
- G. Clean debris from roofs, gutters, and downspouts.
- H. Clean site; sweep paved areas, rake clean landscaped surfaces.
- I. Remove waste, surplus materials, trash/rubbish, and construction facilities from the site; dispose of in legal manner; do not burn or bury.

3.13 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

- A. Make submittals that are required by governing or other authorities.
 - 1. Provide copies to Architect and Owner.
- B. Notify Architect when work is considered ready for Architect's Substantial Completion inspection.
- C. Submit written certification that Contract Documents have been reviewed, work has been inspected, and that work is complete in accordance with Contract Documents and ready for Architect's review.
- D. Correct items of work listed in executed Certificates of Substantial Completion and comply with requirements for access to Owner-occupied areas.
- E. Notify Architect when work is considered finally complete and ready for Architect's Substantial Completion final inspection.
- F. Complete items of work determined by Architect listed in executed Certificate of Substantial Completion.

3.14 MAINTENANCE

- A. Provide service and maintenance of components indicated in specification sections.

- B. Maintenance Period: As indicated in specification sections or, if not indicated, not less than one year from the Date of Substantial Completion or the length of the specified warranty, whichever is longer.
- C. Examine system components at a frequency consistent with reliable operation. Clean, adjust, and lubricate as required.
- D. Include systematic examination, adjustment, and lubrication of components. Repair or replace parts whenever required. Use parts produced by the manufacturer of the original component.
- E. Maintenance service shall not be assigned or transferred to any agent or subcontractor without prior written consent of the Owner.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 74 19

CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes: Administrative and procedural requirements for construction waste management activities.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Construction, Demolition, and Land clearing (CDL) Waste: Includes all non-hazardous solid wastes resulting from construction, remodeling, alterations, repair, demolition and land clearing. Includes material that is recycled, reused, salvaged or disposed as garbage.
- B. Salvage: Recovery of materials for on-site reuse, sale or donation to a third party.
- C. Reuse: Making use of a material without altering its form. Materials can be reused on-site or reused on other projects off-site. Examples include, but are not limited to the following: Crushing or grinding of concrete for use as sub-base material. Chipping of land clearing debris for use as mulch.
- D. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleaning, treating, and reconstituting materials for the purpose of using the material in the manufacture of a new product.
- E. Source-Separated CDL Recycling: The process of separating recyclable materials in separate containers as they are generated on the job-site. The separated materials are hauled directly to a recycling facility or transfer station.
- F. Co-mingled CDL Recycling: The process of collecting mixed recyclable materials in one container on-site. The container is taken to a material recovery facility where materials are separated for recycling.
- G. Approved Recycling Facility: Any of the following:
 - 1. A facility that can legally accept CDL waste materials for the purpose of processing the materials into an altered form for the manufacture of a new product.
 - 2. Material Recovery Facility: A general term used to describe a waste-sorting facility. Mechanical, hand-separation, or a combination of both procedures, are used to recover recyclable materials.
- H. Universal waste components (UWC) are as follows: electric motors, PCB ballasts, non PCB ballasts, capacitors, contactors, circuit breakers, elemental and liquid mercury containing articles, transformers, lead acid batteries, fluorescent light bulbs, and all HID light bulbs.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor shall develop a Waste Management Plan: Submit 3 copies of plan within 14 days of date established for the **Notice to Proceed**.

- B. Contractor shall provide Waste Management Report: Concurrent with each Application for Payment, submit **3** copies of report.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Divert a minimum of **75%** CDL waste, by weight, from the landfill by one, or a combination of the following activities:
 - 1. Salvage
 - 2. Reuse
 - 3. Source-Separated CDL Recycling
 - 4. Co-mingled CDL Recycling
- B. CDL waste materials that can be salvaged, reused or recycled include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Acoustical ceiling tiles
 - 2. Asphalt
 - 3. Asphalt shingles
 - 4. Cardboard packaging
 - 5. Carpet and carpet pad
 - 6. Concrete
 - 7. Drywall
 - 8. Fluorescent lights and ballasts
 - 9. Land clearing debris (vegetation, stumpage, dirt)
 - 10. Metals
 - 11. Paint (through hazardous waste outlets)
 - 12. Wood
 - 13. Plastic film (sheeting, shrink wrap, packaging)
 - 14. Window glass
 - 15. Wood
 - 16. Field office waste, including office paper, aluminum cans, glass, plastic, and office cardboard.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Waste Management Coordinator Qualifications: Experienced firm, with a record of successful waste management coordination of projects with similar requirements, that employs a LEED Accredited Professional, certified by the USGBC as waste management coordinator.
- B. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by EPA-approved certification program.
- C. Regulatory Requirements: Conduct construction waste management activities in accordance with hauling and disposal regulations of all authorities having jurisdiction and all other applicable laws and ordinances.
- D. Preconstruction Conference: Schedule and conduct meeting at Project site prior to construction activities.
 - 1. Attendees: Inform the following individuals, whose presence is required, of date and time of meeting.
 - a. Owner
 - b. Architect

- c. Contractor's superintendent
 - d. Major subcontractors
 - e. Waste Management Coordinator
 - f. Other concerned parties.
2. Agenda Items: Review methods and procedures related to waste management including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Review and discuss waste management plan including responsibilities of Waste Management Coordinator.
 - b. Review requirements for documenting quantities of each type of waste and its disposition.
 - c. Review and finalize procedures for materials separation and verify availability of containers and bins needed to avoid delays.
 - d. Review procedures for periodic waste collection and transportation to recycling and disposal facilities.
 - e. Review waste management requirements for each trade.
 3. Minutes: Record discussion. Distribute meeting minutes to all participants.
Note: If there is a Project Architect, they will perform this role.

1.6 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN – Contactor shall develop and document the following:

- A. Develop a plan to meet the requirements listed in this section at a minimum. Plan shall consist of waste identification, waste reduction plan and cost/revenue analysis. Distinguish between demolition and construction waste. Indicate quantities by weight throughout the plan.
- B. Indicate anticipated types and quantities of demolition, site-cleaning and construction waste generated by the project. List all assumptions made for the quantities estimates.
- C. List each type of waste and whether it will be salvaged, recycled, or disposed of in an landfill. The plan should included the following information:
 1. Types and estimated quantities, by weight, of CDL waste expected to be generated during demolition and construction.
 2. Proposed methods for CDL waste salvage, reuse, recycling and disposal during demolition including, but not limited to, one or more of the following:
 - a. Contracting with a deconstruction specialist to salvage materials generated,
 - b. Selective salvage as part of demolition contractor's work,
 - c. Reuse of materials on-site or sale or donation to a third party.
 3. Proposed methods for salvage, reuse, recycling and disposal during construction including, but not limited to, one or more of the following:
 - a. Requiring subcontractors to take their CDL waste to a recycling facility;
 - b. Contracting with a recycling hauler to haul recyclable CDL waste to an approved recycling or material recovery facility;
 - c. Processing and reusing materials on-site;
 - d. Self-hauling to a recycling or material recovery facility.
 4. Name of recycling or material recovery facility receiving the CDL wastes.

5. Handling and Transportation Procedures: Include method that will be used for separating recyclable waste including sizes of containers, container labeling, and designated location on project site where materials separation will be located.
- D. Cost/Revenue Analysis: Indicate total cost of waste disposal as if there was no waste management plan and net additional cost or net savings resulting from implementing waste management plan. Include the following:
1. Total quantity of waste.
 2. Estimated cost of disposal (cost per unit). Include hauling and tipping fees and cost of collection containers for each type of waste.
 3. Total cost of disposal (with no waste management).
 4. Revenue from salvaged materials.
 5. Revenue from recycled materials.
 6. Savings in hauling and tipping fees by donating materials.
 7. Savings in hauling and tipping fees that are avoided.
 8. Handling and transportation costs. Including cost of collection containers for each type of waste.
 9. Net additional cost or net savings from waste management plan.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT, GENERAL

- A. Provide containers for CDL waste that is to be recycled clearly labeled as such with a list of acceptable and unacceptable materials. The list of acceptable materials must be the same as the materials recycled at the receiving material recovery facility or recycling processor.
- B. The collection containers for recyclable CDL waste must contain no more than 10% non-recyclable material, by volume.
- C. Provide containers for CDL waste that is disposed in a landfill clearly labeled as such.
- D. Use detailed material estimates to reduce risk of unplanned and potentially wasteful cuts.
- E. To the greatest extent possible, include in material purchasing agreements a waste reduction provision requesting that materials and equipment be delivered in packaging made of recyclable material, that they reduce the amount of packaging, that packaging be taken back for reuse or recycling, and to take back all unused product. Insure that subcontractors require the same provisions in their purchase agreements.
- F. Conduct regular visual inspections of dumpsters and recycling bins to remove contaminants.

3.2 SOURCE SEPARATION

- A. General: Contractor shall separate recyclable materials from CDL waste to the maximum extent possible.

Separate recyclable materials by type.

1. Provide containers, clearly labeled, by type of separated materials or provide other storage method for managing recyclable materials until they are removed from Project site.

2. Stockpile processed materials on-site without intermixing with other materials. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water and to minimize pest attraction. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
3. Stockpile materials away from demolition area. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.
4. Store components off the ground and protect from weather.

3.3 CO-MINGLED RECYCLING

- A. General: Do not put CDL waste that will be disposed in a landfill into a co-mingled CDL waste recycling container.

3.4 REMOVAL OF CONSTRUCTION WASTE MATERIALS

- A. Remove CDL waste materials from project site on a regular basis. Do not allow CDL waste to accumulate on-site.
- B. Transport CDL waste materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.
- C. Burning of CDL waste is not permitted.

3.5 UNIVERSAL WASTE DIVERSION

- A. Remove all universal waste from fixtures, panels, and related devices for proper diversion and reclamation.
- B. Store all universal waste in containers provided by contact person within facilities operations.
- C. Store all universal waste in a secured location and request periodic removal from assigned contact person.
- D. Exemption: electric motors, circuit breakers, transformers and lighting contactors are exempt from this provision provided the contractor chooses to salvage or reuse the components.
- E. No identified universal waste will be discarded into the waste stream.

END OF SECTION

WASTE MANAGEMENT PROGRESS REPORT				
MATERIAL CATEGORY	DISPOSED IN MUNICIPAL SOLID WASTE LANDFILL	DIVERTED FROM LANDFILL BY RECYCLING, SALVAGE OR REUSE		
		Recycled	Salvaged	Reused
1. Acoustical Ceiling Tiles				
2. Asphalt				
3. Asphalt Shingles				
4. Cardboard Packaging				
5. Carpet and Carpet Pad				
6. Concrete				
7. Drywall				
8. Fluorescent Lights and Ballasts				
9. Land Clearing Debris (vegetation, stumpage, dirt)				
10. Metals				
11. Paint (through hazardous waste outlets)				
12. Wood				
13. Plastic Film (sheeting, shrink wrap, packaging)				
14. Window Glass				
15. Field Office Waste (office paper, aluminum cans, glass, plastic, and coffee cardboard)				
16. Other (insert description)				
17. Other (insert description)				
Total (In Weight)		(TOTAL OF ALL ABOVE VALUES – IN WEIGHT)		
		Percentage of Waste Diverted	(TOTAL WASTE DIVIDED BY TOTAL DIVERTED)	

SECTION 01 78 00
CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Project Record Documents.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data.
- C. Warranties and bonds.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Submittals procedures, shop drawings, product data, and samples.
- B. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Contract closeout procedures.
- C. Individual Product Sections: Specific requirements for operation and maintenance data.
- D. Individual Product Sections: Warranties required for specific products or Work.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Project Record Documents: Submit documents to Architect with claim for final Application for Payment.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data:
 - 1. Submit two copies of preliminary draft or proposed formats and outlines of contents before start of Work. Architect will review draft and return one copy with comments.
 - 2. For equipment, or component parts of equipment put into service during construction and operated by Owner, submit completed documents within ten days after acceptance.
 - 3. Submit one copy of completed documents 15 days prior to final inspection. This copy will be reviewed and returned after final inspection, with Architect comments. Revise content of all document sets as required prior to final submission.
 - 4. Submit two sets of revised final documents in final form within 10 days after final inspection.
- C. Warranties and Bonds:
 - 1. For equipment or component parts of equipment put into service during construction with Owner's permission, submit documents within 10 days after acceptance.
 - 2. Make other submittals within 10 days after Date of Substantial Completion, prior to final Application for Payment.
 - 3. For items of Work for which acceptance is delayed beyond Date of Substantial Completion, submit within 10 days after acceptance, listing the date of acceptance as the beginning of the warranty period.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Maintain on site one set of the following record documents; record actual revisions to the Work:
 - 1. Drawings.
 - 2. Specifications.
 - 3. Addenda.
 - 4. Change Orders and other modifications to the Contract.
 - 5. Reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples.
 - 6. Manufacturer's instruction for assembly, installation, and adjusting.
- B. Ensure entries are complete and accurate, enabling future reference by Owner.
- C. Store record documents separate from documents used for construction.
- D. Record information concurrent with construction progress.

- E. Specifications: Legibly mark and record at each product section description of actual products installed, including the following:
 - 1. Changes made by Addenda and modifications.
- F. Record Drawings and Shop Drawings: Legibly mark each item to record actual construction including:
 - 1. Field changes of dimension and detail.
 - 2. Details not on original Contract drawings.

3.02 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. Source Data: For each product or system, list names, addresses and telephone numbers of Subcontractors and suppliers, including local source of supplies and replacement parts.
- B. Product Data: Mark each sheet to clearly identify specific products and component parts, and data applicable to installation. Delete inapplicable information.
- C. Drawings: Supplement product data to illustrate relations of component parts of equipment and systems, to show control and flow diagrams. Do not use Project Record Documents as maintenance drawings.
- D. Typed Text: As required to supplement product data. Provide logical sequence of instructions for each procedure, incorporating manufacturer's instructions.

3.03 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA FOR EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS

- A. For Each Item of Equipment and Each System:
 - 1. Description of unit or system, and component parts.
 - 2. Identify function, normal operating characteristics, and limiting conditions.
 - 3. Include performance curves, with engineering data and tests.
 - 4. Complete nomenclature and model number of replaceable parts.
- B. Where additional instructions are required, beyond the manufacturer's standard printed instructions, have instructions prepared by personnel experienced in the operation and maintenance of the specific products.
- C. Panelboard Circuit Directories: Provide electrical service characteristics, controls, and communications; typed.
- D. Operating Procedures: Include start-up, break-in, and routine normal operating instructions and sequences. Include regulation, control, stopping, shut-down, and emergency instructions. Include summer, winter, and any special operating instructions.
- E. Maintenance Requirements: Include routine procedures and guide for preventative maintenance and trouble shooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly instructions; and alignment, adjusting, balancing, and checking instructions.
- F. Provide servicing and lubrication schedule, and list of lubricants required.
- G. Include manufacturer's printed operation and maintenance instructions.
- H. Include sequence of operation by controls manufacturer.
- I. Provide original manufacturer's parts list, illustrations, assembly drawings, and diagrams required for maintenance.
- J. Additional Requirements: As specified in individual product specification sections.

3.04 ASSEMBLY OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Assemble operation and maintenance data into durable manuals for Owner's personnel use, with data arranged in the same sequence as, and identified by, the specification sections.
- B. Where systems involve more than one specification section, provide separate tabbed divider for each system.

- C. Binders: Commercial quality, 8-1/2 by 11 inch three D side ring binders with durable plastic covers; 2 inch maximum ring size. When multiple binders are used, correlate data into related consistent groupings.
- D. Cover: Identify each binder with typed or printed title OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS; identify title of Project; identify subject matter of contents.
- E. Project Directory: Title and address of Project; names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Architect, Consultants, Contractor and subcontractors, with names of responsible parties.
- F. Tables of Contents: List every item separated by a divider, using the same identification as on the divider tab; where multiple volumes are required, include all volumes Tables of Contents in each volume, with the current volume clearly identified.
- G. Dividers: Provide tabbed dividers for each separate product and system; identify the contents on the divider tab; immediately following the divider tab include a description of product and major component parts of equipment.
- H. Text: Manufacturer's printed data, or typewritten data on 20 pound paper.
- I. Drawings: Provide with reinforced punched binder tab. Bind in with text; fold larger drawings to size of text pages.
- J. Contents: Prepare a Table of Contents for each volume, with each product or system description identified, in three parts as follows:
 - 1. Part 1: Directory, listing names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Architect, Contractor, Subcontractors, and major equipment suppliers.
 - 2. Part 2: Operation and maintenance instructions, arranged by system and subdivided by specification section. For each category, identify names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Subcontractors and suppliers. Identify the following:
 - a. Significant design criteria.
 - b. List of equipment.
 - c. Parts list for each component.
 - d. Operating instructions.
 - e. Maintenance instructions for equipment and systems.
 - 3. Part 3: Project documents and certificates, including the following:
 - a. Shop drawings and product data.
 - b. Air and water balance reports.
 - c. Certificates.
 - d. Photocopies of warranties and bonds.

3.05 WARRANTIES AND BONDS

- A. Obtain warranties and bonds, executed in duplicate by responsible Subcontractors, suppliers, and manufacturers, within 10 days after completion of the applicable item of work. Except for items put into use with Owner's permission, leave date of beginning of time of warranty until Date of Substantial completion is determined.
- B. Verify that documents are in proper form, contain full information, and are notarized.
- C. Co-execute submittals when required.
- D. Retain warranties and bonds until time specified for submittal.
- E. Include originals of each in operation and maintenance manuals, indexed separately on Table of Contents.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 02 41 00
DEMOLITION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Selective demolition of built site elements.
- B. Selective demolition of building elements for alteration purposes.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 10 00 - Summary: Limitations on Contractor's use of site and premises.
- B. Section 01 50 00 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Site fences, security, protective barriers, and waste removal.
- C. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Project conditions; protection of bench marks, survey control points, and existing construction to remain; reinstallation of removed products; temporary bracing and shoring.
- D. Section 31 22 00 - Grading: Fill material for filling holes, pits, and excavations generated as a result of removal operations.
- E. Section 31 23 23 - Fill: Fill material for filling holes, pits, and excavations generated as a result of removal operations.

PART 2 PRODUCTS -- NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SCOPE

- A. Remove portions of concrete slab-on-grade, concrete walkway, paving and curbs as designated on the drawings and as required to complete the work.
- B. Remove other items indicated, for installation of new, above ceiling, conduit and cable..
- C. Fill excavations, open pits, and holes in ground areas generated as result of removals, using specified fill; compact fill as specified in Section 31 22 00 - Grading.

3.02 GENERAL PROCEDURES AND PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Comply with applicable codes and regulations for demolition operations and safety of adjacent structures and the public.
 - 1. Obtain required permits.
 - 2. Take precautions to prevent catastrophic or uncontrolled collapse of structures to be removed; do not allow worker or public access within range of potential collapse of unstable structures.
 - 3. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary barriers and security devices.
 - 4. Conduct operations to minimize effects on and interference with adjacent structures and occupants.
 - 5. Do not close or obstruct roadways or sidewalks without permit.
 - 6. Conduct operations to minimize obstruction of public and private entrances and exits; do not obstruct required exits at any time; protect persons using entrances and exits from removal operations.
 - 7. Obtain written permission from owners of adjacent properties when demolition equipment will traverse, infringe upon or limit access to their property.
- B. Do not begin removal until receipt of notification to proceed from Owner.
- C. Protect existing structures and other elements that are not to be removed.
 - 1. Provide bracing and shoring.
 - 2. Prevent movement or settlement of adjacent structures.
 - 3. Stop work immediately if adjacent structures appear to be in danger.

- D. Minimize production of dust due to demolition operations; do not use water if that will result in ice, flooding, sedimentation of public waterways or storm sewers, or other pollution.
- E. Partial Removal of Paving and Curbs: Neatly saw cut at right angle to surface.

3.03 EXISTING UTILITIES

- A. Coordinate work with utility companies; notify before starting work and comply with their requirements; obtain required permits.
- B. Protect existing utilities to remain from damage.
- C. Do not disrupt public utilities without permit from authority having jurisdiction.
- D. Do not close, shut off, or disrupt existing life safety systems that are in use without at least 7 days prior written notification to Owner.
- E. Do not close, shut off, or disrupt existing utility branches or take-offs that are in use without at least 3 days prior written notification to Owner.
- F. Locate and mark utilities to remain; mark using highly visible tags or flags, with identification of utility type; protect from damage due to subsequent construction, using substantial barricades if necessary.
- G. Remove exposed piping, valves, meters, equipment, supports, and foundations of disconnected and abandoned utilities.

3.04 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION FOR ALTERATIONS

- A. Drawings showing existing construction and utilities are based on casual field observation and existing record documents only.
 - 1. Verify that construction and utility arrangements are as indicated.
 - 2. Report discrepancies to Architect before disturbing existing installation.
 - 3. Beginning of demolition work constitutes acceptance of existing conditions that would be apparent upon examination prior to starting demolition.
- B. Remove existing work as indicated and as required to accomplish new work.
 - 1. Remove items indicated on drawings.
- C. Protect existing work to remain.
 - 1. Prevent movement of structure; provide shoring and bracing if necessary.
 - 2. Perform cutting to accomplish removals neatly and as specified for cutting new work.
 - 3. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during removal work.
 - 4. Patch as specified for patching new work.

3.05 DEBRIS AND WASTE REMOVAL

- A. Remove debris, junk, and trash from site.
- B. Leave site in clean condition, ready for subsequent work.
- C. Clean up spillage and wind-blown debris from public and private lands.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 10 00
CONCRETE FORMING AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Formwork for cast-in place concrete, with shoring, bracing and anchorage.
- B. Openings for other work.
- C. Form accessories.
- D. Form stripping.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 03 20 00 - Concrete Reinforcing.
- B. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ACI 117 - Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials; 2010 (Reapproved 2015).
- B. ACI 301 - Specifications for Structural Concrete; 2016.
- C. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary; 2014 (Errata 2018).
- D. ACI 347R - Guide to Formwork for Concrete; 2014, with Errata (2017).
- E. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2019b.
- F. PS 1 - Structural Plywood; 2009.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform work of this section in accordance with ACI 347R, ACI 301, and ACI 318.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver prefabricated forms and installation instructions in manufacturer's packaging.
- B. Store prefabricated forms off ground in ventilated and protected manner to prevent deterioration from moisture.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FORMWORK - GENERAL

- A. Provide concrete forms, accessories, shoring, and bracing as required to accomplish cast-in-place concrete work.
- B. Design and construct concrete that complies with design with respect to shape, lines, and dimensions.

2.02 WOOD FORM MATERIALS

- A. Softwood Plywood: PS 1, C Grade, Group 2.
- B. Lumber: HEM-FIR species; #2 grade; with grade stamp clearly visible.

2.03 REMOVABLE PREFABRICATED FORMS

- A. Preformed Steel Forms: Minimum 16 gage, 0.0598 inch thick, matched, tight fitting, stiffened to support weight of concrete without deflection detrimental to tolerances and appearance of finished surfaces.

2.04 FORMWORK ACCESSORIES

- A. Form Release Agent: Capable of releasing forms from hardened concrete without staining or discoloring concrete or forming bugholes and other surface defects, compatible with concrete and form materials, and not requiring removal for satisfactory bonding of coatings to be applied.
- B. Nails, Spikes, Lag Bolts, Through Bolts, Anchorages: Sized as required, of sufficient strength and character to maintain formwork in place while placing concrete.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify lines, levels and centers before proceeding with formwork. Ensure that dimensions agree with drawings.

3.02 ERECTION - FORMWORK

- A. Erect formwork, shoring and bracing to achieve design requirements, in accordance with requirements of ACI 301.
- B. Provide bracing to ensure stability of formwork. Shore or strengthen formwork subject to overstressing by construction loads.
- C. Arrange and assemble formwork to permit dismantling and stripping. Do not damage concrete during stripping. Permit removal of remaining principal shores.
- D. Align joints and make watertight. Keep form joints to a minimum.
- E. Obtain approval before framing openings in structural members that are not indicated on drawings.
- F. Coordinate this section with other sections of work that require attachment of components to formwork.
- G. If formwork is placed after reinforcement, resulting in insufficient concrete cover over reinforcement, request instructions from Architect before proceeding.

3.03 APPLICATION - FORM RELEASE AGENT

- A. Apply form release agent on formwork in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Apply prior to placement of reinforcing steel, anchoring devices, and embedded items.

3.04 INSERTS, EMBEDDED PARTS, AND OPENINGS

- A. Provide formed openings where required for items to be embedded in passing through concrete work.
- B. Locate and set in place items that will be cast directly into concrete.
- C. Coordinate with work of other sections in forming and placing openings, slots, reglets, recesses, sleeves, bolts, anchors, other inserts, and components of other work.
- D. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, so they are straight, level, and plumb. Ensure items are not disturbed during concrete placement.
- E. Provide temporary ports or openings in formwork where required to facilitate cleaning and inspection. Locate openings at bottom of forms to allow flushing water to drain.
- F. Close temporary openings with tight fitting panels, flush with inside face of forms, and neatly fitted so joints will not be apparent in exposed concrete surfaces.

3.05 FORM CLEANING

- A. Clean forms as erection proceeds, to remove foreign matter within forms.
- B. Clean formed cavities of debris prior to placing concrete.
 - 1. Flush with water or use compressed air to remove remaining foreign matter. Ensure that water and debris drain to exterior through clean-out ports.

2. During cold weather, remove ice and snow from within forms. Do not use de-icing salts. Do not use water to clean out forms, unless formwork and concrete construction proceed within heated enclosure. Use compressed air or other means to remove foreign matter.

3.06 FORMWORK TOLERANCES

- A. Construct formwork to maintain tolerances required by ACI 117, unless otherwise indicated.

3.07 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect erected formwork, shoring, and bracing to ensure that work is in accordance with formwork design, and to verify that supports, fastenings, wedges, ties, and items are secure.
- B. Do not reuse wood formwork more than 2 times for concrete surfaces to be exposed to view. Do not patch formwork.

3.08 FORM REMOVAL

- A. Do not remove forms or bracing until concrete has gained sufficient strength to carry its own weight and imposed loads.
- B. Loosen forms carefully. Do not wedge pry bars, hammers, or tools against finish concrete surfaces scheduled for exposure to view.
- C. Store removed forms to prevent damage to form materials or to fresh concrete. Discard damaged forms.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SECTION 03 20 00
CONCRETE REINFORCING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Reinforcing steel for cast-in-place concrete.
- B. Supports and accessories for steel reinforcement.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 03 10 00 - Concrete Forming and Accessories.
- B. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ACI 301 - Specifications for Structural Concrete; 2016.
- B. ACI SP-66 - ACI Detailing Manual; 2004.
- C. ASTM A1094/A1094M - Standard Specification for Continuous Hot-Dip Galvanized Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement; 2016.
- D. ASTM A184/A184M - Standard Specification for Welded Deformed Steel Bar Mats for Concrete Reinforcement; 2019.
- E. ASTM A615/A615M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement; 2018, with Editorial Revision.
- F. ASTM A1064/A1064M - Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete; 2018a.
- G. CRSI (DA4) - Manual of Standard Practice; 2009.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Comply with requirements of ACI SP-66. Include bar schedules, shapes of bent bars, spacing of bars, and location of splices.
 - 1. Prepare shop drawings under seal of a Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of work of this type and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.
- C. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that reinforcing steel and accessories supplied for this project meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform work of this section in accordance with ACI 301.
- B. Provide Architect with access to fabrication plant to facilitate inspection of reinforcement. Provide notification of commencement and duration of shop fabrication in sufficient time to allow inspection.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 (60,000 psi).
 - 1. Plain billet-steel bars.
 - 2. Unfinished.
- B. Stirrup Steel: ASTM A1064/A1064M steel wire, unfinished.
- C. Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement (WWR): Galvanized, deformed type; ASTM A1064/A1064M.
 - 1. Form: Flat Sheets.
 - 2. Mesh Size: 6 x 6.
 - 3. Wire Gage: 10 / 10

- D. Reinforcement Accessories:
1. Tie Wire: Annealed, minimum 16 gage, 0.0508 inch.
 2. Chairs, Bolsters, Bar Supports, Spacers: Sized and shaped for adequate support of reinforcement during concrete placement.
 3. Provide stainless steel components for placement within 1-1/2 inches of weathering surfaces.

2.02 RE-BAR SPLICING:

- A. Coupler Systems: Mechanical devices for splicing reinforcing bars; capable of developing full steel reinforcing design strength in tension and compression.
1. Products:
 - a. Dayton Superior Corporation; : www.daytonsuperior.com/#sle.
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.03 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate concrete reinforcing in accordance with CRSI (DA4) - Manual of Standard Practice.
- B. Locate reinforcing splices not indicated on drawings at point of minimum stress.
1. Review locations of splices with Architect.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PLACEMENT

- A. Place, support and secure reinforcement against displacement. Do not deviate from required position.
- B. Accommodate placement of formed openings.
- C. Maintain concrete cover around reinforcing.
- D. Comply with applicable code for concrete cover over reinforcement.

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect installed reinforcement for conformance to contract documents before concrete placement.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 30 00
CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Floors and slabs on grade.
- B. Concrete foundations and anchor bolts for pre-engineered building.
- C. Joint devices associated with concrete work.
- D. Concrete curing.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 03 10 00 - Concrete Forming and Accessories: Forms and accessories for formwork.
- B. Section 03 20 00 - Concrete Reinforcing.
- C. Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants: Products and installation for sealants and joint fillers for saw cut joints and isolation joints in slabs.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ACI 117 - Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials; 2010 (Reapproved 2015).
- B. ACI 211.1 - Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete; 1991 (Reapproved 2009).
- C. ACI 211.2 - Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Structural Lightweight Concrete; 1998 (Reapproved 2004).
- D. ACI 301 - Specifications for Structural Concrete; 2016.
- E. ACI 302.1R - Guide to Concrete Floor and Slab Construction; 2015.
- F. ACI 304R - Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete; 2000 (Reapproved 2009).
- G. ACI 305R - Guide to Hot Weather Concreting; 2010.
- H. ACI 306R - Guide to Cold Weather Concreting; 2016.
- I. ACI 308R - Guide to External Curing of Concrete; 2016.
- J. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary; 2014 (Errata 2018).
- K. ACI 347R - Guide to Formwork for Concrete; 2014, with Errata (2017).
- L. ASTM C1602/C1602M - Standard Specification for Mixing Water Used in the Production of Hydraulic Cement Concrete; 2012.
- M. ASTM C33/C33M - Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates; 2018.
- N. ASTM C39/C39M - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens; 2018.
- O. ASTM C94/C94M - Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete; 2019a.
- P. ASTM C143/C143M - Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete; 2015a.
- Q. ASTM C150/C150M - Standard Specification for Portland Cement; 2019a.
- R. ASTM C171 - Standard Specification for Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete; 2016.
- S. ASTM C173/C173M - Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method; 2016.
- T. ASTM C260/C260M - Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete; 2010a (Reapproved 2016).

- U. ASTM C309 - Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete; 2019.
- V. ASTM C330/C330M - Standard Specification for Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete; 2017a.
- W. ASTM C494/C494M - Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete; 2017.
- X. ASTM C881/C881M - Standard Specification for Epoxy-Resin-Base Bonding Systems for Concrete; 2015.
- Y. ASTM C1059/C1059M - Standard Specification for Latex Agents for Bonding Fresh to Hardened Concrete; 2013.
- Z. ASTM C1116/C1116M - Standard Specification for Fiber-Reinforced Concrete; 2010a (Reapproved 2015).
- AA. ASTM C1315 - Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds Having Special Properties for Curing and Sealing Concrete; 2019.
- AB. ASTM D994/D994M - Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete (Bituminous Type); 2011 (Reapproved 2016).
- AC. ASTM D1751 - Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types); 2018.
- AD. ASTM E1155 - Standard Test Method for Determining F(F) Floor Flatness and F(L) Floor Levelness Numbers; 2014.
- AE. ASTM E1643 - Standard Practice for Selection, Design, Installation and Inspection of Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs; 2018a.
- AF. ASTM E1745 - Standard Specification for Plastic Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill under Concrete Slabs; 2017.
- AG. COE CRD-C 513 - COE Specifications for Rubber Waterstops; 1974.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturers' data on manufactured products showing compliance with specified requirements and installation instructions.
- C. Mix Design: Submit proposed concrete mix design.
- D. Samples: Submit samples of underslab vapor retarder to be used.
- E. Test Reports: Submit report for each test or series of tests specified.
- F. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: For concrete accessories, indicate installation procedures and interface required with adjacent construction.
- G. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of embedded utilities and components that will be concealed from view upon completion of concrete work.
- H. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform work of this section in accordance with ACI 301 and ACI 318.
- B. Follow recommendations of ACI 305R when concreting during hot weather.
- C. Follow recommendations of ACI 306R when concreting during cold weather.
- D. For slabs required to include moisture vapor reduction admixture (MVRA), do not proceed with placement unless manufacturer's representative is present for every day of placement.

1.06 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

- B. Slabs with Moisture Vapor Reducing Admixture (MVRA): Provide warranty to cover cost of flooring failures due to moisture migration from slabs for ten years.
 - 1. Include cost of repair or removal of failed flooring, placement of topical moisture remediation system, and replacement of flooring with comparable flooring system.
- C. Moisture Emission-Reducing Curing and Sealing Compound, Membrane-Forming: Provide warranty to cover cost of flooring delamination failures for 10 years.
 - 1. Include cost of repair or removal of failed flooring, remediation with a moisture vapor impermeable surface coating, and replacement of flooring with comparable flooring system.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FORMWORK

- A. Comply with requirements of Section 03 10 00.

2.02 REINFORCEMENT MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements of Section 03 20 00.

2.03 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I - Normal Portland type.
 - 1. Acquire cement for entire project from same source.
- B. Fine and Coarse Aggregates: ASTM C33/C33M.
 - 1. Acquire aggregates for entire project from same source.
- C. Lightweight Aggregate: ASTM C330/C330M.
- D. Water: ASTM C1602/C1602M; clean and not detrimental to concrete.

2.04 ADMIXTURES

- A. Do not use chemicals that will result in soluble chloride ions in excess of 0.1 percent by weight of cement.
- B. Air Entrainment Admixture: ASTM C260/C260M.
- C. High Range Water Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M Type G.
- D. Moisture Vapor Reduction Admixture (MVRA): Liquid, inorganic admixture free of volatile organic compounds (VOCs) and formulated to close capillary systems formed during curing to reduce moisture vapor emission and transmission with no adverse effect on concrete properties or finish flooring.
 - 1. Provide admixture in slabs to receive adhesively applied flooring.

2.05 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Underslab Vapor Retarder: Sheet material complying with ASTM E1745, Class A; stated by manufacturer as suitable for installation in contact with soil or granular fill under concrete slabs. The use of single ply polyethylene is prohibited.
 - 1. Installation: Comply with ASTM E1643.
 - 2. Accessory Products: Vapor retarder manufacturer's recommended tape, adhesive, mastic, prefabricated boots, etc., for sealing seams and penetrations.
 - 3. Manufacturers:
 - a. Stego Industries, LLC; ____: www.stegoindustries.com/#sle.
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.06 BONDING AND JOINTING PRODUCTS

- A. Latex Bonding Agent: Non-redispersable acrylic latex, complying with ASTM C1059/C1059M, Type II.
- B. Epoxy Bonding System:
- C. Waterstops: Rubber, complying with COE CRD-C 513.

- D. Reglets: Formed steel sheet, galvanized, with temporary filler to prevent concrete intrusion during placement.
- E. Slab Isolation Joint Filler: 1/2 inch thick, height equal to slab thickness, with removable top section that will form 1/2 inch deep sealant pocket after removal.
- F. Slab Contraction Joint Device: Preformed linear strip intended for pressing into wet concrete to provide straight route for shrinkage cracking.
- G. Slab Construction Joint Devices: Combination keyed joint form and screed, galvanized steel, with rectangular or round knockout holes for conduit or rebar to pass through joint form at 6 inches on center; ribbed steel stakes for setting.

2.07 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Moisture-Retaining Sheet: ASTM C171.
 - 1. Curing paper, regular.
 - 2. Polyethylene film, white opaque, minimum nominal thickness of 4 mil, 0.004 inch.
 - 3. White-burlap-polyethylene sheet, weighing not less than 3.8 ounces per square yard.
- B. Water: Potable, not detrimental to concrete.

2.08 CONCRETE MIX DESIGN

- A. Proportioning Normal Weight Concrete: Comply with ACI 211.1 recommendations.
- B. Concrete Strength: Establish required average strength for each type of concrete on the basis of field experience or trial mixtures, as specified in ACI 301.
 - 1. For trial mixtures method, employ independent testing agency acceptable to Architect for preparing and reporting proposed mix designs.
- C. Admixtures: Add acceptable admixtures as recommended in ACI 211.1 and at rates recommended or required by manufacturer.
- D. Structural Lightweight Concrete:
 - 1. Compressive Strength, when tested in accordance with ASTM C39/C39M at 28 days: 4,000 pounds per square inch.
 - 2. Water-Cement Ratio: Maximum 40 percent by weight.
 - 3. Total Air Content: 3 percent, determined in accordance with ASTM C173/C173M.
 - 4. Maximum Slump: 3 inches.
 - 5. Maximum Aggregate Size: 5/8 inch.
 - 6. Maximum dry unit weight: 115 pound per cubic foot.

2.09 MIXING

- A. Transit Mixers: Comply with ASTM C94/C94M.
- B. Adding Water: If concrete arrives on-site with slump less than suitable for placement, do not add water that exceeds the maximum water-cement ratio or exceeds the maximum permissible slump.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify lines, levels, and dimensions before proceeding with work of this section.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Where new concrete is to be bonded to previously placed concrete, prepare existing surface by cleaning and applying bonding agent in accordance with bonding agent manufacturer's instructions.
 - 1. Use epoxy bonding system for bonding to damp surfaces, for structural load-bearing applications, and where curing under humid conditions is required.
 - 2. Use latex bonding agent only for non-load-bearing applications.
- B. Where new concrete with integral waterproofing is to be bonded to previously placed concrete, prepare surfaces to be treated in accordance with waterproofing manufacturer's instructions.

Saturate cold joint surface with clean water, and remove excess water before application of coat of waterproofing admixture slurry. Apply slurry coat uniformly with semi-stiff bristle brush at rate recommended by waterproofing manufacturer.

- C. In locations where new concrete is doweled to existing work, drill holes in existing concrete, insert steel dowels and pack solid with non-shrink grout.
- D. Interior Slabs on Grade: Install vapor retarder under interior slabs on grade. Lap joints minimum 6 inches. Seal joints, seams and penetrations watertight with manufacturer's recommended products and follow manufacturer's written instructions. Repair damaged vapor retarder before covering.
 - 1. Vapor Retarder Over Granular Fill: Install compactible granular fill before placing vapor retarder as indicated on drawings. Do not use sand.

3.03 PLACING CONCRETE

- A. Place concrete in accordance with ACI 304R.
- B. Place concrete for floor slabs in accordance with ACI 302.1R.
- C. Ensure reinforcement, inserts, waterstops, embedded parts, and formed construction joint devices will not be disturbed during concrete placement.
- D. Place concrete continuously without construction (cold) joints wherever possible; where construction joints are necessary, before next placement prepare joint surface by removing laitance and exposing the sand and sound surface mortar, by sandblasting or high-pressure water jetting.
- E. Finish floors level and flat, unless otherwise indicated, within the tolerances specified below.

3.04 SLAB JOINTING

- A. Locate isolation joints and contraction joints for every 400 sq ft for interior slabs and every 50 sq ft for exterior slabs.
- B. Anchor joint fillers and devices to prevent movement during concrete placement.
- C. Isolation Joints: Use preformed joint filler with removable top section for joint sealant, total height equal to thickness of slab, set flush with top of slab.
 - 1. Install wherever necessary to separate slab from other building members, including columns, walls, equipment foundations, footings, stairs, manholes, sumps, and drains.
- D. Load Transfer Construction and Contraction Joints: Install load transfer devices as indicated; saw cut joint at surface as indicated for contraction joints.
- E. Saw Cut Contraction Joints: Saw cut joints before concrete begins to cool, within 4 to 12 hours after placing; use 3/16 inch thick blade and cut at least 1 inch deep but not less than one quarter (1/4) the depth of the slab.
- F. Construction Joints: Where not otherwise indicated, use metal combination screed and key form, with removable top section for joint sealant.

3.05 FLOOR FLATNESS AND LEVELNESS TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation of Surface Flatness:
 - 1. Exposed Concrete Floors: 1/4 inch in 10 feet.
 - 2. Under Seamless Resilient Flooring: 1/4 inch in 10 feet.
 - 3. Under Carpeting: 1/4 inch in 10 feet.
- B. Correct the slab surface if tolerances are less than specified.
- C. Correct defects by grinding or by removal and replacement of the defective work. Areas requiring corrective work will be identified. Re-measure corrected areas by the same process.

3.06 CONCRETE FINISHING

- A. Concrete Slabs: Finish to requirements of ACI 302.1R, and as follows:
 - 1. Other Surfaces to Be Left Exposed: Trowel as described in ACI 302.1R, minimizing burnish marks and other appearance defects.

3.07 CURING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with requirements of ACI 308R. Immediately after placement, protect concrete from premature drying, excessively hot or cold temperatures, and mechanical injury.
- B. Maintain concrete with minimal moisture loss at relatively constant temperature for period necessary for hydration of cement and hardening of concrete.
- C. Surfaces Not in Contact with Forms:
 - 1. Initial Curing: Start as soon as free water has disappeared and before surface is dry. Keep continuously moist for not less than three days by water ponding, water-saturated sand, water-fog spray, or saturated burlap.
 - 2. Final Curing: Begin after initial curing but before surface is dry.

3.08 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Provide free access to concrete operations at project site and cooperate with appointed firm.
- B. Submit proposed mix design of each class of concrete to inspection and testing firm for review prior to commencement of concrete operations.
- C. Tests of concrete and concrete materials may be performed at any time to ensure compliance with specified requirements.
- D. Compressive Strength Tests: ASTM C39/C39M, for each test, mold and cure three concrete test cylinders. Obtain test samples for every 100 cubic yards or less of each class of concrete placed.
- E. Perform one slump test for each set of test cylinders taken, following procedures of ASTM C143/C143M.
- F. Slab Testing: Cooperate with manufacturer of specified moisture vapor reduction admixture (MVRA) to allow access for sampling and testing concrete for compliance with warranty requirements.

3.09 DEFECTIVE CONCRETE

- A. Test Results: The testing agency shall report test results in writing to Architect and Contractor within 24 hours of test.
- B. Defective Concrete: Concrete not complying with required lines, details, dimensions, tolerances or specified requirements.
- C. Repair or replacement of defective concrete will be determined by the Architect. The cost of additional testing shall be borne by Contractor when defective concrete is identified.
- D. Do not patch, fill, touch-up, repair, or replace exposed concrete except upon express direction of Architect for each individual area.

3.10 PROTECTION

- A. Do not permit traffic over unprotected concrete floor surface until fully cured.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 35 11
CONCRETE FLOOR FINISHES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Surface treatments for concrete floors and slabs.
- B. Liquid densifiers and hardeners.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Finishing of concrete surface to tolerance; floating, troweling, and similar operations; curing.
- B. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Curing compounds that also function as sealers.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate the work with concrete floor placement and concrete floor curing.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's published data on each finishing product, including information on compatibility of different products and limitations.
- C. Maintenance Data: Provide data on maintenance and renewal of applied finishes.

1.05 MOCK-UP

- A. For coatings, construct mock-up area under conditions similar to those that will exist during application, with coatings applied.
- B. Mock-Up Size: 10 feet square.
- C. Locate where directed.
- D. Mock-up may remain as part of the work.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials in manufacturer's sealed packaging, including application instructions.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not finish floors until interior heating system is operational.
- B. Maintain ambient temperature of 50 degrees F minimum.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONCRETE FLOOR FINISH APPLICATIONS

- A. Liquid Densifier and Hardener:
 - 1. Use at following locations: Concrete floor.
- B. Polished Finish:

2.02 DENSIFIERS AND HARDENERS

- A. Liquid Densifier and Hardener: Penetrating chemical compound that reacts with concrete, filling the pores and dustproofing; for application to concrete after set.
 - 1. Composition: Colloidal silica.
 - 2. Products:
 - a. H&CProducts Group; Endurapolish Clear Liquid Hardener & Densifier or Approved Equal.
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that floor surfaces are acceptable to receive the work of this section.
- B. Verify that flaws in concrete have been patched and joints filled with methods and materials suitable for further finishes.

3.02 GENERAL

- A. Apply materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.03 COATING APPLICATION

- A. Verify that surface is free of previous coatings, sealers, curing compounds, water repellents, laitance, efflorescence, fats, oils, grease, wax, soluble salts, residues from cleaning agents, and other impediments to adhesion.
- B. Verify that water vapor emission from concrete and relative humidity in concrete are within limits established by coating manufacturer.
- C. Protect adjacent non-coated areas from drips, overflow, and overspray; immediately remove excess material.
- D. Prepare surface in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Apply coatings in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, matching approved mock-ups for color, special effects, sealing and workmanship.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 04 05 11
MASONRY MORTARING AND GROUTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Mortar for unit masonry.
- B. Grout for masonry.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 61 16 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.
- B. Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal: Limitations on disposal of removed materials; requirements for recycling.
- C. Section 04 20 00 - Unit Masonry: Installation of mortar and grout.
- D. See Structural Drawings for additional Project Specifications. If Conflicting Project Specifications arise, the Project Specifications on the Structural Drawings govern.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ACI 530/530.1/ERTA - Building Code Requirements and Specification for Masonry Structures and Related Commentaries.
- B. ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 - Specification for Masonry Structures; American Concrete Institute International.
- C. ASTM C5 - Standard Specification for Quicklime for Structural Purposes.
- D. ASTM C94/C94M - Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete.
- E. ASTM C144 - Standard Specification for Aggregate for Masonry Mortar.
- F. ASTM C150/C150M - Standard Specification for Portland Cement.
- G. ASTM C207 - Standard Specification for Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes.
- H. ASTM C270 - Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry.
- I. ASTM C404 - Standard Specification for Aggregates for Masonry Grout.
- J. ASTM C476 - Standard Specification for Grout for Masonry.
- K. ASTM C780 - Standard Test Method for Preconstruction and Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry.
- L. ASTM C1019 - Standard Test Method for Sampling and Testing Grout.
- M. ASTM C1072 - Standard Test Method for Measurement of Masonry Flexural Bond Strength.
- N. ASTM C1314 - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Masonry Prisms.
- O. ASTM E518/E518M - Standard Test Methods for Flexural Bond Strength of Masonry.
- P. IMIAWC (CW) - Recommended Practices & Guide Specifications for Cold Weather Masonry Construction; International Masonry Industry All-Weather Council; 1993.
- Q. IMIAWC (HW) - Recommended Practices & Guide Specifications for Hot Weather Masonry Construction; International Masonry Industry All-Weather Council; current edition.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Include design mix based on the Proportion specification of ASTM C 270 is to be used.
- C. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with provisions of ACI 530/530.1/ERTA, except where exceeded by requirements of the contract documents.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Maintain packaged materials clean, dry, and protected against dampness, freezing, and foreign matter.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain materials and surrounding air temperature to minimum 40 degrees F prior to, during, and 48 hours after completion of masonry work.
- B. Maintain materials and surrounding air temperature to maximum 90 degrees F prior to, during, and 48 hours after completion of masonry work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MORTAR AND GROUT APPLICATIONS

- A. At Contractor's option, mortar and grout may be field-mixed from packaged dry materials, made from factory premixed dry materials with addition of water only, or ready-mixed.
- B. Mortar Mix Designs: ASTM C270, Property Specification.
- C. Grout Mix Designs:
 - 1. Bond Beams and Lintels: 3,000 psi strength at 28 days; 8-10 inches slump; provide premixed type in accordance with ASTM C 94/C 94M.
 - 2. Engineered Masonry: 3,000 psi strength at 28 days; 8-10 inches slump; provide premixed type in accordance with ASTM C 94/C 94M.

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Packaged Dry Material for Mortar for Unit Masonry: Premixed Portland cement, hydrated lime, and sand; complying with ASTM C387/C387M and capable of producing mortar of the specified strength in accordance with ASTM C270 with the addition of water only.
 - 1. Color: Mineral pigments added as required to produce approved color sample.
 - 2. Products:
 - a. Amerimix, an Oldcastle brand; AMX 400: www.amerimix.com/#sle.
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Packaged Dry Material for Mortar for Repointing: Premixed Portland cement, hydrated lime, and graded sand; capable of producing Type O mortar in accordance with ASTM C270 with the addition of water only.
 - 1. Color: Mineral pigments added as required to produce approved color sample.
 - 2. Products:
 - a. Amerimix, an Oldcastle brand; AMX 420: www.amerimix.com/#sle.
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- C. Packaged Dry Material for Grout for Masonry: Premixed cementitious materials and dried aggregates; capable of producing grout of the specified strength in accordance with ASTM C476 with the addition of water only.
- D. Masonry Cement: ASTM C91.
 - 1. Type: Type N.
 - 2. Colored Mortar: Premixed cement as required to match Architect's color sample.
 - 3. Manufacturers:
 - a. Solomon Colors; Solomon Colors Concentrated A, H, and X Series: www.solomoncolors.com/#sle.
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- E. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I - Normal; color as required to produce approved color sample. Color must match existing building mortar color.

- F. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207, Type S.
- G. Quicklime: ASTM C5, non-hydraulic type.
- H. Mortar Aggregate: ASTM C144.
- I. Grout Aggregate: ASTM C404.
- J. Water: Clean and potable.
- K. Accelerating Admixture: Nonchloride type for use in cold weather.
 - 1. Substitutions: Not permitted.

2.03 MORTAR MIXES

- A. Mortar for Unit Masonry: ASTM C270, Property Specification.
 - 1. Engineered masonry: Type S.
 - 2. Masonry below grade and in contact with earth: Type M.
 - 3. Exterior, loadbearing masonry: Type S.
 - 4. Exterior, non-loadbearing masonry: Type N.
 - 5. Interior, loadbearing masonry: Type S.
 - 6. Interior, non-loadbearing masonry: Type N.

2.04 MORTAR MIXING

- A. Thoroughly mix mortar ingredients using mechanical batch mixer, in accordance with ASTM C270 and in quantities needed for immediate use.
- B. Maintain sand uniformly damp immediately before the mixing process.
- C. Add mortar color in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Provide uniformity of mix and coloration.
- D. Do not use anti-freeze compounds to lower the freezing point of mortar.
- E. If water is lost by evaporation, re-temper only within two hours of mixing.
- F. Use mortar within two hours after mixing at temperatures of 90 degrees F, or two-and-one-half hours at temperatures under 40 degrees F.

2.05 GROUT MIXES

- A. Bond Beams, Lintels, and Grouted Cores: 3,000 psi strength at 28 days; 8-10 inches slump; provide premixed type in accordance with ASTM C 94/C 94M.
 - 1. Fine grout for spaces with smallest horizontal dimension of 2 inches or less.
 - 2. Coarse grout for spaces with smallest horizontal dimension greater than 2 inches.
- B. Engineered Masonry: 3,000 psi strength at 28 days; 8-10 inches slump; provide premixed type in accordance with ASTM C 94/C 94M.
 - 1. Fine grout for spaces with smallest horizontal dimension of 2 inches or less.
 - 2. Coarse grout for spaces with smallest horizontal dimension greater than 2 inches.

2.06 GROUT MIXING

- A. Mix grout in accordance with ASTM C94/C94M.
- B. Add admixtures in accordance with manufacturer's instructions; mix uniformly.
- C. Do not use anti-freeze compounds to lower the freezing point of grout.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Apply bonding agent to existing Masonry surfaces.
- B. Plug clean-out holes for grouted masonry with Brick or block masonry units. Brace masonry to resist wet grout pressure.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install mortar and grout to requirements of section(s) in which masonry is specified.

- B. Work grout into masonry cores and cavities to eliminate voids.
- C. Do not install grout in lifts greater than 16 inches without consolidating grout by rodding.
- D. Do not displace reinforcement while placing grout.
- E. Remove excess mortar from grout spaces.

3.03 GROUTING

- A. Perform all grouting by means of low-lift technique. Do not employ high-lift grouting.
- B. Low-Lift Grouting:
 - 1. Limit height of pours to 16 inches.
 - 2. Limit height of masonry to 16 inches above each pour.
 - 3. Pour grout only after vertical reinforcing is in place; place horizontal reinforcing as grout is poured. Prevent displacement of bars as grout is poured.
 - 4. Place grout for each pour continuously and consolidate immediately; do not interrupt pours for more than 1-1/2 hours.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 04 20 00
UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Concrete Block.
- B. Reinforcement and Anchorage.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 61 16 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.
- B. Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal: Limitations on disposal of removed materials; requirements for recycling.
- C. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Reinforcing steel.
- D. Section 04 05 11 - Masonry Mortaring and Grouting.
- E. See Structural Drawings for additional Project Specifications. If Conflicting Project Specifications arise, the Project Specifications on the Structural Drawings govern.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ACI 530/530.1/ERTA - Building Code Requirements and Specification for Masonry Structures and Related Commentaries.
- B. ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 - Specification For Masonry Structures; American Concrete Institute International.
- C. ASTM A82/A82M - Standard Specification for Steel Wire, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement.
- D. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware.
- E. ASTM A580/A580M - Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Wire.
- F. ASTM A615/A615M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
- G. ASTM A641/A641M - Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire.
- H. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
- I. ASTM A666 - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar.
- J. ASTM B370 - Standard Specification for Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction.
- K. ASTM C62 - Standard Specification for Building Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made From Clay or Shale).
- L. ASTM C67 - Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay Tile.
- M. ASTM C90 - Standard Specification for Loadbearing Concrete Masonry Units.
- N. ASTM C129 - Standard Specification for Nonloadbearing Concrete Masonry Units.
- O. ASTM C140/C140M - Standard Test Methods of Sampling and Testing Concrete Masonry Units and Related Units.
- P. ASTM C144 - Standard Specification for Aggregate for Masonry Mortar.
- Q. ASTM C150/C150M - Standard Specification for Portland Cement.
- R. ASTM C207 - Standard Specification for Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes.
- S. ASTM C216 - Standard Specification for Facing Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made From Clay or Shale).
- T. ASTM C270 - Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry.

- U. ASTM C404 - Standard Specification for Aggregates for Masonry Grout.
- V. ASTM C476 - Standard Specification for Grout for Masonry.
- W. ASTM C652 - Standard Specification for Hollow Brick (Hollow Masonry Units Made From Clay or Shale).
- X. ASTM C744 - Standard Specification for Prefaced Concrete and Calcium Silicate Masonry Units.
- Y. ASTM C780 - Standard Test Method for Preconstruction and Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry.
- Z. TMS 402/602 - Building Code Requirements and Specification for Masonry Structures.
- AA. IMIABC (CW) - Recommended Practices & Guide Specifications for Cold Weather Masonry Construction; International Masonry Industry All-Weather Council; 1993.
- AB. IMIABC (HW) - Recommended Practices & Guide Specifications for Hot Weather Masonry Construction; International Masonry Industry All-Weather Council; current edition.
- AC. UL (FRD) - Fire Resistance Directory.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data for masonry units, fabricated wire reinforcement, mortar, and masonry accessories.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate pertinent dimensions, materials, anchorage, size and type of fasteners, and accessories for brickwork support system.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with provisions of ACI 530/530.1/ERTA, except where exceeded by requirements of the contract documents.
 - 1. Maintain one copy of each document on project site.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section with minimum ten years of documented experience.
- C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least ten years of documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, handle, and store masonry units by means that will prevent mechanical damage and contamination by other materials.

1.07 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Maintain materials and surrounding air temperature to minimum 40 degrees F prior to, during, and 48 hours after completion of masonry work.
- B. Maintain materials and surrounding air temperature to maximum 90 degrees F prior to, during, and 48 hours after completion of masonry work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

- A. Concrete Block: Comply with referenced standards fire rated, non fire rated and as follows:
 - 1. Size: Standard units with nominal face dimensions of 16 x 8 inches and nominal depth of 2, 4, 6, 8 inches, 10, 12,14 inches and/or as indicated on drawings.
 - 2. Special Shapes: Provide non-standard blocks configured for bull nose corners, lintels, headers, control joint edges, and bond beams and other conditions.
 - 3. Load-Bearing Units: ASTM C90, normal weight.
 - a. Both hollow and solid block, as indicated.
 - 1) Supply grade N for all C.M.U construction.

- b. Exposed Faces for Painted Finish: Manufacturer's standard color and texture.
- c. Exposed Faces for Decorative Finish: Ground Face to be selected from manufacturer's full range.
- d. Exposed corners at interior are to be bull nose.
- e. First course is square to accommodate cove base.

2.02 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

- A. Mortar and grout: As specified in Section 04 05 11.

2.03 REINFORCEMENT AND ANCHORAGE

- A. Manufacturers of Joint Reinforcement and Anchors:
 1. Dur-O-Wal: www.dur-o-wal.com.
 2. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc: www.h-b.com.
 3. WIRE-BOND: www.wirebond.com/#sle.
 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615/A615M Grade 40 (280) deformed billet bars.
- C. Adjustable Multiple Wythe Joint Reinforcement: Truss or Ladder type with adjustable ties spaced at 16 in on center and fabricated with moisture drip; ASTM A 82/A 82M steel wire, hot dip galvanized after fabrication to ASTM A 153/153M, Class B; or stainless steel wire conforming to ASTM A 580/A 580M Type 304.0.1875 inch side rods with 0.1483 inch cross rods and adjustable components of 0.1875 inch wire; width of components as required to provide not more than 1 inch and not less than 1/2 inch of mortar coverage from each masonry face.
 1. Vertical adjustment: Not less than 2 inches.

2.04 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

- A. Mortar and Grout mixes as specified in Section 04 05 11.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive masonry.
- B. Verify that related items provided under other sections are properly sized and located.
- C. Verify that built-in items are in proper location, and ready for roughing into masonry work.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Direct and coordinate placement of items supplied for installation under other sections.
- B. Provide temporary bracing during installation of masonry work. Maintain in place until building structure provides permanent bracing.

3.03 COLD AND HOT WEATHER REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with requirements of ACI 530/530.1/ERTA or applicable building code, whichever is more stringent.

3.04 COURSING

- A. Establish lines, levels, and coursing indicated. Protect from displacement.
- B. Maintain masonry courses to uniform dimension. Form vertical and horizontal joints of uniform thickness.
- C. Concrete Masonry Units:
 1. Bond: Running; Match existing brand.
 2. Coursing: One unit and one mortar joint to equal 8 inches.
 3. Common CMU Mortar Joints: Concave struck.
 4. Ground Face CMU Mortar Joints: Grooved struck on interior at ground face only.
 5. Use flush joint on cavity side face of C.M.U. where fluid applied air and vapor barrier is applied.

3.05 PLACING AND BONDING

- A. Lay solid masonry units in full bed of mortar, with full head joints, uniformly jointed with other work.
- B. Lay hollow masonry units with face shell bedding on head and bed joints.
- C. Buttering corners of joints or excessive furrowing of mortar joints is not permitted.
- D. Remove excess mortar and mortar smears as work progresses.
- E. Interlock intersections and external corners.
- F. Do not shift or tap masonry units after mortar has achieved initial set. Where adjustment must be made, remove mortar and replace.
- G. Perform job site cutting of masonry units with proper tools to provide straight, clean, unchipped edges. Prevent broken masonry unit corners or edges.
- H. Cut mortar joints flush where wall tile is scheduled, cement parging is required, or resilient base is scheduled. Block exposed cavity space with raiseable steel guard of correct width.
- I. Isolate masonry partitions from vertical structural framing members with a control joint as indicated.
- J. Isolate top joint of masonry partitions from horizontal structural framing members and slabs or decks with compressible joint filler.

3.06 REINFORCEMENT AND ANCHORAGE - GENERAL

- A. Fasten anchors to structural framing and embed in masonry joints as masonry is laid. Unless otherwise indicated on drawings or closer spacing is indicated under specific wall type, space anchors at maximum of 16 inches horizontally and 16 inches vertically.

3.07 GROUTED COMPONENTS

- A. Reinforce bond beams as shown on plans.
- B. Lap splices minimum 40 bar diameters.
- C. Support and secure reinforcing bars from displacement. Maintain position within 1/2 inch of dimensioned position.
- D. Place and consolidate grout fill without displacing reinforcing.
- E. At bearing locations, fill masonry cores with grout for a minimum 12 inches either side of opening.

3.08 CUTTING AND FITTING

- A. Cut and fit for chases, pipes, conduit, sleeves, and grounds. Coordinate with other sections of work to provide correct size, shape, and location.
- B. Obtain approval prior to cutting or fitting masonry work not indicated or where appearance or strength of masonry work may be impaired.

3.09 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess mortar and mortar droppings.
- B. Replace defective mortar. Match adjacent work.
- C. Clean soiled surfaces with cleaning solution.
- D. Use non-metallic tools in cleaning operations.

3.10 PROTECTION

- A. Without damaging completed work, provide protective boards at exposed external corners that are subject to damage by construction activities.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 40 00
COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Formed steel stud interior wall framing.
- B. Exterior wall sheathing.
- C. Formed steel joist framing and bridging.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 09 21 16 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Gypsum-based sheathing.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AISI S100 - North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members; 2016, with Supplement (2018).
- B. AISI S240 - North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Structural Framing; 2015.
- C. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2016a.
- D. ASTM A780/A780M - Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings; 2009 (Reapproved 2015).
- E. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2019a.
- F. ASTM C955 - Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Steel Structural Framing Members; 2018, with Editorial Revision.
- G. ASTM C1007 - Standard Specification for Installation of Load Bearing (Transverse and Axial) Steel Studs and Related Accessories; 2020.
- H. PS 1 - Structural Plywood; 2009.
- I. SSPC-Paint 20 - Zinc-Rich Primers (Type I, "Inorganic," and Type II, "Organic"); 2002 (Ed. 2004).

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate with work of other sections that is to be installed in or adjacent to the metal framing system, including but not limited to structural anchors, cladding anchors, utilities, insulation, and firestopping.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on standard framing members; describe materials and finish, product criteria, limitations.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate component details, framed openings, bearing, anchorage, loading, welds, and type and location of fasteners, and accessories or items required of related work.
 - 1. Indicate stud and ceiling joist layout.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, conditions requiring special attention.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Designer Qualifications: Design framing system under direct supervision of a Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of this work and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum three years documented experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Metal Framing:
 - 1. CEMCO: www.cemcosteel.com/#sle.
 - 2. ClarkDietrich: www.clarkdietrich.com/#sle.
 - 3. MarinoWARE: www.marinoware.com/#sle.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Framing Connectors and Accessories:

2.02 FRAMING SYSTEM

- A. Provide primary and secondary framing members, bridging, bracing, plates, gussets, clips, fittings, reinforcement, and fastenings as required to provide a complete framing system.
- B. Design Requirements: Provide completed framing system having the following characteristics:
 - 1. Design: Calculate structural characteristics of cold-formed steel framing members according to AISI S100.
 - 2. Structural Performance: Design, engineer, fabricate, and erect to withstand specified design loads for project conditions within required limits.

2.03 FRAMING MATERIALS

- A. Wall Studs and Track Sections: AISI S240; c-shaped studs and u-shaped track sections in stud-matching nominal width and compatible height.
- B. Studs and Track: ASTM C955; track in matching nominal width and compatible height.
 - 1. Gauge and Depth: As required to meet specified performance levels.
- C. Jamb Studs: Engineered, C-shaped with wide flanges, designed to replace conventional double-stud framing at openings.
- D. Header: Engineered one-member or two-member assembly, with wide flanges, designed to replace conventional box or nested header framing at openings.
 - 1. Jamb Mounting Clips: Manufacturer's standard.
- E. Joists and Purlins: Fabricated from ASTM A653/A653M steel sheet, with G90/Z275 hot dipped galvanized coating.
 - 1. Gauge and Depth: As required to meet specified performance levels.

2.04 FASTENERS

- A. Self-Drilling, Self-Tapping Screws, Bolts, Nuts and Washers: Hot dip galvanized per ASTM A153/A153M.
- B. Anchorage Devices: Powder actuated.

2.05 WALL SHEATHING

- A. Plywood; PS 1, Grade C-D, Exposure I.
- B. Gypsum Board Wall Sheathing: See Section 09 21 16.

2.06 ACCESSORIES

- A. Bracing, Furring, Bridging: Formed sheet steel, thickness determined for conditions encountered; finish to match framing components.
- B. Galvanizing Repair: Touch up bare steel with zinc-rich paint in compliance with ASTM A780/A780M.
- C. Touch-Up Primer for Galvanized Surfaces: SSPC-Paint 20, Type I - Inorganic, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install structural members and connections in compliance with ASTM C1007.

3.02 INSTALLATION OF STUDS

- A. Install components in accordance with manufacturers' instructions and ASTM C1007 requirements.

3.03 INSTALLATION OF JOISTS AND PURLINS

- A. Install framing components in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Make provisions for erection stresses. Provide temporary alignment and bracing.

3.04 INSTALLATION OF WALL SHEATHING

- A. Install wall sheathing with long dimension perpendicular to wall studs, with ends over firm bearing and staggered, using self-tapping screws.
 - 1. Provide steel diagonal bracing at corners with foam insulation or gypsum board wall sheathing.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 05 44 00
COLD-FORMED METAL TRUSSES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Light gauge cold-formed steel roof trusses.
- B. Anchorages, bracing, and bridging.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 05 40 00 - Cold-Formed Metal Framing: Light gauge structural metal studs, joists, and rafters.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AISI S100 - North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members; 2016, with Supplement (2018).
- B. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2019a.
- C. ASTM A780/A780M - Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings; 2009 (Reapproved 2015).
- D. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel; 2015, with Errata (2016).
- E. AWS D1.3/D1.3M - Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel; 2018.
- F. CFSEI 5000 - Field Installation Guide for Cold-Formed Steel Roof Trusses; May 2000.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Pre-Installation Meeting: Meet at project site prior to beginning of installation to review requirements. Require attendance by representatives of the following:
 - 1. Truss fabricator.
 - 2. Truss installer.
 - 3. Other entities affected by the work of this section, including but not limited to truss support framing installer, mechanical systems installer, and electrical systems installer.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
 - 1. Span charts.
 - 2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
 - 3. Installation methods.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Include detailed roof truss layout.
 - 2. Show member type, location, spacing, size and gauge, methods of attachment, and erection details. Indicate supplemental bracing, strapping, splices, bridging, and accessories.
 - 3. Include truss design drawings, signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer registered in the State in which the Project is located, verifying ability of each truss design to meet applicable code and design requirements.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Designer Qualifications: Design trusses under direct supervision of a Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of this work and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.
- B. Fabricator Qualifications: Steel truss fabricator with minimum 10 years of experience designing and fabricating truss systems equivalent to those required for this project and licensed by an acceptable manufacturer.

- C. Installer Qualifications: Experienced installer approved by truss system fabricator.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver trusses and other materials in manufacturer's unopened bundles or containers, each marked with manufacturer's name, brand, type, and grade. Exercise care to avoid damage during unloading, storing, and erection.
- B. Store trusses on blocking, pallets, platforms, or other supports, off the ground and in an upright position, sufficiently braced to avoid damage from excessive bending. Gently slope stored trusses to avoid accumulation of water on interior of truss chord members.
- C. Protect trusses and accessories from contact with earth, corrosion, deformation, mechanical damage, or other deterioration when stored at project site.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Cold-Formed Steel Trusses:
1. Aegis Metal Framing, a Division of MiTek Industries: www.aegismetalframing.com/#sle.
 2. Alpine TrusSteel, an ITW Company Inc: www.trussteel.com/#sle.
 3. Or Approved Equal.
 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 TRUSS DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design: Calculate structural characteristics of cold-formed steel truss members according to AISI S100.
- B. Structural Performance: Design, engineer, fabricate, and erect trusses to withstand specified design loads for project conditions within required limits.
1. Design Loads: In accordance with applicable codes.
 2. Deflections: Live load deflection meeting the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 - a. Roofs: Maximum vertical deflection under live load of 1/240 of span.
 3. Design trusses to accommodate movement attributable to temperature changes within a range of 120 degrees F without damage or overstressing, sheathing failure, undue strain on fasteners and anchors, or other deleterious effects.

2.03 COMPONENTS

- A. Trusses: Light gauge steel assemblies providing a complete horizontal framing system for locations indicated, ready for deck installation.
1. Truss Type, Span, and Height: As indicated on drawings.
 2. Chord and Web Members: Fabricate required shapes from commercial quality galvanized steel sheet complying with ASTM A653/A653M, with minimum yield strength of 40,000 psi; minimum G60/Z180 coating; gauges as required for load conditions; all edges rolled or closed.
- B. Fasteners: Self-drilling, self-tapping screw fasteners with corrosion-resistant plated finish, as recommended by steel truss manufacturer and marked for easy identification.
1. Welding: Comply with applicable provisions of AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.3/D1.3M.
- C. Bracing, Bridging, and Blocking Members: Fabricate required shapes from commercial quality galvanized steel sheet complying with ASTM A653/A653M, with minimum yield strength of 33,000 psi; minimum G60/Z180 coating; gauges as required for load conditions.

2.04 FABRICATION

- A. Factory fabricate cold-formed steel trusses plumb, square, true to line, and with secure connections, complying with manufacturer's recommendations and project requirements.
1. Fabricate trusses using jig templates.
 2. Cut truss members by sawing, shearing, or plasma cutting.

3. Fasten members in full compliance with instructions of manufacturer. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine structure, substrates, and installation conditions. Notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared and unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- B. Proceeding with installation indicates installer's acceptance of substrate conditions.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install cold-formed steel trusses in strict accordance with manufacturer's instructions and approved shop drawings, using approved fastening methods.
- B. Install temporary erection bracing and permanent bracing and bridging before application of any loads. Erect trusses with plane of truss webs vertical and parallel to each other, accurately located at spacing indicated. Anchor trusses securely at bearing points.
- C. Adequately distribute applied loads to avoid exceeding the carrying capacity of any one joint, truss, or other component.
- D. Exercise care to avoid damaging truss members during lifting and erection and to minimize horizontal bending of trusses.
- E. Removal, cutting, or alteration of any truss chord, web, or bracing member in the field is prohibited, unless approved in advance by Architect or the engineer of record and the truss manufacturer.
- F. Repair or replace damaged members and complete trusses as directed and approved in writing by Architect or the engineer of record and the truss manufacturer.
- G. Galvanizing Repair: Touch up bare steel with zinc-rich paint in compliance with ASTM A780/A780M.
- H. Roof Trusses:
 1. Comply with recommendations of CFSEI 5000.
 2. Align truss bottom chords with load-bearing studs or continuously reinforce track as required to transfer loads to structure.
 3. Install continuous bridging and permanent truss bracing as indicated.
 4. Install roof cross bracing and diagonal bracing as indicated.

3.03 TOLERANCES

- A. Install trusses to maximum allowable tolerance variation from plumb, level, and true to line of 1/8 inch in 10 feet.
- B. Space individual trusses not more than plus or minus 1/8 inch from plan location. Cumulative error in placement may not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other material fastened to trusses.

3.04 PROTECTION

- A. Protect trusses from damage by subsequent construction activities.
- B. Repair or replace damaged trusses, truss members, and bracing members; obtain approval in advance by Architect or the engineer of record and the truss manufacturer for all cutting, repairs, and replacements.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 05 50 00
METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Shop fabricated steel items.
- B. Bollards / Pipe Guards

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Placement of metal fabrications in concrete.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2014.
- B. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless; 2018.
- C. ASTM A283/A283M - Standard Specification for Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates; 2018.
- D. ASTM F3125/F3125M - Standard Specification for High Strength Structural Bolts and Assemblies, Steel and Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, Inch Dimensions 120 ksi and 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength, and Metric Dimensions 830 MPa and 1040 MPa Minimum Tensile Strength; 2019.
- E. AWS A2.4 - Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing, and Nondestructive Examination; 2012.
- F. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel; 2015, with Errata (2016).
- G. SSPC-Paint 15 - Steel Joist Shop Primer/Metal Building Primer; 1999 (Ed. 2004).
- H. SSPC-Paint 20 - Zinc-Rich Primers (Type I, "Inorganic," and Type II, "Organic"); 2002 (Ed. 2004).
- I. SSPC-SP 2 - Hand Tool Cleaning; 2018.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate profiles, sizes, connection attachments, reinforcing, anchorage, size and type of fasteners, and accessories. Include erection drawings, elevations, and details where applicable.
 - 1. Indicate welded connections using standard AWS A2.4 welding symbols. Indicate net weld lengths.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Design items under direct supervision of a Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of this work and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS - STEEL

- A. Steel Sections: ASTM A36/A36M.
- B. Plates: ASTM A283/A283M.
- C. Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B Schedule 40, hot-dip galvanized finish. All exterior fabrications to be hot-dip galvanized.
- D. Mechanical Fasteners: Same material as or compatible with materials being fastened; type consistent with design and specified quality level.
- E. Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Type 1, plain.

- F. Shop and Touch-Up Primer: SSPC-Paint 15, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- G. Touch-Up Primer for Galvanized Surfaces: SSPC-Paint 20, Type I - Inorganic, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.

2.02 FABRICATION

- A. Fit and shop assemble items in largest practical sections, for delivery to site.
- B. Fabricate items with joints tightly fitted and secured.
- C. Continuously seal joined members by intermittent welds and plastic filler.
- D. Grind exposed joints flush and smooth with adjacent finish surface. Make exposed joints butt tight, flush, and hairline. Ease exposed edges to small uniform radius.
- E. Exposed Mechanical Fastenings: Flush countersunk screws or bolts; unobtrusively located; consistent with design of component, except where specifically noted otherwise.
- F. Supply components required for anchorage of fabrications. Fabricate anchors and related components of same material and finish as fabrication, except where specifically noted otherwise.

2.03 FABRICATED ITEMS

- A. Bollards: Steel pipe, concrete filled, crowned cap, as detailed on drawings; prime paint finish.
- B. Door Frames for Overhead Door Openings: Channel sections; galvanized finish.

2.04 FINISHES - STEEL

- A. Prime paint steel items.
 - 1. Exceptions: Galvanize all fabrications on the exterior of the building.
- B. Prepare surfaces to be primed in accordance with SSPC-SP2.
- C. Clean surfaces of rust, scale, grease, and foreign matter prior to finishing.
- D. Prime Painting: Two coats.

2.05 FABRICATION TOLERANCES

- A. Squareness: 1/8 inch maximum difference in diagonal measurements.
- B. Maximum Offset Between Faces: 1/16 inch.
- C. Maximum Misalignment of Adjacent Members: 1/16 inch.
- D. Maximum Bow: 1/8 inch in 48 inches.
- E. Maximum Deviation From Plane: 1/16 inch in 48 inches.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive work.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean and strip primed steel items to bare metal where site welding is required.
- B. Supply setting templates to the appropriate entities for steel items required to be cast into concrete or embedded in masonry.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install items plumb and level, accurately fitted, free from distortion or defects.
- B. Provide for erection loads, and for sufficient temporary bracing to maintain true alignment until completion of erection and installation of permanent attachments.
- C. Field weld components as indicated on drawings.
- D. Perform field welding in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

- E. Obtain approval prior to site cutting or making adjustments not scheduled.
- F. After erection, prime welds, abrasions, and surfaces not shop primed, except surfaces to be in contact with concrete.

3.04 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/4 inch per story, non-cumulative.
- B. Maximum Offset From True Alignment: 1/4 inch.
- C. Maximum Out-of-Position: 1/4 inch.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 06 10 00
ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Sheathing.
- B. Preservative treated wood materials.
- C. Miscellaneous framing and sheathing.
- D. Communications and electrical room mounting boards.
- E. Concealed wood blocking, nailers, and supports.
- F. Miscellaneous wood nailers, furring, and grounds.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2016a.
- B. AWPA U1 - Use Category System: User Specification for Treated Wood; 2018.
- C. PS 2 - Performance Standard for Wood-Based Structural-Use Panels; 2010.
- D. PS 20 - American Softwood Lumber Standard; 2020.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide technical data on wood preservative materials and application instructions.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. General: Cover wood products to protect against moisture. Support stacked products to prevent deformation and to allow air circulation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Dimension Lumber: Comply with PS 20 and requirements of specified grading agencies.
 - 1. If no species is specified, provide species graded by the agency specified; if no grading agency is specified, provide lumber graded by grading agency meeting the specified requirements.
 - 2. Grading Agency: Grading agency whose rules are approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standard Committee at www.alsc.org, and who provides grading service for the species and grade specified; provide lumber stamped with grade mark unless otherwise indicated.

2.02 DIMENSION LUMBER FOR CONCEALED APPLICATIONS

- A. Sizes: Nominal sizes as indicated on drawings, S4S.
- B. Moisture Content: S-dry or MC19.
- C. Miscellaneous Framing, Blocking, Nailers, Grounds, and Furring:
 - 1. Lumber: S4S, No. 2 or Standard Grade.
 - 2. Boards: Standard or No. 3.

2.03 CONSTRUCTION PANELS

- A. Roof Sheathing: PS 2 type, rated Structural I Sheathing.
 - 1. Bond Classification: Exterior.
 - 2. Span Rating: 60.
 - 3. Performance Category: 3/4 PERF CAT.

- B. Wall Sheathing: PS 2 type.
 - 1. Bond Classification: Exterior.
 - 2. Grade: Structural I Sheathing.
 - 3. Span Rating: 24.
 - 4. Performance Category: 5/16 PERF CAT.
 - 5. Edge Profile: Square edge.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners and Anchors:
 - 1. Metal and Finish: Hot-dipped galvanized steel complying with ASTM A153/A153M for high humidity and preservative-treated wood locations, unfinished steel elsewhere.

2.05 FACTORY WOOD TREATMENT

- A. Treated Lumber and Plywood: Comply with requirements of AWPA U1 - Use Category System for wood treatments determined by use categories, expected service conditions, and specific applications.
 - 1. Preservative-Treated Wood: Provide lumber and plywood marked or stamped by an ALSC-accredited testing agency, certifying level and type of treatment in accordance with AWPA standards.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Select material sizes to minimize waste.
- B. Reuse scrap to the greatest extent possible; clearly separate scrap for use on site as accessory components, including: shims, bracing, and blocking.
- C. Where treated wood is used on interior, provide temporary ventilation during and immediately after installation sufficient to remove indoor air contaminants.

3.02 BLOCKING, NAILERS, AND SUPPORTS

- A. Provide framing and blocking members as indicated or as required to support finishes, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.
- B. In metal stud walls, provide continuous blocking around door and window openings for anchorage of frames, securely attached to stud framing.
- C. In walls, provide blocking attached to studs as backing and support for wall-mounted items, unless item can be securely fastened to two or more studs or other method of support is explicitly indicated.
- D. Where ceiling-mounting is indicated, provide blocking and supplementary supports above ceiling, unless other method of support is explicitly indicated.
- E. Provide the following specific nonstructural framing and blocking:
 - 1. Cabinets and shelf supports.
 - 2. Handrails.
 - 3. Grab bars.
 - 4. Towel and bath accessories.
 - 5. Wall-mounted door stops.

3.03 ROOF-RELATED CARPENTRY

- A. Coordinate installation of roofing carpentry with deck construction, framing of roof openings, and roofing assembly installation.

3.04 INSTALLATION OF CONSTRUCTION PANELS

- A. Roof Sheathing: Secure panels with long dimension perpendicular to framing members, with ends staggered and over firm bearing.
 - 1. Nail panels to framing; staples are not permitted.

- B. Wall Sheathing: Secure with long dimension perpendicular to wall studs, with ends over firm bearing and staggered, using nails, screws, or staples.
 - 1. Use plywood or other acceptable structural panels at building corners, for not less than 96 inches, measured horizontally.
 - 2. Provide inlet diagonal bracing at corners.
- C. Communications and Electrical Room Mounting Boards: Secure with screws to studs with edges over firm bearing; space fasteners at maximum 24 inches on center on all edges and into studs in field of board.
 - 1. At fire-rated walls, install board over wall board indicated as part of the fire-rated assembly.
 - 2. Where boards are indicated as full floor-to-ceiling height, install with long edge of board parallel to studs.
 - 3. Install adjacent boards without gaps.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Waste Disposal: See Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal.
 - 1. Comply with applicable regulations.
 - 2. Do not burn scrap on project site.
 - 3. Do not burn scraps that have been pressure treated.
 - 4. Do not send materials treated with pentachlorophenol, CCA, or ACA to co-generation facilities or "waste-to-energy" facilities.
- B. Do not leave wood, shavings, sawdust, etc. on the ground or buried in fill.
- C. Prevent sawdust and wood shavings from entering the storm drainage system.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 06 17 53
SHOP-FABRICATED WOOD TRUSSES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Shop-fabricated wood trusses.
- B. Truss bridging.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI/TPI 1 - National Design Standard for Metal-Plate-Connected Wood Truss Construction; 2014.
- B. SBCA (BCSI) - Building Component Safety Information: Guide to Good Practice for Handling, Installing, Restraining & Bracing of Metal Plate Connected Wood Trusses; 2018 (Updated 2020).

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on plate connectors, bearing plates, and metal bracing components.
- C. Shop Drawings: Show truss configurations, sizes, spacing, size and type of plate connectors, cambers, framed openings, bearing and anchor details, and bridging and bracing.
 - 1. Include identification of engineering software used for design.
 - 2. Provide shop drawings stamped or sealed by design engineer.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Designer Qualifications: Perform design by or under direct supervision of a Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of this Work and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.
- B. Fabricator Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Handle trusses in accordance with SBCA (BCSI).
- B. Store trusses in vertical position resting on bearing ends.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Truss Plate Connectors:
 - 1. Alpine, an ITW Company: www.alpineitw.com/#sle.
 - 2. MiTek Industries, Inc: www.mii.com/#sle.
 - 3. Or Approved Equal.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Truss Fabricators:
 - 1. RedBuilt LLC; Open Web Trusses: www.redbuilt.com/#sle.
 - 2. Or Approved Equal.
 - 3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 TRUSSES

- A. Wood Trusses: Design and fabricate trusses in accordance with ANSI/TPI 1 and to achieve specified design requirements indicated.
 - 1. See structural drawings for specifications.

2.03 MATERIALS

- A. Lumber:
 - 1. Moisture Content: Between 7 and 9 percent.
 - 2. Lumber fabricated from old growth timber is not permitted.
- B. Truss Bridging: Type, size and spacing recommended by truss manufacturer.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

- A. Wood Blocking, Bridging, Plates, and Miscellaneous Framing: Softwood lumber, any species, construction grade, 19 percent maximum and 7 percent minimum moisture content.
- B. Fasteners: Electrogalvanized steel, type to suit application.
- C. Bearing Plates: Electrogalvanized steel.

2.05 WOOD TREATMENT

- A. Treated Lumber and Plywood: Comply with requirements of AWPA U1 - Use Category System for wood treatments determined by use categories, expected service conditions, and specific applications.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that supports and openings are ready to receive trusses.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate placement of bearing items.

3.03 ERECTION

- A. Install trusses in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, SBCA (BCSI); maintain a copy of applicable documents on site until installation is complete.
- B. Set members level and plumb, in correct position.
- C. Install permanent bridging and bracing.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 06 41 00
ARCHITECTURAL WOOD CASEWORK

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Specially fabricated cabinet units.
- B. Countertops.
- C. Cabinet hardware.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 12 36 00 - Countertops.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) - Architectural Woodwork Standards; 2014, with Errata (2018).
- B. AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) - Architectural Woodwork Standards; 2014, with Errata (2018).
- C. AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) - North American Architectural Woodwork Standards, U.S. Version 3.1; 2017, with Errata (2019).
- D. NEMA LD 3 - High-Pressure Decorative Laminates; 2005.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate materials, component profiles, fastening methods, jointing details, and accessories.
- C. Product Data: Provide data for hardware accessories.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Company specializing in fabricating the products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect units from moisture damage.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. During and after installation of custom cabinets, maintain temperature and humidity conditions in building spaces at same levels planned for occupancy.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CABINETS

- A. Quality Standard: Custom Grade, in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS), unless noted otherwise.
- B. Plastic Laminate Faced Cabinets: Custom grade.
- C. Cabinets:
 - 1. Finish - Exposed Exterior Surfaces: Decorative laminate.
 - 2. Finish - Semi-Exposed Surfaces: Decorative laminate
 - 3. Finish - Concealed Surfaces: Manufacturer's option.
 - 4. Door and Drawer Front Edge Profiles: Square edge with thin applied band.
 - 5. Cabinet Construction Type: Frameless, flush overlay.

2.02 LAMINATE MATERIALS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Arborite: www.arborite.com/#sle.
 - 2. Formica Corporation: www.formica.com/#sle.
 - 3. Wilsonart LLC: www.wilsonart.com/#sle.

4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Thermally Fused Laminate (TFL): Melamine resin, NEMA LD 3, Type VGL laminate panels.
- C. High Pressure Decorative Laminate (HPDL): NEMA LD 3, types as recommended for specific applications.
- D. Provide specific types as indicated.
 1. Horizontal Surfaces: HGS, 0.048 inch nominal thickness, color as selected, finish as selected.
 2. Vertical Surfaces: VGS, 0.028 inch nominal thickness, color as selected, finish as selected.
 3. Cabinet Liner: CLS, 0.020 inch nominal thickness, color as selected, finish as selected.
 4. Laminate Backer: BKL, 0.020 inch nominal thickness, undecorated; for application to concealed backside of panels faced with high pressure decorative laminate.

2.03 COUNTERTOPS

- A. Countertops are specified in Section 12 36 00.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

- A. Adhesive: Type recommended by fabricator to suit application.
- B. Plastic Edge Banding: Extruded PVC, flat shaped; smooth finish; self locking serrated tongue; of width to match component thickness.
 1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
 2. Use at all exposed plywood edges.
- C. Fasteners: Size and type to suit application.
- D. Bolts, Nuts, Washers, Lags, Pins, and Screws: Of size and type to suit application; galvanized or chrome-plated finish in concealed locations and stainless steel or chrome-plated finish in exposed locations.
- E. Concealed Joint Fasteners: Threaded steel.
- F. Grommets: Standard plastic, painted metal, or rubber grommets for cut-outs, in color to match adjacent surface.

2.05 HARDWARE

- A. Adjustable Shelf Supports: Drilled holes and stainless steel pins for nominal 1 inch spacing adjustments.
- B. Drawer and Door Pulls: "U" shaped wire pull, steel with chrome finish, 4 inch centers.
- C. Drawer Slides:
 1. Type: Full extension.
 2. Static Load Capacity: Commercial grade.
 3. Mounting: Side mounted.
 4. Stops: Integral type.
 5. Features: Provide self closing/stay closed type.
- D. Hinges: European style concealed self-closing type, steel with polished finish.

2.06 FABRICATION

- A. Assembly: Shop assemble cabinets for delivery to site in units easily handled and to permit passage through building openings.
- B. Edging: Fit shelves, doors, and exposed edges with specified edging. Do not use more than one piece for any single length.
- C. Fitting: When necessary to cut and fit on site, provide materials with ample allowance for cutting. Provide matching trim for scribing and site cutting.

- D. Plastic Laminate: Apply plastic laminate finish in full uninterrupted sheets consistent with manufactured sizes. Fit corners and joints hairline; secure with concealed fasteners. Locate counter butt joints minimum 2 feet from sink cut-outs.
 - 1. Apply laminate backing sheet to reverse side of plastic laminate finished surfaces.
- E. Provide cutouts for plumbing fixtures. Verify locations of cutouts from on-site dimensions. Seal cut edges.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify adequacy of backing and support framing.
- B. Verify location and sizes of utility rough-in associated with work of this section.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install work in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) requirements for grade indicated.
- B. Set and secure custom cabinets in place, assuring that they are rigid, plumb, and level.
- C. Use fixture attachments in concealed locations for wall mounted components.
- D. Use concealed joint fasteners to align and secure adjoining cabinet units and countertops.
- E. Carefully scribe casework abutting other components, with maximum gaps of 1/32 inch. Do not use additional overlay trim for this purpose.
- F. Secure cabinets to floor using appropriate angles and anchorages.

3.03 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust moving or operating parts to function smoothly and correctly.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Clean casework, counters, shelves, hardware, fittings, and fixtures.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 07 21 00
THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Board insulation at perimeter foundation wall, underside of floor slabs, and exterior wall behind metal panel wall finish.
- B. Batt insulation and vapor retarder in exterior wall, ceiling, and roof construction.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C553 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications; 2013 (Reapproved 2019).
- B. ASTM C578 - Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation; 2019.
- C. ASTM C612 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation; 2014 (Reapproved 2019).
- D. ASTM C665 - Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing; 2017.
- E. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2019b.
- F. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials; 2016.
- G. ASTM E136 - Standard Test Method for Assessing Combustibility of Materials Using a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750°C; 2019a.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on product characteristics, performance criteria, and product limitations.
- C. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Include information on special environmental conditions required for installation and installation techniques.

1.04 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install insulation adhesives when temperature or weather conditions are detrimental to successful installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 APPLICATIONS

- A. Insulation Under Concrete Slabs: Extruded polystyrene (XPS) board.
- B. Insulation at Perimeter of Foundation: Extruded polystyrene (XPS) board.
- C. Insulation Over Metal Stud Framed Walls, Continuous: Extruded polystyrene (XPS) board.
- D. Insulation in Metal Framed Walls: Batt insulation with no vapor retarder.

2.02 FOAM BOARD INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Extruded Polystyrene (XPS) Board Insulation: Complies with ASTM C578 with either natural skin or cut cell surfaces.
 - 1. Flame Spread Index (FSI): Class A - 0 to 25, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - 2. Smoke Developed Index (SDI): 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - 3. Type and Thermal Resistance, R-value: Type IV, 5.0 (0.88) per 1 inch thickness at 75 degrees F mean temperature.
 - 4. Board Edges: Square.
 - 5. Manufacturers:

- a. Dow Chemical Company; STYROFOAM HIGHLOAD 40:
www.dowbuildingsolutions.com/#sle.
- b. Kingspan Insulation LLC; GreenGuard XPS Type IV, 25 psi: www.kingspan.com/#sle.
- c. Owens Corning Corporation; FOAMULAR Extruded Polystyrene (XPS) Insulation:
www.ocbuildingspec.com/#sle.
- d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.03 BATT INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Batt Insulation at Walls and Roofs: Flexible preformed batt, complying with ASTM C665; for metal buildings.
 1. Combustibility: Non-combustible, when tested in accordance with ASTM E136, except for facing, if any.
 2. Thermal Resistance: Exterior walls to have R-value of 25. Attic to have R-value of 38.
 3. Thickness: Interior Wall Insulation to be match stud thickness. Exterior wall insulation to be 8 inch. Attic Insulation to be 12"
 4. Facing: Unfaced.
 5. Manufacturers:
 - a. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com/#sle.
 - b. Johns Manville: www.jm.com/#sle.
 - c. Owens Corning Corporation: www.ocbuildingspec.com/#sle.
 - d. CertainTeed: www.certainteed.com__.
 - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that substrate, adjacent materials, and insulation materials are dry and that substrates are ready to receive insulation.
- B. Verify substrate surfaces are flat, free of honeycomb, fins, irregularities, or materials or substances that may impede adhesive bond.

3.02 BOARD INSTALLATION AT FOUNDATION PERIMETER

- A. Adhere a 6 inches wide strip of polyethylene sheet over construction, control, and expansion joints with double beads of adhesive each side of joint.
 1. Tape seal joints.
 2. Extend sheet full height of joint.
- B. Install boards horizontally on foundation perimeter.
 1. Place boards to maximize adhesive contact.
 2. Butt edges and ends tightly to adjacent boards and to protrusions.
- C. Cut and fit insulation tightly to protrusions or interruptions to the insulation plane.

3.03 BOARD INSTALLATION AT EXTERIOR WALLS

- A. Install boards horizontally on walls.
- B. Cut and fit insulation tightly to protrusions or interruptions to the insulation plane.

3.04 BOARD INSTALLATION UNDER CONCRETE SLABS

- A. Place insulation under slabs on grade after base for slab has been compacted.
- B. Cut and fit insulation tightly to protrusions or interruptions to the insulation plane.
- C. Prevent insulation from being displaced or damaged while placing vapor retarder and placing slab.

3.05 BATT INSTALLATION

- A. Install insulation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install in exterior wall, roof, and ceiling spaces without gaps or voids.

- C. Trim insulation neatly to fit spaces. Insulate miscellaneous gaps and voids.
- D. Fit insulation tightly in cavities and tightly to exterior side of mechanical and electrical services within the plane of the insulation.

3.06 PROTECTION

- A. Do not permit installed insulation to be damaged prior to its concealment.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 07 25 00
WEATHER BARRIERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Vapor Retarders: Materials to make exterior walls, joints between exterior walls and roof, and joints around frames of openings in exterior walls water vapor resistant and air tight.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 09 24 00 - Cement Plastering: Water-resistive barrier for stucco assembly.
- B. Section 07 62 00 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Metal flashings installed in conjunction with weather barriers.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials; 2016.
- B. ICC-ES AC38 - Acceptance Criteria for Water-Resistive Barriers; 2016.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on material characteristics.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 WATER-RESISTIVE BARRIER MATERIALS

- A. Building Paper: Asphalt-saturated kraft Grade D type sheathing paper complying with ICC-ES AC38.
 - 1. Water Vapor Permeance: 29 perms, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M using Procedure A - Desiccant Method, at 73.4 degrees F.
 - 2. Products:
 - a. Henry Company; Super Jumbo Tex 60 Minute: www.henry.com/#sle.
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 ACCESSORIES

- A. Sealants, Tapes, and Accessories for Sealing Weather Barrier and Sealing Weather Barrier to Adjacent Substrates: As specified or as recommended by weather barrier manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that surfaces and conditions are ready to accept the work of this section.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Remove projections, protruding fasteners, and loose or foreign matter that might interfere with proper installation.
- B. Clean and prime substrate surfaces to receive adhesives in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Water-Resistive Barriers: Install continuous water-resistive barrier over surfaces indicated, with sheets lapped to shed water but with seams not sealed.
- C. Mechanically Fastened Exterior Sheets:
 - 1. Install sheets shingle-fashion to shed water, with seams aligned horizontal.
 - 2. Overlap seams as recommended by manufacturer, 6 inches, minimum.
 - 3. Overlap at outside and inside corners as recommended by manufacturer, 12 inches, minimum.

3.04 PROTECTION

- A. Do not leave materials exposed to weather longer than recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 31 13
ASPHALT SHINGLES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Asphalt shingle roofing.
- B. Flexible sheet membranes for underlayment.
- C. Associated metal flashings and accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry: Roof sheathing.
- B. Section 07 71 23 - Manufactured Gutters and Downspouts.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM D1970/D1970M - Standard Specification for Self-Adhering Polymer Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Used as Steep Roofing Underlayment for Ice Dam Protection; 2019.
- B. ASTM D3161/D3161M - Standard Test Method for Wind-Resistance of Steep Slope Roofing Products (Fan-Induced Method); 2020.
- C. ASTM D3462/D3462M - Standard Specification for Asphalt Shingles Made From Glass Felt and Surfaced with Mineral Granules; 2019.
- D. ASTM D4586/D4586M - Standard Specification for Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos-Free; 2007 (Reapproved 2018).
- E. ASTM E108 - Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Roof Coverings; 2020a.
- F. ASTM F1667 - Standard Specification for Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes, and Staples; 2021.
- G. NRCA (RM) - The NRCA Roofing Manual; 2023.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data indicating material characteristics.
- C. Shop Drawings: For metal flashings, indicate specially configured metal flashings.
- D. Samples: Submit two samples of each shingle color indicating color range and finish texture/pattern; for color selection.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate installation criteria and procedures.
- F. Warranty Documentation: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.
- G. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacture of roofing systems similar to those required for this project, with not less than 5 years of documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in installing asphalt shingles, with at least 3 years of documented experience.
- C. Roofing Firm's Qualifications: Company specializing in the type of work required.
 - 1. Minimum of three years of experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store materials with labels intact in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.

- B. Store materials under dry and waterproof cover, well ventilated, and elevated above grade on a flat surface.
- C. Protect materials from harmful environmental elements, construction dust, direct sunlight, and other potentially detrimental conditions.
- D. When storing roofing materials on roofing system ensure that no damage occurs to supporting members and other materials.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install shingles or eave protection membrane when surface temperatures are below 45 degrees F.

1.08 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Manufacturer's Standard Limited Warranty for Asphalt Shingles, General: Complete warranty terms, conditions, and limitations as indicated in limited warranty documentation on manufacturer's website.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Warranty Period: Provide manufacturer's limited warranty:
 - a. Warranty Period: 40 years.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Asphalt Shingles:
 - 1. GAF; Timberline High Definition: www.gaf.com/#sle.
 - 2. IKO Industries Inc: www.iko.com/#sle.
 - 3. Owens Corning Corp: www.owenscorning.com/#sle.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 ASPHALT SHINGLES

- A. Asphalt Shingles: Asphalt-coated glass felt, mineral granule surfaced, complying with ASTM D3462/D3462M.
 - 1. Fire Resistance: Class A, conforming to ASTM E108.
 - 2. Wind Resistance: Class F, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3161/D3161M.
 - 3. Weight: 250 lb/100 sq ft.
 - 4. Self-sealing type.
 - 5. Color: As selected by Owner.
 - 6. Warranty: Lifetime.

2.03 SHEET MATERIALS

- A. Underlayment: Self-adhering rubber-modified asphalt sheet complying with ASTM D1970/D1970M; 22 mil total thickness; with strippable release film and woven polypropylene sheet top surface.
 - 1. Self Sealability: Passing nail sealability test specified in ASTM D1970/D1970M.
 - 2. Low Temperature Flexibility: Passing test specified in ASTM D1970/D1970M.
 - 3. Products:
 - a. Certaineed Roofing; DryRoof SA - Self-Adhered: www.certainteed.com/#sle.
 - b. System Components Corporation, Inc; FelTex SA300: www.systemcomponents.net/#sle.
 - c. Or Approved Equal.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

- A. Roofing Nails: Standard round wire shingle type, galvanized steel, stainless steel, aluminum roofing nails, or copper roofing nails, minimum 3/8-inch head diameter, 12-gauge, 0.109-inch nail shank diameter, 1-1/2 inches long and complying with ASTM F1667.

- B. Nails: Standard round wire shingle type, of hot-dipped zinc coated steel, 10 wire gage, 0.1019 inch shank diameter, 3/8 inch head diameter, of sufficient length to penetrate through roof sheathing or 3/4 inch into roof sheathing or decking.
- C. Plastic Cement: ASTM D4586/D4586M, asphalt roof cement.
- D. Ridge Vents: Plastic with vent openings that do not permit direct water or weather entry, flanged to receive shingles.

2.05 METAL FLASHINGS

- A. Metal Flashings: Provide sheet metal eave edge, gable edge, ridge vents, and other flashing indicated.
- B. Aluminum Sheet Metal: Prefinished aluminum, 26 gage, 0.017 inch minimum thickness; PVC coating, color as selected by Owner.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions prior to beginning work.
- B. Verify deck surfaces are dry, free of ridges, warps, or voids.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Seal roof deck joints wider than 1/16 inch as recommended by shingle manufacturer.
- B. Protect surrounding areas and adjacent surfaces from damage during execution of this work.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Underlayment:
 - 1. Roof Slopes Up to 4:12: Install two layers of underlayment over area not protected by eave protection, with ends and edges weather lapped minimum 4 inches; stagger end laps of each consecutive layer and nail in place.
 - 2. Weather lap and seal watertight with plastic cement any items projecting through or mounted on roof.
- B. Metal Flashing:
 - 1. Install flashings in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NRCA (RM) applicable requirements.
 - 2. Weather lap joints minimum 2 inches and seal weather tight with plastic cement.
 - 3. Items Projecting Through or Mounted on Roofing: Flash and seal weather tight with plastic cement.
- C. Shingles:
 - 1. Install shingles in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NRCA (RM) applicable requirements.
 - a. Fasten individual shingles using two nails per shingle, or as required by manufacturer and local building code, whichever is greater.
 - b. Fasten strip shingles using four nails per strip, or as required by manufacturer and local building code, whichever is greater.
 - 2. Place shingles in straight coursing pattern with 5-inch weather exposure to produce double thickness over full roof area, and provide double course of shingles at eaves.
 - 3. Project first course of shingles 3/4 inch beyond fascia boards.
 - 4. Extend shingles 1/2 inch beyond face of gable edge fascia boards.
 - 5. Complete installation to provide weathertight service.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. See Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements for additional requirements.
- B. Clean exposed work upon completion of installation; remove grease and oil films, excess joint sealer, handling marks, and debris from installation, leaving work clean and unmarked, free from dents, creases, waves, scratch marks, or other damage to finish.

3.05 INSTALLATION - UNDERLAYMENT

- A. Weather lap and seal watertight with plastic cement any items projecting through or mounted on roof.

3.06 INSTALLATION - SHINGLES

- A. Install shingles in accordance with manufacturer's instructions manufacturer's instructions and 1 applicable requirements.
 - 1. Fasten individual shingles using two nails per shingle, or as required by code, whichever is greater.
 - 2. Fasten strip shingles using four nails per strip, or as required by code, whichever is greater.
- B. Place shingles in straight coursing pattern with 5 inch weather exposure to produce double thickness over full roof area. Provide double course of shingles at eaves.
- C. Project first course of shingles 3/4 inch beyond fascia boards.
- D. Extend shingles 1/2 inch beyond face of gable edge fascia boards.
- E. Complete installation to provide weather tight service.

3.07 PROTECTION

- A. Do not permit traffic over finished roof surface; protect roofing until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up, repair, or replace damaged asphalt shingles or accessories before Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 41 13
METAL ROOF PANELS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Architectural roofing system of preformed aluminum panels.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AAMA 2605 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels (with Coil Coating Appendix); 2017a.
- B. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2019a.
- C. ASTM A1011/A1011M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength; 2018a.
- D. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate; 2014.
- E. ASTM B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric); 2014.
- F. ASTM D1970/D1970M - Standard Specification for Self-Adhering Polymer Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Used as Steep Roofing Underlayment for Ice Dam Protection; 2019.
- G. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials; 2016.
- H. ASTM E1592 - Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Sheet Metal Roof and Siding Systems by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference; 2005 (Reapproved 2017).
- I. ICC-ES AC188 - Acceptance Criteria for Roof Underlayments; 2012, with Editorial Revision (2015).

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- C. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
 - 1. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
 - 2. Installation methods.
 - 3. Specimen warranty.
- D. Shop Drawings: Include layouts of roof panels, details of edge and penetration conditions, spacing and type of connections, flashings, underlayments, and special conditions.
 - 1. Show work to be field-fabricated or field-assembled.
- E. Selection Samples: For each roofing system specified, submit color chips representing manufacturer's full range of available colors and patterns.
- F. Verification Samples: For each roofing system specified, submit samples of minimum size 12 inches square, representing actual roofing metal, thickness, profile, color, and texture.
- G. Test Reports: Indicate compliance of metal roofing system to specified requirements.
- H. Warranty: Submit specified manufacturer's warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and are registered with manufacturer.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than ten years of documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least five years of documented experience.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Provide strippable plastic protection on prefinished roofing panels for removal after installation.
- B. Store roofing panels on project site as recommended by manufacturer to minimize damage to panels prior to installation.

1.06 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Finish Warranty: Provide manufacturer's special warranty covering failure of factory-applied exterior finish on metal roof panels and agreeing to repair or replace panels that show evidence of finish degradation, including significant fading, chalking, cracking, or peeling within specified warranty period of twenty five years from Date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Waterproofing Warranty: Provide manufacturer's warranty for weathertightness of roofing system, including agreement to repair or replace roofing that fails to keep out water within specified warranty period of twenty five years from Date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis of Design:
 - 1. Metal Roof Panels: DMC 175S Profile manufactured by Drexel Metals
- B. Other Acceptable Manufacturers; Metal Roof Panels:
 - 1. ATAS International, Inc: www.atas.com/#sle.
 - 2. Berridge Manufacturing Company: www.berridge.com/#sle.
 - 3. Fabral: www.fabral.com/#sle.
 - 4. Petersen Aluminum Corporation: www.pac-clad.com/#sle.
 - 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Metal Roof Panels: Provide complete roofing assemblies, including roof panels, clips, fasteners, connectors, and miscellaneous accessories, tested for compliance with the following minimum standards:
 - 1. Structural Design Criteria: Provide panel assemblies designed to safely support design loads at support spacing indicated, with deflection not to exceed L/180 of span length(L) when tested in accordance with ASTM E1592.
 - 2. Overall: Complete weathertight system tested and approved in accordance with ASTM E1592.
 - 3. Thermal Movement: Design system to accommodate without deformation anticipated thermal movement over ambient temperature range of 100 degrees F.

2.03 METAL ROOF PANELS

- A. Metal Roof Panels: Provide complete engineered system complying with specified requirements and capable of remaining weathertight while withstanding anticipated movement of substrate and thermally induced movement of roofing system.
 - 1. Comply with requirements for the IBC design wind speeds for building location, risk category, and exposure category as indicated on the structural drawings.
- B. Metal Panels: Factory-formed panels with factory-applied finish.
 - 1. Aluminum Panels:
 - a. Alloy and Temper: Aluminum complying with ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M); temper as required for forming.
 - b. Thickness: Minimum 20 gauge (0.032 inch).
 - 2. Profile: Standing seam, with minimum 1.75 inch seam height; concealed fastener system for snap-on application of matching standing seam batten.
 - 3. Texture: Smooth.
 - 4. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full line.

5. Length: Full length of roof slope, without lapped horizontal joints.
6. Width: Panel coverage of 16 inches, nominal.

2.04 ATTACHMENT SYSTEM

- A. Concealed System: Provide manufacturer's standard stainless steel or nylon-coated aluminum concealed anchor clips designed for specific roofing system and engineered to meet performance requirements, including anticipated thermal movement.

2.05 SECONDARY FRAMING

- A. Miscellaneous Secondary Framing: Light gauge steel framing incidental to structural supports; fabricated from steel sheet.
- B. Framing Material: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, Designation SS steel sheet.
 1. Profile: Manufacturer's standard cee, zee, asymmetrical zee, hat channel, plain channel, single slope eave strut, double slope eave strut, and angle.
 2. Thickness: 12 gauge, 0.1046 inch.
 3. Finish: Galvanized per ASTM A653/A653M, G90.
- C. Framing Connectors: Factory-made formed steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M SS Grade 50, with G60/Z180 hot dipped galvanized coating and factory punched holes.

2.06 FABRICATION

- A. Panels: Provide factory or field fabricated panels with applied finish and accessory items, using manufacturer's standard processes as required to achieve specified appearance and performance requirements.

2.07 FINISHES

- A. Fluoropolymer Coil Coating System: Manufacturer's standard multi-coat aluminum coil coating system complying with AAMA 2605, including at least 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) resin, and at least 80 percent of coil coated aluminum surfaces having minimum total dry film thickness (DFT) of 0.9 mil, 0.0009 inch; color and gloss to match sample.

2.08 ACCESSORIES

- A. Miscellaneous Sheet Metal Items: Provide flashings, trim, moldings, closure strips, preformed crickets, caps, and similar sheet metal items of the same material, thickness, and finish as used for the roofing panels. Items completely concealed after installation may optionally be made of stainless steel.
 1. Downspouts: Open face, rectangular profile.
- B. Rib and Ridge Closures: Provide prefabricated, close-fitting components of steel with corrosion resistant finish or combination steel and closed-cell foam.
- C. Sealants:
 1. Exposed Sealant: Elastomeric; silicone, polyurethane, or silyl-terminated polyether/polyurethane.
 2. Concealed Sealant: Non-curing butyl sealant or tape sealant.
- D. Underlayment: Self-adhering rubber-modified asphalt sheet complying with ASTM D1970/D1970M; 22 mil total thickness; with strippable release film and woven polypropylene sheet top surface.
 1. Minimum Requirements: Comply with requirements of ICC-ES AC188 for non-self-adhesive sheet.
 2. Sheet Thickness: 22 mil, 0.022 inch minimum total thickness.
 3. Self Sealability: Passing nail sealability test specified in ASTM D1970/D1970M.
 4. Low Temperature Flexibility: Passing test specified in ASTM D1970/D1970M.
 5. Water Vapor Permeance: 0.1 perm, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M Procedure A (desiccant method).
 6. Manufacturers:
 - a. Henry Company: www.henry.com/#sle.

- b. Polyglass USA, Inc: www.polyglass.us/#sle.
- c. System Components Corporation, Inc: www.systemcomponents.net/#sle.
- d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not begin installation of preformed metal roof panels until substrates have been properly prepared.
- B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate roofing work with provisions for roof drainage, flashing, trim, penetrations, and other adjoining work to assure that the completed roof will be free of leaks.
- B. Remove protective film from surface of roof panels immediately prior to installation. Strip film carefully, to avoid damage to prefinished surfaces.
- C. Separate dissimilar metals by applying a bituminous coating, self-adhering rubberized asphalt sheet, or other permanent method approved by roof panel manufacturer.
- D. Where metal will be in contact with wood or other absorbent material subject to wetting, seal joints with sealing compound and apply one coat of heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Overall: Install roofing system in accordance with approved shop drawings and panel manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, as applicable to specific project conditions. Anchor all components of roofing system securely in place while allowing for thermal and structural movement.
 - 1. Install roofing system with concealed clips and fasteners, except as otherwise recommended by manufacturer for specific circumstances.
 - 2. Minimize field cutting of panels. Where field cutting is absolutely required, use methods that will not distort panel profiles. Use of torches for field cutting is absolutely prohibited.
- B. Accessories: Install all components required for a complete roofing assembly, including flashings, gutters, downspouts, trim, moldings, closure strips, preformed crickets, caps, equipment curbs, rib closures, ridge closures, and similar roof accessory items.
- C. Roof Panels: Install panels in strict accordance with manufacturer's instructions, minimizing transverse joints except at junction with penetrations.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed sheet metal work at completion of installation. Remove grease and oil films, excess joint sealer, handling marks, and debris from installation, leaving the work clean and unmarked, free from dents, creases, waves, scratch marks, or other damage to the finish.

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Do not permit storage of materials or roof traffic on installed roof panels. Provide temporary walkways or planks as necessary to avoid damage to completed work. Protect roofing until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up, repair, or replace damaged roof panels or accessories before Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 42 13
METAL WALL PANELS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Manufactured metal panels for exterior wall panels, with related flashings and accessory components.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 90 05 - Joint Sealers: Sealing joints between metal wall panel system and adjacent construction.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AAMA 2605 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels (with Coil Coating Appendix); 2017a.
- B. AAMA 609 & 610 - Cleaning and Maintenance Guide for Architecturally Finished Aluminum (Combined Document); 2015.
- C. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures; Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.
- D. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2019a.
- E. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate; 2014.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- C. Product Data - Wall System: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
 - 1. Physical characteristics of components shown on shop drawings.
 - 2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
 - 3. Installation instructions and recommendations.
- D. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensions, layout, joints, construction details, and methods of anchorage.
- E. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit box of color chips for manufacturer's full color range.
- F. Samples for Verification: Submit two samples of wall panel, 12 inch by 12 inch in size illustrating finish color, sheen, and texture.
- G. Manufacturer's Qualification Statement.
- H. Installer's Qualification Statement.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum ten years of documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in installing products of the type specified in this section with minimum ten years of documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect panels from accelerated weathering by removing or venting sheet plastic shipping wrap.
- B. Store prefinished material off the ground and protected from weather; prevent twisting, bending, or abrasion; provide ventilation; slope metal sheets to ensure proper drainage.
- C. Prevent contact with materials that may cause discoloration or staining of products.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install wall panels when air temperature or relative humidity are outside manufacturer's limits.

1.08 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Correct defective work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion, including defects in water tightness and integrity of seals.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis of Design:
 - 1. Metal Wall Panels - Exposed Fasteners: Belvedere Grand R Vertical Wall Panel manufactured by ATAS International.
- B. Other Acceptable Manufacturers - Metal Wall Panels - Exposed Fasteners:
 - 1. Berridge Manufacturing Company: www.berridge.com/#sle.
 - 2. Fabral: www.fabral.com/#sle.
 - 3. Petersen Aluminum Corporation: www.pac-clad.com/#sle.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 MANUFACTURED METAL PANELS

- A. Wall Panel System: Factory fabricated prefinished metal panel system, site assembled.
 - 1. Provide exterior wall panels.
 - 2. Design and size components to support assembly dead loads, and to withstand live loads caused by positive and negative wind pressure acting normal to plane of wall.
 - a. Comply with requirements for the IBC design wind speeds for building location, risk category, and exposure category as indicated on the structural drawings.
 - 3. Maximum Allowable Deflection of Panel: $L/180$ for length(L) of span.
 - 4. Movement: Accommodate movement within system without damage to components or deterioration of seals, movement between system and perimeter components when subject to seasonal temperature cycling; dynamic loading and release of loads; and deflection of structural support framing.
 - 5. Airl Leakage: Less than 0.01 cfm/sf when tested at 20 psf differential pressure in accordance with ASTM E283.
 - 6. Water Leakage: No uncontrolled water leakage when tested at 20 psf differential pressure in accordance with ASTM E331.
 - 7. Drainage: Provide positive drainage to exterior for moisture entering or condensation occurring within panel system.
 - 8. Fabrication: Formed true to shape, accurate in size, square, and free from distortion or defects; pieces of longest practical lengths.
 - 9. Corners: Factory-fabricated in one continuous piece with minimum 24 inch returns.
- B. Exterior Wall Panels:
 - 1. Profile: Vertical; overlapped, exposed fasteners.
 - 2. Material: 24 gauge metallic coated steel
 - 3. Panel Width: 39 inches.
 - 4. Panel Depth: 1 1/2 inches.
 - 5. Color: Colors selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard line.
- C. Internal and External Corners: Same material, thickness, and finish as exterior sheets; profile to suit system; shop cut and factory mitered to required angles.
- D. Trim: Same material, thickness and finish as exterior sheets; brake formed to required profiles.
- E. Anchors: Galvanized steel.

2.03 MATERIALS

- A. Precoated Steel Sheet: Hot-dipped galvanized steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M, Structural Steel (SS) or Forming Steel (FS), with G90/Z275 coating; continuous coil-coated on exposed surfaces with specified finish coating and on panel back with specified panel back coating.

2.04 FINISHES

- A. Fluoropolymer Coil Coating System: Manufacturer's standard multi-coat aluminum coil coating system complying with AAMA 2605, including at least 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) resin, and at least 80 percent of coil coated aluminum surfaces having minimum total dry film thickness (DFT) of 0.9 mil, 0.0009 inch; color and gloss to match sample.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

- A. Support for Cladding and Continuous Insulation: Thermal clip and rail.
 - 1. Vertical Rail: Cladding support, extruded aluminum with 0.094-inch minimum thickness and 118-1/8 inches long; attached to bracket.
 - 2. Horizontal Rail: Cladding support, extruded aluminum with 0.094-inch minimum thickness and unique profile, 118-1/8 inches long; attached to vertical rail.
 - 3. Fasteners: Provide support system and cladding attachment fasteners as recommended by system manufacturer in accordance with requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that building framing members are ready to receive panels.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install panels on walls in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Protect surfaces in contact with cementitious materials and dissimilar metals with bituminous paint. Allow to dry prior to installation.
- C. Fasten panels to structural supports; aligned, level, and plumb.
- D. Locate joints over supports.
- E. Use concealed fasteners unless otherwise approved by Architect.
- F. Seal and place gaskets to prevent weather penetration. Maintain neat appearance.

3.03 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Offset From True Alignment Between Adjacent Members Butting or In Line: 1/16 inch.
- B. Maximum Variation from Plane or Location Indicated on Drawings: 1/4 inch.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Remove site cuttings from finish surfaces.
- B. Remove protective material from wall panel surfaces.
- C. See Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal, for additional requirements.
- D. Clean and wash prefinished surfaces with mild soap and water; rinse with clean water.

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Protect metal wall panels until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up, repair, or replace damaged wall panels or accessories before Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 07 71 23
MANUFACTURED GUTTERS AND DOWNSPOUTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Pre-finished aluminum gutters and downspouts.
- B. Precast concrete splash pads.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AAMA 2604 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for High Performance Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels (with Coil Coating Appendix); 2017a.
- B. ASTM B209/B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate; 2021.
- C. SMACNA (ASMM) - Architectural Sheet Metal Manual; 2012.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with SMACNA (ASMM) for sizing components for rainfall intensity determined by a storm occurrence of 1 in 5 years.
- B. Comply with applicable code for size and method of rain water discharge.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on prefabricated components.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate locations, configurations, jointing methods, fastening methods, locations, and installation details.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. See Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal for packaging waste requirements.
- B. Stack material to prevent twisting, bending, or abrasion, and to provide ventilation. Slope to drain.
- C. Prevent contact with materials that could cause discoloration, staining, or damage.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Gutters and Downspouts:
 - 1. ATAS International, Inc: www.atas.com/#sle.
 - 2. Drexel Metals Inc: www.drexmet.com/#sle.
 - 3. Hickman Edge Systems: www.hickmanedgesystems.com/#sle.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Pre-Finished Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209/B209M; 0.032 inch thick.
 - 1. Finish: Plain, shop pre-coated with modified silicone coating.
 - 2. Color: As selected from manufacturer's standard colors.

2.03 COMPONENTS

- A. Gutters: CDA rectangular style profile.
- B. Downspouts: CDA rectangular profile.
- C. Anchors and Supports: Profiled to suit gutters and downspouts.
 - 1. Anchoring Devices: In accordance with CDA requirements.

2. Gutter Supports: Brackets.
3. Downspout Supports: Brackets.

D. Fasteners: Galvanized steel, with soft neoprene washers.

2.04 FABRICATION

- A. Form gutters and downspouts of profiles and size indicated.
- B. Fabricate with required connection pieces.
- C. Form sections square, true, and accurate in size, in maximum possible lengths, free of distortion or defects detrimental to appearance or performance. Allow for expansion at joints.
- D. Hem exposed edges of metal.
- E. Fabricate gutter and downspout accessories; seal watertight.

2.05 FINISHES

- A. Fluoropolymer Coating: High Performance Organic Finish, AAMA 2604, multiple coat, thermally cured fluoropolymer finish system; color as indicated.

2.06 ACCESSORIES

- A. Splash Pads: Precast concrete type, profiles size(s) as indicated; minimum 3,000 psi compressive strength at 28 days, with minimum 5 percent air entrainment.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install gutters, downspouts, and accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Slope gutters 1/8 inch per foot, 1 percent minimum.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 72 00
ROOF ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Snow guards.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used.
 - 1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
 - 2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
 - 3. Installation methods.
 - 4. Maintenance requirements.
- C. Shop Drawings: Submit detailed layout developed for this project and provide dimensioned location and number for each type of roof accessory.
 - 1. Snow Guards: Submit design calculations for loadings and spacings based on manufacturer testing.
 - 2. Submit shop drawings sealed and signed by a Professional Engineer experienced in design of this type of work and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.
- D. Warranty Documentation:
 - 1. Submit manufacturer warranty.
 - 2. Ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.
 - 3. Submit documentation that roof accessories are acceptable to roofing manufacturer, and do not limit the roofing warranty.

1.03 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.
- B. Store products under cover and elevated above grade.

1.04 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Correct defective Work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SNOW GUARDS

- A. Fence Type Snow Guard: Continuous snow guard; manufacturer's standard pipe, bar, channel, or solid rod, set in brackets or posts, with optional plates and metal trim to match roof.
 - 1. Brackets: Aluminum.
 - 2. Pipe or Square Tube: Aluminum, mill finish.
 - 3. Supplemental Plates and Clips: Attached to horizontal component; match finish of pipe, tube, rod, or channel.
 - 4. Clamps for Standing Seam Roof: Aluminum clamps attached to standing seams of roof panels; for attachment of fence type snow guard.
 - a. Seam Profile: Selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range; match profile of metal roof.
 - b. Finish: Mill finish.
 - 5. Manufacturers:
 - a. LMCurbs; SnowGuard System: www.lmcurbs.com/#sle.
 - b. Metal Roof Innovations, Ltd. S-5! Attachment Solutions; DualGard: www.s-5.com/#sle.

- c. PMC Industries, Inc; AceClamp - A2 Snow Retention System:
www.aceclamp.com/#sle.
- d. TRA Snow and Sun; C22Z Clamp-On: www.trasnowandsun.com/#sle.
- e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.
- B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.
- B. Prepare surfaces using methods recommended by manufacturer for achieving acceptable results for applicable substrate under project conditions.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, in manner that maintains roofing system weather-tight integrity.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Clean installed work to like-new condition.

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 84 00
FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Firestopping systems.
- B. Firestopping of all joints and penetrations in fire-resistance rated and smoke-resistant assemblies, whether indicated on drawings or not, and other openings indicated.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Cutting and patching.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM E119 - Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials; 2015.
- B. ASTM E814 - Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops; 2013a.
- C. ASTM E1966 - Standard Test Method for Fire Resistive Joint Systems; 2007 (Reapproved 2011).
- D. ASTM E2837 - Standard Test Method for Determining the Fire Resistance of Continuity Head-of-Wall Joint Systems Installed Between Rated Wall Assemblies and Nonrated Horizontal Assemblies; 2013.
- E. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products; current edition.
- F. FM 4991 - Approval Standard for Firestop Contractors; 2013.
- G. FM P7825 - Approval Guide; Factory Mutual Research Corporation; current edition.
- H. SCAQMD 1168 - Adhesive and Sealant Applications; 1989 (Amended 2017).
- I. UL 2079 - Standard for Tests for Fire Resistance of Building Joint Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- J. UL (FRD) - Fire Resistance Directory; current edition.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Schedule of Firestopping: List each type of penetration, fire rating of the penetrated assembly, and firestopping test or design number.
- C. Product Data: Provide data on product characteristics, performance ratings, and limitations.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate preparation and installation instructions.
- E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- F. Certificate from authority having jurisdiction indicating approval of materials used.
- G. Qualification statements for installing mechanics.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire Testing: Provide firestopping assemblies of designs that provide the scheduled fire ratings when tested in accordance with methods indicated.
 - 1. Listing in the current-year classification or certification books of UL, FM, or ITS (Warnock Hersey) will be considered as constituting an acceptable test report.
 - 2. Valid evaluation report published by ICC Evaluation Service, Inc. (ICC-ES) at www.icc-es.org will be considered as constituting an acceptable test report.
 - 3. Submission of actual test reports is required for assemblies for which none of the above substantiation exists.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum ten years documented experience.

- C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section and:
 - 1. Approved by Factory Mutual Research under FM Standard 4991, Approval of Firestop Contractors, or meeting any two of the following requirements:.
 - 2. With minimum 5 years documented experience installing work of this type.
 - 3. Able to show at least 3 satisfactorily completed projects of comparable size and type.
 - 4. Licensed by authority having jurisdiction.
 - 5. Approved by firestopping manufacturer.
- D. Installing Mechanic's Qualifications: Trained by firestopping manufacturer and able to provide evidence thereof.

1.06 MOCK-UP

- A. Install one firestopping assembly representative of each fire rating design required on project.
 - 1. Where one design may be used for different penetrating items or in different wall constructions, install one assembly for each different combination.
 - 2. Where firestopping is intended to fill a linear opening, install minimum of 2 linear ft.
- B. Obtain approval of authority having jurisdiction before proceeding.
- C. If accepted, mock-up will represent minimum standard for the Work.
- D. If accepted, mock-up may remain as part of the Work. Remove and replace mock-ups not accepted.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Comply with firestopping manufacturer's recommendations for temperature and conditions during and after installation. Maintain minimum temperature before, during, and for 3 days after installation of materials.
- B. Provide ventilation in areas where solvent-cured materials are being installed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FIRESTOPPING - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. A/D Fire Protection Systems Inc: www.adfire.com.
 - 2. 3M Fire Protection Products: www.3m.com/firestop.
 - 3. Hilti, Inc: www.us.hilti.com.
 - 4. Nelson FireStop Products: www.nelsonfirestop.com.
- B. Firestopping Materials with Volatile Content: Provide only products having lower volatile organic compound (VOC) content than required by South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule No.1168.
- C. Primers, Sleeves, Forms, Insulation, Packing, Stuffing, and Accessories: Type required for tested assembly design.

2.02 FIRESTOPPING ASSEMBLY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Head-of-Wall Firestopping at Joints Between Non-Rated Floor and Fire-Rated Wall: Use any system that has been tested according to ASTM E2837 to have fire resistance F Rating equal to required fire rating of floor or wall, whichever is greater.
 - 1. Movement: In addition, provide systems that have been tested to show movement capability as indicated.
- B. Floor-to-Floor, Wall-to-Wall, and Wall-to-Floor Joints, Except Perimeter, Where Both Are Fire-Rated: Use any system that has been tested according to ASTM E1966 or UL 2079 to have fire resistance F Rating equal to required fire rating of the assembly in which the joint occurs.
 - 1. Movement: In addition, provide systems that have been tested to show movement capability as indicated.

2. Air Leakage: In addition, provide systems that have been tested to show L Rating as indicated.
 3. Watertightness: In addition, provide systems that have been tested to show W Rating as indicated.
 4. Listing by UL, FM, or Intertek in their certification directory will be considered evidence of successful testing.
- C. Through Penetration Firestopping: Use any system that has been tested according to ASTM E814 to have fire resistance F Rating equal to required fire rating of penetrated assembly.
1. Temperature Rise: In addition, provide systems that have been tested to show T Rating as indicated.
 2. Air Leakage: In addition, provide systems that have been tested to show L Rating as indicated.
 3. Listing by UL, FM, or Intertek in their certification directory will be considered evidence of successful testing.

2.03 FIRESTOPPING FOR FLOOR-TO-FLOOR, WALL-TO-FLOOR, AND WALL-TO-WALL JOINTS

- A. Concrete and Concrete Masonry Walls and Floors:
1. Top of Wall Joints at Concrete/Concrete Masonry Wall to Concrete Over Metal Deck Floor:
 - a. 2 Hour Construction: UL System HW-D-0181; Hilti CFS-SP WB Firestop Joint Spray and CP 672.
 - b. 2 Hour Construction: UL System HW-D-1037; Hilti CFS-SP WB Firestop Joint Spray and CP 672.
 2. Concrete/Concrete Masonry Wall to Wall Joints:
 - a. 2 Hour Construction: UL System WW-D-0017; Hilti CFS-SP WB Firestop Joint Spray and CP 672.
 - b. 2 Hour Construction: UL System WW-D-0032; Hilti CP 606 Flexible Firestop Sealant.
- B. Gypsum Board Walls:
1. Wall to Wall Joints:
 - a. 2 Hour Construction: UL System WW-D-0067; Hilti CP 606 Flexible Firestop Sealant.
 - b. 1 Hour Construction: UL System WW-D-0067; Hilti CP 606 Flexible Firestop Sealant.

2.04 FIRESTOPPING PENETRATIONS THROUGH CONCRETE AND CONCRETE MASONRY CONSTRUCTION

- A. Blank Openings:
1. In Walls:
 - a. 2 Hour Construction: UL System C-AJ-0090; Hilti FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant.
- B. Penetrations Through Walls By:
1. Multiple Penetrations in Large Openings:
 - a. 2 Hour Construction: UL System C-AJ-8143; Hilti FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant.
 2. Uninsulated Metallic Pipe, Conduit, and Tubing:
 - a. 2 Hour Construction: UL System C-AJ-1421; Hilti FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant or CP 604 Self-Leveling Firestop Sealant.
 - b. 2 Hour Construction: UL System C-AJ-1498; Hilti CP 680-P/M Cast-In Device.
 3. Uninsulated Non-Metallic Pipe, Conduit, and Tubing:
 - a. 2 Hour Construction: UL System C-AJ-2109; Hilti CP 643N/644 Firestop Collar.
 - b. 2 Hour Construction: UL System C-BJ-2021; Hilti CP 643N Firestop Collar.
 4. Electrical Cables Not In Conduit:
 - a. 2 Hour Construction: UL System C-AJ-3216; Hilti CP 658 Firestop Plug.
 - b. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-J-3198; Hilti CFS-SL RK Retrofit Sleeve Kit for existing cables.
 - c. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-J-3199; Hilti CFS-SL SK Firestop Sleeve Kit.

5. Cable Trays with Electrical Cables:
 - a. 3 Hour Construction: UL System C-AJ-4035; Hilti FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant.
 6. Insulated Pipes:
 - a. 2 Hour Construction: UL System C-AJ-5048; Hilti FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant, CP 606 Flexible Firestop Sealant, CP 601S Elastomeric Firestop Sealant, or CP 604 Self-Leveling Firestop Sealant.
 7. HVAC Ducts, Uninsulated:
 - a. 2 Hour Construction: UL System C-AJ-7111; Hilti FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant.
 - b. 2 Hour Construction: UL System C-AJ-7084; Hilti FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant, CP 606 Flexible Firestop Sealant, CP 601S Elastomeric Firestop Sealant, or CP 604 Self-Leveling Firestop Sealant.
- C. Penetrations Through Walls By:
1. Uninsulated Metallic Pipe, Conduit, and Tubing:
 - a. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-J-1067; Hilti FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant.
 2. Electrical Cables Not In Conduit:
 - a. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-J-3060; Hilti FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant, CP 606 Flexible Firestop Sealant, CD 601S Elastomeric Firestop Sealant, or CP 618 Firestop Putty Stick.
 - b. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-J-3143; Hilti CP 658T Firestop Plug.
 3. Insulated Pipes:
 - a. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-J-5041; Hilti FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant.
 - b. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-J-5042; Hilti FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant.
 - c. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-J-5028; Hilti FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant.
 4. HVAC Ducts, Uninsulated:
 - a. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-J-7109; Hilti FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant or CP 606 Flexible Firestop Sealant.
 5. HVAC Ducts, Insulated:
 - a. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-J-7112; Hilti FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant.

2.05 FIRESTOPPING PENETRATIONS THROUGH GYPSUM BOARD WALLS

- A. Blank Openings:
1. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-3334; Hilti CP 653 Speed Sleeve.
- B. Penetrations By:
1. Multiple Penetrations in Large Openings:
 - a. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-1389; Hilti FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant.
 - b. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-1408; Hilti FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant.
 - c. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-8071; Hilti FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant.
 - d. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-8079; Hilti FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant.
 - e. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-8087; Hilti FS 657 Fire Block.
 2. Uninsulated Metallic Pipe, Conduit, and Tubing:
 - a. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-1054; Hilti FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant.

- b. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-1164; Hilti FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant.
- c. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-1206; Hilti FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant.
- 3. Uninsulated Non-Metallic Pipe, Conduit, and Tubing:
 - a. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-2078; Hilti CP 643N/644 Firestop Collar.
 - b. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-2411; Hilti CP 648-E Firestop Wrap Strip.
 - c. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-2128; Hilti FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant.
- 4. Electrical Cables Not In Conduit:
 - a. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-3065; Hilti FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant, CP 606 Flexible Firestop Sealant, CD 601S Elastomeric Firestop Sealant, or CP 618 Firestop Putty Stick.
 - b. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-3334; Hilti CP 653 Speed Sleeve.
 - c. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-3393; Hilti CFS-SL RK Retrofit Sleeve Kit for existing cables.
 - d. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-3394; Hilti CFS-SL SK Firestop Sleeve Kit.
 - e. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-3395; Hilti CP653 Speed Sleeve.
- 5. Cable Trays with Electrical Cables:
 - a. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-4011; Hilti FS 657 Fire Block.
 - b. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-4060; Hilti FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant.
- 6. Insulated Pipes:
 - a. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-5028; Hilti FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant.
 - b. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-5029; Hilti FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant.
 - c. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-5096; Hilti FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant.
 - d. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-5257; Hilti FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant, CP 606 Flexible Firestop Sealant, or CP 601S Elastomeric Firestop Sealant.
 - e. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-5244; Hilti CP 648-E Firestop Wrap Strip.
- 7. HVAC Ducts, Insulated:
 - a. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-7156; Hilti FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant.

2.06 FIRESTOPPING SYSTEMS

- A. Firestopping: Any material meeting requirements. Foam, caulk, putty or manufactured device.
 - 1. Fire Ratings: Use any system listed by UL, FM, or ITS (Warnock Hersey) or that has F Rating equal to fire rating of penetrated assembly and minimum T Rating of 0 and that meets all other specified requirements.
 - 2. Fire Ratings: See Drawings for required systems and ratings.
- B. Firestopping at Uninsulated Metallic Pipe and Conduit Penetrations, of diameter 4 inches or less: Any material meeting requirements. Foam, caulk, putty or manufactured device.
- C. Firestopping at Cable Tray Penetrations: Any material meeting requirements. Foam, caulk, putty or manufactured device.
- D. Firestopping at Cable Penetrations, not in Conduit or Cable Tray: Any material meeting requirements. Foam, caulk, putty or manufactured device.
- E. Firestopping at Control and Expansion Joints (without Penetrations): Any material meeting requirements and caulk.

2.07 MATERIALS

- A. Firestopping Sealants: Provide only products having lower volatile organic compound (VOC) content than required by South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule No.1168.
- B. Elastomeric Silicone Firestopping: Single component silicone elastomeric compound and compatible silicone sealant.
- C. Foam Firestopping: Single component silicone foam compound.
- D. Fibered Compound Firestopping: Formulated compound mixed with incombustible non-asbestos fibers.
- E. Fiber Firestopping: Mineral fiber insulation used in conjunction with elastomeric surface sealer forming airtight bond to opening.
- F. Primers, Sleeves, Forms, Insulation, Packing, Stuffing, and Accessories: Type required for tested assembly design.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify openings are ready to receive the work of this section.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrate surfaces of dirt, dust, grease, oil, loose material, or other matter that could adversely affect bond of firestopping material.
- B. Remove incompatible materials that could adversely affect bond.
- C. Install backing materials to arrest liquid material leakage.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install materials in manner described in fire test report and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, completely closing openings.
- B. Do not cover installed firestopping until inspected by authority having jurisdiction.
- C. Install labeling required by code.

3.04 PROTECTION

- A. Clean adjacent surfaces of firestopping materials.
- B. Protect adjacent surfaces from damage by material installation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 90 05
JOINT SEALERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Sealants and joint backer rods.
- B. Precompressed foam sealers.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C834 - Standard Specification for Latex Sealants; 2017.
- B. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants; 2018.
- C. ASTM C1193 - Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants; 2016.
- D. ASTM D1056 - Standard Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials--Sponge or Expanded Rubber; 2014.
- E. ASTM D1667 - Standard Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials--Poly(Vinyl Chloride) Foam (Closed-Cell); 2017.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate the work with other sections referencing this section.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data indicating sealant chemical characteristics, performance criteria, substrate preparation, limitations, and color availability.
- C. Samples: Submit two samples, 2 x 1/2 in size illustrating sealant colors for selection.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, surface preparation, and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Maintain one copy of each referenced document covering installation requirements on site.

1.06 MOCK-UP

- A. Provide mock-up of sealant joints in conjunction with wall under provisions of Section 01 40 00.
- B. Construct mock-up with specified sealant types and with other components noted.
- C. Locate where directed.
- D. Mock-up may remain as part of the Work.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain temperature and humidity recommended by the sealant manufacturer during and after installation.

1.08 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate the work with all sections referencing this section.

1.09 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Correct defective work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Warranty: Include coverage for installed sealants and accessories which fail to achieve airtight seal, exhibit loss of adhesion or cohesion, or do not cure.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Polyurethane Sealants:
 - 1. Pecora Corporation: www.pecora.com.
 - 2. Bostik, Inc www.bostik-us.com
 - 3. BASF Construction Chemicals-Building Systems: www.buildingsystems.basf.com.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Acrylic Sealants (ASTM C920):
 - 1. Pecora Corporation; www.pecora.com.
 - 2. Tremco, Inc www.tremcosealants.com.
 - 3. Bostik, Inc. www.bostik-us.com.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- C. Preformed Compressible Foam Sealers and backer rods:
 - 1. Sandell Manufacturing Company, Inc: www.sandellmfg.com.
 - 2. Emseal Joint Systems, Ltd.
 - 3. Dayton Superior Corporation: www.daytonsuperior.com.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 SEALANTS

- A. Sealants and Primers - General: Provide only products having lower volatile organic compound (VOC) content than required by South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule No.1168.
- B. Type 1 - General Purpose Exterior Sealant: Polyurethane; ASTM C920, Grade NS, Class 25, Uses M, G, and A; single component.
 - 1. Color: Standard colors matching finished surfaces.
 - 2. Product: Pecora 890 manufactured by Pecora.
 - 3. Applications: Use for:
 - a. Control, expansion, and soft joints in masonry.
 - b. Joints between concrete and other materials.
 - c. Joints between metal frames and other materials.
 - d. Other exterior joints for which no other sealant is indicated.
- C. Type 2 - General Purpose Interior Sealant: Acrylic emulsion latex; ASTM C 834, Type OP, Grade NF single component, paintable.
 - 1. Color: Standard colors matching finished surfaces.
 - 2. Product: AC-20 + Silicone manufactured by Pecora.
 - 3. Applications: Use for:
 - a. Interior wall and ceiling control joints.
 - b. Joints between door and window frames and wall surfaces.
 - c. Other interior joints for which no other type of sealant is indicated.
- D. Type 3 - Exterior Expansion Joint Sealer: ASTM D 2628, hollow neoprene (polychloroprene) compression gasket.
 - 1. Color: Standard range.
 - 2. Size and Shape: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 3. Product: Poly seal manufactured by Sandell mfg.
 - 4. Applications: Use for:
 - a. Exterior wall expansion joints.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

- A. Primer: Non-staining type, recommended by sealant manufacturer to suit application.
- B. Joint Cleaner: Non-corrosive and non-staining type, recommended by sealant manufacturer; compatible with joint forming materials.

- C. Joint Backing: Round foam rod compatible with sealant; ASTM D 1667, closed cell PVC; oversized 30 to 50 percent larger than joint width.
- D. Bond Breaker: Pressure sensitive tape recommended by sealant manufacturer to suit application.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that substrate surfaces and joint openings are ready to receive work.
- B. Verify that joint backing and release tapes are compatible with sealant.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Remove loose materials and foreign matter that could impair adhesion of sealant.
- B. Clean and prime joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Perform preparation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM C1193.
- D. Protect elements surrounding the work of this section from damage or disfigurement.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Perform work in accordance with sealant manufacturer's requirements for preparation of surfaces and material installation instructions.
- B. Perform installation in accordance with ASTM C1193.
- C. Perform acoustical sealant application work in accordance with ASTM C919.
- D. Measure joint dimensions and size joint backers to achieve width-to-depth ratio, neck dimension, and surface bond area as recommended by manufacturer, except where specific dimensions are indicated.
- E. Measure joint dimensions and size joint backers to achieve the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Width/depth ratio of 2:1.
 - 2. Neck dimension no greater than 1/3 of the joint width.
 - 3. Surface bond area on each side not less than 75 percent of joint width.
- F. Install bond breaker where joint backing is not used.
- G. Install sealant free of air pockets, foreign embedded matter, ridges, and sags.
- H. Apply sealant within recommended application temperature ranges. Consult manufacturer when sealant cannot be applied within these temperature ranges.
- I. Tool joints concave.
- J. Precompressed Foam Sealant: Do not stretch; avoid joints except at corners, ends, and intersections; install with face 1/8 to 1/4 inch below adjoining surface.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Clean adjacent soiled surfaces.

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Protect sealants until cured.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 08 11 13
HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Non-fire-rated hollow metal doors and frames.
- B. Thermally insulated hollow metal doors with frames.

1.02 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- A. ANSI: American National Standards Institute.
- B. HMMA: Hollow Metal Manufacturers Association.
- C. NAAMM: National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers.
- D. SDI: Steel Door Institute.
- E. UL: Underwriters Laboratories.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ADA Standards - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.
- B. ANSI/SDI A250.3 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Factory Applied Finish Coatings for Steel Doors and Frames; 2007 (R2011).
- C. ANSI/SDI A250.4 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Physical Endurance for Steel Doors, Frames and Frame Anchors; 2011.
- D. ANSI/SDI A250.8 - Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames (SDI-100); 2017.
- E. ANSI/SDI A250.10 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Prime Painted Steel Surfaces for Steel Doors and Frames; 2011.
- F. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures; Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.
- G. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2019a.
- H. ASTM A1008/A1008M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable; 2018.
- I. ASTM A1011/A1011M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength; 2018a.
- J. ICC A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities; 2017.
- K. NAAMM HMMA 805 - Recommended Selection and Usage Guide for Hollow Metal Doors and Frames; 2012.
- L. NAAMM HMMA 830 - Hardware Selection for Hollow Metal Doors and Frames; 2002.
- M. NAAMM HMMA 831 - Hardware Locations for Hollow Metal Doors and Frames; 2011.
- N. NAAMM HMMA 840 - Guide Specifications For Receipt, Storage and Installation of Hollow Metal Doors and Frames; 2007.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Materials and details of design and construction, hardware locations, reinforcement type and locations, anchorage and fastening methods, and finishes; and one copy of referenced standards/guidelines.
- C. Shop Drawings: Details of each opening, showing elevations, glazing, frame profiles, and any indicated finish requirements.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than three years documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least three years of documented experience.
- C. Maintain at project site copies of reference standards relating to installation of products specified.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with NAAMM HMMA 840 or ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100) in accordance with specified requirements.
- B. Protect with resilient packaging; avoid humidity build-up under coverings; prevent corrosion and adverse effects on factory applied painted finish.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Hollow Metal Doors and Frames:
 - 1. Ceco Door, an Assa Abloy Group company: www.assaabloydss.com/#sle.
 - 2. Curries, an Assa Abloy Group company: www.assaabloydss.com/#sle.
 - 3. Republic Doors, an Allegion brand: www.republicdoor.com/#sle.
 - 4. Steelcraft, an Allegion brand: www.allegion.com/#sle.
 - 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Requirements for Hollow Metal Doors and Frames:
 - 1. Steel Sheet: Comply with one or more of the following requirements; galvanized steel complying with ASTM A653/A653M, cold-rolled steel complying with ASTM A1008/A1008M, or hot-rolled pickled and oiled (HRPO) steel complying with ASTM A1011/A1011M, commercial steel (CS) Type B, for each.
 - 2. Accessibility: Comply with ICC A117.1 and ADA Standards.
 - 3. Exterior Door Top Closures: Flush end closure channel, with top and door faces aligned.
 - 4. Door Edge Profile: Manufacturers standard for application indicated.
 - 5. Typical Door Face Sheets: Flush.
 - 6. Glazed Lights: Non-removable stops on non-secure side; sizes and configurations as indicated on drawings. Style: Manufacturers standard.

2.03 HOLLOW METAL DOORS

- A. Door Finish: Factory primed and field finished.
- B. Type A, Exterior Doors: Thermally insulated.
 - 1. Based on SDI Standards: ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100).
 - a. Level 2 - Heavy-duty.
 - b. Physical Performance Level B, 500,000 cycles; in accordance with ANSI/SDI A250.4.
 - c. Model 1 - Full Flush.
 - d. Door Face Metal Thickness: 18 gage, 0.042 inch, minimum.
 - 2. Door Thermal Resistance: R-Value of 6.0 minimum, for installed thickness of polystyrene.
 - 3. Door Thickness: 1-3/4 inch, nominal.
- C. Type B, Interior Doors, Non-Fire-Rated:
 - 1. Based on SDI Standards: ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100).
 - a. Level 1 - Standard-duty.
 - b. Physical Performance Level C, 250,000 cycles; in accordance with ANSI/SDI A250.4.
 - c. Model 1 - Full Flush.
 - d. Door Face Metal Thickness: 20 gauge, 0.032 inch, minimum.

2. Door Thickness: 1-3/4 inches, nominal.

2.04 HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

- A. Comply with standards and/or custom guidelines as indicated for corresponding door in accordance with applicable door frame requirements.
- B. Frame Finish: Factory primed and field finished.
- C. Exterior Door Frames: Full profile/continuously welded type.
 1. Galvanizing: Components hot-dipped zinc-iron alloy-coated (galvannealed) in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M, with A40/ZF120 coating.
 2. Frame Metal Thickness: 18 gage, 0.042 inch, minimum.
 3. Weatherstripping: Integral, recessed into frame edge.
- D. Interior Door Frames, Non-Fire Rated: Full profile/continuously welded type.
 1. Terminated Stops: Provide at interior doors; closed end stop terminated 6 inch, maximum, above floor at 45 degree angle.
 2. Frame Metal Thickness: 18 gauge, 0.042 inch, minimum.

2.05 FINISHES

- A. Primer: Rust-inhibiting, complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10, door manufacturer's standard.
- B. Factory Finish: Complying with ANSI/SDI A250.3, manufacturer's standard coating.
 1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.

2.06 ACCESSORIES

- A. Glazing: Clear sheet glass, 1/4 inch (6 mm) thick, factory installed.
- B. Silencers: Resilient rubber, fitted into drilled hole; provide three on strike side of single door, three on center mullion of pairs, and two on head of pairs without center mullions.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify that opening sizes and tolerances are acceptable.
- C. Verify that finished walls are in plane to ensure proper door alignment.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install doors and frames in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and related requirements of specified door and frame standards or custom guidelines indicated.
- B. Coordinate frame anchor placement with wall construction.
- C. Install door hardware as specified in Section 08 71 00 - Door Hardware.
- D. Touch up damaged factory finishes.

3.03 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Diagonal Distortion: 1/16 inch measured with straight edge, corner to corner.

3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust for smooth and balanced door movement.

3.05 SCHEDULE

- A. Refer to Door and Frame Schedule on the drawings.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 08 31 00
ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Ceiling access door and frame units.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 61 16 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.
- B. Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal: Limitations on disposal of removed materials; requirements for recycling.
- C. Section 09 90 00 - Painting and Coating: Field paint finish.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products; current edition.
- B. UL (FRD) - Fire Resistance Directory; current edition.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Requirements, for submittal procedures.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum ten years documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least five years documented experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCESS DOOR AND PANEL APPLICATIONS

- A. Ceilings, Unless Otherwise Indicated: Same type as for walls.
 - 1. Material: Steel.
 - 2. Size in Lay-in Grid Ceilings: To match grid module.
 - 3. Size in Other Ceilings: 24 X 36 inches, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Standard duty, hinged door.
 - 5. Tool-operated spring or cam lock; no handle.

2.02 WALL AND CEILING UNITS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Acudor Products Inc: www.acudor.com/#sle.
 - 2. Cendrex, Inc: www.cendrex.com/#sle.
 - 3. Karp Associates, Inc: www.karpinc.com/#sle.
 - 4. Milcor by Commercial Products Group of Hart & Cooley, Inc: www.milcorinc.com/#sle.
 - 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Access Doors: Factory fabricated door and frame units, fully assembled units with corner joints welded, filled, and ground flush; square and without rack or warp; coordinate requirements with assemblies units are to be installed in.
 - 1. Door Style: Single thickness with rolled or turned in edges.
 - 2. Steel Finish: Primed.
 - 3. Primed Finish: Polyester powder coat; manufacturer's standard color.
 - 4. Hardware:
 - a. Hinges for Non-Fire-Rated Units: Concealed, constant force closure spring type.
 - b. Handle: No handle.
 - c. Latch/Lock: Screw driver slot for quarter turn cam latch.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that rough openings are correctly sized and located.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install frames plumb and level in openings. Secure rigidly in place.
- C. Position units to provide convenient access to the concealed work requiring access.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 36 13
SECTIONAL DOORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Overhead sectional doors, manually operated.
- B. Operating hardware and supports.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM E330/E330M - Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference; 2014.
- B. DASMA 102 - American National Standard Specifications for Sectional Overhead Type Doors; 2011.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate opening dimensions and required tolerances, connection details, anchorage spacing, hardware locations, and installation details.
- C. Product Data: Show component construction, anchorage method, and hardware.
- D. Samples: Submit two panel finish samples, 4 by 4 inch in size, illustrating color and finish.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Include any special procedures required by project conditions.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of type specified and with at least three years documented experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Sectional Doors:
 - 1. Basis of Design: Amarr; Amarr 2432 Polystyrene Insulated Steel Door: www.amarr.com/commercial/#sle.
 - 2. Clopay Building Products: www.clopaydoor.com/#sle.
 - 3. Wayne-Dalton, a Division of Overhead Door Corporation: www.wayne-dalton.com/#sle.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 STEEL DOORS

- A. Steel Doors: Flush steel, insulated; standard lift operating style with track and hardware; complying with DASMA 102, Commercial application.
 - 1. Performance: Withstand positive and negative wind loads equal to 1.5 times design wind loads specified by local code without damage or permanent set, when tested in accordance with ASTM E330/E330M, using 10 second duration of maximum load.
 - 2. Door Nominal Thickness: 2 inches thick.
 - 3. Exterior Finish: Factory finished with acrylic baked enamel; color as selected by Architect.
 - 4. Interior Finish: Factory finished with acrylic baked enamel; color as selected from manufacturers standard line.
 - 5. Manual Operation: Chain hoist.
- B. Door Panels: Steel construction; outer steel sheet of 20 gage, 0.0359 inch minimum thickness, flush profile; inner steel sheet of 20 gage, 0.0359 inch minimum thickness, flat profile; core reinforcement ___ inch sheet steel roll formed to channel shape, rabbeted weather joints at meeting rails; polyurethane insulation.

2.03 COMPONENTS

- A. Track: Rolled galvanized steel, 0.090 inch minimum thickness; 2 inch wide, continuous one piece per side; galvanized steel mounting brackets 1/4 inch thick.
- B. Hinge and Roller Assemblies: Heavy duty hinges and adjustable roller holders of galvanized steel; floating hardened steel bearing rollers, located at top and bottom of each panel, each side.
- C. Lift Mechanism: Torsion spring on cross head shaft, with braided galvanized steel lifting cables.
 - 1. For Manual Operation: Requiring maximum exertion of 25 lbs force to open.
- D. Sill Weatherstripping: Resilient hollow rubber strip, one piece; fitted to bottom of door panel, full length contact.
- E. Jamb Weatherstripping: Roll formed steel section full height of jamb, fitted with resilient weatherstripping, placed in moderate contact with door panels.
- F. Head Weatherstripping: EPDM rubber seal, one piece full length.
- G. Panel Joint Weatherstripping: Neoprene foam seal, one piece full length.
- H. Lock: Inside center mounted, adjustable keeper, spring activated latch bar with feature to retain in locked or retracted position; interior and exterior handle.
- I. Lock Cylinders: Keyed alike.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that wall openings are ready to receive work and opening dimensions and tolerances are within specified limits.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install door unit assembly in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Anchor assembly to wall construction and building framing without distortion or stress.
- C. Securely brace door tracks suspended from structure. Secure tracks to structural members only.
- D. Fit and align door assembly including hardware.

3.03 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust door assembly for smooth operation and full contact with weatherstripping.
- B. Have manufacturer's field representative present to confirm proper operation and identify adjustments to door assembly for specified operation.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Clean doors and frames.
- B. Remove temporary labels and visible markings.

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products from damage until Date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Do not permit construction traffic through overhead door openings after adjustment and cleaning.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 71 00
DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Hardware for hollow metal doors.
- B. Electrically operated and controlled hardware.
- C. Thresholds.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 08 11 13 - Hollow Metal Doors and Frames.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ADA Standards - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.
- B. BHMA A156.1 - American National Standard for Butts and Hinges; 2016.
- C. BHMA A156.2 - American National Standard for Bored and Preassembled Locks & Latches; 2017.
- D. BHMA A156.4 - American National Standard for Door Controls - Closers; 2013.
- E. BHMA A156.5 - American National Standard for Cylinders and Input Devices for Locks; 2014.
- F. BHMA A156.6 - American National Standard for Architectural Door Trim; 2015.
- G. BHMA A156.16 - American National Standard for Auxiliary Hardware; 2018.
- H. BHMA A156.18 - American National Standard for Materials and Finishes; 2016.
- I. BHMA A156.21 - American National Standard for Thresholds; 2014.
- J. BHMA A156.31 - American National Standard for Electric Strikes and Frame Mounted Actuators; 2013.
- K. ICC A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities; 2017.
- L. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- M. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate the manufacture, fabrication, and installation of products that door hardware is installed on.
- B. Sequence installation to ensure utility connections are achieved in an orderly and expeditious manner.
- C. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene a preinstallation meeting one week prior to commencing work of this section; attendance is required by affected installers and the following:
 - 1. Architect.
 - 2. Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC).
 - 3. Hardware Installer.
 - 4. Owner's Security Consultant.
- D. Furnish templates for door and frame preparation to manufacturers and fabricators of products requiring internal reinforcement for door hardware.
- E. Keying Requirements Meeting:
 - 1. Schedule meeting at project site prior to Contractor occupancy.
 - 2. Attendance Required:
 - a. Contractor.
 - b. Owner.
 - c. Architect.

- d. Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC).
3. Agenda:
 - a. Establish keying requirements.
 - b. Verify locksets and locking hardware are functionally correct for project requirements.
4. Incorporate "Keying Requirements Meeting" decisions into keying submittal upon review of door hardware keying system including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Access control requirements.
 - b. Key control system requirements.
5. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.
6. Deliver established keying requirements to manufacturers.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's catalog literature for each type of hardware, marked to clearly show products to be furnished for this project, and includes construction details, material descriptions, finishes, and dimensions and profiles of individual components.
- C. Shop Drawings - Door Hardware Schedule: Submit detailed listing that includes each item of hardware to be installed on each door. Use door numbering scheme as included in Contract Documents.
 1. Prepared by or under supervision of Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC).
 2. List groups and suffixes in proper sequence.
 3. Provide complete description for each door listed.
 4. Provide manufacturer's and product names, and catalog numbers; include functions, types, styles, sizes and finishes of each item.
 5. Include account of abbreviations and symbols used in schedule.
- D. Shop Drawings - Electrified Door Hardware: Submit diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring for electrified door hardware that include details of interface with building safety and security systems. Provide elevations and diagrams for each electrified door opening as follows:
 1. Prepared by or under supervision of Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) and Electrified Hardware Consultant (EHC).
 2. Elevations: Submit front and back elevations of each door opening showing electrified devices with connections installed and an operations narrative describing how opening operates from either side at any given time.
 3. Diagrams: Submit point-to-point wiring diagram that shows each device in door opening system with related colored wire connections to each device.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.
- F. Maintenance Data: Include data on operating hardware, lubrication requirements, and inspection procedures related to preventative maintenance.
- G. Keying Schedule:
 1. Submit three (3) copies of Keying Schedule in compliance with requirements established during Keying Requirements Meeting unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Warranty: Submit manufacturer's warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.
- I. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of concealed equipment, services, and conduit.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.

- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified for commercial door hardware with at least three years of documented experience.
- C. Supplier Qualifications: Company with certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) and Electrified Hardware Consultant (EHC) to assist in work of this section.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Package hardware items individually; label and identify each package with door opening code to match door hardware schedule.

1.08 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Warranty against defects in material and workmanship for period indicated, from Date of Substantial Completion.
 - 1. Closers: Five years, minimum.
 - 2. Exit Devices: Three years, minimum.
 - 3. Locksets and Cylinders: Three years, minimum.
 - 4. Other Hardware: Two years, minimum.

1.09 KEYING AND KEY CONTROL

- A. Extend existing keying system.

1.10 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Hardware Supplier shall determine conditions and materials for all the doors and frames for proper application of hardware.
- B. Hardware Supplier shall be responsible for the accuracy of the quantities, sizes, finish and proper hardware to be furnished, whether Specifically mentioned or not, and shall be responsible for determining all details, such as hand of doors, bevel of locks, etc. proper application of hardware.
- C. Tools for Maintenance: All Special tools packed with hardware items shall be saved and turned over to the Owner upon completion of the work.
- D. Lock fronts, flush bolt faces, and strikes shall be beveled in accordance with manufacturers' standards.
- E. Handing shall be verified by this supplier.
- F. Refer to Hollow Metal, Wood and Aluminum Door Sections regarding adequate blocking and reinforcing for surface-applied hardware.
- G. Hardware not specifically listed for a particular opening shall be the same as hardware scheduled for similar openings.
- H. All electrified hardware items are to be interfaced with the Fire Alarm System and/or Security System. After final approval of the hardware schedule, submit riser and wiring diagrams as required for the proper installation of complete electrical and electromechanical products. All Exterior Doors shall be equipped with DC (Door Position Switches) by Security Vendor. Low voltage power supplies are to be furnished with electrical/mechanical hardware.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 DESIGN AND PERFORMANCE CRITERIA

- A. Provide specified door hardware as required to make doors fully functional, compliant with applicable codes, and secure to extent indicated.
- B. Provide individual items of single type, of same model, and by same manufacturer.
- C. Provide door hardware products that comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Applicable provisions of federal, state, and local codes.
 - 2. Accessibility: ADA Standards and ICC A117.1.

3. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by UL (DIR) as suitable for the purpose specified.
- D. Electrically Operated and/or Controlled Hardware: Provide necessary power supplies, power transfer hinges, relays, and interfaces as required for proper operation; provide wiring between hardware and control components and to building power connection in compliance with NFPA 70.
- E. Fasteners:
 1. Provide fasteners of proper type, size, quantity, and finish that comply with commercially recognized standards for proposed applications.
 - a. Aluminum fasteners are not permitted.
 - b. Provide phillips flat-head screws with heads finished to match door surface hardware unless otherwise indicated.

2.02 HINGES

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. McKinney; an Assa Abloy Group company: www.assaabloydss.com/#sle.
 2. Hager Companies: www.hagerco.com/#sle.
 3. Stanley, dormakaba Group: www.stanleyhardwarefordoors.com/#sle.
 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Hinges: Comply with BHMA A156.1, Grade 1.
 1. Provide hinges on every swinging door.
 2. Provide following quantity of butt hinges for each door:
 - a. Doors up to 60 inches High: Two hinges.
 - b. Doors From 60 inches High up to 90 inches High: Three hinges.
 - c. Doors 90 inches High up to 120 inches High: Four hinges.
 - d. Doors over 120 inches High: One additional hinge per each additional 30 inches in height.
 3. Hinges for interior doors shall be steel, sized as follows:

Door Thickness	Door Width	Hinge Weight	Hinge Height
1-3/4"	Under 39"	Regular Weight	4-1/2"
1-3/4"	39" & over	Heavy Weight	5"
 4. Hinges are to be of Three or Five knuckle concealed bearing design, equipped with full radial thrust and lateral bearing assemblies. The bearing assemblies are to be permanently lubricated and sealed. All hinges are to have positive non-rising pins and a hole in the bottom tip for easy pin removal. Pins shall be through-hardened. Hinges shall be guaranteed for the life of the building.
 5. Furnish Non-Removable Pins (NRP) at all interior locked doors that are reverse bevel.
 - 6.

2.03 ELECTRIC STRIKES

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Adams Rite, HES, or Securitron; an Assa Abloy Group company: www.assaabloydss.com/#sle.
 2. Pamex, Inc: www.pamexinc.com/#sle.
 3. or Approved Equal.
 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Electric Strikes: Comply with BHMA A156.31, Grade 1.
 1. Provide UL (DIR) listed burglary-resistant electric strike; style to suit locks.
 2. Provide non-handed 24 VDC electric strike suitable for door frame material and scheduled lock configuration.

2.04 LOCK CYLINDERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Best, dormakaba Group: www.bestaccess.com/#sle.
 - 2. or Approved Equal.
 - 3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Lock Cylinders: Provide key access on outside of each lock, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Provide standard and small format interchangeable core (SFIC) type cylinders, Grade 1, with seven-pin core in compliance with BHMA A156.5 at locations indicated.
 - 2. Provide cylinders from same manufacturer as locking device.
 - 3. Provide cams and/or tailpieces as required for locking devices.

2.05 CYLINDRICAL LOCKS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Corbin Russwin, Sargent, or Yale; an Assa Abloy Group company: www.assaabloydss.com/#sle.
 - 2. Best, dormakaba Group: www.bestaccess.com/#sle.
 - 3. Hager Companies: www.hagerco.com/#sle.
 - 4. Schlage, an Allegion brand: www.allegion.com/us/#sle.
 - 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Cylindrical Locks (Bored): Comply with BHMA A156.2, Grade 1, 4000 Series.
 - 1. Bored Hole: 2-1/8 inch diameter.
 - 2. Latchbolt Throw: 1/2 inch, minimum.
 - 3. Backset: 2-3/4 inch unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike for each latchset or lockset with strike box and curved lip extending to protect frame in compliance with indicated requirements.
 - a. Finish: To match lock or latch.
 - 5. General Contractor to provide final cores.

2.06 COORDINATORS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Rockwood; an Assa Abloy Group company: www.assaabloydss.com/#sle.
 - 2. Pamex, Inc: www.pamexinc.com/#sle.
 - 3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Coordinators: Provide on doors having closers and self-latching or automatic flush bolts to ensure that inactive door leaf closes before active door leaf.
 - 1. Type: Bar, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Material: Aluminum, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Ensure that coordination of other door hardware affected by placement of coordinators and carry bar is applied properly for completely operable installation.

2.07 CLOSERS

- A. Manufacturers; Surface Mounted:
 - 1. Corbin Russwin, Norton, Rixson, Sargent, or Yale; an Assa Abloy Group company: www.assaabloydss.com/#sle.
 - 2. Hager Companies: www.hagerco.com/#sle.
 - 3. LCN, an Allegion brand: www.allegion.com/us/#sle.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Overhead surface closers: Comply with BHMA A156.4, Grade 1.
 - 1. Type: Surface mounted to door.
 - 2. Provide door closer on each exterior door.

- C. Unless specified otherwise, closers shall be mounted on that side of the opening least objectionable to the public view. Provide parallel arm type at reverse bevel conditions. Furnish drop plates and accessories as required.
- D. All closers shall have full metal covers.

2.08 PROTECTION PLATES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Rockwood; an Assa Abloy Group company: www.assaabloydss.com/#sle.
 - 2. Hager Companies: www.hagerco.com/#sle.
 - 3. Ives, an Allegion brand: www.allegion.com/us/#sle.
 - 4. Trimco: www.trimcohardware.com/#sle.
 - 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Protection Plates: Comply with BHMA A156.6.
- C. Metal Properties: Aluminum.
 - 1. Metal, Heavy Duty: Thickness 0.062 inch, minimum.
- D. Edges: Beveled, on four sides unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Fasteners: Countersunk screw fasteners.

2.09 KICK PLATES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Ives, an Allegion brand: www.allegion.com/us/#sle.
 - 2. Standard Metal Hardware Manufacturing Ltd; Door Plates: www.smhardware.com/#sle.
 - 3. Trimco: www.trimcohardware.com/#sle.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Kick Plates: Provide along bottom edge of push side of every door with closer, except aluminum storefront and glass entry doors, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Size: 8 inch high by 2 inch less door width (LDW) on push side of door.

2.10 WALL STOPS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Rockwood; an Assa Abloy Group company: www.assaabloydss.com/#sle.
 - 2. Hager Companies: www.hagerco.com/#sle.
 - 3. Trimco: www.trimcohardware.com/#sle.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Wall Stops: Comply with BHMA A156.16, Grade 1 and Resilient Material Retention Test as described in this standard.
 - 1. Type: Bumper, concave, wall stop.
 - 2. Material: Aluminum housing with rubber insert.
- C. Wall Stops shall be provided at 90-degree openings.
- D. Where neither wall stops nor floor stops can be used, furnish an Overhead Stop.

2.11 THRESHOLDS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Pemko; an Assa Abloy Group company: www.assaabloydss.com/#sle.
 - 2. National Guard Products, Inc: www.ngpinc.com/#sle.
 - 3. Reese Enterprises, Inc: www.reeseusa.com/#sle.
 - 4. Zero International, Inc: www.zerointernational.com/#sle.
 - 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Unless otherwise detailed, Thresholds shall be as detailed for various configurations (Half Saddle, 8" wide etc).

- C. All Thresholds shall be cut-in around mullions, frame members, stops, mullions (not butted up against) and shall provide a continuous surface across the full width of the opening from jamb to jamb. All Thresholds shall be properly sealed, grouted and/or caulked and set in a full bed of mastic.
- D. Thresholds: Comply with BHMA A156.21.
 - 1. Provide threshold at interior doors for transition between two different floor types, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Provide threshold at each exterior door, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Type: Flat surface.
 - 4. Material: Aluminum.
 - 5. Threshold Surface: Fluted horizontal grooves across full width.
 - 6. Field cut threshold to profile of frame and width of door sill for tight fit.
 - 7. Provide non-corroding fasteners at exterior locations.

2.12 SILENCERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Ives, an Allegion brand: www.allegion.com/us/#sle.
 - 2. Rockwood; an Assa Abloy Group company: www.assaabloydss.com/#sle.
 - 3. or Approved Equal.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Silencers: Provide at equal locations on door frame to mute sound of door's impact upon closing.
 - 1. Single Door: Provide three on strike jamb of frame.
 - 2. Pair of Doors: Provide two on head of frame, one for each door at latch side.
 - 3. Material: Rubber, gray color.

2.13 POWER SUPPLY

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Detex Corporation: www.detex.com/#sle.
 - 2. Securitron; an Assa Abloy Group company: www.assaabloydss.com/#sle.
 - 3. or Approved Equal.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Power Supply: Hard wired, with multiple zones providing eight (8) breakers for each output panel with individual control switches and LED's; UL (DIR) Class 2 listed.
 - 1. Power: 24 VAC, 10 Amp; with 120 VAC power supply.
 - 2. Operating Temperature: 32 to 110 degrees F.
 - 3. Provide with emergency release terminals that release devices upon activation of fire alarm system.

2.14 FINISHES

- A. Finishes: Provide door hardware of same finish, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Primary Finish: 626; satin chromium plated over nickel, with brass or bronze base material (former US equivalent US26D); BHMA A156.18.
 - 2. Secondary Finish: 626; satin chromium plated over nickel, with brass or bronze base material (former US equivalent US26D); BHMA A156.18.
 - a. Use secondary finish in kitchens, bathrooms, and other spaces containing chrome or stainless steel finished appliances, fittings, and equipment; provide primary finish on one side of door and secondary finish on other side if necessary.
 - 3. Exceptions:
 - a. Where base material metal is specified to be different, provide finish that is an equivalent appearance in accordance with BHMA A156.18.
 - b. Door Closer Covers and Arms: Color as selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that doors and frames are ready to receive this work; labeled, fire-rated doors and frames are properly installed, and dimensions are as indicated on shop drawings.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install hardware in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and applicable codes.
- B. Use templates provided by hardware item manufacturer.
- C. Door Hardware Mounting Heights: Distance from finished floor to center line of hardware item. As indicated in following list; unless noted otherwise in Door Hardware Schedule or on drawings.
 - 1. Mounting heights in compliance with ADA Standards:
 - a. Locksets: 40-5/16 inch.
 - b. Push Plates/Pull Bars: 42 inch.
 - c. Deadlocks (Deadbolts): 48 inch.
 - d. Exit Devices: 40-5/16 inch.
 - e. Door Viewer: 43 inch; standard height 60 inch.
- D. Set exterior door thresholds with full-width bead of elastomeric sealant at each point of contact with floor providing a continuous weather seal; anchor thresholds with stainless steel countersunk screws.

3.03 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust work under provisions of Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements.
- B. Adjust hardware for smooth operation.
- C. Adjust gasketing for complete, continuous seal; replace if unable to make complete seal.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Clean finished hardware in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions after final adjustments have been made.
- B. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by hardware installation.
- C. Replace items that cannot be cleaned to manufacturer's level of finish quality at no additional cost.
- D. See Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal, for additional requirements.

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finished Work under provisions of Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements.
- B. Do not permit adjacent work to damage hardware or finish.

3.06 COMPLETION AND CONTINUED MAINTENANCE

- A. Before completion of work of this Section, inspect work with Architect and adjust and correct work to leave operating parts in perfect operating condition, jointing to adjacent material tight, surfaces without blemishes or stains, work properly executed and complete, and defects and damaged work replaced or corrected.

3.07 HARDWARE SETS

- A. Each Hardware Set listed below represents the hardware requirements for one opening (single door or pair of doors). Provide the quantities required of each set for the work. Provide all accessories required to ensure functionality of each item and to ensure functionality of complete hardware set.

- B. The numbers used opposite locksets to identify the function are Sargent numbers. Where "TO" is indicated on locksets, outside lever shall be furnished with a tactile surface on inside face.
- C. Security items are listed below the individual Hardware Sets for Hardware Set coordination and templating for doors and frames. The references in the Hardware Sets are for advisory purposes. See Security Drawings for actual requirements.
- D. Hardware Sets: Hardware Schedule is included on the following pages.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 09 21 16
GYP SUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Performance criteria for gypsum board assemblies.
- B. Metal stud wall framing.
- C. Metal channel ceiling framing.
- D. Acoustic insulation.
- E. Gypsum sheathing.
- F. Cementitious backing board.
- G. Gypsum wallboard.
- H. Joint treatment and accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 05 40 00 - Cold-Formed Metal Framing: Structural steel stud framing.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GYP SUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

- A. Provide completed assemblies complying with ASTM C840 and GA-216.
- B. Interior Partitions, Indicated as Acoustic: Provide completed assemblies with the following characteristics:
 - 1. Acoustic Attenuation: STC of 45-49 calculated in accordance with ASTM E413, based on tests conducted in accordance with ASTM E90.

2.02 METAL FRAMING MATERIALS

- A. Steel Sheet: ASTM A1003/A1003M, subject to the ductility limitations indicated in AISI S220 or equivalent.
- B. Manufacturers - Metal Framing, Connectors, and Accessories:
 - 1. ClarkDietrich: www.clarkdietrich.com/#sle.
 - 2. Marino: www.marinoware.com/#sle.
 - 3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- C. Structural Steel Framing for Application of Gypsum Board: As specified in Section 05 40 00.
- D. Non-structural Framing System Components: ASTM C645; galvanized sheet steel, of size and properties necessary to comply with ASTM C754 for the spacing indicated, with maximum deflection of wall framing of L/120 at 5 psf.
 - 1. Studs: "C" shaped with knurled or embossed faces.
 - 2. Runners: U shaped, sized to match studs.
 - 3. Ceiling Channels: C-shaped.

2.03 BOARD MATERIALS

- A. Manufacturers - Gypsum-Based Board:
 - 1. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com/#sle.
 - 2. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum: www.gpgypsum.com/#sle.
 - 3. USG Corporation: www.usg.com/#sle.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Gypsum Wallboard: Paper-faced gypsum panels as defined in ASTM C1396/C1396M; sizes to minimize joints in place; ends square cut.

1. Application: Use for vertical surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Glass mat faced gypsum panels, as defined in ASTM C1658/C1658M, suitable for paint finish, of the same core type and thickness may be substituted for paper-faced board.
 3. Mold Resistance: Score of 10, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273.
 - a. Mold resistant board is required in Toilet Room 106.
 4. Thickness:
 - a. Vertical Surfaces: 5/8 inch.
 - b. Ceilings: 1/2 inch.
- C. Abuse Resistant Wallboard:
1. Application: High-traffic areas indicated.
 2. Mold Resistance: Score of 10, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273.
 3. Type: Fire-resistance-rated Type X, UL or WH listed.
 4. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
 5. Edges: Tapered.
- D. Backing Board For Wet Areas: One of the following products:
1. Application: Surfaces behind tile in wet areas including tub and shower surrounds and shower ceilings.
 2. ANSI Cement-Based Board: Non-gypsum-based; aggregated Portland cement panels with glass fiber mesh embedded in front and back surfaces complying with ANSI A118.9 or ASTM C1325.
 - a. Thickness: 1/2 inch.

2.04 GYPSUM WALLBOARD ACCESSORIES

- A. Acoustic Insulation: ASTM C665; preformed glass fiber, friction fit type, unfaced. Thickness: 3-1/2 and 5-1/2 inch.
- B. Acoustic Sealant: Acrylic emulsion latex or water-based elastomeric sealant; do not use solvent-based non-curing butyl sealant.
- C. Beads, Joint Accessories, and Other Trim: ASTM C1047, rigid plastic, galvanized steel, or rolled zinc, unless noted otherwise.
- D. Joint Materials: ASTM C475/C475M and as recommended by gypsum board manufacturer for project conditions.
- E. Screws for Fastening of Gypsum Panel Products to Cold-Formed Steel Studs Less than 0.033 inches in Thickness and Wood Members: ASTM C1002; self-piercing tapping screws, corrosion-resistant.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that project conditions are appropriate for work of this section to commence.

3.02 FRAMING INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Framing: Install in accordance with ASTM C754 and manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Suspended Ceilings and Soffits: Space framing and furring members as indicated.
- C. Studs: Space studs as shown on drawings.
 1. Extend partition framing to structure where indicated and to ceiling in other locations.
 2. Partitions Terminating at Ceiling: Attach ceiling runner securely to ceiling track in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.03 ACOUSTIC ACCESSORIES INSTALLATION

- A. Acoustic Insulation: Place tightly within spaces, around cut openings, behind and around electrical and mechanical items within partitions, and tight to items passing through partitions.
- B. Acoustic Sealant: Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.04 BOARD INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with ASTM C840, GA-216, and manufacturer's instructions. Install to minimize butt end joints, especially in highly visible locations.
- B. Single-Layer Nonrated: Install gypsum board in most economical direction, with ends and edges occurring over firm bearing.
- C. Cementitious Backing Board: Install over steel framing members and plywood substrate where indicated, in accordance with ANSI A108.11 and manufacturer's instructions.

3.05 JOINT TREATMENT

- A. Finish gypsum board in accordance with levels defined in ASTM C840, as follows:
 - 1. Level 4: Walls and ceilings to receive paint finish or wall coverings, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Level 1: Wall areas above finished ceilings, whether or not accessible in the completed construction.
- B. Tape, fill, and sand exposed joints, edges, and corners to produce smooth surface ready to receive finishes.
 - 1. Feather coats of joint compound so that camber is maximum 1/32 inch.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 09 30 00
TILING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Tile for floor applications.
- B. Tile for wall applications.
- C. Cementitious backer board as tile substrate.
- D. Stone thresholds.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 61 16 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.
- B. Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal: Limitations on disposal of removed materials; requirements for recycling.
- C. Section 07 90 05 - Joint Sealers.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI A108/A118/A136.1 - Specifications for the Installation of Ceramic Tile; 2020.
 - 1. ANSI A108.1a - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile in the Wet-Set Method, with Portland Cement Mortar; 2017.
 - 2. ANSI A108.1b - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile on a Cured Portland Cement Mortar Setting Bed with Dry-Set or Latex-Portland Cement Mortar; 2017.
 - 3. ANSI A108.1c - Specifications for Contractors Option: Installation of Ceramic Tile in the Wet-Set Method with Portland Cement Mortar or Installation of Ceramic Tile on a Cured Portland Cement Mortar Bed with Dry-Set or Latex-Portland Cement; 1999 (Reaffirmed 2016).
 - 4. ANSI A108.4 - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile with Organic Adhesives or Water Cleanable Tile-Setting Epoxy Adhesive; 2009 (Revised).
 - 5. ANSI A108.5 - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile with Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar or Latex-Portland Cement Mortar; 1999 (Reaffirmed 2010).
 - 6. ANSI A108.6 - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile with Chemical Resistant, Water Cleanable Tile-Setting and -Grouting Epoxy; 1999 (Reaffirmed 2010).
 - 7. ANSI A108.8 - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile with Chemical Resistant Furan Resin Mortar and Grout; 1999 (Reaffirmed 2010).
 - 8. ANSI A108.9 - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile with Modified Epoxy Emulsion Mortar/Grout; 1999 (Reaffirmed 2010).
 - 9. ANSI A108.10 - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Grout in Tilework; 2017.
 - 10. ANSI A108/A118/A136.1 - American National Standard Specifications for the Installation of Ceramic Tile (Compendium); 2017.
 - 11. ANSI A108.12 - American National Standard for Installation of Ceramic Tile with EGP (Exterior Glue Plywood) Latex-Portland Cement Mortar; 1999 (Reaffirmed 2010).
 - 12. ANSI A108.13 - American National Standard for Installation of Load Bearing, Bonded, Waterproof Membranes for Thin-Set Ceramic Tile and Dimension Stone; 2005 (Reaffirmed 2016).
 - 13. ANSI A118.1 - American National Standard Specifications for Dry-Set Cement Mortar; 2012 (Revised).
 - 14. ANSI A118.4 - American National Standard Specifications for Modified Dry-Set Cement Mortar; 2012 (Revised).

15. ANSI A118.5 - American National Standard Specifications for Chemical Resistant Furan Mortars and Grouts for Tile Installation; 1999 (Reaffirmed 2016).
 16. ANSI A118.6 - American National Standard Specifications for Standard Cement Grouts for Tile Installation; 2010 (Reaffirmed 2016).
 17. ANSI A118.7 - American National Standard Specifications for High Performance Cement Grouts for Tile Installation; 2010 (Reaffirmed 2016).
 18. ANSI A108/A118/A136.1 - American National Standard Specifications for the Installation of Ceramic Tile (Compendium); 2017.
 19. ANSI A118.10 - American National Standard Specifications for Load Bearing, Bonded, Waterproof Membranes For Thin-Set Ceramic Tile And Dimension Stone Installation; 2014.
- B. ANSI A118.12 - American National Standard Specifications for Crack Isolation Membranes for Thin-Set Ceramic Tile and Dimension Stone Installation; 2014.
- C. ANSI A118.15 - American National Standard Specifications for Improved Modified Dry-Set Cement Mortar; 2012.
1. ANSI A137.1 - American National Standard Specifications for Ceramic Tile; 2019.
 2. ASTM C373 - Standard Test Methods for Determination of Water Absorption and Associated Properties by Vacuum Method for Pressed Ceramic Tiles and Glass Tiles and Boil Method for Extruded Ceramic Tiles and Non-tile Fired Ceramic Whiteware Products; 2018.
- D. TCNA (HB) - Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation; 2019.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturers' data sheets on tile, mortar, grout, and accessories. Include instructions for using grouts and adhesives.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate tile layout, patterns, color arrangement, perimeter conditions, and thresholds.
- D. Samples: Mount tile and apply grout on two plywood panels, minimum 18 x 18 inches in size illustrating pattern, color variations, and grout joint size variations.
- E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- F. Maintenance Data: Include recommended cleaning methods, cleaning materials, stain removal methods, and polishes and waxes.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Maintain one copy of The Tile Council of North America Handbook and ANSI A108 Series/A118 Series on site.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the types of products specified in this section, with minimum 10 years of documented experience.
- C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing tile installation, with minimum of 10 years of documented experience.

1.06 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETING

- A. Convene one week before starting work of this section.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect materials from freezing or overheating in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient and substrate temperature of 50 degrees F during installation of mortar materials.

1.09 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Provide 2 percent of each size, color, and surface finish of tile specified, but not less than 50 of each type.
- B. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 TILE

- A. Manufacturers: All products by the same manufacturer.
 - 1. American Olean Corporation: www.americanolean.com/#sle.
 - 2. Dal-Tile Corporation: www.daltile.com or Approved Equal.
 - 3. Emser Tile, LLC: www.emser.com/#sle.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Ceramic Mosaic Tile: ANSI A137.1, standard grade.
 - 1. Moisture Absorption: 0 to 0.5 percent as tested in accordance with ASTM C373.
 - 2. Size: 1 by 1 inch, nominal.
 - 3. Shape: Square.
 - 4. Edges: Square.
 - 5. Surface Finish: Unglazed.
 - 6. Color(s): To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
- C. Glazed Wall Tile: ANSI A137.1, standard grade.
 - 1. Moisture Absorption: 7.0 to 20.0 percent as tested in accordance with ASTM C373.
 - 2. Size: 4-1/4 by 4-1/4 inch, nominal.
 - 3. Edges: Cushioned.
 - 4. Surface Finish: High gloss.
 - 5. Color(s): To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
 - 6. Pattern: As indicated on drawings.
 - 7. Trim Units: Matching bead, bullnose, cove, and base shapes in sizes coordinated with field tile.

2.02 TRIM AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Thresholds: Marble, white, honed finish; 4 inches wide by full width of wall or frame opening; 1/2 inch thick thickness to fit application; beveled one long edge with radiused corners on top side; without holes, cracks, or open seams.
 - 1. Applications: Provide at the following locations:
 - a. At doorways where tile terminates.
 - b. At open edges of floor tile where adjacent finish is a different height.
 - c. The ADA requirement for thresholds are:
 - 1) Thresholds, if provided at a doorway, must not exceed 3/4 inch in height for exterior sliding doors or 1/2 for other types of doors
 - 2) Changes in level up to 1/4 inch can be vertical and do not need an edge treatment.
 - 3) Changes in level between 1/4 inch and 1/2 inch must have a beveled slope equaling 1:2.

2.03 SETTING MATERIALS

- A. Thin-Set Mortar
 - 1. Applications: Use this type of bond coat where mosaic ceramic tile is indicated.
 - 2. Products:
 - a. MAPEI; Ultralite Mortar, Premium, Lightweight Tile Mortar with Polymer: www.mapei.com or Approved Equal.
- B. Latex-Portland Cement Mortar Bond Coat: ANSI A118.4.
 - 1. Applications: Use this type of bond coat where ceramic wall and base tile is indicated.

2. Products:
 - a. MAPEI; Ultraflex 2, Professional Tile Mortar with Polymer: www.mapei.com or Approved Equal..
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.04 GROUTS

- A. Standard Grout: ANSI A118.6 standard cement grout.
 1. Applications: Use this type of grout where indicated .
 2. Use sanded grout for joints 1/8 inch wide and larger; use unsanded grout for joints less than 1/8 inch wide.
 3. Color(s): As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full line.
 4. Products:
 - a. MAPEI; Keracolor S, Premium Sanded Grout with Polymer: www.mapeihome.com or Approved Equal.
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.05 THIN-SET ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Waterproofing and Crack-Isolation Membrane at Floors: Specifically designed for bonding to cementitious substrate under thick mortar bed or thin-set tile; complying with ANSI A118.10.
 1. Crack Resistance: No failure at 1/16 inch gap, minimum; comply with ANSI A118.12.
 2. Fluid or Trowel Applied Type:
 - a. Material: Synthetic rubber or Acrylic.
 - b. Thickness: 25 mils, minimum, dry film thickness.
 - c. Products:
 - 1) MAPEI; Mapelastic AquaDefense: www.mapei.com or Approved Equal.
 - 2) Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Floor Patch/Leveler
 1. Acceptable Product: Bostik, Floor Patch 101.
- C. Cementitious Backer Board: ANSI A118.9; High density, cementitious, glass fiber reinforced, 1/2 inch thick; 2 inch wide coated glass fiber tape for joints and corners.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that sub-floor surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work and are ready to receive tile.
- B. Verify that wall surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work, are dust-free, and are ready to receive tile.
- C. Verify that sub-floor surfaces are dust-free and free of substances that could impair bonding of setting materials to sub-floor surfaces.
- D. Verify that concrete sub-floor surfaces are ready for tile installation by testing for moisture emission rate and alkalinity; obtain instructions if test results are not within limits recommended by tile manufacturer and setting materials manufacturer.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Protect surrounding work from damage.
- B. Vacuum clean surfaces and damp clean.
- C. Seal substrate surface cracks with filler. Level existing substrate surfaces to acceptable flatness tolerances. With floor patch leveler.
- D. Install backer board in accordance with ANSI A108/A118/A136.1 and board manufacturer's instructions. Tape joints and corners, cover with skim coat of setting material to a feather edge.
- E. Install cementitious backer board in accordance with ANSI A108.11 and board manufacturer's instructions. Tape joints and corners, cover with skim coat of dry-set mortar to a feather edge.

3.03 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install tile, thresholds, and stair treads and grout in accordance with applicable requirements of ANSI A108.1 through A108.13, manufacturer's instructions, and The Tile Council of North America Handbook recommendations.
- B. Lay tile to pattern indicated. Do not interrupt tile pattern through openings.
- C. Cut and fit tile to penetrations through tile, leaving sealant joint space. Form corners and bases neatly. Align floor joints.
- D. Place tile joints uniform in width, subject to variance in tolerance allowed in tile size. Make grout joints without voids, cracks, excess mortar or excess grout, or too little grout.
- E. Form internal angles square and external angles bullnosed.
- F. Sound tile after setting. Replace hollow sounding units.
- G. Keep expansion joints free of adhesive or grout. Apply sealant to joints.
- H. Prior to grouting, allow installation to completely cure; minimum of 48 hours.
- I. Grout tile joints. Use standard grout unless otherwise indicated.
- J. Apply sealant to junction of tile and dissimilar materials and junction of dissimilar planes.

3.04 INSTALLATION - FLOORS - THIN-SET METHODS

- A. Over concrete substrates, install in accordance with TCA Handbook Method F122, dry-set or latex-portland cement bond coat, over crack - isolation membrane with standard grout, unless otherwise indicated.

3.05 INSTALLATION - WALL TILE

- A. Over cementitious backer units on studs, install in accordance with The Tile Council of North America Handbook Method W244, using membrane at toilet rooms.
- B. Over gypsum wallboard on wood or metal studs install in accordance with The Tile Council of North America Handbook Method W243, thin-set with dry-set or latex-Portland cement bond coat, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Over interior concrete and masonry install in accordance with The Tile Council of North America Handbook Method W202, thin-set with dry-set or latex-Portland cement bond coat.

3.06 CLEANING

- A. Clean tile and grout surfaces.

3.07 PROTECTION

- A. Do not permit traffic over finished floor surface for 4 days or manufacturer's recommended curing time after installation.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 09 51 00
ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Suspended metal grid ceiling system.
- B. Acoustical units.
- C. Support hangers, channels, and wires.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal: Limitations on disposal of removed materials; requirements for recycling.
- B. Section 23 37 00 - Air Outlets and Inlets: Air diffusion devices in ceiling.
- C. Section 26 51 00 - Interior Lighting: Light fixtures in ceiling system.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C635/C635M - Standard Specification for the Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings; 2013a.
- B. ASTM C636/C636M - Standard Practice for Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panels; 2013.
- C. ASTM E1264 - Standard Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products; 2019.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - General Conditions, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate grid layout and related dimensioning, junctions with other ceiling finishes, and mechanical and electrical items installed in the ceiling.
- C. Product Data: Provide data on suspension system components and acoustical units.
- D. Samples: Submit two samples 4x4 inch in size illustrating material and finish of acoustical units.
- E. Samples: Submit two samples each, 6 inches long, of suspension system main runner, cross runner, and perimeter molding.
- F. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Suspension System Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum ten years documented experience.
- B. Acoustical Unit Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum ten years documented experience.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain uniform temperature of minimum 60 degrees F, and maximum humidity of 40 percent prior to, during, and after acoustical unit installation.

1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Sequence work to ensure acoustical ceilings are not installed until building is enclosed, sufficient heat is provided, dust generating activities have terminated, and overhead work is completed, tested, and approved.
- B. Install acoustical units after interior wet work is dry.

1.08 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ACOUSTICAL UNITS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc: www.armstrong.com.
 - 2. USG Corporation: www.usg.com
 - 3. CertainTeed: www.certainteed.com
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Acoustical Units - General: ASTM E1264, Class A.
- C. Acoustical Tile Type ACT-1: Painted mineral fiber, ASTM E 1264 Type III, with to the following characteristics:
 - 1. VOC Content: As specified in Section 01 61 16.
 - 2. Size: 24 x 24 inches.
 - 3. Thickness: 5/8 inches.
 - 4. Edge: Square.
 - 5. Surface Color: White.
 - 6. Basis of Design: Cortega #770 by Armstrong.

2.02 SUSPENSION SYSTEM(S) UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE ABOVE.

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Same as for acoustical units.
 - 2. Armstrong World Industries, Inc:www.armstrong.com.
 - 3. USG Corporation: www.usg.com
 - 4. CertainTeed: www.certainteed.com
 - 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Suspension Systems - General: ASTM C 635; die cut and interlocking components, with stabilizer bars, clips, splices, perimeter moldings, and hold down clips as required.
- C. Exposed Tee Steel Suspension System: Formed galvanized steel, commercial quality cold rolled; heavy-duty.
 - 1. Profile: Tee; for square edge panels 15/16 inch wide face.
 - 2. Construction: Double web.
 - 3. Finish: White painted.
 - 4. Basis of Design: PRELUDE XL Grid, 15/16" by Armstrong.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

- A. Support Channels and Hangers: Galvanized steel; size and type to suit application and ceiling system flatness requirement specified.
- B. Perimeter Moldings: Same material and finish as grid.
 - 1. Shadow Molding: Shaped to create a perimeter reveal.
- C. Acoustical Sealant For Perimeter Moldings: Specified in Section 07 90 05.
- D. Gasket For Perimeter Moldings: Closed cell rubber sponge tape.
- E. Touch-up Paint: Type and color to match acoustical and grid units.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify that layout of hangers will not interfere with other work.

3.02 INSTALLATION - SUSPENSION SYSTEM

- A. Install suspension system in accordance with ASTM C 636, ASTM E 580, and manufacturer's instructions and as supplemented in this section.

- B. Rigidly secure system, including integral mechanical and electrical components, for maximum deflection of 1:240.
- C. Lay out system to a balanced grid design with edge units no less than 50 percent of acoustical unit size.
- D. Locate system on room axis according to reflected plan.
- E. Install after major above-ceiling work is complete. Coordinate the location of hangers with other work.
- F. Hang suspension system independent of walls, columns, ducts, pipes and conduit. Where carrying members are spliced, avoid visible displacement of face plane of adjacent members.
- G. Where ducts or other equipment prevent the regular spacing of hangers, reinforce the nearest affected hangers and related carrying channels to span the extra distance.
- H. Do not support components on main runners or cross runners if weight causes total dead load to exceed deflection capability.
- I. Support fixture loads using supplementary hangers located within 6 inches of each corner, or support components independently.
- J. Do not eccentrically load system or induce rotation of runners.
- K. Perimeter Molding: Install at intersection of ceiling and vertical surfaces and at junctions with other interruptions.
 - 1. Install in bed of acoustical sealant or in bed of acoustical sealant.
 - 2. Use longest practical lengths.
 - 3. Miter or Overlap and rivet corners.
- L. Form expansion joints as detailed. Form to accommodate plus or minus 1 inch movement. Maintain visual closure.

3.03 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation from Flat and Level Surface: 1/8 inch in 10 feet.
- B. Maximum Variation from Plumb of Grid Members Caused by Eccentric Loads: 2 degrees.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 09 65 00
RESILIENT FLOORING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Resilient base.
- B. Installation accessories.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM F1861 - Standard Specification for Resilient Wall Base; 2016.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on specified products, describing physical and performance characteristics; including sizes, patterns and colors available; and installation instructions.
- C. Selection Samples: Submit manufacturer's complete set of color samples for Architect's initial selection.
- D. Concrete Subfloor Test Report: Submit a copy of the moisture and alkalinity (pH) test reports.
- E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing specified flooring with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in installing specified flooring with minimum three years documented experience.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Upon receipt, immediately remove any shrink-wrap and check materials for damage and the correct style, color, quantity and run numbers.
- B. Store all materials off of the floor in an acclimatized, weather-tight space.
- C. Maintain temperature in storage area between 55 degrees F and 90 degrees F.
- D. Protect roll materials from damage by storing on end.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Store materials for not less than 48 hours prior to installation in area of installation at a temperature of 70 degrees F to achieve temperature stability. Thereafter, maintain conditions above 55 degrees F.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 RESILIENT BASE

- A. Resilient Base: ASTM F1861, Type TS rubber, vulcanized thermoset; style as scheduled.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Johnsonite, a Tarkett Company: www.johnsonite.com/#sle.
 - b. Mannington Commercial: www.manningtoncommercial.com/#sle.
 - c. Roppe Corporation: www.roppe.com/#sle.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 - 2. Height: 4 inch.
 - 3. Thickness: 0.125 inch.
 - 4. Finish: Satin.
 - 5. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
 - 6. Accessories: Premolded external corners and internal corners.

2.02 ACCESSORIES

- A. Moldings, Transition and Edge Strips: Same material as flooring.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that surfaces are flat to tolerances acceptable to flooring manufacturer, free of cracks that might telegraph through flooring, clean, dry, and free of curing compounds, surface hardeners, and other chemicals that might interfere with bonding of flooring to substrate.
- B. Verify that wall surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work, are dust-free, and are ready to receive resilient base.
- C. Cementitious Subfloor Surfaces: Verify that substrates are ready for resilient flooring installation by testing for moisture and alkalinity (pH).
 - 1. Obtain instructions if test results are not within limits recommended by resilient flooring manufacturer and adhesive materials manufacturer.

3.02 PREPARATION

3.03 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Starting installation constitutes acceptance of subfloor conditions.
- B. Install in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

3.04 INSTALLATION - RESILIENT BASE

- A. Fit joints tightly and make vertical. Maintain minimum dimension of 18 inches between joints.
- B. Install base on solid backing. Bond tightly to wall and floor surfaces.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess adhesive from floor, base, and wall surfaces without damage.
- B. Clean in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

3.06 PROTECTION

- A. Prohibit traffic on resilient flooring for 48 hours after installation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 65 19.19

RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Work of this Section consists of resilient through-pattern homogeneous vinyl tile flooring and accessories including, but not limited to:
1. Homogenous Vinyl Tile
 2. Accessories
 - a. Adhesives
 - b. Cleaning solutions
 - c. Finish top coatings
- B. Related Documents and Sections: Examine Contract Documents for requirements that directly affect or are affected by Work of this Section. A list of those Documents and Sections include, but is not limited to the following:
1. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and DIVISION 01 General Requirements, Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
 2. SECTION 033000, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE: For proper concrete design, underslab vapor barrier and finished concrete surface required to accept vinyl tile flooring.
 3. SECTION 035416, HYDRAULIC CEMENT UNDERLAYMENT: For leveling of existing concrete slabs.
 4. SECTION 061000, ROUGH CARPENTRY: For proper wood-based panel underlayment required to accept installation of vinyl tile flooring.
 5. SECTION 079200, JOINT SEALANTS: For exposed movement joints.
 6. SECTION 079513, EXPANSION JOINT COVER ASSEMBLIES: For expansion joint assembly penetrating through tile flooring.
 7. SECTION 096513, RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES: For wall base, and expansion joint trim between flooring and other flooring surfaces.

1.02 REFERENCES

- A. Referenced Standards per SECTION 014000 and as follows:
1. ASTM. ASTM International; www.astm.org
 - a. ASTM D2047, Standard Test Method for Static Coefficient of Friction of Polish-Coated
 - b. Flooring Surfaces as Measured by the James Machine ASTM D5116, Standard Guide for Small-Scale Environmental Chamber Determinations of Organic Emissions from Indoor Materials/Products.
 - c. ASTM E648, Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux (Radiant Panel) of Floor Covering Systems using a Radiant Heat Energy Source.
 - d. ASTM E662, Standard Test Method for Specific Optical Density of Smoke Generated by Solid Materials.
 - e. ASTM F410, Wear Layer Thickness of Resilient Floor Coverings by Optical Measurement.
 - f. ASTM F710, Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring.

- g. ASTM F925, Standard Test Method for Resistance to Chemicals of Resilient Flooring.
 - h. ASTM F970, Standard Test Method for Static Load Limit.
 - i. ASTM F1066, Standard Specification for Vinyl Composition Floor Tile/Homogeneous Vinyl Tile.
 - j. ASTM F1265, Standard Test Method for Resistance to Impact for Resilient Floor Tile.
 - k. ASTM F1304, Standard Test Method for Deflection of Resilient Floor Tile.
 - l. ASTM F1514, Standard Test Method for Measuring Heat Stability of Resilient Vinyl Flooring by Color Change.
 - m. ASTM F1869, Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride.
 - n. ASTM F1914, Standard Test Method for Short- Term Indentation and Residual Indentation of Resilient Floor Covering.
 - o. ASTM F2055, Size and Squareness.
 - p. ASTM F2170, Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in situ Probes.
 - q. ASTM F2199, Standard Test Method for Determining Dimensional Stability of Resilient Floor Tile after Exposure to Heat.
2. NFPA. National Fire Protection Association; www.nfpa.org
- a. NFPA 253, Standard Method of Test for Critical Radiant Flux for Floor Covering Systems Using a Radiant Energy Source.
 - b. NFPA 258, Research Test Method for Determining Smoke Generation of Solid Materials

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination per SECTION 013000 or 013100, and as follows:
- B. Preinstallation Meetings per SECTION 013000 or 013100 and as follows:
 - 1. Meeting purpose is to review site conditions, installation procedures, schedules, coordination with other work, and warranty requirements.
- C. Sequencing: Per SECTION 010000 or 011100.
- D. D. Scheduling: Per Section 010000 or 011100, and SECTION 013000 or 013200.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data per SECTION 013000 or 013300 and as follows: Submit manufacturer's printed descriptions of materials, components and systems, performance criteria, use limitations, recommendations, installation information, and the following:
 - 1. Typical section details indicating each specified system on proposed substrates and transitions to other flooring systems.
 - 2. Sections indicating flooring system abutting wall.
 - 3. Typical plan views of various layout patterns.
- B. Shop Drawings per SECTION 013000 or 013300 and as follows: Submit keyed location plans, plans indicating tile type, layout, pattern direction, edge transitions, columns, doorways, enclosing partitions, built-in furniture, cabinets, cutouts, expansion and control joints, and attachment requirements.
- C. Samples per SECTION 013000 or 013300 and as follows:
 - 1. Initial for Selection: Submit printed color charts, sample chains or Architectural Binder indicating manufacturer's complete range to determine color, texture, shape, and/or composition for each type of material finish.

2. Final Selection: Submit two (2) 9" x 9" samples of each different type, color and pattern selected for acceptance.
- D. Quality Assurance Submittals per SECTION 014000 and as follows:
1. Test and Evaluation Reports: Submit certified test results by a recognized testing laboratory in accordance with specified test methods for each product and/or system indicating physical, chemical and performance characteristics.
- E. Maintenance Material Submittals - Extra Materials: Submit no less than five (5) percent additional full and unopened cartons of each type and pattern of tile used.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Requirements
1. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products as follows by a qualified testing agency.
 - a. ASTM E648: Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I
 - b. ASTM E662: Smoke Density: 450 or less
- B. Qualifications:
1. Manufacturer: A company with a minimum ten (10) years' experience in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance. A single source manufacturer supplying both product and adhesive.
 - a. Company shall be ISO 9001 Certified.
 - b. Company shall be ISO 14001 Certified.
 2. Installer / Applicator: Perform installation with skilled, experienced, and trained workmen with demonstrated ability to install TOLI products, supervised by trained personnel who shall have a minimum three (3) years successful experience in installations of similar size and scope.
 3. Testing Agency: An independent testing agency with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, meeting requirements of ISO/IEC (International Organization for Standardization / International Electrotechnical Commission) Standard 17025 or ASTM E699 and ASTM E329.
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain primary flooring materials through one source from a single manufacturer.
1. Provide secondary materials, including patching and fill material, joint sealant, and repair materials, of type and from source recommended by manufacturer of primary materials.
- D. Field Samples per SECTION 014000: Provide field samples, dry laid, to demonstrate aesthetic effects of materials in situ, assisting the Architect and Owner in making final selections.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery, Storage and Handling per industry and manufacturer guidelines, SECTION 016000, and as follows:
1. Delivery and Acceptance Requirements
 - a. Deliver materials to Project site in an undamaged condition, in original unopened cartons bearing manufacturer's intact label, names, brand names, types and sizes of contents, and proper handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installation instructions, as warranted.
 - b. Inspect shipped materials on delivery to ensure compliance with requirements of Contract Documents and to ensure that products are undamaged and properly protected.

- 1) Document and report damaged goods at time of delivery. Accept properly ordered, protected and undamaged goods. Material Handling & Subfloor Preparation Guide.
2. Storage and Handling Requirements
 - a. Store materials in a dry, temperature-controlled interior area at 65-80 deg F (18-27 deg C). Avoid exposure to temperature extremes. Protect materials from damage from improper handling, and the action of other trades.
 - 1) Store cartons flat and squarely on top of one another.
 - 2) Do not lay cartons on their edge.
 - 3) Deliver all materials to the job site no later than 48 hours in advance to acclimate flooring in conditioned air.

1.07 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer Warranty. Provide manufacturer's ten (10) year limited warranty to be free from defects in material and workmanship, under normal commercial use and service, to repair or replace all effected tiles including reasonable labor.
 1. Warranty Period: Ten (10) year limited warranty from the date of CBC invoice. Warranty to include reasonable labor. Product Warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURER

- A. Manufacturers List: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Basis of Design: TOLI Corporation, a flooring manufacturer represented by CBC AMERICA LLC, 2000 Regency Parkway, Cary, NC 27518; Telephone: 919.230.8700; E-mail: technical@cbcflooring.com; Website: www.cbcflooring.com
 2. FORBO Flooring Systems, www.forbo.com
 3. Tarkett, www.tarkett.com
 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 – Product Requirements.
- B. Product Options
 1. Flooring Type:
 - a. TOLI Linotesta: Class 1 per ASTM E 648 1).
 - 1) Size: 17.7 x 17.7 x 0.120 inches (450mm x 450mm x 3.0mm)
 - 2) Color and Pattern: The Collection
 2. Maintenance System Options:
 - a. Cleaner / Maintainer maintenance system
 - b. Conventional acrylic finish maintenance system
 3. Accessories
 - a. Underlayment leveling compound per SECTION 035416
 - b. Expansion joints per SECTIONS 079200 and 079513
 - c. CBC 5001 Acrylic Adhesive
 - d. CBC 951 Epoxy Adhesive
 - e. Cleaning solutions

2.02 DESCRIPTION

- A. TOLI Linotesta is a Class II, through-pattern vinyl tile made from polyvinyl esters and inorganic fillers materials formed under heat and pressure and cut to create resilient tile flooring in a variety of colors and patterns. The color and pattern detail are dispersed uniformly throughout the

thickness of the product. Product to include a removable factory finish and a calculated recycled content of 26%.

2.03 MATERIALS

A. Performance Capacities – Linotesta

- | | |
|---|--------------------------------------|
| 1. Size per ASTM F2055: | +/- 0.008" per LF |
| 2. Thickness per ASTM F386: | +/- 0.005" |
| 3. Squareness per ASTM F2055: | < 0.010" |
| 4. Dimensional Stability per ASTM F2199: | < .024" per LF |
| 5. Short Term Indentation per ASTM F1914: | Pass ASTM F1066 |
| 6. Static Load Limit per ASTM F970: | 1,000 psi < 0.005" |
| 7. Critical Radiant Flux per ASTM E648: | Class I \geq 0.45 watts/cm squared |
| 8. Smoke Generation per ASTM E662: | |
| Non-flaming: | Pass; < 450 |
| Flaming: | Pass; < 450 |
| 9. Heat Resistance per ASTM F1514: | Max. avg. Delta E < 1 |
| 10. Chemical Resistance per ASTM F925: | No effect |
| 11. TVOC Emissions per ASTM D5116: | Pass; FloorScore Certified |
| 12. Dry Slip Resistance per ASTM D2047: | \geq 0.5 ADA Compliant |

2.04 MATERIALS

- ### A. Floor Tile per ASTM F1066: Class: II, through pattern homogeneous vinyl tiles
1. Composition: Vinyl tile formulated from 20% - 30% PVC and binder with the color and pattern detail dispersed uniformly throughout the thickness of the product. Product to include a removable factory finish and a calculated recycled content of approximately 20%
 2. Surface: Type A, Smooth
 3. Thickness: 0.120 inch (3.0mm)
 4. Edge: Square
 5. Sizes: Square 17.7 x 17.7 x 0.120 inches (450mm x 450mm x 3.0mm)
 6. Color: As selected by Architect from Manufacturer's standard colors.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

- ### A. Self-Leveling Underlayment: Pourable latex-modified Portland cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer for applications indicated.
- ### B. Acrylic Adhesive: Solvent-free, low odor, acrylic based, high tack type adhesive acceptable to floor tile manufacturer to suit floor tile product and substrate conditions indicated.
1. Manufacturer / Product: CBC 5001 Adhesive
- ### C. Adhesive Equipment: Professional U-notched trowel (1/32 x 1/16 x 1/32 inch).
- ### D. Floor Finish Systems: Provide protective liquid maintenance product systems as recommended by flooring manufacturer's most recent published maintenance guide. Maintenance Product Guide.

2.06 FABRICATION

- ### A. Fabrication Tolerances:
1. "X" and "Y" Direction: + 0.2 mm (0.008 inch) / LF
 2. Thickness: + 0.127mm (0.005 inch)
 3. Squareness: Not to exceed 0.25mm (0.010 inch)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Conditions and Measurements: Visit jobsite to verify installation conditions and floor measurements.
- B. Ambient Conditions per manufacturer's most recent published written recommendations, SECTION 017000 or 017100 or 017116, and as follows:
 - 1. New concrete slabs shall be flat, clean, and dry meeting all most recent published manufacturer's written requirements. Material Handling & Subfloor Preparation Guide.
 - 2. Concrete floors shall be prepared in accordance with the latest version of ASTM F710.
 - 3. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install until building is enclosed, overhead work is complete, wet work is complete, and HVAC system has been fully operating a minimum (1) one week, consistently maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels, all in accordance with manufacturer's most recent published recommendations.
 - a. Maintain space and substrate a min. 65 deg F (18 deg C) to max. 80 deg F (26.7 deg C) temperature for 48 hours prior to, during and after installation. Minimum temperature thereafter shall be 55 deg F (13 deg C).
 - b. Maintain recommended relative humidity prior to and during installation.
 - 4. Do not install floor tiles and adhesive until all products are same temperature as space where they are to be installed.
 - a. Move floor tiles and all related installation materials into spaces where they will be installed a minimum 48 hours in advance of installation.

3.02 EXAMINATION

- A. Examination per SECTION 017000 or 017100 or 017116, and as follows:
 - 1. Acceptance of Conditions: Carefully examine installation areas with Installer/Applicator present, for compliance with requirements affecting Work performance.
 - a. Verify that field measurements, surfaces, substrates, structural support, tolerances, levelness, plumbness, temperature, humidity, moisture content level, cleanliness and other conditions are as required by the manufacturer, and ready to receive Work.
 - 1) Verify that substrate meets ASTM F710 requirements and is flat to within 3/16 inch in 10 ft (4.8mm per 3m) or the equivalent of 1/32 inch in 12 inches (0.8mm in 300mm).
 - 2. Test substrates as required by manufacturer to verify proper conditions.
 - a. Concrete:
 - 1) Perform moisture testing to verify that concrete substrate is sound and dry. Both of the following tests are required:
 - a) Perform relative humidity (RH) test using in situ probes per ASTM F2170. Proceed with installation only after each substrate measures a maximum 85 percent RH (subject to Adhesive Specification). Adhesive Reference Chart.
 - b) Perform anhydrous calcium chloride testing per ASTM F1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 6 lbs. of water/1000 sf (2.27 kg

of water/92.9m²) in 24 hours (subject to Adhesive Specification).
Adhesive Reference Chart.

- 2) Perform alkalinity testing to verify pH level is between 7 and 10 per ASTM F710. Adhesive Reference Chart.
- 3) Perform and document bond testing per ASTM F710 to determine compatibility of adhesive to concrete substrate and establish open time and working time.

3.03 PREPARATION

- A. Preparation per manufacturer's most recent published written instructions, SECTION 017000 or 017100 or 017123, and as follows:
 1. General: Prepare substrates to ensure proper adhesion of flooring system per adhesive manufacturer's most recent published written instructions. TOLI HVT Installation Guide
 2. Concrete Substrates: Prepare substrate per ASTM F710.
 - a. Verify the substrate is smooth, permanently dry, and clean, being free of dirt, rust, oil, wax, paint, or other contaminants that will interfere with adhesive bonding.
 - b. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by manufacturer.
 - 1) Do not use solvents.
 - 2) Mechanically abrade substrate as needed.
 - 3) Sweep and vacuum substrate just prior to installation.
 - c. Use latex Portland cement filler to patch cracks, small holes, and for leveling of small areas.
 - 1) Do NOT skim coat large areas with latex patching compound.
 - 2) Sand patched areas smooth after material is cured.
 - d. Self-Leveling Underlayments: Provide a dry and smoothly sanded underlayment substrate ready for homogeneous vinyl tile flooring system installation. Underlayment compound shall be moisture, mildew, and alkali resistant, and have a minimum 3,500 psi (24.1 MPa) compressive strength.
 - e. Lightweight concrete shall have a compressive strength greater than 115 pcf (1849 kg/m³).
 - 1) For lightweight concrete substrates that are less than the minimum, place a minimum 1 inch (25.4mm) topping of standard weight concrete (140 pcf (2251 kg/m³)).

3.04 INSTALLATION / APPLICATION

- A. Installation per manufacturer's most recent published written instructions, SECTION 017000 or 017300 or 017316, and as follows:
 1. Lay out floor tiles from center marks established with principal walls, discounting minor offsets, so tiles at opposite edges of room are of equal width.
 - a. Ensure lines are square.
 - b. Field of tiles shall be installed with directional marking on back and: in a quarter-turned fashion.
 - c. Adjust as necessary to avoid using cut widths that equal less than one-half tile at perimeter.
 - d. Adjust as necessary to accommodate door openings.
 - e. Locate joints in tile surfaces directly above joints in concrete substrates.

2. Scribe, cut, and fit floor tiles to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, and doorframes.
3. Extend floor tiles into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings.
 - a. Extend floor tiles to center of door openings.
4. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on floor tiles as marked on substrates.
 - a. Use chalk or other nonpermanent, non-staining marking device.
5. Expansion Joints: Locate expansion joints and other movement joints, including control, contraction, and isolation joints, where indicated prior to installation of adhesive and tile.
 - a. Do not fill movement joints with patching compound or cover with resilient flooring.
 - b. Install movement joint systems per manufacturers' instructions and per SECTION 079513 and SECTION 079200 or 079513.
6. Trowel Adhesive Method: Adhere floor tiles to flooring substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.
 - a. Spread adhesive with a professional 1/32inch x 1/16 inch x 1/32 inch U-notch trowel.
 - b. Set tile into adhesive after minimum set up time and maximum working time.
 - c. Following installation of tile (typically within an hour after installing) roll entire floor area with a 100 lb. roller to ensure proper bonding.
 - d. Protect flooring from traffic for 48 hours after installation or per adhesive manufacturer's most recent published instructions to allow proper set up time.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Site Tests and Inspections: Per SECTION 014000 or 014500 or 014523, and as follows:
 1. Inspect floor installation for non-conforming work including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Lack of adequate adhesion
 - b. Air blisters, buckles, and dirt or debris under the tile flooring
 - c. Loose edges or seams
 - d. Adhesive on top of the flooring
 - e. Wide joints
 - f. Misapplication of directional patterning
 - g. Improper substrate preparation as indicated by buckling or telegraphing
 - h. Damaged tiles as indicated by dents, splits, cuts, cracks, punctures, melting, burn marks
- B. Non-Conforming Work per General Conditions and as follows:
 1. Remove, Repair and Reinstall or Restore in Place damaged items.
 - a. Finish touch-up damaged surface finishes.
 2. Replace damaged materials or items with new when repair is not acceptable to Architect.

3.06 CLEANING

- A. Provide Progress Cleaning per manufacturer's most recent published written instructions, SECTION 017000 or 017400 or 017413, and as follows:
 1. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
 - a. Clean and protect completed construction until Substantial Completion.
 2. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.

- B. Provide Final Cleaning immediately prior to Substantial Completion inspection per manufacturer's most recent published written instructions, and SECTION 017000 or 017400 or 017423. See HVT Maintenance Guide.

3.07 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. Substantial Completion Requirements per SECTION 017000 or 017700 and as follows:
 - 1. Perform Closeout Procedures per SECTION 017000 or 017700.
 - 2. Perform required Demonstration and Training with Owner's designated staff per SECTION 017900.

3.08 PROTECTION

- A. Protect materials from construction operations until date of Final Completion or Owner occupancy, whichever occurs first.
 - 1. Protect finished floor from abuse and damage by using heavy non-staining kraft paper, drop cloths or equivalent. Use additional non-damaging protective materials as needed.
 - 2. Light foot traffic on a newly installed floor can be permitted after:
 - a. 3-4 hours if installed with CBC 5001 acrylic adhesive
 - b. 12 hours if installed with CBC 951 epoxy adhesive
 - 3. Keep heavy traffic, rolling loads and other equipment off the newly installed TOLI floor for
 - a. 24 hours if installed with CBC 5001 adhesive
 - b. 48 hours if installed with CBC 951 epoxy
 - c. Protect the floor from rolling traffic by covering with protective boards.

3.09 MAINTENANCE

- A. Initial Maintenance per flooring manufacturer's most recent published written instructions and as follows:
 - 1. Begin initial maintenance only after the adhered tile flooring has been properly cured and bonded to the subfloor.
 - 2. When floor adhesive is fully cured sweep or dust mop clean with untreated mops.
 - 3. See HVT Maintenance Guide.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 09 90 00
PAINTS AND COATINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Surface preparation.
- B. Field application of paints.
- C. Scope: Finish all exterior surfaces exposed to view, unless fully factory-finished and unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Existing concrete light pole bases.
- D. Do Not Paint or Finish the Following Items:
 - 1. Items fully factory-finished unless specifically so indicated; materials and products having factory-applied primers are not considered factory finished.
 - 2. Items indicated to receive other finishes.
 - 3. Items indicated to remain unfinished.
 - 4. Fire rating labels, equipment serial number and capacity labels, and operating parts of equipment.
 - 5. Stainless steel, anodized aluminum, bronze, terne, and lead items.
 - 6. Floors, unless specifically so indicated.
 - 7. Glass.
 - 8. Acoustical materials, unless specifically so indicated.
 - 9. Concealed pipes, ducts, and conduits.
- E. Painting materials and methods for conduit identification specified in Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 61 16 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.
- B. Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal: Limitations on disposal of removed materials; requirements for recycling.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D - National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency; current edition.
- B. ASTM D16 - Standard Terminology for Paint, Related Coatings, Materials, and Applications; 2016.
- C. NACE (IMP) - Industrial Maintenance Painting; NACE International; Edition date unknown.
- D. SSPC (PM1) - Good Painting Practice: SSPC Painting Manual, Vol. 1; Society for Protective Coatings; Fourth Edition.

1.04 DEFINITIONS

- A. Conform to ASTM D 16 for interpretation of terms used in this section.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on all finishing products and special coatings, including VOC content.
- C. Samples: Submit two painted samples, illustrating selected colors and textures for each color and system selected with specified coats cascaded. Submit on paper draw down, 8 x 11 inch in size.
- D. Certification: By manufacturer that all paints and coatings comply with VOC limits specified.

- E. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate special surface preparation procedures and substrate conditions requiring special attention.
- F. Maintenance Data: Submit data on cleaning, touch-up, and repair of painted and coated surfaces.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified, with minimum ten years documented experience.
- B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified with minimum five years experience.

1.07 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to applicable code for flame and smoke rating requirements for products and finishes.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver products to site in sealed and labeled containers; inspect to verify acceptability.
- B. Container Label: Include manufacturer's name, type of paint, brand name, lot number, brand code, coverage, surface preparation, drying time, cleanup requirements, color designation, and instructions for mixing and reducing.
- C. Paint Materials: Store at minimum ambient temperature of 45 degrees F and a maximum of 90 degrees F, in ventilated area, and as required by manufacturer's instructions.

1.09 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not apply materials when surface and ambient temperatures are outside the temperature ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.
- B. Follow manufacturer's recommended procedures for producing best results, including testing of substrates, moisture in substrates, and humidity and temperature limitations.
- C. Minimum Application Temperatures for Latex Paints: 45 degrees F for interiors; 50 degrees F for exterior; unless required otherwise by manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Minimum Application Temperature for Varnish Finishes: 65 degrees F for interior or exterior, unless required otherwise by manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Provide lighting level of 80 ft candles measured mid-height at substrate surface.

1.10 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
- B. Supply 1 gallon of each color; store where directed.
- C. Label each container with color, type, texture, and room locations in addition to the manufacturer's label.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Provide all paint and coating products used in any individual system from the same manufacturer; no exceptions.
- B. Paints:
 - 1. ICI Paints North America: www.icipaints.com
 - 2. Duron, Inc: www.duron.com/#sle.
 - 3. Sherwin Williams: www.sherwin-williams.com
 - 4. Benjamin Moore & Co: www.benjaminmoore.com/#sle.
- C. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 PAINTS AND COATINGS - GENERAL

- A. Paints and Coatings: Ready mixed, unless intended to be a field-catalyzed coating.

1. Provide paints and coatings of a soft paste consistency, capable of being readily and uniformly dispersed to a homogeneous coating, with good flow and brushing properties, and capable of drying or curing free of streaks or sags.
 2. For opaque finishes, tint each coat including primer coat and intermediate coats, one-half shade lighter than succeeding coat, with final finish coat as base color.
 3. Supply each coating material in quantity required to complete entire project's work from a single production run.
 4. Do not reduce, thin, or dilute coatings or add materials to coatings unless such procedure is specifically described in manufacturer's product instructions.
- B. Primers: Where the manufacturer offers options on primers for a particular substrate, use primer categorized as "best" by the manufacturer.
- C. Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content: Comply with Section 01 61 16 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.
- D. Chemical Content: The following compounds are prohibited:
1. Aromatic Compounds: In excess of 1.0 percent by weight of total aromatic compounds (hydrocarbon compounds containing one or more benzene rings).
 2. Acrolein, acrylonitrile, antimony, benzene, butyl benzyl phthalate, cadmium, di (2-ethylhexyl) phthalate, di-n-butyl phthalate, di-n-octyl phthalate, 1,2-dichlorobenzene, diethyl phthalate, dimethyl phthalate, ethylbenzene, formaldehyde, hexavalent chromium, isophorone, lead, mercury, methyl ethyl ketone, methyl isobutyl ketone, methylene chloride, naphthalene, toluene (methylbenzene), 1,1,1-trichloroethane, vinyl chloride.
- E. Colors: To be selected from manufacturer's full range of available colors.

2.03 PAINT SYSTEMS - EXTERIOR

- A. Paint - General: Exterior Surfaces Indicated to be Painted, Unless Otherwise Indicated: Including concrete.
1. Preparation as specified by manufacturer.
 2. Two top coats and one coat primer recommended by manufacturer.
 3. Top Coat Product(s):
 - a. Sherwin-Williams Pro Industrial DTM.
 4. Primer(s): As recommended by manufacturer of top coats.

2.04 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Accessory Materials: Provide all primers, sealers, cleaning agents, cleaning cloths, sanding materials, and clean-up materials required to achieve the finishes specified whether specifically indicated or not; commercial quality.
- B. Patching Material: Latex filler.
- C. Fastener Head Cover Material: Latex filler.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work as instructed by the product manufacturer.
- B. Examine surfaces scheduled to be finished prior to commencement of work. Report any condition that may potentially affect proper application.
- C. Test shop-applied primer for compatibility with subsequent cover materials.
- D. Measure moisture content of surfaces using an electronic moisture meter. Do not apply finishes unless moisture content of surfaces are below the following maximums:
1. Masonry, Concrete, and Concrete Unit Masonry: 12 percent.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly and correct defects prior to coating application.

- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.
- C. Remove or mask surface appurtenances, including electrical plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings, prior to preparing surfaces or finishing.
- D. Surfaces: Correct defects and clean surfaces which affect work of this section. Remove or repair existing coatings that exhibit surface defects.
- E. Marks: Seal with shellac or stain blocker those which may bleed through surface finishes.
- F. Remove mildew from impervious surfaces by scrubbing with solution of tetra-sodium phosphate and bleach. Rinse with clean water and allow surface to dry.
- G. Concrete and Unit Masonry Surfaces to be Painted: Remove dirt, loose mortar, scale, salt or alkali powder, and other foreign matter. Remove oil and grease with a solution of tri-sodium phosphate; rinse well and allow to dry. Remove stains caused by weathering of corroding metals with a solution of sodium metasilicate after thoroughly wetting with water. Allow to dry.

3.03 APPLICATION

- A. Apply products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Where adjacent sealant is to be painted, do not apply finish coats until sealant is applied.
- C. Do not apply finishes to surfaces that are not dry. Allow applied coats to dry before next coat is applied.
- D. Apply each coat to uniform appearance.
- E. Dark Colors and Deep Clear Colors: Regardless of number of coats specified, apply as many coats as necessary for complete hide.
- F. Vacuum clean surfaces of loose particles. Use tack cloth to remove dust and particles just prior to applying next coat.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for field inspection.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Collect waste material that could constitute a fire hazard, place in closed metal containers, and remove daily from site.

3.06 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finished coatings until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up damaged coatings after Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 14 00
SIGNAGE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Room and door signs.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ICC A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities; 2017.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's printed product literature for each type of sign, indicating sign styles, font, foreground and background colors, locations, overall dimensions of each sign.
- C. Samples: Submit two samples of each type of sign, of size similar to that required for project, illustrating sign style, font, and method of attachment.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Package signs as required to prevent damage before installation.
- B. Package room and door signs in sequential order of installation, labeled by floor or building.
- C. Store tape adhesive at normal room temperature.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install tape adhesive when ambient temperature is lower than recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Maintain this minimum temperature during and after installation of signs.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Flat Signs:
 - 1. Best Sign Systems, Inc: www.bestsigns.com/#sle.
 - 2. FASTSIGNS: www.fastsigns.com/#sle.
 - 3. InPro Corporation; Aspen produced in one piece photopolymer media: www.inprocorp.com.
 - 4. Mohawk Sign Systems, Inc: www.mohawksign.com/#sle.
 - 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 SIGNAGE APPLICATIONS

- A. Accessibility Compliance: All signs are required to comply with ADA Standards for Accessible Design and ANSI/ICC A 117.1 and applicable building codes, unless otherwise indicated; in the event of conflicting requirements, comply with the most comprehensive and specific requirements. Provide at each stair landing, each elevator landing, each restroom door.
- B. Room and Door Signs: Provide a sign for every doorway, whether it has a door or not, not including corridors, lobbies, and similar open areas.

2.03 ROOM AND DOOR SIGN TYPES

- A. Sign Types as shown on drawings. The following applies to all sign types:
 - 1. Process: Graphic Blast raised 1/32"
 - 2. Material: .125" MP Plastic
 - 3. Material Finish: Matte

4. Edge Treatment: Standard Bevel
5. Corner Treatment: .5" Radius
6. Border: N/A
7. Copy Size: As shown on drawings
8. Typestyle: Helvetica Bold Condensed
9. Braille: Grade II
10. Attachment: Silicone Adhesive & VFT
11. Letter Color: Standard Range
12. Background Color: Standard Range

2.04 ACCESSORIES

- A. Tape Adhesive: Double sided tape, permanent adhesive.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that substrate surfaces are ready to receive work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install neatly, with horizontal edges level.
- C. Locate signs where indicated and in accordance with ADA Standards and ICC A117.1:
 1. Room and Door Signs: Locate on wall at latch side of door with centerline of sign at 60 inches above finished floor.
 2. If no location is indicated obtain Owner's instructions.
- D. Protect from damage until Substantial Completion; repair or replace damage items.
- E. When flat sign must be glass mounted, provide blank sign for other side of glass to cover tape adhesive.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 28 00
TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Commercial toilet accessories.
- B. Commercial shower and bath accessories.
- C. Utility room accessories.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C1036 - Standard Specification for Flat Glass; 2016.
- B. ASTM C1503 - Standard Specification for Silvered Flat Glass Mirror; 2018.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate the work with the placement of internal wall reinforcement, concealed ceiling supports, and reinforcement of toilet partitions to receive anchor attachments.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit data on accessories describing size, finish, details of function, and attachment methods.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Commercial Toilet, Shower, and Bath Accessories:
 - 1. AJW Architectural Products: www.ajw.com/#sle.
 - 2. Bradley Corporation: www.bradleycorp.com/#sle.
 - 3. Georgia-Pacific Professional: www.gppro.com/#sle.
 - 4. Substitutions: Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Accessories - General: Shop assembled, free of dents and scratches and packaged complete with anchors and fittings, steel anchor plates, adapters, and anchor components for installation.
- B. Mirror Glass: Annealed float glass, ASTM C1036 Type I, Class 1, Quality Q2, with silvering, protective and physical characteristics complying with ASTM C1503.
- C. Fasteners, Screws, and Bolts: Hot dip galvanized; tamper-proof; security type.

2.03 FINISHES

- A. Stainless Steel: Satin finish, unless otherwise noted.

2.04 COMMERCIAL TOILET ACCESSORIES

- A. Toilet Paper Dispenser: Double roll, surface mounted, for coreless type rolls.
- B. Paper Towel Dispenser: Manual, roll paper type.
 - 1. Cover: Stainless steel.
 - 2. Paper Discharge: Manual dispense by lever operation.
 - 3. Capacity: 6-inch diameter roll.
 - 4. Mounting: Surface mounted.
 - 5. Refill Indicator: Transparent viewing slot.
- C. Soap Dispenser: Liquid soap dispenser, wall-mounted, surface, with stainless steel cover and horizontal stainless steel tank and working parts; push type soap valve, check valve, and window gauge refill indicator, tumbler lock.
- D. Mirrors: Stainless steel framed, 1/4 inch thick annealed float glass; ASTM C1036.

1. Annealed Float Glass: Silvering, protective and physical characteristics in compliance with ASTM C1503.
 2. Size: 24" x 36".
 3. Frame: 0.05 inch angle shapes, with mitered and welded and ground corners, and tamperproof hanging system; satin finish.
 4. Backing: Full-mirror sized, minimum 0.03 inch galvanized steel sheet and nonabsorptive filler material.
- E. Seat Cover Dispenser: Stainless steel, surface-mounted, reloading by concealed opening at base, tumbler lock.
1. Minimum capacity: 250 seat covers.
- F. Grab Bars: Stainless steel, smooth surface.
1. Standard Duty Grab Bars:
 - a. Push/Pull Point Load: 250 pound-force, minimum.
 - b. Dimensions: 1-1/4 inch outside diameter, minimum 0.05 inch wall thickness, exposed flange mounting, 1-1/2 inch clearance between wall and inside of grab bar.
 - c. Length and Configuration: As indicated on drawings.
- G. Sanitary Napkin Disposal Unit: Stainless steel, surface-mounted, self-closing door, locking bottom panel with full-length stainless steel piano-type hinge, removable receptacle.

2.05 COMMERCIAL SHOWER AND BATH ACCESSORIES

- A. Shower Curtain:
1. Material: Opaque vinyl, 0.008 inch thick, matte finish, with antibacterial treatment, flameproof and stain-resistant.
 2. Size: 36 by 72 inches, hemmed edges.
 3. Grommets: Stainless steel; pierced through top hem on 6 inch centers.
 4. Color: White.
 5. Shower Curtain Hooks: Chrome-plated or stainless steel spring wire designed for snap closure.
- B. Robe Hook: Heavy-duty stainless steel, single-prong, rectangular-shaped bracket and backplate for concealed attachment, satin finish.

2.06 UTILITY ROOM ACCESSORIES

- A. Combination Utility Shelf/Mop and Broom Holder: 0.05 inch thick stainless steel, Type 304, with 1/2 inch returned edges, 0.06 inch steel wall brackets.
1. Drying rod: Stainless steel, 1/4 inch diameter.
 2. Hooks: Two, 0.06 inch stainless steel rag hooks at shelf front.
 3. Mop/broom holders: Three spring-loaded rubber cam holders at shelf front.
 4. Length: Manufacturer's standard length for number of holders/hooks.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify exact location of accessories for installation.
- C. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on drawings.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Provide templates and rough-in measurements as required.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturers' instructions in locations indicated on drawings.
- B. Mounting Heights: As required by accessibility regulations, unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Grab Bars: As indicated on drawings.

2. Mirrors: 40 inch, measured from floor to bottom of mirrored surface.
3. Other Accessories: As indicated on drawings.

3.04 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed accessories from damage due to subsequent construction operations.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 10 44 00
FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALTIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Fire extinguishers.
- B. Accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Section 01 61 16 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.
 - 2. Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal: Limitations on disposal of removed materials; requirements for recycling.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NFPA 10 - Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers; 2017, with Errata (2018).
- B. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to NFPA 10 and applicable code.
- B. Provide extinguishers classified and labeled by Underwriters Laboratories Inc., or testing firm acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction, for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate wall bracket mounted measurements and location.
- C. Product Data: Provide extinguisher operational features, color and finish, and anchorage details.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special criteria and wall opening coordination requirements.
- E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- F. Maintenance Data: Include test, refill or recharge schedules and re-certification requirements.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install extinguishers when ambient temperature may cause freezing of extinguisher ingredients.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Fire Extinguishers:
 - 1. Activar Construction Products Group, Inc. - JL Industries; Cosmic Extinguisher - Multipurpose Chemical: www.activarcpg.com/#sle.
 - 2. Kidde, a unit of United Technologies Corp: www.kidde.com/#sle.
 - 3. Nystrom, Inc: www.nystrom.com/#sle.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

- A. Fire Extinguishers - General: Comply with product requirements of NFPA 10 and applicable codes, whichever is more stringent.
- B. Dry Chemical Type Fire Extinguishers: Cast steel tank, with pressure gage.
 - 1. Class A,B,C.
 - 2. Size 10 lb.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

- A. Extinguisher Brackets: Formed steel, chrome-plated.
- B. Graphic Identification: "FIRE EXTINGUISHER".

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify rough openings for cabinet are correctly sized and located.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 51 13
METAL LOCKERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Metal lockers.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry: Wood blocking and nailers.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2019a.
- B. ASTM A1008/A1008M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable; 2018.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's published data on locker construction, sizes, and accessories.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate locker plan layout, numbering plan.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect locker finish and adjacent surfaces from damage.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Metal Lockers:
 - 1. ASI Storage Solutions: www.asi-storage.com/#sle.
 - 2. Lockers MFG; All Welded Lockers: www.lockersmfg.com/#sle.
 - 3. Penco Products, Inc: www.pencoproducts.com/#sle.
 - 4. Republic Storage Systems Co: www.republicstorage.com/#sle.
 - 5. _____.
 - 6. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 LOCKER APPLICATIONS

- A. Wardrobe Lockers: Metal lockers, wall mounted for base indicated on drawings.
 - 1. Width: 12 inches.
 - 2. Depth: 12 inches.
 - 3. Height: 72 inches.
 - 4. Configuration: Single tier.
 - 5. Fittings: Size and configuration as indicated on drawings.
 - a. Hat shelf.
 - b. Hooks: One double prong.
 - 6. Ventilation: Louvers at top and bottom of door panel.
 - 7. Locking: Padlock hasps, for padlocks provided by Owner.
 - 8. Provide sloped top.
 - 9. Color: To be selected from manufacturer's full range by Architect.

2.03 METAL LOCKERS

- A. Locker Case Construction:
 - 1. Heavy-Duty, Welded Construction: Made of formed and welded together sheet steel; metal edges finished smooth without burrs; baked enamel or powder coat finished inside and out.

- a. Assembly: Do not use bolts, screws, or rivets to assemble locker bodies.
 - b. Locker Body Components: Formed and flanged from steel sheet of the following type and minimum thicknesses:
 - 1) Unperforated Steel Sheet: Commercial Steel (CS), Type B, supplied for exposed applications and complying with ASTM A1008/A1008M and the following:
 - (a) Zinc-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process: Comply with ASTM A653/A653M, coating designation G60/Z180.
 - 2) Body and Shelves: 16 gauge, 0.0598 inch.
 - 3) Backs: 18 gauge, 0.0478 inch.
 - 4) Base: 18 gauge, 0.0478 inch.
 - (a) Height: 4 inches.
 - c. Frames: Formed channel shape, welded and ground flush, welded to body, resilient gaskets and latching for quiet operation.
 - 1) Door Frame: 16 gauge, 0.0598 inch, minimum.
 - d. Where ends or sides are exposed, provide flush panel closures.
 - e. Provide filler strips where indicated or required, securely attached to lockers.
- B. Latches and Door Handles: Manufacturer's standard.
- C. Sloped Top: 20 gauge, 0.0359 inch, with closed ends.
- D. Coat Hooks: Stainless steel or zinc-plated steel.
- E. Locks: Locker manufacturer's standard type indicated in Applications article above.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that prepared bases are in correct position and configuration.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Place and secure on prepared base.
- C. Install lockers plumb and square.
- D. Install fittings if not factory installed.
- E. Replace components that do not operate smoothly.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 11 53 13

LABORATORY FUME HOODS AND RELATED PRODUCTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Bench-top High-Performance Laboratory Fume Hoods.
 - 2. Service fixtures (ie. water, gas, etc.) and electrical service fittings in fume hoods.
 - 3. Piping and wiring within service fittings, light fixtures, switches, and other electrical devices.
 - 4. Work Surfaces within fume hoods.
 - 5. Filler panels and ceiling enclosures for fume hoods.
- B. SCOPE AND CLASSIFICATION
 - 1. This specification covers the requirements for the purchase of bench mounted laboratory fume hoods for use with remote exhaust blower systems.
 - 2. Bench-mounted laboratory fume hoods in 4-foot widths, internal depth of 23.3" and external depth of 31.7" is required.
 - 3. This specification sets the intent for quality, performance and appearance.
- C. REFERENCES
 - 1. The laboratory hoods must conform to the following regulations and standards.
 - a. SEFA 1, Scientific Equipment and Furniture Association, Recommended Practices for Laboratory Fume Hoods
 - b. SEFA 8, Recommended Practices for Laboratory Grade Metal Casework, 8.0 Cabinet Surface Finish Tests
 - c. NFPA 45, National Fire Protection Association, Fire Protection for Laboratories Using Chemicals
 - d. ASTM E84-09C, ANSI 2.5, NFPA 255, UL 723, UBC 8-1 (42-1), Standard Test method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
 - e. ASHRAE 110, American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Method of Testing Performance of Laboratory Fume Hoods
 - f. ANSI/IIHA Z9.5, American Industrial Hygiene Association, Laboratory Ventilation
 - g. OSHA, Federal Register 29 CFR Part 1910, Occupational Safety & Health Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Occupational exposures to hazardous chemicals in laboratories.
 - 2. The laboratory fume hoods must carry the ETL listed mark for the following.
 - a. UL 61010-1 (formerly 3101-1), Underwriters Laboratories Inc., Electrical Equipment for Laboratory Use
 - b. CAN/CSA C22.2 No. 61010-1, Canadian Standards Association, Safety Requirements for Electrical Equipment for Measurement, Control and Laboratory Use
 - c. UL 1805, Underwriters Laboratories Inc., Standard for Laboratory Hoods and Cabinets
- D. PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
 - 1. General Design Requirements
 - a. Fume hoods shall function as ventilated, enclosed workspaces, designed to capture, contain and exhaust fumes, vapors and particulate matter produced or generated within the enclosure.
 - b. Fume hood shall be factory designed to function as a constant volume fume hood.
 - c. Structure and Materials of construction
 - 1) Hoods are of double-wall construction
 - 2) Powder-coated, cold rolled steel exterior
 - 3) Galvanized steel support members
 - 4) One-piece, monolithic, molded polyester resin liner

- d. Baffles
 - 1) One-piece, monolithic, molded polyester resin
 - 2) Moving or adjustable baffles are not acceptable
 - e. Sash
 - 1) Maximum opening is 28".
 - 2) Unobstructed viewing height is 37.5".
 - 3) Hood incorporates a perforated sash handle to bleed air into the hood chamber directing fume concentrations away from the user's breathing zone.
 - f. Airfoil:
 - 1) Hoods are provided with an airfoil across the bottom of the sash area that allows airflow into the hood regardless of user's position.
 - g. Besides the exhaust blower, no additional blowers are required for specified containment.
 - h. Access for maintenance is from both the front and exterior sides of the hood.
 - i. Services:
 - 1) Hood manufacturer shall furnish and deliver all service outlets, accessory fittings, electrical receptacles and switches, as listed in these specifications, equipment schedules or as shown on drawings.
 - 2) Plumbing fittings mounted on the fume hood superstructures shall be pre-plumbed.
 - 3) Final plumbing and electrical connections are the responsibility of those contractors fulfilling requirements of Divisions 22 and 26.
 - 4) All electrical services are pre-wired to a single point internal junction box at the top right of the hood.
 - j. Hoods without service fixtures must pass through a 33" opening without disassembly.
2. Containment
- a. The purpose of this section is to set a standard of performance for the bidder's laboratory fume hood before award of contract, and may not necessarily represent the operating conditions of the hoods after installation. Before or after award of contract, owner may require representative witness to said testing at their option, with failure to meet passing criteria as grounds for rejection of the bidder. Test data shall be provided at no cost to the owner.
 - b. Evaluation of manufacturer's standard product shall take place in manufacturer's test facility meeting the following criteria.
 - 1) Lab to be located at manufacturer's place of business for the testing of bench-mounted laboratory hoods in accordance with ASHRAE Standard 110.
 - 2) Room shall accommodate hoods up to 16' wide, while maintaining sufficient area so that a minimum of 15 feet of clear space is available in front of and 5' on both sides of hoods for viewing tests.
 - 3) The facility's ventilation system shall have adequate heating and air conditioning so that room air temperatures can be maintained within the desired ranges.
 - 4) One hundred percent non-recirculated air to be both carbon and HEPA filtered to ensure removal of contaminants that could interfere with containment testing before entering the lab.
 - 5) Make-up air to the test room shall be ceiling-supplied through any combination of multiple diffusers to either minimize adverse airflow, or increase it depending on test objectives.
 - 6) Exhaust volumes shall be computer controlled and measured via AMCA calibrated orifices and flow station at each exhaust trunk.
 - 7) Room pressurization must be digitally monitored, and variable depending on test objectives.
 - 8) All equipment must be properly calibrated.
 - 9) Qualified personnel familiar with the laboratory and its operation shall be available to perform the test.

- 10) Include the following instrumentation and test equipment:
 - (a) Properly calibrated hot wire thermal anemometer capable of measuring air velocities from 10 to 600 ft/minute; correlate with computer data acquisition format to provide simultaneous readings at all points.
 - (b) Theatrical smoke generator or other source of high volume smoke.
 - (c) Smoke tubes or other source of localized smoke.
 - (d) Leakmeter with traceable calibration, calibrated just before test, to indicated concentration of sulfur hexafluoride.
 - (e) Tracer gas: Sulfur hexafluoride supplied from a cylinder with two stage regulator.
 - (f) Adjustable mannequin, 5' 0" to 5'8" in height, with reasonable human proportions, clothed in a smock
 - (g) Inclined manometer with graduations no greater than 0.2 inch of water.
 - (h) Ejector system: Tracer gas ejector built to specific ASHRAE-110 requirements.
 - (i) Critical orifice: Sized to provide tracer gas at four or eight liters per minute at an upstream pressure sufficient to maintain release rate.
 - (j) Data acquisition software to include HoodPro™ and LabMeasurePro™ from Exposure Control Technologies, Inc.
- c. Hood shall be tested to ASHRAE 110 modified test method as detailed below.
- d. Some fume hoods may use face velocity controls, motorized baffles, integral auxiliary make up, or supply fans. Because all of these devices are subject to failure, containment testing shall show both operational containment and product containment with these systems off.
- e. Fume hood sashes shall be placed in their full open position, at least 28" from the work surface, unless noted otherwise.
- f. Ambient Temperature: 68 to 74 degrees F
- g. Average Face Velocity: Face velocity average shall be 60 fpm, as noted below in subsection 8.d, parts 1 and 2, plus or minus 5%.
 - 1) An imaginary grid is formed comprised of equal 12" by 12" squares, or smaller, across the face opening of the laboratory hood. Airflow velocity readings are taken at the intersections of these grids with calibrated hot wire anemometer over a twenty second period of time. Probes shall communicate readings to a computer data acquisition package, which will provide an average of each reading over the one-minute period and also an overall average upon completion of data acquisition. Face velocity shall be determined by averaging readings at the hood face.
 - 2) Average face velocity must be achieved without exceeding the CFM noted in part C.
- h. Tracer Gas Detection: Hood shall achieve a rating of 4.0AM0.00 maximum average and 4.0AM0.01 maximum spike (unless specifically otherwise noted), wherein:
 - 1) 4.0 = tracer gas release in liters/minute, AM = as manufactured, 0.01 = tracer gas in parts per million (PPM)
 - 2) With the ejector body 6" from the rear of the sash plane, the test shall be conducted for each ejector position noted.
 - (a) Left position with ejector 12" from the left interior wall.
 - (b) Center position with ejector equidistant from the sidewalls.
 - (c) Right position with ejector 12" from the right interior wall.
 - 3) Install mannequin positioned in front of the hood, centered on the ejector.
 - 4) Detector probes shall be placed 3" in front of the sash plane. The test shall be conducted for each detector probe position and corresponding face velocity.
 - (a) Detector probe in the region of the nose and mouth of the mannequin. Test with average face velocity of 60 fpm.

to sash plane, from interior left to interior right, and from the work surface to a height of 28 inches.

6. Materials of Construction: Interior and Exterior materials of construction and finishes shall meet the requirements in Part 2 of this specification.

E. QUALITY ASSURANCE

1. Fume hoods shall be designed, including comprehensive engineering analysis, by a qualified, licensed Professional Engineer.
2. Manufacturer's Qualifications
 - a. ISO 9001 Certified manufacturing plant and processes.
 - b. Ten installations of equal or larger size and requirements. Provide contact at each.
3. Fume hoods shall be Made in America
 - a. 95% or more of raw material and component suppliers shall be United States based.
 - b. Stainless and cold rolled steel used in manufacturing shall be sourced from United States steel mills.
 - c. Final product must be fabricated and assembled within the United States of America.
 - d. Owner reserves the right to evaluate Made in America claims for compliance with the Bureau of Consumer Protection.
4. Supply all equipment in accordance with this specification. Offering a product differing in materials, construction, or performance from this specification requires written approval obtained seven days or more before the proposal deadline.
5. The owner/architect reserves the right to reject qualified or alternate proposals and to award based on product value where such action assures the owner greater integrity of product.
6. Manufacturer's warranty against defects in material or workmanship on its fume hoods will be for 1 year from date of installation or 2 years from date of purchase, whichever is sooner, and includes replacement of parts (except lamps) and labor.

F. SUBMITTALS

1. Action Submittals
 - a. Laboratory hood specification sheets and product manuals shall be submitted by the hood manufacturer upon request, and include safe and proper operation and maintenance information.
 - b. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, and details.
 - 1) Indicate details for anchoring fume hoods to permanent building construction including locations of blocking and other supports.
 - 2) Indicate locations and types of service fittings together with associated service supply connection required.
 - 3) Indicate duct connections, electrical connections, and locations of access panels.
 - 4) Include roughing-in information for mechanical, plumbing, and electrical connections.
 - 5) Provide face opening, volumetric rates, and static pressure drop data.
 - c. Submit a document detailing the information supplied on the Hood Safety Practices Label to verify compliance to specifications.

G. DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1. Protect finished surfaces during handling and installation with protective covering of polyethylene film or another suitable material.
2. Schedule delivery of equipment so that spaces are sufficiently complete that equipment can be installed immediately following delivery.

H. PROJECT CONDITIONS

1. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install fume hoods until building is enclosed, wet work and utility roughing-in are complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - 1. Kewaunee: www.kewaunee.com
 - 2. Labconco: www.labconco.com.
 - 3. Flow Sciences, Inc: www.flowsciences.com.
 - 4. LOC Scientific: www.locscientific.com.
 - 5. Substitutions: See 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product: Kewaunee Supreme Air ADA Fume Hood; for use with remote blower
- C. MATERIALS
 - 1. Hood Interior Liner and Baffle
 - a. Liner material must comply with UL 1805, and be listed within NRTL test report as proof of compliance.
 - b. General Material Properties
 - 1) Nonflammable, corrosion and chemical-resistant
 - 2) Fiberglass reinforced polyester resin
 - 3) Minimum thickness is 3/16"
 - 4) Smooth, white finish
 - c. Method of Construction
 - 1) Liner shall be one continuous molded component, and of monolithic construction, including the left and right side walls, rear, ceiling, and duct collar. Liners that are bonded together, do not include the duct collar within the continuous structure, or are of panelized construction are not acceptable.
 - d. Flame and Smoke Characteristics
 - 1) Flame retardant, self-extinguishing, with a flame spread rating of 25 or less in accordance with ASTM-E84
 - 2. Sheet Steel
 - a. Side panels and access panels 20-gauge (or heavier) sheet steel.
 - b. Hood corner posts are 18-gauge sheet steel.
 - c. Ceiling enclosure panels are 18 gauge sheet steel.
 - d. Cold-rolled, commercial steel (CS) sheet, complying with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M.
 - 3. Chemical Resistant Finish
 - a. General: Prepare, treat, and finish welded assemblies after welding. Prepare, treat, and finish components that are to be assembled with mechanical fasteners before assembling.
 - b. Chemical and Physical Resistance of Finish System: Finish complies with acceptance levels of cabinet surface finish tests in SEFA 8. Third party validation required.
 - c. Powder-coat process required. Paint processes that release Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) are not acceptable
 - d. Color for Fume Hood Finish:
 - 1) Glacier White
 - 4. Safety Glass
 - a. Tempered
 - 1) Clarity and temper test to be as specified in latest edition of Glass Tempering Association, Engineering Standards Manual, Section 8.1.
 - 2) Surface and interior visible quality to be as specified per ASTM C 1036, Standard Specification for Flat Glass, Table 4, Quality level Q3.
- D. CONSTRUCTION
 - 1. Superstructure:
 - a. Self-supporting, rigid structural assembly, to support inner wall consisting of fume hood liner and outer wall of sheet metal exterior.

- b. Fabricated from galvanized steel.
 - c. Space shall accommodate fume hood wiring and plumbing components for service fixtures.
 - d. Access to fixture valves concealed in wall provided by exterior removable access panels or through removable access panels on the front posts.
2. Exterior
- a. Fabricate from steel sheet with component parts screwed together.
 - b. Apply chemical-resistant finish to interior and exterior surfaces of component parts before assembly.
 - c. Interchangeable side panels shall lift off without the use of tools to allow access to plumbing lines, service fittings, electrical wiring, counterbalance sash weights, and light fixtures. Exposed fasteners or hardware, and Velcro type fasteners, are not acceptable.
 - d. Corner posts
 - 1) Pre-punched and plugged to accommodate up to 4 service fixtures per side
 - 2) All services are accessible from the front of the hood.
 - 3) Aerodynamic shape
 - 4) Accommodate two electrical duplexes per side.
 - 5) Right hand corner post includes electrical switches and pre-cut for Airflow monitor installation.
 - 6) Un-used penetrations shall be plugged.
 - e. Top and sides of face opening to provide an aerodynamic shape to ensure smooth, even flow of air into fume hood.
 - f. Panel above header shall be removable without the use of tools to allow access to mechanical connection, electrical wiring, counterbalance sash weights, and light fixtures. Exposed fasteners or hardware, and "hook-and-loop" type fasteners, are not acceptable.
3. Dimensions
- a. Overall exterior dimensions are as follows:
 - 1) 4 foot nominal width: 48" w x 59" h x 31.7"d
 - b. Overall interior dimensions are as follows:
 - 1) 4 foot nominal width: 38.1" w x 48" h x 23.3"d
4. Hood Liner
- a. Adhere interior liner components to superstructure.
 - b. Stainless steel fasteners shall be used on the interior ceiling for structural integrity.
 - c. Fasteners exposed to chemical environment are not acceptable.
 - d. Punch fume hood lining side panels to receive four service fittings, for use with remote controls, per side. Provide removable plug buttons for holes not used for indicated fittings.
5. Hood Baffle
- a. Baffle system shall be designed to capture a wide range of gaseous densities without adjustment or moving components.
 - b. Shall provide a continuous horizontal slot at the work surface, vertical openings running the interior height of the hood on the left and right sides, and an opening at the ceiling running left to right.
 - c. The baffle system shall be constructed with the same material as the fume hood liner.
 - d. The baffles shall be removable for cleaning.
 - e. Exposed components to be non-metallic. Metal components exposed to chemical environment are not acceptable.
 - f. Moving parts or adjustment of any kind is not acceptable.
6. Exhaust Connection
- a. Fiberglass reinforced polyester resin, and a continuous component of the fume hood liner. Duct collars attached with fasteners, adhesive, or varying in material of construction from the liner are not acceptable.

- b. 12.81" ID to accommodate any 12" nominal duct without the need for a transition adapter. 4, 5, and 6-foot hoods have one exhaust connection, 8-foot hoods have two exhaust connections. Additional components required to accommodate 12" nominal mechanical system are not acceptable.
 - c. Ducting shall go inside the duct collar to ensure condensate travels into the hood and evaporates. Duct collars that allow duct connection over the collar are not acceptable.
7. Airfoil
- a. Cold Rolled Steel with Chemical-Resistant Finish.
 - b. Airfoil shall have an aerodynamic radius to sweep the air into the hood with minimal turbulence. Airfoil directs airflow across work top to remove heavier-than-air gases.
 - c. Must have 5 rows of perforations to allow the air to bypass underneath and through the foil and sweep across the work surface to prevent any back flow of fumes escaping from the front of the hood opening. This airflow continues even if blocked by the presence of the operator.
 - d. Foil must extend back under the sash to prevent closure of the lower by-pass opening when the sash is in the fully closed position, directly on top of the airfoil.
8. Sash Assembly
- a. Glass: Fully tempered safety glass with unobstructed, side-to-side view of fume hood interior and service fixture connections.
 - b. Dimensions: The full sash opening height is 28", the total unobstructed viewing height is 37.5" measured from the work surface.
 - c. Sash Tracks: Steel with Chemical Resistant Finish. Shall include bump stops for opening and closing.
 - d. Sash Handle: extruded aluminum with Chemical Resistant Finish. Sash handle includes a perforated air passage directly atop the handle to bleed air into the hood chamber and direct chemical fumes away from the user's breathing zone. The handle is ergonomic in design and is easy to grasp when operating
 - e. Sash guides: Corrosion resistant extruded poly-vinyl chloride.
 - f. Sash System
 - 1) Vertical Sash (Cable and Pulley)
 - (a) Hoods have a single vertical sash counterbalanced by a single weight.
 - (b) Sash and weight to be connected via aircraft cable meeting MIL-W-83420 Military Specification.
 - (c) Rear pulleys shall be connected via timing shaft to prevent sash tilting and permit one finger operation at any point along full width sash handle. Maximum 7 pounds pull required to raise or lower sash throughout its full length of travel.
 - (d) Design system to hold sash at any position without creep and to prevent sash drop in the event of cable failure.
 - (e) Include a defeatable, and automatically resetting sash stop positioned for an 18" sash height.
9. Electrical Components
- a. Lighting
 - 1) Provide UL Listed, high-efficiency, quick-start, T8 LED lighting systems, including bulbs.
 - (a) 4 Foot Hoods - 2 each, 12-watt LED lamps
 - 2) Vapor-Proof: all electrical components shall be outside of the contaminated air space. Lighting shall be located behind a laminated safety glass shield, sealed to the top of the hood liner.
 - 3) The LED light assemblies shall be serviceable from outside the fume hood cavity, without the use of tools.
 - 4) Light switch to be included on the lower right corner post, at heights compliant with the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA).

- b. Blower Switch
 - 1) Hoods shall be provided with blower switch, on the lower right corner post, at heights compliant with the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA).
 - c. Electrical Receptacles
 - 1) The hoods shall accommodate four (two per corner post) electrical receptacles as indicated in schedule or drawings. Options to include:
 - (a) 115 volt, 60 Hz, three-wire polarized and grounded electrical duplex, with Ground Fault Circuit Interruption (GFCI)
 - 2) Receptacles shall be individually wired to field wiring box, and each rated at 20 Amperes.
 - 3) Cover plates shall be acid resistant thermoplastic.
 - d. Wiring
 - 1) Every electrical component shall be individually wired to a single point internal field wiring box (including individual duplexes/receptacles).
 - 2) Field wiring box to be 7" x 4" x 2.5", grounded, and have (12) 7/8" diameter knock out penetrations.
 - 3) Final wiring and circuit dedication is to be by others.
 - 4) Each receptacle circuit shall accommodate being wired to a dedicated building circuit rated at 20A, or the receptacles wired to a single circuit with the total load not exceeding 20 Amperes.
 - e. Fume hood to have third party validation of compliance to UL 1805 and UL 61010-1 by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL)
10. By-Pass Opening
- a. The size of the by-pass opening is controlled by sash position for use with a constant volume mechanical system. The hood shall not have a change in static pressure or exhaust volume across all sash positions.
11. Hood Safety Practices Label: Corrosion resistant plate attached to the corner post of the fume hood with the following Hood Safety Practices:
- a. For use with substances that produce hazardous levels of airborne chemicals: gas, fumes, vapors, dust
 - b. Do not put your head in the hood.
 - c. Minimize drafts and sudden movements in front of the hood.
 - d. Work a minimum of six inches inside the hood.
 - e. Elevate equipment above the work surface.
 - f. Keep sill and baffle unobstructed.
 - g. Do not use the hood for storage.
 - h. Adjust the sash to smallest opening possible when in use.
 - i. Close sash when unattended.
 - j. Do not remove any of the hood components.
 - k. Do not place flammable solvents near heat, flame or sparks.
 - l. Do not evaporate large amounts of flammable liquids.
 - m. Wipe up spills immediately.
 - n. Routinely validate airflow.
 - o. If the ventilation system malfunctions, or airflow alarm indicates unsafe condition, close sash and discontinue hood operation immediately-call for help.
 - p. Do not use with Biohazards or Perchloric Acid
12. Fume Hood Accessories
- a. Tissue Screen: Provide epoxy-coated, stainless-steel screen at bottom baffle opening to prevent paper from being drawn into the exhaust plenum behind baffles.
 - b. Rear Finish Panel: Shall be the same materials and coating as the hood exterior.
 - c. Ceiling Enclosure Panels:
 - 1) Provide filler panels matching fume hood exterior to enclose space above fume hoods at front and sides of fume hoods and extending from tops of fume hoods to ceiling.

- 2) Exposed fasteners are not acceptable.
 - d. Distillation Grid: Include stainless steel rods and connectors for field installation, and factory drilled liner.
 - e. Fire Suppression System: An ABC dry powder fire suppression system, with 165 degree Fahrenheit fusible link, shall be factory supplied and prepped, and field installed through the ceiling of the fume hood.
 - f. Face Velocity Monitor/Alarm
13. Work Surface
- a. 1.25" thick, molded from solid modified epoxy resin, with smooth, non-specular, black finish.
 - b. One inch radius front edge for optimal fume hood performance.
 - c. 3/8" dished area to match the fume hood interior work space and form a water tight pan for spill containment.
 - d. Include a 2.5" diameter hole on each side for service pass-through and piping. Hole to be covered by hood superstructure upon installation.
 - e. Include two 1.5" diameter penetrations to accommodate base cabinet venting. Holes to be located outside of dished area and under the fume hood baffles. Include plugs.
 - f. Physical Properties:
 - 1) Flexural Strength: Not less than 10,000 psi (70 MPa).
 - 2) Modulus of Elasticity: Not less than 2,000,000 psi (1400 MPa).
 - 3) Hardness (Rockwell M): Not less than 100.
 - 4) Water Absorption (24 Hours): Not more than 0.02 percent.
 - 5) Heat Distortion Point: Not less than 260 deg F (127 deg C).
 - 6) Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less per ASTM E 84.
 - g. Cupsink
 - 1) 3 x 6" dimension, polypropylene construction
 - 2) Provide with strainers and tailpieces, NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40)
 - 3) To sit flush with dished area of work surface
 - 4) Cupsink(s) to be located [Select all that apply or as detailed in the schedule/drawings]
 - (a) Left rear
 - (b) Left side
 - (c) Right rear
 - (d) Right side

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas, with installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of fume hoods.
- B. Coordinate with other trades for the proper and correct installation of plumbing and electrical rough-in and for rough opening dimensions required for the installation of the hood.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- D. **INSTALLATION**
 1. General: Install fume hoods according to shop drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.
 2. Install level, plumb, and true; shim as required, using concealed shims, and securely anchor to building and adjacent laboratory casework.
 3. Securely attach access panels, but provide for easy removal and secure reattachment. Where fume hoods abut other finished work, apply filler strips and scribe for accurate fit, with fasteners concealed where practical.
 4. Neighboring splash blocks shall not be attached directly to the hood.
 5. Install according to standards required by authority having jurisdiction.

6. Sequence installations to ensure utility connections are achieved in an orderly and expeditious manner.
 7. Touch up minor damaged surfaces caused by installation. Replace damaged components as directed by Architect.
- E. FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
1. NFPA 45 requires that fume hoods be field tested when installed.
 2. Field test installed fume hoods according to ASHRAE 110 to verify compliance with performance requirements.
 - a. Adjust fume hoods, hood exhaust fans, building's HVAC system, and make other corrections until tested hoods perform as specified in fume hood schedule.
 - b. After making corrections, retest fume hoods that failed to perform as specified.
- F. ADJUSTING AND CLEANING
1. Adjust moving parts for smooth, near silent, accurate sash operation with one hand. Adjust sashes for uniform contact of rubber bumpers. Verify that counterbalances operate without interference.
 2. Clean finished surfaces, including both sides of glass; touch up as required; and remove or refinish damaged or soiled areas to match original factory finish, as approved by Architect.
 3. Clean adjacent construction and surfaces that may have been soiled in the course of installation of work in this section.
 4. Provide all necessary protective measures to prevent exposure of equipment and surfaces from exposure to other construction activity.
 5. Advise contractor of procedures and precautions for protection of material and installed equipment and casework from damage by work of other trades.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SECTION 12 36 00
COUNTERTOPS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Countertops for architectural cabinet work.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 06 41 00 - Architectural Wood Casework.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ISFA 2-01 - Classification and Standards for Solid Surfacing Material; 2013.
- B. NEMA LD 3 - High-Pressure Decorative Laminates; 2005.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
 - 1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
 - 2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
 - 3. Specimen warranty.
- C. Shop Drawings: Complete details of materials and installation; combine with shop drawings of cabinets and casework specified in other sections.
- D. Selection Samples: For each finish product specified, color chips representing manufacturer's full range of available colors and patterns.
- E. Verification Samples: For each finish product specified, minimum size 6 inches square, representing actual product, color, and patterns.
- F. Test Reports: Chemical resistance testing, showing compliance with specified requirements.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.
- B. Store and dispose of solvent-based materials, and materials used with solvent-based materials, in accordance with requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 COUNTERTOPS

- A. Solid Surfacing Countertops: Solid surfacing sheet or plastic resin casting over continuous substrate.
 - 1. Flat Sheet Thickness: 1/2 inch, minimum.
 - 2. Solid Surfacing Sheet and Plastic Resin Castings: Complying with ISFA 2-01 and NEMA LD 3; acrylic or polyester resin, mineral filler, and pigments; homogenous, non-porous and capable of being worked and repaired using standard woodworking tools; no surface coating; color and pattern consistent throughout thickness.
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Formica Corporation; _____: www.formica.com/#sle.
 - 2) Wilsonart; _____: www.wilsonart.com/#sle.
 - 3) Corian; www.corian.com/
 - 4) Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 - b. Finish on Exposed Surfaces: Matte, gloss rating of 5 to 20.

3. Other Components Thickness: 1/2 inch, minimum.
4. Back and End Splashes: Same sheet material, square top; minimum 4 inches high.

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Adhesives: Chemical resistant waterproof adhesive as recommended by manufacturer of materials being joined.
- B. Joint Sealant: Mildew-resistant silicone sealant, clear.

2.03 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate tops and splashes in the largest sections practicable, with top surface of joints flush.
 1. Join lengths of tops using best method recommended by manufacturer.
 2. Fabricate to overhang fronts and ends of cabinets 1 inch except where top butts against cabinet or wall.
 3. Prepare all cutouts accurately to size; replace tops having improperly dimensioned or unnecessary cutouts or fixture holes.
- B. Provide back/end splash wherever counter edge abuts vertical surface unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Secure to countertop with concealed fasteners and with contact surfaces set in waterproof glue.
 2. Height: 4 inches, unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.
- B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.
- C. Verify that wall surfaces have been finished and mechanical and electrical services and outlets are installed in proper locations.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Securely attach countertops to cabinets using concealed fasteners. Make flat surfaces level; shim where required.
- B. Seal joint between back/end splashes and vertical surfaces.

3.04 TOLERANCES

- A. Variation From Horizontal: 1/8 inch in 10 feet, maximum.
- B. Offset From Wall, Countertops: 1/8 inch maximum; 1/16 inch minimum.
- C. Field Joints: 1/8 inch wide, maximum.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Clean countertops surfaces thoroughly.

3.06 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 21 05 00

COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 NOTE: THIS SPECIFICATION SECTION AND ACCOMPANYING DIVISION 21 DOCUMENTS AND ASSOCIATED FIRE PROTECTION DRAWINGS REPRESENT THE BASIS FOR THE DESIGN AND INSTALLATION OF A FULLY COMPLIANT AND OPERATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEM FOR THIS PROJECT BY THE FIRE PROTECTION CONTRACTOR. ALL DESIGN SERVICES, PERMITTING, TESTING MATERIALS, INTERCONNECTING COMPONENTS, LABOR, AND MAINTENANCE/WARRANTY SHALL BE PROVIDED AS PART OF THE CONTRACT.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Above ground piping.
- B. Buried piping.
- C. Escutcheons.
- D. Pipe, fittings, valves, and connections for sprinkler systems.
- E. Expansions - hose and braid.
- F. Pipe hangers and supports.
- G. Pipe sleeves.
- H. Pipe sleeve-seal systems.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASME A112.18.1 - Plumbing Supply Fittings; 2018, with Errata.
- B. ASME BPVC-IX - Qualification Standard for Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Procedures; Welders; Brazers; and Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Operators - Welding Brazing and Fusing Qualifications; 2019.
- C. ASME B16.1 - Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Classes 25, 125, and 250; 2015.
- D. ASME B16.3 - Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 150 and 300; 2016.
- E. ASME B16.4 - Gray Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 125 and 250; 2016.
- F. ASME B16.5 - Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 Through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard; 2017.
- G. ASME B16.9 - Factory-Made Wrought Buttwelding Fittings; 2018.
- H. ASME B16.11 - Forged Fittings, Socket-welding and Threaded; 2016 (Errata 2017).
- I. ASME B16.18 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings; 2018.
- J. ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings; 2018.
- K. ASME B16.25 - Buttwelding Ends; 2017.
- L. ASME B36.10M - Welded and Seamless Wrought Steel Pipe; 2018.
- M. ASTM A47/A47M - Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings; 1999, with Editorial Revision (2018).
- N. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless; 2018.
- O. ASTM A135/A135M - Standard Specification for Electric-Resistance-Welded Steel Pipe; 2009 (Reapproved 2014).
- P. ASTM A234/A234M - Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service; 2019.
- Q. ASTM A536 - Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings; 1984 (Reapproved 2014).

- R. ASTM A795/A795M - Standard Specification for Black and Hot-Dipped Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Welded and Seamless Steel Pipe for Fire Protection Use; 2013 (Reapproved 2020).
- S. ASTM B32 - Standard Specification for Solder Metal; 2008 (Reapproved 2014).
- T. ASTM B75/B75M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube; 2020.
- U. ASTM B75M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube (Metric); 1999 (Reapproved 2005).
- V. ASTM B88 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube; 2020.
- W. ASTM B88M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric); 2020.
- X. ASTM E814 - Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops; 2013a.
- Y. ASTM F438 - Standard Specification for Socket-Type Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40; 2017.
- Z. ASTM F439 - Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80; 2019.
- AA. ASTM F442/F442M - Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe (SDR-PR); 2019.
- AB. ASTM F493 - Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings; 2014.
- AC. AWS A5.8M/A5.8 - Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding; 2011 (Amended 2012).
- AD. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel; 2015, with Errata (2016).
- AE. AWWA C105/A21.5 - Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems; 2010.
- AF. AWWA C110/A21.10 - Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings; 2012.
- AG. AWWA C111/A21.11 - Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings; 2017.
- AH. AWWA C151/A21.51 - Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast; 2017, with Errata (2018).
- AI. NFPA 13 - Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- AJ. NFPA 14 - Standard for the Installation of Standpipe and Hose Systems; 2019.
- AK. NFPA 24 - Standard for the Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances; National Fire Protection Association; 1995.
- AL. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.
- AM. UL 262 - Gate Valves for Fire-Protection Service; Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- AN. UL 312 - Check Valves for Fire-Protection Service; Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements and Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturers catalogue information. Indicate valve data and ratings.
- C. Shop Drawings for Information and Coordination: Indicate pipe materials used, jointing methods, supports, and floor and wall penetration seals. Indicate installation, layout, weights, mounting and support details, and piping connections.
- D. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components and tag numbering.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include installation instructions and spare parts lists.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum 3 years experience. approved by manufacturer.
- C. Conform to UL requirements.
- D. Valves: Bear UL label or marking. Provide manufacturer's name and pressure rating marked on valve body.
- E. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store valves in shipping containers, with labeling in place.
- B. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel valves.
- C. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.

1.07 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Provide two valve stem packings for each size and type of valve installed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEMS

- A. Sprinkler Systems: Conform work to NFPA 13.
- B. Welding Materials and Procedures: Conform to ASME Code.

2.02 BURIED PIPING

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M Schedule 40, black, with AWWA C105 polyethylene jacket, or double layer, half-lapped polyethylene tape.
 - 1. Steel Fittings: ASME B16.9, wrought steel, buttwelded; with double layer, half-lapped polyethylene tape.
 - 2. Cast Iron Fittings: ASME B16.1, flanges and flanged fittings.
 - 3. Joints: Welded in accordance with AWS D1.1.
 - 4. Casing: Closed glass cell insulation.
- B. Copper Tube: ASTM B75 (ASTM B75M), O60 or O50 temper.
 - 1. Type: Type K (A).
 - 2. Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast copper alloy, solder joint, pressure type.
 - 3. Joints: AWS A5.8 Classification BCuP-3 or BCuP-4 copper/silver braze.
 - 4. Casing: Closed glass cell insulation.
- C. Cast Iron Pipe: AWWA C151/A21.51.
 - 1. Fittings: AWWA C110, standard thickness.
 - 2. Joints: AWWA C111, rubber gasket.
 - 3. Mechanical Couplings: Shaped composition sealing gasket, steel bolts, nuts, and washers.

2.03 ABOVE GROUND PIPING

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A795 Schedule 10 or ASTM A53 Schedule 40, black.
 - 1. Steel Fittings: ASME B16.9, wrought steel, buttwelded.
 - 2. Cast Iron Fittings: ASME B16.1, flanges and flanged fittings.
 - 3. Malleable Iron Fittings: ASME B16.3, threaded fittings.
 - 4. Mechanical Grooved Couplings: Malleable iron housing clamps to engage and lock, "C" shaped elastomeric sealing gasket, steel bolts, nuts, and washers; galvanized for galvanized pipe.

5. Mechanical Formed Fittings: Carbon steel housing with integral pipe stop and O-ring pocked and O-ring, uniformly compressed into permanent mechanical engagement onto pipe.
- B. Copper Tube: ASTM B88 (ASTM B88M), Type K (A), H58 drawn.
 1. Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast copper alloy, grooved.
 2. Mechanical Grooved Couplings: Ductile iron housing with alkyd enamel paint coating clamps to engage and lock, "C" shaped elastomeric sealing gasket, steel bolts, nuts, and washers.
- C. Cast Iron Pipe: AWWA C151/A21.51.
 1. Fittings: AWWA C110/A21.10, standard thickness.
 2. Joints: AWWA C111, rubber gasket.
 3. Mechanical Grooved Couplings: Malleable iron housing clamps to engage and lock, "C" shaped composition sealing gasket, steel bolts, nuts, and washers; galvanized for galvanized pipe.

2.04 PIPE SLEEVES

- A. Pipe Passing Through Below Grade Exterior Walls:
 1. Zinc-coated or cast-iron pipe.
 2. Provide watertight space with link rubber or modular seal between sleeve and pipe on both pipe ends.
- B. Pipe Passing Through Mechanical, Laundry, and Animal Room Floors above Basement:
 1. Galvanized steel pipe or black iron pipe with asphalt coating.
 2. Connect sleeve with floor plate except in mechanical rooms.
- C. Clearances:
 1. Provide allowance for insulated piping.
 2. Wall, Floor, Floor, Partitions, and Beam Flanges: 1 inch greater than external; pipe diameter.
 3. Rated Openings: Caulked tight with firestopping material complying with ASTM E814 in accordance with Section 07 84 00 to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, and gases.

2.05 PIPE SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

- A. Modular Mechanical Seals:
 1. Elastomer-based interlocking links to continuously fill annular space between pipe and wall-sleeve, wall or casing opening.
 2. Watertight seal between pipe and wall-sleeve, wall or casing opening.
 3. Size and select seal component materials in accordance with service requirements.
 4. Service Requirements:
 - a. Underground, buried, and wet conditions.
 5. Glass-reinforced plastic pressure end plates.
- B. Wall Sleeve: PVC material with waterstop collar, and nailer end caps.
- C. Sleeve-Forming Disk: Nonconductive plastic-based material, 3 inch thick.
- D. Pipeline-Casing Seals:
 1. End Seals: 1/8 inch, pull-on type, rubber or synthetic rubber based.

2.06 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Fire Protection Products, Inc: www.fppi.com/#sle.com/#sle.
 2. Tyco Fire Protection Products: www.tyco-fire.com/#sle.
 3. Viking Group Inc: www.vikinggroupinc.com/#sle.
 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Material:
 1. Metals and Finish: Comply with ASME A112.18.1.

- C. Construction:
 - 1. One-piece for mounting on chrome-plated tubing or pipe and one-piece or split-pattern type elsewhere.
 - 2. Internal spring tension devices or setscrews to maintain a fixed position against a surface.

2.07 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 to 1-1/2 inch: Malleable iron, adjustable swivel, split ring.
- B. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 2 inches and Over: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
- C. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers: Steel channels with welded spacers and hanger rods.
- D. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes to 3 inches: Cast iron hook.
- E. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes 4 inches and Over: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp.
- F. Vertical Support: Steel riser clamp.
- G. Floor Support: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.
- H. Copper Pipe Support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated.

2.08 EXPANSION JOINTS AND LOOPS - HOSE AND BRAID

- A. Provide flexible loops with two flexible sections of hose and braid, two 90-degree elbows, and 180-degree return with support bracket and air release or drain plug.
- B. Provide flexible loops capable of movement in the x, y, and z planes. Flexible loops to impart no thrust loads to the building structure.
- C. Flexible Connectors: Flanged, braided type with wetted components of stainless steel, sized to match piping.
 - 1. Maximum Allowable Working Pressure: 150 psig at 120 degrees F.
 - 2. Provide necessary accessories including, but not limited to, swivel joints.

2.09 GATE VALVES

- A. Up to and including 2 inches:
 - 1. Bronze body, bronze trim, rising stem, handwheel, solid wedge or disc, threaded ends.
- B. Over 2 inches:
 - 1. Iron body, bronze trim, rising stem pre-grooved for mounting tamper switch, handwheel, OS&Y, solid rubber covered bronze or cast iron wedge, flanged ends.
- C. Over 4 inches:
 - 1. Iron body, bronze trim, non-rising stem with bolted bonnet, solid bronze wedge, flanged ends, iron body indicator post assembly.

2.10 GLOBE VALVES

- A. Up to and including 2 inches:
 - 1. Bronze body, bronze trim, rising stem and handwheel, inside screw, renewable rubber disc, threaded ends, with backseating capacity repackable under pressure.
- B. Over 2 inches:
 - 1. Iron body, bronze trim, rising stem, handwheel, OS&Y, plug-type disc, flanged ends, renewable seat and disc.

2.11 BALL VALVES

- A. Up to and including 2 inches:
 - 1. Bronze two piece body, brass, chrome plated bronze, or stainless steel ball, teflon seats and stuffing box ring, lever handle and balancing stops, threaded ends .
- B. Over 2 inches:
 - 1. Cast steel body, chrome plated steel ball, teflon seat and stuffing box seals, lever handle or gear drive handwheel for sizes 10 inches and over, flanged.

2.12 BUTTERFLY VALVES

- A. Bronze Body:
 - 1. Stainless steel disc, resilient replaceable seat, threaded or grooved ends, extended neck, handwheel and gear drive and integral indicating device, and built-in tamper proof switch rated 10 amp at 115 volt AC.
- B. Cast or Ductile Iron Body
 - 1. Cast or ductile iron, chrome or nickel plated ductile iron or aluminum bronze disc, resilient replaceable EPDM seat, wafer, lug, or grooved ends, extended neck, handwheel and gear drive and integral indicating device, and internal tamper switch rated 10 amp at 115 volt AC.

2.13 CHECK VALVES

- A. Up to and including 2 inches:
 - 1. Bronze body and swing disc, rubber seat, threaded ends.
- B. Over 2 inches:
 - 1. Iron body, bronze trim, swing check with rubber disc, renewable disc and seat, flanged ends with automatic ball check.
- C. 4 inches and Over:
 - 1. Iron body, bronze disc, stainless steel spring, resilient seal, threaded, wafer, or flanged ends.

2.14 DRAIN VALVES

- A. Compression Stop:
 - 1. Bronze with hose thread nipple and cap.
- B. Ball Valve:
 - 1. Brass with cap and chain, 3/4 inch hose thread.

2.15 ABOVE GROUND WATER STORAGE TANK

- A. Manufacturer: CorGal or approved equal.
- B. Tank Fluid Capacity: 135,000 standard gallons
- C. Above-ground, single-wall water storage tank, mounted on concrete foundation.
- D. Corrosion-resistant finish, PVC membrane inner liner.
- E. Tank level gauge
- F. Fill and outlet ports as determined by the contractor, with overpressure relief.
- G. Aerated anti-freeze system
- H. Access port with lockable ladder for security, protected from vandalism in accordance with applicable codes.
- I. NFPA/FM listing required.
- J. Warranty: Minimum 20 years.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.
- B. Remove scale and foreign material, from inside and outside, before assembly.
- C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install sprinkler system and service main piping, hangers, and supports in accordance with NFPA 13.
- B. Install standpipe piping, hangers, and supports in accordance with NFPA 14.

- C. Route piping in orderly manner, plumb and parallel to building structure. Maintain gradient.
- D. Install piping to conserve building space, to not interfere with use of space and other work.
- E. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.
- F. Sleeve pipes passing through partitions, walls, and floors.
- G. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.
- H. Inserts:
 - 1. Provide inserts for placement in concrete formwork.
 - 2. Provide inserts for suspending hangers from reinforced concrete slabs and sides of reinforced concrete beams.
 - 3. Provide hooked rod to concrete reinforcement section for inserts carrying pipe over 4 inches.
 - 4. Where concrete slabs form finished ceiling, locate inserts flush with slab surface.
 - 5. Where inserts are omitted, drill through concrete slab from below and provide through-bolt with recessed square steel plate and nut flush with top of slab.
- I. Pipe Hangers and Supports:
 - 1. Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2 inch space between finished covering and adjacent work.
 - 2. Place hangers within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow.
 - 3. Use hangers with 1-1/2 inch minimum vertical adjustment. Design hangers for pipe movement without disengagement of supported pipe.
 - 4. Support vertical piping at every floor. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.
 - 5. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.
 - 6. Provide copper plated hangers and supports for copper piping.
 - 7. Prime coat exposed steel hangers and supports. Hangers and supports located in crawl spaces, pipe shafts, and suspended ceiling spaces are not considered exposed.
- J. Slope piping and arrange systems to drain at low points. Use eccentric reducers to maintain top of pipe level.
- K. Prepare pipe, fittings, supports, and accessories for finish painting. Where pipe support members are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc rich primer to welding. Refer to Section 09 90 00.
- L. Do not penetrate building structural members unless indicated.
- M. Provide sleeves when penetrating footings, floors, and walls. Seal pipe and sleeve penetrations to achieve fire resistance equivalent to fire separation required.
- N. Manufactured Sleeve-Seal Systems:
 - 1. Install manufactured sleeve-seal systems in sleeves located in grade slabs and exterior concrete walls at piping entrances into building.
 - 2. Provide sealing elements of the size, quantity, and type required for the piping and sleeve inner diameter or penetration diameter.
 - 3. Locate piping in center of sleeve or penetration.
 - 4. Install field assembled sleeve-seal system components in annular space between sleeve and piping.
 - 5. Tighten bolting for a watertight seal.
 - 6. Install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- O. Escutcheons:
 - 1. Install and firmly attach escutcheons at piping penetrations into finished spaces.
 - 2. Provide escutcheons on both sides of partitions separating finished areas through which piping passes.

- 3. Use chrome plated escutcheons in occupied spaces and to conceal openings in construction.
- P. When installing more than one piping system material, ensure system components are compatible and joined to ensure the integrity of the system. Provide necessary joining fittings. Ensure flanges, union, and couplings for servicing are consistently provided.
- Q. Die cut threaded joints with full cut standard taper pipe threads with red lead and linseed oil or other non-toxic joint compound applied to male threads only.
- R. Install valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted. Remove protective coatings after installation.
- S. Provide gate, ball, or butterfly valves for shut-off or isolating service.
- T. Provide drain valves at main shut-off valves, low points of piping and apparatus.

3.03 CLEANING

- A. Upon completion of work, clean all parts of the installation.
- B. Clean equipment, pipes, valves, and fittings of grease, metal cuttings, and sludge that may have accumulated from the installation and testing of the system.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 21 05 48

VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Vibration isolation requirements.
- B. Equipment support bases.
- C. Vibration isolators.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASHRAE (HVACA) - ASHRAE Handbook - HVAC Applications; 2015.
- B. NFPA 13 - Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements and Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures, for submittal procedures.
- B. Design Documents: Prepare and submit all information required for plan review and permitting by authorities having jurisdiction, including but not limited to floor plans, details, and calculations.
- C. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for products, including materials, fabrication details, dimensions, and finishes.
 - 1. Vibration Isolators: Include rated load capacities and deflections; include information on color coding or other identification methods for spring element load capacities.
 - 2. Seismic Controls: Include seismic load capacities.
- D. Shop Drawings - Vibration Isolation Systems:
 - 1. Include dimensioned plan views and sections indicating proposed arrangement of vibration isolators; indicate equipment weights and static deflections.
 - 2. Vibration-Isolated Equipment Support Bases: Include base weights, including concrete fill where applicable; indicate equipment mounting provisions.
- E. Product Data:
- F. Shop Drawings: Indicate inertia bases and locate vibration isolators, with static and dynamic load on each. Indicate seismic control measures.
- G. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation instructions with special procedures and setting dimensions.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with applicable building code.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 VIBRATION ISOLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design and provide vibration isolation systems to reduce vibration transmission to supporting structure from vibration-producing fire suppression equipment.

- B. Comply with applicable general recommendations of ASHRAE (HVACA), where not in conflict with other specified requirements:
- C. General Requirements:
 - 1. Select vibration isolators to provide required static deflection.
 - 2. Select vibration isolators for uniform deflection based on distributed operating weight of actual installed equipment.
- D. Equipment Isolation: As indicated on drawings.
- E. Piping Isolation:
 - 1. Use flexible piping connections to vibration-isolated equipment.

2.02 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Isolation Technology, Inc: www.isolationtech.com.
- B. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc: www.kineticsnoise.com.
- C. Mason Industries: www.mason-ind.com.
- D. Substitutions: See 01 60 00 Product Requirements.

2.03 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

- A. Open Spring Isolators:
 - 1. Springs: Minimum horizontal stiffness equal to 75 percent vertical stiffness, with working deflection between 0.3 and 0.6 of maximum deflection. Color code springs for load carrying capacity.
 - 2. Spring Mounts: Provide with leveling devices, minimum 0.25 inch thick neoprene sound pads, and zinc chromate plated hardware.
 - 3. Sound Pads: Size for minimum deflection of 0.05 inch; meet requirements for neoprene pad isolators.
 - 4. For Exterior and Humid Areas: Hot dipped galvanized housings and neoprene coated springs.
- B. Restrained Open Spring Isolators:
 - 1. Springs: Minimum horizontal stiffness equal to 75 percent vertical stiffness, with working deflection between 0.3 and 0.6 of maximum deflection. Color code springs for load carrying capacity.
 - 2. Spring Mounts: Provide with leveling devices, minimum 0.25 inch thick neoprene sound pads, and zinc chromate plated hardware.
 - 3. Sound Pads: Size for minimum deflection of 0.05 inch; meet requirements for neoprene pad isolators.
 - 4. Restraint: Provide heavy mounting frame and limit stops.
 - 5. For Exterior and Humid Areas: Hot dipped galvanized housings and neoprene coated springs.
- C. Closed Spring Isolators:
 - 1. Type : Closed spring mount with top and bottom housing separated with neoprene rubber stabilizers.
 - 2. Springs: Minimum horizontal stiffness equal to 75 percent vertical stiffness, with working deflection between 0.3 and 0.6 of maximum deflection. Color code springs for load carrying capacity.
 - 3. Housings: Incorporate neoprene isolation pad meeting requirements for neoprene pad isolators, and neoprene side stabilizers with minimum 0.25 inch clearance.
 - 4. For Exterior and Humid Areas: Hot dipped galvanized housings and neoprene coated springs.
- D. Restrained Closed Spring Isolators:
 - 1. Type : Closed spring mount with top and bottom housing separated with neoprene rubber stabilizers.

2. Springs: Minimum horizontal stiffness equal to 75 percent vertical stiffness, with working deflection between 0.3 and 0.6 of maximum deflection. Color code springs for load carrying capacity.
 3. Housings: Incorporate neoprene isolation pad meeting requirements for neoprene pad isolators, and neoprene side stabilizers with minimum 0.25 inch clearance and limit stops.
 4. For Exterior and Humid Areas: Hot dipped galvanized housings and neoprene coated springs.
- E. Spring Hanger:
1. Springs: Minimum horizontal stiffness equal to 75 percent vertical stiffness, with working deflection between 0.3 and 0.6 of maximum deflection. Color code springs for load carrying capacity.
 2. Housings: Incorporate neoprene isolation pad meeting requirements for neoprene pad isolators.
 3. Misalignment: Capable of 20 degree hanger rod misalignment.
 4. For Exterior and Humid Areas: Hot dipped galvanized housings and neoprene coated springs.
- F. Neoprene Pad Isolators:
1. Rubber or neoprene waffle pads.
 - a. Hardness: 30 durometer.
 - b. Thickness: Minimum 1/2 inch.
 - c. Maximum Loading: 50 psi.
 - d. Rib Height: Maximum 0.7 times width.
 2. Configuration: Single layer.
 3. Configuration: 1/2 inch thick waffle pads bonded each side of 1/4 inch thick steel plate.
- G. Rubber Mount or Hanger: Molded rubber designed for 0.4 inch deflection with threaded insert.
- H. Glass Fiber Pads: Neoprene jacketed pre-compressed molded glass fiber.
- I. Seismic Snubbers:
1. Type: Non-directional and double acting unit consisting of interlocking steel members restrained by neoprene elements.
 2. Elements: Replaceable neoprene, minimum of 0.75 inch thick with minimum 1/8 inch air gap.
 3. Capacity: 4 times load assigned to mount groupings at 0.4 inch deflection.
 4. Attachment Points and Fasteners: Capable of withstanding 3 times rated load capacity of seismic snubber.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Comply with the requirements of NFPA 13.
- C. Bases:
 1. Set steel bases for one inch clearance between housekeeping pad and base.
 2. Set concrete inertia bases for 2 inches clearance between housekeeping pad and base.
 3. Adjust equipment level.
- D. On closed spring isolators, adjust so side stabilizers are clear under normal operating conditions.
- E. Prior to making piping connections to equipment with operating weights substantially different from installed weights, block up equipment with temporary shims to final height. When full load is applied, adjust isolators to load to allow shim removal.
- F. Support piping connections to equipment mounted on isolators using isolators or resilient hangers for scheduled distance.
 1. Up to 4 Inches Pipe Size: First three points of support.

2. 5 to 8 Inches Pipe Size: First four points of support.
3. 10 inches Pipe Size and Over: First six points of support.
4. Select three hangers closest to vibration source for minimum 1.0 inch static deflection or static deflection of isolated equipment. Select remaining isolators for minimum 1.0 inch static deflection or 1/2 static deflection of isolated equipment.

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Vibration Isolation Systems:
 1. Verify isolator static deflections.
 2. Verify vibration isolation performance during normal operation; investigate sources of isolation short circuits.
- C. Inspect isolated equipment after installation and submit report. Include static deflections.

3.03 SCHEDULES

- A. Pipe Isolation Schedule.
 1. 1 Inch Pipe Size: Isolate 120 diameters from equipment.
 2. 2 Inch Pipe Size: Isolate 90 diameters from equipment.
 3. 3 Inch Pipe Size: Isolate 80 diameters from equipment.
 4. 4 Inch Pipe Size: Isolate 75 diameters from equipment.
 5. 6 Inch Pipe Size: Isolate 60 diameters from equipment.
 6. 8 Inch Pipe Size: Isolate 60 diameters from equipment.
 7. 10 Inch Pipe Size: Isolate 54 diameters from equipment.
 8. 12 Inch Pipe Size: Isolate 50 diameters from equipment.
 9. 16 Inch Pipe Size: Isolate 45 diameters from equipment.
 10. 24 Inch Pipe Size: Isolate 38 diameters from equipment.
 11. Over 24 Inch Pipe Size: As indicated.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 21 05 53

IDENTIFICATION FOR FIRE SUPP. PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Nameplates.
- B. Tags.
- C. Pipe Markers.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASME A13.1 - Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems; 2015.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements and Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures, for submittal procedures.
- B. List: Submit list of wording, symbols, letter size, and color coding for mechanical identification.
- C. Chart and Schedule: Submit valve chart and schedule, including valve tag number, location, function, and valve manufacturer's name and model number.
- D. Product Data: Provide manufacturers catalog literature for each product required.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, and installation.
- F. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of tagged valves.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 IDENTIFICATION APPLICATIONS

- A. Control Panels: Nameplates.
- B. Instrumentation: Tags.
- C. Major Control Components: Nameplates.
- D. Piping: Pipe markers.
- E. Small-sized Equipment: Nameplates.
- F. Valves: Nameplates and ceiling tacks where above lay-in ceilings.

2.02 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Brady Corporation: www.bradycorp.com.
- B. Champion America, Inc: www.Champion-America.com.
- C. Seton Identification Products: www.seton.com/aec.
- D. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.03 NAMEPLATES

- A. Description: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved letters.
 - 1. Letter Color: White.
 - 2. Letter Height: 1/4 inch.
 - 3. Background Color: Black.

2.04 TAGS

- A. Plastic Tags: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved black letters on light contrasting background color. Tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter.
- B. Metal Tags: Brass with stamped letters; tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter with smooth edges.
- C. Valve Tag Chart: Typewritten letter size list in anodized aluminum frame.

2.05 PIPE MARKERS

- A. Color: Conform to ASME A13.1.
- B. Plastic Pipe Markers: Factory fabricated, flexible, semi-rigid plastic, preformed to fit around pipe or pipe covering; minimum information indicating flow direction arrow and identification of fluid being conveyed.
- C. Plastic Tape Pipe Markers: Flexible, vinyl film tape with pressure sensitive adhesive backing and printed markings.
- D. Underground Plastic Pipe Markers: Bright colored continuously printed plastic ribbon tape, minimum 6 inches wide by 4 mil thick, manufactured for direct burial service.

2.06 CEILING TACKS

- A. Description: Steel with 3/4 inch diameter color coded head.
- B. Color code as follows: Coordinate with Owner.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.
- B. Prepare surfaces in accordance with Section 09 90 00 for stencil painting.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install nameplates with corrosive-resistant mechanical fasteners, or adhesive. Apply with sufficient adhesive to ensure permanent adhesion and seal with clear lacquer.
- B. Install tags with corrosion resistant chain.
- C. Apply stencil painting in accordance with Section 09 90 00.
- D. Install plastic pipe markers in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Install plastic tape pipe markers complete around pipe in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- F. Install underground plastic pipe markers 6 to 8 inches below finished grade, directly above buried pipe.
- G. Identify pumps and valves with plastic nameplates. Small devices, such as in-line pumps, may be identified with tags.
- H. Identify control panels and major control components outside panels with plastic nameplates.
- I. Identify thermostats relating to terminal boxes or valves with nameplates.
- J. Identify valves in main and branch piping with tags.
- K. Tag automatic controls, instruments, and relays. Key to control schematic.
- L. Identify piping, concealed or exposed, with plastic pipe markers. Use tags on piping 3/4 inch diameter and smaller. Identify service, flow direction, and pressure. Install in clear view and align with axis of piping. Locate identification not to exceed 20 feet on straight runs including risers and drops, adjacent to each valve and Tee, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.
- M. Locate ceiling tacks to locate valves above T-bar type panel ceilings. Locate in corner of panel closest to equipment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 21 13 13

WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM

1.0 GENERAL

1.1 Related Documents

- A. Drawings, Hydraulic Calculations, and general provisions of the Project Manual shall apply to this Section.
- B. See Hydraulic Calculations following specification.

1.2 Summary

- A. Work Included: The Work of this Section includes, but is not limited to the following:
 - 1. This specification applies to the new installation of the automatic sprinkler system in the Delaware State Fire Marshal Office evidence processing building in Georgetown, DE.
 - 2. Drawings supplied with this specification shall be used as a reference for the requirement and location of system components.
 - 3. At the time of the bid, all exceptions taken to these Specifications, variances from these Specifications and all substitutions of equipment specified shall be listed in writing and forwarded to JENSEN HUGHES (Engineer) and the Building Owner via the general contractor. For equipment substitutions, the "Request for Alternative Manufacturer" form shall be submitted. Any such exceptions, variances, or substitutions, which were not listed at the time of bid and are identified in the submittal, shall be grounds for immediate disapproval without comment.
- B. Refer to the overall bid package for the overall scope of the project.
- C. The Work includes all labor, materials, tools, transportation, and temporary construction necessary to design, fabricate, install, test, and flush a fully operational and code compliant, automatic wet-pipe sprinkler system. The scope is to be indicated by the following and as shown on the design drawings:
 - 1. Install a complete new automatic sprinkler system throughout the building.
 - 2. Install fire stopping materials at all penetrations of fire-resistance rated walls and all floor/ceiling assemblies. Rated walls include but are not limited to corridor walls, mechanical and electrical rooms, storage rooms, and shafts.
 - 3. Sprinkler guards to be installed for all sprinklers below obstructions and where identified on the drawings.
- D. Drawings supplied with this specification shall be used as a reference for the requirement and location of system components. Work includes visiting the site to observe the existing conditions, and confirmation of the required quantities of devices and specific options for locations of the same.

- E. The Work includes all fees and activities required to secure approvals for necessary State and Local permits.
- F. The Work includes submitting detailed Working Plans and Product Data to the Engineer for review prior to submitting same to local officials for approval and permit.
- G. The Work includes submitting As-built Plans and closeout documentation to the Engineer for review prior to scheduling Owner demonstration training.
- H. The Work includes training Owner's personnel on the operation of the system, required maintenance tasks and frequencies, and the locations of all spare tools and equipment, valves, flow switches, risers and equipment necessary to maintain and operate the sprinkler systems.

1.3 Performance Requirements

- A. Wet-pipe, hydraulically calculated automatic fire sprinkler systems shall be installed in all areas where the temperature is maintained at 40°F or higher at all times. Where indicated on the design drawings and where the temperature is not maintained at 40°F, dry pendent sprinklers are to be installed.
- B. A combination of pendent, upright, and sidewall sprinklers shall be installed as noted on the plans. All sprinklers installed shall be quick-response type unless otherwise noted or required by NFPA 13.
- C. Pipe sizes for piping downstream and including riser control assemblies shall be determined by hydraulic calculations in accordance with NFPA 13. Verify that field modifications to the system, which require the addition of fittings and pipe, do not affect the hydraulic demand of the automatic fire sprinkler system.
 - 1. If, given the available water supply as indicated above, the automatic fire sprinkler system cannot be designed in compliance with this specification and the applicable codes and standards, provide a report to the Owner documenting the design options that have been investigated. Additionally, copies of the hydraulic calculations, which demonstrate the inability of the water distribution system to supply the necessary water for the sprinkler system demand, shall be submitted for each option.
- D. Sprinkler system shall be designed according to the following:
 - 1. A minimum 5 psi safety margin shall be provided between the residual water supply pressure and the required sprinkler system demand pressure at the calculated system design flow, including all hose allowances.
 - 2. Sprinkler Occupancy Hazard Classifications shall be as follows:
 - a. Ordinary Hazard, Group 2
 - 1) Evidence processing and vehicle parking areas, mechanical/electrical equipment rooms, etc.
 - 3. Minimum Density for Automatic Sprinkler System Piping Design:
 - a. Ordinary-Hazard, Group 2 Occupancy: 0.20 gpm/s.f. over 1,500- s.f. area.
 - b. Quick response area reduction shall not be permitted per NFPA 13.
 - 4. Maximum Protection Area per Sprinkler:

- a. Ordinary Hazard Group 1/Group 2 Areas: 130 s.f. standard spray sprinklers
 - b. Sprinklers shall be spaced per NFPA 13 requirements.
 - c. All obstruction rules shall be strictly adhered to. Additional sprinklers shall be added, where required for compliance with NFPA 13.
5. Calculate pressure loss due to elevation and friction loss through all fittings, pipes, valves and backflow prevention devices in accordance with NFPA 13.
6. Hose Allowance:
- a. A total inside and outside hose allowance of 250 gpm shall be required for ordinary hazard occupancies.
- E. Components shall be capable of producing piping systems with 175-psig (1200-kPa) minimum working-pressure rating, unless otherwise indicated.

1.4 Order of Precedence

- A. Should conflicts arise out of discrepancies between documents referenced in this specification, the most stringent requirement shall apply; however, should a level of stringency be indeterminable, the discrepancies shall be resolved as follows:
1. State and local codes shall take precedence over this specification.
 2. The National Fire Protection Association Standards shall take precedence over this specification.
 3. This specification shall take precedence over the drawings.

1.5 Submittals

- A. Pre-Installation Documentation: Prepare and submit electronic submittal packages to the general contractor to be distributed to the Building Owner and JENSEN HUGHES for approval prior to submitting same to local officials for approval and permit. Resubmit portions or entirety of submittal to address Engineer comments prior to submitting package to local officials for approval and permit. The pre-installation submittal package shall include:
1. Product Data: For each product specified in Part 2. Submittal shall indicate listing and approvals, selected options, finishes, etc. and electrical characteristics.
 - a. Contractor shall uniquely identify each item to be submitted, where multiple products or finishes are shown for a manufacturer's data sheet.
 2. Working Plans: Minimum 1/8"=1'-0" scale inclusive of information required by NFPA 13 requirements.
 - a. Where Working Plans deviate from the signed construction documents prepared by JENSEN HUGHES, the Contractor shall submit Working Plans sealed and signed by a registered Professional Engineer (P.E.) in Delaware.
 - b. A single Professional Engineer (P.E.) registered in Delaware shall be the Engineer of Record for the project, therefore, where the Contractor modifies any portion of the signed construction documents; all components of the Working Plans shall be sealed and signed by a single registered P.E. in Delaware.

3. Hydraulic Calculations: Prepared in accordance with NFPA 13 requirements. Minimum one (1) calculation for each hazard on each level. One (1) calculation required on highest level per hazard when pipe sizing and arrangement remains typical.
 - a. Where the Hydraulic Calculations deviate from the signed construction documents prepared by JENSEN HUGHES, the Contractor shall submit Hydraulic Calculations sealed and signed by a registered Professional Engineer (P.E.) in Delaware.
 - b. A single Professional Engineer (P.E.) registered in Delaware shall be the Engineer of Record for the project, therefore, where the Contractor modifies any portion of the signed construction documents; all components of the Working Plans shall be sealed and signed by a single registered P.E. in Delaware.

- B. Acceptance Documentation: Submit the following to the Owner, Engineer and authorities having jurisdiction once system installation is complete, including field quality control and commissioning activities, and is otherwise "ready" for authority approval.
 1. Field Test Reports and Certificates: indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements and as described in NFPA 13. Include "Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Aboveground Piping". Make submittal after commissioning and prior to acceptance testing.
 2. Statement of Completion: Upon completion of the installation of the automatic sprinkler system, a signed written statement, substantially in the form as follows:

"The undersigned, having been engaged as the Sprinkler Contractor for the Delaware State Fire Marshals Office Evidence Processing Building in Georgetown, DE, confirms that the automatic fire sprinkler system equipment was installed in accordance with the diagrams, instructions, directions, and technical specifications provided to us by the Manufacturer and the Building Owner."

- C. Acceptance Documentation: Prepare and submit electronic copies of closeout documentation packages to the Engineer for review prior to scheduling Owner demonstration and training. Resubmit portions or entirety of submittal to address Engineer comments prior to scheduling demonstration and training. The closeout submittal package shall include:
 1. Maintenance Data: The maintenance manual shall describe in detail the purpose and function of all sprinkler system devices and valves. The manual shall also include all necessary inspection, testing and maintenance forms. The Sprinkler Contractor shall provide the Building Owner with one (1) copy of NFPA 25, Standard for the Inspection, Testing and Maintenance of Water-Based Fire Protection Systems, in addition to the maintenance manual.
 2. As-Built Drawings: Showing all field changes from original Working Plans. Submit full-size hard copy and electronic AutoCAD files on USB drive. Coordinate AutoCAD version with Owner at time of submittal.
 3. As-Built Hydraulic Calculations: Showing all field changes from original Working Plans.
 4. Valve Chart: Provide a drawing on 11-inch x 17-inch paper identifying the location of the control valves for the fire sprinkler system shown on the floor plan of the building. This valve chart shall be framed and permanently installed in the valve room.
 5. Statement of Warranty.

1.6 Coordination

- A. Coordinate the installation of the fire sprinkler system modifications and testing of associated equipment with all related trades, contractors, equipment maintenance and testing representatives, the Engineer, the Owner and the authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. The Fire Sprinkler Contractor shall furnish and install all sprinkler waterflow and valve supervisory switches. The Fire Alarm Contractor shall be responsible for all wiring connections to all sprinkler waterflow switches and valve supervisory switches. The Fire Sprinkler Contractor shall be responsible for adjusting the sprinkler waterflow switches and the valve supervisory switches to report a change in status.
- C. The Site Work contractor shall be responsible for furnishing and installing the new fire service main 12 inches into the building as indicated on the drawings. The Fire Sprinkler Contractor shall furnish and install all sprinkler piping 12-inches from where the new fire service main enters the building.
- D. Coordinate sprinkler location and installation with other portions of the Work to ensure sprinkler locations are at the highest possible elevations located to minimize the risk of mechanical damage.
- E. Coordinate sprinkler installation with other portions of the Work to comply with NFPA 13 requirements for obstruction to sprinkler discharge.
- F. Coordinate and receive approval from Owner and/or Engineer for the routing of sprinkler piping before installation.
- G. Coordinate sprinklers with unique ceiling features such as decorative metal panels, specialty ceilings, floating/cloud ceilings etc.

1.7 Quality Assurance

- A. Equipment and devices shall be labeled and approved for the intended use by UL.
- B. Electrical components, devices, and accessories shall be listed, approved and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. All materials and equipment shall be new and unused.
- D. All equipment shall be first quality and capable of complying with all requirements of this specification and shall have been in continuous production and in service in commercial applications for at least one year. Obsolete equipment shall not be used.
- E. Installer Qualifications: Licensed in the State of Delaware and experienced in the installation of automatic fire sprinkler systems in storage facilities similar to the Work described herein and has obtained design and inspection approvals for similar projects from authorities having jurisdiction.
- F. Foreman: Provide proof of competence of both their company and the individual foreman that will be assigned to this project, in the area of installing automatic fire sprinkler systems for at least five (5) years and acceptable to Owner. Once assigned, the foreman shall not be changed without the approval of the Owner.
- G. Service Organization: Capable of providing a service technician on-site within 4 hours of a request for on-site service.

- H. The automatic fire sprinkler systems shall comply with all applicable state and local codes, including:
 - 1. The Delaware State Building Code – current edition
 - 2. The Delaware Fire Prevention Code – current edition, which includes:
 - a. The Fire Code (NFPA 1 – 2021 as amended)
 - b. The Life Safety Code (NFPA 101 – 2021 as amended)
 - I. Products, installation, and testing shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of the latest published edition of the following as referenced by the aforementioned codes and standards:
 - 1. NFPA 13-2019, Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems
 - 2. NFPA 24-2019, Standard for the Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances
 - 3. NFPA 25-2017, Standard for Inspection, Testing and Maintenance of Water-Based Fire Protection Systems
 - 4. NFPA 70-2017, National Electrical Code
 - 5. NFPA 72-2019, National Fire Alarm Code
- 1.8 Scheduling
- A. The Contractor's Foreman shall act as primary point of contact and responsible-in-charge for coordinating the Pre-Acceptance Test with the other portions of the Work, Owner and the Engineer.
 - B. The Contractor's Foreman shall act as primary point of contact and responsible-in-charge for coordinating the Final-Acceptance Test with the other portions of the Work, Owner, Engineer and the AHJs.
 - C. Upon award, the Contractor shall provide a schedule to the Owner and Engineer for the milestones and construction progress.
- 1.9 Extra Materials
- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match the products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing the contents.
 - 1. Sprinkler Cabinet: Finished, wall-mounting steel cabinet and hinged cover, with space for a minimum of six (6) spare sprinklers for each type, model, and temperature rating, plus a sprinkler wrench for each model.
- 1.10 Warranty

- A. Guarantee equipment installed to be free from defects in workmanship and inherent mechanical defects for a period of one (1) year from the date of substantial completion of the project. See Part 1 "Submittals".

1.11 Qualification of Bidders

- A. All contractors connected with this project shall provide proof of competence of both their company and the individual foreman that will be assigned to this project. The Contractor shall have been in the business of installing automatic sprinkler systems for at least five (5) years, acceptable to JENSEN HUGHES and the Owner. Once assigned, the Contractor's foreman shall not be changed without the approval of JENSEN HUGHES and the Owner.
- B. Contractor shall be licensed in the State of Delaware and experienced in the installation of automatic sprinkler systems and has obtained design and inspection approvals for similar projects from authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. The Contractor shall have on-staff a minimum NICET Level III certified technician who is experienced in providing automatic sprinkler system installation services.
- D. Each proposed bid shall be professionally presented, be bound and shall include a title page and index.
- E. As a minimum, all bidding contractors shall include the following in the sprinkler system bid:
 - 1. The names and qualifications of the Contractor's foreman, project manager and project engineer who shall be in responsible charge during the entire project installation. Contractor's qualifications shall include years in business, service policies, warranty definitions, and prior experience with similar installations.
 - 2. A list of at least three (3) similar installations with addresses of properties, contact names and types of system equipment installed.
 - 3. The price for the system as specified and the prices for required and recommended alternatives. The prices for fabrication and on-site installation of each system shall include all subcontractor and manufacturer's (as it applies) on-site representative labor costs. The Contractor shall list all deviations and/or exceptions to these specifications as proposed alternatives.
 - 4. Nonconformance to the Qualification of Bidders requirements outlined in this specification shall be cause for immediate dismissal of the Bid Documents without comment.
 - 5. The award of the contract shall be based on the submitted information and all considerations in the best interests of the Building Owner. Once the contract is awarded, no requested changes for equipment, suppliers or subcontractors shall be accepted unless justification is made in writing. Once assigned, the Contractor's foreman shall not be changed without the approval of JENSEN HUGHES and the Building Owner. Upon written request from the Contractor, JENSEN HUGHES and the Building Owner may authorize changes, but at their sole choice and discretion. The Contractor shall be at risk for any attempt to substitute the equipment suppliers or subcontractors accepted. All cost for removal, relocation, or replacement of a substituted item shall be at the risk of the Contractor.

2.0 PRODUCTS

2.1 Manufacturers

- A. Subject to compliance with the requirements of this section, product selection shall be limited to those offered by manufacturers included in the "Available Manufacturer" lists in each Part 2 article. Substitution of the products listed requires approval by the Owner in writing prior to installation. The contractor shall submit a "Request for Alternative Manufacturer" form, completed in full, for approval by the Owner and engineer. (Applicable form will be provided).
- B. Where lists are not indicated, products, subject to compliance with the requirements of this section, may be obtained from an approved domestic manufacturer.
- C. All products are to be approved and labeled for use by UL and/or FM Global.

2.2 Pipe and Tube

- A. Standard-Weight Steel Pipe: ASTM A53, or ASTM A135; Schedule 40 carbon steel, threaded ends for piping 1-inch through 2-inch.
 - 1. Wet System Sprinkler Piping: ASTM A135 black steel pipe.
- B. Light-Weight Steel Pipe: ASTM A53, or ASTM A135; Schedule 10 carbon steel, rolled grooved ends for piping 2 ½ -inch and larger.
 - 1. Wet System Sprinkler Piping: ASTM A135 black steel pipe.

2.3 Pipe and Tube Fittings

- A. Cast-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4; Class 125 or Class 250 pattern as required by application.
- B. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3; ASME B16.4; Class 125 or Class 250 pattern as required by application.
- C. Steel Threaded Couplings: ASTM A865; ASME B16.4; Class 125 or Class 250 pattern as required by application.
- D. Steel Welding Fittings: ASTM A234/A 234M, ASME B16.9, or ASME B16.11; 300-psi pressure rating.
- E. Cast-Iron Threaded Flanges: ASME B16.1; ASME B16.4; Class 125 plain face or Class 250 raised face pattern as required by application.
- F. Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5; ASME B16.4; Class 125 plain-face or Class 250 raised face pattern as required by application.
- G. Flange Gaskets and Bolts
 - 1. Plain-face Flanges: ASME B18.2.2 heavy-series hex-nuts and ASME B18.22.1 plain washers with ASME B16.21 1/8" full-face rubber gasket.
 - 2. Raised-face Flanges: ASME B18.2.2 heavy-series hex-nuts and ASME B18.22.1 plain washers with ASME B16.20 1/8" spiral wound gasket.

H. Mechanical Grooved-End Fittings:

1. Assembly Pressure Rating: 300-psi.
2. Fittings and Couplings: UL 213; ASTM A536 ductile iron body.
3. Couplings: UL 213; ASTM A536 ductile iron rigid or flexible pattern as required by application.
4. Gaskets and Bolts: Pre-lubricated EPDM gaskets with ASTM A183 zinc-plated nuts and bolts.
5. Available Manufacturers
 - a. Reliable Co.
 - b. Tyco Co.
 - c. Victaulic Co.
 - d. Viking Co.

I. Mechanical Tees: The use of mechanical tees shall be permitted.

2.4 Valves

- A. General: Minimum 175-psig (1200-kPa) non-shock working-pressure rating unless higher pressure rating is required by application or otherwise indicated. Valves for grooved-end pipe may be furnished with grooved ends instead of flanged ends.
- B. Gate Valves; NPS 2-inch (DN50) and Smaller: UL 262; cast-bronze, threaded ends; solid wedge; OS&Y; and pre-grooved rising stem. NPS 2-1/2-inch (DN65) and Larger: UL 262, iron body, bronze mounted, tapered wedge, OS&Y, and pre-grooved rising stem. Include replaceable, bronze, wedge facing rings and flanged ends.
 1. Available Manufacturers
 - a. Reliable Co.
 - b. Tyco Co.
 - c. Victaulic Co.
 - d. Viking Co.
- C. Swing Check Valves; NPS 2-inch (DN50) and Smaller: UL 312; cast-bronze, threaded ends. NPS 2-1/2-inch (DN65) and Larger: UL 312, cast-iron body and bolted cap, with bronze disc or cast-iron disc with bronze-disc ring and flanged ends.
 1. Available Manufacturers
 - a. Reliable Co.
 - b. Tyco Co.
 - c. Victaulic Co.
 - d. Viking Co.

- D. "Riser" Swing Check Valves: UL 312, cast iron body designed for horizontal or vertical installation, with grooved ends, bronze grooved seat with O-ring seals, and single-hinge pin and latch design. Include pressure gauges and 2-inch drain valve and trim.
1. Available Manufacturers
 - a. Reliable Co.
 - b. Tyco Co.
 - c. Victaulic Co.
 - d. Viking Co.
- E. Indicating Valves; NPS 2-inch (DN65) and Smaller: UL 1091; butterfly or ball-type, bronze body with threaded ends; and integral indicating device and pre-wired supervisory switch. NPS 2-1/2-inch (DN65) and Larger: UL 1091; butterfly-type, ductile-iron body with grooved ends; and integral indicating device and pre-wired supervisory switch.
1. Available Manufacturers
 - a. Reliable Co.
 - b. Tyco Co.
 - c. Victaulic Co.
 - d. Viking Co.
- F. Ball Drip Valves: UL 1726, automatic drain valve, NPS 3/4 (DN20), ball check device with threaded ends. Automatic ball drip valve shall be installed on the pipe to the fire department connection to prevent water being trapped in the pipe which may become subject to freezing.
1. Available Manufacturers
 - a. Reliable Co.
 - b. Tyco Co.
 - c. Victaulic Co.
 - d. Viking Co.
- G. Hose Valves: 1-1/2" cast brass Angle Hose Valve with cap and chain:
1. Thread connections shall comply with Georgetown Fire Department requirements.
 2. Small hose stations shall be provided as required by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.

2.5 Sprinklers

- A. General: UL 199 and/or FM approved nominal 3/4-inch [K8.0] orifice standard-spray pattern sprinklers with "Ordinary" temperature classification rating, unless otherwise indicated or required by application.
- B. Pressure Rating: 175-psi minimum unless otherwise indicated or required by application.
- C. Operating Element: Quick Response (QR) or Standard Response (SR) as indicated or required by application. Refer to drawings for specific sprinkler types.

- D. Sprinkler Types and Features; include the following:
1. Upright sprinklers in evidence processing and vehicle parking area where piping is exposed.
 2. Semi-recessed pendants in acoustic ceiling tiles and hard ceilings
 3. Horizontal Sidewall sprinklers with guards under overhead doors.
- E. Sprinkler Finishes: shall be coordinated with Architect and Owner, but shall include the following:
1. Rough-brass (bronze).
 2. Chrome-plated.
 3. White baked enamel.
- F. Sprinkler Guards: Wire-cage type with zinc chromate finish, including fastening device for attaching to sprinkler. Sprinkler Guards shall be used on upright, sidewall and non-recessed pendent sprinklers in the storage and mechanical spaces. Sprinkler guards shall be listed for the sprinkler to which it is attached.
1. Sprinkler guards shall be installed on all sprinklers where they are susceptible to mechanical damage. This includes all sprinklers in mezzanine spaces and below overhead doors.
- G. Available Manufacturers
1. Reliable Co.
 2. Tyco Co.
 3. Victaulic Co.
 4. Viking Co.
- H. Sprinkler Temperatures:
1. Sprinklers shall have a nominal temperature rating of 200 degrees F.
 2. Sprinklers in mechanical rooms and boiler rooms shall have Intermediate (175 to 225 degrees F) and High (250-300 degrees F) temperature rated sprinklers where located adjacent to heat producing equipment per NFPA 13.

2.6 Fire Alarm Monitoring Devices

- A. General: NEMA enclosure suitable for intended application; include tamper resistant cover with switch that transmits signal upon removal of cover; 250-psi pressure rating; two sets, single-pole double-throw form C contacts.
- B. Water-Flow Indicators: UL 346 vane-type with field adjustable 0-90 second retard feature.
- C. Valve Supervisory Switches: UL 753 with normally closed contacts and compatible with valve stem to be monitored.

D. Available Manufacturers

1. Grinnell Corp.
2. Potter Electric Signal Co.
3. System Sensor Div.; Honeywell, Inc.

2.7 Pressure Gauges

A. Water Pressure Gauges: UL 393, 3-1/2- to 4-1/2-inch- diameter dial with dial range of 0 to 250 psig.

B. Available Manufacturers

1. Brecco Corp.
2. Dresser Instruments.
3. US Gauge.

2.8 Pipe Sleeves

A. General: Provide pipe sleeves where piping passes entirely through walls, floors, and partitions. Secure sleeves in position during construction. Provide sleeves of sufficient length to pass through entire thickness of walls, floors, and roofs. Provide 1-inch minimum clearance between exterior of piping and interior of sleeve or core-drilled hole. Firmly pack space with mineral wool insulation. Seal space at both ends of the sleeve or core-drilled hole with plastic waterproof cement, which will dry to a firm but pliable mass, or provide a mechanically adjustable segmented elastomeric material. Penetrations of fire-rated barriers, wall and floor assemblies shall be sealed with a listed through penetration firestopping assembly.

1. Sleeves in Masonry and Concrete Walls, Floors, and Roofs: Provide hot-dip galvanized steel, ductile-iron, or cast-iron sleeves. Core-drilling of masonry and concrete may be provided in lieu of pipe sleeves when cavities in the core-drilled hole are completely grouted smooth.
2. Sleeves in Other Than Masonry and Concrete Walls, Floors, and Roofs: Provide 26-gauge galvanized steel sheet.

2.9 FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTIONS (FDC)

- A. Provide a check valve with automatic ball drip valve between the fire department connection and the connection to the fire protection water supply.
- B. Provide a UL listed / FM Approved wall-mounted fire department connection with polished chrome finish.
- C. FDC threads shall comply with Georgetown Fire Department requirements.

2.10 Automatic Air Vents

- A. Provide automatic air vents that do not require piping to a drain.
- B. Available Manufacturer.
 - 1. Potter Electric Signal Co.
 - 2. AGF Manufacturing

3.0 EXECUTION

3.1 Examination

- A. Coordinate examinations with the Owner.
- B. Coordinate locations of risers, mains, and branch line piping prior to preparing pre-installation submittal.
- C. Examine walls and partitions for suitable thickness, fire- and smoke-rated construction, framing and other conditions where pipes, risers and cross-mains are to be installed prior to preparing pre-installation submittal.

3.2 Preparation

- A. Prepare and submit an electronic "Pre-Installation Documentation" submittal package stamped by a registered Professional Engineer to JENSEN HUGHES for review prior to submitting same to local officials for approval and permit. Resubmit portions or entirety of submittal to address JENSEN HUGHES' comments prior to submitting package to local officials for approval and permit. See Part 1 "Submittals" for submittal content.
- B. Obtain authority approval and permits with reviewed "Pre-Installation Documentation" submittal package.

3.3 Piping Applications

- A. Use the following:
 - 1. NPS 6-inch (DN150) to NPS 2-1/2-inch (DN65): Schedule 40 or Schedule 10 steel pipe with roll-grooved ends; steel, grooved-end fittings with rubber gaskets; and grooved joint couplings.
 - 2. NPS 2-inch (DN50) and Smaller: Schedule 40 steel pipe with threaded ends, cast- or malleable-iron threaded fittings, and threaded joints.
 - 3. ASTM A53 and ASTM A135: Sprinkler System Piping.
- B. Use threaded or grooved-end fittings to make changes in direction, branch takeoffs from mains and reduction in pipe sizes. Mechanical fittings are not permitted for branch line connections or sprinkler connections.

3.4 Piping Installation

- A. Refer to manufacturer's specifications and NFPA 13 for basic piping installation.
- B. Install exposed piping in normally occupied areas as tight to ceiling as possible. Rise with elbows in series as necessary to adjust final height of piping. Cut hanger rods to length that allows nuts to be tightened flush with ceiling and leaves band hangers at the highest elevation possible.
- C. Use threaded or grooved-end fittings to make changes in direction, branch takeoffs from mains and reduction in pipe sizes.
- D. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2-inch (DN50) and smaller. Unions are not required on flanged devices or in piping installations using grooved joints.
- E. Install flanges or flange adapters on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2-inch (DN65) and larger connections as required for proper connection.
- F. Install sprinkler piping with drains for complete system drainage. All drain piping shall be routed to a location approved by the Owner.
- G. Install alarm devices in piping systems as shown on the drawings.
- H. Install inspector's test connections. The outlet shall discharge to the exterior of the building.
- I. Hangers and Supports: Install according to NFPA 13 for sprinkler piping.
- J. Install piping with grooved joints according to manufacturer's written instructions. Construct rigid piping joints through masonry penetrations. Provide flexible couplings within 1-foot of each side of the floor/ceiling assembly on vertical sprinkler supply risers.
- K. Install pressure gauges on risers or feed main, at each sprinkler floor control valve assembly and on both sides of every check valve. Include pressure gauges with connection not less than NPS 1/4 (DN8) and with soft metal seated 3-way valve, plugged at one end and arranged for draining pipe between gauge and valve. Install gauges to permit removal and install where they will not be subject to freezing.
- L. Flanges and unions with special transition fittings with pressure ratings the same as or higher than the systems pressure rating may be used in aboveground applications, unless otherwise indicated.
- M. Pipe Painting
 - 1. Sprinkler that is exposed shall be painted. Painting shall be provided by a qualified contractor. Piping is to be primed with a metal primer and two coats of finish are to be applied. The contractor shall provide the paint finish on an inconspicuous section of pipe to demonstrate the finish color to the Owner for approval, prior to painting pipe. All piping and fittings shall have a finished painted color of red throughout where required.

3.5 Joint Construction

- A. Refer to manufacturer's specifications for basic piping joint construction.
- B. Steel-Piping, Grooved Joints: Use Schedule 40 steel pipe with cut-grooved or rolled-grooved ends; steel, grooved-end fittings; and groove couplings. Assemble joints with couplings, gaskets, lubricant, and bolts according to manufacturer's written instructions.

- C. Dissimilar-Piping-Material Joints: Construct joints using adapters or couplings compatible with both piping materials. Use dielectric fittings if both piping materials are metal.
- D. Refer to Manufacturer's specifications for grooved pipe fittings, pipe-flange gasket materials and welding filler metals.
- E. Joint compound or tape shall be applied to male pipe threads only for all threaded joints.
- F. Transition Couplings: AWWA C219, sleeve type, or other manufactured fitting the same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to, and with ends compatible with piping to be joined.

3.6 Valve Applications

- A. Drawings indicate valve types to be used.

3.7 Valve Installation

- A. Install valves in accessible locations with indicators clearly visible from floor level. Where valves are located above ceilings or accessible through access panels, provide and install signs identify locations.
- B. Maintain riser control assemblies at 4'-6" above the finished floor. Where this installation height is not feasible, the particular location is to be reviewed by JENSEN HUGHES and the Building Owner prior to installation.

3.8 Sprinkler Applications

- A. Drawings indicate sprinkler types to be used.
- B. Use QR sprinklers in Ordinary Hazard areas, unless otherwise noted.

3.9 Sprinkler Installation

- A. Install sprinklers in accordance with NFPA 13 and as indicated on the approved working drawings.
- B. Install pendent sprinklers in normally occupied areas where ceiling is exposed to structure at the highest elevation possible while observing the NFPA 13 requirements for obstructions to sprinkler discharge. Do not lower the elevation of sprinklers to locate deflector below solid-continuous obstructions in lieu of providing adequate horizontal clearance in accordance with NFPA 13.
- C. Install sprinklers in the center of suspended ceiling tiles, where applicable.
- D. Do not install wet-type pendent sprinklers in areas that are subject to freezing. Use dry-type pendent sprinklers with water supply from heated space.
- E. Use sprinkler guards on all sprinklers in the mechanical or storage spaces unless recessed.
- F. Do not install sprinklers, mains, or branch line pipes in locations where likely to be inadvertently damaged, such as in front of access hatches, doors, cabinets, etc.

3.10 Fire Alarm Monitoring Device Installation

- A. Install waterflow, pressure, and valve supervisory switches to be connected to the Fire Alarm system.
- B. Adjust retard feature of waterflow indicating switches to 45 seconds.
- C. Coordinate installation, wiring connections, and testing with the Fire Alarm System Contractor.

3.11 EXTERIOR WALL PENETRATIONS

- A. Include escutcheons and watertight annular-space “soft” seal of appropriate size for the intended hole and pipe diameters, as recommended by the seal manufacturer. Seal material shall be of an approved type.

3.12 Labeling and Identification

- A. Install signs, labeling, and pipe markers on all valves, equipment, drains, and piping in accordance with NFPA 13.
- B. Signs and label styles and locations shall be coordinated with and approved by the Owner and the authorities having jurisdiction prior to installation.
- C. Install hydraulic design information signs on the “main system riser”.
- D. Provide exterior signage for fire department connection and backflow test connection.

3.13 Field Quality Control

- A. Perform hydrostatic test of entire sprinkler system and inspect sprinkler piping according to NFPA 13, "System Acceptance" Chapter. Coordinate hydrostatic test date and time of test with the Owner and the authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Replace piping system components that do not pass test procedures and retest to demonstrate compliance. Repeat procedure until satisfactory results are obtained.
- C. Report test results promptly and in writing to the Owner, Engineer, and the authorities having jurisdiction. See Part 1 “Submittals”.

3.14 Cleaning and Protection

- A. Clean dirt and debris from sprinklers.
- B. Remove and replace sprinklers having paint other than factory applied finish.
- C. Wipe all excess pipe joint compound from threaded pipe joints.
- D. Wipe all excess oil from the exterior surface of sprinkler mains and branch line pipes.

- E. Protect sprinklers from damage until substantial completion by other trades that may be working in building.

3.15 Commissioning

- A. Verify that specialty valves, trim, fittings, controls, and accessories are installed and operate correctly.
- B. Verify that specified tests of piping are complete.
- C. Verify that damaged sprinklers and sprinklers with paint or coating not specified are replaced with new, correct type.
- D. Verify that sprinklers are correct types, have correct finishes and temperature ratings, and have guards as required for each application.
- E. Verify that potable-water supplies have correct types of backflow prevention devices and have been tested.
- F. Verify that fire department connections have threads compatible with the local fire department equipment and fire department connections and associated piping is adequately braced and restrained.
- G. Verify that spare sprinkler cabinet is installed with correct number of wrenches and spare sprinklers.
- H. Verify that labeling, identification, and signage is installed.
- I. Fill wet-pipe sprinkler piping with water.
- J. Energize circuits to electrical equipment and devices.
- K. Coordinate with fire alarm contractor to perform acceptance test with new valve monitoring devices and sprinkler system alarm devices. Operate as required.
- L. Report completion of commissioning promptly and in writing to the Owner, Engineer and the authorities having jurisdiction. See Part 1 "Submittals".

3.16 Acceptance Tests

- A. Coordinate with fire alarm contractor for acceptance tests. Operate as required. Demonstrate system components to authority having jurisdiction as necessary.
- B. Flush underground piping in accordance with NFPA 13.

3.17 Project Closeout Procedures

- A. Submit Project Closeout Documentation; see Part 1 "Submittals".
- B. Schedule Owner demonstration and training with the Owner. Provide at least ten (10) working days' notice.

- C. Demonstrate equipment, specialties, and accessories with the Owner. Review operating and maintenance information with the Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 21 13 16

DRY-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM

1.0 GENERAL

1.1 Related Documents

- A. Drawings, Hydraulic Calculations, and general provisions of the Project Manual shall apply to this Section.
- B. See Hydraulic Calculations following specification.

1.2 Summary

- A. Work Included: The Work of this Section includes, but is not limited to the following:
 - 1. This specification applies to the new installation of the automatic sprinkler system in the Delaware State Fire Marshal Office evidence processing building in Georgetown, DE.
 - 2. Drawings supplied with this specification shall be used as a reference for the requirement and location of system components.
 - 3. At the time of the bid, all exceptions taken to these Specifications, variances from these Specifications and all substitutions of equipment specified shall be listed in writing and forwarded to JENSEN HUGHES (Engineer) and the Building Owner via the general contractor. For equipment substitutions, the "Request for Alternative Manufacturer" form shall be submitted. Any such exceptions, variances, or substitutions, which were not listed at the time of bid and are identified in the submittal, shall be grounds for immediate disapproval without comment.
- B. Refer to the overall bid package for the overall scope of the project.
- C. The Work includes all labor, materials, tools, transportation, and temporary construction necessary to design, fabricate, install, test, and flush a fully operational and code compliant, automatic dry-pipe sprinkler system. The scope is to be indicated by the following and as shown on the design drawings:
 - 1. Install a complete new automatic sprinkler system throughout the building.
 - 2. Install fire stopping materials at all penetrations of fire-resistance rated walls and all floor/ceiling assemblies. Rated walls include but are not limited to corridor walls, mechanical and electrical rooms, storage rooms, and shafts.
 - 3. Sprinkler guards to be installed for all sprinklers below obstructions and where identified on the drawings.
- D. Drawings supplied with this specification shall be used as a reference for the requirement and location of system components. Work includes visiting the site to observe the existing conditions, and confirmation of the required quantities of devices and specific options for locations of the same.

- E. The Work includes all fees and activities required to secure approvals for necessary State and Local permits.
- F. The Work includes submitting detailed Working Plans and Product Data to the Engineer for review prior to submitting same to local officials for approval and permit.
- G. The Work includes submitting As-built Plans and closeout documentation to the Engineer for review prior to scheduling Owner demonstration training.
- H. The Work includes training Owner's personnel on the operation of the system, required maintenance tasks and frequencies, and the locations of all spare tools and equipment, valves, pressure switches, risers, compressors and equipment necessary to maintain and operate the sprinkler systems.

1.3 Performance Requirements

- A. Dry-pipe, hydraulically calculated automatic fire sprinkler systems shall be installed in all areas where the temperature is not maintained at 40°F or higher at all times.
- B. Upright sprinklers shall be installed as noted on the plans. All sprinklers installed shall be quick-response type unless otherwise noted or required by NFPA 13.
- C. Pipe sizes for piping downstream and including riser control assemblies shall be determined by hydraulic calculations in accordance with NFPA 13. Verify that field modifications to the system, which require the addition of fittings and pipe, do not affect the hydraulic demand of the automatic fire sprinkler system.
 - 1. If, given the available water supply as indicated above, the automatic fire sprinkler system cannot be designed in compliance with this specification and the applicable codes and standards, provide a report to the Owner documenting the design options that have been investigated. Additionally, copies of the hydraulic calculations, which demonstrate the inability of the water distribution system to supply the necessary water for the sprinkler system demand, shall be submitted for each option.
- D. Sprinkler system shall be designed according to the following:
 - 1. A minimum 5 psi safety margin shall be provided between the residual water supply pressure and the required sprinkler system demand pressure at the calculated system design flow, including all hose allowances.
 - 2. Sprinkler Occupancy Hazard Classifications shall be as follows:
 - a. Ordinary Hazard, Group 1
 - 1) Unheated Attic Area.
 - 3. Minimum Density for Automatic Sprinkler System Piping Design:
 - a. Ordinary-Hazard, Group 1 Occupancy: 0.15 gpm/s.f. over 2,535- s.f. area.
 - b. Quick response area reduction shall not be permitted per NFPA 13.
 - 4. Maximum Protection Area per Sprinkler:
 - a. Ordinary Hazard Group 1/Group 2 Areas: 130 s.f. standard spray sprinklers
 - b. Sprinklers shall be spaced per NFPA 13 requirements.

- c. All obstruction rules shall be strictly adhered to. Additional sprinklers shall be added, where required for compliance with NFPA 13.
 5. Calculate pressure loss due to elevation and friction loss through all fittings, pipes, valves and backflow prevention devices in accordance with NFPA 13.
 6. Hose Allowance:
 - a. A total inside and outside hose allowance of 250 gpm shall be required for ordinary hazard occupancies.
- E. Components shall be capable of producing piping systems with 175-psig (1200-kPa) minimum working-pressure rating, unless otherwise indicated.

1.4 Order of Precedence

- A. Should conflicts arise out of discrepancies between documents referenced in this specification, the most stringent requirement shall apply; however, should a level of stringency be indeterminable, the discrepancies shall be resolved as follows:
 1. State and local codes shall take precedence over this specification.
 2. The National Fire Protection Association Standards shall take precedence over this specification.
 3. This specification shall take precedence over the drawings.

1.5 Submittals

- A. Pre-Installation Documentation: Prepare and submit electronic submittal packages to the general contractor to be distributed to the Building Owner and JENSEN HUGHES for approval prior to submitting same to local officials for approval and permit. Resubmit portions or entirety of submittal to address Engineer comments prior to submitting package to local officials for approval and permit. The pre-installation submittal package shall include:
 1. Product Data: For each product specified in Part 2. Submittal shall indicate listing and approvals, selected options, finishes, etc. and electrical characteristics.
 - a. Contractor shall uniquely identify each item to be submitted, where multiple products or finishes are shown for a manufacturer's data sheet.
 2. Working Plans: Minimum 1/8"=1'-0" scale inclusive of information required by NFPA 13 requirements.
 - a. Where Working Plans deviate from the signed construction documents prepared by JENSEN HUGHES, the Contractor shall submit Working Plans sealed and signed by a registered Professional Engineer (P.E.) in Delaware.
 - b. A single Professional Engineer (P.E.) registered in Delaware shall be the Engineer of Record for the project, therefore, where the Contractor modifies any portion of the signed construction documents; all components of the Working Plans shall be sealed and signed by a single registered P.E. in Delaware.

3. Hydraulic Calculations: Prepared in accordance with NFPA 13 requirements. Minimum one (1) calculation for each hazard on each level. One (1) calculation required on highest level per hazard when pipe sizing and arrangement remains typical.
 - a. Where the Hydraulic Calculations deviate from the signed construction documents prepared by JENSEN HUGHES, the Contractor shall submit Hydraulic Calculations sealed and signed by a registered Professional Engineer (P.E.) in Delaware.
 - b. A single Professional Engineer (P.E.) registered in Delaware shall be the Engineer of Record for the project, therefore, where the Contractor modifies any portion of the signed construction documents; all components of the Working Plans shall be sealed and signed by a single registered P.E. in Delaware.

- B. Acceptance Documentation: Submit the following to the Owner, Engineer and authorities having jurisdiction once system installation is complete, including field quality control and commissioning activities, and is otherwise "ready" for authority approval.
 1. Field Test Reports and Certificates: indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements and as described in NFPA 13. Include "Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Aboveground Piping". Make submittal after commissioning and prior to acceptance testing.
 2. Statement of Completion: Upon completion of the installation of the automatic sprinkler system, a signed written statement, substantially in the form as follows:

"The undersigned, having been engaged as the Sprinkler Contractor for the Delaware State Fire Marshals Office Evidence Processing Building in Georgetown, DE, confirms that the automatic fire sprinkler system equipment was installed in accordance with the diagrams, instructions, directions, and technical specifications provided to us by the Manufacturer and the Building Owner."

- C. Acceptance Documentation: Prepare and submit electronic copies of closeout documentation packages to the Engineer for review prior to scheduling Owner demonstration and training. Resubmit portions or entirety of submittal to address Engineer comments prior to scheduling demonstration and training. The closeout submittal package shall include:
 1. Maintenance Data: The maintenance manual shall describe in detail the purpose and function of all sprinkler system devices and valves. The manual shall also include all necessary inspection, testing and maintenance forms. The Sprinkler Contractor shall provide the Building Owner with one (1) copy of NFPA 25, Standard for the Inspection, Testing and Maintenance of Water-Based Fire Protection Systems, in addition to the maintenance manual.
 2. As-Built Drawings: Showing all field changes from original Working Plans. Submit full-size hard copy and electronic AutoCAD files on USB drive. Coordinate AutoCAD version with Owner at time of submittal.
 3. As-Built Hydraulic Calculations: Showing all field changes from original Working Plans.
 4. Valve Chart: Provide a drawing on 11-inch x 17-inch paper identifying the location of the control valves for the fire sprinkler system shown on the floor plan of the building. This valve chart shall be framed and permanently installed in the valve room.
 5. Statement of Warranty.

1.6 Coordination

- A. Coordinate the installation of the fire sprinkler system modifications and testing of associated equipment with all related trades, contractors, equipment maintenance and testing representatives, the Engineer, the Owner and the authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. The Fire Sprinkler Contractor shall furnish and install all sprinkler pressure switches and valve supervisory switches. The Fire Alarm Contractor shall be responsible for all wiring connections to all sprinkler pressure switches and valve supervisory switches. The Fire Sprinkler Contractor shall be responsible for adjusting the sprinkler pressure switches and the valve supervisory switches to report a change in status.
- C. The Site Work contractor shall be responsible for furnishing and installing the new fire service main 12 inches into the building as indicated on the drawings. The Fire Sprinkler Contractor shall furnish and install all sprinkler piping 12-inches from where the new fire service main enters the building.
- D. Coordinate sprinkler location and installation with other portions of the Work to ensure sprinkler locations are at the highest possible elevations located to minimize the risk of mechanical damage.
- E. Coordinate sprinkler installation with other portions of the Work to comply with NFPA 13 requirements for obstruction to sprinkler discharge.
- F. Coordinate and receive approval from Owner and/or Engineer for the routing of sprinkler piping before installation.
- G. Coordinate sprinklers with unique ceiling features such as decorative metal panels, specialty ceilings, floating/cloud ceilings etc.

1.7 Quality Assurance

- A. Equipment and devices shall be labeled and approved for the intended use by UL.
- B. Electrical components, devices, and accessories shall be listed, approved and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. All materials and equipment shall be new and unused.
- D. All equipment shall be first quality and capable of complying with all requirements of this specification and shall have been in continuous production and in service in commercial applications for at least one year. Obsolete equipment shall not be used.
- E. Installer Qualifications: Licensed in the State of Delaware and experienced in the installation of automatic fire sprinkler systems in facilities similar to the Work described herein and has obtained design and inspection approvals for similar projects from authorities having jurisdiction.
- F. Foreman: Provide proof of competence of both their company and the individual foreman that will be assigned to this project, in the area of installing automatic fire sprinkler systems for at least five (5) years and acceptable to Owner. Once assigned, the foreman shall not be changed without the approval of the Owner.
- G. Service Organization: Capable of providing a service technician on-site within 4 hours of a request for on-site service.

- H. The automatic fire sprinkler systems shall comply with all applicable state and local codes, including:
 - 1. The Delaware State Building Code – current edition
 - 2. The Delaware Fire Prevention Code – current edition, which includes:
 - a. The Fire Code (NFPA 1 – 2021 as amended)
 - b. The Life Safety Code (NFPA 101 – 2021 as amended)
 - I. Products, installation, and testing shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of the latest published edition of the following as referenced by the aforementioned codes and standards:
 - 1. NFPA 13-2019, Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems
 - 2. NFPA 24-2019, Standard for the Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances
 - 3. NFPA 25-2017, Standard for Inspection, Testing and Maintenance of Water-Based Fire Protection Systems
 - 4. NFPA 70-2017, National Electrical Code
 - 5. NFPA 72-2019, National Fire Alarm Code
- 1.8 Scheduling
- A. The Contractor's Foreman shall act as primary point of contact and responsible-in-charge for coordinating the Pre-Acceptance Test with the other portions of the Work, Owner and the Engineer.
 - B. The Contractor's Foreman shall act as primary point of contact and responsible-in-charge for coordinating the Final-Acceptance Test with the other portions of the Work, Owner, Engineer and the AHJs.
 - C. Upon award, the Contractor shall provide a schedule to the Owner and Engineer for the milestones and construction progress.
- 1.9 Extra Materials
- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match the products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing the contents.
 - 1. Sprinkler Cabinet: Finished, wall-mounting steel cabinet and hinged cover, with space for a minimum of six (6) spare sprinklers for each type, model, and temperature rating, plus a sprinkler wrench for each model.
- 1.10 Warranty

- A. Guarantee equipment installed to be free from defects in workmanship and inherent mechanical defects for a period of one (1) year from the date of substantial completion of the project. See Part 1 "Submittals".

1.11 Qualification of Bidders

- A. All contractors connected with this project shall provide proof of competence of both their company and the individual foreman that will be assigned to this project. The Contractor shall have been in the business of installing automatic sprinkler systems for at least five (5) years, acceptable to JENSEN HUGHES and the Owner. Once assigned, the Contractor's foreman shall not be changed without the approval of JENSEN HUGHES and the Owner.
- B. Contractor shall be licensed in the State of Delaware and experienced in the installation of automatic sprinkler systems and has obtained design and inspection approvals for similar projects from authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. The Contractor shall have on-staff a minimum NICET Level III certified technician who is experienced in providing automatic sprinkler system installation services.
- D. Each proposed bid shall be professionally presented, be bound and shall include a title page and index.
- E. As a minimum, all bidding contractors shall include the following in the sprinkler system bid:
 - 1. The names and qualifications of the Contractor's foreman, project manager and project engineer who shall be in responsible charge during the entire project installation. Contractor's qualifications shall include years in business, service policies, warranty definitions, and prior experience with similar installations.
 - 2. A list of at least three (3) similar installations with addresses of properties, contact names and types of system equipment installed.
 - 3. The price for the system as specified and the prices for required and recommended alternatives. The prices for fabrication and on-site installation of each system shall include all subcontractor and manufacturer's (as it applies) on-site representative labor costs. The Contractor shall list all deviations and/or exceptions to these specifications as proposed alternatives.
 - 4. Nonconformance to the Qualification of Bidders requirements outlined in this specification shall be cause for immediate dismissal of the Bid Documents without comment.
 - 5. The award of the contract shall be based on the submitted information and all considerations in the best interests of the Building Owner. Once the contract is awarded, no requested changes for equipment, suppliers or subcontractors shall be accepted unless justification is made in writing. Once assigned, the Contractor's foreman shall not be changed without the approval of JENSEN HUGHES and the Building Owner. Upon written request from the Contractor, JENSEN HUGHES and the Building Owner may authorize changes, but at their sole choice and discretion. The Contractor shall be at risk for any attempt to substitute the equipment suppliers or subcontractors accepted. All cost for removal, relocation, or replacement of a substituted item shall be at the risk of the Contractor.

2.0 PRODUCTS

2.1 Manufacturers

- A. Subject to compliance with the requirements of this section, product selection shall be limited to those offered by manufacturers included in the "Available Manufacturer" lists in each Part 2 article. Substitution of the products listed requires approval by the Owner in writing prior to installation. The contractor shall submit a "Request for Alternative Manufacturer" form, completed in full, for approval by the Owner and engineer. (Applicable form will be provided).
- B. Where lists are not indicated, products, subject to compliance with the requirements of this section, may be obtained from an approved domestic manufacturer.
- C. All products are to be approved and labeled for use by UL and/or FM Global.

2.2 Pipe and Tube

- A. Standard-Weight Steel Pipe: ASTM A53, or ASTM A135; Schedule 40 carbon steel, threaded or cut-grooved ends for all piping 1-inch through 6-inch.
 - 1. Dry System Sprinkler Piping: ASTM A135 black steel pipe.

2.3 Pipe and Tube Fittings

- A. Cast-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4; Class 125 or Class 250 pattern as required by application.
- B. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3; ASME B16.4; Class 125 or Class 250 pattern as required by application.
- C. Steel Threaded Couplings: ASTM A865; ASME B16.4; Class 125 or Class 250 pattern as required by application.
- D. Steel Welding Fittings: ASTM A234/A 234M, ASME B16.9, or ASME B16.11; 300-psi pressure rating.
- E. Cast-Iron Threaded Flanges: ASME B16.1; ASME B16.4; Class 125 plain face or Class 250 raised face pattern as required by application.
- F. Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5; ASME B16.4; Class 125 plain-face or Class 250 raised face pattern as required by application.
- G. Flange Gaskets and Bolts
 - 1. Plain-face Flanges: ASME B18.2.2 heavy-series hex-nuts and ASME B18.22.1 plain washers with ASME B16.21 1/8" full-face rubber gasket.
 - 2. Raised-face Flanges: ASME B18.2.2 heavy-series hex-nuts and ASME B18.22.1 plain washers with ASME B16.20 1/8" spiral wound gasket.
- H. Mechanical Grooved-End Fittings:
 - 1. Assembly Pressure Rating: 300-psi.
 - 2. Fittings and Couplings: UL 213; ASTM A536 ductile iron body.

3. Couplings: UL 213; ASTM A536 ductile iron rigid or flexible pattern as required by application.
 4. Gaskets and Bolts: Pre-lubricated EPDM gaskets with ASTM A183 zinc-plated nuts and bolts.
 5. Available Manufacturers
 - a. Reliable Co.
 - b. Tyco Co.
 - c. Victaulic Co.
 - d. Viking Co.
- I. Mechanical Tees: The use of mechanical tees shall be permitted.
- 2.4 Valves
- A. General: Minimum 175-psig (1200-kPa) non-shock working-pressure rating unless higher pressure rating is required by application or otherwise indicated. Valves for grooved-end pipe may be furnished with grooved ends instead of flanged ends.
 - B. Gate Valves; NPS 2-inch (DN50) and Smaller: UL 262; cast-bronze, threaded ends; solid wedge; OS&Y; and pre-grooved rising stem. NPS 2-1/2-inch (DN65) and Larger: UL 262, iron body, bronze mounted, tapered wedge, OS&Y, and pre-grooved rising stem. Include replaceable, bronze, wedge facing rings and flanged ends.
 1. Available Manufacturers
 - a. Reliable Co.
 - b. Tyco Co.
 - c. Victaulic Co.
 - d. Viking Co.
 - C. Swing Check Valves; NPS 2-inch (DN50) and Smaller: UL 312; cast-bronze, threaded ends. NPS 2-1/2-inch (DN65) and Larger: UL 312, cast-iron body and bolted cap, with bronze disc or cast-iron disc with bronze-disc ring and flanged ends.
 1. Available Manufacturers
 - a. Reliable Co.
 - b. Tyco Co.
 - c. Victaulic Co.
 - d. Viking Co.
 - D. Dry-Pipe Valves: UL 312, cast iron body designed for horizontal or vertical installation, with grooved ends, bronze grooved seat with O-ring seals, and single-hinge pin and latch design. Include pressure gauges and 2-inch drain valve and trim.
 1. Available Manufacturers
 - a. Reliable Co.

- b. Tyco Co.
 - c. Victaulic Co.
 - d. Viking Co.
- E. Indicating Valves; NPS 2-inch (DN65) and Smaller: UL 1091; butterfly or ball-type, bronze body with threaded ends; and integral indicating device and pre-wired supervisory switch. NPS 2-1/2-inch (DN65) and Larger: UL 1091; butterfly-type, ductile-iron body with grooved ends; and integral indicating device and pre-wired supervisory switch.
- 1. Available Manufacturers
 - a. Reliable Co.
 - b. Tyco Co.
 - c. Victaulic Co.
 - d. Viking Co.
- F. Ball Drip Valves: UL 1726, automatic drain valve, NPS 3/4 (DN20), ball check device with threaded ends. Automatic ball drip valve shall be installed on the pipe to the fire department connection to prevent water being trapped in the pipe which may become subject to freezing.
- 1. Available Manufacturers
 - a. Reliable Co.
 - b. Tyco Co.
 - c. Victaulic Co.
 - d. Viking Co.

2.5 Sprinklers

- A. General: UL 199 and/or FM approved nominal 3/4-inch [K8.0] orifice standard-spray pattern sprinklers with "Ordinary" temperature classification rating, unless otherwise indicated or required by application.
- B. Pressure Rating: 175-psi minimum unless otherwise indicated or required by application.
- C. Operating Element: Quick Response (QR) or Standard Response (SR) as indicated or required by application. Refer to drawings for specific sprinkler types.
- D. Sprinkler Types and Features; include the following:
 - 1. Upright sprinklers in unheated attic area
- E. Sprinkler Finishes: shall be coordinated with Architect and Owner, but shall include the following:
 - 1. Rough-brass (bronze).
- F. Sprinkler Guards: Wire-cage type with zinc chromate finish, including fastening device for attaching to sprinkler. Sprinkler Guards shall be used on upright, sidewall and non-recessed pendent sprinklers in the storage and mechanical spaces. Sprinkler guards shall be listed for the sprinkler to which it is attached.

1. Sprinkler guards shall be installed on all sprinklers where they are susceptible to mechanical damage. This includes all sprinklers in storage spaces and below overhead doors.
- G. Available Manufacturers
1. Reliable Co.
 2. Tyco Co.
 3. Victaulic Co.
 4. Viking Co.
- H. Sprinkler Temperatures:
1. Sprinklers shall have a nominal temperature rating of 200 degrees F.
 2. Sprinklers in mechanical rooms and boiler rooms shall have Intermediate (175 to 225 degrees F) and High (250-300 degrees F) temperature rated sprinklers where located adjacent to heat producing equipment per NFPA 13.
- 2.6 Fire Alarm Monitoring Devices
- A. General: NEMA enclosure suitable for intended application; include tamper resistant cover with switch that transmits signal upon removal of cover; 250-psi pressure rating; two sets, single-pole double-throw form C contacts.
- B. Pressure: UL listed pressure switch with capability to monitor both high/low pressures.
- C. Valve Supervisory Switches: UL 753 with normally closed contacts and compatible with valve stem to be monitored.
- D. Available Manufacturers
1. Grinnell Corp.
 2. Potter Electric Signal Co.
 3. System Sensor Div.; Honeywell, Inc.
- 2.7 Pressure Gauges
- A. Water Pressure Gauges: UL 393, 3-1/2- to 4-1/2-inch- diameter dial with dial range of 0 to 250 psig.
- B. Available Manufacturers
1. Brecco Corp.
 2. Dresser Instruments.
 3. US Gauge.

2.8 Nitrogen Generator

- A. UL listed nitrogen generator capable of providing 98% nitrogen purity.
- B. Self-contained wall mounted unit with steel enclosure and membrane type nitrogen generator.
- C. Nitrogen generator shall have bypass alarm and leak monitoring.
- D. Riser-mounted ECS Protector Manual Vent (PAV-D)
- E. ECS Protector SMART Gas Analyzer (SGA-1)
- F. Available Manufacturers
 - 1. Model ECS PGEN-3
 - 2. Other approved equal

2.9 Air Compressor

- A. UL listed air compressor capable of filling 400-gallon system capacity.
- B. Oil-less riser mount air compressor with digital pressure switch.
- C. Available Manufacturers
 - 1. General Air Model OLRV40050AC
 - 2. Other approved equal

2.10 Pipe Sleeves

- A. General: Provide pipe sleeves where piping passes entirely through walls, floors, and partitions. Secure sleeves in position during construction. Provide sleeves of sufficient length to pass through entire thickness of walls, floors, and roofs. Provide 1-inch minimum clearance between exterior of piping and interior of sleeve or core-drilled hole. Firmly pack space with mineral wool insulation. Seal space at both ends of the sleeve or core-drilled hole with plastic waterproof cement, which will dry to a firm but pliable mass, or provide a mechanically adjustable segmented elastomeric material. Penetrations of fire-rated barriers, wall and floor assemblies shall be sealed with a listed through penetration firestopping assembly.
 - 1. Sleeves in Masonry and Concrete Walls, Floors, and Roofs: Provide hot-dip galvanized steel, ductile-iron, or cast-iron sleeves. Core-drilling of masonry and concrete may be provided in lieu of pipe sleeves when cavities in the core-drilled hole are completely grouted smooth.
 - 2. Sleeves in Other Than Masonry and Concrete Walls, Floors, and Roofs: Provide 26-gauge galvanized steel sheet.

2.11 Fire Department Connection (FDC)

- A. Provide a check valve with automatic ball drip valve between the fire department connection and the connection to the fire protection water supply.

- B. Provide a UL listed / FM Approved wall-mounted fire department connection with polished chrome finish.
- C. FDC threads shall comply with Georgetown Fire Department requirements.

2.12 Inspector Test Connection

- A. Provide inspectors test connection on the most remote branch line of the dry-pipe system.
 - 1. Test connection drain shall be piped to the exterior of the building.

3.0 EXECUTION

3.1 Examination

- A. Coordinate examinations with the Owner.
- B. Coordinate locations of risers, mains, and branch line piping prior to preparing pre-installation submittal.
- C. Examine walls and partitions for suitable thickness, fire- and smoke-rated construction, framing and other conditions where pipes, risers and cross-mains are to be installed prior to preparing pre-installation submittal.

3.2 Preparation

- A. Prepare and submit an electronic "Pre-Installation Documentation" submittal package stamped by a registered Professional Engineer to JENSEN HUGHES for review prior to submitting same to local officials for approval and permit. Resubmit portions or entirety of submittal to address JENSEN HUGHES' comments prior to submitting package to local officials for approval and permit. See Part 1 "Submittals" for submittal content.
- B. Obtain authority approval and permits with reviewed "Pre-Installation Documentation" submittal package.

3.3 Piping Applications

- A. Use the following:
 - 1. NPS 6-inch (DN150) to NPS 2-1/2-inch (DN65): Schedule 40 steel pipe with cut-grooved ends; steel, grooved-end fittings with rubber gaskets; and grooved joint couplings.
 - 2. NPS 2-inch (DN50) and Smaller: Schedule 40 steel pipe with threaded ends, cast- or malleable-iron threaded fittings, and threaded joints.
 - 3. ASTM A53 and ASTM A135: Sprinkler System Piping.
- B. Use threaded or grooved-end fittings to make changes in direction, branch takeoffs from mains and reduction in pipe sizes. Mechanical fittings are not permitted for branch line connections or sprinkler connections.

3.4 Piping Installation

- A. Refer to manufacturer's specifications and NFPA 13 for basic piping installation.
- B. Pitch dry-pipe sprinkler system in accordance with NFPA 13.
- C. Install exposed piping in normally occupied areas as tight to ceiling as possible. Rise with elbows in series as necessary to adjust final height of piping. Cut hanger rods to length that allows nuts to be tightened flush with ceiling and leaves band hangers at the highest elevation possible.
- D. Use threaded or grooved-end fittings to make changes in direction, branch takeoffs from mains and reduction in pipe sizes.
- E. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2-inch (DN50) and smaller. Unions are not required on flanged devices or in piping installations using grooved joints.
- F. Install flanges or flange adapters on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2-inch (DN65) and larger connections as required for proper connection.
- G. Install sprinkler piping with drains for complete system drainage. All drain piping shall be routed to a location approved by the Owner.
- H. Install alarm devices in piping systems as shown on the drawings.
- I. Install inspector's test connections. The drain shall discharge to the exterior of the building.
- J. Hangers and Supports: Install according to NFPA 13 for sprinkler piping.
- K. Install piping with cut-grooved joints according to manufacturer's written instructions. Construct rigid piping joints through masonry penetrations. Provide flexible couplings within 1-foot of each side of the floor/ceiling assembly on vertical sprinkler supply risers.
- L. Install pressure gauges on risers or feed main, at each sprinkler floor control valve assembly and on both sides of every check valve. Include pressure gauges with connection not less than NPS 1/4 (DN8) and with soft metal seated 3-way valve, plugged at one end and arranged for draining pipe between gauge and valve. Install gauges to permit removal and install where they will not be subject to freezing.
- M. Flanges and unions with special transition fittings with pressure ratings the same as or higher than the systems pressure rating may be used in aboveground applications, unless otherwise indicated.
- N. Pipe Painting
 - 1. Sprinkler that is exposed shall be painted. Painting shall be provided by a qualified contractor. Piping is to be primed with a metal primer and two coats of finish are to be applied. The contractor shall provide the paint finish on an inconspicuous section of pipe to demonstrate the finish color to the Owner for approval, prior to painting pipe. All piping and fittings shall have a finished painted color of red throughout where required.

3.5 Joint Construction

- A. Refer to manufacturer's specifications for basic piping joint construction.

- B. Steel-Piping, Grooved Joints: Use Schedule 40 steel pipe with cut-grooved ends; steel, grooved-end fittings; and groove couplings. Assemble joints with couplings, gaskets, lubricant, and bolts according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Dissimilar-Piping-Material Joints: Construct joints using adapters or couplings compatible with both piping materials. Use dielectric fittings if both piping materials are metal.
- D. Refer to Manufacturer's specifications for grooved pipe fittings, pipe-flange gasket materials and welding filler metals.
- E. Joint compound or tape shall be applied to male pipe threads only for all threaded joints.
- F. Transition Couplings: AWWA C219, sleeve type, or other manufactured fitting the same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to, and with ends compatible with piping to be joined.

3.6 Valve Applications

- A. Drawings indicate valve types to be used.

3.7 Valve Installation

- A. Install valves in accessible locations with indicators clearly visible from floor level. Where valves are located above ceilings or accessible through access panels, provide and install signs identify locations.
- B. Maintain riser control assemblies at 4'-6" above the finished floor. Where this installation height is not feasible, the particular location is to be reviewed by JENSEN HUGHES and the Building Owner prior to installation.

3.8 Sprinkler Applications

- A. Drawings indicate sprinkler types to be used.
- B. Use QR sprinklers in Ordinary Hazard areas, unless otherwise noted.

3.9 Sprinkler Installation

- A. Install sprinklers in accordance with NFPA 13 and as indicated on the approved working drawings.
- B. Install upright sprinklers on the dry-pipe system in the unheated attic.
- C. Use sprinkler guards on all sprinklers in the mechanical or storage spaces unless recessed.
- D. Do not install sprinklers, mains, or branch line pipes in locations where likely to be inadvertently damaged, such as in front of access hatches, doors, cabinets, etc.

3.10 Fire Alarm Monitoring Device Installation

- A. Install pressure switches and valve supervisory switches to be connected to the Fire Alarm system.

- B. Coordinate installation, wiring connections, and testing with the Fire Alarm System Contractor.

3.11 EXTERIOR WALL PENETRATIONS

- A. Include escutcheons and watertight annular-space “soft” seal of appropriate size for the intended hole and pipe diameters, as recommended by the seal manufacturer. Seal material shall be of an approved type.

3.12 Labeling and Identification

- A. Install signs, labeling, and pipe markers on all valves, equipment, drains, and piping in accordance with NFPA 13.
- B. Signs and label styles and locations shall be coordinated with and approved by the Owner and the authorities having jurisdiction prior to installation.
- C. Install hydraulic design information signs on the “main system riser”.
- D. Provide exterior signage for fire department connection and backflow test connection.

3.13 Field Quality Control

- A. Perform hydrostatic test of entire sprinkler system and inspect sprinkler piping according to NFPA 13, "System Acceptance" Chapter. Coordinate hydrostatic test date and time of test with the Owner and the authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Perform dry-pipe system trip test in accordance with NFPA 13.
- C. Replace piping system components that do not pass test procedures and retest to demonstrate compliance. Repeat procedure until satisfactory results are obtained.
- D. Report test results promptly and in writing to the Owner, Engineer, and the authorities having jurisdiction. See Part 1 “Submittals”.

3.14 Cleaning and Protection

- A. Clean dirt and debris from sprinklers.
- B. Remove and replace sprinklers having paint other than factory applied finish.
- C. Wipe all excess pipe joint compound from threaded pipe joints.
- D. Wipe all excess oil from the exterior surface of sprinkler mains and branch line pipes.
- E. Protect sprinklers from damage until substantial completion by other trades that may be working in building.

3.15 Commissioning

- A. Verify that specialty valves, trim, fittings, controls, and accessories are installed and operate correctly.
- B. Verify that specified tests of piping are complete.
- C. Verify that damaged sprinklers and sprinklers with paint or coating not specified are replaced with new, correct type.
- D. Verify that sprinklers are correct types, have correct finishes and temperature ratings, and have guards as required for each application.
- E. Verify that potable-water supplies have correct types of backflow prevention devices and have been tested.
- F. Verify that fire department connections have threads compatible with the local fire department equipment and fire department connections and associated piping is adequately braced and restrained.
- G. Verify that spare sprinkler cabinet is installed with correct number of wrenches and spare sprinklers.
- H. Verify that labeling, identification, and signage is installed.
- I. Perform dry-pipe system trip test in accordance with NFPA 13.
- J. Verify nitrogen generator system provides 98% purity.
- K. Energize circuits to electrical equipment and devices.
- L. Coordinate with fire alarm contractor to perform acceptance test with new valve monitoring devices and sprinkler system alarm devices. Operate as required.
- M. Report completion of commissioning promptly and in writing to the Owner, Engineer and the authorities having jurisdiction. See Part 1 "Submittals".

3.16 Acceptance Tests

- A. Coordinate with fire alarm contractor for acceptance tests. Operate as required. Demonstrate system components to authority having jurisdiction as necessary.
- B. Flush underground piping in accordance with NFPA 13.

3.17 Project Closeout Procedures

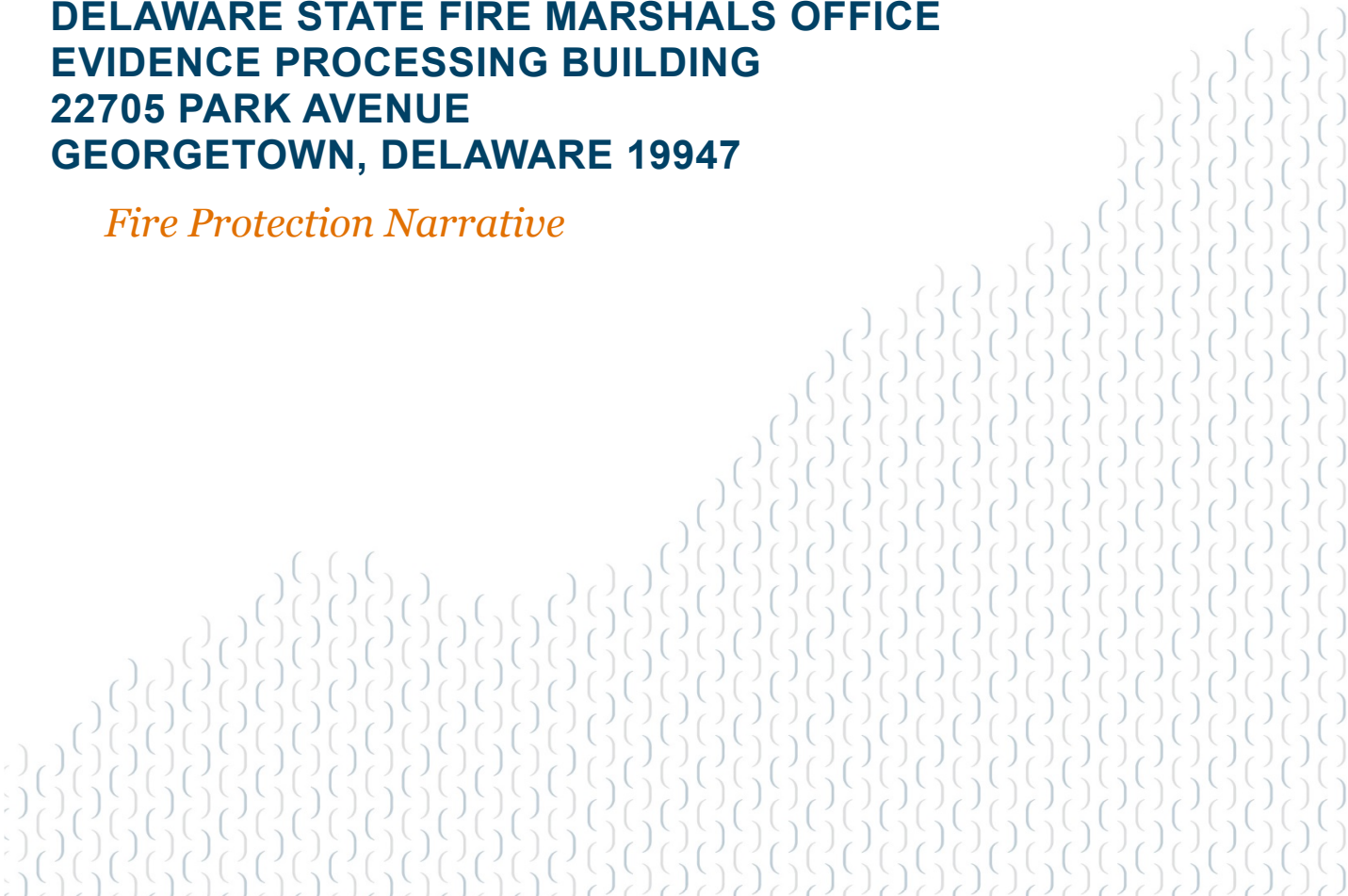
- A. Submit Project Closeout Documentation; see Part 1 "Submittals".
- B. Schedule Owner demonstration and training with the Owner. Provide at least ten (10) working days' notice.
- C. Demonstrate equipment, specialties, and accessories with the Owner. Review operating and maintenance information with the Owner

END OF SECTION



**STATE OF DELAWARE
OMB/DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT
DELAWARE STATE FIRE MARSHALS OFFICE
EVIDENCE PROCESSING BUILDING
22705 PARK AVENUE
GEORGETOWN, DELAWARE 19947**

Fire Protection Narrative



JENSEN HUGHES

Advancing the Science of Safety

PREPARED FOR

Studio JAED
2500 Wrangle Hill Road
Bear, DE 19701

Project #: 1PSM00042.000
Report #: Fire Protection Narrative
Date: March 18, 2024

Jensen Hughes
117 Metro Center Blvd
Warwick, RI 02886

pmottola@jensenhughes.com
(401) 252-0137

Table of Contents

1.0 PROJECT SUMMARY 3

- 1.1. Building Description 3
- 1.2. Code Summary 3
- 1.3. Summary of Fire Protection Features 3

1.0 SYSTEM CONFIGURATION 3

- 1.1. Underground Piping 3
- 1.2. System Riser Assembly 3
- 1.3. System Piping 4
- 1.4. Sprinklers 4
- 1.5. Hangers and Seismic Bracing 4
- 1.6. Fire Hydrants 4

2.0 FIRE FLOW DEMAND 4

- 2.1. Building Fire Flow Demand 4

3.0 SPRINKLER SYSTEM DESIGN CRITERIA 4

- 3.1. Vehicle Parking Area 5
- 3.2. Miscellaneous Storage 5
- 3.3. Unheated Attic Area 5

4.0 WATER SUPPLY INFORMATION 6

- 4.1. Fire Hydrant Flow Test 6

5.0 HYDRAULIC CALCULATIONS 6

- 5.1. Hydraulic Summaries 6
 - 5.1.1. Remote Area #1 6
 - 5.1.2. Remote Area #2 7

Appendix A – Water Supply Information

Appendix B – Hydraulic Calculations

1.0 Project Summary

1.1. BUILDING DESCRIPTION

The Sussex County State Fire Marshal Office evidence processing building will be one (1) story in height and will be approximately 2,500 sq.ft. in area. The building will be 30 ft. in height and constructed of unprotected noncombustible members. This is consistent with Type II (000) construction. The building will be utilized for evidence processing and miscellaneous storage. The building will be protected by an automatic sprinkler system and a fire alarm system that provides emergency force notification.

1.2. CODE SUMMARY

The Sussex County State Fire Marshal Office evidence processing building will be constructed at 22705 Park Avenue in Georgetown, Delaware. Sussex County adopts and amends the *2018 International Building Code*. The construction of the building is also required to comply with the Delaware State Fire Prevention Code which adopts NFPA 1 *Fire Code* (2021 Edition) and NFPA 101 *Life Safety Code* (2021 Edition). The Delaware State Fire Prevention Code adopts NFPA 13 *Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems* (2019 Edition) and NFPA 72 *National Fire Alarm Code* (2019 Edition). The above referenced codes and standards are used for this analysis.

1.3. SUMMARY OF FIRE PROTECTION FEATURES

The Delaware Building Code requires that an automatic sprinkler system be installed throughout the building in accordance with NFPA 13 *Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems*. Fire protection water service mains will be installed in accordance with NFPA 24 *Standard for the Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances*. A fire alarm system installed in accordance with NFPA 72 *National Fire Alarm Signaling Code*, will be provided to monitor the sprinkler system. Fire hydrants and fire department access will be provided for the new project site in accordance with the *Fire Code* NFPA 1.

1.0 System Configuration

1.1. UNDERGROUND PIPING

There is a 10" municipal water main located on Nanticoke Avenue. The existing site is supplied by a 6" water main. A new 6" water main will supply the evidence processing building. The new 6" fire service main will enter the evidence processing building in the riser room. A backflow preventer will be installed on the new fire service. Underground fire protection piping will be installed in accordance with NFPA 24.

1.2. SYSTEM RISER ASSEMBLY

The sprinkler system riser room will consist of one (1) wet-pipe riser assembly and one (1) dry-pipe riser assembly. The wet-pipe riser assembly will protect the heated garage area. The dry-pipe riser will protect the unheated attic area. The wet pipe riser assembly will consist of a control valve, check valve, pressure gauge, pressure relief valve, and drain. The dry-pipe riser will consist of a control valve, dry-pipe valve, pressure gauge, nitrogen pressure relief valve, and drain. The dry-pipe system will be equipped with a nitrogen generator. The exterior wall of the sprinkler riser room will be equipped with an electric bell and fire department connection. The locations of the electric bell and fire department connection will require approval from the Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ).

1.3. SYSTEM PIPING

The wet-pipe system will utilize a gridded piping network. Mains will consist of schedule 10 grooved piping and branch lines will consist of schedule 40 piping. The supply mains and branch lines will utilize grooved couplings and grooved fittings. The dry-pipe system will utilize a tree type piping network. The mains and branch lines for the dry-pipe system will be schedule 40 piping. Mains and branch lines will utilize grooved couplings and fittings.

1.4. SPRINKLERS

The entire building will utilize ordinary temperature quick response upright sprinklers with a k-factor of 8.0. The maximum coverage area for the sprinklers will be 130 sq. ft. The maximum spacing between sprinklers will 15 ft. Ordinary temperature quick response sidewall sprinklers will be required underneath the overhead doors.

1.5. HANGERS AND SEISMIC BRACING

Pipe hangers and seismic bracing will comply with Chapter 17 of NFPA 13. Seismic bracing requirements will be based upon the seismic design category specified by the structural engineer.

1.6. FIRE HYDRANTS

One (1) existing fire hydrant is provided within 500 ft of the building to meet the 1000-gpm fire flow demand as required by the Fire Code NFPA 1. The fire hydrant is provided within 10 ft from the fire apparatus access road.

2.0 Fire Flow Demand

2.1. BUILDING FIRE FLOW DEMAND

Per NFPA 1 the fire flow requirement for the building is based upon the total floor area of all floor levels in the building. The new evidence processing building will be approximately 2,500 sq.ft. in area and will consist of type II (000) construction. Table 18.4.5.2.1 of NFPA 1 specifies that the required fire-flow is 1,500-gpm for a duration of 2 hours. Section 18.4.5.3.2 permits the reduction in fire flow of 75% when buildings are protected throughout by an approved automatic sprinkler system. The reduction for sprinkler protection results in a required fire flow of 375-gpm for a duration of 2 hours. Section 18.4.5.3.2 indicates that the reduced fire flow shall not be less than 1,000-gpm. The total fire flow demand based upon the building characteristics is 1,000-gpm for a duration of 180 minutes. The building fire flow demand will be supported by the existing municipal water supply. This information is summarized below in table 1.

Construction Type	Fire Flow Area	Reduction	Minimum Fire Flow	Flow Duration
Type - II (000)	2,500 sq. ft.	75%	1,000-gpm	120 minutes

Table 1: Building Fire Flow Requirements

3.0 Sprinkler System Design Criteria

The automatic sprinkler system will be designed in accordance with NFPA 13. The new building will be utilized for evidence processing and miscellaneous storage. The sprinkler system design criteria for these occupancy types are outlined in the following sections.

3.1. VEHICLE PARKING AREA

The evidence storage and vehicle parking area will be considered an ordinary hazard (group 2) occupancy as defined by NFPA 13. In this area the quantity and combustibility of contents are moderate to high, stockpiles of contents with moderate rates of heat release do not exceed 12 ft, and stockpiles of contents with high rates of heat release do not exceed 8 ft. The evidence storage and vehicle parking area are approximately 2,500 sq.ft. Per figure 19.3.3.1.1 ordinary hazard (group 2) occupancies require a design density of 0.20-gpm per sq. ft. over 1500 sq. ft. Per Table 19.3.3.1.2 the water supply duration requirement is 30-minutes, and the hose allowance is 250-gpm. This information is summarized below in table 2.

Occupancy Type	Design Density	Design Area	Sprinkler Coverage	Hose Demand
Ordinary Hazard (G2)	0.20-gpm per sq.ft	1500 sq.ft.	130 sq.ft.	250-gpm

Table 2: Ordinary Hazard (Group 2) Design Criteria

3.2. MISCELLANEOUS STORAGE

The evidence processing building will be utilized for miscellaneous storage. NFPA 13 defines *miscellaneous storage* as storage that does not exceed 12 ft in height, is incidental to another occupancy use group, does not constitute more than 10 percent of the building area or 4000 sq. ft. of the sprinklered area, whichever is greater, does not exceed 1000 sq. ft. in one pile or area, and is separated from other storage areas by at least 25 ft.

3.3. UNHEATED ATTIC AREA

The unheated attic area will be considered an ordinary hazard (group 1) occupancy as defined by NFPA 13. In this area the quantity and combustibility of contents does not exceed the amount of miscellaneous storage. The unheated attic area is approximately 2,500 sq.ft. Per figure 19.3.3.1.1 ordinary hazard (group 1) occupancies require a design density of 0.15-gpm per sq. ft. over 1500 sq. ft. Per Table 19.3.3.1.2 the water supply duration requirement is 30-minutes, and the hose allowance is 250-gpm. This information is summarized below in table 3.

Occupancy Type	Design Density	Design Area	Sprinkler Coverage	Hose Demand
Ordinary Hazard (G1)	0.15-gpm per sq.ft	1500 sq.ft.	130 sq.ft.	250-gpm

Table 3: Ordinary Hazard (Group 1) Design Criteria

The unheated attic area will be protected by a dry-pipe sprinkler system. Dry-pipe sprinkler systems require a 30% area increase per section 19.3.3.2.5 of NFPA 13. The unheated attic has a sloped ceiling with a pitch exceeding 1 in 6. Slopped ceilings require a 30% area increase per section of 19.3.3.2.4 of NFPA 13. The remote area modified sprinkler system design criteria for the unheated attic is summarized below in table 4.

Occupancy Type	Design Density	Design Area	Sprinkler Coverage	Hose Demand
Ordinary Hazard (G2)	0.15-gpm per sq.ft	2535 sq.ft.	130 sq.ft.	250-gpm

Table 4: Modified Ordinary Hazard (Group 1) Design Criteria

4.0 Water Supply Information

4.1. FIRE HYDRANT FLOW TEST

The Sussex County Water Company performed a hydrant flow test on August 25th, 2023. The results of the test indicated that there is a static pressure of 52 psi and a residual pressure of 38 psi when flowing 2127-gpm. The hydrant flow test information is summarized below in table 5.

Test Address	22705 Park Avenue
Static Pressure	52 psi
Residual Pressure	38 psi
Flow	2127-gpm
Test Date	August 25th, 2023

Table 5: Hydrant Flow Test Results

The existing municipal water supply is sufficient to meet the hydraulic demand requirements of the new sprinkler system. The municipal water supply has adequate capacity (gpm) and pressure (psi) to meet the demand for the new automatic sprinkler system that will be installed in the evidence processing building.

5.0 Hydraulic Calculations

5.1. HYDRAULIC SUMMARIES

The following tables provide a summary of the hydraulic calculation results for the new fire protection sprinkler system. The detailed hydraulic calculations are also provided in Appendix B.

5.1.1. Remote Area #1

A hydraulic calculation has been provided for the ordinary hazard (group 2) wet-pipe system. The sprinklers have a maximum coverage area of 130 sq ft and a maximum spacing of 15 ft. The design criteria for ordinary hazard (group 2) occupancies are 0.20 gpm per sq.ft over 1500 sq.ft. The sprinkler system demand requires 880.2-gpm at 38.1 psi. The hydraulic calculation indicates that the available water supply is 880.2-gpm at 49.3 psi. This information is summarized below in table 6.

Design Criteria	Required Demand at Source	Available Supply at Source
0.20-gpm per sq.ft. Over 1500 sq.ft.	880.2-gpm @ 38.1 psi	880.2-gpm @ 49.3 psi

Table 6 – Remote Area #1 – Wet-Pipe System Area Calculation Summary

5.1.2. Remote Area #2

A hydraulic calculation has been provided for the ordinary hazard (group 1) dry-pipe system. The sprinklers have a maximum coverage area of 130 sq ft and a maximum spacing of 15 ft. The design criteria for ordinary hazard (group 1) occupancies are 0.15 gpm per sq.ft over 1500 sq.ft. Design area increases have been made for the dry-pipe system and the slopped ceiling resulting in a design area of 2535 sq.ft. The sprinkler system demand requires 1086.5-gpm at 42.1 psi. The hydraulic calculation indicates that the available water supply is 1086.5-gpm at 47.9 psi. This information is summarized below in table 7.

Design Criteria	Required Demand at Source	Available Supply at Source
0.15-gpm per sq.ft. Over 2535 sq.ft.	1086.5-gpm @ 42.1 psi	1086.5-gpm @ 47.9 psi

Table 7 – Remote Area #2 – Dry-Pipe System Area Calculation Summary

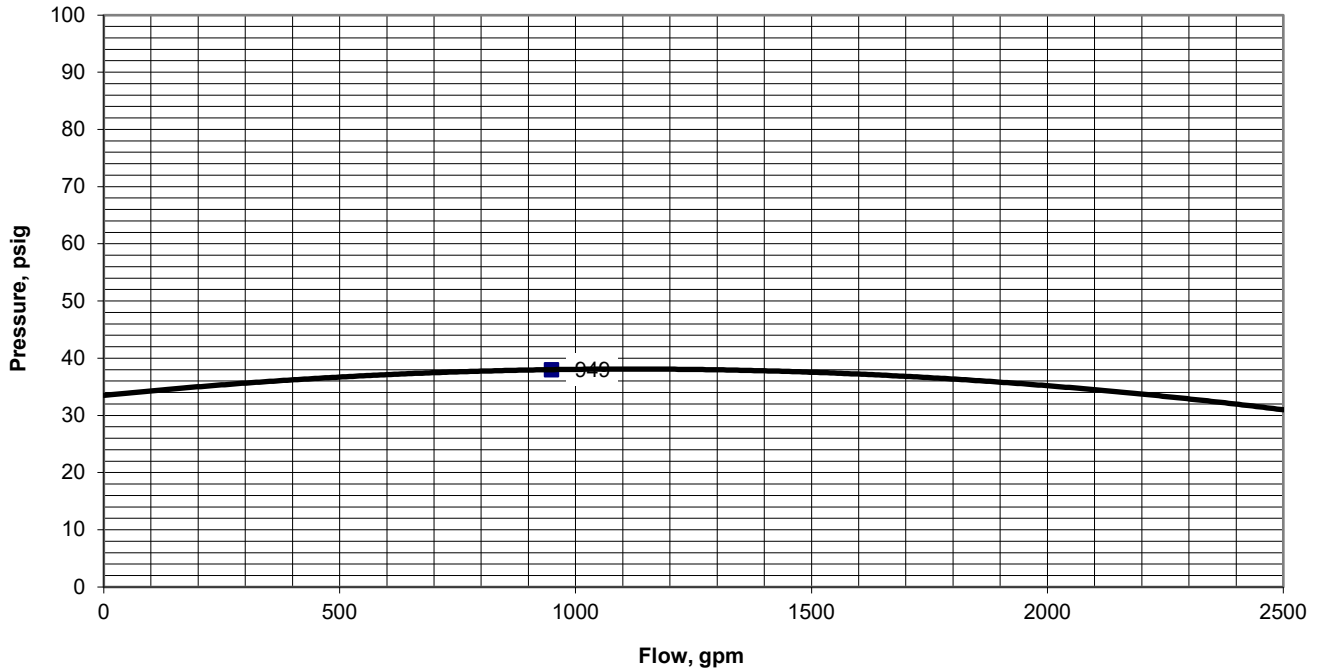
Appendix A - Water Supply Information

WATER FLOW TEST REPORT

HYDRANT # _____
 LOCATION: fire school
 DATE 8/25/2023
 TEST BY: k. sumpf / s baker

DATA

FLOW HYDRANT(S)	Hydrant # 1	Hydrant # 2	Hydrant # 3
SIZE OPENING:	2.5	_____	_____
COEFFICIENT:	0.9	_____	_____
PITOT READING:	32	_____	_____
GPM:	2127	_____	_____
TOTAL FLOW DURING TEST:	2127 GPM		
STATIC READING:	52 PSI	RESIDUAL:	38 PSI
RESULTS:	AT 20 PSI RESIDUAL 3324 GPM	AT 0 PSI	4320 GPM
REMARKS:	_____		



Appendix B – Hydraulic Calculations

Hydraulic Calculations

for

Project Name: Evidence Processing Building: (1)
Location: 22705 Park Avenue, Georgetown, DE, 19947
Drawing Name: Evidence Processing Hydraulic Calculation

Calculation Date: 3/17/2024

Design

Remote Area Number: 1
Remote Area Location: Wet-Pipe System
Occupancy Classification: Ordinary Group II
NA

Density 0.20 gpm/ft²
Area of Application: 1500 ft² (Actual 1535 ft²)
Coverage per Sprinkler: 130 ft²
Type of sprinklers calculated: Upright
No. of sprinklers calculated: 24
No. of nozzles calculated: 0

In-rack Demand: N/A gpm at Node: N/A
Hose Streams: 250.00 at Node: 9 Type: Allowance at Source

Total Water Required (including Hose Streams where applicable):
From Water Supply at Node 9: 880.18 @ 38.072 (Safety Margin = 11.192)
Type of System: Wet-Pipe
Volume of Dry/PreAction/Antifreeze/OtherAgent System: N/A

Name of Contractor: Jensen Hughes
Address: 117 Metro Center Blvd, Warwick RI, 02886
Phone Number: (401) 736-8992
Name of designer: JENSEN HUGHES
Authority Having Jurisdiction: : Sussex County

Notes:

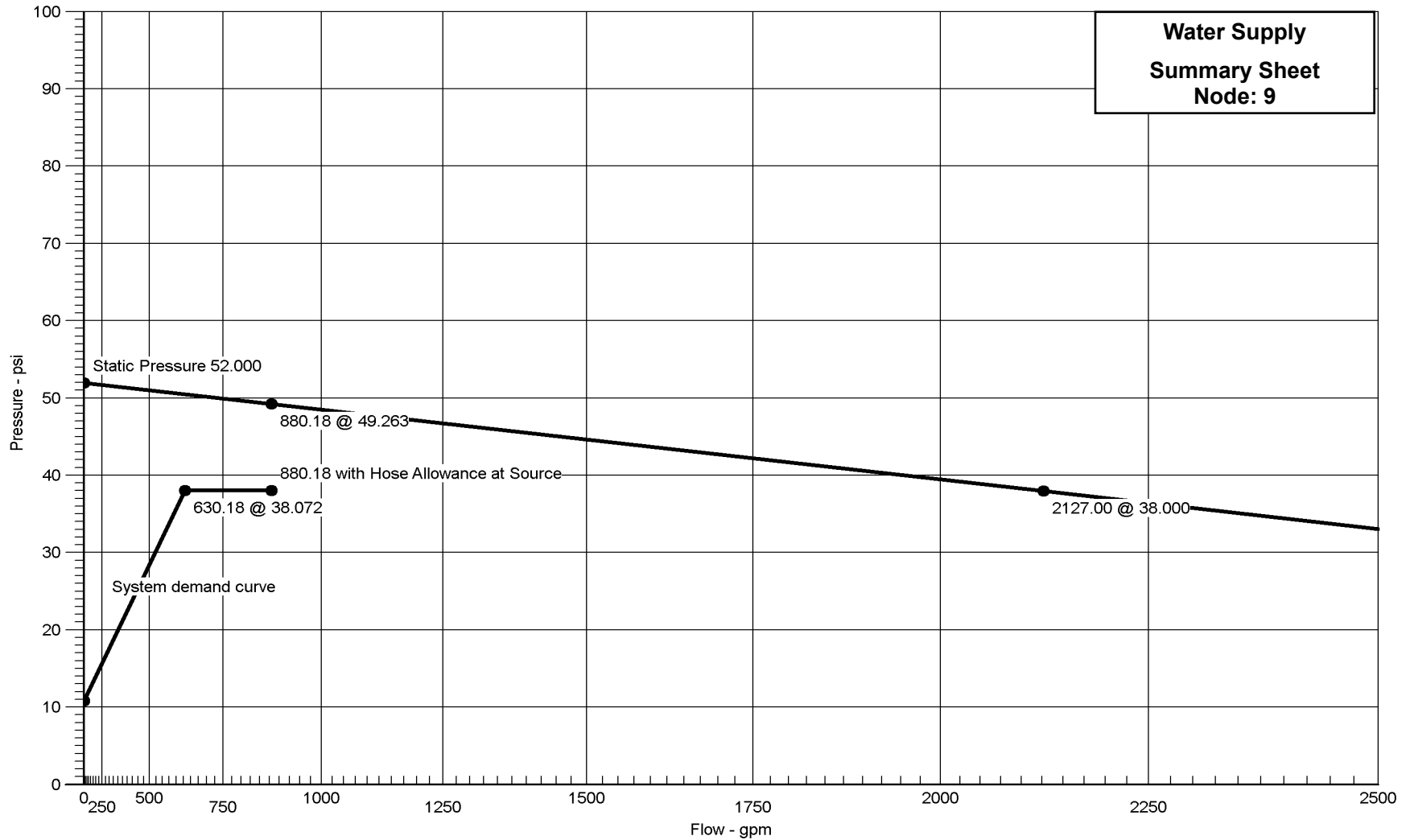
Automatic peaking results Left: N/A Right: N/A

Hydraulic Graph

Job Name: Evidence Processing Building
Remote Area Number: 1

N 1.85

Date: 3/17/2024



**Water Supply
Summary Sheet
Node: 9**

Supply:Static:52.000
Residual:38.000
Flowing:2127.00
Available Flow @ 20 PSI:2436.16



Summary Of Outflowing Devices

Job Number: 1

Report Description: Ordinary Group II (1)

Device	Actual Flow (gpm)	Minimum Flow (gpm)	K-Factor (K)	Pressure (psi)	Density (gpm/ft ²)	Coverage (Foot)
➔ Sprinkler 101	26.00	26.00	8	10.563	0.20 gpm/ft ²	130 ft ²
Sprinkler 102	26.01	26.00	8	10.567	0.20 gpm/ft ²	130 ft ²
Sprinkler 103	26.06	26.00	8	10.612	0.20 gpm/ft ²	130 ft ²
Sprinkler 104	26.26	26.00	8	10.773	0.20 gpm/ft ²	130 ft ²
Sprinkler 105	26.63	26.00	8	11.083	0.20 gpm/ft ²	130 ft ²
Sprinkler 106	26.02	26.00	8	10.577	0.20 gpm/ft ²	130 ft ²
Sprinkler 107	26.02	26.00	8	10.579	0.20 gpm/ft ²	130 ft ²
Sprinkler 108	26.04	26.00	8	10.593	0.20 gpm/ft ²	130 ft ²
Sprinkler 109	26.03	26.00	8	10.584	0.20 gpm/ft ²	130 ft ²
Sprinkler 110	26.08	26.00	8	10.629	0.20 gpm/ft ²	130 ft ²
Sprinkler 111	26.28	26.00	8	10.791	0.20 gpm/ft ²	130 ft ²
Sprinkler 112	26.66	26.00	8	11.104	0.21 gpm/ft ²	130 ft ²
Sprinkler 113	26.09	26.00	8	10.637	0.20 gpm/ft ²	130 ft ²
Sprinkler 114	26.11	26.00	8	10.650	0.20 gpm/ft ²	130 ft ²
Sprinkler 115	26.10	26.00	8	10.643	0.20 gpm/ft ²	130 ft ²
Sprinkler 116	26.16	26.00	8	10.691	0.20 gpm/ft ²	130 ft ²
Sprinkler 117	26.36	26.00	8	10.859	0.20 gpm/ft ²	130 ft ²
Sprinkler 118	26.75	26.00	8	11.180	0.21 gpm/ft ²	130 ft ²
Sprinkler 119	26.24	26.00	8	10.759	0.20 gpm/ft ²	130 ft ²
Sprinkler 120	26.25	26.00	8	10.769	0.20 gpm/ft ²	130 ft ²
Sprinkler 121	26.25	26.00	8	10.768	0.20 gpm/ft ²	130 ft ²
Sprinkler 122	26.32	26.00	8	10.821	0.20 gpm/ft ²	130 ft ²
Sprinkler 123	26.54	26.00	8	11.002	0.20 gpm/ft ²	130 ft ²
Sprinkler 124	26.94	26.00	8	11.341	0.21 gpm/ft ²	130 ft ²

➔ Most Demanding Sprinkler Data

Supply Analysis							
Node	Name	Static (psi)	Residual (psi)	@ Flow (gpm)	Available (psi)	@ Total Demand (gpm)	Required Pressure (psi)
9	Water Supply	52.000	38.000	2127.00	49.263	880.18	38.072

Node Analysis					
Node Number	Elevation (Foot)	Node Type	Pressure at Node (psi)	Discharge at Node (gpm)	Notes
9	-5'-0	Supply	38.072	630.18	
101	20'-0	Sprinkler	10.563	26.00	Density: 0.20 gpm/ft ² Coverage: 130 ft ²
102	20'-0	Sprinkler	10.567	26.01	Density: 0.20 gpm/ft ² Coverage: 130 ft ²
103	20'-0	Sprinkler	10.612	26.06	Density: 0.20 gpm/ft ² Coverage: 130 ft ²
104	20'-0	Sprinkler	10.773	26.26	Density: 0.20 gpm/ft ² Coverage: 130 ft ²
105	20'-0	Sprinkler	11.083	26.63	Density: 0.20 gpm/ft ² Coverage: 130 ft ²
106	20'-0	Sprinkler	10.577	26.02	Density: 0.20 gpm/ft ² Coverage: 130 ft ²
107	20'-0	Sprinkler	10.579	26.02	Density: 0.20 gpm/ft ² Coverage: 130 ft ²
108	20'-0	Sprinkler	10.593	26.04	Density: 0.20 gpm/ft ² Coverage: 130 ft ²
109	20'-0	Sprinkler	10.584	26.03	Density: 0.20 gpm/ft ² Coverage: 130 ft ²
110	20'-0	Sprinkler	10.629	26.08	Density: 0.20 gpm/ft ² Coverage: 130 ft ²
111	20'-0	Sprinkler	10.791	26.28	Density: 0.20 gpm/ft ² Coverage: 130 ft ²
112	20'-0	Sprinkler	11.104	26.66	Density: 0.21 gpm/ft ² Coverage: 130 ft ²
113	20'-0	Sprinkler	10.637	26.09	Density: 0.20 gpm/ft ² Coverage: 130 ft ²
114	20'-0	Sprinkler	10.650	26.11	Density: 0.20 gpm/ft ² Coverage: 130 ft ²
115	20'-0	Sprinkler	10.643	26.10	Density: 0.20 gpm/ft ² Coverage: 130 ft ²
116	20'-0	Sprinkler	10.691	26.16	Density: 0.20 gpm/ft ² Coverage: 130 ft ²
117	20'-0	Sprinkler	10.859	26.36	Density: 0.20 gpm/ft ² Coverage: 130 ft ²
118	20'-0	Sprinkler	11.180	26.75	Density: 0.21 gpm/ft ² Coverage: 130 ft ²

Node Number	Elevation (Foot)	Node Type	Pressure at Node (psi)	Discharge at Node (gpm)	Notes
119	20'-0	Sprinkler	10.759	26.24	Density: 0.20 gpm/ft ² Coverage: 130 ft ²
120	20'-0	Sprinkler	10.769	26.25	Density: 0.20 gpm/ft ² Coverage: 130 ft ²
121	20'-0	Sprinkler	10.768	26.25	Density: 0.20 gpm/ft ² Coverage: 130 ft ²
122	20'-0	Sprinkler	10.821	26.32	Density: 0.20 gpm/ft ² Coverage: 130 ft ²
123	20'-0	Sprinkler	11.002	26.54	Density: 0.20 gpm/ft ² Coverage: 130 ft ²
124	20'-0	Sprinkler	11.341	26.94	Density: 0.21 gpm/ft ² Coverage: 130 ft ²
1	20'-0		11.742		
2	20'-0		11.767		
3	20'-0		11.857		
4	20'-0		12.049		
5	20'-0		12.428		
6	20'-0		14.145		
7	3'-0		28.317		
10	20'-0		10.683		
11	20'-0		10.697		
12	20'-0		10.750		
13	20'-0		10.861		
14	20'-0		11.070		
15	20'-0		11.142		
16	20'-0		14.058		

Pipe Information									
Node 1	Elev 1 (Foot)	K-Factor	Flow added this step (q)	Nominal ID	Fittings & Devices	Length (Foot)	C Factor	Total(Pt)	Notes Fitting/Device (Equivalent Length) Fixed Pressure Losses, when applicable, are added directly to (Pf) and shown as a negative value.
Node 2	Elev 2 (Foot)		Total Flow (Q)	Actual ID	Equiv. Length (Foot)	Fitting (Foot)	Pf Friction Loss Per Unit (psi)	Elev(Pe)	
						Total (Foot)		Friction(Pf)	
101	20'-0	8	26.00	2½	(See Notes)	10'-0	120	10.563	••••• Route 1 ••••• Sprinkler
102	20'-0		9.37	2.4690		10'-0	0.000496	0.005	
102	20'-0	8	26.01	2½	(See Notes)	7'-8½	120	10.567	Sprinkler
103	20'-0		35.38	2.4690		7'-8½	0.005784	0.044	
103	20'-0	8	26.06	2½	(See Notes)	10'-0	120	10.612	Sprinkler
104	20'-0		61.44	2.4690		10'-0	0.016059	0.161	
104	20'-0	8	26.26	2½	(See Notes)	10'-0	120	10.773	Sprinkler
105	20'-0		87.70	2.4690		10'-0	0.031017	0.311	
105	20'-0	8	26.63	2½	(See Notes)	1'-0	120	11.083	Sprinkler, T(12'-0)
1	20'-0		114.33	2.4690		12'-0	0.050661	0.659	
						13'-0			
1	20'-0			4		7'-0	120	11.742	
2	20'-0		114.33	4.2600		7'-0	0.003557	0.025	
2	20'-0		114.70	4		7'-0	120	11.767	Flow (q) from Route 4
3	20'-0		229.03	4.2600		7'-0	0.012859	0.090	
3	20'-0		116.02	4		7'-0	120	11.857	Flow (q) from Route 6
4	20'-0		345.05	4.2600		7'-0	0.027448	0.192	
4	20'-0		118.89	4		8'-0	120	12.049	Flow (q) from Route 8
5	20'-0		463.94	4.2600		8'-0	0.047466	0.380	
5	20'-0		66.20	4	(See Notes)	1'-11	120	12.428	Flow (q) from Route 2 T(26'-4)
6	20'-0		530.14	4.2600		26'-4	0.060750	1.716	
						28'-3			
6	20'-0		100.05	6	(See Notes)	25'-7	120	14.145	Flow (q) from Route 9 2E(17'-7), sCV(40'-3), BV(12'-7), T(37'-8½), BFP(-5.000)
7	3'-0		630.18	6.3570		125'-9	0.011908	7.370	
						151'-4		6.802	

Pipe Information

Node 1	Elev 1 (Foot)	K-Factor	Flow added this step (q)	Nominal ID	Fittings & Devices	Length (Foot)	C Factor	Total(Pt)	Notes Fitting/Device (Equivalent Length) Fixed Pressure Losses, when applicable, are added directly to (Pf) and shown as a negative value.	
										Node 2
7	3'-0			6	(See Notes)	408'-0	140	28.317		
9	-5'-0		630.18	6.2800		253'-8½	0.009501	3.468		
						661'-8½		6.287	7E(22'-1), 2T(47'-3½), GV(4'-8½), S	
			250.00					38.072	Hose Allowance At Source	
9			880.18						Total(Pt) Route 1	
101	20'-0	8	26.00	2½	(See Notes)	10'-0	120	10.563 Route 2 Sprinkler	
106	20'-0		16.63	2.4690		10'-0	0.001431	0.014		
106	20'-0	8	26.02	2½	(See Notes)	0'-11½		120	10.577	Sprinkler, T(12'-0)
10	20'-0		42.64	2.4690		12'-0	0.008172	0.106		
						12'-11½				
10	20'-0			3		7'-0	120	10.683		
11	20'-0		42.64	3.2600		7'-0	0.002111	0.015		
11	20'-0		42.41	3		7'-0		120	10.697	Flow (q) from Route 3
12	20'-0		85.05	3.2600		7'-0	0.007572	0.053		
12	20'-0		41.55	3		7'-0		120	10.750	Flow (q) from Route 5
13	20'-0		126.60	3.2600		7'-0	0.015804	0.111		
13	20'-0		39.65	3		8'-0		120	10.861	Flow (q) from Route 7
14	20'-0		166.24	3.2600		8'-0	0.026162	0.209		
14	20'-0			2½	(See Notes)	49'-8		120	11.070	T(12'-0) T(12'-0)
5	20'-0		66.20	2.4690		24'-0	0.018435	1.358		
						73'-8				
								12.428	Total(Pt) Route 2	
107	20'-0	8	26.02	2½	(See Notes)	10'-0	120	10.579 Route 3 Sprinkler	
108	20'-0		16.37	2.4690		10'-0	0.001390	0.014		

Pipe Information

Node 1	Elev 1 (Foot)	K-Factor	Flow added this step (q)	Nominal ID	Fittings & Devices	Length (Foot)	C Factor	Total(Pt)	Notes Fitting/Device (Equivalent Length) Fixed Pressure Losses, when applicable, are added directly to (Pf) and shown as a negative value.
	Node 2		Elev 2 (Foot)	Total Flow (Q)		Actual ID	Fitting (Foot)	Pf Friction Loss Per Unit (psi)	
		Total (Foot)			Friction(Pf)				
108	20'-0	8	26.04	2½	(See Notes)	0'-11½	120	10.593	
11	20'-0		42.41	2.4690		12'-0	0.008088		
						12'-11½			0.105
								10.697	Total(Pt) Route 3
107	20'-0	8	26.02	2½	(See Notes)	10'-0	120	10.579 Route 4 Sprinkler
109	20'-0		9.65	2.4690		10'-0	0.000523	0.005	
109	20'-0	8	26.03	2½	(See Notes)	7'-8½	120	10.584	Sprinkler
110	20'-0		35.68	2.4690		7'-8½	0.005874	0.045	
110	20'-0	8	26.08	2½	(See Notes)	10'-0	120	10.629	Sprinkler
111	20'-0		61.76	2.4690		10'-0	0.016212	0.162	
111	20'-0	8	26.28	2½	(See Notes)	10'-0	120	10.791	Sprinkler
112	20'-0		88.04	2.4690		10'-0	0.031240	0.313	
112	20'-0	8	26.66	2½	(See Notes)	1'-0	120	11.104	Sprinkler, T(12'-0)
2	20'-0		114.70	2.4690		12'-0	0.050961	0.662	
						13'-0			
								11.767	Total(Pt) Route 4
113	20'-0	8	26.09	2½	(See Notes)	10'-0	120	10.637 Route 5 Sprinkler
114	20'-0		15.44	2.4690		10'-0	0.001247	0.012	
114	20'-0	8	26.11	2½	(See Notes)	0'-11½	120	10.650	Sprinkler, T(12'-0)
12	20'-0		41.55	2.4690		12'-0	0.007786	0.101	
						12'-11½			
								10.750	Total(Pt) Route 5
113	20'-0	8	26.09	2½	(See Notes)	10'-0	120	10.637 Route 6 Sprinkler
115	20'-0		10.65	2.4690		10'-0	0.000628	0.006	
115	20'-0	8	26.10	2½	(See Notes)	7'-8½	120	10.643	Sprinkler
116	20'-0		36.75	2.4690		7'-8½	0.006207	0.048	

Pipe Information

Node 1	Elev 1 (Foot)	K-Factor	Flow added this step (q)	Nominal ID	Fittings & Devices	Length (Foot)	C Factor	Total(Pt)	Notes Fitting/Device (Equivalent Length) Fixed Pressure Losses, when applicable, are added directly to (Pf) and shown as a negative value.
	Node 2		Elev 2 (Foot)	Total Flow (Q)		Actual ID	Fitting (Foot)	Pf Friction Loss Per Unit (psi)	
		Total (Foot)			Friction(Pf)				
116	20'-0	8	26.16	2½	(See Notes)	10'-0	120	10.691	
117	20'-0		62.91	2.4690		10'-0	0.016777	0.168	
117	20'-0	8	26.36	2½	(See Notes)	10'-0	120	10.859	Sprinkler
118	20'-0		89.27	2.4690		10'-0	0.032056	0.321	
118	20'-0	8	26.75	2½	(See Notes)	1'-0	120	11.180	Sprinkler, T(12'-0)
3	20'-0		116.02	2.4690		12'-0	0.052057	0.677	
						13'-0			
								11.857	Total(Pt) Route 6
119	20'-0	8	26.24	2½	(See Notes)	10'-0	120	10.759 Route 7 Sprinkler
120	20'-0		13.39	2.4690		10'-0	0.000959	0.010	
120	20'-0	8	26.25	2½	(See Notes)	0'-11½	120	10.769	Sprinkler, T(12'-0)
13	20'-0		39.65	2.4690		12'-0	0.007141	0.093	
						12'-11½			
								10.861	Total(Pt) Route 7
119	20'-0	8	26.24	2½	(See Notes)	10'-0	120	10.759 Route 8 Sprinkler
121	20'-0		12.85	2.4690		10'-0	0.000888	0.009	
121	20'-0	8	26.25	2½	(See Notes)	7'-8½	120	10.768	Sprinkler
122	20'-0		39.10	2.4690		7'-8½	0.006959	0.054	
122	20'-0	8	26.32	2½	(See Notes)	10'-0	120	10.821	Sprinkler
123	20'-0		65.41	2.4690		10'-0	0.018033	0.180	
123	20'-0	8	26.54	2½	(See Notes)	10'-0	120	11.002	Sprinkler
124	20'-0		91.95	2.4690		10'-0	0.033857	0.339	
124	20'-0	8	26.94	2½	(See Notes)	1'-0	120	11.341	Sprinkler, T(12'-0)
4	20'-0		118.89	2.4690		12'-0	0.054463	0.708	
						13'-0			
								12.049	Total(Pt) Route 8

Pipe Information

Node 1	Elev 1 (Foot)	K-Factor	Flow added this step (q)	Nominal ID	Fittings & Devices	Length (Foot)	C Factor	Total(Pt)	Notes
14	20'-0		66.20	3		7'-0	120	11.070 Route 9 Flow (q) from Route 2
15	20'-0		100.05	3.2600		7'-0	0.010225	0.072	
15	20'-0			2½	(See Notes)	49'-8	120	11.142	T(12'-0)
16	20'-0		100.05	2.4690		24'-0	0.039577	2.916	T(12'-0)
16	20'-0			4	(See Notes)	5'-1	120	14.058	T(26'-4)
6	20'-0		100.05	4.2600		26'-4	0.002778	0.087	
								14.145	Total(Pt) Route 9

Equivalent Pipe Lengths of Valves and Fittings (C=120 only)

C Value Multiplier

$$\left(\frac{\text{Actual Inside Diameter}}{\text{Schedule 40 Steel Pipe Inside Diameter}} \right)^{4.87} = \text{Factor}$$

Value Of C	100	130	140	150
Multiplying Factor	0.713	1.16	1.33	1.51

Fittings Legend

ALV Alarm Valve	AngV Angle Valve	b Bushing
BaIV Ball Valve	BFP Backflow Preventer	BV Butterfly Valve
C Cross Flow Turn 90°	cplg Coupling	Cr Cross Run
CV Check Valve	DelV Deluge Valve	DPV Dry Pipe Valve
E 90° Elbow	EE 45° Elbow	Ee1 11¼° Elbow
Ee2 22½° Elbow	f Flow Device	fd Flex Drop
FDC Fire Department Connection	fE 90° FireLock(TM) Elbow	fEE 45° FireLock(TM) Elbow
flg Flange	FN Floating Node	fT FireLock(TM) Tee
g Gauge	GloV Globe Valve	GV Gate Valve
Ho Hose	Hose Hose	HV Hose Valve
Hyd Hydrant	LtE Long Turn Elbow	mecT Mechanical Tee
Noz Nozzle	P1 Pump In	P2 Pump Out
PIV Post Indicating Valve	PO Pipe Outlet	PrV Pressure Relief Valve
PRV Pressure Reducing Valve	red Reducer/Adapter	S Supply
sCV Swing Check Valve	SFx Seismic Flex	Spr Sprinkler
St Strainer	T Tee Flow Turn 90°	Tr Tee Run
U Union	WirF Wirsbo	WMV Water Meter Valve
Z Cap		

Hydraulic Calculations

for

Project Name: Evidence Processing Building: (1)
Location: 22705 Park Avenue, Georgetown, DE, 19947
Drawing Name: Evidence Processing Hydraulic Calculation

Calculation Date: 3/17/2024

Design

Remote Area Number: 2
Remote Area Location: Dry-Pipe System
Occupancy Classification: Ordinary Group I
NA

Density 0.15 gpm/ft²
Area of Application: 2535 ft² (Actual 2371 ft²)
Coverage per Sprinkler: 130 ft²
Type of sprinklers calculated: Upright
No. of sprinklers calculated: 36
No. of nozzles calculated: 0

In-rack Demand: N/A gpm at Node: N/A
Hose Streams: 250.00 at Node: 9 Type: Allowance at Source

Total Water Required (including Hose Streams where applicable):
From Water Supply at Node 9: 1086.49 @ 42.112 (Safety Margin = 5.848)
Type of System: Dry-Pipe
Volume of Dry/PreAction/Antifreeze/OtherAgent System: 314.63 gal

Name of Contractor: Jensen Hughes
Address: 117 Metro Center Blvd, Warwick RI, 02886
Phone Number: (401) 736-8992
Name of designer: JENSEN HUGHES
Authority Having Jurisdiction: : Sussex County

Notes:

Automatic peaking results Left: N/A Right: N/A

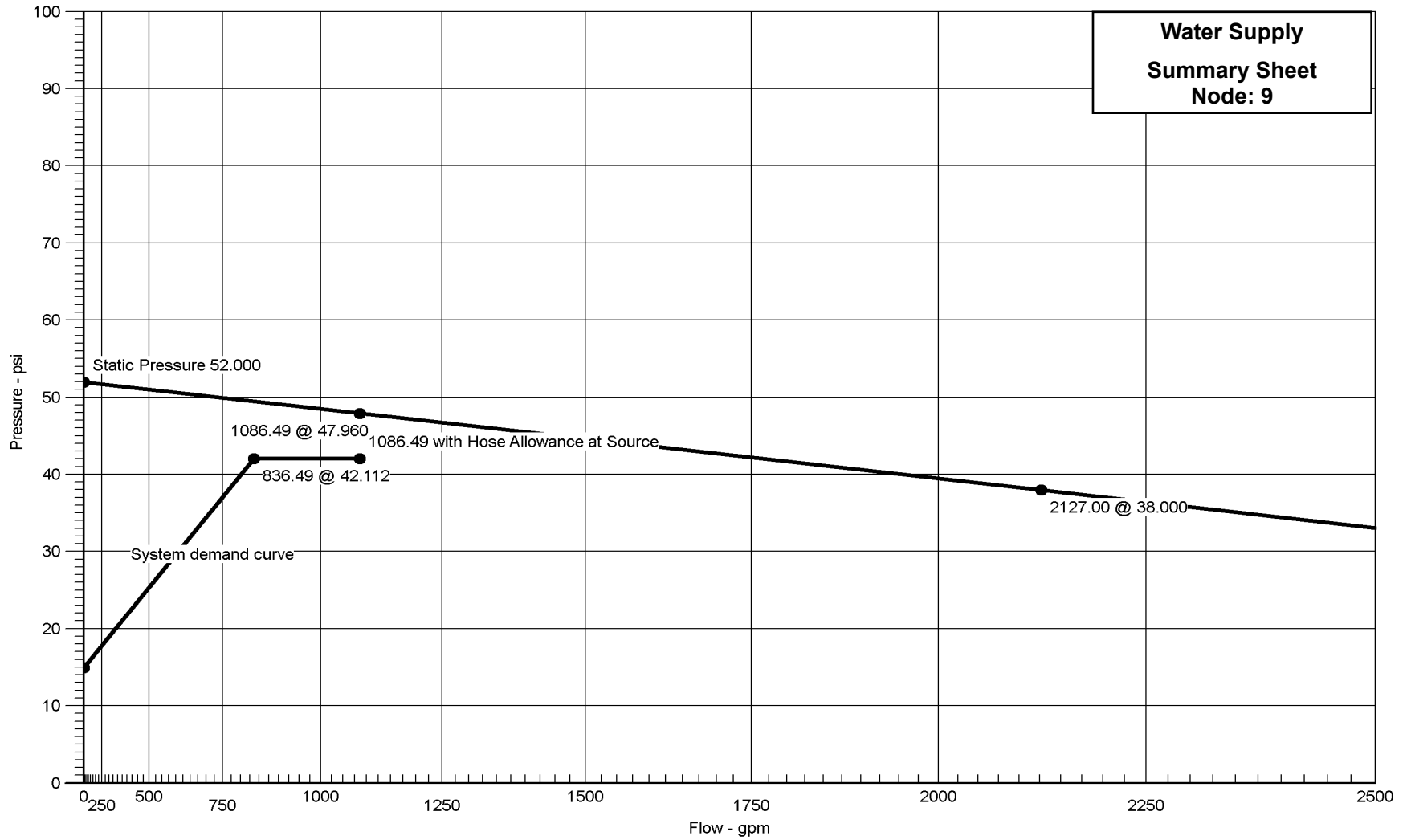
Hydraulic Graph

Job Name: Evidence Processing Building
Remote Area Number: 2

N 1.85

Date: 3/17/2024

**Water Supply
Summary Sheet
Node: 9**



Supply:Static:52.000
Residual:38.000
Flowing:2127.00
Available Flow @ 20 PSI:2436.16



Summary Of Outflowing Devices

Job Number: 1

Report Description: Ordinary Group I (2)

Device	Actual Flow (gpm)	Minimum Flow (gpm)	K-Factor (K)	Pressure (psi)	Density (gpm/ft ²)	Coverage (Foot)
⇒ Sprinkler 201	21.17	19.50	8	7.000	0.16 gpm/ft ²	130 ft ²
Sprinkler 202	22.61	19.50	8	7.986	0.17 gpm/ft ²	130 ft ²
Sprinkler 203	24.08	19.50	8	9.064	0.19 gpm/ft ²	130 ft ²
Sprinkler 204	21.17	19.50	8	7.002	0.16 gpm/ft ²	130 ft ²
Sprinkler 205	22.61	19.50	8	7.988	0.17 gpm/ft ²	130 ft ²
Sprinkler 206	24.09	19.50	8	9.066	0.19 gpm/ft ²	130 ft ²
Sprinkler 207	21.18	19.50	8	7.008	0.16 gpm/ft ²	130 ft ²
Sprinkler 208	22.62	19.50	8	7.994	0.17 gpm/ft ²	130 ft ²
Sprinkler 209	24.10	19.50	8	9.072	0.19 gpm/ft ²	130 ft ²
Sprinkler 210	21.20	19.50	8	7.021	0.16 gpm/ft ²	130 ft ²
Sprinkler 211	22.64	19.50	8	8.007	0.17 gpm/ft ²	130 ft ²
Sprinkler 212	24.11	19.50	8	9.085	0.19 gpm/ft ²	130 ft ²
Sprinkler 213	21.24	19.50	8	7.047	0.16 gpm/ft ²	130 ft ²
Sprinkler 214	22.67	19.50	8	8.034	0.17 gpm/ft ²	130 ft ²
Sprinkler 215	24.15	19.50	8	9.112	0.19 gpm/ft ²	130 ft ²
Sprinkler 216	21.29	19.50	8	7.082	0.16 gpm/ft ²	130 ft ²
Sprinkler 217	22.72	19.50	8	8.068	0.17 gpm/ft ²	130 ft ²
Sprinkler 218	24.20	19.50	8	9.147	0.19 gpm/ft ²	130 ft ²
Sprinkler 219	22.48	19.50	8	7.899	0.17 gpm/ft ²	130 ft ²
Sprinkler 220	23.67	19.50	8	8.754	0.18 gpm/ft ²	130 ft ²
Sprinkler 221	24.93	19.50	8	9.709	0.19 gpm/ft ²	130 ft ²
Sprinkler 222	22.61	19.50	8	7.988	0.17 gpm/ft ²	130 ft ²
Sprinkler 223	23.79	19.50	8	8.844	0.18 gpm/ft ²	130 ft ²
Sprinkler 224	25.04	19.50	8	9.800	0.19 gpm/ft ²	130 ft ²
Sprinkler 225	22.61	19.50	8	7.990	0.17 gpm/ft ²	130 ft ²
Sprinkler 226	23.79	19.50	8	8.845	0.18 gpm/ft ²	130 ft ²
Sprinkler 227	25.05	19.50	8	9.802	0.19 gpm/ft ²	130 ft ²
Sprinkler 228	22.62	19.50	8	7.997	0.17 gpm/ft ²	130 ft ²
Sprinkler 229	23.80	19.50	8	8.852	0.18 gpm/ft ²	130 ft ²
Sprinkler 230	25.06	19.50	8	9.809	0.19 gpm/ft ²	130 ft ²
Sprinkler 231	22.64	19.50	8	8.011	0.17 gpm/ft ²	130 ft ²
Sprinkler 232	23.82	19.50	8	8.867	0.18 gpm/ft ²	130 ft ²
Sprinkler 233	25.07	19.50	8	9.824	0.19 gpm/ft ²	130 ft ²
Sprinkler 234	22.68	19.50	8	8.040	0.17 gpm/ft ²	130 ft ²
Sprinkler 235	23.86	19.50	8	8.896	0.18 gpm/ft ²	130 ft ²
Sprinkler 236	25.11	19.50	8	9.853	0.19 gpm/ft ²	130 ft ²

⇒ Most Demanding Sprinkler Data

Supply Analysis							
Node	Name	Static (psi)	Residual (psi)	@ Flow (gpm)	Available (psi)	@ Total Demand (gpm)	Required Pressure (psi)
9	Water Supply	52.000	38.000	2127.00	47.960	1086.49	42.112

Node Analysis					
Node Number	Elevation (Foot)	Node Type	Pressure at Node (psi)	Discharge at Node (gpm)	Notes
9	-5'-0	Supply	42.112	836.49	
201	29'-7½	Sprinkler	7.000	21.17	Density: 0.16 gpm/ft² Coverage: 130 ft²
202	27'-5	Sprinkler	7.986	22.61	Density: 0.17 gpm/ft² Coverage: 130 ft²
203	25'-2½	Sprinkler	9.064	24.08	Density: 0.19 gpm/ft² Coverage: 130 ft²
204	29'-7½	Sprinkler	7.002	21.17	Density: 0.16 gpm/ft² Coverage: 130 ft²
205	27'-5	Sprinkler	7.988	22.61	Density: 0.17 gpm/ft² Coverage: 130 ft²
206	25'-2½	Sprinkler	9.066	24.09	Density: 0.19 gpm/ft² Coverage: 130 ft²
207	29'-7½	Sprinkler	7.008	21.18	Density: 0.16 gpm/ft² Coverage: 130 ft²
208	27'-5	Sprinkler	7.994	22.62	Density: 0.17 gpm/ft² Coverage: 130 ft²
209	25'-2½	Sprinkler	9.072	24.10	Density: 0.19 gpm/ft² Coverage: 130 ft²
210	29'-7½	Sprinkler	7.021	21.20	Density: 0.16 gpm/ft² Coverage: 130 ft²
211	27'-5	Sprinkler	8.007	22.64	Density: 0.17 gpm/ft² Coverage: 130 ft²
212	25'-2½	Sprinkler	9.085	24.11	Density: 0.19 gpm/ft² Coverage: 130 ft²
213	29'-7½	Sprinkler	7.047	21.24	Density: 0.16 gpm/ft² Coverage: 130 ft²
214	27'-5	Sprinkler	8.034	22.67	Density: 0.17 gpm/ft² Coverage: 130 ft²
215	25'-2½	Sprinkler	9.112	24.15	Density: 0.19 gpm/ft² Coverage: 130 ft²
216	29'-7½	Sprinkler	7.082	21.29	Density: 0.16 gpm/ft² Coverage: 130 ft²
217	27'-5	Sprinkler	8.068	22.72	Density: 0.17 gpm/ft² Coverage: 130 ft²
218	25'-2½	Sprinkler	9.147	24.20	Density: 0.19 gpm/ft² Coverage: 130 ft²

Node Number	Elevation (Foot)	Node Type	Pressure at Node (psi)	Discharge at Node (gpm)	Notes
219	28'-11½	Sprinkler	7.899	22.48	Density: 0.17 gpm/ft ² Coverage: 130 ft ²
220	27'-1	Sprinkler	8.754	23.67	Density: 0.18 gpm/ft ² Coverage: 130 ft ²
221	25'-2½	Sprinkler	9.709	24.93	Density: 0.19 gpm/ft ² Coverage: 130 ft ²
222	28'-11½	Sprinkler	7.988	22.61	Density: 0.17 gpm/ft ² Coverage: 130 ft ²
223	27'-1	Sprinkler	8.844	23.79	Density: 0.18 gpm/ft ² Coverage: 130 ft ²
224	25'-2½	Sprinkler	9.800	25.04	Density: 0.19 gpm/ft ² Coverage: 130 ft ²
225	28'-11½	Sprinkler	7.990	22.61	Density: 0.17 gpm/ft ² Coverage: 130 ft ²
226	27'-1	Sprinkler	8.845	23.79	Density: 0.18 gpm/ft ² Coverage: 130 ft ²
227	25'-2½	Sprinkler	9.802	25.05	Density: 0.19 gpm/ft ² Coverage: 130 ft ²
228	28'-11½	Sprinkler	7.997	22.62	Density: 0.17 gpm/ft ² Coverage: 130 ft ²
229	27'-1	Sprinkler	8.852	23.80	Density: 0.18 gpm/ft ² Coverage: 130 ft ²
230	25'-2½	Sprinkler	9.809	25.06	Density: 0.19 gpm/ft ² Coverage: 130 ft ²
231	28'-11½	Sprinkler	8.011	22.64	Density: 0.17 gpm/ft ² Coverage: 130 ft ²
232	27'-1	Sprinkler	8.867	23.82	Density: 0.18 gpm/ft ² Coverage: 130 ft ²
233	25'-2½	Sprinkler	9.824	25.07	Density: 0.19 gpm/ft ² Coverage: 130 ft ²
234	28'-11½	Sprinkler	8.040	22.68	Density: 0.17 gpm/ft ² Coverage: 130 ft ²
235	27'-1	Sprinkler	8.896	23.86	Density: 0.18 gpm/ft ² Coverage: 130 ft ²
236	25'-2½	Sprinkler	9.853	25.11	Density: 0.19 gpm/ft ² Coverage: 130 ft ²
7	3'-0		28.028		
17	23'-0		10.585		
18	23'-0		10.587		
19	23'-0		10.593		
20	23'-0		10.608		

Node Number	Elevation (Foot)	Node Type	Pressure at Node (psi)	Discharge at Node (gpm)	Notes
21	23'-0		10.636		
22	23'-0		10.673		
23	23'-0		11.267		
24	23'-0		11.589		
25	7'-0		20.075		DPV
26	23'-0		11.364		
27	23'-0		11.366		
28	23'-0		11.373		
29	23'-0		11.389		
30	23'-0		11.420		

Pipe Information										
Node 1	Elev 1 (Foot)	K-Factor	Flow added this step (q)	Nominal ID	Fittings & Devices	Length (Foot)	C Factor	Total(Pt)	Notes Fitting/Device (Equivalent Length) Fixed Pressure Losses, when applicable, are added directly to (Pf) and shown as a negative value.	
Node 2	Elev 2 (Foot)		Total Flow (Q)	Actual ID	Equiv. Length (Foot)	Fitting (Foot)	Pf Friction Loss Per Unit (psi)	Elev(Pe)		
						Total (Foot)		Friction(Pf)		
201	29'-7½"	8	21.17	2½"	(See Notes)	10'-3"	100	7.000	••••• Route 1 ••••• Sprinkler	
202	27'-5"		21.17	2.4690				0.003133		0.954
						10'-3"		0.032		
202	27'-5"	8	22.61	2½"	(See Notes)	10'-3"	100	7.986	Sprinkler	
203	25'-2½"		43.77	2.4690				0.012017		0.955
						10'-3"		0.123		
203	25'-2½"	8	24.08	2½"	(See Notes)	3'-6½"	100	9.064	Sprinkler, 2E(4'-3½"), T(8'-6½")	
17	23'-0"		67.86	2.4690			17'-1½"	0.027041		0.963
							20'-7½"			0.558
17	23'-0"			6"		7'-0"	100	10.585		
18	23'-0"		67.86	6.3570				0.000270		0.002
						7'-0"				
18	23'-0"		67.87	6"		7'-0"	100	10.587	Flow (q) from Route 2	
19	23'-0"		135.72	6.3570				0.000974		0.007
						7'-0"				
19	23'-0"		67.89	6"		7'-0"	100	10.593	Flow (q) from Route 3	
20	23'-0"		203.62	6.3570				0.002064		0.014
						7'-0"				
20	23'-0"		67.95	6"		8'-0"	100	10.608	Flow (q) from Route 4	
21	23'-0"		271.57	6.3570				0.003515		0.028
						8'-0"				
21	23'-0"		68.06	6"		7'-0"	100	10.636	Flow (q) from Route 5	
22	23'-0"		339.63	6.3570				0.005317		0.037
						7'-0"				
22	23'-0"		68.21	6"	(See Notes)	54'-7"	100	10.673	Flow (q) from Route 6 2E(12'-6½")	
23	23'-0"		407.84	6.3570			25'-1"	0.007459		
							79'-8"			0.594
23	23'-0"		71.08	6"	(See Notes)	5'-1"	100	11.267	Flow (q) from Route 7 T(26'-10½")	
24	23'-0"		478.92	6.3570			26'-10½"	0.010041		
							31'-11½"			0.321
24	23'-0"		357.57	6"	(See Notes)	17'-4½"	100	11.589	Flow (q) from Route 8 3E(12'-6½"), DPV	
25	7'-0"		836.49	6.3570			37'-8"	0.028174		6.936
							55'-0"			1.550

Pipe Information

Node 1	Elev 1 (Foot)	K-Factor	Flow added this step (q)	Nominal ID	Fittings & Devices	Length (Foot)	C Factor	Total(Pt)	Notes	
										Node 2
25	7'-0			6	(See Notes)	12'-10	120	20.075	BV(12'-7), 2E(17'-7), BFP(-5.000)	
7	3'-0		836.49	6.3570		47'-9½	0.020108	1.734		
						60'-7½		6.219		
7	3'-0			6	(See Notes)	408'-0	140	28.028		7E(22'-1), 2T(47'-3½), GV(4'-8½), S
						253'-8½	0.016043	3.468		
9	-5'-0		836.49	6.2800		661'-8½		10.616		
			250.00					42.112	Hose Allowance At Source	
9			1086.49						Total(Pt) Route 1	
204	29'-7½	8	21.17	2½	(See Notes)	10'-3	100	7.002	••••• Route 2 ••••• Sprinkler	
							0.003134	0.954		
205	27'-5		21.17	2.4690		10'-3		0.032		
205	27'-5	8	22.61	2½	(See Notes)	10'-3	100	7.988	Sprinkler	
							0.012020	0.955		
206	25'-2½		43.78	2.4690		10'-3		0.123		
206	25'-2½	8	24.09	2½	(See Notes)	3'-6½	100	9.066	Sprinkler, 2E(4'-3½), T(8'-6½)	
						17'-1½	0.027047	0.963		
18	23'-0		67.87	2.4690		20'-7½		0.558		
								10.587	Total(Pt) Route 2	
207	29'-7½	8	21.18	2½	(See Notes)	10'-3	100	7.008	••••• Route 3 ••••• Sprinkler	
							0.003137	0.954		
208	27'-5		21.18	2.4690		10'-3		0.032		
208	27'-5	8	22.62	2½	(See Notes)	10'-3	100	7.994	Sprinkler	
							0.012029	0.955		
209	25'-2½		43.80	2.4690		10'-3		0.123		
209	25'-2½	8	24.10	2½	(See Notes)	3'-6½	100	9.072	Sprinkler, 2E(4'-3½), T(8'-6½)	
						17'-1½	0.027067	0.963		
19	23'-0		67.89	2.4690		20'-7½		0.559		
								10.593	Total(Pt) Route 3	
210	29'-7½	8	21.20	2½	(See Notes)	10'-3	100	7.021	••••• Route 4 ••••• Sprinkler	
							0.003142	0.954		
211	27'-5		21.20	2.4690		10'-3		0.032		

Pipe Information

Node 1	Elev 1 (Foot)	K-Factor	Flow added this step (q)	Nominal ID	Fittings & Devices	Length (Foot)	C Factor	Total(Pt)	Notes Fitting/Device (Equivalent Length) Fixed Pressure Losses, when applicable, are added directly to (Pf) and shown as a negative value.
	Node 2		Elev 2 (Foot)	Total Flow (Q)		Actual ID	Fitting (Foot)	Pf Friction Loss Per Unit (psi)	
		Total (Foot)			Friction(Pf)				
211	27'-5	8	22.64	2½	(See Notes)	10'-3	100	8.007	
212	25'-2½		43.84	2.4690		10'-3	0.012049	0.955	
20	23'-0		67.95	2.4690	10'-3	0.027109	0.123	10.608	Total(Pt) Route 4
212	25'-2½	8	24.11	2½	(See Notes)	3'-6½	100	9.085	Sprinkler, 2E(4'-3½), T(8'-6½)
						17'-1½	0.027109	0.963	
20	23'-0		67.95	2.4690		20'-7½		0.560	
								10.608	
213	29'-7½	8	21.24	2½	(See Notes)	10'-3	100	7.047	••••• Route 5 ••••• Sprinkler
214	27'-5		21.24	2.4690		10'-3	0.003153	0.954	
					10'-3		0.032	10.636	
214	27'-5	8	22.67	2½	(See Notes)	10'-3	100	8.034	Sprinkler
215	25'-2½		43.91	2.4690		10'-3	0.012088	0.955	
						10'-3		0.124	
215	25'-2½	8	24.15	2½	(See Notes)	3'-6½	100	9.112	
						17'-1½	0.027191	0.963	
21	23'-0		68.06	2.4690		20'-7½		0.561	
								10.636	Total(Pt) Route 5
216	29'-7½	8	21.29	2½	(See Notes)	10'-3	100	7.082	••••• Route 6 ••••• Sprinkler
217	27'-5		21.29	2.4690		10'-3	0.003167	0.954	
					10'-3		0.032	10.673	
217	27'-5	8	22.72	2½	(See Notes)	10'-3	100	8.068	Sprinkler
218	25'-2½		44.01	2.4690		10'-3	0.012139	0.955	
						10'-3		0.124	
218	25'-2½	8	24.20	2½	(See Notes)	3'-6½	100	9.147	
						17'-1½	0.027299	0.963	
22	23'-0		68.21	2.4690		20'-7½		0.563	
								10.673	Total(Pt) Route 6
219	28'-11½	8	22.48	2½	(See Notes)	10'-2	100	7.899	••••• Route 7 ••••• Sprinkler
220	27'-1		22.48	2.4690		10'-2	0.003504	0.820	
					10'-2		0.036	8.754	
220	27'-1	8	23.67	2½	(See Notes)	10'-2	100	8.754	
221	25'-2½		46.15	2.4690		10'-2	0.013254	0.820	0.135

Pipe Information

Node 1	Elev 1 (Foot)	K-Factor	Flow added this step (q)	Nominal ID	Fittings & Devices	Length (Foot)	C Factor	Total(Pt)	Notes
221	25'-2½"	8	24.93	2½"	(See Notes)	3'-6½"	100	9.709	Sprinkler, 2E(4'-3½"), T(8'-6½")
23	23'-0"		71.08	2.4690		17'-1½"	0.029466	0.950	
						20'-7½"		0.608	
								11.267	Total(Pt) Route 7
222	28'-11½"	8	22.61	2½"	(See Notes)	10'-2"	100	7.988 Route 8 Sprinkler
223	27'-1"		22.61	2.4690		10'-2"	0.003540	0.820	
223	27'-1"	8	23.79	2½"	(See Notes)	10'-2"		100	8.844
224	25'-2½"		46.40	2.4690		10'-2"	0.013385	0.820	
224	25'-2½"	8	25.04	2½"	(See Notes)	3'-6½"		100	9.800
26	23'-0"		71.44	2.4690		17'-1½"	0.029744	0.950	
						20'-7½"		0.614	
26	23'-0"			6		7'-0"	100	11.364	
27	23'-0"		71.44	6.3570		7'-0"	0.000297	0.002	
27	23'-0"		71.45	6		7'-0"		100	11.366
28	23'-0"		142.90	6.3570		7'-0"	0.001072	0.008	
28	23'-0"		71.48	6		7'-0"		100	11.373
29	23'-0"		214.38	6.3570		7'-0"	0.002270	0.016	
29	23'-0"		71.54	6		8'-0"		100	11.389
30	23'-0"		285.92	6.3570		8'-0"	0.003867	0.031	
30	23'-0"		71.66	6	(See Notes)	1'-11"		100	11.420
24	23'-0"		357.57	6.3570		26'-10½"	0.005848	0.169	
						28'-10"			
								11.589	Total(Pt) Route 8
225	28'-11½"	8	22.61	2½"	(See Notes)	10'-2"	100	7.990 Route 9 Sprinkler
226	27'-1"		22.61	2.4690		10'-2"	0.003541	0.820	
								0.036	

Pipe Information

Node 1	Elev 1 (Foot)	K-Factor	Flow added this step (q)	Nominal ID	Fittings & Devices	Length (Foot)	C Factor	Total(Pt)	Notes Fitting/Device (Equivalent Length) Fixed Pressure Losses, when applicable, are added directly to (Pf) and shown as a negative value.	
										Node 2
226	27'-1	8	23.79	2½	(See Notes)	10'-2	100	8.845		
227	25'-2½		46.41	2.4690		10'-2	0.013388	0.820		
27	23'-0		71.45	2.4690				0.136		
227	25'-2½	8	25.05	2½	(See Notes)	3'-6½	100	9.802	Sprinkler, 2E(4'-3½), T(8'-6½)	
						17'-1½	0.029750	0.950		
						20'-7½		0.614		
								11.366	Total(Pt) Route 9	
228	28'-11½	8	22.62	2½	(See Notes)	10'-2	100	7.997	••••• Route 10 ••••• Sprinkler	
229	27'-1		22.62	2.4690		10'-2	0.003544	0.820		
								0.036		
229	27'-1	8	23.80	2½	(See Notes)	10'-2	100	8.852	Sprinkler	
230	25'-2½		46.42	2.4690		10'-2	0.013398	0.820		
								0.136		
230	25'-2½	8	25.06	2½	(See Notes)	3'-6½	100	9.809	Sprinkler, 2E(4'-3½), T(8'-6½)	
						17'-1½	0.029772	0.950		
28	23'-0		71.48	2.4690		20'-7½		0.615		
								11.373	Total(Pt) Route 10	
231	28'-11½	8	22.64	2½	(See Notes)	10'-2	100	8.011	••••• Route 11 ••••• Sprinkler	
232	27'-1		22.64	2.4690		10'-2	0.003550	0.820		
								0.036		
232	27'-1	8	23.82	2½	(See Notes)	10'-2	100	8.867	Sprinkler	
233	25'-2½		46.47	2.4690		10'-2	0.013420	0.820		
								0.137		
233	25'-2½	8	25.07	2½	(See Notes)	3'-6½	100	9.824	Sprinkler, 2E(4'-3½), T(8'-6½)	
						17'-1½	0.029818	0.950		
29	23'-0		71.54	2.4690		20'-7½		0.615		
								11.389	Total(Pt) Route 11	
234	28'-11½	8	22.68	2½	(See Notes)	10'-2	100	8.040	••••• Route 12 ••••• Sprinkler	
235	27'-1		22.68	2.4690		10'-2	0.003561	0.820		
								0.036		
235	27'-1	8	23.86	2½	(See Notes)	10'-2	100	8.896	Sprinkler	
236	25'-2½		46.54	2.4690		10'-2	0.013462	0.820		
								0.137		

Pipe Information

Node 1	Elev 1 (Foot)	K-Factor	Flow added this step (q)	Nominal ID	Fittings & Devices	Length (Foot)	C Factor	Total(Pt)	Notes Fitting/Device (Equivalent Length) Fixed Pressure Losses, when applicable, are added directly to (Pf) and shown as a negative value .
236	25'-2½"	8	25.11	2½"	(See Notes)	3'-6½"	100	9.853	
30	23'-0"		71.66	2.4690		17'-1½"	0.029907	0.950	
						20'-7½"		0.617	
								11.420	Total(Pt) Route 12

Equivalent Pipe Lengths of Valves and Fittings (C=120 only)

C Value Multiplier

$$\left(\frac{\text{Actual Inside Diameter}}{\text{Schedule 40 Steel Pipe Inside Diameter}} \right)^{4.87} = \text{Factor}$$

Value Of C	100	130	140	150
Multiplying Factor	0.713	1.16	1.33	1.51

Fittings Legend

ALV Alarm Valve	AngV Angle Valve	b Bushing
BalV Ball Valve	BFP Backflow Preventer	BV Butterfly Valve
C Cross Flow Turn 90°	cplg Coupling	Cr Cross Run
CV Check Valve	DelV Deluge Valve	DPV Dry Pipe Valve
E 90° Elbow	EE 45° Elbow	Ee1 11¼° Elbow
Ee2 22½° Elbow	f Flow Device	fd Flex Drop
FDC Fire Department Connection	fE 90° FireLock(TM) Elbow	fEE 45° FireLock(TM) Elbow
flg Flange	FN Floating Node	fT FireLock(TM) Tee
g Gauge	GloV Globe Valve	GV Gate Valve
Ho Hose	Hose Hose	HV Hose Valve
Hyd Hydrant	LtE Long Turn Elbow	mecT Mechanical Tee
Noz Nozzle	P1 Pump In	P2 Pump Out
PIV Post Indicating Valve	PO Pipe Outlet	PrV Pressure Relief Valve
PRV Pressure Reducing Valve	red Reducer/Adapter	S Supply
sCV Swing Check Valve	SFx Seismic Flex	Spr Sprinkler
St Strainer	T Tee Flow Turn 90°	Tr Tee Run
U Union	WirF Wirsbo	WMV Water Meter Valve
Z Cap		

SECTION 22 07 19
PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Flexible elastomeric cellular insulation.
- B. Piping insulation.
- C. Jackets and accessories.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A666 - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar; 2015.
- B. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate; 2014.
- C. ASTM B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric); 2014.
- D. ASTM C177 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded-Hot-Plate Apparatus; 2019.
- E. ASTM C195 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Thermal Insulating Cement; 2007 (Reapproved 2013).
- F. ASTM C449 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement; 2007 (Reapproved 2013).
- G. ASTM C518 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus; 2017.
- H. ASTM C534/C534M - Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form; 2020.
- I. ASTM C547 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation; 2019.
- J. ASTM C552 - Standard Specification for Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation; 2017, with Editorial Revision (2018).
- K. ASTM C578 - Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation; 2019.
- L. ASTM C585 - Standard Practice for Inner and Outer Diameters of Thermal Insulation for Nominal Sizes of Pipe and Tubing; 2010 (Reapproved 2016).
- M. ASTM C591 - Standard Specification for Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation; 2020.
- N. ASTM C795 - Standard Specification for Thermal Insulation for Use in Contact with Austenitic Stainless Steel; 2008 (Reapproved 2018).
- O. ASTM D1056 - Standard Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials--Sponge or Expanded Rubber; 2014.
- P. ASTM D2842 - Standard Test Method for Water Absorption of Rigid Cellular Plastics; 2019.
- Q. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2019b.
- R. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials; 2016.
- S. NFPA 255 - Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; National Fire Protection Association; 2006.
- T. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.
- B. Samples: Submit two samples of any representative size illustrating each insulation type.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation procedures that ensure acceptable workmanship and installation standards will be achieved.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with not less than three years of experience.
- B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified in this section with minimum 3 years of experience, or and approved by manufacturer.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept materials on site, labeled with manufacturer's identification, product density, and thickness.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient conditions required by manufacturers of each product.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 REQUIREMENTS FOR ALL PRODUCTS OF THIS SECTION

- A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, NFPA 255, or UL 723.

2.02 GLASS FIBER

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Knauf Insulation: www.knaufusa.com.
 - 2. Johns Manville Corporation: www.jm.com.
 - 3. Owens Corning Corp: www.owenscorning.com.
 - 4. CertainTeed Corporation; : www.certainteed.com.
- B. Insulation: ASTM C547 and ASTM C795; rigid molded, noncombustible.
 - 1. 'K' value: ASTM C177, 0.24 at 75 degrees F.
 - 2. Maximum service temperature: 850 degrees F; 1200 degrees F; 1600 degrees F.
 - 3. Maximum moisture absorption: 0.2 percent by volume.
- C. Insulation: ASTM C547 ; semi-rigid, noncombustible, end grain adhered to jacket.
 - 1. 'K' value: ASTM C177, 0.24 at 75 degrees F.
 - 2. Maximum service temperature: 650 degrees F.
 - 3. Maximum moisture absorption: 0.2 percent by volume.
- D. Vapor Barrier Jacket: White Kraft paper with glass fiber yarn, bonded to aluminized film; moisture vapor transmission when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M of 0.02 perm-inches.
- E. Tie Wire: 0.048 inch stainless steel with twisted ends on maximum 12 inch centers.
- F. Vapor Barrier Lap Adhesive:
 - 1. Compatible with insulation.

2.03 CELLULAR GLASS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation: www.foamglasinsulation.com/#sle.
 - 2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Insulation: ASTM C552, Grade 1.
 - 1. 'K' value: 0.37 at 100 degrees F.

2. Service Temperature: Up to 900 degrees F.
3. Water Vapor Permeability: 0.005 perm inch.
4. Water Absorption: 0.2 percent by volume, maximum.

2.04 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR INSULATION

- A. Manufacturer:
 1. Armacell International: www.armacell.com/#sle.
 2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Insulation: Preformed flexible elastomeric cellular rubber insulation complying with ASTM C 534 Grade 3; grade 2; grade 1 use molded tubular material wherever possible.
 1. Minimum Service Temperature: -40 degrees F.
 2. Maximum Service Temperature: 220 degrees F.
 3. Connection: Waterproof vapor barrier adhesive.
- C. Elastomeric Foam Adhesive: Air dried, contact adhesive, compatible with insulation.

2.05 JACKETS

- A. PVC Plastic.
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Johns Manville Corporation: www.jm.com/#sle.
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 2. Jacket: One piece molded type fitting covers and sheet material, off-white color.
 - a. Minimum Service Temperature: 0 degrees F.
 - b. Maximum Service Temperature: 150 degrees F.
 - c. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.002 perm inch, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
 - d. Thickness: 20 mil; 30 mil.
 - e. Connections: Brush on welding adhesive, tacks, pressure sensitive color matching vinyl tape.
 3. Covering Adhesive Mastic:

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that piping has been tested before applying insulation materials.
- B. Verify that surfaces are clean and dry, with foreign material removed.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install in accordance with NAIMA National Insulation Standards.
- C. Exposed Piping: Locate insulation and cover seams in least visible locations.
- D. Insulated pipes conveying fluids below ambient temperature: Insulate entire system including fittings, valves, unions, flanges, strainers, flexible connections, pump bodies, and expansion joints.
- E. Glass fiber insulated pipes conveying fluids below ambient temperature:
 1. Provide vapor barrier jackets, factory-applied or field-applied. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples and vapor barrier mastic.
 2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with molded insulation of like material and thickness as adjacent pipe. Finish with glass cloth and vapor barrier adhesive or PVC fitting covers.
- F. For hot piping conveying fluids 140 degrees F or less, do not insulate flanges and unions at equipment, but bevel and seal ends of insulation.
- G. For hot piping conveying fluids over 140 degrees F, insulate flanges and unions at equipment.
- H. Glass fiber insulated pipes conveying fluids above ambient temperature:

1. Provide standard jackets, with or without vapor barrier, factory-applied or field-applied. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples.
 2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe. Finish with glass cloth and adhesive or PVC fitting covers.
- I. Inserts and Shields:
1. Application: Piping 1-1/2 inches diameter or larger.
 2. Shields: Galvanized steel between pipe hangers or pipe hanger rolls and inserts.
 3. Insert location: Between support shield and piping and under the finish jacket.
 4. Insert configuration: Minimum 6 inches long, of same thickness and contour as adjoining insulation; may be factory fabricated.
 5. Insert material: Hydrous calcium silicate insulation or other heavy density insulating material suitable for the planned temperature range.
- J. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, pipe hangers, and other pipe penetrations. Finish at supports, protrusions, and interruptions. At fire separations, refer to Section 07 84 00.
- K. Pipe Exposed in Mechanical Equipment Rooms or Finished Spaces (less than 10 feet above finished floor): Finish with PVC jacket and fitting covers.

3.03 INTERIOR INSULATION APPLICATION SCHEDULE

- A. Service: Domestic hot, recirculated hot water.
1. Operating Temperature: 60 to 140 deg F.
 2. Insulation Material: Flexible elastomeric or glass fiber.
 3. Insulation Thickness: Apply the following insulation thicknesses:
 - a. Pipe, All Sizes: 1.0 inch.
 4. Jacket:
 - a. Exposed Spaces (mechanical rooms, closets, etc.) = PVC
 - b. Concealed Spaces = None
 5. Vapor Retarder Required: No.
 6. Finish: None.
- B. Service: Domestic cold water.
1. Operating Temperature: 35 to 60 deg F.
 2. Insulation Material: Flexible elastomeric or glass fiber.
 3. Insulation Thickness: Apply the following insulation thicknesses:
 - a. Pipe, 1" or less: 0.5 inch.
 - b. Pipe, 1 1/4" to 2" : 0.5 inch.
 - c. Pipe, 2-1/2" to 4": 1.0 inch.
 - d. Pipe, 5" and up : 1.0 inch.
 4. Jacket:
 - a. Exposed Spaces (mechanical rooms, closets, etc.) = PVC
 - b. Concealed Spaces = None
 5. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
 6. Finish: None.
- C. Service: Rainwater conductors.
1. Operating Temperature: 32 to 100 deg F.
 2. Insulation Material: Mineral fiber.
 3. Insulation Thickness: Apply the following insulation thicknesses:
 - a. Pipe, 3" and up: 1.0 inch.
 4. Jacket:
 - a. Concealed Piping - None
 - b. Exposed Piping - PVC
 5. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
 6. Finish: None.

- D. Service: Roof drain bodies.
 - 1. Operating Temperature: 32 to 100 deg F.
 - 2. Insulation Material: Mineral fiber.
 - 3. Insulation Thickness: 1.0 inch.
 - 4. Jacket:
 - a. Concealed - None
 - b. Exposed - PVC
 - 5. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
 - 6. Finish: None
- E. Service: Sanitary waste piping where heat tracing is installed.
 - 1. Operating Temperature: 35 to 100 deg F.
 - 2. Insulation Material: Mineral fiber.
 - 3. Insulation Thickness: Apply the following insulation thicknesses:
 - a. Pipe, 3" and up: 1.0 inch.
 - 4. Jacket: Aluminum.
 - 5. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
 - 6. Finish: None.
- F. Service: Condensate drain piping.
 - 1. Operating Temperature: 35 to 75 deg F.
 - 2. Insulation Material: Flexible elastomeric.
 - 3. Insulation Thickness: 0.5 inch.
 - 4. Jacket: None.
 - 5. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
 - 6. Finish: None.
- G. Service: Exposed sanitary drains and domestic water supplies and stops for fixtures for the disabled.
 - 1. Operating Temperature: 35 to 120 deg F.
 - 2. Insulation Material: Molded closed cell vinyl.
 - 3. Insulation Thickness: 3/16 inch.
 - 4. Vapor Retarder Required: No.
 - 5. Finish: None.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 22 10 05
PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Pipe, pipe fittings, valves, and connections for piping systems.
 - 1. Sanitary sewer.
 - 2. Domestic water.
 - 3. Storm water.
 - 4. Gas.
 - 5. Flanges, unions, and couplings.
 - 6. Pipe hangers and supports.
 - 7. Ball valves.
 - 8. Valves.
 - 9. Check.
 - 10. Relief valves.
 - 11. Strainers.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI Z21.22 - American National Standard for Relief Valves and Automatic Gas Shutoff Devices for Hot Water Supply Systems; 2015.
- B. ASME B16.1 - Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Classes 25, 125, and 250; 2015.
- C. ASME B16.3 - Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 150 and 300; 2016.
- D. ASME B16.4 - Gray Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 125 and 250; 2016.
- E. ASME B16.18 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings; 2018.
- F. ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings; 2018.
- G. ASME B16.23 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings - DWV; 2016.
- H. ASME B16.26 - Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes; 2018.
- I. ASME B16.29 - Wrought Copper and Wrought Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings - DWV; 2017.
- J. ASME B31.1 - Power Piping; 2018.
- K. ASME B31.2 - Fuel Gas Piping; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 1968.
- L. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping; 2017.
- M. ASME BPVC-IV - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IV - Rules for Construction of Heating Boilers; 2019.
- N. ASME BPVC-IX - Qualification Standard for Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Procedures; Welders; Brazers; and Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Operators - Welding Brazing and Fusing Qualifications; 2019.
- O. ASTM A47/A47M - Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings; 1999, with Editorial Revision (2018).
- P. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless; 2018.
- Q. ASTM A74 - Standard Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings; 2020.
- R. ASTM A234/A234M - Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service; 2019.
- S. ASTM B32 - Standard Specification for Solder Metal; 2008 (Reapproved 2014).
- T. ASTM B42 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Pipe, Standard Sizes; 2020.
- U. ASTM B43 - Standard Specification for Seamless Red Brass Pipe, Standard Sizes; 2020.

- V. ASTM B68/B68M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube, Bright Annealed; 2011.
- W. ASTM B68M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube, Bright Annealed (Metric); 2011.
- X. ASTM B75/B75M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube; 2020.
- Y. ASTM B75M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube (Metric); 1999 (Reapproved 2005).
- Z. ASTM B88 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube; 2020.
- AA. ASTM B88M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric); 2020.
- AB. ASTM B280 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube for Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Field Service; 2020.
- AC. ASTM B302 - Standard Specification for Threadless Copper Pipe, Standard Sizes; 2017.
- AD. ASTM B306 - Standard Specification for Copper Drainage Tube (DWV); 2013.
- AE. ASTM C4 - Standard Specification for Clay Drain Tile and Perforated Clay Drain Tile; 2004 (Reapproved 2018).
- AF. ASTM C14 - Standard Specification for Nonreinforced Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and Culvert Pipe; 2020.
- AG. ASTM C14M - Standard Specification for Nonreinforced Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, Culvert Pipe (Metric); 2020.
- AH. ASTM C76 - Standard Specification for Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe; 2019b.
- AI. ASTM C76M - Standard Specification for Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe (Metric); 2019b.
- AJ. ASTM C425 - Standard Specification for Compression Joints for Vitrified Clay Pipe and Fittings; 2004 (Reapproved 2018).
- AK. ASTM C443 - Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe and Manholes, Using Rubber Gaskets; 2020.
- AL. ASTM C443M - Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe and Manholes, Using Rubber Gaskets (Metric); 2020.
- AM. ASTM C564 - Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings; 2020a.
- AN. ASTM C700 - Standard Specification for Vitrified Clay Pipe, Extra Strength, Standard Strength, and Perforated; 2018.
- AO. ASTM C1053 - Standard Specification for Borosilicate Glass Pipe and Fittings for Drain, Waste, and Vent (DWV) Applications; 2000 (Reapproved 2015).
- AP. ASTM D1785 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120; 2015, with Editorial Revision (2018).
- AQ. ASTM D2235 - Standard Specification for Solvent Cement for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Plastic Pipe and Fittings; 2004 (Reapproved 2016).
- AR. ASTM D2239 - Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (SIDR-PR) Based on Controlled Inside Diameter; 2012a.
- AS. ASTM D2241 - Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure-Rated Pipe (SDR Series); 2015.
- AT. ASTM D2447 - Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40 and 80, Based on Outside Diameter; 2003.
- AU. ASTM D2466 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40; 2017.

- AV. ASTM D2513 - Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Gas Pressure Pipe, Tubing, and Fittings; 2019.
- AW. ASTM D2564 - Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems; 2012 (Reapproved 2018).
- AX. ASTM D2609 - Standard Specification for Plastic Insert Fittings for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe; 2015.
- AY. ASTM D2661 - Standard Specification for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Schedule 40 Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings; 2014, with Editorial Revision (2018).
- AZ. ASTM D2665 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings; 2014.
- BA. ASTM D2680 - Standard Specification for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) and Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Composite Sewer Piping; 2001 (Reapproved 2014).
- BB. ASTM D2683 - Standard Specification for Socket-Type Polyethylene Fittings for Outside Diameter-Controlled Polyethylene Pipe and Tubing; 2014.
- BC. ASTM D2729 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings; 2017.
- BD. ASTM D2751 - Standard Specification for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Sewer Pipe and Fittings; 2005.
- BE. ASTM D2846/D2846M - Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Hot- and Cold-Water Distribution Systems; 2019a.
- BF. ASTM D2855 - Standard Practice for the Two-Step (Primer & Solvent Cement) Method of Joining Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) or Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Pipe and Piping Components with Tapered Sockets; 2015.
- BG. ASTM D2996 - Standard Specification for Filament-Wound "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe; 2017.
- BH. ASTM D2997 - Standard Specification for Centrifugally Cast "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe; 2015.
- BI. ASTM D3034 - Standard Specification for Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings; 2016.
- BJ. ASTM D3262 - Standard Specification for "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Sewer Pipe; 2020.
- BK. ASTM D3517 - Standard Specification for "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pressure Pipe; 2019.
- BL. ASTM D3754 - Standard Specification for "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Sewer and Industrial Pressure Pipe; 2019.
- BM. ASTM D3840 - Standard Specification for "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe Fittings for Nonpressure Applications; 2019.
- BN. ASTM F437 - Standard Specification for Threaded Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80; 2015.
- BO. ASTM F438 - Standard Specification for Socket-Type Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40; 2017.
- BP. ASTM F439 - Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80; 2019.
- BQ. ASTM F441/F441M - Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40 and 80; 2015.
- BR. ASTM F442/F442M - Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe (SDR-PR); 2019.

- BS. ASTM F477 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe; 2014.
- BT. ASTM F493 - Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings; 2014.
- BU. ASTM F628 - Standard Specification for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Schedule 40 Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe With a Cellular Core; 2012, with Editorial Revision (2018).
- BV. ASTM F679 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Large-Diameter Plastic Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings; 2016.
- BW. ASTM F708 - Standard Practice for Design and Installation of Rigid Pipe Hangers; 1992 (Reapproved 2008).
- BX. ASTM F1281 - Standard Specification for Crosslinked Polyethylene/Aluminum/Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX-AL-PEX) Pressure Pipe; 2017.
- BY. ASTM F1282 - Standard Specification for Polyethylene/Aluminum/Polyethylene (PE-AL-PE) Composite Pressure Pipe; 2017.
- BZ. AWS A5.8M/A5.8 - Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding; 2011 (Amended 2012).
- CA. AWWA C105/A21.5 - Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems; 2010.
- CB. AWWA C110/A21.10 - Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings; 2012.
- CC. AWWA C111/A21.11 - Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings; 2017.
- CD. AWWA C151/A21.51 - Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast; 2017, with Errata (2018).
- CE. AWWA C651 - Disinfecting Water Mains; 2014.
- CF. AWWA C900 - Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe, 4 In. Through 12 In. (100 mm Through 300 mm), for Water Transmission and Distribution; 2016.
- CG. AWWA C901 - Polyethylene (PE) Pressure Pipe and Tubing, 1/2 In. (13 mm) Through 3 In. (76 mm), for Water Service; 2017.
- CH. AWWA C950 - Fiberglass Pressure Pipe; 2013.
- CI. CISPI 301 - Standard Specification for Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste and Vent Piping Applications; 2017 (Revised 2018).
- CJ. CISPI 310 - Specification for Coupling for Use in Connection with Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications; 2012 (Revised 2018).
- CK. MSS SP-58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation; 2018.
- CL. MSS SP-67 - Butterfly Valves; 2017.
- CM. MSS SP-69 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application; Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc.; 2003.
- CN. MSS SP-70 - Cast Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends; 2011.
- CO. MSS SP-71 - Cast Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends; 2018.
- CP. MSS SP-78 - Cast Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends; 2011.
- CQ. MSS SP-80 - Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves; 2013.
- CR. MSS SP-85 - Cast Iron Globe & Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends; 2011.
- CS. MSS SP-89 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Fabrication and Installation Practices; Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc.; 2003.
- CT. MSS SP-110 - Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends; 2010.

- CU. NFPA 54 - National Fuel Gas Code; National Fire Protection Association; 2012.
- CV. NFPA 58 - Liquefied Petroleum Gas Code; National Fire Protection Association; 2014.
- CW. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; 2019.
- CX. NSF 372 - Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content; 2016.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide data on pipe materials, pipe fittings, valves, and accessories. Provide manufacturers catalog information. Indicate valve data and ratings.
- B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of valves.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform Work in accordance with local standards.
 - 1. Maintain one copy on project site.
- B. Valves: Manufacturer's name and pressure rating marked on valve body.
- C. Identify pipe with marking including size, ASTM material classification, ASTM specification, potable water certification, water pressure rating.

1.05 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Perform Work in accordance with local plumbing code.
- B. Conform to applicable code for installation of backflow prevention devices.
- C. Provide certificate of compliance from authority having jurisdiction indicating approval of installation of backflow prevention devices.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept valves on site in shipping containers with labeling in place. Inspect for damage.
- B. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel valves.
- C. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.
- D. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install underground piping when bedding is wet or frozen.

1.08 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Provide two repacking kits for each size valve.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SANITARY SEWER PIPING, BURIED WITHIN 5 FEET OF BUILDING

- A. Cast Iron Pipe: ASTM A74 service weight.
 - 1. Fittings: Cast iron.
 - 2. Joints: Hub-and-spigot, CISPI HSN compression type with ASTM C564 neoprene gaskets or lead and oakum.
- B. Cast Iron Pipe: CISPI 301, hubless.
 - 1. Fittings: Cast iron.
 - 2. Joints: CISPI 310, neoprene gasket and stainless steel clamp and shield assemblies.

2.02 SANITARY SEWER PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

- A. Cast Iron Pipe: ASTM A74, service weight.
 - 1. Fittings: Cast iron.
 - 2. Joint Seals: ASTM C564 neoprene gaskets, or lead and oakum.
- B. Cast Iron Pipe: CISPI 301, hubless, service weight.

1. Fittings: Cast iron.
 2. Joints: CISPI 310, neoprene gaskets and stainless steel clamp-and-shield assemblies.
- C. PVC Pipe: ASTM D1785 Schedule 40, or ASTM D2241 SDR 26 for not less than 150 psi pressure rating.
1. Fittings: ASTM D2466, PVC.
 2. Joints: Solvent welded, with ASTM D2564 Solvent cement.

2.03 WATER PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

- A. Copper Tube: ASTM B88 (ASTM B88M), Type L (B), Drawn (H).
1. Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast copper alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought copper and bronze.
 2. Joints: ASTM B32, alloy Sn95 solder.
 3. Mechanical Press Sealed Fittings: Double-pressed type, NSF 61 and NSF 372 approved or certified, utilizing EPDM, nontoxic, synthetic rubber sealing elements.

2.04 STORM WATER PIPING, BURIED BEYOND 5 FEET OF BUILDING

- A. Cast Iron Pipe: ASTM A74 service weight.
1. Fittings: Cast iron.
 2. Joint Seals: ASTM C564 neoprene gaskets, or lead and oakum.
- B. Concrete Pipe: Nonreinforced, ASTM C14 (ASTM C14M) Class 1.
1. Fittings: Concrete, as specified for pipe.
 2. Joints: Elastomeric gaskets; ASTM C443 (ASTM C443M).
- C. PVC Pipe: ASTM D2665 or ASTM D3034.
1. Fittings: PVC.
 2. Joints: Solvent welded, with ASTM D2564 solvent cement.

2.05 STORM WATER PIPING, BURIED WITHIN 5 FEET OF BUILDING

- A. Cast Iron Pipe: ASTM A74 service weight.
1. Fittings: Cast iron.
 2. Joint Seals: ASTM C564 neoprene gaskets, or lead and oakum.
- B. Cast Iron Pipe: CISPI 301, hubless, service weight.
1. Fittings: Cast iron.
 2. Joints: Neoprene gaskets and stainless steel clamp-and-shield assemblies.
- C. PVC Pipe: ASTM D2665 or ASTM D3034.
1. Fittings: PVC.
 2. Joints: Solvent welded, with ASTM D2564 solvent cement.

2.06 STORM WATER PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

- A. Cast Iron Pipe: ASTM A74 service weight.
1. Fittings: Cast iron.
 2. Joint Seals: ASTM C564 neoprene gaskets, or lead and oakum.
- B. Cast Iron Pipe: CISPI 301, hubless, service weight.
1. Fittings: Cast iron.
 2. Joints: Neoprene gaskets and stainless steel clamp-and-shield assemblies.
- C. PVC Pipe: ASTM D2665 or ASTM D3034.
1. Fittings: PVC.
 2. Joints: Solvent welded, with ASTM D2564 solvent cement.

2.07 NATURAL GAS PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M Schedule 40 black.
1. Fittings: ASME B16.3, malleable iron, or ASTM A234/A234M, wrought steel welding type.
 2. Joints: NFPA 54, threaded or welded to ASME B31.1 or ASME B31.9.

2.08 FLANGES, UNIONS, AND COUPLINGS

- A. Unions for Pipe Sizes 3 Inches and Under:
 - 1. Ferrous pipe: Class 150 malleable iron threaded unions.
 - 2. Copper tube and pipe: Class 150 bronze unions with soldered joints.
- B. Flanges for Pipe Size Over 1 Inch:
 - 1. Ferrous pipe: Class 150 malleable iron threaded or forged steel slip-on flanges; preformed neoprene gaskets.
 - 2. Copper tube and pipe: Class 150 slip-on bronze flanges; preformed neoprene gaskets.
- C. Grooved and Shouldered Pipe End Couplings:
 - 1. Housing: Malleable iron clamps to engage and lock, designed to permit some angular deflection, contraction, and expansion; steel bolts, nuts, and washers; galvanized for galvanized pipe.
 - 2. Sealing gasket: "C" shape composition sealing gasket.
- D. Dielectric Connections: Union with galvanized or plated steel threaded end, copper solder end, water impervious isolation barrier.

2.09 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Provide hangers and supports that comply with MSS SP-58.
 - 1. If type of hanger or support for a particular situation is not indicated, select appropriate type using MSS SP-58 recommendations.
 - 2. Overhead Supports: Individual steel rod hangers attached to structure or to trapeze hangers.
 - 3. Trapeze Hangers: Welded steel channel frames attached to structure.
 - 4. Vertical Pipe Support: Steel riser clamp.
- B. Plumbing Piping - Drain, Waste, and Vent:
 - 1. Conform to ASME B31.9.
 - 2. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 Inch to 1-1/2 Inches: Malleable iron, adjustable swivel, split ring.
 - 3. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 2 Inches and Over: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
 - 4. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers: Steel channels with welded spacers and hanger rods.
 - 5. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes to 3 Inches: Cast iron hook.
 - 6. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes 4 Inches and Over: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp.
 - 7. Vertical Support: Steel riser clamp.
 - 8. Floor Support: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.
 - 9. Copper Pipe Support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated.
- C. Plumbing Piping - Water:
 - 1. Conform to ASME B31.9.
 - 2. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 Inch to 1-1/2 Inches: Malleable iron, adjustable swivel, split ring.
 - 3. Hangers for Cold Pipe Sizes 2 Inches and Over: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
 - 4. Hangers for Hot Pipe Sizes 2 Inches to 4 Inches: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
 - 5. Hangers for Hot Pipe Sizes 6 Inches and Over: Adjustable steel yoke, cast iron pipe roll, double hanger.
 - 6. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers: Steel channels with welded supports or spacers and hanger rods.
 - 7. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers for Hot Pipe Sizes 6 Inches and Over: Steel channels with welded supports or spacers and hanger rods, cast iron roll.
 - 8. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes to 3 Inches: Cast iron hook.
 - 9. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes 4 Inches and Over: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp.

10. Wall Support for Hot Pipe Sizes 6 Inches and Over: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp with adjustable steel yoke and cast iron pipe roll.
11. Vertical Support: Steel riser clamp.
12. Floor Support for Cold Pipe: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.
13. Floor Support for Hot Pipe Sizes to 4 Inches: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, locknut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.
14. Floor Support for Hot Pipe Sizes 6 Inches and Over: Adjustable cast iron pipe roll and stand, steel screws, and concrete pier or steel support.
15. Copper Pipe Support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated.

2.10 GATE VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Conbraco Industries: www.conbraco.com.
 2. Nibco, Inc: www.nibco.com.
 3. Milwaukee Valve Company: www.milwaukeevalve.com.
- B. Up To and Including 3 Inches:
 1. 1, Class 125, bronze body, bronze trim, rising stem, handwheel, inside screw, solid wedge disc, solder ends.
- C. 2 Inches and Larger:
 1. 1, Class 125, iron body, bronze trim, outside screw and yoke, handwheel, solid wedge disc, flanged ends. Provide chain-wheel operators for valves 6 inches and larger mounted over 8 feet above floor.

2.11 GLOBE VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Conbraco Industries: www.conbraco.com.
 2. Nibco, Inc: www.nibco.com.
 3. Milwaukee Valve Company: www.milwaukeevalve.com.
- B. Up To and Including 3 Inches:
 1. 1, Class 125, bronze body, bronze trim, handwheel, bronze disc, solder ends.
- C. 2 Inches and Larger:
 1. 1, Class 125, iron body, bronze trim, handwheel, outside screw and yoke, renewable bronze plug-type disc, renewable seat, flanged ends. Provide chain-wheel operators for valves 6 inches and larger mounted over 8 feet above floor.

2.12 BALL VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Conbraco Industries: www.conbraco.com.
 2. Nibco, Inc: www.nibco.com.
 3. Milwaukee Valve Company: www.milwaukeevalve.com.
- B. Construction, 4 Inches and Smaller: MSS SP-110, Class 150, 400 psi CWP, bronze or ductile iron body, 304 stainless steel or chrome plated brass ball, regular port, teflon seats and stuffing box ring, blow-out proof stem, lever handle with balancing stops, threaded or grooved ends with union.
- C. Construction, 4 Inches and Smaller: MSS SP-110, Class 150, 400 psi CWP, bronze, two piece body, chrome plated brass ball, regular port, teflon seats and stuffing box ring, blow-out proof stem, lever handle with balancing stops, solder ends with union.

2.13 PLUG VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Conbraco Industries: www.conbraco.com.
 2. Nibco, Inc: www.nibco.com.

3. Milwaukee Valve Company: www.milwaukeevalve.com.
- B. Construction 2-1/2 Inches and Larger: 1, 175 psi CWP, cast iron body and plug, pressure lubricated, teflon or Buna N packing, flanged or grooved ends. Provide lever operator with set screw.

2.14 BUTTERFLY VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Hammond Valve: www.hammondvalve.com.
 2. Crane Co.: www.cranevalve.com.
 3. Milwaukee Valve Company: www.milwaukeevalve.com.
- B. Construction 1-1/2 Inches and Larger: MSS SP-67, 200 psi CWP, cast or ductile iron body, nickel-plated ductile iron disc, resilient replaceable EPDM, Buna N, or EPT seat, wafer, lug, or grooved ends, extended neck, 10 position lever handle.
- C. Provide gear operators for valves 8 inches and larger, and chain-wheel operators for valves mounted over 8 feet above floor.

2.15 SWING CHECK VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Hammond Valve: www.hammondvalve.com.
 2. Nibco, Inc: www.nibco.com.
 3. Milwaukee Valve Company: www.milwaukeevalve.com.
- B. Up to 3 Inches:
 1. 1, Class 125, bronze body and cap, bronze swing disc with rubber seat, solder ends.
- C. Over 3 Inches:
 1. 1, Class 125, iron body, bronze swing disc, renewable disc seal and seat, flanged or grooved ends.

2.16 SPRING LOADED CHECK VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Hammond Valve: www.hammondvalve.com.
 2. Crane Co.: www.cranevalve.com.
 3. Milwaukee Valve Company: www.milwaukeevalve.com.
- B. Class 125, iron body, bronze trim, stainless steel springs, bronze disc, Buna N seals, wafer style ends.

2.17 STRAINERS

2.18 RELIEF VALVES

- A. Pressure Relief:
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Cla-Val Co: www.cla-val.com.
 - b. Henry Technologies: www.henrytech.com.
 - c. Watts Regulator Company: www.wattsregulator.com.
 2. AGA Z21.22 certified, bronze body, teflon seat, steel stem and springs, automatic, direct pressure actuated.
- B. Temperature and Pressure Relief:
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Cla-Val Co: www.cla-val.com.
 - b. Henry Technologies: www.henrytech.com.
 - c. Watts Regulator Company: www.wattsregulator.com.
 2. AGA Z21.22 certified, bronze body, teflon seat, stainless steel stem and springs, automatic, direct pressure actuated, temperature relief maximum 210 degrees F, capacity ASME (BPV IV) certified and labelled.

2.19 STRAINERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Armstrong International, Inc: www.armstronginternational.com.
 - 2. Green Country Filter Manufacturing: www.greencountryfilter.com.
 - 3. WEAMCO: www.weamco.com.
- B. Size 2 inch and Under:
 - 1. Threaded brass body for 175 psi CWP, Y pattern with 1/32 inch stainless steel perforated screen.
 - 2. Class 150, threaded bronze body 300 psi CWP, Y pattern with 1/32 inch stainless steel perforated screen.
- C. Size 1-1/2 inch to 4 inch:
 - 1. Class 125, flanged iron body, Y pattern with 1/16 inch stainless steel perforated screen.
- D. Size 5 inch and Larger:
 - 1. Class 125, flanged iron body, basket pattern with 1/8 inch stainless steel perforated screen.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that excavations are to required grade, dry, and not over-excavated.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.
- B. Remove scale and dirt, on inside and outside, before assembly.
- C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. All gas piping shall be painted standard ANSI yellow.
- B. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Provide non-conducting dielectric connections wherever jointing dissimilar metals.
- D. Route piping in orderly manner and maintain gradient. Route parallel and perpendicular to walls.
- E. Install piping to maintain headroom, conserve space, and not interfere with use of space.
- F. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.
- G. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment. Refer to Section 22 05 16.
- H. Provide clearance in hangers and from structure and other equipment for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings. Refer to Section 22 07 19.
- I. Provide access where valves and fittings are not exposed. Coordinate size and location of access doors with Section 08 31 00.
- J. Install vent piping penetrating roofed areas to maintain integrity of roof assembly .
- K. Where pipe support members are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc rich primer to welding.
- L. Prepare exposed, unfinished pipe, fittings, supports, and accessories ready for finish painting as shown on drawings. Refer to Section 09 90 00.
- M. Excavate in accordance with Section 31 23 16.
- N. Backfill in accordance with Section 31 23 23.
- O. Install bell and spigot pipe with bell end upstream.
- P. Install valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted.

- Q. Install water piping to ASME B31.9.
- R. PVC Pipe: Make solvent-welded joints in accordance with ASTM D2855.
- S. Sleeve pipes passing through partitions, walls and floors.
- T. Inserts:
 - 1. Provide inserts for placement in concrete formwork.
 - 2. Provide inserts for suspending hangers from reinforced concrete slabs and sides of reinforced concrete beams.
 - 3. Provide hooked rod to concrete reinforcement section for inserts carrying pipe over 4 inches.
 - 4. Where concrete slabs form finished ceiling, locate inserts flush with slab surface.
 - 5. Where inserts are omitted, drill through concrete slab from below and provide through-bolt with recessed square steel plate and nut flush with top of slab.
- U. Pipe Hangers and Supports:
 - 1. Install in accordance with ASME B31.9.
 - 2. Support horizontal piping as scheduled.
 - 3. Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2 inch space between finished covering and adjacent work.
 - 4. Place hangers within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow.
 - 5. Use hangers with 1-1/2 inch minimum vertical adjustment. Design hangers for pipe movement without disengagement of supported pipe.
 - 6. Support vertical piping at every floor. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.
 - 7. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.
 - 8. Provide copper plated hangers and supports for copper piping.
 - 9. Prime coat exposed steel hangers and supports. Refer to Section 09 90 00. Hangers and supports located in crawl spaces, pipe shafts, and suspended ceiling spaces are not considered exposed.
 - 10. Provide hangers adjacent to motor driven equipment with vibration isolation; refer to Section 22 05 48.
 - 11. Support cast iron drainage piping at every joint.

3.04 APPLICATION

- A. Use grooved mechanical couplings and fasteners only in accessible locations.
- B. Install unions downstream of valves and at equipment or apparatus connections.
- C. Install brass male adapters each side of valves in copper piped system. Solder adapters to pipe.
- D. Install gate or ball valves for shut-off and to isolate equipment, part of systems, or vertical risers.
- E. Install globe valves for throttling, bypass, or manual flow control services.
- F. Provide lug end butterfly valves adjacent to equipment when provided to isolate equipment.
- G. Provide spring loaded check valves on discharge of water pumps.
- H. Provide plug valves in natural gas systems for shut-off service.
- I. Provide flow controls in water recirculating systems where indicated.

3.05 TOLERANCES

- A. Drainage Piping: Establish invert elevations within 1/2 inch vertically of location indicated and slope to drain at minimum of 1/4 inch per foot slope.
- B. Water Piping: Slope at minimum of 1/32 inch per foot and arrange to drain at low points.

3.06 DISINFECTION OF DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SYSTEM

- A. Disinfect water distribution system in accordance with Section 33 01 10.58.

- B. Prior to starting work, verify system is complete, flushed and clean.
- C. Ensure Ph of water to be treated is between 7.4 and 7.6 by adding alkali (caustic soda or soda ash) or acid (hydrochloric).
- D. Inject disinfectant, free chlorine in liquid, powder, tablet or gas form, throughout system to obtain 50 to 80 mg/L residual.
- E. Bleed water from outlets to ensure distribution and test for disinfectant residual at minimum 15 percent of outlets.
- F. Maintain disinfectant in system for 24 hours.
- G. If final disinfectant residual tests less than 25 mg/L, repeat treatment.
- H. Flush disinfectant from system until residual equal to that of incoming water or 1.0 mg/L.
- I. Take samples no sooner than 24 hours after flushing, from 10 percent of outlets and from water entry, and analyze in accordance with AWWA C651.

3.07 SCHEDULES

- A. Pipe Hanger Spacing:
 - 1. Metal Piping:
 - a. Pipe size: 1/2 inches to 1-1/4 inches:
 - 1) Maximum hanger spacing: 6.5 ft.
 - 2) Hanger rod diameter: 3/8 inches.
 - b. Pipe size: 1-1/2 inches to 2 inches:
 - 1) Maximum hanger spacing: 10 ft.
 - 2) Hanger rod diameter: 3/8 inch.
 - c. Pipe size: 2-1/2 inches to 3 inches:
 - 1) Maximum hanger spacing: 10 ft.
 - 2) Hanger rod diameter: 1/2 inch.
 - d. Pipe size: 4 inches to 6 inches:
 - 1) Maximum hanger spacing: 10 ft.
 - 2) Hanger rod diameter: 5/8 inch.
 - e. Pipe size: 8 inches to 12 inches:
 - 1) Maximum hanger spacing: 14 ft.
 - 2) Hanger rod diameter: 7/8 inch.
 - f. Pipe size: 14 inches and Over:
 - 1) Maximum hanger spacing: 20 ft.
 - 2) Hanger rod diameter: 1 inch.
 - 2. Plastic Piping:
 - a. Pipe Size 1" to 6":
 - 1) Maximum hanger spacing: 6 ft.
 - 2) Hanger rod diameter: 3/8 inch.
 - b. Pipe Size 8" and Over:
 - 1) Maximum hanger spacing: 6 ft.
 - 2) Hanger rod diameter: 7/8 inch.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 10 06
PLUMBING PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Roof and floor drains.
- B. Cleanouts.
- C. Hydrants.
- D. Backflow preventers.
- E. Water hammer arrestors.
- F. Interceptors.
- G. Thermostatic mixing valves.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASME A112.6.3 - Floor and Trench Drains; 2019.
- B. ASME A112.6.4 - Roof, Deck, and Balcony Drains; 2008 (Reaffirmed 2012).
- C. ASSE 1011 - Performance Requirements for Hose Connection Vacuum Breakers; 2017.
- D. ASSE 1012 - Performance Requirements for Backflow Preventers with an Intermediate Atmospheric Vent; 2009.
- E. ASSE 1013 - Performance Requirements for Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Preventers and Reduced Pressure Principle Fire Protection Backflow Preventers; 2011.
- F. ASSE 1019 - Performance Requirements for Wall Hydrant with Backflow Protection and Freeze Resistance; 2011 (Reaffirmed 2016).
- G. ASTM C478 - Standard Specification for Circular Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections; 2019.
- H. ASTM C478M - Standard Specification for Circular Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections (Metric); 2019.
- I. PDI-WH 201 - Water Hammer Arresters; 2017.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide component sizes, rough-in requirements, service sizes, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensions, weights, and placement of openings and holes.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate assembly and support requirements.
- D. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of equipment, cleanouts, backflow preventers, water hammer arrestors.
- E. Operation Data: Indicate frequency of treatment required for interceptors.
- F. Maintenance Data: Include installation instructions, spare parts lists, exploded assembly views.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with not less than three years documented experience.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept specialties on site in original factory packaging. Inspect for damage.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 DRAINS

- A. Manufacturers:

1. Josam Company: www.josam.com/#sle.
 2. Jay R. Smith Manufacturing Company: www.jayrsmith.com.
 3. Zurn Industries, Inc: www.zurn.com/#sle.
 4. Watts: www.watts.com
 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Floor Drain:
1. Round, type 304 stainless steel adjustable floor drain with anchor flange and medium-duty vertically adjustable satin finish top.

2.02 CLEANOUTS

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Jay R. Smith Manufacturing Company: www.jayrsmith.com/#sle.
 2. Josam Company: www.josam.com/#sle.
 3. Zurn Industries, Inc: www.zurn.com/#sle.
 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Cleanouts at Exterior Surfaced Areas:
1. Round cast nickel bronze access frame and non-skid cover.
- C. Cleanouts at Exterior Unsurfaced Areas:
1. Line type with lacquered cast iron body and round epoxy coated gasketed cover.
- D. Cleanouts at Interior Finished Floor Areas:
1. Lacquered cast iron body with anchor flange, reversible clamping collar, threaded top assembly, and round gasketed scored cover in service areas and round gasketed depressed cover to accept floor finish in finished floor areas.
- E. Cleanouts at Interior Finished Wall Areas:
1. Line type with lacquered cast iron body and round epoxy coated gasketed cover, and round stainless steel access cover secured with machine screw.
- F. Cleanouts at Interior Unfinished Accessible Areas: Calked or threaded type. Provide bolted stack cleanouts on vertical rainwater leaders.

2.03 WATER HAMMER ARRESTORS

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Jay R. Smith Manufacturing Company: www.jayrsmith.com/#sle.
 2. Watts Regulator Company: www.wattsregulator.com/#sle.
 3. Zurn Industries, Inc: www.zurn.com/#sle.
 4. Souix Chief Company.
 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Water Hammer Arrestors:
1. Stainless steel construction, bellows or piston type sized in accordance with PDI-WH 201, precharged suitable for operation in temperature range -100 to 300 degrees F and maximum 250 psi working pressure.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Extend cleanouts to finished floor or wall surface. Lubricate threaded cleanout plugs with mixture of graphite and linseed oil. Ensure clearance at cleanout for rodding of drainage system.
- C. Encase exterior cleanouts in concrete flush with grade.
- D. Install floor cleanouts at elevation to accommodate finished floor.

- E. Install approved portable water protection devices on plumbing lines where contamination of domestic water may occur; on boiler feed water lines, janitor rooms, fire sprinkler systems, premise isolation, irrigation systems, flush valves, interior and exterior hose bibbs.
- F. Install water hammer arrestors complete with accessible isolation valve on hot and cold water supply piping to lavatories, sinks, washing machines, toilets, urinal and any other quick closing valves .

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 22 30 00
PLUMBING EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Commercial electric water heaters.
- B. Water heaters.
- C. Water heaters.
- D. Expansion Tanks.
- E. Pumps.
 - 1. Circulators.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASHRAE Std 90.1 I-P - Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- B. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- C. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; 2019.
- D. UL 778 - Standard for Motor-Operated Water Pumps; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
 - 1. Provide dimension drawings of water heaters indicating components and connections to other equipment and piping.
 - 2. Indicate pump type, capacity, power requirements.
 - 3. Provide certified pump curves showing pump performance characteristics with pump and system operating point plotted. Include NPSH curve when applicable.
 - 4. Provide electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Indicate heat exchanger dimensions, size of tappings, and performance data.
 - 2. Indicate dimensions of tanks, tank lining methods, anchors, attachments, lifting points, tappings, and drains.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions .
- D. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components .
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include operation, maintenance, and inspection data, replacement part numbers and availability, and service depot location and telephone number.
- F. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of experience.
- B. Identification: Provide pumps with manufacturer's name, model number, and rating/capacity identified by permanently attached label.
- C. Performance: Ensure pumps operate at specified system fluid temperatures without vapor binding and cavitation, are non-overloading in parallel or individual operation, operate within 25 percent of midpoint of published maximum efficiency curve.

1.05 CERTIFICATIONS

- A. Water Heaters: NSF approved.

- B. Gas Water Heaters: Certified by CSA International to 1 or 2, as applicable, in addition to requirements specified elsewhere.
- C. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc., or testing firm acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Provide temporary inlet and outlet caps. Maintain caps in place until installation.

1.07 WARRANTY

- A. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for domestic water heaters and in-line circulator.

1.08 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Provide two pump seals.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 WATER HEATERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. A.O. Smith Water Products Co: www.hotwater.com/#sle.
 - 2. Bock Water Heaters, Inc: www.bockwaterheaters.com/#sle.
 - 3. Bradford White: www.bradfordwhite.com/#sle.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Commercial Electric Water Heaters:
 - 1. Type: Factory-assembled and wired, electric, vertical storage.
 - 2. Minimum Efficiency Required: ASHRAE Std 90.1 I-P.
 - 3. Performance: See drawings.
 - 4. Electrical Characteristics: See drawings.
 - 5. Accessories:
 - a. Water Connections: Brass.
 - b. Dip Tube: Brass.
 - c. Drain valve.
 - d. Anode: Magnesium.
 - e. Temperature and Pressure Relief Valve: ASME labeled.
 - 6. Tank: Welded steel ASME labeled pressure vessel; glass lining, mounted on steel channel base with lifting lugs, insulated with 2 inch glass fiber; enclosed with 16 gauge, 0.0598 inch steel jacket; baked enamel finish.
 - 7. Controls: Ventilated control cabinet, factory-wired with solid state progressive sequencing step controller, fuses, magnetic contactors, control transformer, pilot lights indicating main power and heating steps, control circuit toggle switch, electronic low-water (probe-type) cut-off, high temperature limit thermostat, flush-mounted temperature and pressure gauges.
 - 8. Heating Elements: Flange-mounted immersion elements; individual elements sheathed with Incoloy corrosion-resistant metal alloy, rated less than 75 W/sq in.

2.02 DIAPHRAGM-TYPE COMPRESSION OR EXPANSION TANKS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Amtrol Inc: www.amtrol.com/#sle.
 - 2. ITT Bell & Gossett: www.bellgossett.com/#sle.
 - 3. Taco, Inc: www.taco-hvac.com/#sle.
- B. Construction: Welded steel, tested and stamped in accordance with ASME (BPV VIII, 1); supplied with National Board Form U-1, rated for working pressure of 125 psig, with flexible diaphragm sealed into tank, and steel legs or saddles.
- C. Accessories: Pressure gage and air-charging fitting, tank drain; precharge to 55 psig.

2.03 IN-LINE CIRCULATOR PUMPS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Armstrong Pumps Inc: www.armstrongpumps.com/#sle.
 - 2. ITT Bell & Gossett: www.bellgossett.com/#sle.
 - 3. SIHI Group: www.sterlingsihi.com/#sle.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Casing: Bronze, rated for 125 psig working pressure.
- C. Impeller: Bronze.
- D. Shaft: Alloy steel with integral thrust collar and two oil lubricated bronze sleeve bearings.
- E. Seal: Carbon rotating against a stationary ceramic seat.
- F. Drive: Flexible coupling.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install plumbing equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, as required by code, and complying with conditions of certification, if any.
- B. Coordinate with plumbing piping and related gas venting and electrical work to achieve operating system.
- C. Pumps:
 - 1. Provide air cock and drain connection on horizontal pump casings.
 - 2. Provide line sized isolating valve and strainer on suction and line sized soft seated check valve and balancing valve on discharge.
 - 3. Decrease from line size with long radius reducing elbows or reducers. Support piping adjacent to pump such that no weight is carried on pump casings. Provide supports under elbows on pump suction and discharge line sizes 4 inches and over.
 - 4. Ensure pumps operate at specified system fluid temperatures without vapor binding and cavitation, are non-overloading in parallel or individual operation, and operate within 25 percent of midpoint of published maximum efficiency curve.
 - 5. Align and verify alignment of base mounted pumps prior to start-up.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 22 40 00
PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Water closets.
- B. Lavatories.
- C. Sinks.
- D. Service sinks.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 90 05 - Joint Sealers: Seal fixtures to walls and floors.
- B. Section 22 10 05 - Plumbing Piping.
- C. Section 22 10 06 - Plumbing Piping Specialties.
- D. Section 22 30 00 - Plumbing Equipment.
- E. Section 26 05 83 - Wiring Connections: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI Z124.1 - American National Standard for Plastic Bathtub Units; 1995.
- B. ANSI Z124.2 - American National Standard for Plastic Shower Units; 1995.
- C. IAPMO Z124 - Plastic Plumbing Fixtures; 2017.
- D. ANSI Z358.1 - American National Standard for Emergency Eyewash and Shower Equipment; 2014.
- E. ARI 1010 - Self-Contained, Mechanically-Refrigerated Drinking-Water Coolers; Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute; 2002.
- F. ASME A112.6.1M - Supports for Off-the-Floor Plumbing Fixtures for Public Use; 1997 (Reaffirmed 2017).
- G. ASME A112.18.1 - Plumbing Supply Fittings; 2018, with Errata.
- H. ASME A112.19.1M - Enameled Cast Iron Plumbing Fixtures; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 2008 (R2011).
- I. ASME A112.19.2 - Ceramic Plumbing Fixtures; 2018.
- J. ASME A112.19.3 - Stainless Steel Plumbing Fixtures; 2017.
- K. ASME A112.19.4M - Porcelain Enameled Formed Steel Plumbing Fixtures; 1994 (R2009).
- L. ASME A112.19.5 - Flush Valves and Spuds for Water Closets, Urinals, and Tanks; 2017.
- M. ASME A112.19.14 - Six Liter Water Closets Equipped with Dual Flushing Device; 2013 (Reaffirmed 2018).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide catalog illustrations of fixtures, sizes, rough-in dimensions, utility sizes, trim, and finishes.
- B. Samples: Submit two sets of color chips for each standard color.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation methods and procedures.
- D. Maintenance Data: Include fixture trim exploded view and replacement parts lists.
- E. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of experience.

1.06 MOCK-UP

- A. Provide mock-up of typical bathroom group.
- B. Mock-up may remain as part of the Work.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept fixtures on site in factory packaging. Inspect for damage.
- B. Protect installed fixtures from damage by securing areas and by leaving factory packaging in place to protect fixtures and prevent use.

1.08 WARRANTY

- A. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for electric water cooler.

1.09 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Supply two sets of faucet washers, flush valve service kits, and lavatory supply fittings.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FLUSH VALVE WATER CLOSETS

- A. Water Closets: Vitreous china, ASME A112.19.2, wall hung, siphon jet flush action, china bolt caps.
 - 1. Flush Volume: 1.1 GPF, maximum.
 - 2. Flush Valve: Exposed (top spud).
 - 3. Flush Operation: Sensor operated, push-button override.
 - 4. Handle Height: 44 inches or less.
 - 5. Manufacturers:
 - a. American Standard Inc: www.americanstandard.com.
 - b. Kohler.
 - c. Toto USA: www.totousa.com.
 - d. Zurn Industries, Inc: www.zurn.com/#sle.
 - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Flush Valves: ASME A112.18.1, diaphragm type, complete with vacuum breaker stops and accessories.
 - 1. Sensor-Operated Type: Solenoid operator, battery powered with self-generating hydro-electric turbine, infrared sensor and over-ride push button.
 - 2. ASME A112.19.2; floor mounted, siphon jet or wall hung blow out vitreous china closet bowl, with elongated rim, 1-1/2 inch top spud, china bolt caps.
 - 3. Manufacturers:
 - a. Toto USA: www.totousa.com
 - b. American Standard: <https://www.americanstandard-us.com>.
 - c. Zurn Industries, Inc: www.zurn.com.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- C. Seats:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. American Standard, Inc; _____: www.americanstandard-us.com/#sle.
 - b. Bemis Manufacturing Company: www.bemismfg.com/#sle.
 - c. Church Seat Company: www.churchseats.com/#sle.
 - d. Olsonite: www.olsonite.com/#sle.
 - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 - 2. Solid plastic, open front, extended back, brass bolts, with cover.
- D. Water Closet Carriers:

1. Manufacturers:
 - a. JR Smith.
 - b. Sloan Valve Company: www.sloanvalve.com.
 - c. Zurn Industries, Inc: www.zurn.com/#sle.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
2. ASME A112.6.1M; adjustable cast iron frame, integral drain hub and vent, adjustable spud, lugs for floor and wall attachment, threaded fixture studs with nuts and washers.

2.02 LAVATORIES

- A. Lavatory Manufacturers:
 1. American Standard Inc
 2. Eljer
 3. Kohler Company: www.kohler.com/#sle.
 4. Zurn Industries, Inc: www.zurn.com/#sle.
 5. Bradley.
 6. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Sensor Operated Faucet: Cast brass, chrome plated, deck mounted with sensor located on neck of spout.
 1. Spout Style: Standard,
 2. Power Supply: Self-generating, hydro-powered turbine charging rechargeable battery.
 3. Mixing Valve: automatic.
 4. Water Supply: 1/2 inch compression connections.
 5. Aerator: Vandal resistant, 1 GPM, .
 6. Automatic Shut-off: 30 seconds.
 7. Sensor range: Automatically adjusts.
 - a. Accessory: Optional remote reprogrammer module to adjust pre-set factory functions.
 8. Finish: Polished chrome.
 9. Accessory: 4 inch or 8 inch deck plate.
 10. Sensor Operated Faucet Manufacturers:
 - a. American Standard Inc: www.americanstandard.com.
 - b. Sloan Valve Company: www.sloanvalve.com/#sle.
 - c. Toto USA: www.totousa.com/#sle.
 - d. Zurn industries, Inc: www.zurn.com.
- C. Accessories:
 1. Chrome plated 17 gage brass P-trap with clean-out plug and arm with escutcheon.
 2. Offset waste with perforated open strainer.
 3. Screwdriver stops.
 4. Rigid supplies.
 5. Carrier:
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) JR Smith
 - 2) Sloan Valve Company: www.sloanvalve.com.
 - 3) Zurn Industries, Inc: www.zurn.com/#sle.
 - b. ASME A112.6.1M; cast iron and steel frame with tubular legs, lugs for floor and wall attachment, threaded studs for fixture hanger, or concealed arm supports bearing plate and studs.

2.03 SINKS

- A. Sink Manufacturers:
 1. American Standard, Inc; _____: www.americanstandard-us.com/#sle.
 2. Kohler Company; _____: www.kohler.com/#sle.
 3. Elkay Company[]: <https://www.elkay.com/us/en.html>.
 4. Bradley.

5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Single Compartment Bowl: 1; _____ by _____ by _____ inch outside dimensions 20 gauge, 0.0359 inch thick, Type 302 stainless steel, self rimming and undercoated, with ledge back drilled for trim.
 1. Drain: 1-1/2 inch chromed brass drain.
- C. Manufacturers:
 1. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.04 SERVICE SINKS

- A. Service Sink Manufacturers:
 1. Kohler
 2. Elkay Manufacturing Company: www.elkay.com/#sle.
 3. Zurn Industries, LLC: www.zurn.com/#sle.
 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Bowl:
 1. White floor mounted, with one inch wide shoulders. Vinyl bumper guard stainless steel strainer.
- C. Trim:
 1. ASME A112.18.1 exposed wall type supply with cross handles, spout wall brace, vacuum breaker, hose end spout, strainers, eccentric adjustable inlets, integral screwdriver stops with covering caps and adjustable threaded wall flanges.
- D. Accessories:
 1. 5 feet of 1/2 inch diameter plain end reinforced plastic or rubber hose.
 2. Hose clamp hanger.
 3. Mop hanger.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that walls and floor finishes are prepared and ready for installation of fixtures.
- B. Verify that electric power is available and of the correct characteristics.
- C. Confirm that millwork is constructed with adequate provision for the installation of counter top lavatories and sinks.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Rough-in fixture piping connections in accordance with minimum sizes indicated in fixture rough-in schedule for particular fixtures.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install each fixture with trap, easily removable for servicing and cleaning.
- B. Provide chrome plated rigid or flexible supplies to fixtures with screwdriver stops, reducers, and escutcheons.
- C. Install components level and plumb.
- D. Install and secure fixtures in place with wall supports or wall carriers and bolts.
- E. Seal fixtures to wall and floor surfaces with sealant as specified in Section 07 90 05, color to match fixture.
- F. Solidly attach water closets to floor with lag screws. Lead flashing is not intended hold fixture in place.

3.04 INTERFACE WITH WORK OF OTHER SECTIONS

- A. Review millwork shop drawings. Confirm location and size of fixtures and openings before rough-in and installation.

3.05 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust stops or valves for intended water flow rate to fixtures without splashing, noise, or overflow.

3.06 CLEANING

- A. Clean plumbing fixtures and equipment.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 05 13

MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND PLUMBING EQUIP

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Single phase electric motors.
- B. Three phase electric motors.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 05 83 - Wiring Connections: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.
- B. Section 26 29 13 - Enclosed Controllers.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ABMA STD 9 - Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings; 2015.
- B. IEEE 112 - IEEE Standard Test Procedure for Polyphase Induction Motors and Generators; 2004.
- C. NEMA MG 1 - Motors and Generators; 2018.
- D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide wiring diagrams with electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
- B. Test Reports: Indicate test results verifying nominal efficiency and power factor for three phase motors larger than 1/2 horsepower.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate setting, mechanical connections, lubrication, and wiring instructions.
- D. Operation Data: Include instructions for safe operating procedures.
- E. Maintenance Data: Include assembly drawings, bearing data including replacement sizes, and lubrication instructions.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacture of electric motors for HVAC use, and their accessories, with minimum three years documented product development, testing, and manufacturing experience.
- B. Conform to applicable electrical code, NFPA 70 and local energy code.
- C. Provide certificate of compliance from authority having jurisdiction indicating approval of high efficiency motors.
- D. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. or testing firm acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect motors stored on site from weather and moisture by maintaining factory covers and suitable weather-proof covering. For extended outdoor storage, remove motors from equipment and store separately.

1.07 WARRANTY

- A. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for motors larger than 20 horsepower.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Baldor Electric Company/ABB Group: www.baldor.com/#sle.
- B. Lincoln Motors: www.lincolnmotors.com/#sle.
- C. A. O. Smith Electrical Products Company: www.aosmithmotors.com/#sle.
- D. Weg: www.weg.net/us.
- E. Reliance Electric/Rockwell Automation: www.reliance.com.
- F. Substitutions: See Gilbane Project Manual.

2.02 GENERAL CONSTRUCTION AND REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Service, General. See drawings for specific details:
 - 1. Motors 1/2 HP and Smaller: 115 volts, single phase, 60 Hz.
 - 2. Motors Larger than 1/2 Horsepower: 480 volts, 230 volts, or 208 volts (see schedules), three phase, 60 Hz.
- B. Construction:
 - 1. Open drip-proof type except where specifically noted otherwise.
 - 2. Design for continuous operation in 40 degrees C environment.
 - 3. Design for temperature rise in accordance with NEMA MG 1 limits for insulation class, service factor, and motor enclosure type.
 - 4. Motors with frame sizes 254T and larger: Premium Efficiency Type.
- C. Explosion-Proof Motors: UL approved and labelled for hazard classification, with over temperature protection.
- D. Visible Nameplate: Indicating motor horsepower, voltage, phase, cycles, RPM, full load amps, locked rotor amps, frame size, manufacturer's name and model number, service factor, power factor.
- E. Wiring Terminations:
 - 1. Provide terminal lugs to match branch circuit conductor quantities, sizes, and materials indicated. Enclose terminal lugs in terminal box sized to NFPA 70, threaded for conduit.
 - 2. For fractional horsepower motors where connection is made directly, provide conduit connection in end frame.

2.03 APPLICATIONS

- A. Exception: Motors less than 250 watts, for intermittent service may be the equipment manufacturer's standard and need not conform to these specifications.
- B. Single phase motors for shaft mounted fans and centrifugal pumps: Split phase type.
- C. Single phase motors for shaft mounted fans or blowers: Permanent split capacitor type or electronically commutated (ECM) type. See schedules for requirements.
- D. Single phase motors for fans, pumps, and blowers: Capacitor start type.
- E. Single phase motors for fans, blowers, and pumps: Capacitor start, capacitor run type.
- F. Motors located in outdoors and in draw through cooling towers: Totally enclosed weatherproof epoxy-treated type.

2.04 SINGLE PHASE POWER - SPLIT PHASE MOTORS

- A. Starting Torque: Less than 150 percent of full load torque.
- B. Starting Current: Up to seven times full load current.
- C. Breakdown Torque: Approximately 200 percent of full load torque.
- D. Drip-proof Enclosure: Class A (50 degrees C temperature rise) insulation, NEMA Service Factor, prelubricated sleeve or ball bearings.

- E. Enclosed Motors: Class A (50 degrees C temperature rise) insulation, 1.0 Service Factor, prelubricated ball bearings.

2.05 SINGLE PHASE POWER - PERMANENT-SPLIT CAPACITOR MOTORS

- A. Starting Torque: Exceeding one fourth of full load torque.
- B. Starting Current: Up to six times full load current.
- C. Multiple Speed: Through tapped windings.
- D. Open Drip-proof or Enclosed Air Over Enclosure: Class A (50 degrees C temperature rise) insulation, minimum 1.0 Service Factor, prelubricated sleeve or ball bearings, automatic reset overload protector.

2.06 SINGLE PHASE POWER - CAPACITOR START MOTORS

- A. Starting Torque: Three times full load torque.
- B. Starting Current: Less than five times full load current.
- C. Pull-up Torque: Up to 350 percent of full load torque.
- D. Breakdown Torque: Approximately 250 percent of full load torque.
- E. Motors: Capacitor in series with starting winding; provide capacitor-start/capacitor-run motors with two capacitors in parallel with run capacitor remaining in circuit at operating speeds.
- F. Drip-proof Enclosure: Class A (50 degrees C temperature rise) insulation, NEMA Service Factor, prelubricated sleeve bearings.
- G. Enclosed Motors: Class A (50 degrees C temperature rise) insulation, 1.0 Service Factor, prelubricated ball bearings.

2.07 THREE PHASE POWER - SQUIRREL CAGE MOTORS

- A. Starting Torque: Between 1 and 1-1/2 times full load torque.
- B. Starting Current: Six times full load current.
- C. Power Output, Locked Rotor Torque, Breakdown or Pull Out Torque: NEMA Design B characteristics.
- D. Design, Construction, Testing, and Performance: Conform to NEMA MG 1 for Design B motors.
- E. Insulation System: NEMA Class B or better.
- F. Testing Procedure: In accordance with IEEE 112. Load test motors to determine free from electrical or mechanical defects in compliance with performance data.
- G. Motor Frames: NEMA Standard T-Frames of steel, aluminum, or cast iron with end brackets of cast iron or aluminum with steel inserts.
- H. Thermistor System (Motor Frame Sizes 254T and Larger): Three PTC thermistors embedded in motor windings and epoxy encapsulated solid state control relay for wiring into motor starter; refer to Section 26 29 13.
- I. Bearings: Grease lubricated anti-friction ball bearings with housings equipped with plugged provision for relubrication, rated for minimum ABMA STD 9, L-10 life of 20,000 hours. Calculate bearing load with NEMA minimum V-belt pulley with belt center line at end of NEMA standard shaft extension. Stamp bearing sizes on nameplate.
- J. Sound Power Levels: To NEMA MG 1.
- K. Part Winding Start Above 254T Frame Size: Use part of winding to reduce locked rotor starting current to approximately 60 percent of full winding locked rotor current while providing approximately 50 percent of full winding locked rotor torque.
- L. Weatherproof Epoxy Sealed Motors: Epoxy seal windings using vacuum and pressure with rotor and starter surfaces protected with epoxy enamel; bearings double shielded with waterproof non-washing grease.

- M. Nominal Efficiency: As scheduled at full load and rated voltage when tested in accordance with IEEE 112.
- N. Nominal Power Factor: As scheduled at full load and rated voltage when tested in accordance with IEEE 112.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install securely on firm foundation. Mount ball bearing motors with shaft in any position.
- C. Check line voltage and phase and ensure agreement with nameplate.
- D. Provide detailed installation and purchase information for reimbursement by Utility for rebate program.

3.02 SCHEDULE - PREMIUM EFFICIENCY

- A. NEMA Open Motor Service Factors.
 - 1. 1/6-1/3 hp:
 - a. 3600 rpm: 1.35.
 - b. 1800 rpm: 1.35.
 - c. 1200 rpm: 1.35.
 - d. 900 rpm: 1.35.
 - 2. 1/2 hp:
 - a. 3600 rpm: 1.25.
 - b. 1800 rpm: 1.25.
 - c. 1200 rpm: 1.25.
 - d. 900 rpm: 1.15.
 - 3. 3/4 hp:
 - a. 3600 rpm: 1.25.
 - b. 1800 rpm: 1.25.
 - c. 1200 rpm: 1.15.
 - d. 900 rpm: 1.15.
 - 4. 1 hp:
 - a. 3600 rpm: 1.25.
 - b. 1800 rpm: 1.15.
 - c. 1200 rpm: 1.15.
 - d. 900 rpm: 1.15.
 - 5. 1.5-150 hp:
 - a. 3600 rpm: 1.15.
 - b. 1800 rpm: 1.15.
 - c. 1200 rpm: 1.15.
 - d. 900 rpm: 1.15.
- B. Three Phase - Premium Efficiency, Open Drip-Proof Performance:
 - 1. Ratings.
 - a. 1 hp:
 - 1) NEMA Frame: 145T.
 - 2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 72.
 - 3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 82.5% @ 1200 RPM, 85.5% @ 1800 RPM, 77% @ 3600 RPM
 - b. 1-1/2 hp:
 - 1) NEMA Frame: 182T.
 - 2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 73.
 - 3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 86.5% @ 1200 RPM, 86.5% @ 1800 RPM, 84% @ 3600 RPM

- c. 2 hp:
 - 1) NEMA Frame: 184T.
 - 2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 75.
 - 3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 87.5% @ 1200 RPM, 86.5% @ 1800 RPM, 85.5% @ 3600 RPM
- d. 3 hp:
 - 1) NEMA Frame: 213T.
 - 2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 60.
 - 3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 88.5% @ 1200 RPM, 89.5% @ 1800 RPM, 85.5% @ 3600 RPM
- e. 5 hp:
 - 1) NEMA Frame: 215T.
 - 2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 65.
 - 3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 89.5% @ 1200 RPM, 89.5% @ 1800 RPM, 86.5% @ 3600 RPM
- f. 7-1/2 hp:
 - 1) NEMA Frame: 254T.
 - 2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 73.
 - 3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 90.2% @ 1200 RPM, 91% @ 1800 RPM, 88.5% @ 3600 RPM
- g. 10 hp:
 - 1) NEMA Frame: 256T.
 - 2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 74.
 - 3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 91.7% @ 1200 RPM, 91.7% @ 1800 RPM, 89.5% @ 3600 RPM
- h. 15 hp:
 - 1) NEMA Frame: 284T.
 - 2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 77.
 - 3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 91.7% @ 1200 RPM, 93% @ 1800 RPM, 90.2% @ 3600 RPM.
- i. 20 hp:
 - 1) NEMA Frame: 286T.
 - 2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 78.
 - 3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 92.4% @ 1200 RPM, 93% @ 1800 RPM, 91% @ 3600 RPM
- j. 25 hp:
 - 1) NEMA Frame: 324T.
 - 2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 74.
 - 3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 93% @ 1200 RPM, 93.6% @ 1800 RPM, 91.7% @ 3600 RPM
- k. 30 hp:
 - 1) NEMA Frame: 326T.
 - 2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 78.
 - 3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 93.6% @ 1200 RPM, 94.1% @ 1800 RPM, 91.7% @ 3600 RPM
- l. 40 hp:
 - 1) NEMA Frame: 364T.
 - 2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 77.
 - 3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 94.1% @ 1200 RPM, 94.1 @ 1800 RPM, 92.4% @ 3600 RPM
- m. 50 hp:
 - 1) NEMA Frame: 365T.
 - 2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 79.

- 3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 94.1% @ 1200 RPM, 94.5% @ 1800 RPM, 93% @ 3600 RPM
- C. Three Phase - Premium Efficiency, Totally Enclosed, Fan Cooled Performance:
1. 1200 rpm.
 - a. 1 hp:
 - 1) NEMA Frame: 145T.
 - 2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 72.
 - 3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 82.5% @ 1200 RPM, 85.5% @ 1800 RPM, 77% @ 3600 RPM
 - b. 1-1/2 hp:
 - 1) NEMA Frame: 182T.
 - 2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 73.
 - 3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 87.5% @ 1200 RPM, 86.5% @ 1800 RPM, 84% @ 3600 RPM
 - c. 2 hp:
 - 1) NEMA Frame: 184T.
 - 2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 68.
 - 3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 88.5% @ 1200 RPM, 86.5% @ 1800 RPM, 85.5% @ 3600 RPM
 - d. 3 hp:
 - 1) NEMA Frame: 213T.
 - 2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 63.
 - 3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 89.5% @ 1200 RPM, 89.5% @ 1800 RPM, 86.5% @ 3600 RPM
 - e. 5 hp:
 - 1) NEMA Frame: 215T.
 - 2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 66.
 - 3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 89.5% @ 1200 RPM, 89.5% @ 1800 RPM, 88.5% @ 3600 RPM
 - f. 7-1/2 hp:
 - 1) NEMA Frame: 254T.
 - 2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 68.
 - 3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 91% @ 1200 RPM, 91.7% @ 1800 RPM, 89.5% @ 3600 RPM
 - g. 10 hp:
 - 1) NEMA Frame: 256T.
 - 2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 75.
 - 3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 91% @ 1200 RPM, 91.7% @ 1800 RPM, 90.2% @ 3600 RPM
 - h. 15 hp:
 - 1) NEMA Frame: 284T.
 - 2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 72.
 - 3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 91.7% @ 1200 RPM, 92.4% @ 1800 RPM, 91% @ 3600 RPM
 - i. 20 hp:
 - 1) NEMA Frame: 286T.
 - 2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 76.
 - 3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 91.7% @ 1200 RPM, 93% @ 1800 RPM, 91% @ 3600 RPM
 - j. 25 hp:
 - 1) NEMA Frame: 324T.
 - 2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 71.

- 3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 93% @ 1200 RPM, 93.6% @ 1800 RPM, 91.7% @ 3600 RPM
- k. 30 hp:
 - 1) NEMA Frame: 326T.
 - 2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 79.
 - 3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 93% @ 1200 RPM, 93.6% @ 1800 RPM, 91.7% @ 3600 RPM.
- l. 40 hp:
 - 1) NEMA Frame: 364T.
 - 2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 78.
 - 3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 94.1% @ 1200 RPM, 94.1% @ 1800 RPM, 92.4% @ 3600 RPM
- m. 50 hp:
 - 1) NEMA Frame: 365T.
 - 2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 81.
 - 3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 94.1% @ 1200 RPM, 94.5% @ 1800 RPM, 93% @ 3600 RPM

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 05 48

VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CON. FOR HVAC AND PLUMB, PIPING AND EQUIP.

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Vibration isolators.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide schedule of vibration isolator type with location and load on each.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate inertia bases and locate vibration isolators, with static and dynamic load on each.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation instructions with special procedures and setting dimensions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Isolation Technology, Inc: www.isolationtech.com.
- B. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc: www.kineticsnoise.com/#sle.
- C. Mason Industries: www.mason-ind.com/#sle.
- D. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General:
 - 1. All vibration isolators, base frames and inertia bases to conform to all uniform deflection and stability requirements under all operating loads.
 - 2. Steel springs to function without undue stress or overloading.

2.03 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

- A. Open Spring Isolators:
 - 1. Springs: Minimum horizontal stiffness equal to 75 percent vertical stiffness, with working deflection between 0.3 and 0.6 of maximum deflection. Color code springs for load carrying capacity.
 - 2. Spring Mounts: Provide with leveling devices, minimum 0.25 inch thick neoprene sound pads, and zinc chromate plated hardware.
 - 3. Sound Pads: Size for minimum deflection of 0.05 inch; meet requirements for neoprene pad isolators.
 - 4. For Exterior and Humid Areas: Hot dipped galvanized housings and neoprene coated springs.
- B. Restrained Open Spring Isolators:
 - 1. Springs: Minimum horizontal stiffness equal to 75 percent vertical stiffness, with working deflection between 0.3 and 0.6 of maximum deflection. Color code springs for load carrying capacity.
 - 2. Spring Mounts: Provide with leveling devices, minimum 0.25 inch thick neoprene sound pads, and zinc chromate plated hardware.
 - 3. Sound Pads: Size for minimum deflection of 0.05 inch; meet requirements for neoprene pad isolators.
 - 4. Restraint: Provide heavy mounting frame and limit stops.
 - 5. For Exterior and Humid Areas: Hot dipped galvanized housings and neoprene coated springs.
- C. Closed Spring Isolators:
 - 1. Type : Closed spring mount with top and bottom housing separated with neoprene rubber stabilizers.

2. Springs: Minimum horizontal stiffness equal to 75 percent vertical stiffness, with working deflection between 0.3 and 0.6 of maximum deflection. Color code springs for load carrying capacity.
 3. Housings: Incorporate neoprene isolation pad meeting requirements for neoprene pad isolators, and neoprene side stabilizers with minimum 0.25 inch clearance.
 4. For Exterior and Humid Areas: Hot dipped galvanized housings and neoprene coated springs.
- D. Restrained Closed Spring Isolators:
1. Type : Closed spring mount with top and bottom housing separated with neoprene rubber stabilizers.
 2. Springs: Minimum horizontal stiffness equal to 75 percent vertical stiffness, with working deflection between 0.3 and 0.6 of maximum deflection. Color code springs for load carrying capacity.
 3. Housings: Incorporate neoprene isolation pad meeting requirements for neoprene pad isolators, and neoprene side stabilizers with minimum 0.25 inch clearance and limit stops.
 4. For Exterior and Humid Areas: Hot dipped galvanized housings and neoprene coated springs.
- E. Spring Hangers:
1. Springs: Minimum horizontal stiffness equal to 75 percent vertical stiffness, with working deflection between 0.3 and 0.6 of maximum deflection. Color code springs for load carrying capacity.
 2. Housings: Incorporate neoprene isolation pad meeting requirements for neoprene pad isolators.
 3. Misalignment: Capable of 20 degree hanger rod misalignment.
 4. For Exterior and Humid Areas: Hot dipped galvanized housings and neoprene coated springs.
- F. Neoprene Pad Isolators:
1. Rubber or neoprene waffle pads.
 - a. Hardness: 30 durometer.
 - b. Thickness: Minimum 1/2 inch.
 - c. Maximum Loading: 50 psi.
 - d. Rib Height: Maximum 0.7 times width.
 2. Configuration: Single layer.
 3. Configuration: 1/2 inch thick waffle pads bonded each side of 1/4 inch thick steel plate.
- G. Rubber Mount or Hanger: Molded rubber designed for 0.4 inch deflection with threaded insert.
- H. Glass Fiber Pads: Neoprene jacketed pre-compressed molded glass fiber.
- I. Seismic Snubbers:
1. Type: Non-directional and double acting unit consisting of interlocking steel members restrained by neoprene elements.
 2. Elements: Replaceable neoprene, minimum of 0.75 inch thick with minimum 1/8 inch air gap.
 3. Capacity: 4 times load assigned to mount groupings at 0.4 inch deflection.
 4. Attachment Points and Fasteners: Capable of withstanding 3 times rated load capacity of seismic snubber.
- J. Roof Mounting Curb: 14 inches high with rigid steel lower section containing adjustable spring pockets with restrained spring isolators, steel upper section to support rooftop equipment, and continuous elastomeric membrane extending from upper section for counterflashing over roofing. Provide acoustical package consisting of interior perimeter angles and cross members to support up to two layers of gypsum board.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Bases:
 - 1. Set steel bases for one inch clearance between housekeeping pad and base.
 - 2. Set concrete inertia bases for 2 inches clearance between housekeeping pad and base.
 - 3. Adjust equipment level.
- C. On closed spring isolators, adjust so side stabilizers are clear under normal operating conditions.
- D. Prior to making piping connections to equipment with operating weights substantially different from installed weights, block up equipment with temporary shims to final height. When full load is applied, adjust isolators to load to allow shim removal.
- E. Provide pairs of horizontal limit springs on fans with more than 6.0 inches WC static pressure, and on hanger supported, horizontally mounted axial fans.
- F. Support piping connections to equipment mounted on isolators using isolators or resilient hangers as follows:
 - 1. Up to 4 Inches Pipe Size: First three points of support.
 - 2. 5 to 8 Inches Pipe Size: First four points of support.
 - 3. 10 inches Pipe Size and Over: First six points of support.
 - 4. Select three hangers closest to vibration source for minimum 1.0 inch static deflection or static deflection of isolated equipment. Select remaining isolators for minimum 1.0 inch static deflection or 1/2 static deflection of isolated equipment.

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect isolated equipment after installation and submit report. Include static deflections.

3.03 SCHEDULE

- A. Pipe Isolation Schedule.
 - 1. 1 Inch Pipe Size: Isolate 120 diameters from equipment.
 - 2. 2 Inch Pipe Size: Isolate 90 diameters from equipment.
 - 3. 3 Inch Pipe Size: Isolate 80 diameters from equipment.
 - 4. 4 Inch Pipe Size: Isolate 75 diameters from equipment.
 - 5. 6 Inch Pipe Size: Isolate 60 diameters from equipment.
 - 6. 8 Inch Pipe Size: Isolate 60 diameters from equipment.
 - 7. 10 Inch Pipe Size: Isolate 54 diameters from equipment.
 - 8. 12 Inch Pipe Size: Isolate 50 diameters from equipment.
 - 9. 16 Inch Pipe Size: Isolate 45 diameters from equipment.
 - 10. 24 Inch Pipe Size: Isolate 38 diameters from equipment.
 - 11. Over 24 Inch Pipe Size: As indicated.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 05 53

IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Nameplates.
- B. Tags.
- C. Pipe Markers.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASME A13.1 - Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems; 2015.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. List: Submit list of wording, symbols, letter size, and color coding for mechanical identification.
- C. Chart and Schedule: Submit valve chart and schedule, including valve tag number, location, function, and valve manufacturer's name and model number.
- D. Product Data: Provide manufacturers catalog literature for each product required.
- E. Samples: Submit two labels, tags and pipe markers.
- F. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, and installation.
- G. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of tagged valves.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 IDENTIFICATION APPLICATIONS

- A. Air Handling Units: Nameplates.
- B. Automatic Controls: Nameplates.
- C. Control Panels: Nameplates.
- D. Ductwork: Stencilled painting.
- E. Instrumentation: Nameplates.
- F. Major Control Components: Nameplates.
- G. Piping: Pipe markers.
- H. Relays: Nameplates.
- I. Thermostats: Nameplates.
- J. Valves: Tags and ceiling tacks where located above lay-in ceiling.

2.02 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Brady Corporation: www.bradycorp.com.
- B. Champion America, Inc: www.Champion-America.com.
- C. Seton Identification Products: www.seton.com/aec.
- D. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.03 NAMEPLATES

- A. Description: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved letters.
 - 1. Letter Color: White.
 - 2. Letter Height: 1/4 inch.
 - 3. Background Color: Black.

2.04 TAGS

- A. Metal Tags: Brass with stamped letters; tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter with smooth edges.
- B. Valve Tag Chart: Typewritten letter size list in anodized aluminum frame.

2.05 STENCILS

- A. Stencils: With clean cut symbols and letters of following size:
 - 1. 3/4 to 1-1/4 inch Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 8 inch long color field, 1/2 inch high letters.
 - 2. 1-1/2 to 2 inch Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 8 inch long color field, 3/4 inch high letters.
 - 3. 2-1/2 to 6 inch Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 12 inch long color field, 1-1/4 inch high letters.
 - 4. 8 to 10 inch Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 24 inch long color field, 2-1/2 inch high letters.
 - 5. Over 10 inch Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 32 inch long color field, 3-1/2 inch high letters.
 - 6. Ductwork and Equipment: 2-1/2 inch high letters.
- B. Stencil Paint: As specified in Section 09 90 00, semi-gloss enamel, colors conforming to ASME A13.1.

2.06 PIPE MARKERS

- A. Color: Conform to ASME A13.1.
- B. Plastic Pipe Markers: Factory fabricated, flexible, semi-rigid plastic, preformed to fit around pipe or pipe covering; minimum information indicating flow direction arrow and identification of fluid being conveyed.
- C. Plastic Tape Pipe Markers: Flexible, vinyl film tape with pressure sensitive adhesive backing and printed markings.
- D. Underground Plastic Pipe Markers: Bright colored continuously printed plastic ribbon tape, minimum 6 inches wide by 4 mil thick, manufactured for direct burial service.

2.07 CEILING TACKS

- A. Description: Steel with 3/4 inch diameter color coded head.
- B. Color code as follows:
 - 1. HVAC Equipment: Yellow.
 - 2. Fire Dampers and Smoke Dampers: Red.
 - 3. Heating/Cooling Valves: Blue.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.
- B. Prepare surfaces in accordance with Section 09 90 00 for stencil painting.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install nameplates with corrosive-resistant mechanical fasteners, or adhesive. Apply with sufficient adhesive to ensure permanent adhesion and seal with clear lacquer.
- B. Install tags with corrosion resistant chain.
- C. Apply stencil painting in accordance with Section 09 90 00.
- D. Install plastic pipe markers in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Install plastic tape pipe markers complete around pipe in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

- F. Install underground plastic pipe markers 6 to 8 inches below finished grade, directly above buried pipe.
- G. Identify air handling units, pumps, heat transfer equipment, tanks, and water treatment devices with plastic nameplates. Small devices, such as in-line pumps, may be identified with tags.
- H. Identify control panels and major control components outside panels with plastic nameplates.
- I. Identify thermostats relating to terminal boxes or valves with nameplates.
- J. Identify valves in main and branch piping with tags.
- K. Identify air terminal units and radiator valves with numbered tags.
- L. Tag automatic controls, instruments, and relays. Key to control schematic.
- M. Identify piping, concealed or exposed, with plastic pipe markers. Use tags on piping 3/4 inch diameter and smaller. Identify service, flow direction, and pressure. Install in clear view and align with axis of piping. Locate identification not to exceed 20 feet on straight runs including risers and drops, adjacent to each valve and Tee, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.
- N. Identify ductwork with plastic nameplates or stencilled painting. Identify with air handling unit identification number and area served. Locate identification at air handling unit, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.
- O. Locate ceiling tacks to locate valves or dampers above lay-in panel ceilings. Locate in corner of panel closest to equipment.

3.03 UNIT TAG SCHEDULE

- A. Equipment Type: Energy Recovery Unit (ERV)
 - 1. Identification: Tag (ERV-X) where X = Unit number. Include manufacturer, model number, serial number, design airflow, voltage, and operating weight.
 - 2. Background:
 - a. Size: As needed to contain information
 - b. Color: Black
 - 3. Lettering:
 - a. Size: 1/4 inch high
 - b. Color: White
 - 4. Placement: Visible location
- B. Equipment Type: Air Handling Unit (AHU)
 - 1. Identification: Tag (AHU-X) where X = Unit number. Include manufacturer, model number, serial number, nominal tonnage, voltage, operating weight, gas heat capacity, and design air flow rate.
 - 2. Background:
 - a. Size: As needed to contain information
 - b. Color: Black
 - 3. Lettering:
 - a. Size: 1/4 inch high
 - b. Color: White
 - 4. Placement: Visible location
- C. Equipment Type: Duct Heating Coil (DHC)
 - 1. Identification: Tag (DHC-X) where X = Unit number. Include manufacturer, model number, serial number, design airflow, voltage, and current draw.
 - 2. Background:
 - a. Size: As needed to contain information
 - b. Color: Black
 - 3. Lettering:
 - a. Size: 1/4 inch high

- b. Color: White
- 4. Placement: Visible location
- D. Equipment Type: Heat Pump (HP)
 - 1. Identification: Tag (HP-X) where X = Unit number. Include manufacturer, model number, serial number, nominal tonnage, voltage, and operating weight.
 - 2. Background:
 - a. Size: As needed to contain information
 - b. Color: Black
 - 3. Lettering:
 - a. Size: 1/4 inch high
 - b. Color: White
 - 4. Placement: Visible location
- E. Equipment Type: Fan Coil (FC)
 - 1. Identification: Tag (FC-X) where X = Unit number. Include manufacturer, model number, serial number.
 - 2. Background:
 - a. Size: As needed to contain information
 - b. Color: Black
 - 3. Lettering:
 - a. Size: 1/4 inch high
 - b. Color: White
 - 4. Placement: Visible location

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 93

TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Testing, adjustment, and balancing of air systems.
- B. Testing, adjustment, and balancing of refrigerating systems as applicable systems.
- C. Measurement of final operating condition of HVAC systems.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AABC MN-1 - AABC National Standards for Total System Balance; Associated Air Balance Council; 2002.
- B. ASHRAE Std 111 - Measurement, Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Building HVAC Systems; 2008 (Reaffirmed 2017).
- C. NEBB (TAB) - Procedural Standards for Testing Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems; 2015, with Errata (2017).
- D. SMACNA (TAB) - HVAC Systems Testing, Adjusting and Balancing; 2002.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Submit name of adjusting and balancing agency and TAB supervisor for approval within 30 days after award of Contract.
- C. TAB Plan: Submit a written plan indicating the testing, adjusting, and balancing standard to be followed and the specific approach for each system and component.
 - 1. Submit to the Commissioning Authority.
 - 2. Submit six weeks prior to starting the testing, adjusting, and balancing work.
 - 3. Include certification that the plan developer has reviewed the contract documents, the equipment and systems, and the control system with the Architect and other installers to sufficiently understand the design intent for each system.
 - 4. Include at least the following in the plan:
 - a. Preface: An explanation of the intended use of the control system.
 - b. List of all air flow, water flow, sound level, system capacity and efficiency measurements to be performed and a description of specific test procedures, parameters, formulas to be used.
 - c. Copy of field checkout sheets and logs to be used, listing each piece of equipment to be tested, adjusted and balanced with the data cells to be gathered for each.
 - d. Identification and types of measurement instruments to be used and their most recent calibration date.
 - e. Discussion of what notations and markings will be made on the duct and piping drawings during the process.
 - f. Final test report forms to be used.
 - g. Detailed step-by-step procedures for TAB work for each system and issue, including:
 - 1) Terminal flow calibration (for each terminal type).
 - 2) Diffuser proportioning.
 - 3) Branch/submain proportioning.
 - 4) Total flow calculations.
 - 5) Rechecking.
 - 6) Diversity issues.
 - h. Expected problems and solutions, etc.
 - i. Criteria for using air flow straighteners or relocating flow stations and sensors; analogous explanations for the water side.
 - j. Details of how TOTAL flow will be determined; for example:

- 1) Air: Sum of terminal flows via control system calibrated readings or via hood readings of all terminals, supply (SA) and return air (RA) pitot traverse, SA or RA flow stations.
 - 2) Water: Pump curves, circuit setter, flow station, ultrasonic, etc.
 - k. Specific procedures that will ensure that both air and water side are operating at the lowest possible pressures and methods to verify this.
 - l. Confirmation of understanding of the outside air ventilation criteria under all conditions.
 - m. Method of verifying and setting minimum outside air flow rate will be verified and set and for what level (total building, zone, etc.).
 - n. Method of checking building static and exhaust fan and/or relief damper capacity.
 - o. Proposed selection points for sound measurements and sound measurement methods.
 - p. Methods for making coil or other system plant capacity measurements, if specified.
 - q. Time schedule for TAB work to be done in phases (by floor, etc.).
 - r. Description of TAB work for areas to be built out later, if any.
 - s. Time schedule for deferred or seasonal TAB work, if specified.
 - t. False loading of systems to complete TAB work, if specified.
 - u. Exhaust fan balancing and capacity verifications, including any required room pressure differentials.
 - v. Interstitial cavity differential pressure measurements and calculations, if specified.
 - w. Procedures for field technician logs of discrepancies, deficient or uncompleted work by others, contract interpretation requests and lists of completed tests (scope and frequency).
 - x. Procedures for formal progress reports, including scope and frequency.
 - y. Procedures for formal deficiency reports, including scope, frequency and distribution.
- D. Field Logs: Submit at least twice a week to Studio JAED; Commissioning Authority and HVAC Controls Contractor.
- E. Control System Coordination Reports: Communicate in writing to the controls installer all setpoint and parameter changes made or problems and discrepancies identified during TAB that affect, or could affect, the control system setup and operation.
- F. Progress Reports.
- G. Final Report: Indicate deficiencies in systems that would prevent proper testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems and equipment to achieve specified performance.
1. Submit to the Commissioning Authority; Studio JAED and HVAC Controls Contractor within two weeks after completion of testing, adjusting, and balancing.
 2. Revise TAB plan to reflect actual procedures and submit as part of final report.
 3. Submit draft copies of report for review prior to final acceptance of Project. Provide final copies for Architect and for inclusion in operating and maintenance manuals.
 4. Provide reports in hard cover letter size 3-ring binder manuals, complete with index page and indexing tabs, with cover identification at front and side. Include set of reduced drawings with air outlets and equipment identified to correspond with data sheets, and indicating thermostat locations.
 5. Include actual instrument list, with manufacturer name, serial number, and date of calibration.
 6. Form of Test Reports: Where the TAB standard being followed recommends a report format use that; otherwise, follow ASHRAE Std 111.
 7. Units of Measure: Report data in I-P (inch-pound) units only.
 8. Include the following on the title page of each report:
 - a. Name of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency.
 - b. Address of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency.
 - c. Telephone number of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency.
 - d. Project name.

- e. Project location.
- f. Project Engineer.
- g. Project altitude.
- h. Report date.

- H. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of flow measuring stations and balancing valves and rough setting.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Perform total system balance in accordance with one of the following:
 - 1. AABC MN-1, AABC National Standards for Total System Balance.
 - 2. NEBB Procedural Standards for Testing Adjusting Balancing of Environmental Systems.
 - 3. SMACNA (TAB).
 - 4. Maintain at least one copy of the standard to be used at project site at all times.
- B. Begin work after completion of systems to be tested, adjusted, or balanced and complete work prior to Substantial Completion of the project.
- C. Where HVAC systems and/or components interface with life safety systems, including fire and smoke detection, alarm, and control, coordinate scheduling and testing and inspection procedures with the authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. TAB Agency Qualifications:
 - 1. Company specializing in the testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems specified in this section.
 - 2. Having minimum of three years documented experience.
 - 3. Certified by one of the following:
 - a. AABC, Associated Air Balance Council: www.aabchq.com; upon completion submit AABC National Performance Guaranty.
 - b. NEBB, National Environmental Balancing Bureau: www.nebb.org/#sle.
 - c. TABBB, The Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau of National Energy Management Institute: www.tabbcertified.org/#sle.
- E. TAB Supervisor Qualifications: Professional Engineer licensed in the State in which the Project is located.

3.02 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that systems are complete and operable before commencing work. Ensure the following conditions:
 - 1. Systems are started and operating in a safe and normal condition.
 - 2. Temperature control systems are installed complete and operable.
 - 3. Proper thermal overload protection is in place for electrical equipment.
 - 4. Final filters are clean and in place. If required, install temporary media in addition to final filters.
 - 5. Duct systems are clean of debris.
 - 6. Fans are rotating correctly.
 - 7. Fire and volume dampers are in place and open.
 - 8. Air coil fins are cleaned and combed.
 - 9. Access doors are closed and duct end caps are in place.
 - 10. Air outlets are installed and connected.
 - 11. Duct system leakage is minimized.
 - 12. Hydronic systems are flushed, filled, and vented.
 - 13. Pumps are rotating correctly.
 - 14. Proper strainer baskets are clean and in place.
 - 15. Service and balance valves are open.

- B. Submit field reports. Report defects and deficiencies that will or could prevent proper system balance.
- C. Beginning of work means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.03 PREPARATION

- A. Hold a pre-balancing meeting at least one week prior to starting TAB work.
 - 1. Require attendance by all installers whose work will be tested, adjusted, or balanced.
- B. Provide instruments required for testing, adjusting, and balancing operations. Make instruments available to Architect to facilitate spot checks during testing.
- C. Provide additional balancing devices as required.

3.04 ADJUSTMENT TOLERANCES

- A. Air Handling Systems: Adjust to within plus or minus 10 percent of design for supply systems and plus or minus 10 percent of design for return and exhaust systems.
- B. Air Outlets and Inlets: Adjust total to within plus 10 percent and minus 10 percent of design to space. Adjust outlets and inlets in space to within plus or minus 10 percent of design.
- C. Hydronic Systems: Adjust to within plus or minus 10 percent of design.

3.05 RECORDING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Field Logs: Maintain written logs including:
 - 1. Running log of events and issues.
 - 2. Discrepancies, deficient or uncompleted work by others.
 - 3. Contract interpretation requests.
 - 4. Lists of completed tests.
- B. Ensure recorded data represents actual measured or observed conditions.
- C. Permanently mark settings of valves, dampers, and other adjustment devices allowing settings to be restored. Set and lock memory stops.
- D. Mark on drawings the locations where traverse and other critical measurements were taken and cross reference the location in the final report.
- E. After adjustment, take measurements to verify balance has not been disrupted or that such disruption has been rectified.
- F. Leave systems in proper working order, replacing belt guards, closing access doors, closing doors to electrical switch boxes, and restoring thermostats to specified settings.
- G. At final inspection, recheck random selections of data recorded in report. Recheck points or areas as selected and witnessed by the Owner.
- H. Check and adjust systems approximately six months after final acceptance and submit report.

3.06 AIR SYSTEM PROCEDURE

- A. Adjust air handling and distribution systems to provide required or design supply, return, and exhaust air quantities at site altitude.
- B. Make air quantity measurements in ducts by Pitot tube traverse of entire cross sectional area of duct.
- C. Measure air quantities at air inlets and outlets.
- D. Adjust distribution system to obtain uniform space temperatures free from objectionable drafts and noise.
- E. Use volume control devices to regulate air quantities only to extent that adjustments do not create objectionable air motion or sound levels. Effect volume control by duct internal devices such as dampers and splitters.
- F. Vary total system air quantities by adjustment of fan speeds. Provide drive changes required. Vary branch air quantities by damper regulation.

- G. Provide system schematic with required and actual air quantities recorded at each outlet or inlet.
- H. Measure static air pressure conditions on air supply units, including filter and coil pressure drops, and total pressure across the fan. Make allowances for 50 percent loading of filters.
- I. Adjust outside air automatic dampers, outside air, return air, and exhaust dampers for design conditions.
- J. Measure temperature conditions across outside air, return air, and exhaust dampers to check leakage.
- K. Where modulating dampers are provided, take measurements and balance at extreme conditions. Balance variable volume systems at maximum air flow rate, full cooling, and at minimum air flow rate, full heating.
- L. Measure building static pressure and adjust supply, return, and exhaust air systems to provide required relationship between each to maintain approximately 0.05 inches positive static pressure near the building entries.
- M. Check multi-zone units for motorized damper leakage. Adjust air quantities with mixing dampers set first for cooling, then heating, then modulating.
- N. For variable air volume system powered units set volume controller to air flow setting indicated. Confirm connections properly made and confirm proper operation for automatic variable air volume temperature control.
- O. On fan powered VAV boxes, adjust air flow switches for proper operation.

3.07 SCOPE

- A. Test, adjust, and balance the following:
 - 1. Fan Coils.
 - 2. Air Coils.
 - 3. Air Handling Units Including DOAS Units or Energy Recovery Units.
 - 4. Fans.
 - 5. Air Filters.

3.08 MINIMUM DATA TO BE REPORTED

- A. Electric Motors:
 - 1. Manufacturer
 - 2. Model/Frame
 - 3. HP/BHP
 - 4. Phase, voltage, amperage; nameplate, actual, no load
 - 5. RPM
 - 6. Service factor
 - 7. Starter size, rating, heater elements
 - 8. Sheave Make/Size/Bore
- B. V-Belt Drives:
 - 1. Identification/location
 - 2. Required driven RPM
 - 3. Driven sheave, diameter and RPM
 - 4. Belt, size and quantity
 - 5. Motor sheave diameter and RPM
 - 6. Center to center distance, maximum, minimum, and actual
- C. Air Cooled Condensers:
 - 1. Identification/number.
 - 2. Location.
 - 3. Manufacturer.
 - 4. Model number.
 - 5. Serial number.

6. Entering DB air temperature, design and actual.
 7. Leaving DB air temperature, design and actual.
 8. Number of compressors.
- D. Cooling Coils:
1. Identification/number
 2. Location
 3. Service
 4. Manufacturer
 5. Air flow, design and actual
 6. Entering air DB temperature, design and actual
 7. Entering air WB temperature, design and actual
 8. Leaving air DB temperature, design and actual
 9. Leaving air WB temperature, design and actual
 10. Saturated suction temperature, design and actual.
 11. Air pressure drop, design and actual
- E. Heating Coils:
1. Identification/number
 2. Location
 3. Service
 4. Manufacturer
 5. Air flow, design and actual
 6. Entering air temperature, design and actual
 7. Leaving air temperature, design and actual
 8. Air pressure drop, design and actual
- F. Electric Duct Heaters:
1. Manufacturer.
 2. Identification/number.
 3. Location.
 4. Model number.
 5. Design kW.
 6. Number of stages.
 7. Phase, voltage, amperage.
 8. Test voltage (each phase).
 9. Test amperage (each phase).
 10. Air flow, specified and actual.
 11. Temperature rise, specified and actual.
- G. Air Moving Equipment:
1. Location
 2. Manufacturer
 3. Model number
 4. Serial number
 5. Arrangement/Class/Discharge
 6. Air flow, specified and actual
 7. Return air flow, specified and actual
 8. Outside air flow, specified and actual
 9. Total static pressure (total external), specified and actual
 10. Inlet pressure
 11. Discharge pressure
 12. Sheave Make/Size/Bore
 13. Number of Belts/Make/Size
 14. Fan RPM

- H. Return Air/Outside Air:
 - 1. Identification/location
 - 2. Design air flow
 - 3. Actual air flow
 - 4. Design return air flow
 - 5. Actual return air flow
 - 6. Design outside air flow
 - 7. Actual outside air flow
 - 8. Return air temperature
 - 9. Outside air temperature
 - 10. Required mixed air temperature
 - 11. Actual mixed air temperature
 - 12. Design outside/return air ratio
 - 13. Actual outside/return air ratio
- I. Duct Traverses:
 - 1. System zone/branch
 - 2. Duct size
 - 3. Area
 - 4. Design velocity
 - 5. Design air flow
 - 6. Test velocity
 - 7. Test air flow
 - 8. Duct static pressure
 - 9. Air temperature
 - 10. Air correction factor
- J. Duct Leak Tests:
 - 1. Description of ductwork under test
 - 2. Duct design operating pressure
 - 3. Duct design test static pressure
 - 4. Duct capacity, air flow
 - 5. Maximum allowable leakage duct capacity times leak factor
 - 6. Test apparatus
 - a. Blower
 - b. Orifice, tube size
 - c. Orifice size
 - d. Calibrated
 - 7. Test static pressure
 - 8. Test orifice differential pressure
 - 9. Leakage

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 07 13
DUCT INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Duct insulation.
- B. Insulation jackets.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate; 2014.
- B. ASTM B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric); 2014.
- C. ASTM C518 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus; 2017.
- D. ASTM C553 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications; 2013 (Reapproved 2019).
- E. ASTM C612 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation; 2014 (Reapproved 2019).
- F. ASTM C1071 - Standard Specification for Fibrous Glass Duct Lining Insulation (Thermal and Sound Absorbing Material); 2019.
- G. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2019b.
- H. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials; 2016.
- I. ASTM G21 - Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi; 2015.
- J. NFPA 255 - Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; National Fire Protection Association; 2006.
- K. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible; 2005 (Revised 2009).
- L. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.
- B. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation procedures necessary to ensure acceptable workmanship and that installation standards will be achieved.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products of the type specified in this section with not less than three years of documented experience.
- B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified in this section, with minimum three years of experience and approved by manufacturer.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept materials on site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's identification, including product density and thickness.
- B. Protect insulation from weather and construction traffic, dirt, water, chemical, and mechanical damage, by storing in original wrapping.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions required by manufacturers of adhesives, mastics, and insulation cements.
- B. Maintain temperature during and after installation for minimum period of 24 hours.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 REQUIREMENTS FOR ALL PRODUCTS OF THIS SECTION

- A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, NFPA 255, or UL 723.

2.02 GLASS FIBER, FLEXIBLE

- A. Manufacturer:
 - 1. Knauf Insulation: www.knaufusa.com.
 - 2. Johns Manville Corporation: www.jm.com/#sle.
 - 3. Owens Corning Corporation: www.ocbuildingspec.com.
 - 4. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com/#sle.
 - 5. Substitutions: See Gilbane Building Company.
- B. Insulation: ASTM C553; flexible, noncombustible blanket.
 - 1. 'K' value: 0.36 at 75 degrees F, when tested in accordance with ASTM C518.
 - 2. Maximum Service Temperature: 450 degrees F.
 - 3. Maximum Water Vapor Sorption: 5.0 percent by weight.
- C. Vapor Barrier Jacket:
 - 1. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.02 perm inch, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
 - 2. Secure with pressure sensitive tape.
- D. Vapor Barrier Tape:
 - 1. Kraft paper reinforced with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film, with pressure sensitive rubber based adhesive.
- E. Outdoor Vapor Barrier Mastic:
 - 1. Vinyl emulsion type acrylic or mastic, compatible with insulation, black color.
- F. Tie Wire: Annealed steel, 16 gage, 0.0508 inch diameter.

2.03 GLASS FIBER, RIGID

- A. Manufacturer:
 - 1. Knauf Insulation: www.knaufusa.com.
 - 2. Johns Manville Corporation: www.jm.com/#sle.
 - 3. Owens Corning Corp: www.owenscorning.com.
 - 4. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com/#sle.
 - 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Insulation: ASTM C612; rigid, noncombustible blanket.
 - 1. 'K' value: 0.24 at 75 degrees F, when tested in accordance with ASTM C518.
 - 2. Maximum service temperature: 450 degrees F.
 - 3. Maximum Water Vapor Sorption: 5.0 percent.
 - 4. Maximum Density: 8.0 lb/cu ft.
- C. Vapor Barrier Jacket:
 - 1. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.02 perm inch, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
 - 2. Secure with pressure sensitive tape.
- D. Vapor Barrier Tape:
 - 1. Kraft paper reinforced with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film, with pressure sensitive rubber based adhesive.

- E. Indoor Vapor Barrier Finish:
 - 1. Cloth: Untreated; 9 oz/sq yd weight, glass fabric.
 - 2. Vinyl emulsion type acrylic, compatible with insulation, black color.

2.04 JACKETS

- A. Canvas Jacket: UL listed 6 oz/sq yd plain weave cotton fabric treated with dilute fire retardant lagging adhesive.
 - 1. Lagging Adhesive:
 - a. Compatible with insulation.
- B. Aluminum Jacket: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M).
 - 1. Thickness: 0.016 inch sheet.
 - 2. Finish: Smooth.
 - 3. Joining: Longitudinal slip joints and 2 inch laps.
 - 4. Fittings: 0.016 inch thick die shaped fitting covers with factory attached protective liner.
 - 5. Metal Jacket Bands: 3/8 inch wide; 0.010 inch thick stainless steel.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that ducts have been tested before applying insulation materials.
- B. Verify that surfaces are clean, foreign material removed, and dry.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install in accordance with NAIMA National Insulation Standards.
- C. Insulated ducts conveying air below ambient temperature:
 - 1. Provide insulation with vapor barrier jackets.
 - 2. Finish with tape and vapor barrier jacket.
 - 3. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, hangers, and other duct penetrations.
 - 4. Insulate entire system including fittings, joints, flanges, fire dampers, flexible connections, and expansion joints.
- D. Insulated ducts conveying air above ambient temperature:
 - 1. Provide with or without standard vapor barrier jacket.
 - 2. Insulate fittings and joints. Where service access is required, bevel and seal ends of insulation.
- E. External Duct Insulation Application:
 - 1. Secure insulation with vapor barrier with wires and seal jacket joints with vapor barrier adhesive or tape to match jacket.
 - 2. Secure insulation without vapor barrier with staples, tape, or wires.
 - 3. Install without sag on underside of duct. Use adhesive or mechanical fasteners where necessary to prevent sagging. Lift duct off trapeze hangers and insert spacers.
 - 4. Seal vapor barrier penetrations by mechanical fasteners with vapor barrier adhesive.
 - 5. Stop and point insulation around access doors and damper operators to allow operation without disturbing wrapping.
 - 6. Provide tapered cap on all ducts and fittings for shedding water.
- F. Duct and Plenum Liner Application:
 - 1. Adhere insulation with adhesive for 90 percent coverage.
 - 2. Secure insulation with mechanical liner fasteners. Refer to SMACNA (DCS) for spacing.
 - 3. Seal and smooth joints. Seal and coat transverse joints.
 - 4. Seal liner surface penetrations with adhesive.
 - 5. Duct dimensions indicated are net inside dimensions required for air flow. Increase duct size to allow for insulation thickness.

3.03 SCHEDULES

A. INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM APPLICATION SCHEDULE

1. Service: Round, supply-air ducts.
 - a. Material: Molded rigid glass fiber.
 - b. Thickness: 3 inches, R-8 minimum.
 - c. Jacket: None.
 - d. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
2. Service: Round, return-air ducts.
 - a. Material: Molded rigid glass fiber.
 - b. Thickness: 3 inches, R-8 minimum.
 - c. Jacket: None.
 - d. Vapor Retarder Required: No.
3. Service: Round, outside-air ducts.
 - a. Material: Molded rigid glass fiber.
 - b. Thickness: 3 inches, R-8 minimum.
 - c. Jacket: None.
 - d. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
4. Service: Rectangular, supply-air ducts.
 - a. Material: Glass fiber board.
 - b. Thickness: 3 inches, R-8 minimum.
 - c. Jacket: None.
 - d. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
5. Service: Rectangular, return-air ducts, exposed.
 - a. Material: Glass fiber board.
 - b. Thickness: 3 inches, R-8 minimum.
 - c. Jacket: None.
 - d. Vapor Retarder Required: No.
6. Service: Rectangular, outside-air ducts, exposed.
 - a. Material: Glass fiber board.
 - b. Thickness: 3 inches, R-8 minimum.
 - c. Jacket: None.
 - d. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 07 19
HVAC PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Piping insulation.
- B. Jackets and accessories.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A666 - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar; 2015.
- B. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate; 2014.
- C. ASTM B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric); 2014.
- D. ASTM C177 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded-Hot-Plate Apparatus; 2019.
- E. ASTM C195 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Thermal Insulating Cement; 2007 (Reapproved 2013).
- F. ASTM C449 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement; 2007 (Reapproved 2013).
- G. ASTM C518 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus; 2017.
- H. ASTM C533 - Standard Specification for Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation; 2017.
- I. ASTM C534/C534M - Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form; 2020.
- J. ASTM C547 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation; 2019.
- K. ASTM C552 - Standard Specification for Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation; 2017, with Editorial Revision (2018).
- L. ASTM C578 - Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation; 2019.
- M. ASTM C585 - Standard Practice for Inner and Outer Diameters of Thermal Insulation for Nominal Sizes of Pipe and Tubing; 2010 (Reapproved 2016).
- N. ASTM C591 - Standard Specification for Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation; 2020.
- O. ASTM C610 - Standard Specification for Molded Expanded Perlite Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation; 2017.
- P. ASTM C795 - Standard Specification for Thermal Insulation for Use in Contact with Austenitic Stainless Steel; 2008 (Reapproved 2018).
- Q. ASTM D1056 - Standard Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials--Sponge or Expanded Rubber; 2014.
- R. ASTM D2842 - Standard Test Method for Water Absorption of Rigid Cellular Plastics; 2019.
- S. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2019b.
- T. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials; 2016.
- U. NFPA 255 - Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; National Fire Protection Association; 2006.

- V. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.
- B. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation procedures that ensure acceptable workmanship and installation standards will be achieved.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with not less than three years of documented experience.
- B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified in this section with minimum three years of experience.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept materials on site, labeled with manufacturer's identification, product density, and thickness.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient conditions required by manufacturers of each product.
- B. Maintain temperature before, during, and after installation for minimum of 24 hours.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 REQUIREMENTS FOR ALL PRODUCTS OF THIS SECTION

- A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, NFPA 255, or UL 723.

2.02 GLASS FIBER

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Knauf Insulation: www.knaufusa.com.
 - 2. Johns Manville Corporation: www.jm.com.
 - 3. Owens Corning Corp: www.owenscorning.com.
 - 4. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com.
- B. Insulation: ASTM C547 and ASTM C795; rigid molded, noncombustible.
 - 1. 'K' value: ASTM C177, 0.24 at 75 degrees F.
 - 2. Maximum service temperature: 850 degrees F.
 - 3. Maximum moisture absorption: 0.2 percent by volume.
- C. Insulation: ASTM C547 and ASTM C795; semi-rigid, noncombustible, end grain adhered to jacket.
 - 1. 'K' value: ASTM C177, 0.24 at 75 degrees F.
 - 2. Maximum service temperature: 650 degrees F.
 - 3. Maximum moisture absorption: 0.2 percent by volume.
- D. Vapor Barrier Jacket: White kraft paper with glass fiber yarn, bonded to aluminized film; moisture vapor transmission when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M of 0.02 perm-inches.
- E. Tie Wire: 0.048 inch stainless steel with twisted ends on maximum 12 inch centers.
- F. Vapor Barrier Lap Adhesive:
 - 1. Compatible with insulation.
- G. Insulating Cement/Mastic:
 - 1. ASTM C195; hydraulic setting on mineral wool.
- H. Fibrous Glass Fabric:

1. Cloth: Untreated; 9 oz/sq yd weight.
2. Blanket: 1.0 lb/cu ft density.
3. Weave: 5x5.
- I. Indoor Vapor Barrier Finish:
 1. Cloth: Untreated; 9 oz/sq yd weight.
 2. Vinyl emulsion type acrylic, compatible with insulation, black color.
- J. Outdoor Vapor Barrier Mastic:
 1. Vinyl emulsion type acrylic or mastic, compatible with insulation, black color.
- K. Outdoor Breather Mastic:
 1. Vinyl emulsion type acrylic or mastic, compatible with insulation, black color.
- L. Insulating Cement:
 1. ASTM C449/C449M.

2.03 CELLULAR GLASS

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation: www.foamglasinsulation.com/#sle.
 2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Insulation: ASTM C552, Type 1.
 1. Apparent Thermal Conductivity; 'K' value: Grade 6, 0.33 at 100 degrees F.
 2. Service Temperature: Up to 800 degrees F.
 3. Water Vapor Permeability: 0.005 perm inch.
 4. Water Absorption: 0.5 percent by volume, maximum.

2.04 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR INSULATION

- A. Manufacturer:
 1. Armacell LLC: www.armacell.us.
 2. K-Flex USA LLC; K-Flex Titan: www.kflexusa.com/#sle.
 3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Insulation: Preformed flexible elastomeric cellular rubber insulation complying with ASTM C534/C534M Grade 3; use molded tubular material wherever possible.
 1. Minimum Service Temperature: -40 degrees F.
 2. Maximum Service Temperature: 220 degrees F.
 3. Connection: Waterproof vapor barrier adhesive.
- C. Elastomeric Foam Adhesive: Air dried, contact adhesive, compatible with insulation.

2.05 JACKETS

- A. PVC Plastic.
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Johns Manville Corporation: www.jm.com/#sle.
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 2. Jacket: One piece molded type fitting covers and sheet material, off-white color.
 - a. Minimum Service Temperature: 0 degrees F.
 - b. Maximum Service Temperature: 150 degrees F.
 - c. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.002 perm inch, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
 - d. Thickness: 10 mil.
 - e. Connections: Brush on welding adhesive.
 3. Covering Adhesive Mastic:
 - a. Compatible with insulation.
- B. Aluminum Jacket: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M) formed aluminum sheet.
 1. Thickness: 0.016 inch sheet.
 2. Finish: Smooth.

3. Joining: Longitudinal slip joints and 2 inch laps.
4. Fittings: 0.016 inch thick die shaped fitting covers with factory attached protective liner.
5. Metal Jacket Bands: 3/8 inch wide; 0.010 inch thick stainless steel.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that piping has been tested before applying insulation materials.
- B. Verify that surfaces are clean and dry, with foreign material removed.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install in accordance with NAIMA National Insulation Standards.
- C. Exposed Piping: Locate insulation and cover seams in least visible locations.
- D. Insulated pipes conveying fluids below ambient temperature: Insulate entire system including fittings, valves, unions, flanges, strainers, flexible connections, pump bodies, and expansion joints.
- E. Glass fiber insulated pipes conveying fluids below ambient temperature:
 1. Provide vapor barrier jackets, factory-applied or field-applied. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples and vapor barrier mastic.
 2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with molded insulation of like material and thickness as adjacent pipe. Finish with glass cloth and vapor barrier adhesive or PVC fitting covers.
- F. For hot piping conveying fluids 140 degrees F or less, do not insulate flanges and unions at equipment, but bevel and seal ends of insulation.
- G. For hot piping conveying fluids over 140 degrees F, insulate flanges and unions at equipment.
- H. Glass fiber insulated pipes conveying fluids above ambient temperature:
 1. Provide standard jackets, with or without vapor barrier, factory-applied or field-applied. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples.
 2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe. Finish with glass cloth and adhesive or PVC fitting covers.
- I. Inserts and Shields:
 1. Application: Piping 1-1/2 inches diameter or larger.
 2. Shields: Galvanized steel between pipe hangers or pipe hanger rolls and inserts.
 3. Insert location: Between support shield and piping and under the finish jacket.
 4. Insert configuration: Minimum 6 inches long, of same thickness and contour as adjoining insulation; may be factory fabricated.
 5. Insert material: Hydrous calcium silicate insulation or other heavy density insulating material suitable for the planned temperature range.
- J. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, pipe hangers, and other pipe penetrations. Finish at supports, protrusions, and interruptions. At fire separations, refer to Section 07 84 00.
- K. Exterior Applications: Provide vapor barrier jacket. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe, and finish with glass mesh reinforced vapor barrier cement. Cover with aluminum jacket with seams located on bottom side of horizontal piping. Provide two coats of UV resistant finish for flexible elastomeric cellular insulation without jacketing.
- L. Heat Traced Piping: Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material, thickness, and finish as adjoining pipe. Size large enough to enclose pipe and heat tracer. Cover with aluminum jacket with seams located on bottom side of horizontal piping.

3.03 SCHEDULE

A. PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULES

1. General: Abbreviations used in the following schedules include:
 - a. Field Applied Jackets: P - PVC, K-Foil and Paper, A - Aluminum, SS - Stainless Steel.
 - b. Piping Sizes: NPS - Nominal Pipe Size.

B. INTERIOR PIPING APPLICATION SCHEDULE

1. Service: Condensate drain piping, equipment drains and overflows.
 - a. Operating Temperature: 35 to 75 deg F.
 - b. Insulation Material: Flexible elastomeric.
 - c. Insulation Thickness: 0.5 inch.
 - d. Jacket: PVC.
 - e. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
 - f. Finish: None.
2. Service: Refrigerant suction and liquid piping.
 - a. Operating Temperature: 35 to 140 deg F.
 - b. Insulation Material: Flexible elastomeric.
 - c. Insulation Thickness: Apply the following insulation thicknesses:
 - 1) Pipe, 1" or less: 1.0 inch.
 - 2) Pipe, 1-1/4" and up: 1.5 inch.
 - d. Jacket: PVC where not concealed above ceilings.
 - e. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
 - f. Finish: None.

C. EXTERIOR PIPING INSULATION APPLICATION SCHEDULE

1. Service: Refrigerant suction and liquid piping.
 - a. Operating Temperature: 35 to 140 deg F.
 - b. Insulation Material: Flexible elastomeric.
 - c. Insulation Thickness: Apply the following insulation thicknesses:
 - 1) Pipe, 1" or less: 1.0 inch.
 - 2) Pipe, 1-1/4" to 2": 1.5 inch.
 - 3) Pipe, 2-1/2" and up: 1.5 inch.
 - d. Jacket: Aluminum.
 - e. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
 - f. Finish: None.
2. Service: Condensate drain piping.
 - a. Operating Temperature: 35 to 140 deg F.
 - b. Insulation Material: Flexible elastomeric.
 - c. Insulation Thickness: Apply the following insulation thicknesses:
 - 1) Pipe, Up to 2": 1.0 inch.
 - d. Jacket: Aluminum.
 - e. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
 - f. Finish: None.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 09 50
BUILDING AUTOMATION SYSTEM (BAS) GENERAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. General Requirements
- B. Description of Work
- C. Quality Assurance
- D. System Architecture
- E. Distributed Processing Units/Quantity and Location
- F. Demolition and Reuse of Existing Materials and Equipment
- G. Sequence of Work

1.02 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Section 23 09 51 - Building Automation System (BAS) Basic Materials, Interface Devices, and Sensors
- B. Section 23 09 53 - BAS Field Panels
- C. Section 23 09 54 - BAS Communication Devices
- D. Section 23 09 55 - BAS Software and Programming
- E. Section 23 09 58 - Sequences of Operation

1.03 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. **All new HVAC controls shall be an extension the existing JCI Building Automation System (BAS) by Modern Controls.**
- B. The building automation system (BAS) defined in this specification shall interface with the Delaware's State Network, and shall utilize the BACnet communication requirements as defined by ASHRAE/ANSI 135 (current version and addendum) for all communication.
- C. The contractor is to coordinate work and survey the facility to ensure that no HVAC equipment is left without HVAC control for any period of time, and the contractor is to demolish existing HVAC controls only after new HVAC controls are installed and operational.
- D. The systems to be controlled under work of this section basically comprise the newly installed units, with capability to expand the system for future equipment.

1.04 APPLICATION OF OPEN PROTOCOLS

- A. Subject to the detailed requirements provided throughout the specifications, the BAS and digital control and communications components installed, as work of this contract shall be an integrated distributed processing system utilizing BACnet. System components shall communicate using true BacNET in accordance with ASHRAE Standard 135 and current addenda and annexes, including all workstations, all building controllers, and all application specific controllers. Gateways to other communication protocols are not acceptable

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Product Line Demonstrated History: The product line being proposed for the project must have an installed history of demonstrated satisfactory operation for a length of 2 years since date of final completion in at least 10 installations of comparative size and complexity. Submittals shall document this requirement with references. The following requirement relates to the actual installing contractor.
- B. Installer's Qualifications: Firms specializing and experienced in control system installations for not less than 5 years. Firms with experience in BAS installation projects with point counts equal to this project and systems of the same character as this project. If installer is a Value Added Reseller (VAR) of a manufacturer's product, installer must demonstrate at least three years

prior experience with that manufacturer's products. Experience starts with awarded Final Completion of previous projects. Submittals must document this experience with references.

- C. Installer's Experience with Proposed Product Line: Firms shall have specialized in and be experienced with the installation of the proposed product line for not less than one year from date of final completion on at least 3 projects of similar size and complexity. Submittals shall document this experience with references.
- D. Installer's Field Coordinator and Sequence Programmer Qualifications: Individual(s) shall specialize in and be experienced with control system installation for not less than 5 years. Proposed field coordinator shall have experience with the installation of the proposed product line for not less than 2 projects of similar size and complexity. Installer shall submit the names of the proposed individual and at least one alternate for each duty. Submittals shall document this experience with references. The proposed individuals must show proof of the following training:
 - 1. Product Line Training: Individuals overseeing the installation and configuration of the proposed product line must provide evidence of the most advanced training offered by the Manufacturer on that product line for installation and configuration
 - 2. Programming Training: Individuals involved with programming the site-specific sequences shall provide evidence of the most advanced programming training offered by the vendor of the programming application offered by the Manufacturer.
- E. Installer's Service Qualifications: The installer must be experienced in control system operation, maintenance and service. Installer must document a minimum 5 year history of servicing installations of similar size and complexity. Installer must also document at least a one year history of servicing the proposed product line.
- F. Installer's Response Time and Proximity
 - 1. Installer must maintain a fully capable service facility within a 45 mile radius of the project site. Service facility shall manage the emergency service dispatches and maintain the inventory of spare parts.
 - 2. Emergency response times are listed below in this section. Installer must demonstrate the ability to meet the response times.

1.06 CODES AND STANDARDS

- A. American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE)
 - 1. ASHRAE 135: BACnet - A Data Communication Protocol for Building Automation and Control Networks. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc. current edition including all related addenda shall apply.
- B. Electronics Industries Alliance
 - 1. EIA-709.1-A-99: Control Network Protocol Specification
 - 2. EIA-709.3-99: Free-Topology Twisted-Pair Channel Specification
 - 3. EIA-232: Interface between Data Terminal Equipment and Data Circuit-Terminating Equipment Employing Serial Binary Data Interchange.
 - 4. EIA-458: Standard Optical Fiber Material Classes and Preferred Sizes
 - 5. EIA-485: Standard for Electrical Characteristics of Generator and Receivers for use in Balanced Digital Multipoint Systems.
 - 6. EIA-472: General and Sectional Specifications for Fiber Optic Cable
 - 7. EIA-475: Generic and Sectional Specifications for Fiber Optic Connectors and all Sectional Specifications
 - 8. EIA-573: Generic and Sectional Specifications for Field Portable Polishing Device for Preparation Optical Fiber and all Sectional Specifications
 - 9. EIA-590: Standard for Physical Location and Protection of Below-Ground Fiber Optic Cable Plant and all Sectional Specifications
- C. Underwriters Laboratories
 - 1. UL 916: Energy Management Systems. The following rating is required only for devices used for smoke control purposes. If these are not intended, delete.

2. UUKL 864: UL Supervised Smoke Control
- D. NEMA Compliance
 1. NEMA 250: Enclosure for Electrical Equipment
 2. NEMA ICS 1: General Standards for Industrial Controls.
- E. NFPA Compliance
 1. NFPA 90A "Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems" where applicable to controls and control sequences.
 2. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code (NEC)
- F. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE)
 1. IEEE 142: Recommended Practice for Grounding of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems
 2. IEEE 802.3: CSMA/CD (Ethernet - Based) LAN
 3. IEEE 802.4: Token Bus Working Group (ARCNET - Based) LAN

1.07 DEFINITIONS

- A. Advanced Application Controller (AAC): A device with limited resources relative to the Building Controller (BC). It may support a level of programming and may also be intended for application specific applications.
- B. Application Protocol Data Unit (APDU): A unit of data specified in an application protocol and consisting of application protocol control information and possible application user data (ISO 9545).
- C. Application Specific Controller (ASC): A device with limited resources relative to the Advanced Application Controller (AAC). It may support a level of programming and may also be intended for application-specific applications..
- D. BACnet/BACnet Standard: BACnet communication requirements as defined by ASHRAE/ANSI 135 (Current edition and addendum).
- E. BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks (BIBB): A BIBB defines a small portion of BACnet functionality that is needed to perform a particular task. BIBBS are combined to build the BACnet functional requirements for a device in a specification.
- F. Binding: In the general sense, binding refers to the associations or mappings of the sources network variable and their intended opr required destinations.
- G. Building Automation System (BAS): The entire integrated management and control system
- H. Building Controller (BC): A fully programmable device capable of carrying out a number of tasks including control and monitoring via direct digital control (DDC) of specific systems, acting as a communications router between the controlled devices / equipment and the CSS, and temporary data storage for trend information, time schedules, and alarm data.
- I. Change of Value (COV): An event that occurs when a measured or calculated analog value changes by a predefined amount (ASHRAE/ANSI 135 (current version and addendum)).
- J. Client: A device that is the requestor of services from a server. A client device makes requests of and receives responses from a server device.
- K. Continuous Monitoring: A sampling and recording of a variable based on time or change of state (e.g. trending an analog value, monitoring a binary change of state).
- L. Controller or Control Unit (CU): Intelligent stand-alone control device. Controller is a generic reference and shall include BCs, AACs, and ASCs as appropriate.
- M. Control Systems Server (CSS): A server class computer(s) that maintains the systems configuration and programming database. This server is located at the State of Delaware's data center in a virtual environment and serves as an access point to BAS.
- N. Controlling LAN: High speed, peer-to-peer controller LAN connecting BCs, AACs and ASCs. Refer to System Architecture below.

- O. Direct Digital Control (DDC): Microprocessor-based control including Analog/Digital conversion and program logic
- P. Functional Profile: A collection of variables required to define a the key parameters for a standard application. As this applies to the HVAC industry, this would include applications like VAV terminal, fan coil units, and the like.
- Q. Gateway (GTWY): A device, which contains two or more dissimilar networks/protocols, permitting information exchange between them.
- R. Hand Held Device (HHD): Manufacturer's microprocessor based device for direct connection to a Controller.
- S. LAN Interface Device (LANID): Device or function used to facilitate communication and sharing of data throughout the BAS
- T. Local Area Network (LAN): General term for a network segment within the architecture. Various types and functions of LANs are defined herein.
- U. Local Supervisory LAN: Also known as the State's Network: Ethernet-based network connecting Primary Controlling LANs with each other and OWSs and CSSs. See System Architecture below.
- V. Master-Slave/Token Passing (MS/TP): Data link protocol as defined by the BACnet standard.
- W. Open Database Connectivity (ODBC): An open standard application-programming interface (API) for accessing a database developed. ODBC compliant systems make it possible to access any data from any application, regardless of which database management system (DBMS) is handling the data.
- X. Operator Interface (OI): A device used by the operator to manage the BAS including OWSs, POTs, and HHDs.
- Y. Operator Workstation (OWS): The user's interface with the BAS system. As the BAS network devices are stand-alone, dedicated OWS is not required for communications to occur. The OWS can be any computer on the State's Network that has a compatible Web browser.
- Z. Point-to-Point (PTP): Serial communication as defined in the BACnet standard.
- AA. Portable Operators Terminal (POT): Mobile computer used both for direct connection to a controller as well as network connection.
- AB. Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS): A written document, created by the manufacturer of a device, which identifies the particular options specified by BACnet that are implemented in the device (ASHRAE/ANSI 135 (current version and addendum)).
- AC. Router: A device that connects two or more networks at the network layer.
- AD. Secondary Controlling LAN: LAN connecting AACs and ASCs, generally lower speed and less reliable than the Controlling LAN. Refer to System Architecture below.
- AE. Server: A device that is a provider of services to a client. A client device makes requests of and receives responses from a server device.
- AF. Standardized Query Language (SQL): A database computer language designed for managing data in relational database management system (RDBMS). Its scope includes data insert, query, update and delete, schema creation and modification, and data access control.
- AG. Smart Device: A control I/O device such as a sensor or actuator that can directly communicate with a controller through the network. This differs from an ASC in that it typically deals only with one variable.
- AH. Extensible Markup Language (XML): A specification developed by the World Wide Web Consortium. XML is a pared-down version of SGML, designed especially for Web documents. It is a set of rules for encoding documents in machine-readable form that allows designers to create their own customized tags, enabling the definition, transmission, validation, and interpretation of data between applications and between organizations.

1.08 FUNCTIONAL INTENT

- A. Throughout Sections 23 09 50 through 23 09 55, the Sequences of Operation, and Section 23 09 59 detailed requirements are specified, some of which indicate a means, method or configuration acceptable to meet that requirement. Contractor may submit products that utilize alternate means, methods, and configurations that meet the functional intent. However these will only be allowed with prior approval.

1.09 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Section 01 30 00.
- B. Electronic Submittals: While all requirements for hard copy submittal apply, control submittals and O&M information shall also be provided in electronic format as follows.
 - 1. Drawings and Diagrams: Shop drawings shall be provided on electronic media as an AutoCAD (current version) and/or Adobe Portable Document Format file. All 'X reference' and font files must be provided with AutoCAD files.
 - 2. Other Submittals: All other submittals shall be provided in Adobe Portable Document Format (PDF).
- C. Qualifications: Manufacturer, Installer, and Key personnel qualifications as indicated for the appropriate item above.
- D. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data for each control device, panel, and accessory furnished, indicating dimensions, capacities, performance and electrical characteristics, and material finishes. Also include installation and start-up instructions.
- E. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings for each control system, including a complete drawing for each air handling unit, system, pump, device, etc. with all point descriptors, addresses and point names indicated. Each shop drawing shall contain the following information:
 - 1. System Architecture and System Layout:
 - a. One-line diagram indicating schematic locations of all control units, workstations, LAN interface devices, gateways, etc. Indicate network number, device ID, instance number, MAC address, drawing reference number, and controller type for each control unit. Indicate media, protocol, baud rate, and type of each LAN. Indicate media, protocol, baud rate, and type of each LAN. All optical isolators, repeaters, end-of-line resistors, junctions, ground locations etc. shall be located on the diagram.
 - b. Provide electronic floor plans locating all control units, workstations, LAN interface devices, gateways, etc. Include all network communication wiring routing, power wiring, power originating sources, and low voltage power wiring. Indicate network number, device ID, instance number, MAC address, drawing reference number, and controller type for each control unit. Indicate media, protocol, baud rate, and type of each LAN. All optical isolators, repeaters, end-of-line resistors, junctions, ground locations etc. shall be located on the floor plans. Wiring routing as-built conditions shall be maintained accurately throughout the construction period and the drawing shall be updated to accurately reflect accurate, actual installed conditions.
 - 2. Schematic flow diagram of each air and water system showing fans, coils, dampers, valves, pumps, heat exchange equipment and control devices. Include verbal description of sequence of operation.
 - 3. All physical points on the schematic flow diagram shall be indicated with names, descriptors, and point addresses identified as listed in the point summary table.
 - 4. With each schematic, provide a point summary table listing building number and abbreviation, system type, equipment type, full point name, point description, Ethernet backbone network number, network number, device ID, object ID (object type, instance number). See Section 23 09 55 - Part III for additional requirements.
 - 5. Label each control device with setting or adjustable range of control.
 - 6. Label each input and output with the appropriate range.
 - 7. Provide a Bill of Materials with each schematic. Indicate device identification to match schematic and actual field labeling, quantity, actual product ordering number,

- manufacturer, description, size, voltage range, pressure range, temperature range, etc. as applicable.
8. With each schematic, provide valve and actuator information including size, Cv, design flow, design pressure drop, manufacturer, model number, close off rating, etc. Indicate normal positions of spring return valves and dampers.
 9. Indicate all required electrical wiring. Electrical wiring diagrams shall include both ladder logic type diagram for motor starter, control, and safety circuits and detailed digital interface panel point termination diagrams with all wire numbers and terminal block numbers identified. Provide panel termination drawings on separate drawings. Ladder diagrams shall appear on system schematic. Clearly differentiate between portions of wiring, which are existing, factory-installed and portions to be field-installed.
 10. Details of control panels, including controls, instruments, and labeling shown in plan or elevation indicating the installed locations.
 11. Sheets shall be consecutively numbered.
 12. Each sheet shall have a title indicating the type of information included and the HVAC system controlled.
 13. Table of Contents listing sheet titles and sheet numbers.
 14. Legend and list of abbreviations.
 15. Memory allocation projections.
 16. Submit along with shop drawings but under separate cover calculated and guaranteed system response times of the most heavily loaded LAN in the system.
- F. Open Protocol Information
1. BACnet Systems:
 - a. BACnet object description, object ID, and device ID, for each I/O point.
 - b. Documentation for any non-standard BACnet objects, properties, or enumerations used detailing their structure, data types, and any associated lists of enumerated values.
 - c. Submit PICS indicating the BACnet functionality and configuration of each controller.
- G. Framed Control Drawings: Laminated control drawings including system control schematics, sequences of operation and panel termination drawings, shall be provided in panels for major pieces of equipment. Terminal unit drawings shall be located in the central plant equipment panel or mechanical room panel.
- H. Control Logic Documentation
1. Submit control logic program listings (for graphical programming) and logic flow charts (for line type programs) to document the control software of all control units.
 2. Control logic shall be annotated to describe how it accomplishes the sequence of operation. Annotations shall be sufficient to allow an operator to relate each program component (block or line) to corresponding portions of the specified Sequence of Operation.
 3. Include written description of each control sequence.
 4. Include control response, settings, setpoints, throttling ranges, gains, reset schedules, adjustable parameters and limits.
 5. Sheets shall be consecutively numbered.
 6. Each sheet shall have a title indicating the controller designations and the HVAC system controlled.
 7. Include Table of Contents listing sheet titles and sheet numbers
 8. Submit one complete set of programming and operating manuals for all digital controllers concurrently with control logic documentation. This set will count toward the required number of Operation and Maintenance materials specified below and in Section 01 30 00.
- I. Operation and Maintenance Materials:
1. Submit documents under provisions of Section 01 03 00. One copy of the materials shall be delivered directly to the State facilities operation staff, in addition to the copies required by other Sections.

2. Submit maintenance instructions and spare parts lists for each type of control device, control unit, and accessory.
 3. Submit BAS User's Guides (Operating Manuals) for each controller type.
 4. Submit BAS advanced Programming Manuals for each controller type.
 5. Include all submittals (product data, shop drawings, control logic documentation, hardware manuals, software manuals, installation guides or manuals, maintenance instructions and spare parts lists) in maintenance manual; in accordance with requirements of Division 1.
- J. Controls contractor shall provide the State with all product line technical manuals and technical bulletins, to include new and upgraded products, by the same distribution channel as to dealers or branches. This service will be provided for 5 years as part of the contract price, and will be offered to the State thereafter for the same price as to a dealer or branch.
- K. Manufacturers Certificates: For all listed and/or labeled products, provide certificate of conformance.
- L. Product Warranty Certificates: submit manufacturers product warranty certificates covering the hardware provided.

1.10 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Submit documents under provisions of Section 01 30 00.
- B. Record copies of product data and control shop drawings updated to reflect the final installed condition.
- C. Record copies of approved control logic programming and database on paper and on CD's. Accurately record actual setpoints and settings of controls, final sequence of operation, including changes to programs made after submission and approval of shop drawings and including changes to programs made during specified testing.
- D. Record copies of approved project specific graphic software on CDs.
- E. Record copies shall include individual floor plans with controller locations with all interconnecting wiring routing including space sensors, LAN wiring, power wiring, low voltage power wiring. Indicate device instance, MAC address and drawing reference number.
- F. Provide record riser diagram showing the location of all controllers.
- G. Maintain project record documents throughout the warranty period and submit final documents at the end of the warranty period

1.11 SYSTEM ARCHITECTURE

- A. The system provided shall incorporate hardware resources sufficient to meet the functional requirements of these Specifications. The Contractor shall include all items not specifically itemized in these Specifications that are necessary to implement, maintain, and operate the system in compliance with the functional intent of these Specifications.
- B. **All data points are to be mapped to the State of Delaware web portal for web-based access.** The system shall be configured as a distributed processing network(s) capable of expansion as specified below.
- C. The system architecture shall consist of the Ethernet-based State Network, and Controlling LANs that support BCs, AACs, ASCs, Smart Devices (SD), and Remote Communication Devices (RCDs) as applicable. The following indicates a functional description of the BAS structure.
 1. State Network: Internet-based network connecting multiple facilities with a central data and application server, accessible via standard web-browser. This is an existing infrastructure and contractor is not required to configure any components of this network. Refer to Section 23 09 54 for requirements. This contractor shall integrate the controlling devices and the CCS together.
 2. Local Supervisory LAN: The Local Supervisory LAN shall be an Ethernet-based, 100 Mbps LAN connecting Primary Control LANs and OWSs. The LAN serves as the inter-BC gateway and OWS-to-BC gateway and communications path. Contractor shall provide this

as a dedicated LAN for the control system. LAN shall be IEEE 802.3 Ethernet over Fiber or Category 5 cable with switches and routers that support 100 Mbps throughput. Power-line carrier communication shall not be acceptable for communications. The physical media will be that installed for the IT infrastructure of the facility and as such network drops will be provided under that scope of work to facilitate work of this scope. This network will be 100 Mbps and therefore all network interface cards shall support that speed. The higher level layers of this network shall be BACnet as described below:

- a. BACnet Supervisory LAN: Shall be BACnet/IP as defined in the BACnet standard, and shall share a common network number for the Ethernet backbone, as defined in the BACnet standard. Point/Object naming conventions are specified in 23 09 55 - Part III.
 3. Controlling LAN: High-speed, peer-to-peer communicating LAN used to connect AACs, ASCs and Building Controllers (BCs) and communicate exclusively control information. Acceptable technologies include:
 - a. Ethernet (IEEE802.3)
 - b. ARCNET (IEEE802.4)
 - c. Communication to/from building controller (BC) and the control system server (CSS) shall utilize standard TCP/IP, BACnet/IP ports (80and/or 47808)
 4. Secondary Controlling LAN: Network used to connect AACs, ASCs or SDs. These can be Master Slave/ Token Passing or polling, in addition to those allowed for Primary Controller LANs. Network speed vs. the number of controllers on the LAN shall be dictated by the response time and trending requirements.
- D. Dynamic Data Access: Any data throughout any level of the network shall be available to and accessible by all other devices, Controllers and OWS, whether directly connected or connected remotely.
- E. Remote Data Access: The system shall support the following methods of remote access to the building data.
1. Browser-based access: A remote user using a standard browser shall be able to access all control system facilities and graphics with proper authentication. The State shall maintain continuous network connection. The following paradigms are acceptable for browser-based access:
 - a. Native Internet-based user interface (HTML, Java, XML, etc.) via a standard freely distributed web browser that does not require a Windows client software installation.
- F. The communication speed between the controllers, LAN interface devices, and operator interface devices shall be sufficient to ensure fast system response time under any loading condition. Contractor shall submit guaranteed response times with shop drawings including calculations to support the guarantee. In no case shall delay times between an event, request, or command initiation and its completion be greater than those listed herein. Contractor shall recommend reconfiguring the LAN as necessary to accomplish these performance requirements.:
1. 5 seconds between a Level 1 (critical) alarm occurrence and enunciation at operator workstation.
 2. 10 seconds between a Level 2 alarm occurrence and enunciation at operator workstation.
 3. 20 seconds between a Level 3-5 alarm occurrence and enunciation at operator workstation.
 4. 10 seconds between an operator command via the operator interface to change a setpoint and the subsequent change in the controller.
 5. 5 seconds between an operator command via the operator interface to start/stop a device and the subsequent command to be received at the controller.
 6. 10 seconds between a change of value or state of an input and it being updated on the operator interface.
 7. 10 seconds between an operator selection of a graphic and it completely painting the screen and updating at least 10 points.

- G. Control Systems Server (CSS): A server class computer(s) that maintains the systems configuration and programming database. This server is located at the State of Delaware's data center in a virtual environment and serves as an access point to BAS. It shall hold the backup files of the information downloaded into the individual controllers and as such support uploading and downloading that information directly to/from the controllers. It shall also act as a control information server to non-control system based programs. It shall allow secure multiple-access to the control information.
- H. The BCs, AACs, ASCs, [and SDs] shall monitor, control, and provide the field interface for all points specified. Each BC, AAC, or ASC shall be capable of performing all specified energy management functions, and all DDC functions, independent of other BCs, AACs, or ASCs and operator interface devices as more fully specified in Section 23 09 53 - BAS Field Panels.
- I. Systems Configuration Database: The system architecture shall support maintaining the systems configuration database on the CSS. User tools provided to the State shall allow configuring, updating, maintaining, etc. current configurations and settings whether they are initiated at the server or the end device.
 - 1. Database Schema shall be published and provided to the State to facilitate easy access to the data.
 - 2. Database shall be ODBC compliant.
- J. Interruptions or fault at any point on any Primary Controller LAN shall not interrupt communications between other nodes on the network. If a LAN is severed, two separate networks shall be formed and communications within each network shall continue uninterrupted.
- K. All line drivers, signal boosters, and signal conditioners etc. shall be provided as necessary for proper data communication.
- L. Anytime any controller's database or program is changed in the field, the controller shall be capable of automatically uploading the new data to the CSS.

1.12 WARRANTY MAINTENANCE

- A. Contractor shall warrant all products and labor for a period of (2) two years after Substantial Completion.
- B. The State reserves the right to make changes to the BAS during the warranty period. Such changes do not constitute a waiver of warranty. The Contractor shall warrant parts and installation work regardless of any such changes made by the State, unless the Contractor provides clear and convincing evidence that a specific problem is the result of such changes to the BAS.
- C. At no cost to the State, during the warranty period, the Contractor shall provide maintenance services for software and hardware components as specified below:
 - 1. Maintenance services shall be provided for all devices and hardware specified in sections 23 09 51 through 23 09 59. Service all equipment per the manufacturer's recommendations. All devices shall be calibrated within the last month of the warranty period.
 - 2. Emergency Service: Any malfunction, failure, or defect in any hardware component or failure of any control programming that would result in property damage or loss of comfort control shall be corrected and repaired following notification by the State to the Contractor.
 - a. Response by telephone to any request for service shall be provided within two (2) hours of the State's initial telephone request for service.
 - b. In the event that the malfunction, failure, or defect is not corrected through the telephonic communication, at least one (1) hardware and software technician, trained in the system to be serviced, shall be dispatched to the State's site within eight (8) hours of the State's initial telephone request for such services, as specified.
 - 3. Normal Service: Any malfunction, failure, or defect in any hardware component or failure of any control programming that would not result in property damage or loss of comfort control shall be corrected and repaired following telephonic notification by the State to the Contractor.

- a. Response by telephone to any request for service shall be provided within eight (8) working hours (contractor specified 40 hr per week normal working period) of the State's initial telephone request for service.
 - b. In the event that the malfunction, failure, or defect is not corrected through the telephonic communication, at least one (1) hardware and software technician, trained in the system to be serviced, shall be dispatched to the State's site within three (3) working days of the State's initial telephone request for such services, as specified.
4. Telephonic Request for Service: Contractor shall specify a maximum of three telephone numbers for The State to call in the event of a need for service. At least one of the lines shall be attended at any given time at all times. Alternatively, pagers can be used for technicians trained in system to be serviced. One of the three paged technicians shall respond to every call within 15 minutes.
 5. Technical Support: Contractor shall provide technical support by telephone throughout the warranty period.
 6. Preventive maintenance shall be provided throughout the warranty period in accordance with the hardware component manufacturer's requirements.

1.13 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Provide factory-shipping cartons for each piece of equipment and control device. Maintain cartons during shipping, storage and handling as required to prevent equipment damage, and to eliminate dirt and moisture from equipment. Store equipment and materials inside and protect from weather.

1.14 LISTING AND LABELING

- A. The BAS and components shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories (UL 916) as an Energy Management System.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS (PRE-APPROVED BY THE STATE)

- A. **Basis of Design:** Johnson Controls by Modern Controls
- B. Automated Logic by Radius Systems
- C. BuildingLogix / Lynxspring / KMC Controls by Seiberlich Trane
- D. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements

2.02 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Materials shall be new, the best of their respective kinds without imperfections or blemishes and shall not be damaged in any way. Used equipment shall not be used in any way for the permanent installation except where drawings or specs specifically allow existing materials to remain in place.

2.03 UNIFORMITY

- A. To the extent practical, all equipment of the same type serving the same function shall be identical and from the same manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION

- A. Examine areas and conditions under which control systems are to be installed. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in manner acceptable to Installer.

3.02 INSTALLATION OF CONTROL SYSTEMS

- A. General: Install systems and materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, roughing-in drawings and details shown on drawings.
- B. Network Connectivity: The BAS contractor shall provide two network connections with Cat-6 cables from the Building Controller to the State's IT network.

1. The BAS contractor shall terminate one end of the two Cat-6 cables at or around the State's patch panel and make connections to the State's switch with green patch cables, following the instruction of the DFM's IT personnel.
 2. The BAS contractor shall terminate the other end of the two Cat-6 cables near or within the building controller cabinet with dual RJ-45 terminal box and make connection of one cable to the building controller. Note: the second connection is for on-site operator interface through a mobile computer. Exposed cable shall be protected by conduit or wire mold.
 3. The BAS contractor shall label the two network connections BAC-1 and BAC-2 on both ends.
- C. Refer to additional requirements in other sections of this specification.

3.03 SURGE PROTECTION

- A. The Contractor shall furnish and install any power supply surge protection, filters, etc. as necessary for proper operation and protection of all BCs, AAC/ASCS operator interfaces, printers, routers, gateways and other hardware and interface devices. All equipment shall be capable of handling voltage variations 10% above or below measured nominal value, with no effect on hardware, software, communications, and data storage.

3.04 DEMOLITION AND REUSE OF EXISTING MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Contractor shall assume that existing equipment that specifically is indicated to be reused is in good condition and is operable. Contractor, during the course of work, shall inspect these devices and determine if any devices are in need of replacement or repair. Contractor shall prepare an itemized list of suggested repairs/replacement. This repair/replacement will be at the discretion of the State and will be accomplished by expanding this contract.
- B. Existing wire, conduit, and control panel cabinets may be reused at the State Project Engineer's discretion, but only if such materials or equipment comply with the applicable specification for new materials and equipment. Such materials shall not be reused if visibly damaged or otherwise unsuitable for the intended service.
- C. Where such materials are reused, the contractor's shop drawings shall reflect the existing wiring designation. If existing labeling is illegible or otherwise does not comply with the applicable specification for labeling, wiring runs shall be relabeled in accordance with the requirements specified elsewhere.
- D. Existing pneumatic tubing located between the existing BAS panels and the pneumatic operators shall not be reused; however, conduit for such tubing may be reused. All other pneumatic tubing may be reused, but only if such materials comply with the applicable specification for new materials. Materials shall not be reused if visibly damaged or otherwise unsuitable for the intended service. All pneumatic tubing to be reused shall be pressure tested and all leaks shall be repaired. All reused pneumatic tubing shall be purged with dry air or nitrogen.
- E. The existing pneumatic main air supply system shall be modified as required and reused to serve existing pneumatic controls that are to remain, and shall be extended as necessary to serve new pneumatic controls. Where existing pneumatic controls are removed, main air piping shall be removed back to the point of connection to the main air supply which remains in use, and shall be capped or plugged.
- F. Existing valves and dampers and their operators may be reused only when preapproved by the State. Contractor shall lubricate all damper linkages of dampers being controlled under this project.
- G. Other materials and equipment not specifically mentioned herein may be reused only if specifically allowed by indications on the drawings.
- H. For HVAC systems which are indicated to receive a new BAS, all existing materials and equipment associated with the existing pneumatic controls and EMCS shall be removed unless otherwise specified or indicated to remain, or unless reused in accordance with the above requirements, except for the following: 1) conduit and electrical boxes (but not wiring within

conduit) may remain in place if not reused (leave a pull line); 2) inaccessible pneumatic tubing may remain in place if not reused. Existing materials and equipment to be removed shall be removed subject to the requirements in paragraph "Sequence of Work". For HVAC systems, which are not to receive a new DDC BAS, the existing pneumatic control system shall remain fully functional.

3.05 CONTROL POWER SOURCE AND SUPPLY

- A. Section 23 09 50 Contractor shall extend all power source wiring required for operation of all equipment and devices provided under Sections 23 09 50 through 23 09 55 and Sequences of Operation. The following item will have to be customized for each system and project. The consideration is where to power controllers from. For distributed controllers that are associated with one unit, it is convenient to power them along with the system so the controller can take action based on the presence of power. However on large centralized panels, it may be best to put these on the most reliable source of power that serves the equipment being controlled and then provide for individual monitoring of the various system's power sources by the controller. The object here is to make a robust system that does not interpret power failures as device failure and therefore in some instances have to take down the unit for manual acknowledged reset. This can compromise reliability.
- B. General requirements for obtaining power include the following:
 - 1. Obtain power from a source that feeds the equipment being controlled such that both the control component and the equipment are powered from the same panel. Where equipment is powered from a 460V source, obtain power from the electrically most proximate 120v source fed from a common origin.
 - 2. Where control equipment is located inside a new equipment enclosure, coordinate with the equipment manufacturer and feed the control with the same source as the equipment. If the equipment's control transformer is large enough and of the correct voltage to supply the controls it may be used. If the equipment's control transformer is not large enough or of the correct voltage to supply the controls provide separate transformer
 - 3. Where a controller controls multiple systems on varying levels of power reliability (normal, emergency, and/or interruptible), the controller shall be powered by the highest level of reliability served. Furthermore, the controller in that condition shall monitor each power type served to determine so logic can assess whether a failure is due to a power loss and respond appropriately. A three-phase monitor into a digital input shall suffice as power monitoring.
 - 4. Standalone Functionality: Refer to Section 23 09 53.

3.06 SEQUENCE OF OPERATION

- A. Refer to Section 23 09 58 - Sequences of Operation

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 09 51

BAS BASIC MATERIALS, INTERFACE DEVICES, AND SENSORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Pneumatic Tubing
- B. Wiring
- C. Control Valves and Actuators
- D. Control Dampers and Actuators
- E. Control Panels
- F. Sensors
- G. Flow Meter
- H. Pneumatic Control Components (Gauges, switches, relays, etc.)
- I. Electric Control Components (Switches, EP Valves, Thermostats, Relays, Smoke Detectors, etc.)
- J. Transducers
- K. Air Flow Measuring Stations
- L. Current Switches
- M. Nameplates
- N. Testing Equipment

1.02 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Section 23 09 50 - Building Automation System (BAS) General
- B. Section 23 09 53 - BAS Field Panels
- C. Section 23 09 54 - BAS Communications Devices
- D. Section 23 09 55 - BAS Software
- E. Section 23 09 58 - Sequences of Operation
- F. Section 23 09 59 - BAS Commissioning

1.03 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Refer to Section 23 09 50 for general requirements.
- B. Refer to other Division 23 sections for installation of instrument wells, valve bodies, and dampers in mechanical systems; not work of this section.
- C. Provide the following electrical work of this section, complying with requirements of Division 26 sections:
 - 1. Control wiring between field-installed controls, indicating devices, and unit control panels.
 - 2. Interlock wiring between electrically interlocked devices, sensors, and between a hand or auto position of motor starters as indicated for all mechanical and controls.
 - 3. Wiring associated with indicating and alarm panels (remote alarm panels) and connections to their associated field devices.
 - 4. All other necessary wiring for fully complete and functional control system as specified.

1.04 WORK BY OTHERS

- A. Control Valves furnished under this section shall be installed under the applicable piping section under the direction of Section 23 09 51 Contractor who will be fully responsible for the proper operation of the valve.

- B. Control Dampers furnished under this section shall be installed under the applicable air distribution or air handling equipment section under the direction of Section 23 09 51 Contractor who will be fully responsible for the proper operation of the damper
- C. Water Pressure Taps, Thermal Wells, Flow Switches, Flow Meters, etc. that will have wet surfaces, shall be installed under the applicable piping Section under the direction of Section 23 09 51 Contractor who will be fully responsible for the proper installation and application.
- D. Controlled Equipment Power Wiring shall be furnished and installed under Division 26. Where control involves 120V control devices controlling 120V equipment, Division 26 Contractor shall extend power wiring to the equipment. Section 23 09 51 Contractor shall extend it from the equipment to the control device.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. General: Provide electronic control products in sizes and capacities indicated, consisting of valves, dampers, thermostats, clocks, controllers, sensors, and other components as required for complete installation and reviewed and approved by the State. Except as otherwise indicated, provide manufacturer's standard materials and components as published in their product information; designed and constructed as recommended by manufacturer, and as required for application indicated.
- B. Communication Wiring: All wiring shall be in accordance with National Electrical Codes and Division 26 of this specification.
 - 1. Contractor shall supply all communication wiring between Building Controllers, Routers, Gateways, AAC's, ASC's and local and remote peripherals (e.g., operator workstations, printers, and modems).
 - 2. Local Supervisory LAN: For any portions of this network required under this section of the specification, contractor shall use Fiber or Category 6 of standard TIA/EIA (100/1000BaseT). Network shall be run with no splices and separate from any wiring over thirty (30) volts.
 - 3. Primary and Secondary Controller LANs: Communication wiring shall be individually 100% shielded pairs per manufacturers recommendations for distances installed, with overall PVC cover, Class 2, plenum-rated run with no splices and separate from any wiring over thirty (30) volts. Shield shall be terminated and wiring shall be grounded as recommended by BC manufacturer.
- C. Signal Wiring: Contractor shall run all signal wiring in accordance with National Electric Codes and Division 26 of this Specification.
 - 1. Signal wiring to all field devices, including, but not limited to, all sensors, transducers, transmitters, switches, etc. shall be twisted, 100% shielded pair, minimum 18-gauge wire, with PVC cover. Signal wiring shall be run with no splices and separate from any wiring above thirty (30) volts.
 - 2. Signal wiring shield shall be grounded at controller end only unless otherwise recommended by the controller manufacturer.
- D. Low Voltage Analog Output Wiring: Contractor shall run all low voltage control wiring in accordance with National Electric Codes and Division 26 of this Specification.
 - 1. Low voltage control wiring shall be minimum 16-gauge, twisted pair, 100% shielded, with PVC cover, Class 2 plenum-rated. Low voltage control wiring shall be run with no splices separate from any wiring above thirty (30) volts.
- E. Control Panels: Provide control panels with suitable brackets for wall mounting for each control system. Locate panel adjacent to systems served.
 - 1. Fabricate panels of 16-gage furniture-grade steel, or 6063-T5 extruded aluminum alloy, totally enclosed on four sides, with hinged door and keyed lock, with manufacturer's standard shop- painted finish and color.
 - 2. Provide UL-listed cabinets for use with line voltage devices.

3. Control panel shall be completely factory wired and piped, and all electrical connections made to a terminal strip. Control panel shall have standard manufacturer's color.
4. All gauges and control components shall be identified by means of nameplates.
5. All control tubing and wiring shall be run neatly and orderly in open slot wiring duct with cover.
6. Complete wiring and tubing termination drawings shall be mounted in or adjacent to panel.

2.02 CONTROL VALVES

- A. General: Provide factory fabricated control valves of type, body material and pressure class indicated. Where type or body material is not indicated, provide selection as determined by manufacturer for installation requirements and pressure class, based on maximum pressure and temperature in piping system. Provide valve size in accordance with scheduled or specified maximum pressure drop across control valve. Control valves shall be equipped with heavy-duty actuators, and with proper close-off rating for each individual application. Minimum close-off rating shall be as scheduled and adequate for each application, and shall generally be considered at dead head rating of the pump.
- B. Plug-Type Globe Pattern for Water Service:
 1. Valve Sizing: Where not specifically indicated on the control drawings, modulating valves shall be sized for maximum full flow pressure drop between 50% and 100% of the branch circuit it is controlling unless scheduled otherwise. Two-position valves shall be same size as connecting piping.
 2. Single Seated (Two-way) Valves: Valves shall have equal-percentage characteristic for typical heat exchanger service and linear characteristic for building loop connections to campus systems unless otherwise scheduled on the drawings. Valves shall have cage-type trim, providing seating and guiding surfaces for plug on 'top-and-bottom' guided plugs.
 3. Double Seated (Three-way) Valves: Valves shall have linear characteristic. Valves shall be balanced-plug type, with cage-type trim providing seating and guiding surfaces on 'top-and-bottom' guided plugs.
 4. Temperature Rating: 25°F minimum, 250°F maximum
 5. Body: Bronze, screwed, 250 psi maximum working pressure for 1/2" to 2"; Cast Iron, flanged, 125 psi maximum working pressure for 2-1/2" and larger.
 6. Valve Trim: Bronze; Stem: Polished stainless steel.
 7. Packing: Spring Loaded Teflon or Synthetic Elastomer U-cups, self-adjusting.
 8. Plug: Brass, bronze or stainless steel, Seat: Brass
 9. Disc: Replaceable Composition or Stainless Steel Filled PTFE.
 10. Ambient Operating Temperature Limits: -10 to 150°F (-12.2 to 66 °C)
 11. Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements approved manufacturers are as follows:
 - a. Johnson Controls
 - b. Invensys
 - c. Warren
 - d. Delta
 - e. Belimo
 - f. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- C. Plug-Type Globe Pattern for Steam Service:
 1. Valve Sizing: Where valve size is not specifically indicated on the drawings, size modulating valves for applications of 15 psig or less for 80% of inlet gage pressure unless scheduled otherwise. Modulating valves for applications of greater than 15 psig shall be sized for 42% of inlet absolute pressure unless scheduled otherwise. Two-position valves shall be same size as connecting piping.
 2. Characteristics: Modified equal-percentage characteristics. Cage-type trim, providing seating and guiding surfaces for plug on "top and bottom" guided plugs.

- a. Working Temperature: 250°F minimum for saturated steam applications of 15 psig or less; 366°F minimum for saturated steam applications of greater than 15 psig up to 150 psig.
 - b. Body: Bronze, screwed, 250 psig steam working pressure for 1/2" to 2"; Cast Iron, flanged, 100 psig steam working pressure for 2-1/2" and larger for applications of 50 psig or less.
 - c. Valve Trim, Plug, Seat and Stem: Polished stainless steel.
 - d. Packing: Spring Loaded Teflon.
 - e. Disc: Replaceable Composition or Stainless Steel Filled PTFE.
 - f. Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements approved manufacturers are as follows:
 - 1) Johnson Controls
 - 2) Invensys
 - 3) Warren
 - 4) Delta
 - 5) Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- D. Butterfly Type:
1. Body: Extended neck epoxy coated cast or ductile iron with full lug pattern, ANSI Class 125 or 250 bolt pattern to match specified flanges.
 2. Seat: EPDM, except in loop bypass applications where seat shall be metal to metal
 3. Disc: Bronze or stainless steel, pinned or mechanically locked to shaft
 4. Bearings: Bronze or stainless steel
 5. Shaft: 416 stainless steel
 6. Cold Service Pressure: 175 psi
 7. Close Off: Bubble-tight shutoff to 150 psi
 8. Operation: Valve and actuator operation shall be smooth both seating and unseating. Should more that 2 psi deadband be required to seat/unseat the valve, valve shall be replaced at no cost to the State.
 9. Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements approved manufacturers are as follows:
 - a. Jamesbury WS815
 - b. Bray Series 31
 - c. Keystone AR2
 - d. Dezurik BGS
 - e. Belimo
 - f. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- E. Ball Type
1. Body: Brass or bronze; one-, two-, or three-piece design; threaded ends.
 2. Seat: Reinforced Teflon
 3. Ball: Stainless steel.
 4. Port: Standard or 'V' style.
 5. Stem: Stainless steel, blow-out proof design, extended to match thickness of insulation.
 6. Cold Service Pressure: 600 psi WOG
 7. Steam working Pressure: 150 psi
 8. Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements approved manufacturers are as follows:
 - a. Conbraco
 - b. Worcester
 - c. Nibco
 - d. Jamesbury
 - e. PBM
 - f. Delta
 - g. Belimo

- h. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements
- F. Segmented or Characterized Ball Type
 1. Body: Carbon Steel (ASTM 216), one-piece design with wafer style ends.
 2. Seat: Reinforced Teflon (PTFE).
 3. Ball: Stainless steel ASTM A351
 4. Port: Segmented design with equal-percentage characteristic.
 5. Stem: Stainless steel.
 6. Cold Service Pressure: 200 psi WOG
 7. Cavitation Trim: Provide cavitation trim where indicated and/or required, designed to eliminate cavitation and noise while maintaining an equal percentage characteristic. Trim shall be a series of plates with orifices to break the pressure drop into multi-stages.
 8. Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements approved manufacturers are as follows:
 - a. Jamesbury R-Series
 - b. Fisher
 - c. Belimo
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements

2.03 CONTROL DAMPERS

- A. General: Provide factory fabricated automatic control dampers of sizes, velocity and pressure classes as required for smooth, stable, and controllable air flow. Provide parallel or opposed blade dampers as recommended by manufacturers sizing techniques. For dampers located near fan outlets, provide dampers rated for fan outlet velocity and close-off pressure, and recommended by damper manufacturer for fan discharge damper service. Control dampers used for smoke dampers shall comply with UL 555S. Control Dampers used for fire dampers shall comply with UL 555.
- B. For general isolation and modulating control service in rectangular ducts at velocities not greater than 1500 fpm (7.62 m/s), differential pressure not greater than 2.5" w.c. (622 Pa):
 1. Performance: Test in accordance with AMCA 500.
 2. Frames: Galvanized steel, 16-gauge minimum thickness, welded or riveted with corner reinforcement.
 3. Blades: Stainless steel in lab exhausts and galvanized steel elsewhere, maximum blade size 8 inches (200 mm) wide by 48 inches (1219 mm) long, attached to minimum 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) shafts with set screws, 16 gauge minimum thickness.
 4. Blade Seals: Synthetic elastomer, mechanically attached, field replaceable.
 5. Jamb Seals: Stainless steel.
 6. Shaft Bearings: Oil impregnated sintered bronze, graphite impregnated nylon sleeve or other molded synthetic sleeve, with thrust washers at bearings.
 7. Linkage: Concealed in frame.
 8. Linkage Bearings: Oil impregnated sintered bronze or graphite impregnated nylon.
 9. Leakage: Less than one percent based on approach velocity of 1500 ft./min. (7.62 m/s) and 1 inches wg. (249Pa).
 10. Maximum Pressure Differential: 2.5 inches wg. (622 Pa)
 11. Temperature Limits: -40 to 200 °F (-40 to 93 °C).
 12. Where opening size is larger than 48 inches (1219 mm) wide, or 72 inches (1829 mm) high, provide dampers in multiple sections, with intermediate frames and jackshafts appropriate for installation.
- C. For general isolation and modulating control service in rectangular ducts at velocities not greater than 4000 fpm (20.3 m/s), differential pressure not greater than 6" w.c. (1493 Pa):
 1. Performance: Test in accordance with AMCA 500.
 2. Frames: Galvanized steel, 16-gauge minimum thickness, welded or riveted with corner reinforcement.

3. Blades: extruded aluminum hollow airfoil shape, maximum blade size 8 inches (200 mm) wide by 48 inches (1219 mm) long, attached to minimum 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) shafts, 14 gauge minimum extrusion thickness.
 4. Blade Seals: Synthetic elastomeric, mechanically attached, field replaceable.
 5. Jamb Seals: Stainless steel.
 6. Shaft Bearings: Oil impregnated sintered bronze sleeve, graphite impregnated nylon sleeve, molded synthetic sleeve, or stainless steel sleeve, with thrust washers at bearings.
 7. Linkage: Concealed in frame.
 8. Linkage Bearings: Oil impregnated sintered bronze or graphite impregnated nylon.
 9. Leakage: Less than 0.1 percent based on approach velocity of 4000 ft./min. (20.3 m/s) and 1 inches wg. (249Pa).
 10. Maximum Pressure Differential: 6 inches wg. (622 Pa)
 11. Temperature Limits: -40 to 200 °F (-40 to 93 °C).
 12. Where opening size is larger than 48 inches (1219 mm) wide, or 72 inches (1829 mm) high, provide dampers in multiple sections, with appropriately intermediate frames, and jackshafts.
- D. For general isolation and modulating control service in rectangular ducts at velocities not greater than 4000 fpm, differential pressure not greater than 12" w.c.:
1. Performance: Test in accordance with AMCA 500.
 2. Frames: Galvanized steel, 12-gauge minimum thickness, welded or riveted with corner reinforcement.
 3. Blades: Extruded aluminum hollow airfoil shape, maximum blade size 8 inches (200 mm) wide by 48 inches (1219 mm) long, attached to minimum 3/4 inch (19 mm) shafts with set screws
 4. Shaft Bearings: Oil impregnated sintered bronze or stainless steel, pressed into frame, with thrust washers at bearings.
 5. Linkage: 10-gauge minimum thickness galvanized steel clevis type crank arms, 3/16" x3/4" (4.76 mm x 19 mm) minimum thickness tie rods.
 6. Linkage Bearings: Oil impregnated sintered bronze or graphite impregnated nylon.
 7. Leakage: Less than 0.2 percent based on approach velocity of 4000 ft./min. (20.3 m/s) and 1 inches wg. (249Pa) differential pressure.
 8. Maximum Pressure Differential: 12 inches wg. (2984 Pa)
 9. Temperature Limits: -40 to 300 °F (-40 to 149 °C).
 10. Where opening size is larger than 48 inches (1219 mm) wide, or 72 inches (1829 mm) high, provide dampers in multiple sections, with appropriately intermediate frames, and jackshafts.
- E. For general isolation and modulating control service in round ducts up to 40 inches in size at velocities not greater than 2500 fpm (12.7 m/s), differential pressure not greater than 4" w.c. (994 Pa):
1. Performance: Test in accordance with AMCA 500.
 2. Frames: rolled 12 gauge steel strip for sizes 6 inch and smaller, rolled 14 gauge steel channel for larger sizes, galvanized or aluminum finish.
 3. Blades: Steel construction, 12 gauge minimum thickness for dampers less than 18 inches (457 mm) in size, 10 gauge minimum thickness for larger dampers.
 4. Blade Seals: Full circumference neoprene.
 5. Shaft: 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) diameter zinc or cadmium plated steel.
 6. Shaft Bearings: Oil impregnated sintered bronze or stainless steel, pressed into frame, with thrust washers at bearings.
 7. Leakage: Less than 0.2 percent based on approach velocity of 4000 ft./min. (20.3 m/s) and 1 inches wg. (249Pa) differential pressure.
 8. Maximum Pressure Differential: 4 inches wg. (994 Pa)
 9. Temperature Limits: -40 to 300 °F (-40 to 149 °C).

- F. For general isolation and modulating control service in round ducts up to 60 inches in size at velocities not greater than 4000 fpm (20.3 m/s), differential pressure not greater than 6" w.c. (1492 Pa):
1. Performance: Test in accordance with AMCA 500.
 2. Frames: rolled 10-gauge steel channel for sizes 48 inch and smaller, rolled 3/16 inch (4.76 mm) thick steel channel for larger sizes, galvanized or aluminum finish.
 3. Blades: Steel construction, 10-gauge minimum thickness for dampers not greater than 48 inches in size, 1/4 inch (6.35 mm) minimum thickness for larger dampers.
 4. Blade stops: 1/2 inch x 1/4 inch (12.7 mm x 6.35 mm) full circumference steel bar.
 5. Blade Seals: Full circumference neoprene.
 6. Shaft: zinc or cadmium plated steel, angle reinforcing as necessary.
 7. Shaft Bearings: Oil impregnated sintered bronze or stainless steel, pressed into frame, with thrust washers at bearings.
 8. Leakage: Less than 0.4 percent based on approach velocity of 4000 ft./min. (20.3 m/s) and 1 inches wg. (249Pa) differential pressure.
 9. Maximum Pressure Differential: 6 inches wg. (1492 Pa)
 10. Temperature Limits: -40 to 250 °F (-40 to 121 °C).

2.04 ACTUATORS

- A. General: Size actuators and linkages to operate their appropriate dampers or valves with sufficient reserve torque or force to provide smooth modulating action or 2-position action as specified. Select spring-return actuators with manual override to provide positive shut-off of devices as they are applied.
- B. Damper Actuators
1. Ambient Operating Temperature Limits: -10 to 150°F (-12.2 to 66 °C)
 2. Two Position Electric Actuators: Line voltage with spring return
 3. Electronic Actuators: Provide actuators with spring return for two-position (24v), 0-5 Vdc, 0-10 Vdc, 2-10Vdc, 4-20 mA, or PWM input (subject to restrictions) as required. Actuators shall travel full stroke in less than [90] seconds. Actuators shall be designed for a minimum of 60,000 full cycles at full torque and be UL 873 listed. Provide stroke indicator. Actuators shall have positive positioning circuit. Where two actuators are required in parallel or in sequence provide an auxiliary actuator driver. Actuators shall have current limiting motor protection. Actuators shall have manual override where indicated. Modulating actuators for valves shall have minimum rangeability of 40 to 1.
 - a. Close-Off Pressure: Provide the minimum torque required, and spring return for fail positioning (unless otherwise specifically indicated) sized for required close-off pressure. Required close-off pressure for two-way water valve applications shall be the shutoff head of associated pump. Required close-off rating of steam valve applications shall be design inlet steam pressure plus 50 percent for low pressure steam, and 10 percent for high pressure steam. Required close-off rating of air damper applications shall be shutoff pressure of associated fan, plus 10 percent.
 - b. Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements approved manufacturers are as follows:
 - 1) Belimo
 - 2) Johnson Controls
 - 3) Delta
 - 4) Invensys
 - 5) Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements
- C. Quarter-Turn Actuators (for ball and butterfly valves):
1. Electric
 - a. Motor: Suitable for 120 or 240 Volt single-phase power supply. Insulation shall be NEMA Class F or better. Motor shall be rated for 100 percent duty cycle. Motors shall have inherent overload protection.

- b. Gear Train. Motor output shall be directed to a self locking gear drive mechanism. Gears shall be rated for torque input exceeding motor locked rotor torque.
- c. Wiring: Power and control wiring shall be wired to a terminal strip in the actuator enclosure
- d. Failsafe Positioning: Actuators shall be spring return type for failsafe positioning.
- e. Enclosure: Actuator enclosure shall be NEMA-4 rated, and shall have a minimum of two threaded conduit entries. Provide an enclosure heater for actuators located outside of buildings.
- f. Limit Switches: Travel limit switches shall be UL and CSA approved. Switches shall limit actuator in both open and closed positions.
- g. Mechanical Travel Stops: The actuator shall include mechanical travel stops of stainless steel construction to limit actuator to specific degrees of rotation.
- h. Manual Override: Actuators shall have manual actuator override to allow operation of the valve when power is off. For valves 4 inches and smaller the override may be a removable wrench or lever or geared handwheel type. For larger valves, the override shall be a fixed geared handwheel type. An automatic power cut-off switch shall be provided to disconnect power from the motor when the handwheel is engaged for manual operation.
- i. Valve Position Indicator: A valve position indicator with arrow and open and closed position marks shall be provided to indicate valve position.
- j. Torque Limit Switches: Provide torque limit switches to interrupt motor power when torque limit is exceeded in either direction of rotation.
- k. Position Controller: For valves used for modulating control, provide an electronic positioner capable of accepting 4-20 mA, 0-10 Vdc, 2-10 Vdc, and 135 Ohm potentiometer.
- l. Ambient Conditions: Actuator shall be designed for operation from -140 to 150 °F ambient temperature with 0 to 100 percent relative humidity.

2.05 GENERAL FIELD DEVICES

- A. Provide field devices for input and output of digital (binary) and analog signals into controllers (BCs, AACs, ASCs). Provide signal conditioning for all field devices as recommended by field device manufacturers, and as required for proper operation in the system.
- B. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to assure that all field devices are compatible with controller hardware and software.
- C. Field devices specified herein are generally 'two-wire' type transmitters, with power for the device to be supplied from the respective controller. If the controller provided is not equipped to provide this power, or is not designed to work with 'two-wire' type transmitters, or if field device is to serve as input to more than one controller, or where the length of wire to the controller will unacceptably affect the accuracy, the Contractor shall provide 'four-wire' type equal transmitter and necessary regulated DC power supply or 120 VAC power supply, as required.
- D. For field devices specified hereinafter that require signal conditioners, signal boosters, signal repeaters, or other devices for proper interface to controllers, Contractor shall furnish and install proper device, including 120V power as required. Such devices shall have accuracy equal to, or better than, the accuracy listed for respective field devices.
- E. Accuracy: As stated in this Section, accuracy shall include combined effects of nonlinearity, nonrepeatability and hysteresis.

2.06 TEMPERATURE SENSORS (TS)

- A. Sensor range: When matched with A/D converter of BC, AAC/ASC, or SD, sensor range shall provide a resolution of no worse than 0.3°F (0.16 °C) (unless noted otherwise). Where thermistors are used, the stability shall be better than 0.25°F over 5 years.
- B. Matched Sensors: The following applications shall require matched sensors:
 - 1. Building Loop Connections: Provide matched loop and building supply sensors where control sequence requires controlling to a temperature rise (differential).

2. Hydronic Temperature Difference Calculations: Provide matched supply and return temperature sensors where the pair is used for calculating temperature difference for use in load calculations or sequencing such as across chillers and plants.
 3. Air Handling Unit Sequencing: Provide matched pair for the cooling and heating coil leaving sensors where the sequence includes calculating an offset from the supply air setpoint to maintain a leaving heating coil temperature.
- C. Room Temperature Sensor: Shall be an element contained within a ventilated cover, suitable for wall mounting. Provide insulated base. Following sensing elements are acceptable:
1. Sensing element shall be platinum RTD, thermistor, or integrated circuit, +/- 0.4°F accuracy at calibration point.
 2. Provide setpoint adjustment where indicated. The setpoint adjustment shall be a warmer/cooler indication that shall be scalable via the BAS.
 3. Provide an occupancy override button on the room sensor enclosure where indicated. This shall be a momentary contact closure
 4. Provide current temperature indication via an LCD or LED readout where indicated.
- D. Single-Point Duct Temperature Sensor: Shall consist of sensing element, junction box for wiring connections and gasket to prevent air leakage or vibration noise. Temperature range as required for resolution indicated in paragraph A. Sensor probe shall be 304 stainless steel.
1. Sensing element shall be platinum RTD, thermistor, or integrated circuit, +/- 0.2°F accuracy at calibration point
- E. Averaging Duct Temperature Sensor: Shall consist of an averaging element, junction box for wiring connections and gasket to prevent air leakage. Provide sensor lengths and quantities to result in one lineal foot of sensing element for each three square feet of cooling coil/duct face area. Temperature range as required for resolution indicated in paragraph A.
1. Sensing element shall be platinum RTD, or thermistor, +/- 0.2°F accuracy at calibration point.
- F. Liquid immersion temperature sensor shall include [brass] thermowell, sensor and connection head for wiring connections. Temperature range shall be as required for resolution of 0.15°F.
1. Sensing element (chilled water/glycol systems) shall be platinum RTD +/- 0.2°F accuracy at calibration point. Temperature range shall be as required for resolution of 0.15°F.
 2. Sensing element (other systems) shall be platinum RTD, thermistor, or integrated circuit, +/- 0.4°F accuracy at calibration point. Temperature range shall be as required for resolution of 0.3°F.
- G. Pipe Surface-Mount Temperature Sensor: Shall include metal junction box and clamps and shall be suitable for sensing pipe surface temperature and installation under insulation. Provide thermally conductive paste at pipe contact point. Temperature range shall be as require for resolution indicated in paragraph A.
1. Sensing element shall be platinum RTD, thermistor, or integrated circuit, +/- 0.4°F accuracy at calibration point.
- H. Outside air sensors shall consist of a sensor, sun shield, utility box, and watertight gasket to prevent water seepage. Temperature range shall be as require for resolution indicated in Paragraph A
1. Sensing element shall be platinum RTD, thermistor, or integrated circuit, +/- 0.4°F accuracy at calibration point.

2.07 TEMPERATURE TRANSMITTERS

- A. Where required by Controller, or where wiring runs are over 50 feet, sensors as specified above may be matched with transmitters outputting 4-20 mA linearly across the specified temperature range. Transmitters shall have zero and span adjustments, an accuracy of 0.1°F when applied to the sensor range.

2.08 HUMIDITY TRANSMITTERS

- A. Units shall be suitable for duct, wall (room) or outdoor mounting. Unit shall be two-wire transmitter utilizing bulk polymer resistance change or thin film capacitance change humidity sensor. Unit shall produce linear continuous output of 4-20 mA for percent relative humidity (% RH). A combination temperature and humidity sensor may be used for zone level monitoring. Sensors shall have the following minimum performance and application criteria:
 - 1. Input Range: 0 to 100% RH.
 - 2. Accuracy(% RH): +/- 2% (when used for enthalpy calculation, dewpoint calculation or humidifier control) or +/- 3% (monitoring only) between 20-90% RH at 77°F, including hysteresis, linearity, and repeatability.
 - 3. Sensor Operating Range: As required by application
 - 4. Long Term Stability: Less than 1% drift per year.
- B. Acceptable Manufacturers: Units shall be Vaisala HM Series, General Eastern, Microline, or Hy-Cal HT Series. Substitutions shall be allowed per Division 1.

2.09 DIFFERENTIAL PRESSURE TRANSMITTERS (DP)

- A. General Purpose - Water: Two-wire transmitter, 4-20 mA output with zero and span adjustments. Plus or minus 0.5% overall accuracy, 450 psig (3103 KPa) maximum static pressure rating, 200 psid maximum overpressure rating for 6 through 60 psid range, 450 psid for 100 through 300 psid range. Acceptable units shall be Kele & Associates Model 360 C. Substitutions shall be allowed per Division 1.
- B. Industrial Application, Liquid, Steam and Gas:
 - 1. General: Two-wire smart DP cell type transmitter, 4-20 mA or 1-5 Vdc user-selectable linear or square root output, adjustable span and zero, stainless steel wetted parts.
 - 2. Environmental limits: -40 to 250 °F (-40 to 121°C), 0 to 100% RH..
 - 3. Accuracy: less than 0.1 percent of span.
 - 4. Output Damping: Time constant user selectable from 0 to 36 seconds.
 - 5. Vibration Effect: Less than ±0.1% of upper range limit from 15 to 2000 Hz in any axis relative to pipe mounted process conditions.
 - 6. Electrical Enclosure: NEMA-4, -4X, -7, -9.
 - 7. Approvals: FM, CSA.
 - 8. Acceptable Manufacturers: Rosemount Inc. 3051 Series, Foxboro, Johnson-Yokagawa, Setra, or Mamac. Substitutions shall be allowed per Division 1.
- C. General Purpose Low Pressure Air: Generally for use in static measurement of duct pressure or constant volume air velocity pressure measurement where the range is applicable.
 - 1. General: Loop powered two-wire differential capacitance cell-type transmitter.
 - 2. Output: two wire 4-20 mA output with zero adjustment.
 - 3. Overall Accuracy: Plus or minus 1%.
 - 4. Minimum Range: 0.1 in. w.c.
 - 5. Maximum Range: 10 inches w.c.
 - 6. Housing: Polymer housing suitable for surface mounting.
 - 7. Acceptable Manufacturers: Modus T30. Substitutions shall be allowed per Division 1.
 - 8. Static Sensing Element: Pitot-type static pressure sensing tips similar to Dwyer model A-301 and connecting tubing.
 - 9. Range: Select for specified setpoint to be between 25% and 75% full-scale.
- D. General Purpose Low Pressure/Low Differential Air: Generally for use in static measurement of space pressure or constant volume air velocity pressure measurement where the range is applicable.
 - 1. General: Loop powered, two-wire differential capacitance cell type transmitter.
 - 2. Output: Two-wire 4-20 mA output with zero adjustment.
 - 3. Overall Accuracy: Plus or minus 1%.
 - 4. Minimum Range: 0 in. w.c.

5. Maximum Range: 0.1, 0.25, or 0.5 inches w.c.
 6. Housing: Polymer housing suitable for surface mounting.
 7. Acceptable Manufacturers: Modus T30. Substitutions shall be allowed per Division 1.
 8. Static Sensing Element: Pitot-type static pressure sensing tips similar to Dwyer model A-301 and connecting tubing.
 9. Range: Select for specified setpoint to be between 25% and 75% full-scale.
- E. VAV Velocity Pressure: Generally for use in variable volume air velocity pressure measurement where the range is applicable.
1. General: Loop powered two-wire differential capacitance cell type transmitter.
 2. Output: Two-wire, 4-20 mA output with zero adjustment.
 3. Overall Accuracy: Plus or minus 0.25%
 4. Minimum Range: 0 in. w.c.
 5. Maximum Range: 1 inch w.c.
 6. Housing: Polymer housing suitable for surface mounting.
 7. Acceptable Manufacturers: Setra. Substitutions shall be allowed per Division 1.
 8. Range: Select for minimum range that will accept the maximum velocity pressure expected.

2.10 VALVE BYPASS FOR DIFFERENTIAL PRESSURE SENSORS

- A. Provide a five valve bypass kit for protection of DP sensors where the static on the pipe can cause an over pressure when connected to one port with the other at atmospheric pressure. Kit shall include high and low pressure isolation valves, high and low pressure vent valves, and a bypass valve contained in a NEMA-1 enclosure.

2.11 DIFFERENTIAL PRESSURE SWITCHES (DPS)

- A. General Service - Air: Diaphragm with adjustable setpoint and differential and snap acting Form C contacts rated for the application. Provide manufacturer's recommended static pressure sensing tips and connecting tubing
- B. General Service - Water: Diaphragm with adjustable setpoint, 2 psig or adjustable differential, and snap-acting Form C contacts rated for the application. 60 psid minimum pressure differential range. 0°F to 160°F operating temperature range.

2.12 PRESSURE SWITCHES (PS)

- A. Diaphragm or bourdon tube with adjustable setpoint and differential and snap-acting Form C contacts rated for the application. Pressure switches shall be capable of withstanding 150% of rated pressure.
- B. Acceptable Manufacturers: Square D, ITT Neo-Dyn, ASCO, Penn, Honeywell, and Johnson Controls. Substitutions shall be allowed per Division 1.

2.13 TRANSDUCERS

- A. Standard Capacity Electronic-to-Pneumatic (E-P) Transducers: E-P transducers shall be Voltage-to-Pneumatic (V-P) type, Current-to-Pneumatic (I-P) type, [and Pulse Width Modulated-to-Pneumatic (PWM-P) type]:
1. Electrical Power Supply: 24 Vac or 24 Vdc.
 2. Pneumatic Air Supply: 30 psig (2.07 bar) maximum.
 3. Air Capacity: 1100 scim @ 20 psig (300 cm³/sec @ 1.4 bar).
 4. Air Consumption: Zero at steady state.
 5. Output Span: 0-20 psig (0-1.4 bar).
 6. Input: 4-20 mA, 0-5 Vdc, 1-5 Vdc, 0-10 Vdc, 2-10 Vdc, 0-15 Vdc, or 3-15 Vdc input. [Pulse width modulated or tri-state input shall be allowed].
 7. Pulse Width Modulated and Tri-state Input Time Base: Dip switch selectable
 8. Enclosure: Polymer designed for surface or panel mount.
 9. Air Connections: ¼" (6.35 mm) barbed.

10. Failure Mode on Power Loss: Non-failsafe transducers shall have no output air loss. Failsafe transducers shall exhaust output upon power loss.
 11. Acceptable Manufacturers: RE Technologies Model UCP-522. Substitutions shall be allowed per Division 1.
- B. Binary to Analog Transducers ([Pulse Width Modulating] or Tri-State-to-Voltage or -Current):
1. Adjustable zero and span.
 2. Failure Mode on Power Loss: Shall be provided with memory feature to allow the transducer to return to last value on power failure.
 3. Accuracy: $\pm 1\%$ of span
 4. Output Span: 4-20 mA, 0-5 Vdc, 1-5 Vdc, 0-10Vdc, 2-10Vdc, 0-15Vdc, 3-15Vdc
 5. Input: 4-20 mA, pulse width modulated or tri-state input.
 6. Pulse Width Modulated] and Tri-state Input Time Base: Dip switch selectable.
 7. Enclosure: Polymer designed for surface or panel mount.
 8. Failure Mode on Power Loss: Non-failsafe transducers shall have no output air loss. Failsafe transducers shall exhaust output upon power loss.
 9. Acceptable Manufacturers: RE Technologies Model PWA Series. Substitutions shall be allowed per Division 1.
- C. Electronic-to Electronic (Voltage or Current to Current or Voltage):
1. Adjustable zero and span.
 2. Failure Mode on Power Loss: Memory feature to allow the transducer to return to last value on power failure.
 3. Accuracy: $\pm 1\%$ of span.
 4. Output Span: 4-20 mA, 0-5 Vdc, 1-5 Vdc, 0-10 Vdc, 2-10 Vdc, 0-15 Vdc, 3-15 Vdc.
 5. Input: 0-20 Vdc, 0-20 ma, 0-10 kOhm.
 6. Pulse Width Modulated] and Tri-state Input Time Base: Dip switch selectable
 7. Enclosure: Polymer enclosure designed for surface or panel mount.
 8. Acceptable Manufacturers: RE Technologies Model PWA Series. Substitutions shall be allowed per Division 1.

2.14 CURRENT SWITCHES (CS)

- A. Clamp-On or Solid-Core Design Current Operated Switch (for Constant Speed Motor Status Indication)
1. Range: 1.5 to 150 amps.
 2. Trip Point: Adjustable.
 3. Switch: Solid state, normally open, 1 to 135 Vac or Vdc, 0.3 Amps. Zero off state leakage.
 4. Lower Frequency Limit: 6 Hz.
 5. Trip Indication: LED
 6. Approvals: UL, CSA
 7. Max. Cable Size: 350 MCM
 8. Acceptable Manufacturers: Veris Industries H-708/908; Inc., RE Technologies SCS1150A-LED. Substitutions shall be allowed per Division 1.
- B. Clamp-on or Solid-Core Wire Through Current Switch (CS/CR) (for Constant Speed Motors): Same as CS with 24v command relay rated at 5A @ 240 Vac resistive, 3A @ 240 Vac inductive, load control contact power shall be induced from monitored conductor (minimum conductor current required to energize relay 5A, max. rating of 135A). Acceptable Manufacturers shall be Veris Industries, Inc., Model # H938/735; or RE Technologies RCS 1150. Substitutions shall be allowed per Division 1.
1. Where used for single-phase devices, provide the CS/CR in a self-contained unit in a housing similar with override switch to Kele RIBX. Substitutions shall be allowed per Division 1.
- C. Clamp-On Design Current Operated Switch for Variable Speed Motor Status Indication
1. Range: 1.5 to 135 Amps.

2. Trip Point: Self-calibrating based on VA memory associated with frequency to detect loss of belt with subsequent increase of control output to 60 Hz.
 3. Switch: Solid state, normally open, 1 to 135 Vac or Vdc, 0.3 Amps. Zero off state leakage.
 4. Frequency Range: 5-75 Hz
 5. Trip Indication: LED
 6. Approvals: UL, CSA
 7. Max. Cable Size: 350 MCM
 8. Acceptable Manufacturers: Veris Industries, Inc. H-904. Substitutions shall be allowed per Division 1.
- D. Clamp-On Wire Through Current Switch (CS/CR) (for Variable Speed Motors): Same as CS with 24v command relay rated at 5A @ 240 Vac resistive, 3A @ 240 Vac inductive, load control contact power shall be induced from monitored conductor (minimum conductor current required to energize relay 5A, max. rating of 135A). Acceptable manufacturer shall be Veris Industries, Inc., Model # H934. Substitutions shall be allowed per Division 1.
- E. Variable Speed Status: Where current switches are used to sense the status for variable speed devices, the CT shall include on-board VA/Hz memory to allow distinction between a belt break and subsequent ramp up to 60 Hz, versus operation at low speed. The belt break scenario shall be indicated as a loss of status and the operation at low speed shall indicate normal status.

2.15 CURRENT TRANSFORMERS (CT)

- A. Clamp-On Design Current Transformer (for Motor Current Sensing)
1. Range: 1-10 amps minimum, 20-200 amps maximum
 2. Trip Point: Adjustable
 3. Output: 0-5 VDC.
 4. Accuracy: $\pm 0.2\%$ from 20 to 100 Hz.
 5. Acceptable Manufacturers: KELE SA100. Substitutions shall be allowed per Division 1.

2.16 ELECTRIC METER

- A. Sub-meter shall be designed for Multifunction Electrical Measurement on 3 phase power systems.
1. Sub-meter shall support 3 element wye, 2.5 element wye, 2 element delta, 4 wire delta systems.
 2. The sub-meter shall accept universal voltage input suitable for 120, 220, and 277 power systems.
 3. Surge withstand shall conform to IEEE C37.90.1
 4. The sub-meter shall be user programmable for voltage range to any PT ratio.
 5. The sub-meter shall accept a voltage input range of up to 416 Volts Line to Neutral, and a range of up to 721 Volts Line to Line.
 6. Sub-meter shall accept a current reading of up to 11 amps continuous.
- B. The sub-meter shall have an accuracy of $\pm 0.1\%$ or better for volts and amps, and 0.2% for power and energy functions. The sub-meter shall meet the accuracy requirements of IEC687 (class 0.2%) and ANSI C12.20 (Class 0.2%).
1. The sub-meter shall provide true RMS measurements of voltage, phase to neutral and phase to phase, current, per phase and neutral.
 2. The sub-meter shall provide sampling at 400+ samples per cycle on all channel measured readings simultaneously.
 3. The sub-meter shall utilize 24 bit Analog to Digital conversion.
- C. The sub-meter shall include a three lines, bright red, .56" LED display.
1. The sub-meter shall fit in both DIN 92mm and ANSI C39.1 Round cut-outs.
 2. The sub-meter must display a % of Load Bar on the front panel to provide an analog feel. The % Load bar shall have no less than 10 segments.

3. The sub-meter must have a programmable display, which allows for the following programming functions including automatic scroll, screen selection programming, and energy scaling.
- D. Sub-meter shall include virtual measurement upgrade packs, which shall allow user to upgrade in field without removing installed sub-meter.
 1. Two upgrade packs shall be:
 - a. Volts, Amps, kW, kVAR, PF, kVA, Freq., kWh, kVAh, kVARh.
 - b. Volts, Amps, kW, kVAR, PF, kVA, Freq., kWh, kVAh, kVARh, %THD Monitoring and Limit Exceeded Alarms.
 - 1) These virtual upgrade packs must be able to be updated without physically removing the installed sub-meter.
 - 2) Sub-meter shall be a traceable revenue sub-meter, which shall contain a utility grade test pulse, allowing power providers to verify and confirm that the sub-meter is performing to its rated accuracy.
- E. The sub-meter shall include two independent communication ports with advanced features.
 1. Port 1 shall provide an optical IrDA port (through the faceplate) which shall allow the unit to be set up and programmed using a PDA or remote laptop without need for a communication cable.
 2. Port 2 shall be selectable for RS485 communication, for 10 base-T Ethernet or for 802.11 Wireless Ethernet.
 3. When in serial mode, the meter shall speak Modbus ASCII, Modbus RTU, or DNP 3.0 protocol up to 57.6K baud.
 4. When in Ethernet mode, the meter shall provide an 802.11 WIFI or an RJ45 Ethernet connection which shall allow the unit to be assigned an IP address and communicate Modbus protocol over Ethernet TCP/IP.
 5. The sub-meter shall have Pocket PC based software available for remote programming and integration.
- F. The sub-meter shall provide user configured fixed window or rolling window demand. This shall allow user to set up the particular utility demand profile.
 1. Readings for kW, kVAR, kVA and PF shall be calculated using utility demand features.
 2. All other parameters shall offer max and min capability over the user selectable averaging period.
 3. Voltage shall provide an instantaneous max and min reading, displaying the highest surge and lowest sag seen by the sub-meter.
 4. The meter shall additionally measure accumulated energy in both generating and consuming quadrants with a programmable scaling that allow up to 8 digits of energy resolution.
 5. The meter shall also accumulate positive and negative VAR-hours and VA-hours. All readings shall be stamped with a positive and negative average demand.
- G. The sub-meter shall support power supply and support direct wiring from 100 to 400 Volts AC or 100 to 370 Volts DC.
 1. Sub-meter power supply shall accept burden of 10VA max.
 2. The sub-meter shall have a standard 4-year warranty.
- H. Sub-meter shall be able to be stored in (-40 to +85) degrees C.
 1. Operating temperature shall be (-30 to +70) degrees C.
 2. NEMA 12 faceplate rating shall be available for the Sub-meter.
- I. The following devices are required for each meter assembly:
 1. Meter: Shark 100-S-60-10-V3-WIFI (or pre-approved equal)
 2. Split CT's (3 per Meter): EI-5SP-1200-00 (or pre-approved equal)
 - a. Field verified amp rating on service prior to ordering CT.
 - b. CT Short Block: SB-6TC (or pre-approved equal)

2.17 DUAL TECHNOLOGY OCCUPANCY SENSOR

- A. Occupancy Sensors shall be dual-technology WattStopper model DT-300 or approved equal.
- B. Occupancy Sensors shall be capable of detecting presence in the control area by detecting Doppler shifts in transmitted ultrasound and passive infrared heat changes.
- C. Occupancy Sensors shall use patent pending ultrasonic diffusion technology that spreads coverage to a wider area.
- D. Occupancy Sensors shall utilize Dual Sensing Verification Principle for coordination between ultrasonic and PIR technologies. Detection verification of both technologies must occur in order to activate lighting systems. Upon verification, detection by either shall hold lighting on.
- E. Occupancy Sensors shall have a retrigger feature in which detection by either technology shall retrigger the lighting system on within 5 seconds of being switched off.
- F. Occupancy Sensors shall be ceiling mounted with a flat, unobtrusive appearance and provide 360° coverage.
- G. Ultrasonic sensing shall be volumetric in coverage with a frequency of 40 KHz. It shall utilize Advanced Signal Processing that automatically adjusts the detection threshold dynamically to compensate for changing levels of activity and airflow throughout controlled space.
- H. To avoid false ON activations and to provide immunity to RFI and EMI, Detection Signature Analysis shall be used to examine the frequency, duration, and amplitude of a signal, to respond only to those signals caused by human motion.
- I. The PIR technology shall utilize a temperature compensated, dual element sensor and a multi-element Fresnel lens. The lens shall be Poly IR4 material to offer superior performance in the infrared wavelengths and filter short wavelength IR, such as those emitted by the sun and other visible light sources. The lens shall have grooves facing in to avoid dust and residue build up which affects IR reception.
- J. Occupancy Sensors shall operate at 24 VDC/VAC (halfwave-rectified) and utilize power relay packs as specified.
- K. Occupancy Sensors shall utilize adaptive technology to optimize time delay and sensitivity settings to fit occupant usage patterns. The use of adaptive technology shall be selectable with a DIP switch.
- L. Occupancy Sensors shall feature a walk-through mode, where lights turn off 3 minutes after the area is initially occupied if no motion is detected after the first 30 seconds.
- M. Occupancy sensors shall have a built-in light level sensor that works from 10 to 300 footcandles.
- N. Occupancy sensors shall have a manual-on function that is facilitated by installing a momentary switch.
- O. Occupancy Sensors shall have eight occupancy logic options that give the ability to customize control to meet application needs.
- P. DT-300 sensor shall have an additional single-pole, double throw isolated relay with normally open, normally closed and common outputs. The isolated relay shall be for use with HVAC control, data logging, and other control options.
- Q. Each sensing technology shall have an LED indicator that remains active at all times in order to verify detection within the area to be controlled. The LED can be disabled for applications that require less sensor visibility.
- R. To ensure quality and reliability, sensor shall be manufactured by an ISO 9002 certified manufacturing facility and shall have a defect rate of less than 1/3 of 1%.
- S. Sensors shall have standard 5 year warranty and shall be UL and CUL listed.
- T. Power Relay Pack for Occupancy Sensor:
 - 1. Power Relay Packs shall be WattStopper model BZ-150 or approved equal.

2. Power Relay Packs shall be self-contained transformer and relay modules measuring 1.75" x 2.75" x 1.5".
3. Power Relay Packs shall have dry contacts capable of switching 20 amp ballast and incandescent loads @ 120 VAC, 60 Hz; 20 amp ballast @ 277 VAC, 60 Hz; 1 hp @ 120-250 VAC, 60Hz.
4. Power Relay Packs shall have primary dual-voltage inputs of 120/277 VAC.
5. Power Relay Packs shall provide 24 VDC, 225 mA output with relay connected.
6. Power Relay Packs shall be capable of parallel wiring without regard to AC phases on primary.
7. Power Relay Packs can be used as a stand-alone, low voltage switches or can be wired to sensors for automatic control.
8. Power Relay Packs shall have hold-ON and hold-OFF inputs for integration with lighting control panels, BMS and other building systems.
9. Power Relay Packs shall have overcurrent protection if the low voltage current drawn exceeds 225 mA. In the event of an overcurrent condition, the low voltage output current shuts down and the LED will blink to indicate a fault condition.
10. Power Relay Packs shall have integral LED to indicate status of relay.
11. Power Relay Packs shall be UL 2043 plenum-rated and shall have low voltage Teflon coated leads, rated for 300 volts.
12. Power Relay Packs shall utilize Zero Crossing Circuitry to protect from the effects of inrush current and increase product longevity.
13. To ensure quality and reliability, Power Relay Packs shall be manufactured by an ISO 9002 certified manufacturing facility and shall have a defect rate of less than 1/3 of 1%.
14. Power Relay Packs shall have a 5 year warranty.
15. Power Relay Packs shall be UL and CUL listed.

2.18 OUTDOOR AIR STATIC PRESSURE SENSING TIP

- A. Pressure sensor: Pressure sensing tip shall be designed to minimize the effects of wind and resulting velocity pressure up to 80 mph. Acceptable manufacturers shall be Dwyer A-306. Substitutions shall be allowed per Division 1.
- B. Low Air Pressure Surge Dampener: 30-second time constant. Acceptable manufacturer shall be Modus SD030. Substitutions shall be allowed per Division 1.

2.19 CONTINUOUS LEVEL TRANSMITTERS

- A. Capacitance Type
 1. Provide a loop powered, continuous capacitance type level transmitter with adjustable span and zero.
 2. Output: 4-20 mA.
 3. Probe: Fluoropolymer coated stainless steel rod or cable. Provide cable probe with end attachment hardware or weight.
 4. Electrical Enclosure: NEMA-4, -7.
 5. Approvals: UL or CSA.
 6. Accuracy: $\pm 1\%$ of calibrated span.
 7. Process Connection: MPT or ANSI Flange as required.
 8. Acceptable Manufacturers: Drexelbrook, Endress & Hauser. Substitutions shall be allowed per Division 1.
- B. Hydrostatic Pressure
 1. Two wire smart d/p cell type transmitter
 2. 4-20 mA or 1 to 5 volt user selectable linear or square root output
 3. Adjustable span and zero
 4. Stainless steel wetted parts
 5. Environmental limits: -40 to 250 °F (-40 to 121°C), 0 to 100% RH
 6. Accuracy: less than 0.1 percent of span
 7. Output Damping: time constant user selectable from 0 to 36 seconds

8. Vibration Effect: Less than $\pm 0.1\%$ of upper range limit from 15 to 2000 Hz in any axis relative to pipe mounted process conditions.
9. Electrical Enclosure: NEMA 4, 4X, 7, 9
10. Approvals: FM, CSA
11. Acceptable Manufacturers: Rosemount Inc. 3051 Series, Foxboro, and Johnson-Yokagawa. Substitutions shall be allowed per Division 1.

2.20 INSERTION TYPE TURBINE METER FOR WATER SERVICE

- A. Turbine Insertion Flow Meter sensing method shall be impedance sensing (iron magnetic and non-photoelectric), with volumetric accuracy of $\pm 2\%$ of reading over middle 80% of operating range, and $\pm 4\%$ of reading over the entire operating range. Turbine Insertion Flow Meter shall have maximum operating pressure of 400 psi and maximum operating temperature of 200°F continuous (220°F peak). All wetted metal parts shall be constructed of 316 stainless steel. Flow meter shall meet or exceed all of the accuracy, head loss, flow limits, pressure and material requirements of the AWWA standard C704-70 for the respective pipe or tube size. Analog outputs shall consist of non-interactive zero and span adjustments, a DC linearly of 0.1% of span, voltage output of 0-10 V, and current output of 4-20 mA.
 1. Install in water systems with a minimum of 10 pipe diameters unobstructed flow. [Double turbine insertion required at between 10 and 4 diameters unobstructed flow.]
 2. Acceptable Manufacturers: Onicon Corp. and Hersey. Substitutions shall be allowed per Division 1.

2.21 VORTEX SHEDDING FLOW METER FOR LIQUID, STEAM AND GAS SERVICE:

- A. Output: 4-20 mA, 0-10 Vdc, 0-5 Vdc
- B. Maximum Fluid Temperature: 800 °F (427 °C)
- C. Wetted Parts: Stainless Steel
- D. Housing: NEMA 4X
- E. Turndown: 10:1 minimum.
- F. Accuracy: 0.5% of calibrated span for liquids, 1% of calibrated span for steam and gases.
- G. Body: Wafer style or ANSI flanged to match piping specification.
- H. Acceptable Manufacturers: Foxboro 83 series, Johnson-Yokagawa, and Rosemount. Substitutions shall be allowed per Division 1.

2.22 MAGNETIC FLOW METERS FOR WATER SERVICE

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 1. Engineering Measurements Co. (EMCO MAG 3100 with a model MAG 2500 electronic transmitter and display)
 2. Rosemont
 3. Toshiba
 4. Hersey Measurement
 5. Yokogawa Industrial Automation
 6. Endress & Hauser
- B. General Requirements:
 1. Sensor shall be a magnetic flow meter, which utilizes Faraday's Law to measure volumetric fluid flow through a pipe.
 2. The flow meter shall consist of 2 elements, the sensor and the electronics. The sensor shall generate a measuring signal proportional to the flow velocity in the pipe. The electronics shall convert this EMF into a standard current output.
 3. Electronic replacement shall not affect meter accuracy (electronic units are not matched with specific sensors).
 - a. Provide a four-wire, externally powered, magnetic type flow transmitter with adjustable span and zero, integrally mounted to flow tube.
 - b. Output: 4-20 mA

- c. Flow Tube: Stainless steel
 - d. Electrical Enclosure: NEMA 4, 7.
 - e. Approvals: UL or CSA.
 - f. Stability: 0.1% of rate over six months.
 - g. Process Connection: Carbon steel, ANSI 150 LB, size as required.
- C. Meter Accuracy:
1. Under the reference conditions of a 68 °F media temperature, a 68 °F ambient temperature, a +/- 1% nominal power supply voltage, 10 diameters up stream and 5 down of straight piping and a fully developed flow profile; the meter must meet the following requirements:
 2. +/- 0.8% of reading accuracy in the flow range of 1.65 - 33 ft/sec +/- (0.66/Velocity actual ft/s +0.4)% of reading accuracy in the flow range of 0-1.65 ft/sec.
 3. Meter repeatability shall be +/- 0.1% of rate at velocities > 1.65 ft/sec.
- D. Calibration: The sensor must be calibrated on an internationally accredited (i.e. NAMAS) flow rig with accuracy better than 0.1%. Calibration shall be traceable to National Institute of Standard and Technology.
- E. Construction:
1. The meter piping material shall be AISI 304 stainless steel.
 2. The meter flange and enclosure material shall be carbon steel.
 3. The external surface of the sensor is to be treated with at least.006 in. (150 µm) of Corrosion resistant two-component paint.
 4. The inner meter piping shall be protected with a neoprene liner or similar liner.
 5. The electrode material shall be AISI 316 Ti or better.
 6. The sensor be ANSI class 150#.
- F. Electronics:
1. The sensor shall contain a SENSOR-PROM, storing calibration and factory default settings, i.e. the identification of the sensor and size.
 2. An ISO 9001 approved company shall manufacture the sensor and electronics.
 3. As standard, the electronics must be installable directly on the sensor or installable (remote) up to 1500 ft from the sensor as a maximum.
 4. With local electronics installation, the electronics shall be able to withstand 3 feet water submersion for up to 30 minutes.
 5. The electronics shall be compatible with the following power specifications:
 - a. 15/230 Vac +10% to 15% 50-60 Hz.
 - b. The power consumption must be 10 Watts or less independent of meter size.
 - c. The meter electronics shall be able to produce simultaneous scaleable current and frequency/pulse output. The frequency output shall be linearly proportional to flow rate and scaleable from 0-10 kHz. The pulse output shall be scaleable from 50 to 5000 milliseconds duration, suitable for an electromechanical totalizer in engineering units.
 - d. The electronics must have an internal totalizer for summation of flow.
 - e. The output of the electronics must be individually, galvanically isolated with an isolation voltage of more than 500 V.
- G. Output:
1. The current signal must be either 0-20 mA or 4-20 mA proportional to the flow velocity.
 2. The output current signal must accommodate 20% over range without loss in linearity.
 3. The electronics shall have an alphanumeric LCD display showing actual flow and totalized flow in engineering units.
 4. The display and keyboard must be rotatable so that the display can be viewed regardless of sensor orientation.
- H. Error Detection:
1. The electronics must be able to detect the flowing error conditions:
 - a. Signal connection between electronics and sensor interrupted.

- b. Loss of current to the coil circuit.
 - c. Load on the current output.
 - d. Defective electronics.
 - e. Defective sensor.
 - f. Empty pipe.
 - g. The electronics must have an Error Log where all error conditions occurring within a period of 180 days are stored.
- I. Electronic Replacement Programming:
1. The electronics must be immediately replaceable without the need of cable disconnection or renewed configuration programming.
 2. When the supply voltage is applied, the electronics must self configure and display flow without keyboard contact (no programming required).
 3. The electronics must be provided with an automatic zero flow setting.
 4. The electronics shall be programmable with respect to:
 - a. User display options and menu
 - b. Setting data
 - c. Configuration of outputs
 - d. Zero 'cut-off' from 0% to 9.9% of maximum flow.
 - e. For ease of programming, the electronics shall be programmable away from the meter using the meter Sensor-Prom and a 9 V battery.
 - f. The electronics shall be suitable for operation in an ambient temperature range of -4 °F to 120 °F.

2.23 VENTURI FLOW METER FOR WATER SERVICE

- A. Flow Sensing Element: Differential-pressure Venturi-type designed for installation in piping.
- B. Construction: Bronze or cadmium plated steel with brass quick connect fittings and attached tag with flow conversion data and rated flow. Ends shall be threaded for 2" and smaller and flanged or welded for larger than 2".
- C. Differential transmitter shall be dual range industrial grade as specified above.
- D. Connect differential pressure to venturi and repipe quick connect fittings for measurement. Provide ball valves to isolate quick connects and differential pressure transmitter.
- E. Apply Venturi-type flow meters where minimum flow range is no less than 40% of maximum flow.

2.24 AIRFLOW MEASURING STATIONS (AFMS)

- A. Pitot Tube Grids: Provide an array of velocity pressure sensing elements with averaging manifolds and air straightening vanes packaged in a sheet metal casing. Distribute sensing elements in accordance with ASHRAE for traversing ducts. Provide taps to connect tubing from instrumentation. Label AFM with drawing number designation, design flow, velocity pressure, and pressure drop. Application of pitot grids shall be allowed only where minimum expected flow is greater than 30% or maximum flow
- B. Hot Wire Grid: Provide an array of hot wire anemometer with air straightening package in a sheet metal casing. Provide averaging circuitry and transmitter to transmit a linear signal proportional to airflow.
- C. Vortex Shedding Grid: Provide an array of vortex shedding elements designed to produce stable 'Karmen Vortices' that are linear with air velocity. Provide the electronics to totalize the pulses and output average velocity proportional to an output signal of 4-20ma.
 1. Sensor Accuracy: $\pm 1.5\%$
 2. Electronics Accuracy: $\pm 0.5\%$
 3. Range: Select minimum range to accommodate the expected flow range of the project
 4. Temperature Limits: 20-140°F
 5. Acceptable Manufacturer: Tek-Air Systems Inc. 'Vortek' Model. Ebtron 'Gold Series' Model. Substitutions shall be allowed per Division 1.

2.25 AIR VELOCITY PRESSURE SENSORS (INSERTION TYPE)

- A. Single or Multi-Point Averaging (as indicated): Sensing tip shall be for insertion into duct with mounting flange and push on tube connections. Material shall be suitable to the application.

2.26 CO2 SENSORS/TRANSMITTERS (CO2)

- A. CO2 sensors shall use silicon based, diffusion aspirated, infrared single beam, dual-wavelength sensor.
- B. Accuracy: ± 36 ppm at 800 ppm and 68°F.
- C. Stability: 5% over 5 years.
- D. Output: 4-20 mA, 0-10 Vdc or relay.
- E. Mounting: Duct or Wall as indicated.
- F. Acceptable Manufacturer: Vaisala, Inc. GMD20 (duct) or GMW20 (wall).

2.27 PNEUMATIC CONTROL COMPONENTS

- A. Analog Pressure Gauges: Gauges shall be pneumatic type, minimum 1-1/2" in (38 mm) diameter, with white face and black numerals. Surface-mounted gauges shall have chrome plated trim and be a minimum of 2-1/2" in (64 mm) diameter.
- B. Pneumatic Actuated Pressure Switches (PE) (for 30 psig max pressure control systems): Pressure ranges and sensitivity of PEs shall match control system sequence of operation. Switch operation shall be externally adjustable over the operating pressure range (nominal 0-20 psig, 0 to 138 KPa). PE switches shall be SPDT type, rated for the particular application, and shall be UL listed. PE shall be as manufactured by Penn. Substitutions shall be allowed as per Division 1
- C. Pilot Positioners: Operating span adjustment range is from 3 to 13 psi (21 to 91 kPa). Positioner shall be furnished with a mounting bracket for attachment directly to the actuator.

2.28 ELECTRIC CONTROL COMPONENTS

- A. Limit Switches (LS): Limit switches shall be UL listed, SPDT or DPDT type, with adjustable trim arm. Limit switches shall be as manufactured by Square D, Allen Bradley. Substitutions shall be allowed per Division 1.
- B. Electric Solenoid-Operated Pneumatic Valves (EP): EP valves shall be rated for a minimum of 1.5 times their maximum operating static and differential pressure.. Valves shall be ported 2-way, 3-way, or 4-way and shall be normally closed or open as required by the application. EPs shall be sized for minimum pressure drop, and shall be UL and CSA listed. Furnish and install gauges on all inputs of EPs. Furnish an adjustable air pressure regulator on input side of solenoid valves serving actuators operating at greater than 30 psig.
 - 1. Coil Enclosure: Indoors shall be NEMA-1, Outdoors and NEMA-3, 4, 7, 9.
 - 2. Fluid Temperature Rating: Valves for compressed air and cold water service shall have 150 °F (66 °C) minimum rating. Valves for hot water or steam service shall have fluid temperature rating higher than the maximum expected fluid temperature.
 - 3. Acceptable Manufacturers: EP valves shall be as manufactured by ASCO or Parker. Substitutions shall be allowed per Division 1.
 - 4. Coil Rating: EP valves shall have appropriate voltage coil rated for the application (i.e., 24 VAC, 120 VAC, 24 VDC, etc.).
- C. Low Temperature Detector ('Freezestat') (FZ): Low temperature detector shall consist of a 'cold spot' element which responds only to the lowest temperature along any one foot of entire element, minimum bulb size of 1/8" x 20' (3.2mm x 6.1m), junction box for wiring connections and gasket to prevent air leakage or vibration noise, DPST (4 wire, 2 circuit) with manual reset. Temperature range 15 to 55°F (-9.4 to 12.8°C), factory set at 38°F.
- D. High Temperature Detectors ('Firestat') (FS): High temperature detector shall consist of 3-pole contacts, a single point sensor, junction box for wiring connections and gasket to prevent air

- leakage of vibration noise, triple-pole, with manual reset. Temperature range 25 to 215°F (-4 to 102°C).
- E. Surface-Mounted Thermostat: Surface-mounted thermostat shall consist of SPDT contacts, operating temperature range of 50 to 150° F (10 to 65°C), and a minimum 10°F fixed setpoint differential.
 - F. Low Voltage Wall Thermostat: Wall-mounted thermostat shall consist of SPDT sealed mercury contacts, operating temperature range of 50 to 90°F (10 to 32°C), switch rating of 24 Vac (30 Vac max.), and both manual and automatic fan operation in both the heat and cool modes.
 - G. Control Relays: All control relays shall be UL listed, with contacts rated for the application, and mounted in minimum NEMA-1 enclosure for indoor locations, NEMA-4 for outdoor locations.
 - 1. Control relays for use on electrical systems of 120 volts or less shall have, as a minimum, the following:
 - a. AC coil pull-in voltage range of +10%, -15% or nominal voltage.
 - b. Coil sealed volt-amperes (VA) not greater than four (4) VA.
 - c. Silver cadmium Form C (SPDT) contacts in a dustproof enclosure, with 8 or 11 pin type plug.
 - d. Pilot light indication of power-to-coil and coil retainer clips.
 - e. Coil rated for 50 and 60 Hz service.
 - f. Acceptable Manufacturers: Relays shall be Potter Brumfield, Model KRPA. Substitutions shall be allowed per Division 1.
 - g. Relays used for across-the-line control (start/stop) of 120V motors, 1/4 HP, and 1/3 HP, shall be rated to break minimum 10 Amps inductive load. Relays shall be IDEC. Substitutions shall be allowed per Division 1.
 - h. Relays used for stop/start control shall have low voltage coils (30 VAC or less), and shall be provided with transient and surge suppression devices at the controller interface.
 - H. General Purpose Power Contactors: NEMA ICS 2, AC general-purpose magnetic contactor. ANSI/NEMA ICS 6, NEMA type 1 enclosure. Manufacturer shall be Square 'D', Cutler-Hammer or Westinghouse.
 - I. Control Transformers: Furnish and install control transformers as required. Control transformers shall be machine tool type, and shall be US and CSA listed. Primary and secondary sides shall be fused in accordance with the NEC. Transformer shall be proper size for application, and mounted in minimum NEMA-1 enclosure.
 - 1. Transformers shall be manufactured by Westinghouse, Square 'D', or Jefferson. Substitutions shall be allowed per Division 1.
 - J. Time Delay Relays (TDR): TDRs shall be capable of on or off delayed functions, with adjustable timing periods, and cycle timing light. Contacts shall be rated for the application with a minimum of two (2) sets of Form C contacts, enclosed in a dustproof enclosure.
 - 1. TDRs shall have silver cadmium contacts with a minimum life span rating of one million operations. TDRs shall have solid state, plug-in type coils with transient suppression devices.
 - 2. TDRs shall be UL and CSA listed, Crouzet type. Substitutions shall be allowed per Division 1.
 - K. Electric Push Button Switch: Switch shall be momentary contact, oil tight, push button, with number of N.O. and/or N.C. contacts as required. Contacts shall be snap-action type, and rated for minimum 120 Vac operation. Switch shall be 800T type, as manufactured by Allen Bradley. Substitutions shall be allowed per Division 1.
 - L. Pilot Light: Panel-mounted pilot light shall be NEMA ICS 2 oil tight, transformer type, with screw terminals, push-to-test unit, LED type, rated for 120 VAC. Unit shall be 800T type, as manufactured by Allen-Bradley. Substitutions shall be allowed per Division 1.

- M. Alarm Horn: Panel-mounted audible alarm horn shall be continuous tone, 120 Vac Sonalert solid-state electronic signal, as manufactured by Mallory. Substitutions shall be allowed per Division 1.
- N. Electric Selector Switch (SS): Switch shall be maintained contact, NEMA ICS 2, oil-tight selector switch with contact arrangement, as required. Contacts shall be rated for minimum 120 Vac operation. Switch shall be 800T type, as manufactured by Allen-Bradley. Substitutions shall be allowed per Division 1.

2.29 REFRIGERANT MONITOR

- A. General: Contractor shall provide a refrigerant sensitive infrared-based stationary refrigerant gas leak monitor system designed to continuously measure refrigerants. Refrigerant monitor shall be coordinated to detect refrigerant type on project. The alarm system shall comply with ANSI/ASHRAE 15-2007 and local code requirements.
- B. The refrigerant monitor shall be capable of monitoring multiple refrigerant gas compounds at multiple locations in concentrations of 0 PPM to a minimum of 1000 PPM. The Monitor shall have a low range resolution of 1 PPM in the range of 1 PPM through 100 PPM. Readings above 100 PPM must be accurate to within $\pm 5\%$ of reading. Accuracy shall be maintained within ambient environmental ranges of 0°C. through 50°C., (32°F. through 122°F.) and 5% through 90% relative humidity, non-condensing.
- C. The refrigerant monitor shall automatically and continuously monitor the areas through a sample draw type tubular pick up system with an internal pump and filter. The installation of the monitoring control and the tubing shall be in strict accordance with the manufactures instructions. The location, routing, and final position of the sample tubes shall be submitted to the engineer with all necessary shop drawings and monitor specifications and installation instructions. Tubing size, tubing material, and tube length limitations shall be within the specifications of the monitor manufacture. The location and method of tube support and hangers must be identified on the shop drawings. Each of the sampling tubes shall have end of line filters.
- D. The analyzer will be based on infrared detection technology, and will be factory tested and calibrated for the specified refrigerant or refrigerants. Factory certification of the calibrations shall be provided with the O&M manuals.. The analyzer shall provide a menu driven or automatic method of checking both zero, span calibration for each sensor, and allow for adjustment.
- E. The monitor shall be equipped with 4 outputs. Three relays shall energize at an adjustable user defined set point based on refrigerant concentration levels. The relay threshold adjustment shall be protected by keyed or password access controls. Adjustments and observations shall be made at the front panel operator interface. The relay threshold values can be viewed without a password. The digital display will continuously display the refrigerant concentration level and alarm status. The fourth output shall indicate a monitor malfunction alarm. The monitor shall also have an analog output that will provide a liner scaled reference to the refrigerant concentration in parts per million. The analog output signal shall be an industry standard DC voltage, or mA current signal.
- F. The monitor shall have a NEMA-4 moisture resistant enclosure with a gasketed, hinged front cover. Conduits and tube connections shall be located on the bottom of the enclosure. The enclosure shall have a rust and corrosion resistant finish.
- G. The following alarm modes will be provided by the refrigerant monitor:
 - 1. ALARM LEVEL ONE - Low level of refrigerant concentration at one of the sampling points has detected the presence of a possible refrigerant leak. The initial alarm threshold shall be set to 5 PPM (adj.) and increased if there are nuisance alarms. This alarm level shall be displayed on the refrigerant monitor interface panel, indicating which sensor has triggered the alarm, and the associated concentration of refrigerant in PPM. This event will also send an Alarm Level One signal to the BAS through a digital output from the monitor relay. This alarm will remain active until the refrigerant concentration is reduced below set point.

2. ALARM LEVEL TWO - This alarm shall indicate that one of the sensors has detected a refrigerant concentration that is approaching dangerous levels in the area being monitored. This alarm shall be set to 25% below the maximum calculated refrigerant level specified in ANSI/ASHRAE 15-1994 and ASHRAE 34-1992. This alarm will be displayed on the monitor interface, and will indicate which of the sensors has caused the alarm, and the highest concentration in PPM. This event will also activate the beacon and audible alarm mounted on the refrigerant monitoring enclosure. This alarm will also be sent to the BAS through the digital output of the relay. In this mode the audible alarm can be silenced, but the beacon shall remain active until the fault is cleared
 3. ALARM LEVEL THREE - This alarm shall be set at the maximum calculated refrigerant level specified in ANSI/ASHRAE 15-1994 and ASHRAE 34-1992 whichever is the lowest concentration. The refrigerant monitor interface will display which sensor has caused the alarm, and the associated concentration in PPM. This event will also activate the beacon and audible alarm mounted on the refrigerant monitoring enclosure. If the audible alarm had been silenced by an earlier alarm, the activation of this level three alarm will cause the audible alarm to be activated again. The relay in the refrigerant monitoring panel shall activate the space ventilation system, and will disable all combustion or flame-producing equipment via hardwired control interlocks. In addition, this event will de-energize the energy source for any hot surface (850°F or 454°C) located in the space. Interlocks must also be provided to close any normally open doors or openings to the space for proper ventilation and isolation during this alarm condition. This alarm level will also signal the BAS through the digital output through the same relay. In this mode, the audible alarm can be silenced, but the beacon shall remain active until the fault is cleared.
- H. All alarm conditions shall be report to the BAS system as follows:
1. ALARM LEVEL ONE - The lowest refrigerant alarm level shall detect the presence of refrigerant in low concentrations and energize a relay to signal a low level alarm to the BAS operator terminal(s). The alarm shall display an alarm message stating that there is a potential refrigerant leak in the designated area.
 2. ALARM LEVEL TWO - The second refrigerant level alarm shall be a high refrigerant alarm alert. This alarm shall energize a relay to signal the BAS system indicating a high level alarm on the BAS operator terminal(s). This BAS alarm shall state that high levels of refrigerant have been detected in the designated area.
 3. FAULT ALARM - Reports a high level alarm to the BAS operator terminal(s) that there is a fault in the refrigerant monitoring alarm system.

2.30 SMOKE CONTROL/FIREMAN'S OVERRIDE PANEL

- A. Integral enunciator/control panel part of complete engineered and UUKL 864 listed system.
- B. Provide clear, laminated graphic schematically representing the building air systems. Status LEDs shall be associated with graphic representations of fans. Override switches shall be provided as required by NFPA 110 to allow override of the fans and dampers applicable to the code requirements.
- C. Interface with Fire Alarm System as required to implement the requirements specified in the Sequence of Operations.

2.31 NAMEPLATES

- A. Provide engraved phenolic or micarta nameplates for all equipment, components, and field devices furnished. Nameplates shall be 1/8 thick, black, with white center core, and shall be minimum 1" x 3", with minimum 1/4" high block lettering. Nameplates for devices smaller than 1" x 3" shall be attached to adjacent surface.
- B. Each nameplate shall identify the function for each device.

2.32 TESTING EQUIPMENT

- A. Contractor shall test and calibrate all signaling circuits of all field devices to ascertain that required digital and accurate analog signals are transmitted, received, and displayed at system operator terminals, and make all repairs and recalibrations required to complete test. Contractor

shall be responsible for test equipment required to perform these tests and calibrations. Test equipment used for testing and calibration of field devices shall be at least twice as accurate as respective field device (e.g., if field device is +/-0.5% accurate, test equipment shall be +/-0.25% accurate over same range).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION

- A. Examine areas and conditions under which control systems are to be installed. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in manner acceptable to Installer.

3.02 INSTALLATION OF CONTROL SYSTEMS

- A. General: Install systems and materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, roughing-in drawings and details shown on drawings. Install electrical components and use electrical products complying with requirements of National Electric Code and all local codes.
- B. Control Wiring: The term "control wiring" is defined to include providing of wire, conduit and miscellaneous materials as required for mounting and connection of electric control devices.
 - 1. Wiring System: Install complete wiring system for electric control systems. Conceal wiring except in mechanical rooms and areas where other conduit and piping are exposed. Installation of wiring shall generally follow building lines. Install in accordance with National Electrical Code and Division 16 of this Specification. Fasten flexible conductors bridging cabinets and doors, neatly along hinge side, and protect against abrasion. Tie and support conductors neatly.
 - 2. Control Wiring Conductors: Install control wiring conductors, without splices between terminal points, color-coded. Install in neat workmanlike manner, securely fastened. Install in accordance with National Electrical Code and Division 16 of this Specification.
 - 3. Communication wiring, signal wiring and low voltage control wiring shall be installed separate from any wiring over thirty (30) volts. Signal wiring shield shall be grounded at controller end only, unless otherwise recommended by the controller manufacturer.
 - 4. All WAN and LAN Communication wiring shield shall be terminated as recommended by controller manufacturer. All WAN and LAN Communication wiring shall be labeled with a network number, device ID at each termination and shall correspond with the WAN and LAN system architecture and floor plan submittals.
 - 5. Install all control wiring external to panels in electric metallic tubing or raceway. However, communication wiring, signal wiring and low voltage control wiring may be run without conduit in concealed, accessible locations if noise immunity is ensured. Contractor will be fully responsible for noise immunity and rewire in conduit if electrical or RF noise affects performance. Accessible locations are defined as areas inside mechanical equipment enclosures, such as heating and cooling units, instrument panels etc.; in accessible pipe chases with easy access, or suspended ceilings with easy access. Installation of wiring shall generally follow building lines. Run in a neat and orderly fashion, bundled where applicable, and completely suspended (strapped to rigid elements or routed through wiring rings) away from areas of normal access. Tie and support conductors neatly with suitable nylon ties. Conductors shall not be supported by the ceiling system or ceiling support system. Conductors shall be pulled tight and be installed as high as practically possible in ceiling cavities. Wiring shall not be laid on the ceiling or duct. Conductors shall not be installed between the top cord of a joist or beam and the bottom of roof decking. Contractor shall be fully responsible for noise immunity and rewire in conduit if electrical or RF noise affects performance.
 - 6. Number-code or color-code conductors appropriately for future identification and servicing of control system. Code shall be as indicated on approved installation drawings.
- C. Control Valves: Install so that actuators, wiring, and tubing connections are accessible for maintenance. Where possible, install with valve stem axis vertical, with operator side up. Where vertical stem position is not possible, or would result in poor access, valves may be installed with stem horizontal. Do not install valves with stem below horizontal, or down.

- D. Freezestats: Install freezestats in a serpentine fashion where shown on drawing. Provide one foot of element for each square foot of coil face area. Where coil face area exceeds required length of element, provide multiple devices, wired in parallel for normally open close on trip application, wired in series for normally closed, open on trip application. Adequately support with coil clips.
- E. Averaging Temperature Sensors: Cover no more than two square feet per linear foot of sensor length except where indicated. Generally where flow is sufficiently homogeneous/adequately mixed at sensing location, consult AE for requirements.
- F. Airflow Measuring Stations: Install per manufacturer's recommendations in an unobstructed straight length of duct (except those installations specifically designed for installation in fan inlet). For installations in fan inlets, provide on both inlets of double inlet fans and provide inlet cone adapter as recommended by AFM station manufacturer.
- G. Fluid Flow Sensors: Install per manufacturer's recommendations in an unobstructed straight length of pipe.
- H. Relative Humidity Sensors: Provide element guard as recommended by manufacturer for high velocity installations. For high limit sensors, position remote enough to allow full moisture absorption into the air stream before reaching the sensor.
- I. Differential Pressure Transmitters: Provide valve bypass arrangement to protect against over pressure damaging the transmitter.
- J. Flow Switches: Where possible, install in a straight run of pipe at least 15 diameters in length to minimize false indications.
- K. Current Switches for Motor Status Monitoring: Adjust so that setpoint is below minimum operating current and above motor no load current.
- L. Supply Duct Pressure Transmitters:
 - 1. General: Install pressure tips with at least 4 'round equivalent' duct diameters of straight duct with no takeoffs upstream. Install pressure tips securely fastened with tip facing upstream in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions. Locate the transmitter at an accessible location to facilitate calibration.
 - 2. VAV System 'Down-Duct' Transmitters: Locate pressure tips approximately 2/3 of the hydraulic distance to the most remote terminal in the air system.
- M. Cutting and Patching Insulation: Repair insulation to maintain integrity of insulation and vapor barrier jacket. Use hydraulic insulating cement to fill voids and finish with material matching or compatible with adjacent jacket material.

3.03 REFRIGERANT MONITOR

- A. Install in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Place sensing tips in locations to maximize effectiveness.
- B. Hard wire interlocks to the emergency ventilation and shutdown of combustion devices.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 09 53
BAS FIELD PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES:

- A. Building Controller (BC)
- B. Advance Application Specific Controller (AAC)
- C. Application Specific Controller (ASC)

1.02 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Section 23 09 50 - Building Automation System (BAS) General - Refer to this section for definitions of terminology
- B. Section 23 09 51 - BAS Basic Materials, Interface Devices, and Sensors
- C. Section 23 09 54 - BAS Communications Devices
- D. Section 23 09 55 - BAS Software
- E. Section 23 09 58 - Sequence of Operation
- F. Section 23 09 59 - BAS Commissioning

1.03 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

- A. Furnish and install DDC Control units and/or Smart Devices required to support specified building automation system functions.
- B. Refer to Section 23 09 50 for general requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 STAND-ALONE FUNCTIONALITY

- A. General: These requirements clarify the requirement for stand-alone functionality relative to packaging I/O devices with a controller. Stand-alone functionality is specified with the controller and for each Application Category specified in Part 3. This item refers to acceptable paradigms for associating the points with the processor.
- B. Functional Boundary: Provide controllers so that all points associated with and common to one unit or other complete system/equipment shall reside within a single control unit. The boundaries of a standalone system shall be as dictated in the contract documents. Generally systems specified for the Application Category will dictate the boundary of the standalone control functionality. See related restrictions below. When referring to the controller as pertains to the standalone functionality, reference is specifically made to the processor. One processor shall execute all the related I/O control logic via one operating system that uses a common programming and configuration tool.
- C. The following configurations are considered acceptable with reference to a controller's standalone functionality:
 - 1. Points packaged as integral to the controller such that the point configuration is listed as an essential piece of information for ordering the controller (having a unique ordering number).
 - 2. Controllers with processors and modular back planes that allow plug in point modules as an integral part of the controller.
 - 3. I/O point expander boards, plugged directly into the main controller board to expand the point capacity of the controller.
 - 4. I/O point expansion devices connected to the main controller board via wiring and as such may be remote from the controller and that communicate via a sub LAN protocol. These arrangements to be considered standalone shall have a sub LAN that is dedicated to that controller and include no other controller devices (AACs or ASCs). All wiring to interconnect the I/O expander board shall be:

- a. Contained in the control panel enclosure;
 - b. Or run in conduit. Wiring shall only be accessible at the terminations.
- D. The following configurations are considered unacceptable with reference to a controller's standalone functionality:
1. Multiple controllers enclosed in the same control panel to accomplish the point requirement.

2.02 BUILDING CONTROLLER (BC)

A. General Requirements:

1. The BC(s) shall provide fully distributed control independent of the operational status of the OWSs and CSS. All necessary calculations required to achieve control shall be executed within the BC independent of any other device. All control strategies performed by the BC(s) shall be both operator definable and modifiable through the Operator Interfaces.
2. BCs shall perform overall system coordination, accept control programs, perform automated HVAC functions, control peripheral devices and perform all necessary mathematical and logical functions. BCs shall share information with the entire network of BCs and AACs/ASCs for full global control. Each controller shall be accessed through the CSS in normal operations. In the event that the CSS is not available, the controller shall permit multi-user operation from multiple OWS and mobile computers connected either locally or over the network. Each unit shall have its own internal RAM, non-volatile memory, microprocessor, battery backup, regulated power supply, power conditioning equipment, ports for connection of operating interface devices, and control enclosure. BCs shall be programmable from the CSS, OWS, mobile computer, or hand held device. BC shall contain sufficient memory for all specified global control strategies, user defined reports and trending, communication programs, and central alarming.
3. BCs shall be connected to a controller network that qualifies as a controlling LAN.
4. All BCs shall be provided with a UPS to protect against memory loss and allow for continuous communication with the CSS in the event of a loss of power.
 - a. The UPS shall be a 500 VA UPS equal to APC Back-UPS CS, 300 Watts / 500 VA, Input 120V / Output 120V, Interface Port DB-9 RS-232, USB
5. In addition BCs may provide intelligent, standalone control of BAS functions. Each BC may be capable of standalone direct digital operation utilizing its own processor, non-volatile memory, input/output, wiring terminal strips, A/D converters, real-time clock/calendar and voltage transient and lightning protection devices. Refer to standalone functionality specified above.
6. The BC may provide for point mix flexibility and expandability. This requirement may be met via either a family of expander boards, modular input/output configuration, or a combination thereof. Refer to stand alone functionality specified above.
7. All BC point data, algorithms and application software shall be modifiable from the CSS and OWS.
8. Each BC shall execute application programs, calculations, and commands via a microprocessor resident in the BC. The database and all application programs for each BC shall be stored in non-volatile or battery backed volatile memory within the BC and will be able to upload/download to/from the CSS.
9. BC shall provide buffer for holding alarms, messages, trends etc.
10. Each BC shall include self-test diagnostics, which allow the BC to automatically alarm any malfunctions, or alarm conditions that exceed desired parameters as determined by programming input.
11. Each BC shall contain software to perform full DDC/PID control loops.
12. For systems requiring end-of-line resistors those resistors shall be located in the BC.
13. Input-Output Processing
 - a. Digital Outputs (DO): Outputs shall be rated for a minimum 24 Vac or Vdc, 1 amp maximum current. Each shall be configurable as normally open or normally closed. Each output shall have an LED to indicate the operating mode of the output and a

- manual hand off or auto switch to allow for override. Each DO shall be discrete outputs from the BC's board (multiplexing to a separate manufacturer's board is unacceptable). Provide suppression to limit transients to acceptable levels.
- b. Analog Inputs (AI): AI shall be 0-5 Vdc, 0-10 Vdc, 0-20 Vdc, and 0-20 mA. Provide signal conditioning, and zero and span calibration for each input. Each input shall be a discrete input to the BC's board (multiplexing to a separate manufacturers board is unacceptable unless specifically indicated otherwise). A/D converters shall have a minimum resolution of 12 bits.
 - c. Digital Inputs (DI): Monitor dry contact closures. Accept pulsed inputs of at least one per second. Source voltage for sensing shall be supplied by the BC and shall be isolated from the main board. Software multiplexing of an AI and resistors may only be done in non-critical applications and only with prior approval of Architect/Engineer.
 - d. Universal Inputs (UI-AI or DI): To serve as either AI or DI as specified above.
 - e. Electronic Analog Outputs (AO): Voltage mode: 0-5 Vdc and 0-10 Vdc; Current mode: 4-20 mA. Provide zero and span calibration and circuit protection. Pulse Width Modulated (PWM) analog via a DO [and transducer] is acceptable only with State approval (Generally these will not be allowed on loops with a short time constant such as discharge temperature loops, economizer loops, pressure control loops and the like. They are generally acceptable for standard room temperature control loops.). Where these are allowed, transducer/actuator shall be programmable for normally open, normally closed, or hold last position and shall allow adjustable timing. Each DO shall be discrete outputs from the BC's board (multiplexing to a separate manufacturers board is unacceptable). D/A converters shall have a minimum resolution of 10 bits.
 - f. Pulsed Inputs: Capable of counting up to 8 pulses per second with buffer to accumulate pulse count. Pulses shall be counted at all times.
14. A communication port for operator interface through a mobile computer shall be provided in each BC. It shall be possible to perform all program and database back-up, system monitoring, control functions, and BC diagnostics through this port. Standalone BC panels shall allow temporary use of portable devices without interrupting its normal operation.
 15. Each BC shall be equipped with loop tuning algorithm for precise proportional, integral, derivative (PID) control. Loop tuning tools provided with the CSS software is acceptable. In any case, tools to support loop tuning must be provided such that P, I, and D gains are automatically calculated.
 16. All analog output points shall have a selectable failure setpoint. The BC shall be capable of maintaining this failure setpoint in the event of a system malfunction, which causes loss of BC control, or loss of output signal, as long as power is available at the BC. The failure setpoint shall be selectable on a per point basis.
 17. Slope intercepts and gain adjustments shall be available on a per-point basis.
 18. BC Power Loss:
 - a. Upon a loss of power to any BC, the other units on the controlling LAN shall not in any way be affected.
 - b. Upon a loss of power to any BC, the battery backup shall ensure that the energy management control software, the Direct Digital Control software, the database parameters, and all other programs and data stored in the RAM are retained for a minimum of fifty (50) hours. An alarm diagnostic message shall indicate that the BC is under battery power.
 - c. Upon restoration of power within the specified battery backup period, the BC shall resume full operation without operator intervention. The BC shall automatically reset its clock such that proper operation of any time dependent function is possible without manual reset of the clock. All monitored functions shall be updated.
 - d. Should the duration of a loss of power exceed the specified battery back-up period or BC panel memory be lost for any reason, the panel shall automatically report the condition (upon resumption of power) and be capable of receiving a download via the network from the CSS or a mobile computer. In addition, the State shall be able to

upload the most current versions of all energy management control programs, Direct Digital Control programs, database parameters, and all other data and programs in the memory of each BC to the CSS or a mobile computer via the network or the local USB or RS-232C port.

19. BC Failure:
 - a. Building Controller LAN Data Transmission Failure: BC shall continue to operate in stand-alone mode. BC shall store loss of communication alarm along with the time of the event. All control functions shall continue with the global values programmable to either the last value or a specified value. Peer BCs shall recognize the loss and report alarm.
 - b. BC Hardware Failure: BC shall cease operation and terminate communication with other devices. All outputs shall go to their specified fail position.
 20. Each BC shall be equipped with firmware resident self-diagnostics for sensors and be capable of assessing an open or shorted sensor circuit and taking an appropriate control action (close valve, damper, etc.).
 21. BCs may include network communications interface functions for controlling secondary controlling LANs Refer to Section 23 09 54 - BAS System Communications Devices for requirements if this function is packaged with the BC.
 22. A minimum of four levels of privileges shall be provided at each BC.
 23. All local user accounts shall be password protected. Strong password shall be used and complies with the State security standard.
 24. BCs shall be mounted on equipment, in packaged equipment enclosures, or locking wall mounted in a NEMA 1 enclosure, as specified elsewhere.
- B. BACnet Building Controller Requirements:
1. The BC(s) shall support all BIBBs defined in the BACnet-IP (B-BC) device profile as defined in the BACnet standard.
 2. BCs shall communicate over the BACnet-IP LAN.
 3. Each BC shall be connected to the BACnet-IP LAN communicating to/from other BCs.

2.03 ADVANCED APPLICATION SPECIFIC CONTROLLER (AAC) AND APPLICATION SPECIFIC CONTROLLER (ASC)

- A. General Requirements:
1. AACs and ASCs shall provide intelligent, standalone control of HVAC equipment. Each unit shall have its own internal RAM, non-volatile memory and will continue to operate all local control functions in the event of a loss of communications on the ASC LAN or sub-LAN. Refer to standalone requirements by application specified in Part 3 of this section. In addition, it shall be able to share information with every other BC and AAC /ASC on the entire network.
 2. Each AAC and ASC shall include self-test diagnostics that allow the AAC /ASC to automatically relay to the BC, or LAN Interface Device, any malfunctions or abnormal conditions within the AAC /ASC or alarm conditions of inputs that exceed desired parameters as determined by programming input.
 3. AACs and ASCs shall include sufficient memory to perform the specific control functions required for its application and to communicate with other devices.
 4. Each AAC and ASC must be capable of stand-alone direct digital operation utilizing its own processor, non-volatile memory, input/output, minimum 8 bit A to D conversion, voltage transient and lightning protection devices. All volatile memory shall have a battery backup of at least fifty- (50) hrs with a battery life of (5) five years.
 5. All point data; algorithms and application software within an AAC /ASC shall be modifiable from the OWS.
 6. AAC and ASC Input-Output Processing
 - a. Digital Outputs (DO): Outputs shall be rated for a minimum 24 VAC or VDC, 1 amp maximum current. Each shall be configurable as normally open or normally closed. Each output shall have an LED to indicate the operating mode of the output and a

manual hand off or auto switch to allow for override (Only AAC requires HOA). Each DO shall be discrete outputs from the AAC/ASC's board (multiplexing to a separate manufacturer's board is unacceptable). Provide suppression to limit transients to acceptable levels.

- b. Analog Inputs (AI): AI shall be 0-5 Vdc, 0-10Vdc, 0-20Vdc, and 0-20 mA. Provide signal conditioning, and zero and span calibration for each input. Each input shall be a discrete input to the BC's board (multiplexing to a separate manufacturers board is unacceptable unless specifically indicated otherwise). A/D converters shall have a minimum resolution of 8-10 bits depending on application.
 - c. Digital Inputs (DI): Monitor dry contact closures. Accept pulsed inputs of at least one per second. Source voltage for sensing shall be supplied by the BC and shall be isolated from the main board. Software multiplexing of an AI and resistors may only be done in non-critical applications and only with prior approval of Architect/Engineer
 - d. Universal Inputs (UI-AI or DI): To serve as either AI or DI as specified above.
 - e. Electronic Analog Outputs (AO) as required by application: voltage mode, 0-5VDC and 0-10VDC; current mode (4-20 mA). Provide zero and span calibration and circuit protection. Pulse Width Modulated (PWM) analog via a DO [and transducer] is acceptable only with State approval (Generally, PWM will not be allowed on loops with a short time constant such as discharge temperature loops, economizer loops, pressure control loops and the like. They are generally acceptable for standard room temperature control loops.). Where PWM is allowed, transducer/actuator shall be programmable for normally open, normally closed, or hold last position and shall allow adjustable timing. Each DO shall be discrete outputs from the BC's board (multiplexing to a separate manufacturers board is unacceptable). D/A converters shall have a minimum resolution of 8 bits.
- B. BACnet AAC(s) and ASC(s) Requirements:
- 1. The AAC(s) and ASC(s) shall support all BIBBs defined in the BACnet Building Controller (B-AAC and B-ASC) device profile as defined in the BACnet standard.
 - 2. AAC(s) and ASC(s) shall communicate over the BACnet Building Controller LAN or the ASC LAN or sub-LAN.
 - 3. Each BC shall be connected to the BACnet Building Controller LAN communicating to/from other BCs.
- C. Terminal Box Controllers:
- 1. Terminal box controllers controlling damper positions to maintain a quantity of supply or exhaust air serving a space shall have an automatically initiated function that resets the volume regulator damper to the fully closed position on a scheduled basis. The controllers shall initially be set up to perform this function once every 24 hours. The purpose of this required function is to reset and synchronize the actual damper position with the calculated damper position and to assure the damper will completely close when commanded. The software shall select scheduled boxes randomly and shall not allow more than 5% of the total quantity of controllers in a building to perform this function at the same time. This reset shall be performed while the AHU is operating. The BAS shall send an alarm for any terminal box that has been reset and does not indicate 0 cfm flow with the damper commanded closed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION:

- A. Examine areas and conditions under which control systems are to be installed. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in manner acceptable to Installer.

3.02 INSTALLATION OF CONTROL SYSTEMS:

- A. General: Install systems and materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, specifications roughing-in drawings and details shown on drawings. Contractor shall install all controllers in accordance with manufacturer's installation procedures and practices.

3.03 HARDWARE APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: The functional intent of this specification is to allow cost effective application of manufacturers standard products while maintain the integrity and reliability of the control functions. A BC as specified above is generally fully featured and customizable whereas the AAC/ASC refers to a more cost-effective unit designed for lower-end applications. Specific requirements indicated below are required for the respective application. Manufacturer may apply the most cost-effective unit that meets the requirement of that application.
- B. Standalone Capability: Each Control Unit shall be capable of performing the required sequence of operation for the associated equipment. All physical point data and calculated values required to accomplish the sequence of operation shall originate within the associated CU with only the exceptions enumerated below. Refer to Item 2.01 above for physical limitations of standalone functionality. Listed below are functional point data and calculated values that shall be allowed to be obtained from or stored by other CUs or SDs via LAN.
- C. Where associated control functions involve functions from different categories identified below, the requirements for the most restrictive category shall be met.
- D. Application Category 0 (Distributed monitoring)
 1. Applications in this category include the following:
 - a. Monitoring of variables that are not used in a control loop, sequence logic, or safety.
 2. Points on BCs, AACs, and ASCs may be used in these applications as well as SDs and/or general-purpose I/O modules.
 3. Where these points are trended, contractor shall verify and document that the network bandwidth is acceptable for such trends and is still capable of acceptable and timely control function.
- E. Application Category 1 (Application Specific Controller):
 1. Applications in this category include the following:
 - a. Fan Coil Units
 - b. Airflow Control Boxes (VAV and Constant Volume Terminal Units)
 - c. Misc. Heaters
 - d. Unitary equipment <15 tons (Package Terminal AC Units, Package Terminal Heat Pumps, Split-System AC Units, Split-System Heat Pumps, Water-Source Heat Pumps)
 - e. Induction Units
 - f. Variable Speed Drive (VSD) controllers not requiring safety shutdowns of the controlled device.
 2. ASCs may be used in these applications.
 3. Standalone Capability: Provide capability to execute control functions for the application for a given setpoint or mode, which shall generally be occupied mode control. Only the following data (as applicable) may be acquired from other controllers via LANs. In the event of a loss of communications with any other controller, or any fault in any system hardware that interrupts the acquisition of any of these values, the ASC shall use the last value obtained before the fault occurred. If such fault has not been corrected after the specified default delay time, specified default value(s) shall then be substituted until such fault has been corrected.
 - a. Physical/Virtual PointDefault Value
 - b. Scheduling PeriodNormal
 - c. Morning Warm-UpOff (cold discharge air)
 - d. Load ShedOff (no shedding)
 - e. Summer/WinterWinter
 - f. [Trend DataN/A]
 - g. [Smoke Pressurization ModeNormal Mode]
 4. Mounting:

- a. ASCs that control equipment located above accessible ceilings shall be mounted on the equipment in an accessible enclosure that does not hinder maintenance of mechanical equipment and shall be rated for plenum use.
 - b. ASCs that control equipment mounted in a mechanical room may either be mounted in, on the equipment, or on the wall of the mechanical room at an adjacent, accessible location.
 - c. ASCs that control equipment located in occupied spaces or outside shall either be mounted within the equipment enclosure (responsibility for physical fit remains with the contractor) or in a nearby mechanical/utility room in which case it shall be enclosed in a NEMA 1, locking enclosure.
 - d. Section 23 09 53 contractor may furnish ASCs to the terminal unit manufacturer for factory mounting.
 5. Programmability: Operator shall be able to modify all setpoints (temperature and airflow), scheduling parameters associated with the unit, tuning and set up parameters, interstage timing parameters, and mode settings. Application-specific block control algorithms may be used to meet the sequence of operations. The ability to customize the control algorithm is not required unless specifically indicated otherwise.
 6. LAN Restrictions: Limit the number of nodes on the network to the maximum recommended by the manufacturer.
- F. Application Category 2 (General Purpose Terminal Controller)
1. Applications in this category include the following:
 - a. Unitary Equipment \geq 15 tons (Air Conditioners, Heat Pumps, Packaged Heating/Cooling Units, and the like)
 - b. Small, Constant Volume Single Zone Air Handling Units
 - c. Constant Volume Pump Start/Stop
 - d. Misc. Equipment (Exhaust Fan) Start/Stop
 - e. Misc. Monitoring (not directly associated with a control sequence and where trending is not critical)
 - f. Steam Converter Control
 2. BCs may be used in these applications.
 3. ASC's may be used in these applications provided the ASC meets all requirements specified below. This category requires a general-purpose ASC to which application-specific control algorithms can be attached.
 4. Standalone Capability: Only the following data (as applicable) may be acquired from other ASCs via LANs. In the event of a loss of communications with any other ASCs, or any fault in any system hardware that interrupts the acquisition of any of these values, the AAC/ASC shall use the last value obtained before the fault occurred. If such fault has not been corrected after the specified default delay time, specified default value(s) shall then be substituted until such fault has been corrected.
 - a. Physical/Virtual PointDefault Delay TimeDefault Value
 - b. Outside Air Temperature3 minutes80°F
 - c. Outside Air Humidity3 minutes60%RH
 - d. Outside Air Enthalpy3 minutes30 Btu/lb
 - e. Trend DataN/A
 - f. Cooling/Heating Requests3 minutesNone
 - g. Smoke Pressurization Mode3 minutesNormal Mode
 - h. Smoke Exhaust Command3 minutesNormal Mode
 5. Mounting:
 - a. ASCs that control equipment located above accessible ceilings shall be mounted on the equipment so as not to hinder mechanical maintenance and shall be rated for plenum use.
 - b. ASCs that control equipment located in occupied spaces or outside shall either be mounted within the equipment enclosure (responsibility for physical fit remains with

- the contractor) or in a nearby mechanical/utility room in which case it shall be enclosed in a NEMA 1, locking enclosure.
6. Programmability: Operator shall be able to modify all setpoints (temperature and airflow), scheduling parameters associated with the unit, tuning and set up parameters, interstage timing parameters, and mode settings. Operator shall be able to address and configure spare inputs for monitoring. [Operator shall be able to address and configure spare outputs for simple single loop control actions or event initiated actions.] Application-specific block control algorithms shall used to meet the sequence of operations. The ability to customize the control algorithm is not required unless specifically indicated otherwise.
 7. LAN Restrictions: Limit the number of nodes servicing any one of these applications on the AAC/ASC LAN to 32.
- G. Application Category 3 (Advanced Application Controller)
1. Applications in this category include the following:
 - a. Large Constant Volume Air Handlers
 - b. VAV Air Handlers generally >5,000 and <10,000cfm
 - c. Dual Duct Air Handlers generally >5000 and < 10,000 cfm
 - d. Multizone Air Handlers
 - e. Self-Contained VAV Units
 2. BCs may be used in these applications.
 3. AAC's may be used in these applications provided:
 - a. The AAC's meets all requirements specified below.
 - b. All control functions and physical I/O associated with a given unit resides in one AAC.
 - c. Input A/D is 10-bit. Exception: 8-bit input A/D can be used when matched with high accuracy sensors, the range of which meets the resolution requirements specified for the applicable sensor in Section 23 09 51.
 - d. Pulsed inputs required for the application can be monitored and accumulated effectively.
 4. Standalone Capability: Only the following data (as applicable) may be acquired from other AACs via LANs. In the event of a loss of communications with any other AACs, or any fault in any system hardware that interrupts the acquisition of any of these values, the AAC shall use the last value obtained before the fault occurred. If such fault has not been corrected after the specified default delay time, specified default value(s) shall then be substituted until such fault has been corrected.
 - a. Physical/virtual point - default delay - time default value
 - b. Outside Air Temperature - 3 minutes - 80°F
 - c. Outside Air Humidity - 3 minutes - 60%RH
 - d. Outside Air Enthalpy - 3 minutes - 30 Btu/lb
 - e. Enable Local Operation - Last Value
 - f. Cooling/Heating Requests - 3 minutes - None
 - g. Smoke Pressurization Mode - 3 minutes - Normal Mode
 - h. Smoke Exhaust Command - 3 minutes - Normal Mode
 5. Mounting:
 - a. AACs that control equipment located above accessible ceilings shall be mounted on the equipment so as not to hinder mechanical maintenance and shall be rated for plenum use.
 - b. AACs that control equipment located in occupied spaces or outside shall either be mounted within the equipment enclosure (responsibility for physical fit remains with the contractor) or in a near by mechanical/utility room in which case it shall be enclosed in a NEMA 1, locking enclosure.
 6. Programmability: Operator shall be able to modify all setpoints (temperature and airflow), scheduling parameters associated with the unit, tuning and set up parameters, interstage timing parameters, and mode settings. Operator shall be able to address and configure spare inputs for monitoring. Operator shall be able to program custom DDC control algorithms and specify trending parameters, which will be retained in memory in the event

of a loss of communications. Application-specific block control algorithms may be used provided they meet the sequence of operations. The control algorithms shall be completely customizable.

7. LAN Restrictions: Each LAN which participates in the transfer of data between the CU and the local operator workstation shall be subject to the following criteria:
 - a. Limit the number of nodes servicing any one of these applications on the AAC/ASC LAN to 16.
 - b. The Building Controller LAN shall be subject only to manufacturer's published LAN limitations.

H. Application Category 4

1. Applications in this category include the following:
 - a. Central Cooling Plant
 - b. Central Heating Plant
 - c. Cooling Towers
 - d. Sequenced or Variable Speed Pump Control
 - e. Local Chiller Control (unit specific)
 - f. Local Free Cooling Heat Exchanger Control
 - g. Air Handlers over 10,000 cfm or serving critical areas
2. BCs shall be used in these applications.

3.04 CONTROL UNIT REQUIREMENTS

- A. Refer to Section 23 09 50 for requirements pertaining to control unit quantity and location.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 09 54
BAS COMMUNICATION DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Network Integration Devices

1.02 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Section 23 09 50 - Building Automation System (BAS) General
- B. Section 23 09 51 - BAS Basic Materials, Interface Devices, and Sensors
- C. Section 23 09 53 - BAS Field Panels
- D. Section 23 09 55 - BAS Software
- E. Section 23 09 58 - Sequences of Operation
- F. Section 23 09 59 - BAS Commissioning

1.03 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Contractor shall provide all interface devices and software to provide an integrated system connecting BCs, AACs, ASCs and Gateways to the State network.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 NETWORK CONNECTION

- A. State WAN: Refer Section 23 09 50 Part 1.11.C.1 - Building Automation System (BAS) General for description of System Architecture.
- B. The following BIBBs must be supported on the Local Supervisory LAN using Ethernet either directly or through a gateway:
 - 1. BACnet Data Sharing Objects (DS-):
 - a. Read Property (RP-A) Initiate
 - b. Read Property (RP-B) Execute
 - c. Read Property Multiple (RPM-A) Initiate
 - d. Read Property Multiple (RPM-B) Execute
 - e. Write Property (WP-A) Initiate
 - f. Write Property (WP-B) Execute
 - g. Write Property Multiple (WPM-A) Initiate
 - h. Write Property Multiple (WPM-B) Execute
 - i. COV Unsubscribed (COVU-A) Initiate
 - j. COV Unsubscribed (COVU-B) Execute
 - 2. BACnet Alarm and Event Object (AE-)
 - a. Confirmed Event Notification (N-B) Initiate
 - b. Unconfirmed Event Notification (N-B) Initiate
 - c. Refer to Section 23 09 55 Part III for the BACnet Object naming convention.

2.02 BACNET GATEWAYS

- A. Gateways shall be provided to link non-BACnet control products to the BACnet inter-network. All of the functionality described in this section is to be provided by using the BACnet capabilities. Each Gateway shall have the ability to expand the number of BACnet objects of each type supported by 20% to accommodate future system changes.
- B. Each Gateway shall provide values for all points on the non-BACnet side of the Gateway to BACnet devices as if the values were originating from BACnet objects. The Gateway shall also provide a way for BACnet devices to modify (write) all points specified by the AOC using standard BACnet services. All points are required to be writable for each site.
- C. The Gateway shall implement BACnet schedule objects and permit both read and write access to the schedules from the BC.

- D. Each Gateway shall provide a way to collect and archive or trend (time, value) data pairs.
- E. Each Gateway and any devices that the Gateway represents which have time-of-day information shall respond to workstation requests to synchronize the date and time. Each Gateway and any devices that the Gateway represents shall support dynamic device binding and dynamic object binding.
- F. All points in the system shall be made network visible through the use of standard BACnet objects or through proprietary BACnet extensions that the workstation also supports. All points shall be writable using standard BACnet services.
- G. All devices have a Device Object instance number that is unique throughout the entire inter-network. All BACnet devices shall be configured with a Device Object instance number that is based on the format specified (shown in decimal notation). This includes all physical devices as well as any logical BACnet devices that are physically represented by Gateways.
- H. All BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks (BIBBs) are required to be supported for each native BACnet device or Gateway. The Gateway shall support all BIBBs defined in the BACnet Gateway's device profile as defined in the BACnet standard.

2.03 2.03 CONTROLLER LOCAL AREA NETWORK INTERFACE DEVICES (LANID)

- A. The LANID shall be a microprocessor-based communications device which acts as a gateway/router between the Primary Controlling LAN and the Secondary Controlling LAN. It provides an operator interface. These may be provided within a BC or as a separate device.
- B. The LANID shall perform information translation between the Primary Controlling LAN and the Secondary Controlling LAN, supervise communications on a polling Secondary Controlling LAN, and be applicable to systems in which the same functionality is not provided in the BC. In systems where the LANID is a separate device, it shall contain its own microprocessor, RAM, battery, real-time clock, communication ports, and power supply as specified for a BC in Section 23 09 53. Each LANID shall be mounted in a lockable enclosure.
- C. Each LANID shall support interrogation, full control, and all utilities associated with all BCs on the Primary Controlling LAN, all AACs and ASCs connected to all Secondary Controlling LANs under the Primary Controlling LAN, and all points connected to those PCUs and SCUs.
- D. Upon loss of power to a LANID, the battery shall provide for minimum 100-hour backup of all programs and data in RAM. The battery shall be sealed and self-charging.
- E. The LANID shall be transparent to control functions and shall not be required to control information routing on the Primary Controlling LANControlling LANControlling LANControlling LANControlling LAN
- F. All BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks (BIBBs) are required to be supported for each native BACnet device or Gateway. The Gateway shall support all BIBBs defined in the BACnet Gateway's device profile as defined in the BACnet standard.

2.04 LOCAL SUPERVISORY LAN GATEWAYS/ROUTERS

- A. The gateway/router shall be a microprocessor-based communications device that acts as a gateway/router between the Supervisory LAN CSSs or OWS and the Controlling LAN.
- B. The gateway/router shall perform information translation between the Controlling LAN and the Local Supervisory LAN, and shall use BACnet over IP. When BACnet is used, refer to the requirements of the BACnet Gateways specified herein.
- C. The gateway/router shall contain its own microprocessor, RAM, battery, real-time clock, communication ports, and power supply as specified for a BC in Section 23 09 53. Each gateway/router shall be mounted in a lockable enclosure.
- D. The gateway/router shall allow centralized overall system supervision, operator interface, management report generation, alarm annunciation, acquisition of trend data, and communication with control units. It shall allow system operators to perform the following functions from the CSS, and OWSs:

1. Configure systems.
 2. Monitor and supervise control of all points.
 3. Change control setpoints.
 4. Override input values.
 5. Override output values
 6. Enter programmed start/stop time schedules.
 7. View and acknowledge alarms and messages.
 8. Receive, store and display trend logs and management reports.
 9. Upload/Download programs, databases, etc. as specified.
- E. Upon loss of power to the gateway/router, the battery shall provide for minimum 100 hour backup of all programs and data in RAM. The battery shall be sealed and self-charging.
- F. The gateway/router shall be transparent to control functions and shall not be required to control information routing on the Controlling LAN

2.05 CHILLER CONTROLS INTERFACE DEVICE (CID)

- A. The CID shall be a microprocessor-based communications device that acts as a gateway between the control protocol and the applicable chiller controller.
- B. The CID shall contain its own microprocessor, RAM, battery, communication ports and, power supply.
- C. Each CID shall support full bi-directional communications translation as more fully specified in Section 23 09 55.
- D. See drawings for required list of mapped points.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION:

- A. Examine areas and conditions under which control systems are to be installed. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in manner acceptable to Installer.

3.02 3.02 INSTALLATION OF CONTROL SYSTEMS:

- A. General: Install systems and materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, roughing-in drawings and details shown on drawings.
- B. Contractor shall provide all interface devices and software to provide an integrated system.
- C. Contractor shall closely coordinate with the State, or designated representative, to establish IP addresses and communications to assure proper operation of the building control system on the State (DE) network.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 09 55
BAS SOFTWARE AND PROGRAMMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. System Software
- B. Programming Description
- C. Control Algorithms
- D. Energy Management Applications
- E. Password Protection
- F. Alarm Reporting
- G. Trending
- H. Data Acquisition and Storage
- I. Point Structuring
- J. Dynamic Color Graphics

1.02 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Section 23 09 50 - Building Automation System (BAS) General
- B. Section 23 09 51 - BAS Basic Materials, Interface Devices, and Sensors
- C. Section 23 09 53 - BAS Field Panels
- D. Section 23 09 54 - BAS Communications Devices
- E. Section 23 09 58 - Sequences of Operation
- F. Section 23 09 59 - BAS Commissioning

1.03 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

- A. Fully configure systems and furnish and install all software, programming and dynamic color graphics for a complete and fully functioning system as specified.
- B. Refer to Section 23 09 50 - Building Automation System (BAS) for general requirements
- C. Refer to 23 09 58 - Sequence of Operation for specific sequences of operation for controlled equipment.

1.04 LICENSING

- A. Include licensing for all software packages at all required workstations.
- B. All operator interface, programming environment, networking, database management and any other software used by the Contractor to install the system or needed to operate the system to its full capabilities shall be licensed and provided to the State.
- C. All BAS software should be available on CSS(s) provided, and on all Portable Operator Terminals. All software keys to provide all rights shall be installed on CSS. At least 2 sets of media (CD or DVD) shall be provided with backup software and configurations for all software provided, so that the State may reinstall any software as necessary
- D. Provide licensing and original software media for each device. Include all BAS software licenses and all required third party software licenses.
- E. Upgrade all software packages to the release (version) in effect at the end of the Warranty Period.
- F. Refer to Section 23 09 50 - Building Automation System (BAS) General for further requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 SYSTEM SOFTWARE-GENERAL

- A. **Functionality and Completeness:** The Contractor shall furnish and install all software and programming necessary to provide a complete and functioning system as specified. The Contractor shall include all software and programming not specifically itemized in these Specifications, which is necessary to implement, maintain, operate, and diagnose the system in compliance with these Specifications.
- B. **Configuration:** The software shall support the system as a distributed processing network configuration.

2.02 CONTROLLER SOFTWARE

- A. **BC Software Residency:** Each BC as defined below shall be capable of controlling and monitoring of all points physically connected to it. All software including the following shall reside and execute at the BC:
 - 1. Real-Time Operating System software
 - 2. Real-Time Clock/Calendar and network time synchronization
 - 3. BC diagnostic software
 - 4. LAN Communication software/firmware
 - 5. Direct Digital Control software
 - 6. Alarm Processing and Buffering software
 - 7. Energy Management software
 - 8. Data Trending, Reporting, and Buffering software
 - 9. I/O (physical and virtual) database
 - 10. Remote Communications software
- B. **AAC/ASC Software Residency:** Each AAC/ASC as defined below shall be capable of controlling and monitoring of all points physically connected to it. As a minimum, software including the following shall reside and execute at the AAC/ASC. Other software to support other required functions of the AAC/ASC may reside at the BC or LAN interface device (specified in Section 23 09 54) with the restrictions/exceptions per application provided in Section 23 09 53:
 - 1. Real-Time Operating System software
 - 2. AAC/ASC diagnostic software
 - 3. LAN Communications software
 - 4. Control software applicable to the unit it serves that will support a single mode of operation
 - 5. I/O (physical and virtual) database to support one mode of operation
- C. **Standalone Capability:** BC shall continue to perform all functions independent of a failure in other BC/AAC/ASC, CSS, or other communication links to other BCs/AACs/ASCs or CSSs. Trends and runtime totalization shall be retained in memory. Runtime totalization shall be available on all digital input points that monitor electric motor status. Refer also to Section 23 09 53 for other aspects of standalone functionality.
- D. **Operating System:** Controllers shall include a real-time operating system resident in ROM. This software shall execute independently from any other devices in the system. It shall support all specified functions. It shall provide a command prioritization scheme to allow functional override of control functions. Refer also to Section 23 09 53 for other aspects of the controller's operating system.
- E. **Network Communications:** Each controller shall include software/firmware that supports the networking of CUs on a common communications trunk that forms the respective LAN. Network support shall include the following:
 - 1. Controller communication software shall include error detection, correction, and re-transmission to ensure data integrity.
 - 2. Operator/System communication software shall facilitate communications between other BCs, all subordinate AACs/ASCs, Gateways and LAN Interface Devices or CSS. Software shall allow point interrogation, adjustment, addition/deletion, and programming while the

controller is online and functioning without disruption to unaffected points. The software architecture shall allow networked controllers to share selected physical and virtual point information throughout the entire system.

- F. Diagnostic Software: Controller software shall include diagnostic software that checks memory and communications and reports any malfunctions.
- G. Alarm/Messaging Software: Controller software shall support alarm/message processing and buffering software as more fully specified below.
- H. Application Programs: CUs shall support and execute application programs as more fully specified below:
 - 1. All Direct Digital Control software, Energy Management Control software, and functional block application programming software templates shall be provided in a 'ready-to-use' state, and shall not require (but shall allow) user programming.
- I. Security: Controller software shall support multiple level privileges access restriction as more fully specified below.
- J. Direct Digital Control: Controller shall support application of Direct Digital Control Logic. All logic modules shall be provided pre-programmed with written documentation to support their application. Provide the following logic modules as a minimum:
 - 1. Proportional-Integral-Derivative (PID) control with analog, PWM and floating output
 - 2. Two Position control (Hi or Low crossing with deadband)
 - 3. Single-Pole Double-Throw relay
 - 4. Delay Timer (delay-on-make, delay-on-break, and interval)
 - 5. Hi/Low Selection
 - 6. Reset or Scaling Module
 - 7. Logical Operators (AND, OR, NOT, XOR)
- K. Psychrometric Parameters: Controller software shall provide preprogrammed functions to calculate and present psychrometric parameters (given temperature and relative humidity) including the following as a minimum: Enthalpy, Wet Bulb Temperature.
- L. Updating/Storing Application Data: Site-specific programming residing in volatile memory shall be uploadable/downloadable from an OWS or CSS using BACnet services connected locally or through the network. Initiation of an upload or download shall include all of the following methods: Manual, Scheduled, and Automatic upon detection of a loss or change.
- M. Restart: System software shall provide for orderly shutdown upon loss of power and automatic restart upon power restoration. Volatile memory shall be retained; outputs shall go to programmed fail-safe (open, closed, or last) position. Equipment restart shall include a user definable time delay on each piece of equipment to stagger the restart. Loss of power shall be alarmed at operator interface indicating date and time.
- N. Time Synchronization: Automatic time synchronization shall be provided using BACnet services. Operators shall be able to set the time and date in any device on the network that supports time-of-day functionality. The operator shall be able to select to set the time and date for an individual device, devices on a single network, or all devices simultaneously.
- O. Misc. Calculations: System software shall automate calculation of psychrometric functions, calendar functions, kWh/kW, and flow determination and totalization from pulsed or analog inputs, curve-fitting, look-up table, input/output scaling, time averaging of inputs and A/D conversion coefficients.

2.03 APPLICATION PROGRAMMING DESCRIPTION

- A. The application software shall be user programmable.
- B. This specification generally requires a programming convention that is logical, easy to learn, use, and diagnose. General approaches to application programming shall be provided by one, or a combination, of the following conventions:

1. Point Definition: Provide templates customized for point type, to support input of individual point information. Use standard BACnet Objects as applicable.
2. Graphical Block Programming: Manipulation of graphic icon 'blocks', each of which represents a subroutine, in a functional/logical manner forming a control logic diagram. Blocks shall allow entry of adjustable settings and parameters via pop-up windows. Provide a utility that shall allow the graphic logic diagrams to be directly compiled into application programs. Logic diagrams shall be viewable either off-line, or on-line with real-time block output values.
3. Functional Application Programming: Pre-programmed application specific programs that allow/require limited customization via 'fill-in-the-blanks' edit fields. Typical values would be setpoints gains, associated point names, alarm limits, etc.

C. Provide a means for testing and/or debugging the control programs both off-line and on-line.

2.04 ENERGY MANAGEMENT APPLICATIONS

- A. System shall have the ability to perform all of the following energy management routines via preprogrammed function blocks or template programs. As a minimum provide the following whether or not required in the software:
 1. Time-of-Day Scheduling
 2. Calendar-Based Scheduling
 3. Holiday Scheduling
 4. Temporary Schedule Overrides
 5. Optimal Start / Optimal Stop based on space temperature offset, outdoor air temperature, and building heating and cooling capacitance factors as a minimum
 6. Night Setback and Morning Recovery Control, with ventilation only during occupancy
 7. Economizer Control (enthalpy or dry-bulb)
 8. Peak Demand Limiting / Load Shedding
 9. Dead Band Control
- B. All programs shall be executed automatically without the need for operator intervention, and shall be flexible enough to allow operator customization. Programs shall be applied to building equipment as described in Section 23 09 58 - Sequence of Operation.

2.05 ACCESS PRIVILEGES

- A. Multiple-level access privileges shall be provided. A minimum of four (4) levels of access shall be supported.
- B. The highest level of access, Administrator Level access, shall allow the BAS administrator to perform application, database, and user management functions.
- C. Each login credentials shall be assigned to a pre-defined level of access. Alternately, a comprehensive list of accessibility/functionality items shall be provided, to be enabled or disabled for each user according to the level of access granted.
- D. Operators shall be able to perform only those commands available for the access level assigned to their login credentials.
- E. Login credentials are stored in the BC's local database. A minimum of 20 user names shall be supported and programmed per the State's direction.
- F. Login credentials can be looked up using the Lightweight Directory Access (LDAP) through the BAS server.
- G. Strong password shall be used on all login credentials.
- H. User-definable, automatic log-off timers from 1 to 60 minutes shall be provided to prevent users from inadvertently leaving interface device unattended.
- I. At system handover, all default and Contractor created login credentials for the system shall be provided to the State and all temporary login credentials shall be removed.

2.06 ALARM AND EVENT MANAGEMENT REPORTING

- A. Alarm management shall be provided to monitor, buffer, and direct alarms and messages to operator devices and memory files. Each BC shall perform distributed, independent alarm analysis and filtering to minimize operator interruptions due to non-critical alarms, minimize network traffic, and prevent alarms from being lost. At no time shall a BCs ability to report alarms be affected by either operator activity at an OWS or local handheld device, or by communications with other panels on the network.
1. Alarm Descriptor: Each alarm or point change shall include that point's English language description, and the time and date of occurrence. In addition to the alarm's descriptor and the time and date, the user shall be able to print, display and store an alarm message to more fully describe the alarm condition or direct operator response.
 2. Alarm Prioritization: The software shall allow users to define the handling and routing of each alarm by their assignment to discrete priority levels. A minimum of five (5) priority levels shall be provided - Level 1 Life Safety (i.e. smoke detector), Level 2 Critical (i.e. controller failure), Level 3 Abnormal (i.e. out-of-range temperature), Level 4 Energy Waste(i.e. fighting valves), Level 5 Maintenance Message (i.e. runtime monitor, filter status). For each priority level, users shall have the ability to enable or disable an audible tone whenever an alarm is reported and whenever an alarm returns to normal condition. Users shall have the ability to manually inhibit alarm reporting for each individual alarm and for each priority level. Contractor shall coordinate with the State on establishing alarm priority definitions.
 3. Alarm Report Routing: Each alarm priority level shall be associated with a unique user-defined list of operator devices including any combination of local or remote workstations, printers and workstation disk files. All alarms associated with a given priority level shall be routed to all operator devices on the user-defined list and/or email to designated State email address (mailbox resource) associated with that priority level. For each priority level, alarms shall be automatically routed to a default operator device in the event that alarms are unable to be routed to any operator device assigned to the priority level.
 4. Auto-Dial Alarm Routing: For alarm priority levels that include a mobile device as one of the listed reporting destinations, the BC shall initiate a call to report the alarm, and shall terminate the call after alarm reporting is complete. System shall be capable of multiple retries and buffer alarms until a connection is made. If no connection is made, system shall attempt connection to an alternate mobile device. System shall also be able to dial multiple mobile devices upon alarm activation.
 5. Alarm Acknowledgment: For alarm priority levels that are directed to a OWS, an indication of alarm receipt shall be displayed immediately regardless of the application is in use at the OWS, and shall remain on the screen until acknowledged by a user having a privilege that allows alarm acknowledgment. Upon acknowledgment, the complete alarm message string (including date, time, and user name of acknowledging operator) shall be stored in a selected file on the BC or CSS.
- B. It shall be possible for any operator to receive a summary of all alarms regardless of acknowledgement status; for which a particular recipient is enrolled for notification; based on current event state; based on the particular BACnet event algorithm (e.g., change of value, change of state, out of range, and so on); alarm priority; and notification class.
- C. BACnet Alarming Services: All alarms and events shall be implemented using standard BACnet event detection and notification mechanisms. The workstation shall receive BACnet alarm and event notifications from any gateway or BACnet controller in the system and display them to an operator. Either intrinsic reporting or algorithmic change reporting may be used but the intrinsic reporting method is preferred. The workstation shall also log alarms and events, provide a way for an operator with sufficient privilege to acknowledge alarms, and log acknowledgements of alarms. It shall be possible for an operator to receive, at any time, a summary of all alarms that are currently in effect at any site whether or not they have been acknowledged. Operators shall also be able to view and change alarm limits for any alarm at the appropriate access level.

- D. Alarm Historical Database: The database shall store all alarms and events object occurrences in an ODBC or an OLE database-compliant relational database. Provide a commercially available ODBC driver or OLE database data provider, which would allow applications to access the data using standard Microsoft Windows data access services.

2.07 TRENDING

- A. The software shall display historical data in both a tabular and graphical format. The requirements of this trending shall include the following:
 - 1. Provide trends for all physical points, virtual points and calculated variables.
 - 2. BACnet Trend Objects are preferred but where not possible trend data shall be stored in relational database format as specified in herein under Data Acquisition and Storage.
 - 3. In the graphical format, the trend shall plot at least 4 different values for a given time period superimposed on the same graph. The 4 values shall be distinguishable by using unique colors. In printed form the 4 lines shall be distinguishable by different line symbology. Displayed trend graphs shall indicate the engineering units for each trended value.
 - 4. The sample rate and data selection shall be selectable by the operator.
 - 5. The trended value range shall be selectable by the operator.
 - 6. Where trended values on one table/graph are COV, software shall automatically fill the trend samples between COV entries.
- B. Control Loop Performance Trends: Controllers incorporating PID control loops shall also provide high resolution sampling in less than six second increments for verification of control loop performance.
- C. Data Buffering and Archiving: Trend data shall be buffered at the BC, and uploaded to hard disk storage when archival is desired. All archived trends shall be transmitted to the CSS. Uploads shall occur based upon a user-defined interval, manual command, or automatically when the trend buffers become full.
- D. Time Synchronization: Provide a time master that is installed and configured to synchronize the clocks of all BACnet devices supporting time synchronization. Synchronization shall be done using Coordinated Universal Time (UTC). All trend sample times shall be able to be synchronized. The frequency of time synchronization message transmission shall be selectable by the operator.

2.08 DYNAMIC PLOTTING

- A. Provide a utility to dynamically plot in real-time at least four (4) values on a given 2-dimensional dynamic plot/graph with at least two Y-axes. At least five (5) dynamic plots shall be allowed simultaneously.

2.09 DATA ACQUISITION AND STORAGE

- A. All points included in the typical equipment point list must be represented in a common, open or accessible format. All points should be provided as BACnet standard analog, binary, schedule, or trend objects when possible. Naming conventions for these points and network addressing are discussed in the 'Point Naming Conventions' paragraph below.
- B. Non-BACnet data from the BAS shall be stored in relational database format. The format and the naming convention used for storing the database files shall remain consistent across the database and across time. The relational structure shall allow for storage of any additional data points, which are added to the BAS in future. The metadata/schema or formal descriptions of the tables, columns, domains, and constraints shall be provided for each database.
- C. The database shall allow applications to access the data while the database is running. The database shall not require shutting down in order to provide read-write access to the data. Data shall be able to be read from the database without interrupting the continuous storage of trend data being carried by the BAS.

- D. The database shall be ODBC or OLE database compliant. Provide a commercially-available ODBC driver or OLE database data provider, which would allow applications to access the data using standard Microsoft Windows data access services.

2.10 TOTALIZATION

- A. The software shall support totalizing analog, digital, and pulsed inputs and be capable of accumulating, storing, and converting these totals to engineering units used in the documents. These values shall generally be accessible to the Operator Interfaces to support management-reporting functions.
- B. Totalization of electricity use/demand shall allow application of totals to different rate periods, which shall be user definable.
- C. When specified to provide electrical or utility Use/Demand, the Contractor shall obtain from the local utility all information required to obtain meter data, including k factors, conversion constants, and the like.

2.11 EQUIPMENT SCHEDULING

- A. Provide a graphic utility for user-friendly operator interface to adjust equipment-operating schedules.
- B. All schedules shall be implemented using BACnet objects and messages. All building systems with date and time scheduling requirements shall have schedules represented by the BACnet Schedule object. All operators shall be able to view the entries for a schedule. Operators with sufficient privilege shall be able to modify schedule entries from any BACnet workstation.
- C. Scheduling feature shall include multiple seven-day master schedules, plus holiday schedule, each with start time and stop time. Master schedules shall be individually editable for each day and holiday.
- D. Scheduling feature shall allow for each individual equipment unit to be assigned to one of the master schedules.
- E. Timed override feature shall allow an operator to temporarily change the state of scheduled equipment. An override command shall be selectable to apply to an individual unit, all units assigned to a given master schedule, or to all units in a building. Timed override shall terminate at the end of an operator selectable time, or at the end of the scheduled occupied/unoccupied period, whichever comes first. A privilege level that does not allow assignment of master schedules shall allow a timed override feature.
- F. A yearly calendar feature shall allow assignment of holidays, and automatic reset of system real time clocks for transitions between daylight savings time and standard time.

2.12 POINT STRUCTURING AND NAMING

- A. General: The intent of this section is to require a consistent means of naming points across all State facilities. Contractor shall configure the systems from the perspective of the Enterprise, not solely the local project. The following requirement establishes a standard for naming points and addressing Buildings, Networks, Devices, Instances, and the like. The convention is tailored towards the BACnet-based format and as such, the interface shall always use this naming convention. Native BACnet systems shall also use this naming convention. For non-BACnet systems, the naming convention shall be implemented as much as practical, and any deviations from this naming convention shall be approved by the State. The Contractor shall contact the State to determine the Building number and abbreviation.
- B. Point Summary Table
 1. The term 'Point' is a generic description for the class of object represented by analog and binary inputs, outputs, and values in accordance with ASHARE 135 standard.
 2. With each schematic, Contractor shall provide a Point Summary Table listing:
 - a. Building number and abbreviation
 - b. System type
 - c. Equipment type

- d. Point suffix
 - e. Full point name (see Point Naming Convention paragraph)
 - f. Point description
 - g. Ethernet backbone network number
 - h. Network number
 - i. Device ID
 - j. Device MAC address
 - k. Object ID (object type, instance number)
 - l. Engineering units.
3. Additional fields for non-BACnet systems shall be appended to each row. Point Summary Table shall be provided in both hard copy and in electronic format (ODBC-compliant).
 4. Point Summary Table shall also illustrate Network Variables/BACnet Data Links Bindings.
 5. The Contractor shall coordinate with the State's representative and compile and submit a proposed Point Summary Table for review prior to any object programming or project startup.
 6. The Point Summary Table shall be kept current throughout the duration of the project by the Contractor as the Master List of all points for the project. Project closeout documents shall include an up-to-date accurate Point Summary Table. The Contractor shall deliver to the State the final Point Summary Table prior to Substantial Completion of the system. The Point Summary Table shall be used as a reference and guide during the commissioning process.
 7. The Point Summary Table shall contain all data fields on a single row per point. The Point Summary Table is to have a single master source for all point information in the building that is easily sorted and kept up-to-date. Although a relational database of Device ID-to-point information would be more efficient, the single line format is required as a single master table that will reflect all point information for the building. The point description shall be an easily understandable English-language description of the point.
 - a. Point Summary Table Example Row Headers and Examples (Transpose for a single point per row format)
 - 1) Campus RK Building Number 006 Building Association ZZ = no association (default to ZZ) System Type Cooling Equipment Type Chiller Point Suffix
CHLR1KW *Point Name (Object Name)
CA0006ZZ.COOLING.CHILLER.CHLR1KW *Point Description (Object Description) Chiller 1 kW Ethernet Network Number 600 Network Number 610 Device ID 1024006 Device MAC address 24 Object Type AI Instance Number 4 Engineering Units KW Network Variable? True Server Device 1024006 Client Devices 1028006 Included with Functional
 - 2) *Represents information that shall reside in the relevant BACnet property for the object
- C. Point Naming Convention
1. All point names shall adhere to the format as established below. Said objects shall include all physical I/O points, calculated points used for standard reports, and all application program parameters. For each BAS object, a specific and unique BACnet object name shall be required.
 2. For each point, four (4) distinct descriptors shall be linked to form each unique object name: Building, System, Equipment, and Point. Use alphanumeric characters. Space and special characters are not allowed. Each of the four descriptors must be bound by a period to form the entire object name. Reference the paragraphs below for an example of these descriptors.
 3. The State shall designate the Building descriptor. The System descriptor shall further define the object in terms of air handling, cooling, heating, or other system. The Equipment descriptor shall define the equipment category; e.g., Chiller, Air Handler, or other equipment. The Point descriptor shall define the hardware or software type or function associated with the equipment; e.g., supply temperature, water pressure, alarm,

mixed air temperature setpoint, etc. and shall contain any numbering conventions for multiples of equipment; e.g., CHLR1KW, CHLR2KW, BLR2AL (Boiler 2 Alarm), HWP1ST (Hot Water Pump 1 Status).

4. A consistent object (point) naming convention shall be utilized to facilitate familiarity and operational ease across the BAS network. Inter-facility consistency shall be maintained to ensure transparent operability to the greatest degree possible. The table below details the object naming convention and general format of the descriptor string. BACnet Object Name Requirements Descriptors Comment Campus, Building Number & RK0006ZZ AZ0134ZZ The Master Building List also Building Association has the correct abbreviations for each building. System AIRHANDLING - EXHAUST - Boilers and ancillary HEATING - COOLING - equipment Chillers and UTILITY - ENDUSE - MISC ancillary equipment Main electrical and gas meters Specific building loads by type Equipment BOILERS - CHILLERS - Non-specific boiler system FACILITY - TOWERS - points - Non-specific chiller WEATHER system points Point Suffix See Input/Output point summary table for conventions
 5. Examples: Within each object name, the descriptors shall be bound by a period. Within each descriptor, words shall not be separated by dashes, spaces, or other separators as follows:
 - a. RK0006ZZ.COOLING.CHILLERS.CHWP1ST
 - b. RK0006ZZ.HEATING.BOILERS.BLR1CFH
- D. Device Addressing Convention:
1. BACnet network numbers and Device Object IDs shall be unique throughout the network.
 2. All assignment of network numbers and Device Object IDs shall be coordinated with the State.
 3. Each Network number shall be unique throughout all facilities and shall be assigned in the following manner unless specified otherwise:
 - a. BBBFF, where: BBB = 1-655 assigned to each building, FF = 00 for building backbone network, 1-35 indicating floors or separate systems in the building.
 4. Each Device Object Identifier property shall be unique throughout the system and shall be assigned in the following manner unless specified otherwise:
 - a. XXFFBBB, where: XX = number 0 to 40, FF = 00 for building backbone network, 1-35 indicating floors or separate systems in the building. BBB = 1-655 assigned to each building.
 5. The BAS Contractor shall coordinate with designated State representative to ensure that no duplicate Device Object IDs occur.
 6. Alternative Device ID schemes or cross project Device ID duplication if allowed shall be approved before project commencement by the State.

2.13 OPERATOR INTERFACE GRAPHIC SOFTWARE

- A. Graphic software shall facilitate user-friendly interface to all aspects of the System Software specified above. The intent of this specification is to require a graphic package that provides for intuitive operation of the systems without extensive training and experience. It shall facilitate logical and simple system interrogation, modification, configuration, and diagnosis.
- B. Graphic software shall support multiple simultaneous screens to be displayed and resizable in a web-based environment. All functions excepting text entry functions shall be executable with a mouse.
- C. Graphic software shall display current operating mode (i.e. warm-up, dehumidification, et al) for equipment with multiple modes of operation.
- D. Graphic software shall provide for multitasking such that other application can be used while the operator is accessing the BAS. Software shall provide the ability to alarm graphically even when operator is in another software package.
- E. The software shall be compatible to the current and current minus one versions of Microsoft Windows operating system. The software shall allow for the State's creation of user-defined,

color graphic displays of geographic maps, building plans, floor plans, and mechanical and electrical system schematics. These graphics shall be capable of displaying all point information from the database including any attributes associated with each point (i.e., engineering units, etc.). In addition, operators shall be able to command equipment or change setpoints from a graphic through the use of a pointing device; e.g. mouse and touch screen.

- F. Screen Penetration: The operator interface shall allow users to access the various system graphic screens via a graphical penetration scheme by using the pointing device to select from menus or 'button' icons. Each graphic screen shall be capable of having a unique list of other graphic screens that are directly linked through the selection of a menu item or button icon.
- G. DYNAMIC DATA DISPLAYS: DYNAMIC PHYSICAL POINT VALUES SHALL AUTOMATICALLY UPDATED AT A MINIMUM FREQUENCY OF 6 UPDATES PER MINUTE WITHOUT OPERATOR INTERVENTION. POINT VALUE FIELDS SHALL BE DISPLAYED WITH A COLOR CODE DEPICTING NORMAL, ABNORMAL, OVERRIDE AND ALARM CONDITIONS.
- H. Point Override Feature: Each displayed point shall be individually enabled/disabled to allow pointing device driven override of digital points or changing of analog points. Such overrides or changes shall occur in the control unit, not just in the BAS software. The graphic point override feature shall be subject to privilege level protection. Points that are overridden shall be reported as an alarm, and shall be displayed in a coded color. The alarm message shall include the operator's login name. A list of points that are currently in an override state shall be available through menu selection and include the time/date of the override along with the operator's login name that initiated that override.
- I. Dynamic Symbols: Provide a selection of standard symbols that change in appearance based on the value of an associated point.
 - 1. Analog symbol: Provide a symbol that represents the value of an analog point as the length of a line or linear bar.
 - 2. Digital symbol: Provide symbols such as switches, pilot lights, rotating fan wheels, etc. to represent the value of digital input and output points.
 - 3. Point Status Color: Graphic presentations shall indicate different colors for different point statuses. (For instance, green = normal, red = alarm, gray (or '???') for non-response.
- J. Graphics Development Package: Graphic development and generation software shall be provided to allow the user to add, modify, or delete system graphic displays.
 - 1. The Contractor shall provide libraries of pre-engineered screens and symbols depicting standard air handling unit components (e.g. fans, cooling coils, filters, dampers, etc.), mechanical system components (e.g., pumps, chillers, cooling towers, boilers, etc.), complete mechanical systems (e.g. constant volume-terminal reheat, VAV, etc.) and electrical symbols.
 - 2. The Graphic Development Package shall use a pointing device to allow the user to perform the following:
 - a. Define symbols
 - b. Position items on graphic screens
 - c. Attach physical or virtual points to a graphic
 - d. Define background screens
 - e. Define connecting lines and curves
 - f. Locate, orient and size descriptive text
 - g. Define and display colors for all elements
 - h. Establish correlation between symbols or text and associated system points or other displays
 - i. Create hot spots or link triggers to other graphic displays or other functions in the software
- K. Graphic images shall reside on the CSS.
- L. The software shall be capable of initiating communication between the BC and the CSS:

1. Upon user command, to perform all specified functions.
 2. In accordance with user-programmed time schedules to report alarms and upload trend and report data to the CSS.
- M. The software shall automatically terminate the communication when all specified functions are completed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 SYSTEM CONFIGURATION

- A. Contractor shall thoroughly and completely configure BAS system software, supplemental software, network communications, BC and CSS, if necessary .

3.02 SITE-SPECIFIC APPLICATION PROGRAMMING

- A. Provide all database creation and site-specific application control programming as required by these Specifications, national and local standards and for a fully functioning system. Contractor shall provide all initial site-specific application programming and thoroughly document programming. Generally meet the intent of the written sequences of operation. It is the Contractor's responsibility to request clarification on sequence issues that require such clarification.
- B. All site-specific programming shall be fully documented and submitted for review and approval, both prior to downloading into the panel, at the completion of functional performance testing, and at the end of the warranty period.
- C. All programming, graphics and data files must be maintained in a logical system of directories with self-explanatory file names. All files developed for the project will be the property of the State and shall remain on the BC and CSS at the completion of the project.

3.03 PRIVILEGE LEVELS SETUP

- A. Set up the following privilege levels to include the specified capabilities:
1. Level 1: (State's BAS Administrator)
 - a. Level 1 capabilities
 - 1) Configure system software
 - 2) Modify graphic software
 - 3) View, add, change and delete user login credentials and privilege levels
 - 4) All unrestricted system capabilities including all network management functions.
 2. Level 1a (Contractor Technician)
 - a. Level 1a capabilities
 - b. Configure system software
 - c. cModify graphic software
 3. Level 2: (Maintenance Manager)
 - a. Level 2 capabilities
 - b. Modify control unit programs
 4. Level 3: (Senior BAS Technician)
 - a. Level 3 capabilities
 - b. Override output points
 - c. Change setpoints
 - d. Change equipment schedules
 5. Level 4: (Junior BAS Technician and Trainee)
 - a. Level 4 capabilities
 - b. Acknowledge alarms
 - c. Temporarily override equipment schedules
 6. Level 5: (Read Only)
 - a. a. Display all graphic data
 - b. b. Trend point data
- B. Contractor shall assist:

1. State's BAS Administrator with assigning user login credentials and privilege levels, configure system software and modify graphic software.
2. Maintenance Manger with modifying control unit programs.

3.04 POINT PARAMETERS

- A. Provide the following minimum programming for each analog input:
 1. Name
 2. Address
 3. Scanning frequency or COV threshold
 4. Engineering units
 5. Offset calibration and scaling factor for engineering units
 6. High and low alarm values and alarm differentials for return to normal condition
 7. High and low value reporting limits (reasonableness values), which shall prevent control logic from using shorted or open circuit values.
 8. Default value to be used when the actual measured value is not reporting. This is required only for points that are transferred across the primary and/or secondary controlling networks and used in control programs residing in control units other than the one in which the point resides. Events causing the default value to be used shall include failure of the control unit in which the point resides, or failure of any network over which the point value is transferred.
 9. Selectable averaging function that shall average the measured value over a user selected number of scans for reporting.
- B. Provide the following minimum programming for each analog output:
 1. Name
 2. Address
 3. Output updating frequency
 4. Engineering units
 5. Offset calibration and scaling factor for engineering units
 6. Output Range
 7. Default value to be used when the normal controlling value is not reporting.
- C. Provide the following minimum programming for each digital input:
 1. Name
 2. Address
 3. Engineering units (on/off, open/closed, freeze/normal, etc.)
 4. Debounce time delay
 5. Message and alarm reporting as specified
 6. Reporting of each change of state, and memory storage of the time of the last change of state
 7. Totalization of on-time (for all motorized equipment status points), and accumulated number of off-to-on transitions.
- D. Provide the following minimum programming for each digital output:
 1. Name
 2. Address
 3. Output updating frequency
 4. Engineering units (on/off, open/closed, freeze/normal, etc.)
 5. Direct or Reverse action selection
 6. Minimum on-time
 7. Minimum off-time
 8. Status association with a DI and failure alarming (as applicable)
 9. Reporting of each change of state, and memory storage of the time of the last change of state.
 10. Totalization of on-time (for all motorized equipment status points), and accumulated number of off-to-on transitions.

11. Default value to be used when the normal controlling value is not reporting.

3.05 TRENDS

- A. Contractor shall establish and store trend logs. Trend logs shall be prepared for each physical input and output point, and all dynamic virtual points such as setpoints subject to a reset schedule, intermediate setpoint values for cascaded control loops, and the like as directed by the State.
- B. The State will analyze trend logs of the system operating parameters to evaluate normal system functionality. Contractor shall establish these trends and ensure they are being stored properly.
 1. Data shall include a single row of field headings and the data thereafter shall be contiguous. Each record shall include a date and time field or single date stamp. Recorded parameters for a given piece of equipment or component shall be trended at the same intervals and be presented in a maximum of two separate 2-dimensional formats with time being the row heading and field name being the column heading.
- C. Sample times indicated as COV (\pm) or change-of-value mean that the changed parameter only needs to be recorded after the value changes by the amount listed. When output to the trending file, the latest recorded value shall be listed with any given time increment record. The samples shall be filled with the latest values also if the points include different time intervals. If the BAS does not have the capability to record based on COV, the parameter shall be recorded based on the interval common to the unit.
- D. Trending intervals or COV thresholds shall be dictated by the State upon system start-up.
- E. The Contractor shall demonstrate functional trends as specified for a period of 30 days after successful system demonstration before Substantial Completion of the system.

3.06 TREND GRAPHS

- A. Prepare controller and graphic software to display graphical format trends. Trended values and intervals shall be the same as those specified.
- B. Lines shall be labeled and shall be distinguishable from each other by using either different line types, or different line colors.
- C. Indicate engineering units of the y-axis values; e.g. degrees F., inches w.g., Btu/lb, percent open, etc.
- D. The y-axis scale shall be chosen so that all trended values are in a readable range. Do not mix trended values on one graph if their unit ranges are incompatible.
- E. Trend outside air temperature, humidity, and enthalpy during each period in which any other points are trended.
- F. All points trended for one subsystem (e.g. air handling unit, chilled water system, etc.) shall be trended during the same trend period.
- G. Each graph shall be clearly labeled with the subsystem title, date, and times.

3.07 ALARMS

- A. Override Alarms: Any point that is overridden through the override feature of the graphic software shall be reported as a Level 3 alarm.
- B. Analog Input Alarms: For each analog input, program an alarm message for reporting whenever the analog value is outside of the programmed alarm limits. Report a 'Return-to-Normal' message after the analog value returns to the normal range, using a programmed alarm differential. The alarm limits shall be individually selected by the Contractor based on the following criteria:
 1. Space temperature, except as otherwise stated in sequence of operation: Level 3
 - a. Low alarm: 64°F
 - b. Low return-to-normal: 68°F
 - c. High alarm: 85°F
 - d. High return-to-normal: 80°F

2. Controlled media temperature other than space temperature (e.g. AHU discharge air temperature, steam converter leaving water temperature, condenser water supply, chilled water supply, etc.): Level 3 (If controlled media temperature setpoint is reset, alarm setpoints shall be programmed to follow setpoint)
 - a. Low alarm: 3°F below setpoint
 - b. Low return-to-normal: 2°F below setpoint
 - c. High alarm: 3°F above setpoint
 - d. High return-to-normal: 2°F above setpoint.
 3. AHU mixed air temperature: Level 4
 - a. Low alarm: 45°F
 - b. Low return-to-normal: 46°F
 - c. High alarm: 90°F
 - d. High return-to-normal: 89°F
 4. Duct Pressure:
 - a. Low alarm: 0.5"w.g. below setpoint
 - b. Low return-to-normal: 0.25"w.g. below setpoint
 - c. High alarm: 0.5"w.g. above setpoint
 - d. High return-to-normal: 0.25"w.g. above setpoint
 5. Space humidity:
 - a. Low alarm: 35%
 - b. Low return-to-normal: 40%
 - c. High alarm: 75%
 - d. High return-to-normal: 70%
- C. HOA Switch Tampering Alarms: The Sequences of Operation are based on the presumption that motor starter Hand-Off-Auto (HOA) switches are in the 'Auto' position. [If a motorized equipment unit starts without a prior start command from the FMS, (as sensed by status sensing device), then FMS shall perform the remaining sequence as specified.] BAS shall also enunciate the following Level 5 alarm message if status indicates a unit is operational when the run command is not present:
1. DEVICE XXXX FAILURE: Status is indicated on the device even though it has been commanded to stop. Check the HOA switch, control relay, status sensing device, contactors, and other components involved in starting the unit. Acknowledge this alarm when the problem has been corrected.
 2. Maintenance Alarms: Enunciate Level 5 alarms when runtime accumulation exceeds a value specified by the operator
 - a. DEVICE XXXX REQUIRES MAINTENANCE. Runtime has exceeded specified value since last reset.
- D. See requirements for additional equipment-specific alarms specified in Section 23 09 59 - Sequences of Operation.

3.08 GRAPHIC SCREENS

- A. Floor Plan Screens: The contract document drawings will be made available to the Contractor in AutoCAD (current version) format upon request. These drawings may be used only for developing backgrounds for specified graphic screens; however the State does not guarantee the suitability of these drawings for the Contractor's purpose.
1. Provide graphic floor plan screens for each [floor] [wing] [tower] [other] of the building. Indicate the location of all equipment that is not located on the equipment room screens. Indicate the location of temperature sensors associated with each temperature-controlled zone (i.e., VAV terminals, fan-coils, single-zone AHUs, etc.) on the floor plan screens. [Zone background color shall change based on the temperature offset from setpoint]. Display the space temperature point adjacent to each temperature sensor symbol. Use a distinct line symbol to demarcate each terminal unit zone boundary. Use distinct colors to demarcate each air handling unit zone. [Mechanical floor plan drawings will be made available to the contractor upon request for the purpose of determining zone boundaries.]

- Indicate room numbers as provided by the State. Provide a drawing link from each space temperature sensor symbol and equipment symbol shown on the graphic floor plan screens to each corresponding equipment schematic graphic screen.
2. Provide graphic floor plan screens for each mechanical equipment room and a plan screen of the roof. Indicate the location of each item of mechanical equipment. Provide a drawing link from each equipment symbol shown on the graphic plan view screen to each corresponding mechanical system schematic graphic screen.
 3. IF MULTIPLE FLOOR PLANS ARE NECESSARY TO SHOW ALL AREAS, PROVIDE A GRAPHIC BUILDING KEY PLAN. USE ELEVATION VIEWS AND/OR PLAN VIEWS AS NECESSARY TO GRAPHICALLY INDICATE THE LOCATION OF ALL OF THE LARGER SCALE FLOOR PLANS. LINK GRAPHIC BUILDING KEY PLAN TO LARGER SCALE PARTIAL FLOOR PLANS. PROVIDE LINKS FROM EACH LARGER SCALE GRAPHIC FLOOR PLAN SCREEN TO THE BUILDING KEY PLAN AND TO EACH OF THE OTHER GRAPHIC FLOOR PLAN SCREENS.
 4. Provide a graphic site plan with links to and from each building plan.
- B. System Schematic Screens: Provide graphic system schematic screen for each subsystem controlled with each I/O point in the project appearing on at least one graphic screen. System graphics shall include flow diagrams with status, setpoints, current analog input and output values, operator commands, etc. as applicable. General layout of the system shall be schematically correct. Input/output devices shall be shown in their schematically correct locations. Include appropriate engineering units for each displayed point value. Verbose names (English language descriptors) shall be included for each point on all graphics; this may be accomplished by the use of a hover box when the operator moves the cursor over the displayed point. Indicate all adjustable setpoints on the applicable system schematic graphic screen or, if space does not allow, on a supplemental linked-setpoint screen.
1. Provide graphic screens for each air handling system. Indicate outside air temperature and enthalpy, and mode of operation as applicable (i.e., occupied, unoccupied, warm-up, cool-down). Link screens for air handlers to the heating system and cooling system graphics. Link screens for supply and exhaust systems if they are not combined onto one screen.
 2. Provide a graphic screen for each zone. Provide links to graphic system schematic screens of air handling units that serve the corresponding zone.
 3. Provide a cooling system graphic screen showing all points associated with the chillers, cooling towers and pumps. Indicate outside air dry-bulb temperature and calculated wet-bulb temperature. Link screens for chilled water and condenser water systems if they cannot fit onto one cooling plant graphic screen.
 4. Link screens for heating and cooling system graphics to utility history reports showing current and monthly electric uses, demands, peak values, and other pertinent values.
- C. Bar Chart Screens: On each graphic Bar Chart Screen, provide drawing links to the graphic air handling unit schematic screens.
1. Provide a graphic chilled water valve screen showing the analog output signal of all chilled water valves in a bar chart format, with signals expressed as percentage of fully open valve (percentage of full cooling). Indicate the discharge air temperature and setpoint of each air handling unit, cooling system chilled water supply and return temperatures and the outside air temperature and humidity on this graphic. Provide drawing links between the graphic cooling plant screen and this graphic screen.
 2. Provide a graphic heating water valve screen showing the analog output signal of all air handling unit heating water valves in a bar chart format, with signals expressed as percentage of fully open valve (percentage of full heating). Indicate the temperature of the controlled medium (such as AHU discharge air temperature or zone hot water supply temperature) and the associated setpoint and the outside air temperature and humidity.

- D. Alarms: Each programmed alarm shall appear on at least one graphic screen. In general, alarms shall be displayed on the graphic system schematic screen for the system that the alarm is associated with (for example, chiller alarm shall be shown on graphic cooling system schematic screen). For all graphic screens, display analog values that are in a 'high alarm' condition in a red color, 'low alarm' condition in a blue color. Indicate digital values that are in alarm condition in a red color.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 09 58
SEQUENCE OF OPERATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Ductless Split Heat Pumps
- B. Energy Recovery Ventilators w/ Duct Mounted Heating Coils
- C. Exhaust Fans
- D. Electric Radiation and Convectors
- E. Electric Unit Heaters

1.02 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Section 23 09 50 - Building Automation System (BAS) General
- B. Section 23 09 51 - BAS Basic Materials, Interface Devices, and Sensors
- C. Section 23 09 53 - BAS Field Panels
- D. Section 23 09 54 - BAS Communications Devices
- E. Section 23 09 55 - BAS Software
- F. Section 23 09 59 - BAS Commissioning

1.03 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. The systems to be controlled under work of this section basically comprise (describe the scope of the project). The systems being controlled are (describe the configuration of and the type of systems included in the project).
- B. This Section defines the manner and method by which controls function.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to Section 23 09 50 and Division 1 for requirements for control shop drawings, product data, User Manual, etc.
- B. Programming Manual: Provide BAS system programming manual as well as documentation of site-specific programming prior to the start of Acceptance Phase.

1.05 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Within two weeks of the completion of commissioning, provide record documents to represent the final control configuration with actual setpoints and tuning parameters as existed at acceptance.
- B. Record documents shall be modified control drawings with the actual installed information. Drawings shall be delivered in both reproducible hard copy and electronic format in AutoCAD (current version) drawing files. Provide all supporting files, blocks, fonts, etc. required by the drawings.
- C. Provide final points list as described above.
- D. Provide final detailed wiring diagrams with all wire numbers and termination points indicated.
- E. Accurately record final sequences and control logic made after submission of shop drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

- A. Sequences specified herein indicate the functional intent of the systems operation and may not fully detail every aspect of the programming that may be required to obtain the indicated operation. Contractor shall provide all programming necessary to obtain the sequences/system operation indicated.

- B. Except as specified otherwise, throttling ranges, proportional bands, and cycle differentials shall be centered on the associated setpoint. All modulating feedback control loops shall include the capability of having proportional, integral, and derivative action. Unless the loop is specified "proportional only" or "P+I", Contractor shall apply appropriate elements of integral and derivative gain to each control loop which shall result in stable operation, minimum settling time, and shall maintain the primary variable within the specified maximum allowable variance.
- C. Scheduling Terminology: When air handlers are scheduled throughout the day, the following defines the terminology used :
1. OCCUPIED PERIOD: PERIOD OF TIME WHEN THE BUILDING IS IN USE AND OCCUPIED. UNLESS INDICATED OTHERWISE, THIS PERIOD IS DEFINED AS 7:30 AM - 5:00 PM, USER ADJUSTABLE, WEEKDAYS AND 7:30 AM TO 12:00PM (NOON) SATURDAYS. EXCLUDE ALL NATIONAL HOLIDAYS. GENERALLY SYSTEMS WILL BE FULLY OPERATIONAL THROUGHOUT THIS PERIOD AND VENTILATION AIR SHALL BE CONTINUOUSLY INTRODUCED. SPACE TEMPERATURE SETPOINTS WILL GENERALLY BE IN THE "NORMAL" RANGE OF 69-77°F.
 2. Unoccupied period: Period of time when the building or zone is not in use and unoccupied. Ventilation air shall not be introduced.
 3. Preoccupancy Period: Time prior to the Occupied period when the systems are returning the space temperatures from setback to "normal" or occupied setpoints (warm-up and cool-down). Ventilation air shall not be introduced unless outside air conditions permit free-cooling. Time period shall be determined by an optimum start strategy unless otherwise specified.
 4. Setback Period: Setback will typically coincide start with the end of the occupied period and end with the start of the preoccupancy period, however it shall be provided with its own schedule. Generally systems will be off except to maintain a "setback" temperature.
 - a. Where any sequence or occupancy schedule calls for more than one motorized unit to start simultaneously, the BAS start commands shall be staggered by 5 second (adj.) intervals to minimize inrush current.
- D. Alarm messages specified throughout the sequences are assigned to discrete priority levels. Priority levels dictate the handling and destination of alarm reports, and are defined in Section 23 09 55 - ATC System Software and Programming.
- E. Wherever a value is indicated as adjustable (adj.), it shall be modifiable, with the proper privilege level, from the operator interface or via a function block menu. For these points, it is unacceptable to have to modify programming statements to change the setpoint.
- F. When a power failure is detected in any phase, the BAS start commands shall be retracted immediately from all electrically powered units served by the failed power source. If the associated primary control unit (PCU) is powered by normal or emergency power, it may monitor its own power source as an indication of power status. If the PCU is powered by uninterruptable power supply (UPS), or if PCU is not capable of monitoring its own power for use in sequences, Contractor shall provide at least one voltage monitor (three phase when applicable) per building. When the BAS detects that power has been restored, all equipment for which the BAS start command had been retracted shall be automatically restarted on staggered 5 second intervals to minimize inrush current. When loss of equipment status coincides with a power failure, system shall not alarm individual equipment failures. Instead, only a single Level 2 alarm shall be enunciated as follows:
1. BUILDING XXXX POWER FAILURE: Notify electric shop. Acknowledge alarm when power is restored.
- G. Where reset action is specified in a sequence of operation, but a reset schedule is not indicated on the drawings, one of the following methods shall be employed:
1. Contractor shall determine a fixed reset schedule which shall result in stable operation and shall maintain the primary variable within the specified maximum allowable variance.
 2. A floating reset algorithm shall be used which increments the secondary variable setpoint (setpoint of control loop being reset) on a periodic basis to maintain primary variable

- setpoint. The recalculation time and reset increment shall be chosen to maintain the primary variable within the specified maximum allowable variance.
3. Primary variable shall control the devices directly using a PID feedback control loop without resetting the secondary variable. However, the control devices shall still modulate as necessary to maintain upper and lower limits on the secondary variable. Proportional band, integral gain, and derivative term shall be selected to maintain the primary variable within the specified maximum allowable tolerance while minimizing overshoot and settling time. Contractor shall gain prior approval for implementing this method of reset.
- H. Where a supply air temperature or duct pressure setpoint is specified to be reset by the space temperature of the zones calling for the most cooling/heating, the following method shall be employed:
1. A floating reset algorithm shall be used which increments the secondary variable (e.g., supply air temperature or duct pressure) setpoint on a periodic basis to maintain primary variable (e.g. space temperature) setpoint. The reset increment shall be determined by the quantity of "need heat" or "need cool" requests from individual SCU's. A SCU's "need heat" virtual point shall activate whenever the zone's space temperature falls below the currently applicable (occupied or unoccupied) heating setpoint throttling range. A SCU's "need cool" virtual point shall activate whenever the zone's space temperature rises above the currently applicable (occupied, unoccupied, or economy) cooling setpoint throttling range. The recalculation time and reset increment shall be chosen to maintain the primary variable within the specified maximum allowable variance while minimizing overshoot and settling time. Reset range maximum and minimum values shall limit the setpoint range.
 - I. Where "prove operation" of a device (generally controlled by a digital output) is indicated in the sequence, it shall require that the BAS shall, after an adjustable time delay after the device is commanded to operate (feedback delay) , confirm that the device is operational via the status input. If the status point does not confirm operation after the time delay or anytime thereafter for an adjustable time delay (debounce delay) while the device is commanded to run, an alarm shall be enunciated audibly and via an alarm message at the operator interface and print at the alarm printers. A descriptive message shall be attached to the alarm message indicating the nature of the alarm and actions to be taken. Contractor shall provide messages to meet this intent. [Upon failure of equipment with redundant backup, run command shall be removed from equipment and the device shall be locked out until the alarm is manually acknowledged. Upon failure of equipment without redundant backup, run command shall remain energized and the alarm shall be latched until reset by an operator. BAS shall provide for adjustable maximum rates of change for increasing and decreasing output from the following analog output points:
 1. Speed control of variable speed drives
 - J. Wherever a value is indicated to be dependent on another value (i.e.: setpoint plus 5°F) BAS shall use that equation to determine the value. Simply providing a virtual point that the operator must set is unacceptable. In this case three virtual points shall be provided. One to store the parameter (5°F), one to store the setpoint, and one to store the value which is the result of the equation.

3.02 AIR HANDLING UNITS AND VAV TERMINAL UNITS - GENERAL

- A. Logic Strategies: The BAS shall fully control the air handlers. Generally the BAS shall energize the AH (start the fans and activate control loops) as dictated for each air handler. See drawings for system-specific controls schematics and sequences of operation.
1. Mixed Air Low Limit Override: BAS shall override the signal to the OA damper via a proportional only loop to maintain a minimum mixed air temperature of 45°F (adj.) (loop shall output 0% at 45°F which shall be passed to the output via a low selector).
 2. Freeze Safety: Upon operation of a freezestat, unit shall be deenergized with the exception of the heating loops. Typically supply and return fans where applicable shall be deenergized via a hardwired interlock, [, and an indication of the operation shall be sensed by the BAS. BAS shall enunciate appropriate alarm and remove and lock out the start

command], [which shall initiate "fan failure" alarms]. OA dampers shall close and heating loops shall remain active.

3. Smoke Safety: Upon indication of smoke by a smoke detector, FAC shall deenergize the AH. Smoke detector shall notify the fire alarm system and BAS, shut down the fans, and close the smoke dampers via hard-wired interlock.
4. HIGH OR LOW PRESSURE SAFETY: UPON ACTIVATION OF A HIGH OR LOW PRESSURE SAFETY SWITCH, AH SHALL BE DEENERGIZED, FANS SHALL BE DEENERGIZED VIA A HARD WIRED INTERLOCK [, AND AN INDICATION OF THE OPERATION SHALL BE SENSED BY THE BAS. BAS SHALL ENUNCIATE APPROPRIATE ALARM AND REMOVE AND LOCK OUT THE START COMMAND], [WHICH SHALL INITIATE "FAN FAILURE" ALARMS].

3.03 AIR HANDLING UNIT DIAGNOSTICS - GENERAL

- A. Diagnostic Strategies: In addition to the standard alarm limits specified for all sensed variables the BAS monitor and diagnose anomalies in the operation of the air handlers. The following "diagnostic strategies" shall be included by reference with each air handler with any specific clarifications required:
 1. Run Time Limit: BAS shall accumulate the runtime of the status of associated rotating equipment and enunciate a level 5 alarm to indicate that the unit is in need of service.
 2. Filter Monitoring: BAS shall monitor the differential pressure transmitter across the filter bank(s). A level 5 alarm shall be reported when pressure drop exceeds the transmitter's setting.
 3. Start Monitoring: BAS shall accumulate the starts of cycling equipment. BAS shall further enunciate a level 5 alarm when the number of starts exceeds the specified value within the specified time period. (ie: more than 3 starts in a 30 min period)
 4. Heating Valve Leak: While heating valve is closed, if the temperature increase across the heating coil exceeds 2°F continuously for 30 minutes; or if the discharge temperature is more than 5°F above setpoint for more than 30 minutes continuously, enunciate the following alarm at level 3 and 4 priority:
 - a. ENERGY WASTE: An unexpected temperature rise is occurring across the heating coil. Please check for leaking valve or faulty controls.
 5. Cooling Valve Leak: While cooling valve is closed, if the temperature drop across the cooling coil exceeds 2°F continuously for 30 minutes; or if the discharge temperature is more than 5°F below setpoint for more than 30 minutes continuously, enunciate the following alarm at level 3 and 4 priority:
 - a. ENERGY WASTE: An unexpected temperature drop is occurring across the cooling coil. Please check for leaking valve or faulty controls.
 6. Cooling Capacity Shortage: BAS shall monitor the output to the valve. If the output exceeds 99% open for 1 hour continuously, enunciate the following alarm
 - a. Lack of Capacity: The cooling valve of XXX has been commanded to the full open position for an extended time period. Ensure that the setpoint for the control loop is at a reasonable value and that flow to the coil has not been obstructed as in a plugged strainer, throttled balancing valve, debris in the control valve, etc.
 7. Economizer Anomaly: If mixed air temperature is less than low limit mixed air temperature °F or greater than [85]; or if the outside air temperature is between 55°F and 65°F and the mixed air temperature is more than 2°F different from the outside air temperature for more than 30 minutes continuously, enunciate the following alarm at level 3 and 4 priority:
 - a. ENERGY WASTE: An unexpected mixed air temperature indicates a possible problem with the economizer damper controls. Please check for faulty dampers or controls.
 8. Fighting Valves: BAS shall monitor the valve positions of the preheat and cooling coils and shall enunciate the following level 3 alarm if the valve positions are both over 10% open.
 - a. Fighting Valves: The preheat and the cooling valves are opening simultaneously on XXX. Coordinate the control loops.

9. Fighting Thermal Zones: BAS shall monitor the mode of multiple terminal zones within a thermal zone and enunciate the following level 3 alarm if some are in heating mode, and others are in cooling mode:
 - a. FIGHTING TERMINAL UNITS: Simultaneous heating and cooling exists in XXX. Coordinate the setpoints.
10. Fighting Humidity Zones: BAS shall monitor the mode of multiple terminal zones within a humidity zone and enunciate the following level 3 alarm if some are in heating mode, and others are in cooling mode:
 - a. FIGHTING TERMINAL UNITS: simultaneous humidification and dehumidification exists in XXX. Coordinate the setpoints.
11. Unstable Control: BAS shall monitor the output to the actuator. BAS shall calculate the average change in output per second over a 30-min. period. The average change in output signal shall be calculated as follows: $\frac{[(\text{Abs}(\text{Current Output}(\%) - \text{Last Output}(\%))) / (\text{Scan Interval}(\text{s}))]}{(\text{\# of Scans in 30 min})}$. The program shall execute the check once every 14 hours (start the 30-min. interval change accumulation, after 30 min. perform the check and clear the sum). BAS shall enunciate the following alarm if the average rate of change exceeds 1%/sec or one half of the maximum rate of change programmed for the point.
 - a. Unstable Control: The control loop on XXX appears to be unstable. Establish a plot of the valve output to validate this. If the damper is hunting unacceptably, tune the loop.

3.04 DUCTED/DUCTLESS SPLIT HEAT PUMPS

- A. Each split system indoor unit shall have a BAS DDC interface wired to the manufacturer factory central system controller to provide operation, configuration, and monitoring of the systems. The manufacturer factory controller shall operate in BACnet protocol. See drawings for controls schematic and sequence of operation.
- B. Sequence of Operation:
 1. Cooling Mode: The supply fan and compressor shall engage and modulate as needed to maintain setpoint (75 deg. F, adj.).
 2. Heating Mode: The supply fan, compressor, and reversing valve shall engage and modulate as needed to maintain setpoint (70 deg. F, adj.).
 3. The following items shall be accessible and displayed at the Operator's Terminal:
 - a. Space temperature setpoint at each fan coil unit (user adjustable).
 - b. Actual space temperature of each fan coil unit.
 - c. Operational status of each fan coil unit (heating, cooling, off, user adjustable).
 - d. Factory error codes from each unit.
 - e. Remote space temperature sensor override for each fan coil unit (user adjustable to limit temperature adjustment range, heat/cool selection, fan speed).
 - f. Compressor status.
 - g. Accumulated power consumption.
 - h. Any data closets, IDF, or MDF spaces are to be provided with a BAS-supplied space temperature sensor that shall trigger an alarm if the space temperature in the space rises above a designated setpoint (80 deg. F, adj.).

3.05 ELECTRIC RADIATION AND CONVECTORS

- A. The electric-resistance radiant and convective heating units shall be controlled by an individual DDC controller and space temperature sensor. Single temperature room temperature sensor maintains constant space temperature of 70 (or 45 where noted) degrees F (adj.) by cycling heating element.
 1. Provide a current sensor indicating operational status of the heating unit on the monitoring screen at the BAS terminal.
- B. The following items shall be displayed at the Operator's Terminal:
 1. Temperature Setpoint.
 2. Actual Space Temperature.
 3. Alarms.

3.06 ELECTRIC UNIT HEATERS

- A. User-adjustable temperature maintained by DDC controller and local thermostat set at 70 degrees F (or 45 degrees F where noted) (adjustable) maintains constant space temperature by cycling unit fan motor and electric heating element.
- B. The following items shall be displayed at the Operator's Terminal:
 - 1. Temperature Setpoint.
 - 2. Actual space temperature.
 - 3. Commanded status of fan motor.

3.07 ENERGY RECOVERY VENTILATORS (ERV) WITH DUCT-MOUNTED HEATING COILS

- A. Supply air units and ERV's shall be scheduled for occupied and unoccupied cycles based on an operator adjustable time schedule. Units may also be manually enabled and disabled at the operator workstation. Fan status shall be monitored by the BAS via the fans current sensing relay.
- B. Fan Speed Control: The variable frequency drives shall be set by the balancer to maintain the appropriate static pressure setpoint for the minimum outdoor air to each associated terminal unit under fully-occupied conditions.
 - 1. Motor operated control dampers shall be located in the outdoor air supply ducts and exhaust ducts in the rooms indicated on the drawings. The dampers shall be controlled by the associated CO2 sensor in each room. Upon unit startup, the room-level dampers shall open to the minimum position (10% outdoor air). The amount of outside air will be increased above the minimum setting on a rise in return air CO2 above the setpoint of 500 PPM (adjustable). On a return to setpoint the reverse occurs. Upon a rise in CO2 level above 1000 PPM, a high CO2 level will be displayed at the BAS workstation.
- C. When any heat pump in the area served by the heat recovery unit is in the occupied mode the unit shall be energized.
 - 1. The unit exhaust and outside air isolation dampers shall open.
 - 2. Provide proof of airflow for each fan and provide fan failure alarms.
 - 3. Provide temperature indication of the supply and exhaust inlet and leaving air.
 - 4. Duct smoke detectors shall be provided in supply and return ductwork with connection to fire alarm control panel and associated ERV for fan shutdown.
 - 5. The electric heating coil shall be energized when required to maintain a minimum discharge air (supply air) temperature of 70 degrees to the units.
- D. The following items shall be displayed at the operators workstation:
 - 1. Discharge temperature downstream of ERV.
 - 2. Discharge temperature downstream of associated duct heating coil.
 - 3. Return air temperature.
 - 4. Outside air temperature, humidity and enthalpy.
 - 5. Fan operational status via current sensor.
 - 6. Commanded status of fan.
 - 7. Commanded status of heating coils (as applicable).
 - 8. Commanded position of dampers.
 - 9. Return air humidity (RH%)
 - 10. Diagram showing the layout of the unit with major components and dynamic temperatures shown where temperature sensors exist in the system.

3.08 EXHAUST FANS

- A. Exhaust Fans Serving Constant Exhaust Storage Rooms
 - 1. Exhaust fans serving general storage spaces shall operate on an adjustable occupancy schedule.
 - 2. Provide a motor operated damper on the fan. Damper to open when fan is engaged.
 - 3. Exhaust Fan Monitoring:

- a. Provide a current sensor for each fan to show operational status on monitoring screen at the BAS terminal.
- B. Exhaust Fans Serving Parking Areas:
 1. See drawings for gas detection/exhaust sequence of operations
- C. Exhaust / Supply Fans Serving Fume Hoods
 1. Exhaust or supply fans serving fume hoods shall energize and the associated motor operated damper(s) shall open when the toggle switch on the fume hood is switched on. The fans shall de-energize and the motor operated damper(s) shall close when the toggle switch is switched off.
 - a. The electric heating coil associated with the fume hood supply fan shall be energized as required to maintain a minimum discharge air (supply air) temperature of 65 degrees. The SCR control shall modulate as required.
 2. The following items shall be displayed at the operators workstation:
 - a. Discharge temperature downstream of associated duct heating coil.
 - b. Fan operational status via current sensor.
 - c. Commanded status of fan.
 - d. Commanded status of heating coils (as applicable).
 - e. Position of motor operated damper(s) via end switch.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 23 00
REFRIGERANT PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Piping.
- B. Refrigerant.
- C. Moisture and liquid indicators.
- D. Valves.
- E. Strainers.
- F. Check valves.
- G. Pressure relief valves.
- H. Filter-driers.
- I. Solenoid valves.
- J. Expansion valves.
- K. Receivers.
- L. Flexible connections.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AHRI 495 - Performance Rating of Refrigerant Liquid Receivers; 2005.
- B. AHRI 710 - Performance Rating of Liquid-Line Driers; 2009.
- C. AHRI 730 (I-P) - Flow Capacity Rating of Suction-Line Filters and Suction-Line Filter-Driers; 2013.
- D. AHRI 750 - Thermostatic Refrigerant Expansion Valves; 2007.
- E. AHRI 760 - Performance Rating of Solenoid Valves for Use With Volatile Refrigerants; 2007.
- F. ASHRAE Std 15 - Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems and Designation and Classification of Refrigerants ; 2019.
- G. ASHRAE Std 34 - Designation and Safety Classification of Refrigerants; 2019.
- H. ASME BPVC-VIII-1 - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, Division 1: Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels; 2019.
- I. ASME BPVC-IX - Qualification Standard for Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Procedures; Welders; Brazers; and Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Operators - Welding Brazing and Fusing Qualifications; 2019.
- J. ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings; 2018.
- K. ASME B16.26 - Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes; 2018.
- L. ASME B31.5 - Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components; 2020.
- M. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping; 2017.
- N. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless; 2018.
- O. ASTM A234/A234M - Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service; 2019.
- P. ASTM B88 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube; 2020.
- Q. ASTM B88M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric); 2020.
- R. ASTM B280 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube for Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Field Service; 2020.

- S. ASTM F708 - Standard Practice for Design and Installation of Rigid Pipe Hangers; 1992 (Reapproved 2008).
- T. AWS A5.8M/A5.8 - Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding; 2011 (Amended 2012).
- U. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel; 2015, with Errata (2016).
- V. MSS SP-58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation; 2018.
- W. MSS SP-69 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application; Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc.; 2003.
- X. MSS SP-89 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Fabrication and Installation Practices; Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc.; 2003.
- Y. UL 429 - Electrically Operated Valves; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.03 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Where more than one piping system material is specified ensure system components are compatible and joined to ensure the integrity of the system is not jeopardized. Provide necessary joining fittings. Ensure flanges, union, and couplings for servicing are consistently provided.
- B. Provide pipe hangers and supports in accordance with MSS SP-69 unless indicated otherwise.
- C. Liquid Indicators:
 - 1. Use line size liquid indicators in main liquid line leaving condenser.
 - 2. If receiver is provided, install in liquid line leaving receiver.
 - 3. Use line size on leaving side of liquid solenoid valves.
- D. Valves:
 - 1. Use service valves on suction and discharge of compressors.
 - 2. Use gage taps at compressor inlet and outlet.
 - 3. Use gage taps at hot gas bypass regulators, inlet and outlet.
 - 4. Use check valves on compressor discharge.
 - 5. Use check valves on condenser liquid lines on multiple condenser systems.
- E. Refrigerant Charging (Packed Angle) Valve: Use in liquid line between receiver shut-off valve and expansion valve.
- F. Strainers:
 - 1. Use line size strainer upstream of each automatic valve.
 - 2. Where multiple expansion valves with integral strainers are used, use single main liquid line strainer.
 - 3. On steel piping systems, use strainer in suction line.
 - 4. Use shut-off valve on each side of strainer.
- G. Pressure Relief Valves: Use on ASME receivers and pipe to outdoors.
- H. Filter-Driers:
 - 1. Use a filter-drier immediately ahead of liquid-line controls, such as thermostatic expansion valves, solenoid valves, and moisture indicators.
 - 2. Use a filter-drier on suction line just ahead of compressor.
 - 3. Use sealed filter-driers in lines smaller than 1/2 inch outside diameter.
 - 4. Use sealed filter-driers in low temperature systems.
 - 5. Use sealed filter-driers in systems utilizing hermetic compressors.
 - 6. Use replaceable core filter-driers in lines of 1/2 inch outside diameter or greater.
 - 7. Use replaceable core liquid-line filter-driers in systems utilizing receivers.
 - 8. Use filter-driers for each solenoid valve.
- I. Solenoid Valves:

1. Use in liquid line of systems operating with single pump-out or pump-down compressor control.
 2. Use in liquid line of single or multiple evaporator systems.
 3. Use in oil bleeder lines from flooded evaporators to stop flow of oil and refrigerant into the suction line when system shuts down.
- J. Receivers:
1. Use on systems five tons and larger, sized to accommodate pump down charge.
 2. Use on systems with long piping runs.
- K. Flexible Connectors: Utilize at or near compressors where piping configuration does not absorb vibration.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide general assembly of specialties, including manufacturers catalogue information. Provide manufacturers catalog data including load capacity.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate schematic layout of system, including equipment, critical dimensions, and sizes.
- C. Design Data: Submit design data indicating pipe sizing. Indicate load carrying capacity of trapeze, multiple pipe, and riser support hangers.
- D. Test Reports: Indicate results of leak test, acid test.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate support, connection requirements, and isolation for servicing.
- F. Submit welders certification of compliance with ASME (BPV IX) or AWS D1.1.
- G. Project Record Documents: Record exact locations of equipment and refrigeration accessories on record drawings.
- H. Maintenance Data: Include instructions for changing cartridges, assembly views, spare parts lists.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified in this section, with minimum five years of documented experience.
- B. Design piping system under direct supervision of a Professional Engineer experienced in design of this type of work.
- C. Design piping system under direct supervision of a Professional Engineer experienced in design of this type of work and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.

1.06 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to ASME B31.9 for installation of piping system.
- B. Welding Materials and Procedures: Conform to ASME BPVC-IX and applicable state labor regulations.
- C. Welders Certification: In accordance with ASME (BPV IX) or AWS D1.1.
- D. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by UL, as suitable for the purpose indicated.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store piping and specialties in shipping containers with labeling in place.
- B. Protect piping and specialties from entry of contaminating material by leaving end caps and plugs in place until installation.
- C. Dehydrate and charge components such as piping and receivers, seal prior to shipment, until connected into system.

1.08 MAINTENANCE PRODUCTS

- A. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
- B. Provide two refrigeration oil test kits each containing everything required to conduct one test.
- C. Provide two filter-dryer cartridges of each type.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Filter-Driers:
 - 1. Use a filter-drier immediately ahead of liquid-line controls, such as thermostatic expansion valves, solenoid valves, and moisture indicators.

2.02 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

2.03 PIPING

- A. Copper Tube: ASTM B280, H58 hard drawn .
 - 1. Fittings: ASME B16.22 wrought copper.
 - 2. Joints: Braze, AWS A5.8 BCuP silver/phosphorus/copper alloy.
- B. Copper Tube to 7/8 inch OD: ASTM B88 (ASTM B88M), Type K (A), annealed.
 - 1. Fittings: ASME B16.26 cast copper.
 - 2. Joints: Flared.
- C. Pipe Supports and Anchors:
 - 1. Conform to ASTM F 708, MSS SP-58, MSS SP-69, and MSS SP-89.
 - 2. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 to 1-1/2 Inch: Carbon steel adjustable swivel, split ring.
 - 3. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 2 Inches and Over: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
 - 4. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers: Steel channels with welded spacers and hanger rods.
 - 5. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes to 3 Inches: Cast iron hook.
 - 6. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes 4 Inches and Over: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp.
 - 7. Vertical Support: Steel riser clamp.
 - 8. Floor Support: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.
 - 9. Copper Pipe Support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated.
 - 10. Hanger Rods: Mild steel threaded both ends, threaded one end, or continuous threaded.
 - 11. Inserts: Malleable iron case of galvanized steel shell and expander plug for threaded connection with lateral adjustment, top slot for reinforcing rods, lugs for attaching to forms; size inserts to suit threaded hanger rods.

2.04 MOISTURE AND LIQUID INDICATORS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Henry Technologies: www.henrytech.com/#sle.
 - 2. Parker Hannifin/Refrigeration and Air Conditioning: www.parker.com/#sle.
 - 3. Sporlan Valve Company: www.sporlan.com/#sle.
- B. Indicators: Single or Doubleport type, UL listed, with copper or brass body, flared or solder ends, sight glass, color coded paper moisture indicator with removable element cartridge and plastic cap; for maximum temperature of 200 degrees F and maximum working pressure of 500 psi.

2.05 VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Hansen Technologies Corporation: www.hantech.com/#sle.
 - 2. Henry Technologies: www.henrytech.com/#sle.
 - 3. Flomatic Valves: www.flomatic.com/#sle.
- B. Diaphragm Packless Valves:

1. UL listed, globe or angle pattern, forged brass body and bonnet, phosphor bronze and stainless steel diaphragms, rising stem and handwheel, stainless steel spring, nylon seat disc, solder or flared ends, with positive backseating; for maximum working pressure of 500 psi and maximum temperature of 275 degrees F.
- C. Packed Angle Valves:
 1. Forged brass or nickel plated forged steel, forged brass seal caps with copper gasket, rising stem and seat with backseating, molded stem packing, solder or flared ends; for maximum working pressure of 500 psi and maximum temperature of 275 degrees F.
- D. Ball Valves:
 1. Two piece bolted forged brass body with teflon ball seals and copper tube extensions, brass bonnet and seal cap, chrome plated ball, stem with neoprene ring stem seals; for maximum working pressure of 500 psi and maximum temperature of 300 degrees F.
- E. Service Valves:
 1. Forged brass body with copper stubs, brass caps, removable valve core, integral ball check valve, flared or solder ends, for maximum pressure of 500 psi.

2.06 STRAINERS

- A. Straight Line or Angle Line Type:
 1. Brass or steel shell, steel cap and flange, and replaceable cartridge, with screen of stainless steel wire or monel reinforced with brass; for maximum working pressure of 430 psi.
- B. Straight Line, Non-Cleanable Type:
 1. Steel shell, copper plated fittings, stainless steel wire screen, for maximum working pressure of 500 psi.

2.07 CHECK VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Hansen Technologies Corporation: www.hantech.com/#sle.
 2. Parker Hannifin/Refrigeration and Air Conditioning: www.parker.com/#sle.
 3. Sporlan Valve Company: www.sporlan.com/#sle.
 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Globe Type:
 1. Cast bronze or forged brass body, forged brass cap with neoprene seal, brass guide and disc holder, phosphor-bronze or stainless steel spring, teflon seat disc; for maximum temperature of 300 degrees F and maximum working pressure of 500 psi.
- C. Straight Through Type:
 1. Brass body and disc, phosphor-bronze or stainless steel spring, neoprene seat; for maximum working pressure of 500 psi and maximum temperature of 200 degrees F.

2.08 PRESSURE REGULATORS

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Hansen Technologies Corporation: www.hantech.com/#sle.
 2. Parker Hannifin/Refrigeration and Air Conditioning: www.parker.com/#sle.
 3. Sporlan Valve Company: www.sporlan.com/#sle.
 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Brass body, stainless steel diaphragm, direct acting, adjustable over 0 to 80 psi range, for maximum working pressure of 450 psi.

2.09 PRESSURE RELIEF VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Hansen Technologies Corporation: www.hantech.com/#sle.
 2. Henry Technologies: www.henrytech.com/#sle.
 3. Sherwood Valve/Harsco Corporation: www.sherwoodvalve.com/#sle.

4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

- B. Straight Through or Angle Type: Brass body and disc, neoprene seat, factory sealed and stamped with ASME UV and National Board Certification NB, selected to ASHRAE Std 15, with standard setting of 425 psi, adjusted to meet system requirements.

2.10 FILTER-DRIERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Flow Controls Division of Emerson Electric: www.emersonflowcontrols.com/#sle.
2. Parker Hannifin/Refrigeration and Air Conditioning: www.parker.com/#sle.
3. Sporlan Valve Company: www.sporlan.com/#sle.
4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Performance:

1. Flow Capacity - Liquid Line: As indicated in schedule, minimum, rated in accordance with AHRI 710.
2. Flow Capacity - Suction Line: As indicated in schedule, minimum, rated in accordance with AHRI 730 (I-P).
3. Water Capacity: As indicated in schedule, rated in accordance with AHRI 710.
4. Pressure Drop: 2 psi, As indicated in schedule, maximum, when operating at full connected evaporator capacity.
5. Design Working Pressure: As indicated in schedule or 350 psi, minimum.

C. Cores: Molded or loose-fill molecular sieve desiccant compatible with refrigerant, activated alumina, activated charcoal, and filtration to 40 microns; of construction that will not pass into refrigerant lines.

D. Construction: UL listed.

1. Replaceable Core Type: Steel shell with removable cap.
2. Sealed Type: Copper shell.
3. Connections: As specified for applicable pipe type.

2.11 SOLENOID VALVES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Flow Controls Division of Emerson Electric: www.emersonflowcontrols.com/#sle.
2. Parker Hannifin/Refrigeration and Air Conditioning: www.parker.com/#sle.
3. Sporlan Valve Company: www.sporlan.com/#sle.

B. Valve: AHRI 760, pilot operated, copper or brass body and internal parts, synthetic seat, stainless steel stem and plunger assembly (permitting manual operation in case of coil failure), integral strainer, with flared, solder, or threaded ends; for maximum working pressure of 500 psi.

C. Coil Assembly: UL 429, UL listed, replaceable with molded electromagnetic coil, moisture and fungus proof, with surge protector and color coded lead wires, integral junction box with pilot light.

D. Electrical Characteristics: per drawings.

2.12 EXPANSION VALVES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Flow Controls Division of Emerson Electric: www.emersonflowcontrols.com/#sle.
2. Parker Hannifin/Refrigeration and Air Conditioning: www.parker.com/#sle.
3. Sporlan Valve Company: www.sporlan.com/#sle.

B. Angle or Straight Through Type: AHRI 750; design suitable for refrigerant, brass body, internal or external equalizer, mechanical pressure limit (maximum operating pressure MOP feature), adjustable superheat setting, replaceable inlet strainer, with replaceable capillary tube and remote sensing bulb and remote bulb well.

- C. Selection: Evaluate refrigerant pressure drop through system to determine available pressure drop across valve. Select valve for maximum load at design operating pressure and minimum 10 degrees F superheat. Select to avoid being undersized at full load and excessively oversized at part load.

2.13 ELECTRONIC EXPANSION VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Danfoss Automatic Controls: www.danfoss.com.
 - 2. Parker Hannifin/Refrigeration and Air Conditioning: www.parker.com/#sle.
 - 3. Sporlan Valve Company: www.sporlan.com/#sle.
- B. Valve:
 - 1. Brass body with flared or solder connection, needle valve with floating needle and machined seat, stepper motor drive.
 - 2. Capacity: per drawings.
 - 3. Electrical Characteristics: per drawings.
- C. Evaporation Control System:
 - 1. Electronic microprocessor based unit in enclosed case, proportional integral control with adaptive superheat, maximum operating pressure function, preselection allowance for electrical defrost and hot gas bypass.
 - 2. Electrical Characteristics: per drawings.
- D. Refrigeration System Control: Electronic microprocessor based unit in enclosed case, with proportional integral control of valve, on/off thermostat, air temperature alarm (high and low), solenoid valve control, liquid injection adaptive superheat control, maximum operating pressure function, night setback thermostat, timer for defrost control.

2.14 RECEIVERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Henry Technologies: www.henrytech.com/#sle.
 - 2. Parker Hannifin/Refrigeration and Air Conditioning: www.parker.com/#sle.
 - 3. Sherwood Valve/Harsco Corporation: www.sherwoodvalve.com/#sle.
- B. Internal Diameter 6 inch and Smaller:
 - 1. AHRI 495, UL listed, steel, brazed; 400 psi maximum pressure rating, with tappings for inlet, outlet, and pressure relief valve.
- C. Internal Diameter Over 6 inch:
 - 1. AHRI 495, welded steel, tested and stamped in accordance with ASME BPVC-VIII-1; 400 psi with tappings for liquid inlet and outlet valves, pressure relief valve, and magnetic liquid level indicator.

2.15 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Circuit Hydraulics, Ltd: www.circuit-hydraulics.co.uk.
 - 2. Flexicraft Industries: www.flexicraft.com/#sle.
 - 3. Penflex: www.penflex.com/#sle.
- B. Corrugated stainless steel or bronze hose with single layer of stainless steel exterior braiding, minimum 9 inches long with copper tube ends; for maximum working pressure of 500 psi.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.
- B. Remove scale and dirt on inside and outside before assembly.
- C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install refrigeration specialties in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Route piping in orderly manner, with plumbing parallel to building structure, and maintain gradient.
- C. Install piping to conserve building space and avoid interference with use of space.
- D. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations and locations. Slope piping one percent in direction of oil return.
- E. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.
- F. Inserts:
 - 1. Provide inserts for placement in concrete formwork.
 - 2. Provide inserts for suspending hangers from reinforced concrete slabs and sides of reinforced concrete beams.
 - 3. Provide hooked rod to concrete reinforcement section for inserts carrying pipe over 4 inches.
 - 4. Where concrete slabs form finished ceiling, locate inserts flush with slab surface.
 - 5. Where inserts are omitted, drill through concrete slab from below and provide through-bolt with recessed square steel plate and nut flush with top of or recessed into and grouted flush with slab.
- G. Pipe Hangers and Supports:
 - 1. Install in accordance with ASTM F 708 and MSS SP-89.
 - 2. Support horizontal piping as scheduled.
 - 3. Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2 inch space between finished covering and adjacent work.
 - 4. Place hangers within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow.
 - 5. Support vertical piping at every floor. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.
 - 6. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.
 - 7. Provide copper plated hangers and supports for copper piping.
- H. Arrange piping to return oil to compressor. Provide traps and loops in piping, and provide double risers as required. Slope horizontal piping 0.40 percent in direction of flow.
- I. Provide clearance for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings.
- J. Provide access to concealed valves and fittings. Coordinate size and location of access doors with Section 08 31 00.
- K. Flood piping system with nitrogen when brazing.
- L. Where pipe support members are welded to structural building frame, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc rich primer to welding.
- M. Prepare unfinished pipe, fittings, supports, and accessories ready for finish painting. Refer to Section 09 90 00.
- N. Insulate piping and equipment; refer to Section .
- O. Follow ASHRAE Std 15 procedures for charging and purging of systems and for disposal of refrigerant.
- P. Provide replaceable cartridge filter-driers, with isolation valves and valved bypass.
- Q. Locate expansion valve sensing bulb immediately downstream of evaporator on suction line.
- R. Provide external equalizer piping on expansion valves with refrigerant distributor connected to evaporator.

- S. Install flexible connectors at right angles to axial movement of compressor, parallel to crankshaft.
- T. Fully charge completed system with refrigerant after testing.
- U. Provide electrical connection to solenoid valves. Refer to Section 26 05 83.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Test refrigeration system in accordance with ASME B31.5.
- B. Pressure test system with dry nitrogen to 200 psi. Perform final tests at 27 inches vacuum and 200 psi using electronic leak detector. Test to no leakage.

3.04 SCHEDULES

- A. Hanger Spacing for Copper Tubing.
 - 1. 1/2 inch, 5/8 inch, and 7/8 inch OD: Maximum span, 5 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 2. 1-1/8 inch OD: Maximum span, 6 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 3. 1-3/8 inch OD: Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 4. 1-5/8 inch OD: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 5. 2-1/8 inch OD: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 6. 2-5/8 inch OD: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 7. 3-1/8 inch OD: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 8. 3-5/8 inch OD: Maximum span, 11 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
 - 9. 4-1/8 inch OD: Maximum span, 12 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
- B. Hanger Spacing for Steel Piping.
 - 1. 1/2 inch, 3/4 inch, and 1 inch: Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 2. 1-1/4 inches: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 3. 1-1/2 inches: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 4. 2 inches: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 5. 2-1/2 inches: Maximum span, 11 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 6. 3 inches: Maximum span, 12 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 7. 4 inches: Maximum span, 12 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 31 00
HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Metal ductwork.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2014.
- B. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2019a.
- C. ASTM A666 - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar; 2015.
- D. ASTM A1008/A1008M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable; 2018.
- E. ASTM A1011/A1011M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength; 2018a.
- F. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate; 2014.
- G. ASTM B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric); 2014.
- H. ASTM C14 - Standard Specification for Nonreinforced Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and Culvert Pipe; 2020.
- I. ASTM C14M - Standard Specification for Nonreinforced Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, Culvert Pipe (Metric); 2020.
- J. ASTM C443 - Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe and Manholes, Using Rubber Gaskets; 2020.
- K. ASTM C443M - Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe and Manholes, Using Rubber Gaskets (Metric); 2020.
- L. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems; 2018.
- M. NFPA 90B - Standard for the Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air-Conditioning Systems; 2015.
- N. NFPA 96 - Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations; 2017.
- O. SMACNA (LEAK) - HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual; Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association; 2012, 2nd Edition.
- P. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible; 2005 (Revised 2009).
- Q. SMACNA (FGD) - Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards; 2003.
- R. UL 181 - Standard for Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors; current edition, including all revisions.
- S. IECC 2012 - International Energy Conservation Code - Duct construction standards, leakage testing

1.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. No variation of duct configuration or sizes permitted except by written permission. Size round ducts installed in place of rectangular ducts in accordance with ASHRAE table of equivalent rectangular and round ducts.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data for duct materials and duct connections.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate duct fittings, particulars such as gages, sizes, welds, and configuration prior to start of work for all systems.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that installation of glass fiber ductwork meet or exceed recommended fabrication and installation requirements.
- E. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of ducts and duct fittings. Record changes in fitting location and type. Show additional fittings used.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified in this section, with minimum five years of documented experience.

1.06 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Construct ductwork to NFPA 90A, NFPA 90B, and NFPA 96 standards.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install duct sealants when temperatures are less than those recommended by sealant manufacturers.
- B. Maintain temperatures within acceptable range during and after installation of duct sealants.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 DUCT ASSEMBLIES

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Galvanized Steel for Ducts: Hot-dipped galvanized steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M FS Type B, with G90/Z275 coating.
- B. Stainless Steel for Ducts: ASTM A666, Type 304.
- C. Hanger Rod: ASTM A36/A36M; steel, galvanized; threaded both ends, threaded one end, or continuously threaded.
- D. Insulated Flexible Ducts:
 - 1. Two ply vinyl film supported by helically wound spring steel wire; fiberglass insulation; polyethylene vapor barrier film.
 - a. Pressure Rating: 10 inches WG positive and 1.0 inches WG negative.
 - b. Maximum Velocity: 4000 fpm.
 - c. Temperature Range: -10 degrees F to 160 degrees F.
- E. All Ducts: Galvanized steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Low Pressure Supply (Heating Systems): 1 inch w.g. pressure class, galvanized steel.
- G. Low Pressure Supply (System with Cooling Coils): 1 inch w.g. pressure class, galvanized steel.
- H. Medium and High Pressure Supply (All VAV Primary Supply Duct between AHU and VAV Terminal Unit): 2 inch w.g. pressure class, galvanized steel.
- I. Return and Relief: 1 inch w.g. pressure class, galvanized steel.
- J. Joint Sealers and Sealants: Non-hardening, water resistant, mildew and mold resistant.
 - 1. Type: Heavy mastic or liquid used alone or with tape, suitable for joint configuration and compatible with substrates, and recommended by manufacturer for pressure class of ducts.
 - 2. VOC Content: Not more than 250 g/L, excluding water.

2.03 DUCTWORK FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate and support in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards and as indicated.
- B. Provide duct material, gages, reinforcing, and sealing for operating pressures indicated.
- C. Construct T's, bends, and elbows with radius of not less than 1-1/2 times width of duct on centerline. Where not possible and where rectangular elbows must be used, provide turning vanes. .
- D. Increase duct sizes gradually, not exceeding 15 degrees divergence wherever possible; maximum 30 degrees divergence upstream of equipment and 45 degrees convergence downstream.
- E. Fabricate continuously welded round and oval duct fittings in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards.
- F. Fabricate continuously welded round and oval duct fittings two gages heavier than duct gages indicated in SMACNA Standard. Joints shall be minimum 4 inch cemented slip joint, brazed or electric welded. Prime coat welded joints.
- G. Provide standard 45 degree lateral wye takeoffs unless otherwise indicated where 90 degree conical tee connections may be used.
- H. Where ducts are connected to exterior wall louvers and duct outlet is smaller than louver frame, provide blank-out panels sealing louver area around duct. Use same material as duct, painted black on exterior side; seal to louver frame and duct.

2.04 MANUFACTURED DUCTWORK AND FITTINGS

- A. Manufacture in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, and as indicated. Provide duct material, gages, reinforcing, and sealing for operating pressures indicated.
- B. Transverse Duct Connection System: SMACNA "J" rated rigidly class connection, interlocking angle and duct edge connection system with sealant, gasket, cleats, and corner clips.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install, support, and seal ducts in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards.
- B. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Duct sizes indicated are inside clear dimensions. For lined ducts, maintain sizes inside lining.
- D. Install and seal metal and flexible ducts in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible.
- E. Provide openings in ductwork where required to accommodate thermometers and controllers. Provide pilot tube openings where required for testing of systems, complete with metal can with spring device or screw to ensure against air leakage. Where openings are provided in insulated ductwork, install insulation material inside a metal ring.
- F. Locate ducts with sufficient space around equipment to allow normal operating and maintenance activities.
- G. Use crimp joints with or without bead for joining round duct sizes 8 inch and smaller with crimp in direction of air flow.
- H. Use double nuts and lock washers on threaded rod supports.
- I. Tape joints of PVC coated metal ductwork with PVC tape.
- J. Connect terminal units to supply ducts with one foot maximum length of flexible duct. Do not use flexible duct to change direction.

- K. Connect diffusers or light troffer boots to low pressure ducts with 5 feet maximum length of flexible duct held in place with strap or clamp.
- L. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with adhesive plus sheet metal screws.
- M. Set plenum doors 6 to 12 inches above floor. Arrange door swings so that fan static pressure holds door in closed position.
- N. Use stainless steel for ductwork exposed to view and stainless steel or carbon steel for ducts where concealed.
- O. During construction provide temporary closures of metal or taped polyethylene on open ductwork to prevent construction dust from entering ductwork system.
- P. At exterior wall louvers, seal duct to louver frame and install blank-out panels as required.

3.02 SCHEDULES

- A. Ductwork Material:
 - 1. Low Pressure Supply (Heating Systems): Steel, Aluminum.
 - 2. Low Pressure Supply (System with Cooling Coils): Steel, Aluminum.
 - 3. Medium and High Pressure Supply: Steel.
 - 4. Return and Relief: Steel, Aluminum.
 - 5. General Exhaust: Steel, Aluminum.
 - 6. Kitchen Hood Exhaust: Stainless Steel.
 - 7. Outside Air Intake: Steel.
 - 8. Exposed round metal ductwork: Double-wall spiral.
- B. Ductwork Pressure Class:
 - 1. Supply (Heating Systems): 1 inch
 - 2. Supply (System with Cooling Coils): 2 inch.
 - 3. Return and Relief: 1 inch.
 - 4. General Exhaust: 1 inch.
 - 5. Outside Air Intake: 1 inch.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 33 00
AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Air turning devices/extractors.
- B. Backdraft dampers.
- C. Duct access doors.
- D. Duct test holes.
- E. Flexible duct connections.
- F. Volume control dampers.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 23 31 00 - HVAC Ducts and Casings.
- B. Section 23 36 00 - Air Terminal Units: Pressure regulating damper assemblies.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems; 2018.
- B. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible; 2005 (Revised 2009).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide for shop fabricated assemblies including volume control dampers. Include electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate for shop fabricated assemblies including volume control dampers.
- D. Project Record Drawings: Record actual locations of access doors and test holes.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.
- B. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect dampers from damage to operating linkages and blades.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 AIR TURNING DEVICES/EXTRACTORS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Krueger: www.krueger-hvac.com/#sle.
 - 2. PCI Industries, Inc; Pottorff Brand : www.pottorff.com.
 - 3. Ruskin Company: www.ruskin.com/#sle.
 - 4. Titus: www.titus-hvac.com/#sle.
 - 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Multi-blade device with radius blades attached to pivoting frame and bracket, steel construction, with push-pull operator strap.

2.02 BACKDRAFT DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Louvers & Dampers, Inc: www.louvers-dampers.com/#sle.
 - 2. Nailor Industries Inc: www.nailor.com/#sle.

3. PCI Industries, Inc; Pottorff Brand : www.pottorff.com.
 4. Ruskin Company: www.ruskin.com/#sle.
 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Multi-Blade, Parallel Action Gravity Balanced Backdraft Dampers: Galvanized steel, with center pivoted blades of maximum 6 inch width, with felt or flexible vinyl sealed edges, linked together in rattle-free manner with 90 degree stop, steel ball bearings, and plated steel pivot pin; adjustment device to permit setting for varying differential static pressure.

2.03 DUCT ACCESS DOORS

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Acudor Products Inc: www.acudor.com/#sle.
 2. Nailor Industries Inc: www.nailor.com/#sle.
 3. Ruskin Company: www.ruskin.com/#sle.
 4. SEMCO Incorporated: www.semcoinc.com/#sle.
 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Fabrication: Rigid and close-fitting of galvanized steel with sealing gaskets and quick fastening locking devices. For insulated ducts, install minimum 1 inch thick insulation with sheet metal cover.
1. Less Than 12 inches Square: Secure with sash locks.
 2. Up to 18 inches Square: Provide two hinges and two sash locks.
 3. Up to 24 x 48 inches: Three hinges and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.
 4. Larger Sizes: Provide an additional hinge.
- C. Access doors with sheet metal screw fasteners are not acceptable.

2.04 DUCT TEST HOLES

- A. Temporary Test Holes: Cut or drill in ducts as required. Cap with neat patches, neoprene plugs, threaded plugs, or threaded or twist-on metal caps.
- B. Permanent Test Holes: Factory fabricated, air tight flanged fittings with screw cap. Provide extended neck fittings to clear insulation.

2.05 FLEXIBLE DUCT CONNECTIONS

- A. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) and as indicated.
- B. Flexible Duct Connections: Fabric crimped into metal edging strip.
1. Fabric: UL listed fire-retardant neoprene coated woven glass fiber fabric to NFPA 90A, minimum density 30 oz per sq yd.
 - a. Net Fabric Width: Approximately 2 inches wide.

2.06 VOLUME CONTROL DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Louvers & Dampers, Inc: www.louvers-dampers.com/#sle.
 2. Nailor Industries Inc: www.nailor.com/#sle.
 3. PCI Industries, Inc; Pottorff Brand : www.pottorff.com.
 4. Ruskin Company: www.ruskin.com/#sle.
 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) and as indicated.
- C. Splitter Dampers:
1. Material: Same gage as duct to 24 inches size in either direction, and two gages heavier for sizes over 24 inches.
 2. Blade: Fabricate of single thickness sheet metal to streamline shape, secured with continuous hinge or rod.
 3. Operator: Minimum 1/4 inch diameter rod in self aligning, universal joint action, flanged bushing with set screw .

- D. Single Blade Dampers: Fabricate for duct sizes up to 6 x 30 inch.
- E. Multi-Blade Damper: Fabricate of opposed blade pattern with maximum blade sizes 8 x 72 inch. Assemble center and edge crimped blades in prime coated or galvanized channel frame with suitable hardware.
- F. End Bearings: Except in round ducts 12 inches and smaller, provide end bearings. On multiple blade dampers, provide oil-impregnated nylon, thermoplastic elastomer, or sintered bronze bearings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, NFPA 90A, and follow SMACNA (DCS). Refer to Section 23 31 00 for duct construction and pressure class.
- B. Provide backdraft dampers on exhaust fans or exhaust ducts nearest to outside and where indicated.
- C. Provide duct access doors for inspection and cleaning before and after filters, coils, fans, automatic dampers, at fire dampers, combination fire and smoke dampers, and elsewhere as indicated. Provide minimum 8 x 8 inch size for hand access, 18 x 18 inch size for shoulder access, and as indicated. Provide 4 x 4 inch for balancing dampers only. Review locations prior to fabrication.
- D. Provide duct test holes where indicated and required for testing and balancing purposes.
- E. At fans and motorized equipment associated with ducts, provide flexible duct connections immediately adjacent to the equipment.
- F. At equipment supported by vibration isolators, provide flexible duct connections immediately adjacent to the equipment.
- G. Provide balancing dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches are taken from larger ducts as required for air balancing. Install minimum 2 duct widths from duct take-off.
- H. Use splitter dampers only where indicated.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 34 23
HVAC POWER VENTILATORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Wall exhausters.
- B. Ceiling exhaust fans.
- C. Utility vent blowers.
- D. Utility vent blower sets.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AMCA 99 - Standards Handbook; 2016.
- B. AMCA 204 - Balance Quality and Vibration Levels for Fans; 2005 (Reaffirmed 2012).
- C. AMCA 210 - Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Certified Aerodynamic Performance Rating; 2016.
- D. AMCA (DIR) - [Directory of] Products Licensed Under AMCA International Certified Ratings Program; Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc.; <http://www.amca.org/certified/search/company.aspx>.
- E. AMCA 300 - Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans; 2014.
- F. AMCA 301 - Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data; 2014.
- G. NEMA MG 1 - Motors and Generators; 2018.
- H. NFPA 96 - Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations; 2017.
- I. UL 705 - Power Ventilators; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on fans and accessories including fan curves with specified operating point clearly plotted, power, RPM, sound power levels at rated capacity, and electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation instructions.
- D. Maintenance Data: Include instructions for lubrication, motor and drive replacement, spare parts list, and wiring diagrams.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum 5 years of documented experience.
- B. Kitchen Range Hood Exhaust Fans: Comply with requirements of NFPA 96.
- C. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Permanent ventilators may be used for ventilation during construction only after ductwork is clean, filters are in place, bearings have been lubricated, and fan has been test run under observation.

1.06 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
- B. Supply two sets of belts for each fan.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Greenheck: www.greenheck.com/#sle.
- B. Loren Cook Company: www.lorencook.com/#sle.
- C. PennBarry: www.pennbarry.com/#sle.
- D. Twin City Fan & Blower: www.tcf.com/#sle.
- E. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 POWER VENTILATORS - GENERAL

- A. Static and Dynamically Balanced: AMCA 204 - Balance Quality and Vibration Levels for Fans.
- B. Performance Ratings: Determined in accordance with AMCA 210 and bearing the AMCA Certified Rating Seal.
- C. Sound Ratings: AMCA 301, tested to AMCA 300, and bearing AMCA Certified Sound Rating Seal.
- D. Fabrication: Conform to AMCA 99.
- E. Electrical Components: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

2.03 WALL EXHAUSTERS

- A. Performance: As indicated on drawings.
 - 1. Motor: Refer to Section 23 05 13..
- B. Fan Unit: V-belt or direct driven with spun aluminum housing; resiliently mounted motor; 1/2 inch mesh, 0.062 inch thick aluminum wire bird screen.
- C. Disconnect Switch: Factory wired, non-fusible, in housing for thermal overload protected motor.
- D. Backdraft Damper: Motorized with junction box and wire whip to open upon activation of exhaust fan, aluminum multiple blade construction, felt edged with offset hinge pin, nylon bearings, blades linked, and line voltage motor drive, power open, spring return.
- E. Sheaves: For V-belt drives, provide cast iron or steel, dynamically balanced, bored to fit shafts and keyed; variable and adjustable pitch motor sheaves selected so required rpm is obtained with sheaves set at mid-position; fan shaft with self-aligning pre-lubricated ball bearings.

2.04 CABINET AND CEILING EXHAUST FANS

- A. Performance: As Indicated on drawings.
 - 1. Motor: Refer to Section 23 05 13.
- B. Centrifugal Fan Unit: V-belt or direct driven with galvanized steel housing lined with acoustic insulation, resilient mounted motor, motorized backdraft damper with junction box and wire whip to open upon activation of exhaust fan.
- C. Disconnect Switch: Cord and plug in housing for thermal overload protected motor .
- D. Grille: Molded white plastic or Aluminum with baked white enamel finish.
- E. Sheaves: Cast iron or steel, dynamically balanced, bored to fit shafts and keyed; variable and adjustable pitch motor sheaves selected so required rpm is obtained with sheaves set at mid-position; fan shaft with self-aligning pre-lubricated ball bearings.

2.05 UTILITY VENT BLOWERS

- A. Direct Drive Fan:
 - 1. Fan Wheel:
 - a. Type: Non-overloading, backward inclined centrifugal.
 - b. Material: Aluminum, statically and dynamically balanced.
 - 2. Motors: Electronically commutated with speed adjustment mounted on fan.

3. Housing:
 - a. Construct of heavy gauge aluminum including curb cap, windband, and motor compartment.
 - b. Rigid internal support structure.
 - c. One-piece fabricated or fully welded curb-cap base to windband for leak proof construction.
 - d. Construct drive frame assembly of heavy gauge steel, mounted on vibration isolators.
 - e. Provide breather tube for fresh air motor cooling and wiring.
- B. Shafts and Bearings:
 1. Fan Shaft:
 - a. Ground and polished steel with anti-corrosive coating.
 - b. First critical speed at least 25 percent over maximum cataloged operating speed.
 2. Bearings:
 - a. Permanently sealed or pillow block type.
 - b. Minimum L10 life in excess of 100,000 hours (equivalent to L50 average life of 500,000 hours), at maximum cataloged operating speed.
 - c. 100 percent factory tested.
- C. Drive Assembly:
 1. Belts, pulleys, and keys oversized for a minimum of 150 percent of driven horsepower.
 2. Belts: Static free and oil resistant.
 3. Fully machined cast iron type, keyed and securely attached to the wheel and motor shafts.
 4. Motor pulley adjustable for final system balancing.
 5. Readily accessible for maintenance.
- D. Drain Trough: Allows for single-point drainage of water, grease, and other residues.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Secure roof or wall exhausters with aluminum lag screws to roof curb or structure.
- C. Extend ducts to roof or wall exhausters into roof curb or structure. Counterflash duct to roof or wall opening.
- D. Hung Cabinet Fans:
 1. Install flexible connections specified in Section 23 33 00 between fan and ductwork. Ensure metal bands of connectors are parallel with minimum one inch flex between ductwork and fan while running.
- E. Provide sheaves required for final air balance.
- F. Install backdraft dampers on inlet to roof and wall exhausters.
- G. Provide backdraft dampers on outlet from cabinet and ceiling exhauster fans and as indicated.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 37 00
AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Diffusers.
 - 1. Perforated ceiling diffusers.
- B. Rectangular ceiling diffusers.
- C. Slot ceiling diffusers.
- D. Registers/grilles.
 - 1. Ceiling-mounted, exhaust and return register/grilles.
 - 2. Ceiling-mounted, supply register/grilles.
 - 3. Wall-mounted, supply register/grilles.
 - 4. Wall-mounted, exhaust and return register/grilles.
 - 5. Wall-mounted, grid core exhaust and return register/grilles.
- E. Door grilles.
- F. Louvers.
- G. Goosenecks.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AMCA 500-L - Laboratory Methods of Testing Louvers for Rating; 2015.
- B. ARI 890 - Standard for Air Diffusers and Air Diffuser Assemblies; Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute; 2008.
- C. ASHRAE Std 70 - Method of Testing the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets; 2006 (R2011).
- D. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible; 2005 (Revised 2009).

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data for equipment required for this project. Review outlets and inlets as to size, finish, and type of mounting prior to submission. Submit schedule of outlets and inlets showing type, size, location, application, and noise level.
- C. Samples: Submit one of each required air outlet and inlet type.
- D. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of air outlets and inlets.
- E. Fabric Duct Dispersion System
 - 1. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's specifications on materials and manufactured products used for work of this section.
 - 2. Building Code Data: Submit UL file number under which product is Classified by Underwriter's Laboratories for both NFPA 90-A and UL 2518.
 - 3. Provide detailed drawings confirming configuration of Textile Dispersion System (diameter, lengths, airflow, pressure, and textile permeability).
 - 4. Provide detailed installation instructions for components to be installed.
 - 5. Provide warranty and maintenance documentation.

1.04 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer must provide a 10 Year Product Warranty for products supplied for the fabric portion of this system as well as a Design and Performance Warranty.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Test and rate air outlet and inlet performance in accordance with ASHRAE Std 70.

- B. Test and rate louver performance in accordance with AMCA 500-L.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum [five] years of documented experience.
- D. Fabric Duct Dispersion System
 - 1. Building Codes and Standards:
 - a. Product must be Classified by Underwriter's Laboratories in accordance with the 25/50 flame spread / smoke developed requirements of NFPA 90-A and UL 2518. Also Classified by UL-C (Canada) S102.2, BS 5867 Part 2, 1980; GB8624-2006.
 - b. All product sections must be labeled with the logo and classification marking of Underwriter's Laboratories.
 - 2. Design & Quality Control
 - a. Manufacturer must have documented design support information including duct sizing; vent, orifice, and/or nozzle location; vent, orifice, and/or nozzle sizing; length; and suspension. Parameters for design, including maximum air temperature, velocity, pressure and textile permeability, shall be considered and documented.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

- A. Protect textile air dispersion system and SkeleCore Pull-Tight components from damage during shipping, storage, and handling.
- B. Where possible, store products inside and protect from weather. Where necessary to store outside, store above grade and enclose with a vented waterproof wrapping

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Carnes Company HVAC: www.carnes.com.
- B. Krueger: www.krueger-hvac.com/#sle.
- C. Price Industries: www.price-hvac.com/#sle.
- D. Titus: www.titus-hvac.com/#sle.
- E. Tuttle and Bailey: www.tuttleandbailey.com.
- F. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 RECTANGULAR CEILING DIFFUSERS

- A. Type: Square, stamped, multi-core diffuser to discharge air in 360 degree, one way, two way, three way or four way pattern as shown on drawings and with sectorizing baffles where indicated.
- B. Frame: Surface mount or inverted T-bar as indicated on drawings. In plaster ceilings, provide plaster frame and ceiling frame.
- C. Fabrication: Aluminum with baked enamel off-white finish.
- D. Accessories: Radial opposed blade damper and multi-louvered equalizing grid with damper adjustable from diffuser face.

2.03 PERFORATED FACE CEILING DIFFUSERS

- A. Type: Perforated face with fully adjustable pattern and removable face.
- B. Frame: Surface mount or Inverted T-bar as indicated on drawings. In plaster ceilings, provide plaster frame and ceiling frame.
- C. Fabrication: Steel backpan with aluminum frame and baked enamel off-white finish.
- D. Accessories: Radial opposed blade damper and multi-louvered equalizing grid with damper adjustable from diffuser face.

2.04 CEILING SLOT DIFFUSERS

- A. Fabrication: Aluminum extrusions with factory clear lacquer finish.

- B. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
- C. Frame: 1-1/4 inch margin with countersunk screw mounting and gasket, mitered end border.
- D. Plenum: Integral, galvanized steel, insulated.

2.05 CEILING SUPPLY REGISTERS/GRILLES

- A. Type: Streamlined and individually adjustable curved blades to discharge air along face of grille, two-way deflection.
- B. Frame: 1 inch margin with countersunk screw mounting and gasket.
- C. Fabrication: Aluminum extrusions with factory off-white enamel or prime coat finish as indicated on drawings or selected by architect.
- D. Damper: Integral, gang-operated, opposed blade type with removable key operator, operable from face.

2.06 CEILING EXHAUST AND RETURN REGISTERS/GRILLES

- A. Type: Streamlined blades, 3/4 inch minimum depth, 3/4 inch maximum spacing, with blades set at 45 degrees, horizontal face.
- B. Frame: 1 inch margin with countersunk screw mounting.
- C. Fabrication: Aluminum extrusions, with factory off-white enamel, baked enamel, or prime coated finish as indicated on drawings or selected by architect.
- D. Damper: Integral, gang-operated, opposed blade type with removable key operator, operable from face where not individually connected to exhaust fans.
- E. Gymnasiums: Provide front pivoted or welded in place blades, securely fastened to be immobile.

2.07 CEILING GRID CORE EXHAUST AND RETURN REGISTERS/GRILLES

- A. Type: Fixed grilles of 1/2 x 1/2 x 1/2 inch louvers.
- B. Fabrication: Acrylic plastic with off-white finish.
- C. Frame: Channel lay-in frame for suspended grid ceilings.
- D. Damper: Integral, gang-operated, opposed blade type with removable key operator, operable from face.

2.08 WALL SUPPLY REGISTERS/GRILLES

- A. Type: Streamlined and individually adjustable blades, 3/4 inch minimum depth, 3/4 inch maximum spacing with spring or other device to set blades, horizontal face, double deflection.
- B. Frame: 1 inch margin with countersunk screw mounting and gasket.
- C. Fabrication: Aluminum extrusions, with factory off-white enamel, baked enamel, prime coat or clear lacquer finish as indicated on drawings or selected by architect.
- D. Damper: Integral, gang-operated opposed blade type with removable key operator, operable from face.
- E. Gymnasiums: Provide front pivoted or welded in place blades, securely fastened to be immobile.

2.09 WALL EXHAUST AND RETURN REGISTERS/GRILLES

- A. Type: Streamlined blades, 3/4 inch minimum depth, 3/4 inch maximum spacing, with spring or other device to set blades, horizontal face.
- B. Frame: 1 inch margin with countersunk screw mounting.
- C. Fabrication: Aluminum extrusions, with factory off-white enamel, baked enamel, prime coated or clear lacquer finish as indicated on drawings or selected by architect.
- D. Damper: Integral, gang-operated, opposed blade type with removable key operator, operable from face.

- E. Gymnasiums: Provide front pivoted or welded in place blades, securely fastened to be immobile.

2.10 WALL GRID CORE EXHAUST AND RETURN REGISTERS/GRILLES

- A. Type: Fixed grilles of 1/2 x 1/2 x 1/2 inch louvers.
- B. Fabrication: Aluminum with factory clear lacquer, off-white enamel or baked enamel finish as indicated on drawings or selected by architect.
- C. Frame: 1 inch margin with countersunk screw mounting.
- D. Damper: Integral, gang-operated, opposed blade type with removable key operator, operable from face.

2.11 GOOSENECKS

- A. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards of minimum 18 gage stainless steel.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Insulate opposite side of air distribution for all supply diffusers or registers (top-side or back-side).
- C. Check location of outlets and inlets and make necessary adjustments in position to conform with architectural features, symmetry, and lighting arrangement.
- D. Install diffusers to ductwork with air tight connection.
- E. Provide balancing dampers on duct take-off to diffusers, and grilles and registers, despite whether dampers are specified as part of the diffuser, or grille and register assembly.
- F. Paint ductwork visible behind air outlets and inlets matte black. Refer to Section 09 90 00.
- G. Fabric Duct Dispersion System
 - 1. Installation of Textile Air Dispersion System
 - a. Install chosen suspension system in accordance with the requirements of the manufacturer. Instructions for installation shall be provided by the manufacturer with product.
 - 2. Cleaning and Protection
 - a. Clean air handling unit and ductwork prior to the DuctSox system unit-by-unit as it is installed. Clean external surfaces of foreign substance which may cause corrosive deterioration of facing.
 - b. Temporary Closure: At ends of ducts which are not connected to equipment or distribution devices at time of ductwork installation, cover with polyethylene film or other covering which will keep the system clean until installation is completed.
 - c. If DuctSox systems become soiled during installation, they should be removed and cleaned following the manufacturers standard terms of laundry.

3.02 AIR OUTLET AND INLET SCHEDULE

- A. See Drawings

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 72 23
PACKAGED AIR-TO-AIR ENERGY RECOVERY UNITS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Packaged dessicant air-to-air energy recovery units.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AHRI 1060 (I-P) - Performance Rating of Air-to-Air Exchangers for Energy Recovery Ventilation Equipment; 2014.
- B. ASHRAE Std 52.2 - Method of Testing General Ventilation Air-Cleaning Devices for Removal Efficiency by Particle Size; 2017, with Addendum a.
- C. ASHRAE Std 84 - Method of Testing Air to Air Heat/Energy Exchangers; 2020.
- D. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2019b.
- E. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- F. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems; 2018.
- G. NFPA 255 - Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2006
- H. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Energy Recovery Ventilators:
 - 1. RenewAire: www.renewaire.com.
 - 2. Nu-Air: www.nu-air.com
 - 3. Innovent: www.innoventair.com
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 ENERGY RECOVERY UNITS

- A. Energy Recovery Units: Fixed membrane cross-flow energy exchange type (hydroscopic resin) type; prefabricated packaged system designed by manufacturer.
 - 1. Access: Hinged access panels on front. Pressure taps provided.
 - 2. Lifting holes at the unit base.
 - 3. Permanent name plate listing manufacturer, model number, serial number, and voltage mounted inside door near electrical panel.

2.03 CASING

- A. Wall, Floor, and Roof Panels:
 - 1. Construction: 1 inch thick, double wall box construction, with formed edges of exterior wall overlapping formed edges of interior wall.
 - 2. Exterior Wall: galvanized steel sheet. or aluminum.
 - a. 20 gage galvanized steel,
 - b. Color: Gray or white
 - 3. Interior Wall: Galvanized sheet metal.
 - a. 22 gage, 0.0299 inch galvanized sheet metal.
 - 4. Insulation:
 - a. 1 inch insulated fiberglass board insulation.
 - b. Flame Spread Index: 25, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, NFPA 255, and UL 723.

- c. Smoke Developed Index: 50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, NFPA 255, and UL 723.
- 5. Roof Panel: Weatherproof.
- 6. Panel Joints: 20 gauge steel with lapped corners and zinc-plated screws.
- 7. Fasteners: Stainless steel.
- 8. Isolation and Seal: Form continuous, thermally isolated, weather tight seal between inner wall of panels and structural framing with closed cell PVC foam gasketing.
- 9. Seams: Sealed, requiring no caulking at job site.
- 10. Coating: Polyurethane enamel.
- B. Access Panels: Provide access to components through a large, tightly sealed and easily removable panel.
- C. Doors:
 - 1. Construct doors of same construction and thickness as wall panels.
 - 2. Hardware:
 - a. Corrosion-resistant.

2.04 FANS

- A. Provide separate fans for exhaust and supply blowers.
- B. Fans:
 - 1. Individually driven with a dedicated motor.
- C. Bearings:
 - 1. Pillow block.
 - 2. Bearings: Permanently lubricated sealed ball bearings.
 - 3. Rated for not less than 200,000 hours of operation with accessible greased fittings.
- D. Housings: 12 gage, 0.1046 inch aluminized steel with plenums integral to general housing and constructed to Class 1 fan standards.
- E. Motors:
 - 1. Motors: Open drip proof or ECM direct drive or VFD-driven as scheduled.
 - 2. Efficiency: Premium.
 - 3. Speed: Variable.
 - 4. Control: Variable Frequency Drive.
 - 5. Fan Motor: Thermal overload protected.
 - 6. Fan Motor: UL listed and labeled.
- F. Drives:
 - 1. Fans: Belt driven or direct as scheduled.
 - 2. Sheaves: Variable.
 - 3. Service Factor: 1.2.

2.05 TOTAL ENERGY RECOVERY MEDIA

- A. Transfer heat and humidity from one air stream to the other with no carryover of the exhaust air into the supply air stream.
- B. Effectiveness: Rated in accordance with ASHRAE Std 84 and AHRI 1060.
- C. Flame Spread Index: 25, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, NFPA 255, and UL 723.
- D. Smoke Developed Index: 50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, NFPA 255, and UL 723.
- E. Energy Recovery Media Facing:
 - 1. Conform to NFPA 90A.
- F. Coat all corrugated surfaces with a thin non-migrating absorbent layer.

2.06 FILTERS

- A. Efficiency: 13 MERV.
- B. Fresh Air Stream: MERV 13 filters constructed to meet ASHRAE Std 52.2.
- C. Exhaust Air Stream: MERV 8 filters constructed to meet ASHRAE Std 52.2.
- D. Mount 1/2 inches thick permanent aluminum washable type filter in the outside air hood and in the return plenum air.

2.07 DAMPERS

- A. Motorized Dampers: Provide motorized dampers at outside air inlet, exhaust air outlet, and supply air outlet.
 - 1. Type: Motorized two position low-leak.
 - 2. Blades: Insulated, single blade damper.

2.08 VIBRATION ISOLATION

- A. Vibration Isolation: Provide whole unit vibration isolation with the energy recovery unit assembly.
- B. Construct with appropriately-sized, seismic-rated, corrosion-resistant captive-spring isolators.

2.09 ROOF CURBS

- A. Curbs: Provide full perimeter vibration-isolating roof curb fabricated from 10 gage aluminized steel.

2.10 POWER AND CONTROLS

- A. Motor Control Panels: UL listed.
- B. Include necessary motor starters, VFDs, fuses, transformers and overload protection according to NFPA 70.
- C. Install wiring in accordance with NFPA 70.

2.11 ACCESSORIES

- A. Electric Preheat Coil (Duct Mounted):
 - 1. Resistance coil type with elements enclosed in a steel sheath with fins and painted with a baked-on aluminum paint for long life in a 100% fresh air stream.
 - 2. Coil: UL listed and constructed in accordance with NFPA 70 requirements.
 - 3. Controls: Factory-provided SCR controls to maintain defined temperature (see schedule for details).

2.12 SERVICE ACCESSORIES

- A. Switch: 2 type.
 - 1. Two Position Type: Service and Operate.
- B. Electrical Components: Factory wired for single point power connection.
 - 1. Protect all integral wires and connections.
 - 2. Electrical Components: UL Listed.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Provide openings for suitable ductwork connection.

3.03 SYSTEM STARTUP

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's authorized representative to provide start up of unit.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Clean filters, air plenums, interior and exposed-to-view surfaces prior to Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 81 01
TERMINAL HEAT TRANSFER UNITS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Electric unit heaters, cove heaters, baseboard.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide typical catalog of information including arrangements.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Indicate cross sections of cabinets, grilles, bracing and reinforcing, and typical elevations.
 - 2. Submit schedules of equipment and enclosures typically indicating length and number of pieces of element and enclosure, corner pieces, end caps, cap strips, access doors, pilaster covers, and comparison of specified heat required to actual heat output provided.
 - 3. Indicate mechanical and electrical service locations and requirements.,
- D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation instructions and recommendations.
- E. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components and locations of access doors in radiation cabinets required for access or valving.
- F. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include manufacturers descriptive literature, operating instructions, installation instructions, maintenance and repair data, and parts listings.
- G. Warranty: Submit manufacturer's warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum 5 years documented experience.
- B. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.04 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide five year manufacturers warranty for all motors.
- C. Provide two year parts and labor warranty for entire unit, from substitute and completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ELECTRIC BASEBOARD AND ELECTRIC COVE HEATERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. QMark.
 - 2. Berko.
 - 3. Markel.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Assembly: UL listed and labelled with terminal box and cover, and built-in controls.
- C. Heating Elements: Enclosed copper tube, aluminum finned element of coiled nickel-chrome resistance wire centered in tubes and embedded in refractory material.
- D. Enclosure: Minimum 0.030 inch steel with 7 inch high back and top of one piece; front panel, end panel, end caps, corners, and joiner pieces to snap together, and front panel easily removable. Provide full length damper.
- E. Control: Electronic control system with baseboard mounted power module, wall mounted electronic thermostat .

2.02 ELECTRIC UNIT HEATERS AND ELECTRIC CABINET UNIT HEATERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. QMark.
 - 2. Markel.
 - 3. Reznor.
 - 4. Modine.
 - 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Assembly: UL listed and labelled assembly with terminal box and cover, and built-in controls. See sequence of operations for additional ATC requirements.
- C. Heating Elements: Enclosed copper tube, aluminum finned element of coiled nickel-chrome resistance wire centered in tubes and embedded in refractory material or exposed helical coil of pickel chrome resistance wire refractory ceramic support bushings. .
- D. Cabinet: 0.0478 inch steel with easily removed front panel with integral air outlet and inlet grilles.
- E. Element Hangers: Quiet operating, ball bearing cradle type providing unrestricted longitudinal movement, on enclosure brackets.
- F. Fan: Direct drive propeller type, statically and dynamically balanced, with fan guard.
- G. Motor: Permanently lubricated, sleeve bearings for horizontal models, ball bearings for vertical models.
- H. Control: Separate fan speed switch and thermostat heat selector switch, factory wired, with switches built-in behind cover. Provide thermal overload.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install equipment exposed to finished areas after walls and ceiling are finished and painted. Do not damage equipment or finishes.
- C. Protection: Provide finished cabinet units with protective covers during balance of construction.
- D. Finned Tube Radiation: Locate on outside walls and run cover wall-to-wall unless otherwise indicated. Center elements under windows. Install 6' AFF in group toilet rooms. Install wall angles where units butt against walls.
- E. Unit Heaters: Hang from building structure, with pipe hangers anchored to building, not from piping. Mount as high as possible to maintain greatest headroom unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Cabinet Unit Heaters: Install as indicated. Coordinate to assure correct recess size for recessed units.
- G. Install electric heating equipment including devices furnished by manufacturer but not factory-mounted. Furnish copy of manufacturer's wiring diagram submittal. Install electrical wiring in accordance with manufacturer's submittals and Section 26 05 83.

3.02 CLEANING

- A. After construction is completed, including painting, clean exposed surfaces of units. Vacuum clean coils and inside of cabinets.
- B. Touch-up marred or scratched surfaces of factory-finished cabinets, using finish materials furnished by manufacturer.
- C. Install new filters.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 81 27
SMALL SPLIT-SYSTEM HEATING AND COOLING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Air-source heat pumps.
- B. Indoor ductless fan & coil units.
- C. Controls.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AHRI 270 - Sound Performance Rating of Outdoor Unitary Equipment; 2015.
- B. AHRI 520 - Performance Rating of Positive Displacement Condensing Units; 2004.
- C. AHRI 610 (I-P) - Performance Rating Of Central System Humidifiers for Residential Applications; 2014.
- D. ASHRAE Std 15 - Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems and Designation and Classification of Refrigerants ; 2019.
- E. ASHRAE Std 23.1 - Methods for Performance Testing Positive Displacement Refrigerant Compressors and Condensing Units that Operate at Subcritical Pressures of the Refrigerant; 2019.
- F. ASHRAE Std 52.1 - Gravimetric and Dust-Spot Procedures for Testing Air-Cleaning Devices Used in General Ventilation for Removing Particulate Matter; American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc.
- G. ASHRAE Std 90.1 I-P - Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings; 2013, Including All Amendments and Errata.
- H. ASHRAE Std 90.2 - Energy-Efficient Design of Low-Rise Residential Buildings; 2018.
- I. ASHRAE Std 103 - Methods of Testing for Annual Fuel Utilization Efficiency of Residential Central Furnaces and Boilers; 2017, with Errata (2019).
- J. NEMA MG 1 - Motors and Generators; 2018.
- K. NFPA 31 - Standard for the Installation of Oil Burning Equipment; 2018.
- L. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems; 2018.
- M. NFPA 90B - Standard for the Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air-Conditioning Systems; 2015.
- N. NFPA 211 - Standard for Chimneys, Fireplaces, Vents, and Solid Fuel-Burning Appliances; 2019.
- O. UL 207 - Standard for Refrigerant-Containing Components and Accessories, Nonelectrical; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide rated capacities, weights, accessories, electrical nameplate data, and wiring diagrams.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate assembly, required clearances, and location and size of field connections.
- D. Design Data: Indicate refrigerant pipe sizing.
- E. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate rigging, assembly, and installation instructions.
- F. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components and connections.
- G. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include manufacturer's descriptive literature, operating instructions, installation instructions, maintenance and repair data, and parts listing.

- H. Warranty: Submit manufacturers warranty and ensure forms have been filled out in Owner s name and registered with manufacturer.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum 10 years of documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum 5 years of documented experience and approved by manufacturer.

1.05 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide five year manufacturers warranty for heat exchangers, condensing units, and compressors.
- C. Provide five year manufacturers warranty for electronic air cleaners.

1.06 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. See Section 01 6000 - Project Requirements, for additional provisions.
- B. Provide two filters for each indoor unit.
- C. Provide two pilot thermocouples.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Mitsubishi:
- B. LG:
- C. Daikin.
- D. Samsung
- E. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 SYSTEM DESIGN

- A. Split-System Heating and Cooling Units: Self-contained, packaged, matched factory-engineered and assembled, pre-wired indoor and outdoor units; UL listed.
 - 1. Heating and Cooling: Air-source electric heat pump located in outdoor unit with evaporator .
 - 2. Heating: Natural gas fired; As scheduled.
 - 3. Cooling: Outdoor electric condensing unit with evaporator coil in central ducted indoor unit or coils in multiple .
 - 4. Provide refrigerant lines internal to units and between indoor and outdoor units, factory cleaned, dried, pressurized and sealed, with insulated suction line.
- B. Performance Requirements: See Drawings for additional requirements.
 - 1. Efficiency: Energy Efficiency Rating (EER)/Coefficient of Performance (COP) not less than requirements of ASHRAE Std 90.1; seasonal efficiency to ASHRAE Std 103.

2.03 INDOOR UNITS FOR DUCTED SYSTEMS

- A. Indoor Units: Self-contained, packaged, factory assembled, pre-wired unit consisting of cabinet, supply fan, heating and cooling element(s), controls, and accessories; wired for single power connection with control transformer.
 - 1. Air Flow Configuration: Counterflow, with additional steel base; counterflow or horizontal as scheduled.
 - 2. Cabinet: Steel with baked enamel finish, easily removed and secured access doors with safety interlock switches, glass fiber insulation with reflective liner.
- B. Supply Fan: Centrifugal type rubber mounted with direct or belt drive with adjustable variable pitch motor pulley.

1. Motor: NEMA MG 1; 1750 rpm single speed or multiple speed as scheduled permanently lubricated, hinge mounted.
 2. Motor Electrical Characteristics:
- C. Air Filters: 1 inch thick glass fiber, disposable type arranged for easy replacement.
- D. Evaporator Coils: Copper tube aluminum fin assembly, galvanized or polymer drain pan sloped in all directions to drain, drain connection, refrigerant piping connections, restricted distributor or thermostatic expansion valve.
1. Construction and Ratings: In accordance with AHRI 210/240 and UL 207.
 2. Manufacturers: System manufacturer.

2.04 INDOOR UNITS FOR DUCTLESS SYSTEMS

- A. Indoor Units: Self-contained, packaged, factory assembled, pre-wired unit consisting of cabinet, supply fan, evaporator coil, and controls; wired for single power connection with control transformer.
- B. Evaporator Coils: Copper tube aluminum fin assembly, galvanized or polymer drain pan sloped in all directions to drain, drain connection, refrigerant piping connections, restricted distributor or thermostatic expansion valve.
1. Construction and Ratings: In accordance with AHRI 210/240 and UL 207.
 2. Manufacturer: System manufacturer.

2.05 OUTDOOR UNITS

- A. Outdoor Units: Self-contained, packaged, pre-wired unit consisting of cabinet, with compressor and condenser.
1. Cabinet: Steel with baked enamel finish, easily removed and secured access doors with safety interlock switches, glass fiber insulation with reflective liner.
 2. Construction and Ratings: In accordance with AHRI 210/240 with testing in accordance with ASHRAE Std 23.1 and UL 207.
- B. Compressor: As scheduled ARI 520; hermetic, single or two speed 1800 and 3600 rpm, resiliently mounted integral with condenser, with positive lubrication, crankcase heater, high pressure control, motor overload protection, service valves and drier. Provide time delay control to prevent short cycling and rapid speed changes.
- C. Air Cooled Condenser: ARI 520; Aluminum fin and copper tube coil, with direct drive axial propeller fan resiliently mounted, galvanized fan guard.
- D. Accessories: Filter drier, high pressure switch (manual reset), low pressure switch (automatic reset), service valves and gage ports, thermometer well (in liquid line).
1. Provide thermostatic expansion valves.
 2. Provide heat pump reversing valves.
- E. Operating Controls:
1. Control by room thermostat to maintain room temperature setting.
 2. Low Ambient Kit: Provide refrigerant pressure switch to cycle condenser fan on when condenser refrigerant pressure is above 285 psig and off when pressure drops below 140 psig for operation to 0 degrees F.
- F. Mounting Pad: Minimum square; minimum of two located under cabinet feet.

2.06 ACCESSORY EQUIPMENT

- A. Room Humidistat: Electric, adjustable, to energize humidifier when fan operating, to maintain setting.
- B. Room Thermostat: Wall-mounted, electric solid state microcomputer based room thermostat with remote sensor to maintain temperature setting; low-voltage; with following features:
1. System selector switch (heat-off-cool) and fan control switch (auto-on).
 2. Automatic switching from heating to cooling.
 3. Preferential rate control to minimize overshoot and deviation from setpoint.

4. Set-up for four separate temperatures per day.
5. Instant override of setpoint for continuous or timed period from one hour to 31 days.
6. Short cycle protection.
7. Programming based on every day of the week.
8. Selection features including degree F or degree C display, 12 or 24 hour clock, keyboard disable, remote sensor, fan on-auto.
9. Battery replacement without program loss.
10. Thermostat display:
 - a. Time of day.
 - b. Actual room temperature.
 - c. Programmed temperature.
 - d. Programmed time.
 - e. Duration of timed override.
 - f. Day of week.
 - g. System mode indication: heating, cooling, fan auto, off, and on, auto or on, off.
11. Manufacturers:
 - a. Matching unit manufacturer or provided by Building Automation System vendor..

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that substrates are ready for installation of units and openings are as indicated on shop drawings.
- B. Verify that proper power supply is available and in correct location.
- C. Verify that proper fuel supply is available for connection.
- D. Verify that water supply is available for humidifier.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Install in accordance with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.
- C. Provide vent connections in accordance with NFPA 211.
- D. Install refrigeration systems in accordance with ASHRAE Std 15.
- E. Mount counterflow furnaces installed on combustible floors on additive base.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 05

SELECTIVE DEMOLITION FOR ELECTRICAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Electrical demolition.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Materials and equipment for patching and extending work: As specified in individual sections.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify field measurements and circuiting arrangements are as indicated.
- B. Demolition drawings are based on casual field observation and existing record documents.
- C. Report discrepancies to Architect before disturbing existing installation.
- D. Beginning of demolition means installer accepts existing conditions.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate utility service outages with utility company.
- B. Provide temporary wiring and connections to maintain existing systems in service during construction. When work must be performed on energized equipment or circuits, use personnel experienced in such operations.
- C. Existing Electrical Service: Maintain existing system in service until new system is complete and ready for service. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Minimize outage duration.
 - 1. Obtain permission from Owner at least 24 hours before partially or completely disabling system.
 - 2. Make temporary connections to maintain service in areas adjacent to work area.
- D. Existing Fire Alarm System: Maintain existing system in service until new system is accepted. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Minimize outage duration.
 - 1. Notify Owner before partially or completely disabling system.
 - 2. Notify local fire service.
 - 3. Make notifications at least 24 hours in advance.
 - 4. Make temporary connections to maintain service in areas adjacent to work area.

3.03 DEMOLITION AND EXTENSION OF EXISTING ELECTRICAL WORK

- A. Remove, relocate, and extend existing installations to accommodate new construction.
- B. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during demolition and extension work.
- C. Maintain access to existing electrical installations that remain active. Modify installation or provide access panel as appropriate.
- D. Extend existing installations using materials and methods compatible with existing electrical installations, or as specified.

3.04 CLEANING AND REPAIR

- A. See Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal for additional requirements.
- B. Clean and repair existing materials and equipment that remain or that are to be reused.
- C. Panelboards: Clean exposed surfaces and check tightness of electrical connections. Replace damaged circuit breakers and provide closure plates for vacant positions. Provide typed circuit directory showing revised circuiting arrangement.

D. Any lighting or ceiling-mounted devices removed during construction must be reinstalled.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 19

LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Single conductor building wire.
- B. Metal-clad cable.
- C. Wiring connectors.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM B3 - Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire; 2013.
- B. ASTM B8 - Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft; 2011.
- C. ASTM B33 - Standard Specification for Tin-Coated Soft or Annealed Copper Wire for Electrical Purposes; 2010 (Reapproved 2014).
- D. ASTM B787/B787M - Standard Specification for 19 Wire Combination Unilay-Stranded Copper Conductors for Subsequent Insulation; 2004 (Reapproved 2014).
- E. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2010.
- F. NECA 120 - Standard for Installing Armored Cable (AC) and Metal-Clad Cable (MC); 2012.
- G. NEMA WC 70 - Nonshielded Power Cable 2000 V or Less for the Distribution of Electrical Energy; 2009.
- H. NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems; 2013.
- I. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- J. UL 44 - Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- K. UL 83 - Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- L. UL 486A-486B - Wire Connectors; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- M. UL 486C - Splicing Wire Connectors; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- N. UL 486D - Sealed Wire Connector Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- O. UL 1569 - Metal-Clad Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate sizes of raceways, boxes, and equipment enclosures installed under other sections with the actual conductors to be installed, including adjustments for conductor sizes increased for voltage drop.
 - 2. Coordinate with electrical equipment installed under other sections to provide terminations suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
 - 3. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for conductors and cables, including detailed information on materials, construction, ratings, listings, and available sizes, configurations, and stranding.
- C. Sustainable Design Documentation: Submit manufacturer's product data on conductor and cable showing compliance with specified lead content requirements.

- D. Design Data: Indicate voltage drop and ampacity calculations for aluminum conductors substituted for copper conductors. Include proposed modifications to raceways, boxes, wiring gutters, enclosures, etc. to accommodate substituted conductors.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
- F. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed circuiting arrangements. Record actual routing for underground circuits.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- D. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store conductors and cables in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install or otherwise handle thermoplastic-insulated conductors at temperatures lower than 14 degrees F, unless otherwise permitted by manufacturer's instructions. When installation below this temperature is unavoidable, notify Architect and obtain direction before proceeding with work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE APPLICATIONS

- A. Do not use conductors and cables for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
- B. Provide single conductor building wire installed in suitable raceway unless otherwise indicated, permitted, or required.

2.02 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, etc. as required for a complete operating system.
- D. Comply with NEMA WC 70.
- E. Thermoplastic-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 83.
- F. Thermoset-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 44.
- G. Conductors for Grounding and Bonding: Also comply with Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- H. Conductors and Cables Installed Exposed in Spaces Used for Environmental Air (only where specifically permitted): Plenum rated, listed and labeled as suitable for use in return air plenums.
- I. Conductor Material:

1. Provide copper conductors only. Aluminum conductors are not acceptable for this project. Conductor sizes indicated are based on copper.
 2. Copper Conductors: Soft drawn annealed, 98 percent conductivity, uncoated copper conductors complying with ASTM B3, ASTM B8, or ASTM B787/B787M unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Tinned Copper Conductors: Comply with ASTM B33.
- J. Minimum Conductor Size:
1. Branch Circuits: 12 AWG.
 - a. Exceptions:
 - 1) 20 A, 120 V circuits longer than 75 feet: 10 AWG, for voltage drop.
 - 2) 20 A, 120 V circuits longer than 150 feet: 8 AWG, for voltage drop.
 - 3) 20 A, 277 V circuits longer than 150 feet: 10 AWG, for voltage drop.
 2. Control Circuits: 14 AWG.
- K. Conductor Color Coding:
1. Color code conductors as indicated unless otherwise required by the authority having jurisdiction. Maintain consistent color coding throughout project.
 2. Color Coding Method: Integrally colored insulation.
 - a. Conductors size 4 AWG and larger may have black insulation color coded using vinyl color coding electrical tape.
 3. Color Code:
 - a. 480Y/277 V, 3 Phase, 4 Wire System:
 - 1) Phase A: Brown.
 - 2) Phase B: Orange.
 - 3) Phase C: Yellow.
 - 4) Neutral/Grounded: Gray.
 - b. 208Y/120 V, 3 Phase, 4 Wire System:
 - 1) Phase A: Black.
 - 2) Phase B: Red.
 - 3) Phase C: Blue.
 - 4) Neutral/Grounded: White.
 - c. Equipment Ground, All Systems: Green.
 - d. Isolated Ground, All Systems: Green with yellow stripe.
 - e. Travelers for 3-Way and 4-Way Switching: Pink.
 - f. For control circuits, comply with manufacturer's recommended color code.

2.03 SINGLE CONDUCTOR BUILDING WIRE

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Copper Building Wire:
 - a. Cerro Wire LLC: www.cerrowire.com/#sle.
 - b. Southwire Company: www.southwire.com/#sle.
 - c. Houston Wire & Cable co.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: Single conductor insulated wire.
- C. Conductor Stranding:
1. Feeders and Branch Circuits:
 - a. Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Solid.
 - b. Size 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded.
 2. Control Circuits: Stranded.
- D. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.
- E. Insulation:
1. Copper Building Wire: Type THHN/THWN or THHN/THWN-2, except as indicated below.
 - a. Size 4 AWG and Larger: Type XHHW-2.

- b. Fixture Wiring Within Luminaires: Type TFFN/TFN for luminaires with labeled maximum temperature of 90 degrees C; Approved suitable type for luminaires with labeled maximum temperature greater than 90 degrees C.

2.04 METAL-CLAD CABLE

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. AFC Cable Systems Inc: www.afcweb.com/#sle.
 - 2. Encore Wire Corporation: www.encorewire.com/#sle.
 - 3. Southwire Company: www.southwire.com/#sle.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type MC cable listed and labeled as complying with UL 1569, and listed for use in classified firestop systems to be used.
- C. Conductor Stranding:
 - 1. Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Solid.
 - 2. Size 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded.
- D. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.
- E. Insulation: Type THHN, THHN/THWN, or THHN/THWN-2.
- F. Provide dedicated neutral conductor for each phase conductor where indicated or required.
- G. Grounding: Full-size integral equipment grounding conductor.
 - 1. Provide additional isolated/insulated grounding conductor where indicated or required.
- H. Armor: Steel, interlocked tape.
- I. Provide PVC jacket applied over cable armor where indicated or required for environment of installed location.

2.05 WIRING CONNECTORS

- A. Description: Wiring connectors appropriate for the application, suitable for use with the conductors to be connected, and listed as complying with UL 486A-486B or UL 486C as applicable.
- B. Connectors for Grounding and Bonding: Comply with Section 26 05 26.
- C. Wiring Connectors for Splices and Taps:
 - 1. Copper Conductors Sizes 10 and under: Use twist-on insulated spring connectors.
 - 2. Copper Conductors Sizes 8 and larger: Use mechanical connectors.
- D. Wiring Connectors for Terminations:
 - 1. Provide terminal lugs for connecting conductors to equipment furnished with terminations designed for terminal lugs.
 - 2. Provide compression adapters for connecting conductors to equipment furnished with mechanical lugs when only compression connectors are specified.
 - 3. Where over-sized conductors are larger than the equipment terminations can accommodate, provide connectors suitable for reducing to appropriate size, but not less than required for the rating of the overcurrent protective device.
 - 4. Conductors for Control Circuits: Use crimped terminals for all connections.
- E. Do not use insulation-piercing or insulation-displacement connectors designed for use with conductors without stripping insulation.
- F. Do not use push-in wire connectors as a substitute for twist-on insulated spring connectors.
- G. Twist-on Insulated Spring Connectors: Rated 600 V, 221 degrees F for standard applications and 302 degrees F for high temperature applications; pre-filled with sealant and listed as complying with UL 486D for damp and wet locations.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. 3M: www.3m.com/#sle.
 - b. Ideal Industries, Inc: www.idealindustries.com/#sle.

- c. NSI Industries LLC: www.nsiindustries.com/#sle.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- H. Mechanical Connectors: Provide bolted type or set-screw type.
- 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Burndy: www.burndy.com.
 - b. IlSCO: www.ilSCO.com/#sle.
 - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- I. Crimped Terminals: Nylon-insulated, with insulation grip and terminal configuration suitable for connection to be made.
- 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Burndy: www.burndy.com.
 - b. IlSCO: www.ilSCO.com/#sle.
 - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that interior of building has been protected from weather.
- B. Verify that work likely to damage wire and cable has been completed.
- C. Verify that raceways, boxes, and equipment enclosures are installed and are properly sized to accommodate conductors and cables in accordance with NFPA 70.
- D. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean raceways thoroughly to remove foreign materials before installing conductors and cables.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Circuiting Requirements:
 - 1. Unless dimensioned, circuit routing indicated is diagrammatic.
 - 2. When circuit destination is indicated without specific routing, determine exact routing required.
 - 3. Arrange circuiting to minimize splices.
 - 4. Include circuit lengths required to install connected devices within 10 ft of location indicated.
 - 5. Maintain separation of Class 1, Class 2, and Class 3 remote-control, signaling, and power-limited circuits in accordance with NFPA 70.
 - 6. Maintain separation of wiring for emergency systems in accordance with NFPA 70.
 - 7. Circuiting Adjustments: Unless otherwise indicated, when branch circuits are indicated as separate, combining them together in a single raceway is not permitted.
- B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- D. Install metal-clad cable (Type MC) in accordance with NECA 120.
- E. Installation in Raceway:
 - 1. Tape ends of conductors and cables to prevent infiltration of moisture and other contaminants.
 - 2. Pull all conductors and cables together into raceway at same time.
 - 3. Do not damage conductors and cables or exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tension and sidewall pressure.

4. Use suitable wire pulling lubricant where necessary, except when lubricant is not recommended by the manufacturer.
- F. Paralleled Conductors: Install conductors of the same length and terminate in the same manner.
- G. Secure and support conductors and cables in accordance with NFPA 70 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from raceways, piping, ductwork, or other systems.
- H. Terminate cables using suitable fittings.
 1. Metal-Clad Cable (Type MC):
 - a. Use listed fittings.
 - b. Cut cable armor only using specialized tools to prevent damaging conductors or insulation. Do not use hacksaw or wire cutters to cut armor.
- I. Install conductors with a minimum of 12 inches of slack at each outlet.
- J. Where conductors are installed in enclosures for future termination by others, provide a minimum of 5 feet of slack.
- K. Neatly train and bundle conductors inside boxes, wireways, panelboards and other equipment enclosures.
- L. Group or otherwise identify neutral/grounded conductors with associated ungrounded conductors inside enclosures in accordance with NFPA 70.
- M. Make wiring connections using specified wiring connectors.
 1. Make splices and taps only in accessible boxes. Do not pull splices into raceways or make splices in conduit bodies or wiring gutters.
 2. Remove appropriate amount of conductor insulation for making connections without cutting, nicking or damaging conductors.
 3. Do not remove conductor strands to facilitate insertion into connector.
 4. Clean contact surfaces on conductors and connectors to suitable remove corrosion, oxides, and other contaminants. Do not use wire brush on plated connector surfaces.
 5. Mechanical Connectors: Secure connections according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
 6. Compression Connectors: Secure connections using manufacturer's recommended tools and dies.
- N. Insulate splices and taps that are made with uninsulated connectors using methods suitable for the application, with insulation and mechanical strength at least equivalent to unspliced conductors.
 1. Dry Locations: Use insulating covers specifically designed for the connectors, electrical tape, or heat shrink tubing.
 - a. For taped connections, first apply adequate amount of rubber splicing electrical tape or electrical filler tape, followed by outer covering of vinyl insulating electrical tape.
 - b. For taped connections likely to require re-entering, including motor leads, first apply varnished cambric electrical tape, followed by adequate amount of rubber splicing electrical tape, followed by outer covering of vinyl insulating electrical tape.
 2. Damp Locations: Use insulating covers specifically designed for the connectors, electrical tape, or heat shrink tubing.
 - a. For connections with insulating covers, apply outer covering of moisture sealing electrical tape.
 - b. For taped connections, follow same procedure as for dry locations but apply outer covering of moisture sealing electrical tape.
 3. Wet Locations: Use heat shrink tubing.
- O. Insulate ends of spare conductors using vinyl insulating electrical tape.

- P. Field-Applied Color Coding: Where vinyl color coding electrical tape is used in lieu of integrally colored insulation as permitted in Part 2 under "Color Coding", apply half overlapping turns of tape at each termination and at each location conductors are accessible.
- Q. Identify conductors and cables in accordance with Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems.
- R. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping.
- S. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide final connections to all equipment and devices, including those furnished by others, as required for a complete operating system.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
- C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.3.2. The insulation resistance test is required for all conductors. The resistance test for parallel conductors listed as optional is not required.
- D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective conductors and cables.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 05 26

GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Grounding and bonding requirements.
- B. Conductors for grounding and bonding.
- C. Connectors for grounding and bonding.
- D. Ground bars.
- E. Ground rod electrodes.
- F. Grounding and bonding components.
- G. Provide all components necessary to complete the grounding system(s) consisting of:
 - 1. Existing metal underground water pipe.
 - 2. Metal frame of the building.
 - 3. Existing metal underground gas piping system.
 - 4. Metal underground gas piping system.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. IEEE 81 - IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Grounding System; 2012.
- B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2010.
- C. NEMA GR 1 - Grounding Rod Electrodes and Grounding Rod Electrode Couplings; 2007.
- D. NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems; 2013.
- E. NETA STD ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Distribution Equipment and Systems; International Electrical Testing Association; 2007.
- F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- G. UL 467 - Grounding and Bonding Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Verify exact locations of underground metal water service pipe entrances to building.
 - 2. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide steel reinforcement complying with specified requirements for concrete-encased electrode.
 - 3. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:
 - 1. Do not install ground rod electrodes until final backfill and compaction is complete.

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Grounding System Resistance: 25 ohms.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittals procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for grounding and bonding system components.
- C. Shop Drawings:
- D. Product Data: Provide for grounding electrodes and connections.
- E. Test Reports: Indicate overall resistance to ground and resistance of each electrode.

- F. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
- G. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of grounding electrode system components and connections.
- H. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components and grounding electrodes.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- D. Installer Qualifications for Signal Reference Grids: Company with minimum five years documented experience with high frequency grounding systems.
- E. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GROUNDING AND BONDING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
- B. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required components, conductors, connectors, conduit, boxes, fittings, supports, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete grounding and bonding system.
- C. Where conductor size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.
- D. Grounding System Resistance:
 - 1. Achieve specified grounding system resistance under normally dry conditions unless otherwise approved by Architect. Precipitation within the previous 48 hours does not constitute normally dry conditions.
 - 2. Grounding Electrode System: Not greater than 5 ohms to ground, when tested according to IEEE 81 using "fall-of-potential" method.
 - 3. Between Grounding Electrode System and Major Electrical Equipment Frames, System Neutral, and Derived Neutral Points: Not greater than 0.5 ohms, when tested using "point-to-point" methods.
- E. Grounding Electrode System:
 - 1. Provide connection to required and supplemental grounding electrodes indicated to form grounding electrode system.
 - a. Provide continuous grounding electrode conductors without splice or joint.
 - b. Install grounding electrode conductors in raceway where exposed to physical damage. Bond grounding electrode conductor to metallic raceways at each end with bonding jumper.
 - 2. Metal Underground Water Pipe(s):
 - a. Provide connection to underground metal domestic and fire protection (where present) water service pipe(s) that are in direct contact with earth for at least 10 feet at an accessible location not more than 5 feet from the point of entrance to the building.

- b. Provide bonding jumper(s) around insulating joints/pipes as required to make pipe electrically continuous.
 - c. Provide bonding jumper around water meter of sufficient length to permit removal of meter without disconnecting jumper.
 3. Metal In-Ground Support Structure:
 - a. Provide connection to metal in-ground support structure that is in direct contact with earth in accordance with NFPA 70.
 4. Ground Rod Electrode(s):
 - a. Provide three electrodes in an equilateral triangle configuration unless otherwise indicated or required.
 - b. Space electrodes not less than 10 feet from each other and any other ground electrode.
 - c. Where location is not indicated, locate electrode(s) at least 5 feet outside building perimeter foundation as near as possible to electrical service entrance; where possible, locate in softscape (uncovered) area.
 - d. Provide ground access well for each electrode.
 5. Provide additional ground electrode(s) as required to achieve specified grounding electrode system resistance.
 - F. Service-Supplied System Grounding:
 1. For each service disconnect, provide grounding electrode conductor to connect neutral (grounded) service conductor to grounding electrode system. Unless otherwise indicated, make connection at neutral (grounded) bus in service disconnect enclosure.
 2. For each service disconnect, provide main bonding jumper to connect neutral (grounded) bus to equipment ground bus where not factory-installed. Do not make any other connections between neutral (grounded) conductors and ground on load side of service disconnect.
 - G. Bonding and Equipment Grounding:
 1. Provide bonding for equipment grounding conductors, equipment ground busses, metallic equipment enclosures, metallic raceways and boxes, device grounding terminals, and other normally non-current-carrying conductive materials enclosing electrical conductors/equipment or likely to become energized as indicated and in accordance with NFPA 70.
 2. Provide insulated equipment grounding conductor in each feeder and branch circuit raceway. Do not use raceways as sole equipment grounding conductor.
 3. Where circuit conductor sizes are increased for voltage drop, increase size of equipment grounding conductor proportionally in accordance with NFPA 70.
 4. Unless otherwise indicated, connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.
 5. Terminate branch circuit equipment grounding conductors on solidly bonded equipment ground bus only. Do not terminate on neutral (grounded) or isolated/insulated ground bus.
 6. Provide bonding jumper across expansion or expansion/deflection fittings provided to accommodate conduit movement.
 7. Provide bonding for interior metal piping systems in accordance with NFPA 70. This includes, but is not limited to:
 - a. Metal water piping where not already effectively bonded to metal underground water pipe used as grounding electrode.
 - b. Metal gas piping.
 8. Provide bonding for interior metal air ducts.
 9. Provide bonding for metal building frame.

2.02 GROUNDING AND BONDING COMPONENTS

- A. General Requirements:
 1. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
 2. Provide products listed and labeled as complying with UL 467 where applicable.

- B. Conductors for Grounding and Bonding, in Addition to Requirements of Section 26 05 26:
 - 1. Use insulated copper conductors unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Exceptions:
 - 1) Use bare copper conductors where installed underground in direct contact with earth.
 - 2) Use bare copper conductors where directly encased in concrete (not in raceway).
- C. Connectors for Grounding and Bonding:
 - 1. Description: Connectors appropriate for the application and suitable for the conductors and items to be connected; listed and labeled as complying with UL 467.
 - 2. Unless otherwise indicated, use exothermic welded connections for underground, concealed and other inaccessible connections.
 - a. Exceptions:
 - 1) Use mechanical connectors for connections to electrodes at ground access wells.
 - 3. Unless otherwise indicated, use exothermic welded connections for accessible connections.
 - a. Exceptions:
 - 1) Use exothermic welded connections for connections to metal building frame.
 - 4. Manufacturers - Mechanical and Compression Connectors:
 - a. Advanced Lightning Technology (ALT): www.altfab.com/#sle.
 - b. Burndy: www.burndy.com.
 - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 - 5. Manufacturers - Exothermic Welded Connections:
 - a. Burndy: www.burndy.com.
 - b. Cadweld, a brand of Erico International Corporation: www.erico.com/#sle.
 - c. thermOweld, subsidiary of Continental Industries; division of Burndy LLC: www.thermoweld.com/#sle.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- D. Ground Bars:
 - 1. Description: Copper rectangular ground bars with mounting brackets and insulators.
 - 2. Size: As indicated.
 - 3. Holes for Connections: As indicated or as required for connections to be made.
 - 4. Manufacturers:
 - a. Advanced Lightning Technology (ALT): www.altfab.com/#sle.
 - b. Erico International Corporation: www.erico.com/#sle.
 - c. Harger Lightning & Grounding: www.harger.com/#sle.
 - d. thermOweld, subsidiary of Continental Industries; division of Burndy LLC: www.thermoweld.com/#sle.
 - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- E. Ground Rod Electrodes:
 - 1. Comply with NEMA GR 1.
 - 2. Material: Copper-bonded (copper-clad) steel.
 - 3. Size: 3/4 inch diameter by 10 feet length, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Manufacturers:
 - a. Advanced Lightning Technology (ALT): www.altfab.com/#sle.
 - b. Erico International Corporation: www.erico.com/#sle.
 - c. Galvan Industries, Inc: www.galvanelectrical.com/#sle.
 - d. Harger Lightning & Grounding: www.harger.com/#sle.
 - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.03 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Cooper Power Systems: www.cooperpower.com.
- B. Framatome Connectors International: www.fciconnect.com.
- C. Lightning Master Corporation: www.lightningmaster.com.
- D. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.04 CONNECTORS AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Mechanical Connectors: Bronze.
 - 1. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Wire: Stranded copper.
- C. Grounding Electrode Conductor: Size to meet NFPA 70 requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that work likely to damage grounding and bonding system components has been completed.
- B. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.
- D. Verify existing conditions prior to beginning work.
- E. Verify that final backfill and compaction has been completed before driving rod electrodes.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Ground Rod Electrodes: Unless otherwise indicated, install ground rod electrodes vertically. Where encountered rock prohibits vertical installation, install at 45 degree angle or bury horizontally in trench at least 30 inches (750 mm) deep in accordance with NFPA 70 or provide ground plates.
 - 1. Outdoor Installations: Unless otherwise indicated, install with top of rod 6 inches below finished grade.
- D. Make grounding and bonding connections using specified connectors.
 - 1. Remove appropriate amount of conductor insulation for making connections without cutting, nicking or damaging conductors. Do not remove conductor strands to facilitate insertion into connector.
 - 2. Remove nonconductive paint, enamel, or similar coating at threads, contact points, and contact surfaces.
 - 3. Exothermic Welds: Make connections using molds and weld material suitable for the items to be connected in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
 - 4. Mechanical Connectors: Secure connections according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
 - 5. Compression Connectors: Secure connections using manufacturer's recommended tools and dies.
- E. Identify grounding and bonding system components in accordance with Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems.
- F. Provide bonding to meet requirements described in Quality Assurance.
- G. Equipment Grounding Conductor: Provide separate, insulated conductor within each feeder and branch circuit raceway. Terminate each end on suitable lug, bus, or bushing. Each of branch circuits and feeder circuits shall have dedicated equipment grounding conductor, sharing this conductor with other grounding conductors is not permitted.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Perform inspection in accordance with Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements.
- C. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS except Section 4.
- D. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.13.
- E. Perform ground electrode resistance tests under normally dry conditions. Precipitation within the previous 48 hours does not constitute normally dry conditions.
- F. Investigate and correct deficiencies where measured ground resistances do not comply with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 29

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Support and attachment requirements and components for equipment, conduit, cable, boxes, and other electrical work.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2017.
- B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2016a.
- C. ASTM B633 - Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel; 2019.
- D. MFMA-4 - Metal Framing Standards Publication; 2004.
- E. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2010.
- F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- G. UL 5B - Strut-Type Channel Raceways and Fittings; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate sizes and arrangement of supports and bases with the actual equipment and components to be installed.
 - 2. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide additional framing and materials required for installation.
 - 3. Coordinate compatibility of support and attachment components with mounting surfaces at the installed locations.
 - 4. Coordinate the arrangement of supports with ductwork, piping, equipment and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
 - 5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:
 - 1. Do not install products on or provide attachment to concrete surfaces until concrete has fully cured in accordance with Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for channel (strut) framing systems, non-penetrating rooftop supports, and post-installed concrete and masonry anchors.
- C. Shop Drawings: Include details for fabricated hangers and supports where materials or methods other than those indicated are proposed for substitution.
- D. Installer's Qualification Statement: Include evidence of compliance with specified requirements.
- E. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's catalog data for fastening systems.
- F. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Comply with applicable building code.
- C. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- D. Installer Qualifications for Powder-Actuated Fasteners (when specified): Certified by fastener system manufacturer with current operator's license.
- E. Installer Qualifications for Field-Welding: As specified in Section 05 50 00 - Metal Fabrications.
- F. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SUPPORT AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Comply with the following. Where requirements differ, comply with most stringent.
 - a. NFPA 70.
 - b. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Provide all required hangers, supports, anchors, fasteners, fittings, accessories, and hardware as necessary for the complete installation of electrical work.
 - 3. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended, where applicable.
 - 4. Where support and attachment component types and sizes are not indicated, select in accordance with manufacturer's application criteria as required for the load to be supported. Include consideration for vibration, equipment operation, and shock loads where applicable.
 - 5. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
 - 6. Steel Components: Use corrosion resistant materials suitable for the environment where installed.
 - a. Indoor Dry Locations: Use zinc-plated steel or approved equivalent unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Outdoor and Damp or Wet Indoor Locations: Use galvanized steel, stainless steel, or approved equivalent unless otherwise indicated.
 - c. Zinc-Plated Steel: Electroplated in accordance with ASTM B633.
 - d. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M.
- B. Materials for Metal Fabricated Supports: Comply with Section 05 50 00 - Metal Fabrications.
- C. Conduit and Cable Supports: Straps, clamps, etc. suitable for the conduit or cable to be supported.
 - 1. Conduit Straps: One-hole or two-hole type; steel or malleable iron.
 - 2. Conduit Clamps: Bolted type unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Manufacturers:
 - a. Cooper Crouse-Hinds, a division of Eaton Corporation: www.cooperindustries.com/#sle.
 - b. Erico International Corporation: www.erico.com/#sle.
 - c. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Electric Co: www.emerson.com/#sle.
 - d. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.

- e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- D. Outlet Box Supports: Hangers, brackets, etc. suitable for the boxes to be supported.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Cooper Crouse-Hinds, a division of Eaton Corporation: www.cooperindustries.com/#sle.
 - b. Erico International Corporation: www.erico.com/#sle.
 - c. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Electric Co: www.emerson.com/#sle.
 - d. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.
 - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 - E. Metal Channel (Strut) Framing Systems: Factory-fabricated continuous-slot metal channel (strut) and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware required for field-assembly of supports.
 - 1. Comply with MFMA-4.
 - 2. Channel (Strut) Used as Raceway (only where specifically indicated): Listed and labeled as complying with UL 5B.
 - 3. Channel Material:
 - a. Indoor Dry Locations: Use painted steel, zinc-plated steel, or galvanized steel.
 - b. Outdoor and Damp or Wet Indoor Locations: Use galvanized steel.
 - 4. Minimum Channel Thickness: Steel sheet, 12 gage, 0.1046 inch.
 - 5. Minimum Channel Dimensions: 1-5/8 inch width by 13/16 inch height.
 - 6. Manufacturers:
 - a. Cooper B-Line, a division of Eaton Corporation: www.cooperindustries.com/#sle.
 - b. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.
 - c. Unistrut, a brand of Atkore International Inc: www.unistrut.com/#sle.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 - e. Source Limitations: Furnish channels (struts) and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware produced by a single manufacturer.
 - F. Hanger Rods: Threaded zinc-plated steel unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Minimum Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated or Required:
 - a. Equipment Supports: 1/2 inch diameter.
 - b. Single Conduit up to 1 inch (27 mm) trade size: 1/4 inch diameter.
 - c. Single Conduit larger than 1 inch (27 mm) trade size: 3/8 inch diameter.
 - d. Trapeze Support for Multiple Conduits: 3/8 inch diameter.
 - e. Outlet Boxes: 1/4 inch diameter.
 - f. Luminaires: 1/4 inch diameter.
 - G. Anchors and Fasteners:
 - 1. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use the anchor and fastener types indicated for the specified applications.
 - 2. Concrete: Use preset concrete inserts, expansion anchors, or screw anchors.
 - 3. Solid or Grout-Filled Masonry: Use expansion anchors or screw anchors.
 - 4. Hollow Masonry: Use toggle bolts.
 - 5. Hollow Stud Walls: Use toggle bolts.
 - 6. Steel: Use beam clamps, machine bolts, or welded threaded studs.
 - 7. Sheet Metal: Use sheet metal screws.
 - 8. Powder-actuated fasteners are not permitted.
 - 9. Hammer-driven anchors and fasteners are not permitted.
 - 10. Preset Concrete Inserts: Continuous metal channel (strut) and spot inserts specifically designed to be cast in concrete ceilings, walls, and floors.
 - a. Comply with MFMA-4.
 - b. Channel Material: Use galvanized steel.
 - c. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of metal channel (strut) framing system.

2.02 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com.
- B. Threaded Rod Company: www.threadedrod.com.
- C. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.03 MATERIALS

- A. Hangers, Supports, Anchors, and Fasteners - General: Corrosion-resistant materials of size and type adequate to carry the loads of equipment and conduit, including weight of wire in conduit.
- B. Supports: Fabricated of structural steel or formed steel members; galvanized.
- C. Anchors and Fasteners:
 - 1. Do not use powder-actuated anchors.
 - 2. Obtain permission from Architect before using powder-actuated anchors.
 - 3. Concrete Structural Elements: Use precast inserts.
 - 4. Steel Structural Elements: Use beam clamps.
 - 5. Concrete Surfaces: Use self-drilling anchors or expansion anchors.
 - 6. Hollow Masonry, Plaster, and Gypsum Board Partitions: Use hollow wall fasteners.
 - 7. Solid Masonry Walls: Use expansion anchors.
 - 8. Sheet Metal: Use sheet metal screws.
 - 9. Wood Elements: Use wood screws.
- D. Formed Steel Channel:
 - 1. Product: manufactured by [B-Line.
 - 2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive support and attachment components.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
- D. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from suspended ceiling support system or ceiling grid.
- E. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from roof deck.
- F. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members without approval of Structural Engineer.
- G. Equipment Support and Attachment:
 - 1. Use metal fabricated supports or supports assembled from metal channel (strut) to support equipment as required.
 - 2. Use metal channel (strut) secured to studs to support equipment surface-mounted on hollow stud walls when wall strength is not sufficient to resist pull-out.
 - 3. Use metal channel (strut) to support surface-mounted equipment in wet or damp locations to provide space between equipment and mounting surface.
 - 4. Securely fasten floor-mounted equipment. Do not install equipment such that it relies on its own weight for support.

- H. Conduit Support and Attachment: Also comply with Section 26 05 33.13 - Conduit.
- I. Box Support and Attachment: Also comply with Section 26 05 33.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- J. Interior Luminaire Support and Attachment: Also comply with Section 26 51 00 - Interior Lighting.
- K. Exterior Luminaire Support and Attachment: Also comply with Section 26 56 00 - Exterior Lighting.
- L. Preset Concrete Inserts: Use manufacturer provided closure strips to inhibit concrete seepage during concrete pour.
- M. Secure fasteners according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
- N. Remove temporary supports.
- O. Identify independent electrical component support wires above accessible ceilings (only where specifically indicated or permitted) with color distinguishable from ceiling support wires in accordance with NFPA 70.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect support and attachment components for damage and defects.
- C. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.
- D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective support and attachment components.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 05 33.13
CONDUIT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).
- B. Flexible metal conduit (FMC).
- C. Liquidtight flexible metal conduit (LFMC).
- D. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- E. Rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit.
- F. Conduit fittings.
- G. Conduit, fittings and conduit bodies.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI C80.1 - American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit (ERSC); 2005.
- B. ANSI C80.3 - American National Standard for Steel Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT); 2005.
- C. ANSI C80.5 - American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Aluminum Conduit (ERAC); 2005.
- D. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2010.
- E. NECA 101 - Standard for Installing Steel Conduits (Rigid, IMC, EMT); 2013.
- F. NECA 111 - Standard for Installing Nonmetallic Raceways (RNC, ENT, LFNC); 2003.
- G. NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable; 2012.
- H. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- I. UL 1 - Flexible Metal Conduit; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- J. UL 6 - Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- K. UL 360 - Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- L. UL 514B - Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- M. UL 651 - Schedule 40, 80, Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- N. UL 797 - Electrical Metallic Tubing-Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate minimum sizes of conduits with the actual conductors to be installed, including adjustments for conductor sizes increased for voltage drop.
 - 2. Coordinate the arrangement of conduits with structural members, ductwork, piping, equipment and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
 - 3. Verify exact conduit termination locations required for boxes, enclosures, and equipment installed under other sections or by others.
 - 4. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide roof penetrations that preserve the integrity of the roofing system and do not void the roof warranty.
 - 5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:
 - 1. Do not begin installation of conductors and cables until installation of conduit is complete between outlet, junction and splicing points.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittals procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for conduits and fittings.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Indicate proposed arrangement for conduits to be installed within structural concrete slabs, where permitted.
 - 2. Include proposed locations of roof penetrations and proposed methods for sealing.
- D. Project Record Documents: Record actual routing for conduits installed underground, conduits embedded within concrete slabs, and conduits 2 inch (53 mm) trade size and larger.
- E. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual routing of conduits larger than 2 inches.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Products: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for purpose specified and shown.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store conduit and fittings in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Accept conduit on site. Inspect for damage.
- C. Protect conduit from corrosion and entrance of debris by storing above grade. Provide appropriate covering.
- D. Protect PVC conduit from sunlight.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONDUIT APPLICATIONS

- A. Do not use conduit and associated fittings for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use the conduit types indicated for the specified applications. Where more than one listed application applies, comply with the most restrictive requirements. Where conduit type for a particular application is not specified, use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.
- C. Underground:
 - 1. Under Slab on Grade: Use rigid PVC conduit.
 - 2. Exterior, Direct-Buried: Use rigid PVC conduit.
 - 3. Exterior, Embedded Within Concrete: Use rigid PVC conduit.
 - 4. Where rigid polyvinyl (PVC) conduit is provided, transition to galvanized steel rigid metal conduit where emerging from underground.
 - 5. Where rigid polyvinyl (PVC) conduit larger than 2 inch (53 mm) trade size is provided, use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit elbows for bends.
- D. Concealed Within Masonry Walls: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.
- E. Concealed Within Hollow Stud Walls: Use electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- F. Concealed Above Accessible Ceilings: Use electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

- G. Interior, Damp or Wet Locations: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.
- H. Exposed, Interior, Not Subject to Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.
- I. Exposed, Interior, Subject to Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.
 - 1. Locations subject to physical damage include, but are not limited to:
 - a. Where exposed below 8 feet, except within electrical and communication rooms or closets.
- J. Exposed, Exterior: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.
- K. Concealed, Exterior, Not Embedded in Concrete or in Contact With Earth: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.
- L. Connections to Luminaires Above Accessible Ceilings: Use flexible metal conduit.
 - 1. Maximum Length: 6 feet.
- M. Connections to Vibrating Equipment:
 - 1. Dry Locations: Use flexible metal conduit.
 - 2. Damp, Wet, or Corrosive Locations: Use liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
 - 3. Maximum Length: 6 feet unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Vibrating equipment includes, but is not limited to:
 - a. Transformers.
 - b. Motors.
 - c. HVAC equipment.
- N. Fished in Existing Walls, Where Necessary: Use flexible metal conduit.

2.02 CONDUIT REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide all conduit, fittings, supports, and accessories required for a complete raceway system.
- B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Minimum Conduit Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
 - 1. Branch Circuits: 3/4 inch (21 mm) trade size.
 - 2. Branch Circuit Homeruns: 3/4 inch (21 mm) trade size.
 - 3. Control Circuits: 1/2 inch (16 mm) trade size.
 - 4. Flexible Connections to Luminaires: 1/2 inch (16 mm) trade size.
 - 5. Underground, Interior: 3/4 inch (21 mm) trade size.
 - 6. Underground, Exterior: 1 inch (27 mm) trade size.
- D. Where conduit size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.

2.03 GALVANIZED STEEL RIGID METAL CONDUIT (RMC)

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Allied Tube & Conduit: www.alliedeg.com/#sle.
 - 2. Republic Conduit: www.republic-conduit.com/#sle.
 - 3. Wheatland Tube, a Division of Zekelman Industries: www.wheatland.com/#sle.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type RMC galvanized steel rigid metal conduit complying with ANSI C80.1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 6.
- C. Fittings:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Bridgeport Fittings Inc: www.bptfittings.com/#sle.
 - b. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Electric Co: www.emerson.com/#sle.
 - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 - 2. Non-Hazardous Locations: Use fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.

3. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
4. Connectors and Couplings: Use threaded type fittings only. Threadless set screw and compression (gland) type fittings are not permitted.

2.04 METAL CONDUIT

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Allied Tube & Conduit: www.alliedtube.com.
 2. Beck Manufacturing, Inc: www.beckmfg.com.
 3. Wheatland Tube Company: www.wheatland.com.
 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Rigid Steel Conduit: ANSI C80.1.
- C. Fittings and Conduit Bodies: NEMA FB 1; material to match conduit.

2.05 FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (FMC)

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc: www.afcweb.com/#sle.
 2. Electri-Flex Company: www.electriflex.com/#sle.
 3. International Metal Hose: www.metalhose.com/#sle.
 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type FMC standard wall steel flexible metal conduit listed and labeled as complying with UL 1, and listed for use in classified firestop systems to be used.
- C. Fittings:
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Bridgeport Fittings Inc: www.bptfittings.com/#sle.
 - b. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Electric Co: www.emerson.com/#sle.
 - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
 3. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
- D. Description: Interlocked steel construction.
- E. Fittings: NEMA FB 1.

2.06 LIQUIDTIGHT FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (LFMC)

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc: www.afcweb.com/#sle.
 2. Electri-Flex Company: www.electriflex.com/#sle.
 3. International Metal Hose: www.metalhose.com/#sle.
 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type LFMC polyvinyl chloride (PVC) jacketed steel flexible metal conduit listed and labeled as complying with UL 360.
- C. Fittings:
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Bridgeport Fittings Inc: www.bptfittings.com/#sle.
 - b. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Electric Co: www.emerson.com/#sle.
 - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
 3. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.

2.07 ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT)

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Allied Tube & Conduit: www.alliedeg.com/#sle.
 - 2. Republic Conduit: www.republic-conduit.com/#sle.
 - 3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type EMT steel electrical metallic tubing complying with ANSI C80.3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 797.
- C. Fittings:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Bridgeport Fittings Inc: www.bptfittings.com/#sle.
 - b. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Electric Co: www.emerson.com/#sle.
 - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 - 2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
 - 3. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
 - 4. Connectors and Couplings: Use compression (gland) or set-screw type.
 - a. Do not use indenter type connectors and couplings.
 - 5. Damp or Wet Locations (where permitted): Use fittings listed for use in wet locations.
 - 6. Embedded Within Concrete (where permitted): Use fittings listed as concrete-tight. Fittings that require taping to be concrete-tight are acceptable.

2.08 RIGID POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) CONDUIT

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Cantex Inc: www.cantexinc.com/#sle.
 - 2. Carlon, a brand of Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.carlon.com/#sle.
 - 3. JM Eagle: www.jmeagle.com/#sle.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type PVC rigid polyvinyl chloride conduit complying with NEMA TC 2 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 651; Schedule 40 unless otherwise indicated, Schedule 80 where subject to physical damage; rated for use with conductors rated 90 degrees C.
- C. Fittings:
 - 1. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of conduit to be connected.
 - 2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA TC 3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 651; material to match conduit.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive conduits.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.
- D. Verify routing and termination locations of conduit prior to rough-in.
- E. Conduit routing is shown on drawings in approximate locations unless dimensioned. Route as required to complete wiring system.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Install galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) in accordance with NECA 101.

- D. Install rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit in accordance with NECA 111.
- E. Conduit Routing:
 - 1. Unless dimensioned, conduit routing indicated is diagrammatic.
 - 2. When conduit destination is indicated without specific routing, determine exact routing required.
 - 3. Conceal all conduits unless specifically indicated to be exposed.
 - 4. Conduits in the following areas may be exposed, unless otherwise indicated:
 - a. Electrical rooms.
 - b. Mechanical equipment rooms.
 - c. Within joists in areas with no ceiling.
 - 5. Arrange conduit to maintain adequate headroom, clearances, and access.
 - 6. Arrange conduit to provide no more than the equivalent of four 90 degree bends between pull points.
 - 7. Arrange conduit to provide no more than 150 feet between pull points.
 - 8. Arrange conduit to prevent moisture traps. Provide drain fittings at low points and at sealing fittings where moisture may collect.
 - 9. Maintain minimum clearance of 6 inches between conduits and piping for other systems.
 - 10. Maintain minimum clearance of 12 inches between conduits and hot surfaces. This includes, but is not limited to:
 - a. Heaters.
 - b. Hot water piping.
 - c. Flues.
 - 11. Group parallel conduits in the same area together on a common rack.
- F. Conduit Support:
 - 1. Secure and support conduits in accordance with NFPA 70 and Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
 - 3. Installation Above Suspended Ceilings: Do not provide support from ceiling support system. Do not provide support from ceiling grid or allow conduits to lay on ceiling tiles.
 - 4. Use conduit strap to support single surface-mounted conduit.
 - a. Use clamp back spacer with conduit strap for damp and wet locations to provide space between conduit and mounting surface.
 - 5. Use metal channel (strut) with accessory conduit clamps to support multiple parallel surface-mounted conduits.
 - 6. Use conduit clamp to support single conduit from beam clamp or threaded rod.
 - 7. Use trapeze hangers assembled from threaded rods and metal channel (strut) with accessory conduit clamps to support multiple parallel suspended conduits.
 - 8. Use of spring steel conduit clips for support of conduits is not permitted.
 - 9. Use of wire for support of conduits is not permitted.
 - a. For securing conduits to studs in hollow stud walls.
 - b. For suspending conduits supported by spring steel conduit clips (only where specifically indicated or permitted).
- G. Connections and Terminations:
 - 1. Use approved zinc-rich paint or conduit joint compound on field-cut threads of galvanized steel conduits prior to making connections.
 - 2. Where two threaded conduits must be joined and neither can be rotated, use three-piece couplings or split couplings. Do not use running threads.
 - 3. Use suitable adapters where required to transition from one type of conduit to another.
 - 4. Provide drip loops for liquidtight flexible conduit connections to prevent drainage of liquid into connectors.

5. Terminate threaded conduits in boxes and enclosures using threaded hubs or double lock nuts for dry locations and raintight hubs for wet locations.
 6. Provide insulating bushings or insulated throats at all conduit terminations to protect conductors.
 7. Secure joints and connections to provide maximum mechanical strength and electrical continuity.
- H. Penetrations:
1. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members, including footings and grade beams, without approval of Structural Engineer.
 2. Make penetrations perpendicular to surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Provide sleeves for penetrations as indicated or as required to facilitate installation. Set sleeves flush with exposed surfaces unless otherwise indicated or required.
 4. Conceal bends for conduit risers emerging above ground.
 5. Seal interior of conduits entering the building from underground at first accessible point to prevent entry of moisture and gases.
 6. Where conduits penetrate waterproof membrane, seal as required to maintain integrity of membrane.
 7. Make penetrations for roof-mounted equipment within associated equipment openings and curbs where possible to minimize roofing system penetrations. Where penetrations are necessary, seal as indicated or as required to preserve integrity of roofing system and maintain roof warranty. Include proposed locations of penetrations and methods for sealing with submittals.
 8. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 84 00.
- I. Underground Installation:
1. Provide trenching and backfilling in accordance with Section 31 23 16.13 - Trenching.
 2. Minimum Cover, Unless Otherwise Indicated or Required:
 - a. Underground, Exterior: 24 inches.
 - b. Under Slab on Grade: 12 inches to bottom of slab.
 3. Provide underground warning tape in accordance with Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems along entire conduit length.
- J. Concrete Encasement: Where conduits not otherwise embedded within concrete are indicated to be concrete-encased, provide concrete in accordance with Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete with minimum concrete cover of 3 inches on all sides unless otherwise indicated.
- K. Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Where conduits cross boundaries of hazardous (classified) locations, provide sealing fittings located as indicated or in accordance with NFPA 70.
- L. Conduit Movement Provisions: Where conduits are subject to movement, provide expansion and expansion/deflection fittings to prevent damage to enclosed conductors or connected equipment. This includes, but is not limited to:
1. Where conduits cross structural joints intended for expansion, contraction, or deflection.
 2. Where calculated in accordance with NFPA 70 for rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit installed above ground to compensate for thermal expansion and contraction.
 3. Where conduits are subject to earth movement by settlement or frost.
- M. Conduit Sealing:
1. Use foam conduit sealant to prevent entry of moisture and gases. This includes, but is not limited to:
 - a. Where conduits enter building from outside.
 - b. Where service conduits enter building from underground distribution system.
 - c. Where conduits enter building from underground.
 - d. Where conduits may transport moisture to contact live parts.

2. Where conduits cross barriers between areas of potential substantial temperature differential, use foam conduit sealant at accessible point near penetration to prevent condensation. This includes, but is not limited to:
 - a. Where conduits pass from outdoors into conditioned interior spaces.
 - b. Where conduits pass from unconditioned interior spaces into conditioned interior spaces.
- N. Condensation Prevention: Where conduits cross barriers between areas of potential substantial temperature differential, provide sealing fitting or approved sealing compound at an accessible point near the penetration to prevent condensation. This includes, but is not limited to:
 1. Where conduits pass from outdoors into conditioned interior spaces.
 2. Where conduits pass from unconditioned interior spaces into conditioned interior spaces.
- O. Provide pull string in all empty conduits and in conduits where conductors and cables are to be installed by others. Leave minimum slack of 12 inches at each end.
- P. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- Q. Identify conduits in accordance with Section 26 05 53 - Identifications for Electrical Systems.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.
- C. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective conduits.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Clean interior of conduits to remove moisture and foreign matter.

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Immediately after installation of conduit, use suitable manufactured plugs to provide protection from entry of moisture and foreign material and do not remove until ready for installation of conductors.

3.06 INTERFACE WITH OTHER PRODUCTS

- A. Install conduit to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping.
- B. Route conduit through roof openings for piping and ductwork wherever possible. Where separate roofing penetration is required, coordinate location and installation method with roofing installation specified in Section roofing section.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 33.16
BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Outlet and device boxes up to 100 cubic inches, including those used as junction and pull boxes.
- B. Cabinets and enclosures, including junction and pull boxes larger than 100 cubic inches.
- C. Underground boxes/enclosures.
- D. Wall and ceiling outlet boxes.
- E. Floor boxes.
- F. Pull and junction boxes.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2010.
- B. NECA 130 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices; 2010.
- C. NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable; 2012.
- D. NEMA OS 1 - Sheet-Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports; 2013.
- E. NEMA OS 2 - Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers and Box Supports; 2013.
- F. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2018.
- G. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- H. SCTE 77 - Specification for Underground Enclosure Integrity; 2013.
- I. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- J. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- K. UL 508A - Industrial Control Panels; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- L. UL 514A - Metallic Outlet Boxes; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
 - 2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
 - 3. Coordinate minimum sizes of boxes with the actual installed arrangement of conductors, clamps, support fittings, and devices, calculated according to NFPA 70.
 - 4. Coordinate minimum sizes of pull boxes with the actual installed arrangement of connected conduits, calculated according to NFPA 70.
 - 5. Coordinate the placement of boxes with millwork, furniture, devices, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
 - 6. Coordinate the work with other trades to preserve insulation integrity.
 - 7. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide walls suitable for installation of flush-mounted boxes where indicated.
 - 8. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations and mounting heights of outlet, pull, and junction boxes on project record documents.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 BOXES

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Do not use boxes and associated accessories for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
 - 2. Provide all boxes, fittings, supports, and accessories required for a complete raceway system and to accommodate devices and equipment to be installed.
 - 3. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
 - 4. Where box size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.
 - 5. Provide grounding terminals within boxes where equipment grounding conductors terminate.
- B. Outlet and Device Boxes Up to 100 cubic inches, Including Those Used as Junction and Pull Boxes:
 - 1. Use sheet-steel boxes for dry locations unless otherwise indicated or required.
 - 2. Use cast iron boxes or cast aluminum boxes for damp or wet locations unless otherwise indicated or required; furnish with compatible weatherproof gasketed covers.
 - 3. Use suitable concrete type boxes where flush-mounted in concrete.
 - 4. Use suitable masonry type boxes where flush-mounted in masonry walls.
 - 5. Use raised covers suitable for the type of wall construction and device configuration where required.
 - 6. Use shallow boxes where required by the type of wall construction.
 - 7. Do not use "through-wall" boxes designed for access from both sides of wall.
 - 8. Sheet-Steel Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1, and list and label as complying with UL 514A.
 - 9. Cast Metal Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, and list and label as complying with UL 514A; furnish with threaded hubs.
 - 10. Boxes for Supporting Luminaires and Ceiling Fans: Listed as suitable for the type and weight of load to be supported; furnished with fixture stud to accommodate mounting of luminaire where required.
 - 11. Boxes for Ganged Devices: Use multigang boxes of single-piece construction. Do not use field-connected gangable boxes unless specifically indicated or permitted.
 - 12. Wall Plates: Comply with Section 26 27 26 - Wiring Devices.
- C. Cabinets and Enclosures, Including Junction and Pull Boxes Larger Than 100 cubic inches:
 - 1. Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E, or UL 508A.
 - 2. NEMA 250 Environment Type, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
 - 3. Junction and Pull Boxes Larger Than 100 cubic inches:
 - a. Provide screw-cover or hinged-cover enclosures unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Underground Boxes/Enclosures:
 - 1. Description: In-ground, open bottom boxes furnished with flush, non-skid covers with legend indicating type of service and stainless steel tamper resistant cover bolts.
 - 2. Size: As indicated on drawings.

3. Depth: As required to extend below frost line to prevent frost upheaval, but not less than 12 inches.
4. Provide logo on cover to indicate type of service.
5. Applications:
6. Polymer Concrete Underground Boxes/Enclosures: Comply with SCTE 77.
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Hubbell Incorporated; Quazite Products: www.hubbellpowersystems.com/#sle.
 - 2) MacLean Highline; _____: www.macleanhighline.com/#sle.
 - 3) Oldcastle Precast, Inc: www.oldcastleprecast.com/#sle.
 - 4) Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 - b. Combination fiberglass/polymer concrete boxes/enclosures are acceptable.

2.02 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Appleton Electric: www.appletonelec.com.
- B. Steel City: www-public.tnb.com/pub/en/brands/steel-city
- C. Substitutions: Reco, Inc. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.03 OUTLET BOXES

- A. Sheet Metal Outlet Boxes: NEMA OS 1, galvanized steel.
 1. Luminaire and Equipment Supporting Boxes: Rated for weight of equipment supported; include 1/2 inch male fixture studs where required.
 2. Concrete Ceiling Boxes: Concrete type.
- B. Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes: NEMA OS 2.
- C. Cast Boxes: NEMA FB 1, Type FD, aluminum. Provide gasketed cover by box manufacturer. Provide threaded hubs.
- D. Wall Plates for Finished Areas: As specified in Section 26 27 26 - Wiring Devices.

2.04 FLOOR BOXES

- A. Floor Boxes: NEMA OS 1, fully adjustable, _4 inches deep.
- B. Material: Cast metal.
- C. Shape: Rectangular.
- D. Service Fittings: As specified in Section 26 27 26 - Wiring Devices.

2.05 PULL AND JUNCTION BOXES

- A. Sheet Metal Boxes: NEMA OS 1, galvanized steel.
- B. Hinged Enclosures: As specified in Section 26 27 16 - Panelboards.
- C. Surface Mounted Cast Metal Box: NEMA 250, Type 4; flat-flanged, surface mounted junction box:
 1. Material: Galvanized cast iron; Cast Aluminum.
 2. Cover: Furnish with ground flange, neoprene gasket, and stainless steel cover screws.
- D. In-Ground Cast Metal Box: NEMA 250, Type 6, outside flanged, recessed cover box for flush mounting:
 1. Material: Galvanized cast iron; Cast Aluminum.
 2. Cover: Nonskid cover with neoprene gasket and stainless steel cover screws.
 3. Cover Legend: "ELECTRIC".

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

3.02

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive boxes.

- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.
- D. Verify locations of floor boxes and outlets in offices and work areas prior to rough-in.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install boxes in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards where mounting heights are not indicated.
- C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
- D. Box Supports:
 - 1. Secure and support boxes in accordance with NFPA 70 and Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Provide independent support from building structure except for cast metal boxes (other than boxes used for fixture support) supported by threaded conduit connections in accordance with NFPA 70. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
- E. Install boxes plumb and level.
- F. Flush-Mounted Boxes:
 - 1. Install boxes in noncombustible materials such as concrete, tile, gypsum, plaster, etc. so that front edge of box or associated raised cover is not set back from finished surface more than 1/4 inch or does not project beyond finished surface.
 - 2. Install boxes in combustible materials such as wood so that front edge of box or associated raised cover is flush with finished surface.
 - 3. Repair rough openings around boxes in noncombustible materials such as concrete, tile, gypsum, plaster, etc. so that there are no gaps or open spaces greater than 1/8 inch at the edge of the box.
- G. Install boxes as required to preserve insulation integrity.
- H. Underground Boxes/Enclosures:
 - 1. Install enclosure on gravel base, minimum 6 inches deep.
 - 2. Install additional bracing inside enclosures in accordance with manufacturer's instructions to minimize box sidewall deflections during backfilling. Backfill with cover bolted in place.
- I. Install permanent barrier between ganged wiring devices when voltage between adjacent devices exceeds 300 V.
- J. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping.
- K. Close unused box openings.
- L. Install blank wall plates on junction boxes and on outlet boxes with no devices or equipment installed or designated for future use.
- M. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- N. Identify boxes in accordance with Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems.
- O. Install boxes securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 1.
- P. Install in locations as shown on Drawings, and as required for splices, taps, wire pulling, equipment connections, and as required by NFPA 70.
- Q. Set wall mounted boxes at elevations to accommodate mounting heights indicated.
- R. Electrical boxes are shown on Drawings in approximate locations unless dimensioned.
 - 1. Adjust box locations up to 10 feet if required to accommodate intended purpose.

- S. Orient boxes to accommodate wiring devices oriented as specified in Section 26 27 26 - Wiring Devices.
- T. Maintain headroom and present neat mechanical appearance.
- U. Install pull boxes and junction boxes above accessible ceilings and in unfinished areas only.
- V. Inaccessible Ceiling Areas: Install outlet and junction boxes no more than 6 inches from ceiling access panel or from removable recessed luminaire.
- W. Install boxes to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping.
- X. Coordinate mounting heights and locations of outlets mounted above counters, benches, and backsplashes.
- Y. Locate outlet boxes to allow luminaires positioned as shown on reflected ceiling plan.
- Z. Align adjacent wall mounted outlet boxes for switches, thermostats, and similar devices.
- AA. Use flush mounting outlet box in finished areas.
- AB. Locate flush mounting box in masonry wall to require cutting of masonry unit corner only. Coordinate masonry cutting to achieve neat opening.
- AC. Do not install flush mounting box back-to-back in walls; provide minimum 6 inches separation. Provide minimum 24 inches separation in acoustic rated walls.
- AD. Secure flush mounting box to interior wall and partition studs. Accurately position to allow for surface finish thickness.
- AE. Use stamped steel bridges to fasten flush mounting outlet box between studs.
- AF. Install flush mounting box without damaging wall insulation or reducing its effectiveness.
- AG. Use adjustable steel channel fasteners for hung ceiling outlet box.
- AH. Do not fasten boxes to ceiling support wires.
- AI. Support boxes independently of conduit, except cast box that is connected to two rigid metal conduits both supported within 12 inches of box.
- AJ. Use gang box where more than one device is mounted together. Do not use sectional box.
- AK. Use gang box with plaster ring for single device outlets.
- AL. Use cast outlet box in exterior locations exposed to the weather and wet locations.
- AM. Use cast floor boxes for installations in slab on grade; formed steel boxes are acceptable for other installations.
- AN. Set floor boxes level.
- AO. Large Pull Boxes: Use hinged enclosure in interior dry locations, surface-mounted cast metal box in other locations.

3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust floor boxes flush with finish flooring material.
- B. Adjust flush-mounting outlets to make front flush with finished wall material.
- C. Install knockout closures in unused box openings.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Clean interior of boxes to remove dirt, debris, plaster and other foreign material.

3.06 PROTECTION

- A. Immediately after installation, protect boxes from entry of moisture and foreign material until ready for installation of conductors.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 05 53
IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Electrical identification requirements.
- B. Identification nameplates and labels.
- C. Wire and cable markers.
- D. Voltage markers.
- E. Underground warning tape.
- F. Warning signs and labels.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI Z535.2 - American National Standard for Environmental and Facility Safety Signs; 2011.
- B. ANSI Z535.4 - American National Standard for Product Safety Signs and Labels; 2011.
- C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- D. UL 969 - Marking and Labeling Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Verify final designations for equipment, systems, and components to be identified prior to fabrication of identification products.
- B. Sequencing:
 - 1. Do not conceal items to be identified, in locations such as above suspended ceilings, until identification products have been installed.
 - 2. Do not install identification products until final surface finishes and painting are complete.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittals procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide catalog data for nameplates, labels, and markers.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation and installation of product.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

1.06 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements for additional requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 IDENTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Identification for Equipment:
 - 1. Use identification nameplate to identify each piece of electrical distribution and control equipment and associated sections, compartments, and components.
 - a. Panelboards:
 - 1) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
 - 2) Use typewritten circuit directory to identify load(s) served for panelboards with a door. Identify spares and spaces using pencil.

- 3) For power panelboards without a door, use identification nameplate to identify load(s) served for each branch device. Do not identify spares and spaces.
 - b. Transformers:
 - 1) Identify kVA rating.
 - 2) Identify voltage and phase for primary and secondary.
 - 3) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
 - 4) Identify load(s) served. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
 - c. Enclosed switches, circuit breakers, and motor controllers:
 - 1) Identify voltage and phase.
 - 2) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
 - 3) Identify load(s) served. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
 2. Available Fault Current Documentation: Use identification label to identify the available fault current and date calculations were performed at locations requiring documentation by NFPA 70, including but not limited to the following.
 - a. Service equipment.
 - b. Industrial control panels.
 - c. Motor control centers.
 - d. Elevator control panels.
 - e. Industrial machinery.
 3. Arc Flash Hazard Warning Labels: Use warning labels to identify arc flash hazards for electrical equipment, such as switchboards, panelboards, industrial control panels, meter socket enclosures, and motor control centers that are likely to require examination, adjustment, servicing, or maintenance while energized.
- B. Identification for Conductors and Cables:
1. Color Coding for Power Conductors 600 V and Less: Comply with Section 26 05 19.
 2. Use identification nameplate or identification label to identify color code for ungrounded and grounded power conductors inside door or enclosure at each piece of feeder or branch-circuit distribution equipment when premises has feeders or branch circuits served by more than one nominal voltage system.
- C. Identification for Devices:
1. Use identification label to identify fire alarm system devices.
 2. Use identification label or engraved wallplate to identify serving branch circuit for all receptacles.

2.02 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Brady Corporation: www.bradycorp.com.
- B. Seton Identification Products: www.seton.com/aec.
- C. HellermannTyton: www.hellermanntyton.com.
- D. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.03 IDENTIFICATION NAMEPLATES AND LABELS

- A. Identification Nameplates:
1. Materials:
 - a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Use plastic nameplates.
 - b. Outdoor Locations: Use plastic, stainless steel, or aluminum nameplates suitable for exterior use.
 2. Plastic Nameplates: Two-layer or three-layer laminated acrylic or electrically non-conductive phenolic with beveled edges; minimum thickness of 1/16 inch; engraved text.
 3. Stainless Steel Nameplates: Minimum thickness of 1/32 inch; engraved or laser-etched text.

4. Aluminum Nameplates: Anodized; minimum thickness of 1/32 inch; engraved or laser-etched text.
 5. Mounting Holes for Mechanical Fasteners: Two, centered on sides for sizes up to 1 inch high; Four, located at corners for larger sizes.
- B. Identification Labels:
1. Materials: Use self-adhesive laminated plastic labels; UV, chemical, water, heat, and abrasion resistant.
 2. Text: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed text. Do not use handwritten text unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Format for Equipment Identification:
1. Minimum Size: 1 inch by 2.5 inches.
 2. Legend:
 - a. Equipment designation or other approved description.
 3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Minimum Text Height:
 - a. Equipment Designation: 1/2 inch.
 5. Color:
 - a. Normal Power System: White text on black background.
- D. Format for Receptacle Identification:
1. Minimum Size: 3/8 inch by 1.5 inches.
 2. Legend: Power source and circuit number or other designation indicated.
 3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Minimum Text Height: 3/16 inch.
 5. Color: Black text on clear background.
- E. Format for Control Device Identification:
1. Minimum Size: 3/8 inch by 1.5 inches.
 2. Legend: Load controlled or other designation indicated.
 3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Minimum Text Height: 3/16 inch.
 5. Color: Black text on clear background.
- F. Format for Fire Alarm Device Identification:
1. Minimum Size: 3/8 inch by 1.5 inches.
 2. Legend: Designation indicated and device zone or address.
 3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Minimum Text Height: 3/16 inch.
 5. Color: Red text on white background.
- G. Nameplates: Engraved three-layer laminated plastic, black letters on white background.
- H. Locations:
1. Each electrical distribution and control equipment enclosure.
 2. Communication cabinets.
 3. Disconnect switches, and starters.
- I. Letter Size:
1. Use 1/8 inch letters for identifying individual equipment and loads.
 2. Use 1/4 inch letters for identifying grouped equipment and loads.

2.04 WIRE AND CABLE MARKERS

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Panduit Corp.
 2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

- B. Markers for Conductors and Cables: Use wrap-around self-adhesive vinyl cloth, wrap-around self-adhesive vinyl self-laminating, heat-shrink sleeve, plastic sleeve, plastic clip-on, or vinyl split sleeve type markers suitable for the conductor or cable to be identified.
- C. Markers for Conductor and Cable Bundles: Use plastic marker tags secured by nylon cable ties.
- D. Legend: Power source and circuit number or other designation indicated.
- E. Text: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed text, all capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Minimum Text Height: 1/8 inch.
- G. Color: Black text on white background unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Description: split sleeve type wire markers.
- I. Locations: Each conductor at panelboard gutters, pull boxes, outlet boxes, and junction boxes each load connection.
- J. Legend:
 - 1. Power and Lighting Circuits: Branch circuit or feeder number indicated on drawings.
 - 2. Control Circuits: Control wire number indicated on shop drawings.

2.05 VOLTAGE MARKERS

- A. Manufacturers: Panduit Corp
 - 1. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Minimum Size:
 - 1. Markers for Equipment: 1 1/8 by 4 1/2 inches.
 - 2. Markers for Conduits: As recommended by manufacturer for conduit size to be identified.
 - 3. Markers for Pull Boxes: 1 1/8 by 4 1/2 inches.
 - 4. Markers for Junction Boxes: 1/2 by 2 1/4 inches.
- C. Legend:
 - 1. Markers for Voltage Identification: Highest voltage present.
 - 2. Markers for System Identification:
 - a. Emergency Power System: Text "EMERGENCY".
 - b. Other Systems: Type of service.
- D. Color: Black text on orange background unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Location: Furnish markers for each conduit longer than 6 feet.
- F. Spacing: 20 feet on center.
- G. Color:
 - 1. 480 Volt System: Brown.
 - 2. 208 Volt System: Yellow.
 - 3. Fire Alarm System: Red.
- H. Legend:
 - 1. 480 Volt System: brown.
 - 2. 208 Volt System: yellow.
 - 3. Fire Alarm System: red.

2.06 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

- A. Comply with ANSI Z535.2 or ANSI Z535.4 as applicable.
- B. Warning Signs:
 - 1. Materials:
 - 2. Minimum Size: 7 by 10 inches unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Warning Labels:

1. Materials: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed self-adhesive polyester or self-adhesive vinyl labels; UV, chemical, water, heat, and abrasion resistant; produced using materials recognized to UL 969.
2. Machine-Printed Labels: Use thermal transfer process printing machines and accessories recommended by label manufacturer.
3. Minimum Size: 2 by 4 inches unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces to receive adhesive products according to manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive nameplates and labels.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install identification products to be plainly visible for examination, adjustment, servicing, and maintenance. Unless otherwise indicated, locate products as follows:
 1. Surface-Mounted Equipment: Enclosure front.
 2. Flush-Mounted Equipment: Inside of equipment door.
 3. Free-Standing Equipment: Enclosure front; also enclosure rear for equipment with rear access.
 4. Elevated Equipment: Legible from the floor or working platform.
 5. Branch Devices: Adjacent to device.
 6. Interior Components: Legible from the point of access.
 7. Conductors and Cables: Legible from the point of access.
 8. Devices: Outside face of cover.
- C. Install identification products centered, level, and parallel with lines of item being identified.
- D. Secure nameplates to exterior surfaces of enclosures using stainless steel screws and to interior surfaces using self-adhesive backing or epoxy cement.
- E. Install self-adhesive labels and markers to achieve maximum adhesion, with no bubbles or wrinkles and edges properly sealed.
- F. Mark all handwritten text, where permitted, to be neat and legible.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 05 73
POWER SYSTEM STUDIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Protective device coordination study.
- B. Criteria for the selection and adjustment of equipment and associated protective devices not specified in this section, as determined by studies to be performed.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NEMA MG 1 - Motors and Generators; 2018.
- B. NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems; 2013.
- C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate the work to provide equipment and associated protective devices complying with criteria for selection and adjustment, as determined by studies to be performed.
 - 2. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:
 - 1. Submit study reports prior to or concurrent with product submittals.
 - 2. Do not order equipment until matching study reports and product submittals have both been evaluated by Architect.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Study reports, stamped or sealed and signed by study preparer.
- C. Certification that field adjustable protective devices have been set in accordance with requirements of studies.

1.05 POWER SYSTEM STUDIES

- A. Scope of Studies:
 - 1. Except where study descriptions below indicate exclusions, analyze system at each bus from primary protective devices of utility source down to each piece of equipment involved, including parts of system affecting calculations being performed (e.g. fault current contribution from motors).
 - 2. Include in analysis alternate sources and operating modes (including known future configurations) to determine worst case conditions.
- B. General Study Requirements:
 - 1. Comply with NFPA 70.
 - 2. Perform studies utilizing computer software complying with specified requirements; manual calculations are not permitted.
- C. Data Collection:
 - 1. Compile information on project-specific characteristics of actual installed equipment, protective devices, feeders, etc. as necessary to develop single-line diagram of electrical distribution system and associated input data for use in system modeling.
 - a. Utility Source Data: Include primary voltage, maximum and minimum three-phase and line-to-ground fault currents, impedance, X/R ratio, and primary protective device information.
 - 1) Obtain up-to-date information from Utility Company.

- b. Generators: Include manufacturer/model, kW and voltage ratings, and impedance.
 - c. Motors: Include manufacturer/model, type (e.g. induction, synchronous), horsepower rating, voltage rating, full load amps, and locked rotor current or NEMA MG 1 code letter designation.
 - d. Transformers: Include primary and secondary voltage ratings, kVA rating, winding configuration, percent impedance, and X/R ratio.
 - e. Protective Devices:
 - 1) Circuit Breakers: Include manufacturer/model, type (e.g. thermal magnetic, electronic trip), frame size, trip rating, voltage rating, interrupting rating, available field-adjustable trip response settings, and features (e.g. zone selective interlocking).
 - 2) Fuses: Include manufacturer/model, type/class (e.g. Class J), size/rating, and speed (e.g. time delay, fast acting).
 - f. Protective Relays: Include manufacturer/model, type, settings, current/potential transformer ratio, and associated protective device.
 - g. Conductors: Include feeder size, material (e.g. copper, aluminum), insulation type, voltage rating, number per phase, raceway type, and actual length.
- D. Study Reports:
- 1. General Requirements:
 - a. Identify date of study and study preparer.
 - b. Identify study methodology and software product(s) used.
 - c. Identify scope of studies, assumptions made, implications of possible alternate scenarios, and any exclusions from studies.
 - d. Identify base used for per unit values.
 - e. Include single-line diagram and associated input data used for studies; identify buses on single-line diagram as referenced in reports, and indicate bus voltage.
 - f. Include conclusions and recommendations.
 - 2. Protective Device Coordination Study:
 - a. For each scenario, include time-current coordination curves plotted on log-log scale graphs.
 - b. For each graph include (where applicable):
 - 1) Partial single-line diagram identifying the portion of the system illustrated.
 - 2) Protective Devices: Time-current curves with applicable tolerance bands for each protective device in series back to the source, plotted up to the maximum available fault current at the associated bus.
 - 3) Conductors: Damage curves.
 - 4) Transformers: Inrush points and damage curves.
 - 5) Generators: Full load current, overload curves, decrement curves, and short circuit withstand points.
 - 6) Motors: Full load current, starting curves, and damage curves.
 - 7) Capacitors: Full load current and damage curves.
 - c. For each protective device, identify fixed and adjustable characteristics with available ranges and recommended settings.
 - 1) Circuit Breakers: Include long time pickup and delay, short time pickup and delay, and instantaneous pickup.
 - 2) Include ground fault pickup and delay.
 - 3) Include fuse ratings.
 - 4) Protective Relays: Include current/potential transformer ratios, tap, time dial, and instantaneous pickup.
 - d. Identify cases where either full selective coordination or adequate protection is not achieved, along with recommendations.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Study Preparer Qualifications: Professional electrical engineer licensed in the State in which the Project is located and with minimum five years experience in the preparation of studies of similar type and complexity using specified computer software.
- B. Computer Software for Study Preparation: Use the latest edition of commercially available software utilizing specified methodologies.

PART 3 EXECUTION

2.01 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
- C. Adjust equipment and protective devices for compliance with studies and recommended settings.
- D. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from studies. Obtain direction before proceeding.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 05 83
WIRING CONNECTIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Electrical connections to equipment.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NEMA WD 1 - General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices; 1999 (R 2010).
- B. NEMA WD 6 - Wiring Devices - Dimensional Specifications; 2012.
- C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide wiring device manufacturer's catalog information showing dimensions, configurations, and construction.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Products: Listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

1.05 COORDINATION

- A. Obtain and review shop drawings, product data, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and manufacturer's instructions for equipment furnished under other sections.
- B. Determine connection locations and requirements.
- C. Sequence rough-in of electrical connections to coordinate with installation of equipment.
- D. Sequence electrical connections to coordinate with start-up of equipment.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Cords and Caps: NEMA WD 6; match receptacle configuration at outlet provided for equipment.
 - 1. Colors: Comply with NEMA WD 1.
 - 2. Cord Construction: NFPA 70, Type SO, multiconductor flexible cord with identified equipment grounding conductor, suitable for use in damp locations.
 - 3. Size: Suitable for connected load of equipment, length of cord, and rating of branch circuit overcurrent protection.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Disconnect Switches: As specified in Section 26 28 16.16 - Enclosed Switches and in individual equipment sections.
- C. Wiring Devices: As specified in Section 26 27 26 - Wiring Devices.
- D. Flexible Conduit: As specified in Section 26 05 33.13 - Conduit.
- E. Wire and Cable: As specified in Section 26 05 19 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables.
- F. Boxes: As specified in Section 26 05 33.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.

2.02 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

- A. As required by equipment manufacturer:

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that equipment is ready for electrical connection, wiring, and energization.

3.02 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

- A. Make electrical connections in accordance with equipment manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Make conduit connections to equipment using flexible conduit. Use liquidtight flexible conduit with watertight connectors in damp or wet locations.
- C. Connect heat producing equipment using wire and cable with insulation suitable for temperatures encountered.
- D. Provide receptacle outlet to accommodate connection with attachment plug.
- E. Provide cord and cap where field-supplied attachment plug is required.
- F. Install suitable strain-relief clamps and fittings for cord connections at outlet boxes and equipment connection boxes.
- G. Install disconnect switches, controllers, control stations, and control devices to complete equipment wiring requirements.
- H. Install terminal block jumpers to complete equipment wiring requirements.
- I. Install interconnecting conduit and wiring between devices and equipment to complete equipment wiring requirements.
- J. Coolers and Freezers: Cut and seal conduit openings in freezer and cooler walls, floor, and ceilings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 09 23
LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Occupancy sensors.
- B. Outdoor photo controls.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI C136.10 - American National Standard for Roadway and Area Lighting Equipment - Locking-Type Photocontrol Devices and Mating Receptacles - Physical and Electrical Interchangeability and Testing; 2010.
- B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2010.
- C. NECA 130 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices; 2010.
- D. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2018.
- E. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- F. UL 773A - Nonindustrial Photoelectric Switches for Lighting Control; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- G. UL 1472 - Solid-State Dimming Controls; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate the placement of lighting control devices with millwork, furniture, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
 - 2. Coordinate the placement of wall switch occupancy sensors with actual installed door swings.
 - 3. Coordinate the placement of occupancy sensors with millwork, furniture, equipment or other potential obstructions to motion detection coverage installed under other sections or by others.
 - 4. Notify Architect of any conflicts or deviations from the contract documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:
 - 1. Do not install lighting control devices until final surface finishes and painting are complete.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Include ratings, configurations, standard wiring diagrams, dimensions, colors, service condition requirements, and installed features.
- C. Field Quality Control Reports.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Include application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include detailed information on device programming and setup.
- F. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed locations and settings for lighting control devices.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- D. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

- A. Store products in a clean, dry space in original manufacturer's packaging in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions until ready for installation.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain field conditions within manufacturer's required service conditions during and after installation.

1.08 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ALL LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

- A. Provide products listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.
- B. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, wiring, connectors, hardware, components, accessories, etc. as required for a complete operating system.

2.02 OCCUPANCY SENSORS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Hubbell Building Automation, Inc: www.hubbellautomation.com
 - 2. Lutron Electronics Company, Inc: www.lutron.com/#sle.
 - 3. Sensor Switch Inc: www.sensorswitch.com/#sle.
 - 4. WattStopper: www.wattstopper.com/#sle.
 - 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 - 6. Source Limitations: Furnish products produced by a single manufacturer and obtained from a single supplier.
- B. All Occupancy Sensors:
 - 1. Description: Factory-assembled commercial specification grade devices for indoor use capable of sensing both major motion, such as walking, and minor motion, such as small desktop level movements, according to published coverage areas, for automatic control of load indicated.
 - 2. Provide LED to visually indicate motion detection with separate color LEDs for each sensor type in dual technology units.
 - 3. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, occupancy sensor to turn load on when occupant presence is detected and to turn load off when no occupant presence is detected during an adjustable turn-off delay time interval.
 - 4. Dual Technology Occupancy Sensors: Field configurable turn-on and hold-on activation with settings for activation by either or both sensing technologies.
 - 5. Turn-Off Delay: Field adjustable, with time delay settings up to 30 minutes.
 - 6. Sensitivity: Field adjustable.
 - 7. Adaptive Technology: Field selectable; capable of self-adjusting sensitivity and time delay according to conditions.
 - 8. Compatibility (Non-Dimming Sensors): Suitable for controlling incandescent lighting, low-voltage lighting with electronic and magnetic transformers, fluorescent lighting with

- electronic and magnetic ballasts, and fractional motor loads, with no minimum load requirements.
9. Load Rating for Line Voltage Occupancy Sensors: As required to control the load indicated on drawings.
- C. Wall Switch Occupancy Sensors:
1. All Wall Switch Occupancy Sensors:
 - a. Description: Occupancy sensors designed for installation in standard wall box at standard wall switch mounting height with a field of view of 180 degrees, integrated manual control capability, and no leakage current to load in off mode.
 - b. Operation: Field selectable to operate either as occupancy sensor (automatic on/off) or as vacancy sensor (manual-on/automatic off).
 - c. Manual-Off Override Control: When used to turn off load while in automatic-on mode, unit to revert back to automatic mode after no occupant presence is detected during the delayed-off time interval.
 2. Passive Infrared/Ultrasonic Dual Technology Wall Switch Occupancy Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within an area of 900 square feet.
 - a. Products:
 - 1) Hubbell Building Automation.
 - 2) Watt Stopper.
 - 3) Sensor switch.
 - 4) Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- D. Wall Dimmer Occupancy Sensors:
1. General Requirements:
 - a. Description: Occupancy sensors designed for installation in standard wall box at standard wall switch mounting height with a field of view of 180 degrees, integrated dimming control capability, and no leakage current to load in off mode.
 - b. Manual-Off Override Control Capability: When used to turn off load while in automatic-on mode, unit to revert back to automatic mode after no occupant presence is detected during the delayed-off time interval.
 - c. Dimmer: Solid-state with continuous full-range even control following square law dimming curve, integral radio frequency interference filtering, power failure preset memory, air gap switch accessible without removing wall plate, and listed as complying with UL 1472; type and rating suitable for load controlled.
 - d. Provide field adjustable dimming preset for occupied state.
- E. Ceiling Mounted Occupancy Sensors:
1. All Ceiling Mounted Occupancy Sensors:
 - a. Description: Low profile occupancy sensors designed for ceiling installation.
 - b. Unless otherwise indicated or required to control the load indicated on drawings, provide low voltage units, for use with separate compatible accessory power packs.
 - c. Provide field selectable setting for disabling LED motion detector visual indicator.
 - d. Occupancy sensor to be field selectable as either manual-on/automatic-off or automatic on/off.
 - e. Finish: White unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Passive Infrared (PIR) Ceiling Mounted Occupancy Sensors:
 - a. Standard Range Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within an area of 450 square feet at a mounting height of up to 40 feet, with a field of view of 360 degrees.

2.03 OUTDOOR PHOTO CONTROLS

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Intermatic, Inc: www.intermatic.com/#sle.
 2. Paragon, a brand of Invensys Controls: www.invensyscontrols.com.
 3. Tork, a division of NSI Industries LLC: www.tork.com/#sle.
 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

- B. Stem-Mounted Outdoor Photo Controls:
 - 1. Description: Direct-wired photo control unit with threaded conduit mounting stem and field-adjustable swivel base, listed and labeled as complying with UL 773A.
 - 2. Housing: Weatherproof, impact resistant polycarbonate.
 - 3. Photo Sensor: Cadmium sulfide.
 - 4. Provide external sliding shield for field adjustment of light level activation.
 - 5. Light Level Activation: 1 to 5 footcandles turn-on and 3 to 1 turn-off to turn-on ratio with delayed turn-off.
 - 6. Voltage: As required to control the load indicated on the drawings.
 - 7. Failure Mode: Fails to the on position.
 - 8. Load Rating: As required to control the load indicated on the drawings.
 - 9. Provide accessory wall-mounting bracket where indicated or as required to complete installation.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.
- B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate devices and conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.
- C. Verify that openings for outlet boxes are neatly cut and will be completely covered by devices or wall plates.
- D. Verify that final surface finishes are complete, including painting.
- E. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to lighting control devices.
- F. Verify that the service voltage and ratings of lighting control devices are appropriate for the service voltage and load requirements at the location to be installed.
- G. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.
- B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Perform work in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1 and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Install lighting control devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Unless otherwise indicated, connect lighting control device grounding terminal or conductor to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.
- D. Install lighting control devices plumb and level, and held securely in place.
- E. Where required and not furnished with lighting control device, provide wall plate in accordance with Section 26 27 26.
- F. Provide required supports in accordance with Section 26 05 29.
- G. Where applicable, install lighting control devices and associated wall plates to fit completely flush to mounting surface with no gaps and rough opening completely covered without strain on wall plate. Repair or reinstall improperly installed outlet boxes or improperly sized rough openings. Do not use oversized wall plates in lieu of meeting this requirement.
- H. Identify lighting control devices in accordance with Section 26 05 53.
- I. Occupancy Sensor Locations:

1. Location Adjustments: Do not make adjustments to locations without obtaining approval from the Architect.
 2. Locate ultrasonic and dual technology passive infrared/ultrasonic occupancy sensors a minimum of 4 feet from air supply ducts or other sources of heavy air flow and as per manufacturer's recommendations, in order to minimize false triggers.
- J. Outdoor Photo Control Locations:
1. Where possible, locate outdoor photo controls with photo sensor facing north. If north facing photo sensor is not possible, install with photo sensor facing east, west, or down.
 2. Locate outdoor photo controls so that photo sensors do not face artificial light sources, including light sources controlled by the photo control itself.
- K. Install outdoor photo controls so that connections are weatherproof. Do not install photo controls with conduit stem facing up in order to prevent infiltration of water into the photo control.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect each lighting control device for damage and defects.
- C. Test outdoor photo controls to verify proper operation, including time delays where applicable.
- D. Correct wiring deficiencies and replace damaged or defective lighting control devices.

3.05 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust devices and wall plates to be flush and level.
- B. Adjust occupancy sensor settings to minimize undesired activations while optimizing energy savings, and to achieve desired function as indicated or as directed by Architect.
- C. Where indicated or as directed by Architect, install factory masking material or adjust integral blinders on passive infrared (PIR) and dual technology occupancy sensor lenses to block undesired motion detection.
- D. Adjust external sliding shields on outdoor photo controls under optimum lighting conditions to achieve desired turn-on and turn-off activation as indicated or as directed by Architect.

3.06 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

3.07 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.
- B. Demonstration: Demonstrate proper operation of lighting control devices to Architect, and correct deficiencies or make adjustments as directed.
- C. Training: Train Owner's personnel on operation, adjustment, programming, and maintenance of lighting control devices.
 1. Use operation and maintenance manual as training reference, supplemented with additional training materials as required.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 24 13
SWITCHBOARDS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Overcurrent protective devices for switchboards.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. FS W-C-375 - Circuit Breakers, Molded Case; Branch Circuit and Service; Federal Specification; Revision E, 2013.
- B. NECA 400 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Switchboards; 2007.
- C. NEMA PB 2 - Deadfront Distribution Switchboards; 2011.
- D. NEMA PB 2.1 - General Instructions for Proper Handling, Installation, Operation, and Maintenance of Deadfront Distribution Switchboards Rated 600 Volts or Less; 2013.
- E. NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems; 2013.
- F. UL 489 - Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit Breaker Enclosures; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate with manufacturer to provide shipping splits suitable for the dimensional constraints of the installation.
 - 2. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Service Entrance Switchboards:
 - 1. Coordinate with Utility Company to provide switchboards with suitable provisions for electrical service and utility metering, where applicable.
 - 2. Coordinate with Owner to arrange for Utility Company required access to equipment for installation and maintenance.
 - 3. Arrange for inspections necessary to obtain Utility Company approval of installation.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for switchboards, enclosures, overcurrent protective devices, and other installed components and accessories.
 - 1. Include characteristic trip curves for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device upon request.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store switchboards in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, NECA 400, and NEMA PB 2.1.
- B. Store in a clean, dry space having a uniform temperature to prevent condensation (including outdoor switchboards, which are not weatherproof until completely and properly installed). Where necessary, provide temporary enclosure space heaters or temporary power for permanent factory-installed space heaters.
- C. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.
- D. Handle carefully to avoid damage to switchboard internal components, enclosure, and finish.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

- A. Circuit Breakers:
 - 1. Interrupting Capacity:
 - a. Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity as required to provide the short circuit current rating indicated, but not less than specified minimum requirements.
 - b. Fully Rated Systems: Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity not less than the short circuit current rating indicated.
 - 2. Molded Case Circuit Breakers:
 - a. Description: Quick-make, quick-break, over center toggle, trip-free, trip-indicating circuit breakers; listed and labeled as complying with UL 489, and complying with FS W-C-375 where applicable; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.
 - 1) Provide thermal magnetic circuit breakers unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2) Provide electronic trip circuit breakers where indicated.
 - b. Thermal Magnetic Circuit Breakers: For each pole, furnish thermal inverse time tripping element for overload protection and magnetic instantaneous tripping element for short circuit protection.
 - 1) Provide field-adjustable magnetic instantaneous trip setting for circuit breaker frame sizes 225 amperes and larger.
 - c. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers: Furnish solid state, microprocessor-based, true rms sensing trip units.

2.02 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Factory test switchboards according to NEMA PB 2, including the following production (routine) tests on each switchboard assembly or component:
 - 1. Dielectric tests.
 - 2. Mechanical operation tests.
 - 3. Grounding of instrument transformer cases test.
 - 4. Electrical operation and control wiring tests, including polarity and sequence tests.
 - 5. Ground-fault sensing equipment test.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that the ratings and configurations of the switchboards and associated components are consistent with the indicated requirements.
- C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive switchboards.
- D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Arrange equipment to provide required clearances and maintenance access, including accommodations for any drawout devices.
- C. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 26 05 29.
- D. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.
- E. Install all field-installed devices, components, and accessories.
- F. Where accessories are not self-powered, provide control power source as indicated or as required to complete installation.

- G. Set field-adjustable circuit breaker tripping function settings as determined by overcurrent protective device coordination study performed in accordance with Section 26 05 73.
- H. Provide filler plates to cover unused spaces in switchboards.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Before energizing switchboard, perform insulation resistance testing in accordance with NECA 400 and NEMA PB 2.1.
- C. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
- D. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.1.
- E. Molded Case and Insulated Case Circuit Breakers: Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.6.1.1 for all main circuit breakers and circuit breakers larger than 225A amperes. Tests listed as optional are not required.
- F. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective switchboards or associated components.

3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Clean dirt and debris from switchboard enclosures and components according to manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Repair scratched or marred surfaces to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 24 16
PANELBOARDS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Power distribution panelboards.
- B. Lighting and appliance panelboards.
- C. Overcurrent protective devices for panelboards.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. FS W-C-375 - Circuit Breakers, Molded Case; Branch Circuit and Service; Federal Specification; Revision E, 2013.
- B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2010.
- C. NECA 407 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Panelboards; 2009.
- D. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2018.
- E. NEMA ICS 2 - Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors and Overload Relays Rated 600 Volts; 2000, with Errata (2008).
- F. NEMA KS 1 - Heavy Duty Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches (600 Volts Maximum); 2013.
- G. NEMA PB 1 - Panelboards; 2011.
- H. NEMA PB 1.1 - General Instructions for Proper Installation, Operation and Maintenance of Panelboards Rated 600 Volts or Less; 2013.
- I. NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems; 2013.
- J. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- K. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- L. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- M. UL 67 - Panelboards; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- N. UL 98 - Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- O. UL 489 - Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit Breaker Enclosures; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- P. UL 869A - Reference Standard for Service Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- Q. UL 943 - Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- R. UL 1053 - Ground-Fault Sensing and Relaying Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
 - 2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
 - 3. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide walls suitable for installation of flush-mounted panelboards where indicated.

4. Verify with manufacturer that conductor terminations are suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for panelboards, enclosures, overcurrent protective devices, and other installed components and accessories.
 1. Include characteristic trip curves for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device upon request.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate outline and support point dimensions, voltage, main bus ampacity, overcurrent protective device arrangement and sizes, short circuit current ratings, conduit entry locations, conductor terminal information, and installed features and accessories.
 1. Include wiring diagrams showing all factory and field connections.
 2. Clearly indicate whether proposed short circuit current ratings are fully rated or, where acceptable, series rated systems.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
- E. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed locations of panelboards and actual installed circuiting arrangements.
- F. Maintenance Data: Include information on replacement parts and recommended maintenance procedures and intervals.
- G. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 2. Panelboard Keys: Two of each different key.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- D. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NECA 407.
- B. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.
- C. Handle carefully in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to avoid damage to panelboard internal components, enclosure, and finish.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperature within the following limits during and after installation of panelboards:
 1. Panelboards Containing Circuit Breakers: Between 23 degrees F and 104 degrees F.

1.08 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

- A. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
- B. Furnish two of each panelboard key.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Eaton Corporation: www.eaton.com/#sle.
- B. General Electric Company: www.geindustrial.com/#sle.
- C. Schneider Electric; Square D Products: www.schneider-electric.us/#sle.
- D. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- E. Source Limitations: Furnish panelboards and associated components produced by the same manufacturer as the other electrical distribution equipment used for this project and obtained from a single supplier.

2.02 PANELBOARDS - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, provide products suitable for continuous operation under the following service conditions:
 - 1. Altitude: Less than 6,600 feet.
 - 2. Ambient Temperature:
 - a. Panelboards Containing Circuit Breakers: Between 23 degrees F and 104 degrees F.
- C. Short Circuit Current Rating:
 - 1. Provide panelboards with listed short circuit current rating not less than the available fault current at the installed location as indicated on the drawings.
 - 2. Listed series ratings are acceptable, except where not permitted by motor contribution according to NFPA 70.
 - 3. Label equipment utilizing series ratings as required by NFPA 70.
- D. Panelboards Used for Service Entrance: Listed and labeled as suitable for use as service equipment according to UL 869A.
- E. Mains: Configure for top or bottom incoming feed as indicated or as required for the installation.
- F. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Replaceable without disturbing adjacent devices.
- G. Bussing: Sized in accordance with UL 67 temperature rise requirements.
 - 1. Provide fully rated neutral bus unless otherwise indicated, with a suitable lug for each feeder or branch circuit requiring a neutral connection.
 - 2. Provide solidly bonded equipment ground bus in each panelboard, with a suitable lug for each feeder and branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
 - 3. Provide separate isolated/insulated ground bus where indicated or where isolated grounding conductors are provided.
- H. Conductor Terminations: Suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
- I. Enclosures: Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E.
 - 1. Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
 - a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1.
 - 2. Boxes: Galvanized steel unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Provide wiring gutters sized to accommodate the conductors to be installed.
 - 3. Fronts:
 - a. Fronts for Surface-Mounted Enclosures: Same dimensions as boxes.
 - b. Fronts for Flush-Mounted Enclosures: Overlap boxes on all sides to conceal rough opening.

- c. Finish for Painted Steel Fronts: Manufacturer's standard grey unless otherwise indicated.
 - d. Provide door-in-door trim with hinged cover for access to load terminals and wiring gutters, and separate lockable continuous hinged door with concealed hinges for access to overcurrent protective device handles without exposing live parts.
- 4. Lockable Doors: All locks keyed alike unless otherwise indicated.
- 5. Metal frame for type written directory
- J. Future Provisions: Prepare all unused spaces for future installation of devices including bussing, connectors, mounting hardware and all other required provisions.
- K. Panelboard Contactors: Where panelboard contactors are indicated, provide electrically operated, mechanically held magnetic contactor complying with NEMA ICS 2.
 - 1. Ampere Rating: Not less than ampere rating of panelboard bus.
 - 2. Short Circuit Current Rating: Not less than the panelboard short circuit current rating.
 - 3. Coil Voltage: As required for connection to control system indicated.
- L. Ground Fault Protection: Where ground-fault protection is indicated, provide system listed and labeled as complying with UL 1053.
 - 1. Where electronic circuit breakers equipped with integral ground fault protection are used, provide separate neutral current sensor where applicable.
- M. Selectivity: Where the requirement for selectivity is indicated, furnish products as required to achieve selective coordination.

2.03 POWER DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS

- A. Description: Panelboards complying with NEMA PB 1, power and feeder distribution type, circuit breaker type, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 67; ratings, configurations and features as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Products:
 - 1. SQ D .
 - 2. General Electric.
 - 3. Eaton Cutler Hammer.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- C. Conductor Terminations:
 - 1. Main and Neutral Lug Material: Copper, suitable for terminating copper conductors only.
 - 2. Main and Neutral Lug Type: Mechanical.
- D. Bussing:
 - 1. Phase and Neutral Bus Material: Copper.
 - 2. Ground Bus Material: Copper.
- E. Circuit Breakers:
 - 1. Provide bolt-on type or plug-in type secured with locking mechanical restraints.
 - 2. Provide thermal magnetic circuit breakers unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Provide electronic trip circuit breakers where indicated.
- F. Enclosures:
 - 1. Provide surface-mounted enclosures unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Fronts: Provide door-in-door trim with hinged cover for access to load terminals and wiring gutters, and separate lockable continuous hinged door with concealed hinges for access to overcurrent protective device handles without exposing live parts.
 - 3. Provide metal circuit directory holder mounted on inside of door.
- G. Manufacturers:
 - 1. SQ.D or Equal.
 - 2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- H. Description: NEMA PB 1, circuit breaker type.

- I. Service Conditions:
 - 1. Altitude: 1000 feet.
 - 2. Temperature: 55 degrees F.
- J. Panelboard Bus: Copper, ratings as indicated. Provide copper ground bus in each panelboard.
- K. Minimum integrated short circuit rating: As indicated.
 - 1. 240 Volt Panelboards: 14,000 amperes rms symmetrical (minimum).
 - 2. 480 Volt Panelboards: 21,000 amperes rms symmetrical (minimum).
- L. Molded Case Circuit Breakers: With integral thermal and instantaneous magnetic trip in each pole; UL listed. For air conditioning equipment branch circuits provide circuit breakers UL listed as Type HACR.
- M. Molded Case Circuit Breakers with Current Limiters: With replaceable current limiting elements, in addition to integral thermal and instantaneous magnetic trip in each pole; UL listed.
- N. Circuit Breaker Accessories: Trip units and auxiliary switches as indicated.
- O. Enclosure: NEMA PB 1, Type 1, 5 3/4" deep, 20" wide, cabinet box. With continued hinge and lock.
- P. Cabinet Front: Surface type, fastened with [] [] finished in manufacturer's standard [] enamel.

2.04 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE PANELBOARDS

- A. Description: Panelboards complying with NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch circuit type, circuit breaker type, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 67; ratings, configurations and features as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Products:
 - 1. SQD.
 - 2. General Electric.
 - 3. Eaton Cutler Hammer.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- C. Conductor Terminations:
 - 1. Main and Neutral Lug Material: Copper, suitable for terminating copper conductors only.
 - 2. Main and Neutral Lug Type: Mechanical.
- D. Bussing:
 - 1. Phase Bus Connections: Arranged for sequential phasing of overcurrent protective devices.
 - 2. Phase and Neutral Bus Material: Copper.
 - 3. Ground Bus Material: Copper.
- E. Circuit Breakers: Thermal magnetic bolt-on type unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Enclosures:
 - 1. Provide surface-mounted or flush-mounted enclosures as indicated.
 - 2. Fronts: Provide door-in-door trim with hinged cover for access to load terminals and wiring gutters, and separate lockable continuous hinged door with concealed hinges for access to overcurrent protective device handles without exposing live parts.
 - 3. Provide metal circuit directory holder mounted on inside of door.
- G. Manufacturers:
 - 1. SQ.D or Equal.
 - 2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- H. Description: NEMA PB1, circuit breaker type, lighting and appliance branch circuit panelboard.
- I. Panelboard Bus: Copper, ratings as indicated. Provide copper ground bus in each panelboard; provide insulated ground bus where scheduled.
- J. Minimum Integrated Short Circuit Rating: As indicated.
 - 1. 240 Volt Panelboards: 14,000 amperes rms symmetrical (minimum).

2. 480 Volt Panelboards: 21,000 amperes rms symmetrical (minimum).
- K. Molded Case Circuit Breakers: Thermal magnetic trip circuit breakers, bolt-on type, with common trip handle for all poles; UL listed.
 1. Type SWD for lighting circuits.
 2. Type HACR for air conditioning equipment circuits.
 3. Class A ground fault interrupter circuit breakers where scheduled.
 4. Do not use tandem circuit breakers, or miniature circuit breakers.
- L. Enclosure: NEMA PB 1, Type 1.
- M. Cabinet Box: 6 inches deep, 20 inches wide for 240 volt and less panelboards, 20 inches wide for 480 volt panelboards.
- N. Cabinet Front: Flush or Surface cabinet front with concealed trim clamps, concealed hinge, metal directory frame, and flush lock all keyed alike. Finish in manufacturer's standard gray enamel.

2.05 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

- A. Molded Case Circuit Breakers:
 1. Description: Quick-make, quick-break, over center toggle, trip-free, trip-indicating circuit breakers listed and labeled as complying with UL 489, and complying with FS W-C-375 where applicable; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.
 2. Interrupting Capacity:
 - a. Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity as required to provide the short circuit current rating indicated, but not less than:
 - 1) 14000 rms symmetrical amperes at 240 VAC or 208 VAC.
 - 2) 21000 rms symmetrical amperes at 480 VAC.
 - b. Fully Rated Systems: Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity not less than the short circuit current rating indicated.
 - c. Series Rated Systems: Provide circuit breakers listed in combination with upstream devices to provide interrupting rating not less than the short circuit current rating indicated.
 3. Conductor Terminations:
 - a. Provide mechanical lugs unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Lug Material: Copper, suitable for terminating copper conductors only.
 4. Thermal Magnetic Circuit Breakers: For each pole, furnish thermal inverse time tripping element for overload protection and magnetic instantaneous tripping element for short circuit protection.
 - a. Provide field-adjustable magnetic instantaneous trip setting for circuit breaker frame sizes 225 amperes and larger.
 - b. Provide interchangeable trip units where indicated.
 5. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers: Furnish solid state, microprocessor-based, true rms sensing trip units.
 - a. Provide the following field-adjustable trip response settings:
 - 1) Long time pickup, adjustable by replacing interchangeable trip unit or by setting dial.
 - 2) Long time delay.
 - 3) Short time pickup and delay.
 - 4) Instantaneous pickup.
 - 5) Ground fault pickup and delay where ground fault protection is indicated.
 6. Multi-Pole Circuit Breakers: Furnish with common trip for all poles.
 7. Provide the following circuit breaker types where indicated:
 - a. Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter (GFCI) Circuit Breakers: Listed as complying with UL 943, class A for protection of personnel.
 8. Provide listed switching duty rated circuit breakers with SWD marking for all branch circuits serving fluorescent lighting.

9. Provide listed high intensity discharge lighting rated circuit breakers with HID marking for all branch circuits serving HID lighting.
10. Do not use tandem circuit breakers.
11. Do not use handle ties in lieu of multi-pole circuit breakers.

2.06 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Factory test panelboards according to NEMA PB 1.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that the ratings and configurations of the panelboards and associated components are consistent with the indicated requirements.
- C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive panelboards.
- D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Install panelboards in accordance with NECA 407 and NEMA PB 1.1.
- D. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
- E. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- F. Install panelboards plumb.
- G. Install flush-mounted panelboards so that trims fit completely flush to wall with no gaps and rough opening completely covered.
- H. Mount panelboards such that the highest position of any operating handle for circuit breakers or switches does not exceed 79 inches above the floor or working platform.
- I. Mount floor-mounted power distribution panelboards on properly sized 4 inch high concrete pad constructed in accordance with Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.
- J. Provide minimum of six spare 1 inch trade size conduits out of each flush-mounted panelboard stubbed into accessible space above ceiling and below floor.
- K. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
 1. Terminate branch circuit equipment grounding conductors on solidly bonded equipment ground bus only. Do not terminate on isolated/insulated ground bus.
 2. Terminate branch circuit isolated grounding conductors on isolated/insulated ground bus only. Do not terminate on solidly bonded equipment ground bus.
- L. Install all field-installed branch devices, components, and accessories.
- M. Set field-adjustable ground fault protection pickup and time delay settings as indicated.
- N. Install panelboards in accordance with NEMA PB 1.1 and NECA 1.
- O. Install panelboards plumb. Install recessed panelboards flush with wall finishes, where installed surface mounted secure or anchor panelboard to brick or cinder block wall.
- P. Height: 6 feet to top of panelboard; install panelboards taller than 6 feet with bottom no more than 4 inches above floor.
- Q. Provide filler plates to cover unused spaces in panelboards.

- R. Provide circuit breaker lock-on devices to prevent unauthorized personnel from de-energizing essential loads where indicated. Also provide for the following:
 - 1. Emergency and night lighting circuits.
 - 2. Fire detection and alarm circuits.
 - 3. Communications equipment circuits.
 - 4. Intrusion detection and access control system circuits.
 - 5. Video surveillance system circuits.
- S. Identify panelboards in accordance with Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems.
- T. Provide computer-generated circuit directory for each lighting and appliance panelboard and each power distribution panelboard provided with a door, clearly and specifically indicating the loads served. Identify spares and spaces.
- U. Provide identification nameplate for each panelboard in accordance with Section 26 0553.
- V. Provide arc flash warning labels in accordance with NFPA 70.
- W. Provide spare conduits out of each recessed panelboard to an accessible location above ceiling. Identify each as SPARE.
 - 1. Minimum spare conduits: 5 empty 1 inch.
- X. Ground and bond panelboard enclosure according to Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Perform inspection, testing, and adjusting in accordance with Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements.
- C. Perform field inspection and testing in accordance with Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements.
- D. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
- E. Ground Fault Protection Systems: Test in accordance with manufacturer's instructions as required by NFPA 70.
- F. Test GFCI circuit breakers to verify proper operation.
- G. Test shunt trips to verify proper operation.
- H. Procure services of a qualified manufacturer's representative to observe installation and assist in inspection, testing, and adjusting. Include manufacturer's reports with field quality control submittals.
- I. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective panelboards or associated components.
- J. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA STD ATS, Section 7.5 for switches, Section 7.6 for circuit breakers.

3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
- B. Adjust alignment of panelboard fronts.
- C. Load Balancing: For each panelboard, rearrange circuits such that the difference between each measured steady state phase load does not exceed 20 percent and adjust circuit directories accordingly. Maintain proper phasing for multi-wire branch circuits.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Clean dirt and debris from panelboard enclosures and components according to manufacturer's instructions.

- B. Repair scratched or marred exterior surfaces to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 27 26
WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Wall switches.
- B. Receptacles.
- C. Wall plates.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. FS W-C-596 - Connector, Electrical, Power, General Specification for; Federal Specification; Revision G, 2001.
- B. FS W-S-896 - Switches, Toggle (Toggle and Lock), Flush-mounted (General Specification); Federal Specification; Revision F, 1999.
- C. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2010.
- D. NECA 130 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices; 2010.
- E. NEMA WD 1 - General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices; 1999 (R 2010).
- F. NEMA WD 6 - Wiring Devices - Dimensional Specifications; 2012.
- G. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- H. UL 20 - General-Use Snap Switches; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- I. UL 498 - Attachment Plugs and Receptacles; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- J. UL 514D - Cover Plates for Flush-Mounted Wiring Devices; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- K. UL 943 - Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- L. UL 1472 - Solid-State Dimming Controls; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate the placement of outlet boxes with millwork, furniture, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
 - 2. Coordinate wiring device ratings and configurations with the electrical requirements of actual equipment to be installed.
 - 3. Coordinate the placement of outlet boxes for wall switches with actual installed door swings.
 - 4. Coordinate the installation and preparation of uneven surfaces, such as split face block, to provide suitable surface for installation of wiring devices.
 - 5. Notify Architect of any conflicts or deviations from Contract Documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:
 - 1. Do not install wiring devices until final surface finishes and painting are complete.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's catalog information showing dimensions, colors, and configurations.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

- D. Operation and Maintenance Data:
 - 1. GFCI Receptacles: Include information on status indicators.
- E. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed locations of wiring devices.
- F. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 - 2. Extra Wall Plates: One of each style, size, and finish.
 - 3. Extra Flush Floor Service Fittings: Two of each type.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- D. Products: Listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- E. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

- A. Store in a clean, dry space in original manufacturer's packaging until ready for installation.

1.07 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
- B. Furnish two of each style, size, and finish wall plate.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Hubbell Incorporated; : www.hubbell-wiring.com.
- B. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc; : www.leviton.com.
- C. Lutron Electronics Company, Inc: www.lutron.com.
- D. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc; : www.legrand.us
- E. Cooper Wiring Devices: www.cooperwiringdevices.com.
- F. Leviton Manufacturing, Inc: www.leviton.com.
- G. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- H. Source Limitations: Where possible, for each type of wiring device furnish products produced by a single manufacturer and obtained from a single supplier.

2.02 WIRING DEVICE APPLICATIONS

- A. Provide wiring devices suitable for intended use and with ratings adequate for load served.
- B. For single receptacles installed on an individual branch circuit, provide receptacle with ampere rating not less than that of the branch circuit.
- C. Provide weather resistant GFCI receptacles with specified weatherproof covers for receptacles installed outdoors or in damp or wet locations.
- D. Provide GFCI protection for receptacles installed within 6 feet of sinks.
- E. Provide GFCI protection for receptacles serving electric drinking fountains.
- F. Unless noted otherwise, do not use combination switch/receptacle devices.
- G. For flush floor service fittings, use carpet flanges for installations in carpeted floors.

2.03 ALL WIRING DEVICES

- A. Provide products listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

2.04 WALL SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Hubbell Incorporated; : www.hubbell-wiring.com.
 - 2. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc; : www.leviton.com/#sle.
 - 3. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc; : www.legrand.us/#sle.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Wall Switches - General Requirements: AC only, quiet operating, general-use snap switches with silver alloy contacts, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 20 and where applicable, FS W-S-896; types as indicated on the drawings.
 - 1. Wiring Provisions: Terminal screws for side wiring and screw actuated binding clamp for back wiring with separate ground terminal screw.
- C. Standard Wall Switches: Industrial specification grade, 20 A, 120/277 V with standard toggle type switch actuator and maintained contacts; single pole single throw, double pole single throw, three way, or four way as indicated on the drawings.
- D. Wall Switches: Heavy Duty, AC only general-use snap switch, complying with NEMA WD 6 and WD 1.
 - 1. Body and Handle: Black plastic with toggle handle.
 - 2. Ratings:
 - a. Voltage: 120 - 277 volts, AC.
 - b. Current: 20 amperes.
 - 3. Ratings: Match branch circuit and load characteristics.
- E. Switch Types: Single pole, double pole, 3-way, and 4-way.

2.05 WALL DIMMERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc; _____: www.leviton.com/#sle.
 - 2. Lutron Electronics Company, Inc; Maestro Series: www.lutron.com.
 - 3. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc; _____: www.legrand.us/#sle.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Wall Dimmers - General Requirements: Solid-state with continuous full-range even control following square law dimming curve, integral radio frequency interference filtering, power failure preset memory, air gap switch accessible without removing wall plate, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 1472; types and ratings suitable for load controlled as indicated on the drawings.
- C. Control: Slide control type with separate on/off switch.

2.06 RECEPTACLES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Hubbell Incorporated; : www.hubbell-wiring.com.
 - 2. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc; : www.leviton.com/#sle.
 - 3. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc; : www.legrand.us/#sle.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Receptacles - General Requirements: Self-grounding, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 498, and where applicable, FS W-C-596; types as indicated on the drawings.
 - 1. Wiring Provisions: Terminal screws for side wiring or screw actuated binding clamp for back wiring with separate ground terminal screw.
 - 2. NEMA configurations specified are according to NEMA WD 6.

- C. Convenience Receptacles:
 - 1. Standard Convenience Receptacles: Commercial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.
 - a. Products:
 - 1) Hubbell Wiring Devices.
 - 2) Leviton.
 - 3) Pass & Saymore.
 - 4) Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 - 2. Isolated Ground Convenience Receptacles: Commercial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, with ground contacts isolated from mounting strap; isolated ground triangle mark on device face; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.
- D. GFCI Receptacles:
 - 1. GFCI Receptacles - General Requirements: Self-testing, with feed-through protection and light to indicate ground fault tripped condition and loss of protection; listed as complying with UL 943, class A.
 - 2. Standard GFCI Receptacles: Commercial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style.
- E. Receptacles: Heavy duty, complying with NEMA WD 6 and WD 1.
 - 1. Device Body: Black plastic.
 - 2. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, type as specified and indicated.
- F. Convenience Receptacles: Type 5 - 20.
- G. Single Convenience Receptacles.
- H. Duplex Convenience Receptacles.
- I. GFCI Receptacles: Convenience receptacle with integral ground fault circuit interrupter to meet regulatory requirements.

2.07 WALL PLATES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Hubbell Incorporated; : www.hubbell-wiring.com/#sle.
 - 2. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc; : www.leviton.com/#sle.
 - 3. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc; : www.legrand.us/#sle.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Wall Plates: Comply with UL 514D.
 - 1. Configuration: One piece cover as required for quantity and types of corresponding wiring devices.
 - 2. Size: Standard; .
 - 3. Screws: Metal with slotted heads finished to match wall plate finish.
- C. Stainless Steel Wall Plates: Brushed satin finish, Type 302 stainless steel.
- D. Weatherproof Covers for Damp Locations: Gasketed, cast aluminum, with self-closing hinged cover and corrosion-resistant screws; listed as suitable for use in wet locations with cover closed.
- E. Weatherproof Covers for Wet Locations: Gasketed, cast aluminum, with hinged lockable cover and corrosion-resistant screws; listed as suitable for use in wet locations while in use with attachment plugs connected and identified as extra-duty type.
- F. Decorative Cover Plates: stainless steel.
- G. Jumbo Cover Plates: stainless steel.
- H. Weatherproof Cover Plates: Gasketed cast metal with hinged cover.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate devices and conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.
- C. Verify that wall openings are neatly cut and will be completely covered by wall plates.
- D. Verify that final surface finishes are complete, including painting.
- E. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to wiring devices.
- F. Verify that openings in access floor are in proper locations.
- G. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.
- B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Perform work in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1, including mounting heights specified in that standard unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 26 05 33.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems, as required for installation of wiring devices provided under this section.
 - 1. Orient outlet boxes for vertical installation of wiring devices unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Locate wall switches on strike side of door with edge of wall plate 3 inches from edge of door frame. Where locations are indicated otherwise, notify Architect to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.
- D. Install wiring devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Install permanent barrier between ganged wiring devices when voltage between adjacent devices exceeds 300 V.
- F. Where required, connect wiring devices using pigtails not less than 6 inches long. Do not connect more than one conductor to wiring device terminals.
- G. Connect wiring devices by wrapping conductor clockwise 3/4 turn around screw terminal and tightening to proper torque specified by the manufacturer. Where present, do not use push-in pressure terminals that do not rely on screw-actuated binding.
- H. Unless otherwise indicated, connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.
- I. For isolated ground receptacles, connect wiring device grounding terminal only to identified branch circuit isolated equipment grounding conductor. Do not connect grounding terminal to outlet box or normal branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- J. Unless otherwise indicated, GFCI receptacles may be connected to provide feed-through protection to downstream devices. Label such devices to indicate they are protected by upstream GFCI protection.
- K. Install securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 1.
- L. Install wiring devices plumb and level with mounting yoke held rigidly in place.
- M. Install wall switches with OFF position down.
- N. Do not share neutral conductor on branch circuits utilizing wall dimmers.

- O. Install vertically mounted receptacles with grounding pole on top and horizontally mounted receptacles with grounding pole on left.
- P. Install wall plates to fit completely flush to wall with no gaps and rough opening completely covered without strain on wall plate. Repair or reinstall improperly installed outlet boxes or improperly sized rough openings. Do not use oversized wall plates in lieu of meeting this requirement.
- Q. Install blank wall plates on junction boxes and on outlet boxes with no wiring devices installed or designated for future use.
- R. Identify wiring devices in accordance with Section 26 05 53.
- S. Install receptacles with grounding pole on top.
- T. Connect wiring device grounding terminal to outlet box with bonding jumper.
- U. Install decorative plates on switch, receptacle, and blank outlets in finished areas.
- V. Connect wiring devices by wrapping conductor around screw terminal.
- W. Install galvanized steel plates on outlet boxes and junction boxes in unfinished areas, above accessible ceilings, and on surface mounted outlets.

3.04 INTERFACE WITH OTHER PRODUCTS

- A. Install wall switch 48 inches above finished floor.
- B. Install convenience receptacle 18 inches above finished floor.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Perform field inspection, testing, adjusting, and balancing in accordance with Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements.
- C. Inspect each wiring device for damage and defects.
- D. Operate each wall switch and fan speed controller with circuit energized to verify proper operation.
- E. Operate each wall switch with circuit energized and verify proper operation.
- F. Verify that each receptacle device is energized.
- G. Test each receptacle to verify operation and proper polarity.
- H. Test each GFCI receptacle for proper tripping operation according to manufacturer's instructions.
- I. Correct wiring deficiencies and replace damaged or defective wiring devices.

3.06 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust devices and wall plates to be flush and level.

3.07 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 28 13
FUSES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Fuses.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NEMA FU 1 - Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses; 2012.
- B. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- C. UL 248-1 - Low-Voltage Fuses - Part 1: General Requirements; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- D. UL 248-4 - Low-Voltage Fuses - Part 4: Class CC Fuses; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- E. UL 248-12 - Low-Voltage Fuses - Part 12: Class R Fuses; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate fuse clips furnished in equipment provided under other sections for compatibility with indicated fuses.
 - a. Fusible Switches for Enclosed Motor Controllers: See Section 26 29 13.
 - 2. Coordinate fuse requirements according to manufacturer's recommendations and nameplate data for actual equipment to be installed.
 - 3. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard data sheets including voltage and current ratings, interrupting ratings, time-current curves, and current limitation curves.
- C. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 - 2. Extra Fuses: One set(s) of three for each type and size installed.
 - 3. Fuse Pullers: One set(s) compatible with each type and size installed.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- C. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience and with service facilities within 100 miles of Project.
- E. Products: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.06 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

- A. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

- B. Furnish two fuse pullers.
- C. Furnish three of each size and type fuse installed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Bussmann, a division of Eaton Corporation: www.cooperindustries.com/#sle.
- B. Mersen (formerly Ferraz Shawmut): ferrazshawmut.mersen.com.
- C. Littelfuse, Inc: www.littelfuse.com/#sle.
- D. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 APPLICATIONS

- A. Service Entrance:
 - 1. Fusible Switches up to 600 Amperes: Class RK1, time-delay.
- B. General Purpose Branch Circuits: Class RK1, time-delay.
- C. Primary Protection for Control Transformers: Class CC, time-delay.

2.03 FUSES

- A. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- B. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide fuses for all fusible equipment as required for a complete operating system.
- C. Provide fuses of the same type, rating, and manufacturer within the same switch.
- D. Comply with UL 248-1.
- E. Unless otherwise indicated, provide cartridge type fuses complying with NEMA FU 1, Class and ratings as indicated.
- F. Voltage Rating: Suitable for circuit voltage.
- G. Class R Fuses: Comply with UL 248-12.
- H. Class CC Fuses: Comply with UL 248-4.
- I. Power Load Feeder Switches: Class RK1 (time delay).
- J. Motor Load Feeder Switches: Class RK1 (time delay).
- K. Other Feeder Switches: Class RK1 (time delay).
- L. General Purpose Branch Circuits: Class RK1 (time delay).
- M. Motor Branch Circuits: Class L time delay.
- N. Lighting Branch Circuits: Class G.

2.04 CLASS RK1 (TIME DELAY) FUSES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Bussman Corp.
 - 2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Construction: Current limiting, dual-element fuse, 10 seconds minimum at 500% rated amps, with copper fuse element.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that fuse ratings are consistent with circuit voltage and manufacturer's recommendations and nameplate data for equipment.
- B. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Do not install fuses until circuits are ready to be energized.
- B. Install fuses with label oriented such that manufacturer, type, and size are easily read.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 28 16.16
ENCLOSED SWITCHES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Enclosed safety switches.
- B. Fusible switches.
- C. Nonfusible switches.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2010.
- B. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2018.
- C. NEMA FU 1 - Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses; National Electrical Manufacturers Association; 2002 (R2007).
- D. NEMA KS 1 - Heavy Duty Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches (600 Volts Maximum); 2013.
- E. NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems; 2013.
- F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- G. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- H. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- I. UL 98 - Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate the work with other trades. Avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and within working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
 - 2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
 - 3. Verify with manufacturer that conductor terminations are suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
 - 4. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for enclosed switches and other installed components and accessories.
- C. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of enclosed switches.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.
- B. Handle carefully in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to avoid damage to enclosed switch internal components, enclosure, and finish.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperature between -22 degrees F and 104 degrees F during and after installation of enclosed switches.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Eaton Corporation: www.eaton.com/#sle.
- B. General Electric Company; Model : www.geindustrial.com/#sle.
- C. Schneider Electric; Square D Products: www.schneider-electric.us/#sle.
- D. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- E. Source Limitations: Furnish enclosed switches and associated components produced by the same manufacturer as the other electrical distribution equipment used for this project and obtained from a single supplier.

2.02 ENCLOSED SAFETY SWITCHES

- A. Description: Quick-make, quick-break enclosed safety switches listed and labeled as complying with UL 98; heavy duty; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Unless otherwise indicated, provide products suitable for continuous operation under the following service conditions:
 - 1. Altitude: Less than 6,600 feet.
 - 2. Ambient Temperature: Between -22 degrees F and 104 degrees F.
- D. Horsepower Rating: Suitable for connected load.
- E. Voltage Rating: Suitable for circuit voltage.
- F. Short Circuit Current Rating:
 - 1. Provide enclosed safety switches, when protected by the fuses or supply side overcurrent protective devices to be installed, with listed short circuit current rating not less than the available fault current at the installed location as indicated on the drawings.
- G. Provide with switch blade contact position that is visible when the cover is open.
- H. Fuse Clips for Fusible Switches: As required to accept fuses indicated.
 - 1. Where NEMA Class R fuses are installed, provide rejection feature to prevent installation of fuses other than Class R.
- I. Conductor Terminations: Suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
- J. Provide solidly bonded equipment ground bus in each enclosed safety switch, with a suitable lug for terminating each equipment grounding conductor.
- K. Enclosures: Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E.
 - 1. Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
 - a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1.
 - b. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R.
- L. Provide safety interlock to prevent opening the cover with the switch in the ON position with capability of overriding interlock for testing purposes.
- M. Heavy Duty Switches:
 - 1. Products:
 - a. Schneider Electric.
 - b. General Electric Co.
 - c. Cutler Hammer.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2. Comply with NEMA KS 1.
3. Conductor Terminations:
 - a. Provide mechanical lugs unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Provide compression lugs where indicated.
 - c. Lug Material: Copper, suitable for terminating copper conductors only.
4. Provide externally operable handle with means for locking in the OFF position, capable of accepting three padlocks.

2.03 COMPONENTS

- A. Fusible Switch Assemblies: NEMA KS 1, Type HD enclosed load interrupter knife switch.
 1. Externally operable handle interlocked to prevent opening front cover with switch in ON position.
 2. Handle lockable in OFF position.
 3. Fuse clips: Designed to accommodate NEMA FU1, Class R fuses.
- B. Nonfusible Switch Assemblies: NEMA KS 1, Type HD enclosed load interrupter knife switch.
 1. Externally operable handle interlocked to prevent opening front cover with switch in ON position.
 2. Handle lockable in OFF position.
- C. Enclosures: NEMA KS 1.
 1. Interior Dry Locations: Type 1.
 2. Exterior Locations: Type 3R.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that the ratings of the enclosed switches are consistent with the indicated requirements.
- C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive enclosed safety switches.
- D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
- D. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- E. Install enclosed switches plumb.
- F. Except where indicated to be mounted adjacent to the equipment they supply, mount enclosed switches such that the highest position of the operating handle does not exceed 79 inches above the floor or working platform.
- G. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- H. Provide fuses complying with Section 26 28 13 for fusible switches as indicated or as required by equipment manufacturer's recommendations.
- I. Provide identification nameplate for each enclosed switch in accordance with Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems.
- J. Provide arc flash warning labels in accordance with NFPA 70.
- K. Install fuses in fusible disconnect switches.
- L. Apply adhesive tag on inside door of each fused switch indicating NEMA fuse class and size installed.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Perform field inspection, testing, and adjusting in accordance with Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements.
- C. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
- D. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.5.1.1.
- E. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective enclosed safety switches or associated components.

3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Clean dirt and debris from switch enclosures and components according to manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Repair scratched or marred exterior surfaces to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 29 13
ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Enclosed NEMA controllers for low-voltage (600 V and less) applications:
 - 1. Manual motor starters.
- B. Overcurrent protective devices for motor controllers, including overload relays.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. IEEE C57.13 - IEEE Standard Requirements for Instrument Transformers; 2008.
- B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2010.
- C. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2018.
- D. NEMA ICS 2 - Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors and Overload Relays Rated 600 Volts; 2000, with Errata (2008).
- E. NEMA ICS 5 - Industrial Control and Systems: Control Circuit and Pilot Devices; 2000 (R2010).
- F. NEMA ICS 6 - Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures; 1993 (R2011).
- G. NEMA KS 1 - Heavy Duty Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches (600 Volts Maximum); 2013.
- H. NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems; 2013.
- I. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- J. UL 98 - Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- K. UL 60947-1 - Low-Voltage Switchgear and Controlgear - Part 1: General Rules; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- L. UL 60947-4-1 - Low-Voltage Switchgear and Controlgear - Part 4-1: Contractors and Motor-starters - Electromechanical Contractors and Motor-starters; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances required by NFPA 70.
 - 2. Coordinate the work to provide motor controllers and associated overload relays suitable for use with the actual motors to be installed.
 - 3. Coordinate the work to provide controllers and associated wiring suitable for interface with control devices to be installed.
 - 4. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
 - 5. Verify with manufacturer that conductor terminations are suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
 - 6. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for motor controllers, enclosures, overcurrent protective devices, and other installed components and accessories.

- C. Product Data: Provide catalog sheets showing voltage, controller size, ratings and size of switching and overcurrent protective devices, short circuit ratings, dimensions, and enclosure details.
- D. Test Reports: Indicate field test and inspection procedures and test results.
- E. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
- F. Maintenance Data: Replacement parts list for controllers.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- C. Products: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.
- B. Handle carefully in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to avoid damage to internal components, enclosure, and finish.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain field conditions within required service conditions during and after installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Eaton Corporation: www.eaton.com/#sle.
- B. General Electric Company: www.geindustrial.com/#sle.
- C. Schneider Electric; Square D Products: www.schneider-electric.us/#sle.
- D. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS

- A. Provide enclosed controller assemblies consisting of all required components, control power transformers, instrumentation and control wiring, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system.
- B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Description: Enclosed controllers complying with NEMA ICS 2, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 60947-1 and UL 60947-4-1; ratings, configurations and features as indicated on the drawings.
- D. Service Conditions:
 - 1. Provide controllers and associated components suitable for operation under the following service conditions without derating:
 - a. Altitude:
 - 1) Class 1 Km Equipment (devices utilizing power semiconductors, e.g. variable frequency controllers): Less than 3,300 feet.
 - 2) Class 2 Km Equipment (electromagnetic and manual devices): Less than 6,600 feet.
 - b. Ambient Temperature: Between 32 degrees F and 104 degrees F.
 - 2. Provide controllers and associated components suitable for operation at indicated ratings under the service conditions at the installed location.

- E. Short Circuit Current Rating:
 - 1. Provide controllers with listed short circuit current rating not less than the available fault current at the installed location as indicated on the drawings.
- F. Conductor Terminations: Suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
- G. Enclosures:
 - 1. Comply with NEMA ICS 6.
 - 2. Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
 - 3. Finish: Manufacturer's standard unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Instrument Transformers:
 - 1. Comply with IEEE C57.13.
 - 2. Select suitable ratio, burden, and accuracy as required for connected devices.
 - 3. Current Transformers: Connect secondaries to shorting terminal blocks.
 - 4. Potential Transformers: Include primary and secondary fuses with disconnecting means.
- I. Manual Motor Starters:
 - 1. Description: NEMA ICS 2, Class A manually-operated motor controllers with overload relay(s).
 - 2. Configuration: Non-reversing unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Fractional-Horsepower Manual Motor Starters:
 - a. Furnish with toggle operator.
 - b. Overload Relays: Bimetallic or melting alloy thermal type.
 - c. Provide means for locking operator in the OFF position.
 - d. Furnish Red ON indicating light where not within sight of equipment.

2.03 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

- A. Overload Relays:
 - 1. Provide overload relays and, where applicable, associated current elements/heaters, selected according to actual installed motor nameplate data, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and NFPA 70; include consideration for motor service factor and ambient temperature correction, where applicable.
 - 2. Inverse-Time Trip Class Rating: Class 20 unless otherwise indicated or required.
 - 3. Trip-free operation.
 - 4. Visible trip indication.
 - 5. Resettable.
 - a. Employ manual reset unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Do not employ automatic reset with two-wire control.
 - 6. Bimetallic Thermal Overload Relays:
 - a. Interchangeable current elements/heaters.
 - b. Adjustable trip; plus/minus 10 percent of nominal, minimum.
 - c. Trip test function.
 - 7. Melting Alloy Thermal Overload Relays:
 - a. Interchangeable current elements/heaters.
- B. Fusible Disconnect Switches:
 - 1. Description: Quick-make, quick-break, dead-front fusible switch units complying with NEMA KS 1, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 98; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.
 - 2. Fuse Clips: As required to accept indicated fuses.
 - 3. Provide externally operable handle with means for locking in the OFF position. Provide means for locking switch cover in the closed position. Provide safety interlock to prevent opening the cover with the switch in the ON position with capability of overriding interlock for testing purposes.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that ratings of enclosed controllers are consistent with the indicated requirements.
- C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive enclosed controllers.
- D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install controllers in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
- D. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- E. Install enclosed controllers plumb and level.
- F. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- G. Install all field-installed devices, components, and accessories.
- H. Height: 5 ft to operating handle.
- I. Provide fuses complying with Section 26 28 13 - Fuses, for fusible switches as indicated.
- J. Where accessories are not self-powered, provide control power source as indicated or as required to complete installation.
- K. Set field-adjustable controllers and associated components according to installed motor requirements, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and NFPA 70.
- L. Select and install overload heater elements in motor controllers to match installed motor characteristics.
- M. Identify enclosed controllers in accordance with Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Perform field inspection and testing in accordance with Section 01 45 00.
- C. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
- D. Motor Starters: Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.16.1.1. Tests listed as optional are not required.
- E. Fusible Switches: Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.5.1.1.
- F. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective enclosed controllers or associated components.
- G. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA STD ATS, Section 7.16.1.

3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Clean dirt and debris from controller enclosures and components according to manufacturer's instructions.

- B. Repair scratched or marred exterior surfaces to match original factory finish.

3.06 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed enclosed controllers from subsequent construction operations.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 29 23
VARIABLE-FREQUENCY MOTOR CONTROLLERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Variable frequency controllers.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NEMA ICS 7.1 - Safety Standards for Construction and Guide for Selection, Installation, and Operation of Adjustable-Speed Drive Systems; 2014.
- B. NEMA ICS 61800-2 - Adjustable Speed Electrical Power Drive Systems, Part 2: General Requirements-Rating Specifications for Low Voltage Adjustable Frequency AC Power Drive Systems; 2005.
- C. NEMA ICS 7 - Industrial Control and Systems: Adjustable-Speed Drives; 2014.
- D. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2018.
- E. NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems; 2013.
- F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate work to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, and other obstructions within dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances required by NFPA 70.
 - 2. Coordinate work to provide motor controllers suitable for use with motors.
 - 3. Coordinate work to provide controllers and associated wiring suitable for interface with control devices.
 - 4. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with dimensions and clearance requirements.
 - 5. Verify with manufacturer that conductor terminations are suitable for use with conductors.
 - 6. Notify Architect of conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide catalog sheets showing voltage, controller size, ratings and size of switching and overcurrent protective devices, short circuit ratings, dimensions, and enclosure details.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate front and side views of enclosures with overall dimensions and weights shown; conduit entrance locations and requirements; and nameplate legends.
- D. Test Reports: Indicate field test and inspection procedures and test results.
- E. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
- F. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Indicate start-up inspection findings.
- G. Operation Data: NEMA ICS 7.1. Include instructions for starting and operating controllers, and describe operating limits that may result in hazardous or unsafe conditions.
- H. Maintenance Data: NEMA ICS 7.1. Include routine preventive maintenance schedule.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience and with service facilities within 100 miles of Project.
- C. Products: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.
- D. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.
- B. Handle in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Lift only with lugs provided for the purpose. Handle carefully to avoid damage to components, enclosure, and finish.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. ABB: www.ABB.com.
- B. Schneider Electric; Square D Products: www.schneider-electric.us.
- C. Danfoss: www.danfoss.us.
- D. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 DESCRIPTION

- A. Variable Frequency Controllers: Enclosed controllers suitable for operating the indicated loads, in conformance with requirements of NEMA ICS 7. Select unspecified features and options in accordance with NEMA ICS 3.1.
 - 1. Employ pulse-width-modulated inverter system.
 - 2. Design for ability to operate controller with motor disconnected from output.
 - 3. Design to attempt five automatic restarts following fault condition before locking out and requiring manual restart.
- B. Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, suitable for equipment application in places regularly open to the public.
- C. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel.

2.03 OPERATING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Rated Input Voltage: 480 volts, three phase, 60 Hertz.
- B. Motor Nameplate Voltage: 460 volts, three phase, 60 Hertz.
- C. Displacement Power Factor: Between 1.0 and 0.95, lagging, over entire range of operating speed and load.
- D. Operating Ambient: 0 degrees C to 40 degrees C.
- E. Minimum Efficiency at Full Load: 85 percent.
- F. Time to Stop: 5 seconds.
- G. Volts Per Hertz Adjustment: Plus or minus 0 percent.
- H. Current Limit Adjustment: 60 to 110 percent of rated.
- I. Acceleration Rate Adjustment: 0.5 to 30 seconds.
- J. Deceleration Rate Adjustment: 1 to 30 seconds.

- K. Input Signal: 4 to 20 mA DC.

2.04 COMPONENTS

- A. Display: Provide integral digital display to indicate output voltage, output frequency, and output current.
- B. Status Indicators: Separate indicators for overcurrent, overvoltage, ground fault, overtemperature, and input power ON.
- C. Furnish HAND-OFF-AUTOMATIC selector switch and manual speed control.
- D. Include undervoltage release.
- E. Control Power Source: Integral control transformer.
- F. Door Interlocks: Furnish mechanical means to prevent opening of equipment with power connected, or to disconnect power if door is opened; include means for defeating interlock by qualified persons.
- G. Safety Interlocks: Furnish terminals for remote contact to inhibit starting under both manual and automatic mode.
- H. Control Interlocks: Furnish terminals for remote contact to allow starting in automatic mode.
- I. Manual Bypass: Furnish contactor, motor running overload protection, and short circuit protection for full voltage, non-reversing operation of the motor. Include isolation switch to allow maintenance of inverter during bypass operation.
- J. Emergency Stop: Use dynamic brakes for emergency stop function.
- K. Disconnecting Means: Include integral fused disconnect switch on the line side of each controller.
- L. Wiring Terminations: Match conductor materials and sizes indicated.
- M. Line Reactor: Furnish line reactor (s) for harmonics mitigation.

2.05 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.
- B. Factory test controllers in accordance with NEMA ICS 61800-2.
- C. Shop inspect and perform standard production tests for each controller.
- D. Make completed controller available for inspection at manufacturer's factory prior to packaging for shipment. Notify Owner at least 7 days before inspection is allowed.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that surface is suitable for controller installation.
- B. Do not install controller until building environment can be maintained within the service conditions required by the manufacturer.
- C. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on shop drawings.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with NEMA ICS 7.1 and manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Tighten accessible connections and mechanical fasteners after placing controller.
- C. Provide fuses in fusible switches; refer to Section 26 28 13 for product requirements.
- D. Select and install overload heater elements in motor controllers to match installed motor characteristics.
- E. Identify variable frequency controllers in accordance with Section 26 05 53.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Provide the service of the manufacturer's field representative to prepare and start controllers.

- B. Perform field inspection and testing in accordance with Section 01 40 00.
- C. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA STD ATS, except Section 4.
- D. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA STD ATS, Section 7.17.
- E. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective controllers or associated components.

3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Make final adjustments to installed controller to assure proper operation of load system. Obtain performance requirements from installer of driven loads.

3.05 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. Demonstrate operation of controllers in automatic and manual modes.

3.06 MAINTENANCE

- A. See Section 01 70 00 - Execution Requirements, for additional requirements relating to maintenance service.
- B. Provide a separate maintenance contract for specified maintenance service.
- C. Provide service and maintenance of controllers for one year from Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 41 13
LIGHTNING PROTECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Strike (air) terminals and interconnecting conductors.
- B. Grounding and bonding for lightning protection.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NFPA 780 - Standard for the Installation of Lightning Protection Systems; 2014.
- B. UL 96 - Lightning Protection Components; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination with Roofing Work: Ensure adequate attachment of strike terminals and conductors without damage to roofing.
- B. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene a meeting at least at least two weeks prior to commencement of any work affected by lightning protection system requirements to discuss prerequisites and coordination required by other installers; require attendance by representatives of installers whose work will be affected.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate location and layout of air terminals, grounding electrodes, and bonding connections to structure and other metal objects. Include terminal, electrode, and conductor sizes, and connection and termination details.
 - 1. Where conductors or grounds are to be embedded or concealed in other construction, submit shop drawings at least 30 days prior to start of construction.
 - 2. Include data on actual ground resistance determined by field measurement in accordance with NFPA 780.
 - 3. Include engineering analysis of equalization of potential to metal bodies within the structure.
- C. Product Data: Provide dimensions and materials of each component, indication of testing agency listing, and installation instructions.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- E. Installation Certification: Submit copy of certification agency's approval.
- F. Operation and Maintenance Data: Provide recommended inspection and testing plan, including recommended intervals, to achieve periodic maintenance as recommended in NFPA 780; provide customized plan reflecting actual installation configuration with specific installed components identified.
- G. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of air terminals, grounding electrodes, bonding connections, and routing of system conductors in project record documents.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Maintain one copy of each referenced system design standard on site.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in lightning protection equipment with minimum three years documented experience.
- C. Designer Qualifications: Person or entity, employed by installer, who specializes in lightning protection system design with minimum three years documented experience.
- D. Installer Qualifications: Capable of providing the specified certification of the installed system.
- E. Products: Listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

- F. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Lightning Protection Components:
1. Thompson Lightning Protection: www.tlpinc.com.
 2. Advanced Lightning Technology (ALT): www.altfab.com.
 3. National Lightning Protection Corporation: www.theprotectionsource.com.
 4. Erico Lightning Protection; www.nvent.com/en-us/erico/solutions/lightning-protection
 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM

- A. Lightning Protection System: Provide complete system complying with NFPA 780, including air terminals, bonding, interconnecting conductors and grounding electrodes.
1. Provide system that protects:
 - a. The entire structure.
 - b. Open air areas within 100 feet of exterior walls at grade level.
 - c. Open air areas within building footprint.
 - d. Trees identified on site plan.
 2. The lightning protection system shall be Class 1.
 3. Coordinate with other grounding and bonding systems specified.
 4. Determine ground resistance by field measurement.
 5. Provide copper, bronze, or stainless steel components, as applicable; no aluminum.
 6. Provide system certified by Underwriters Laboratories or the Lightning Protection Institute.
- B. Strike Terminals: Provide strike (air) terminals where indicated on the drawings.

2.03 COMPONENTS

- A. All Components: Complying with applicable requirements of UL 96.
- B. Strike (Air) Terminals: Copper, solid, with adhesive bases for single-ply roof installations. Minimum diameter shall be 3/8 inch. and minimum height shall be 10 inches. See drawings for details.
- C. Grounding Rods: Copper clad Stainless steel, 3/4 inch dia, 10 ft long.
- D. Conductors: Copper cable with braided smooth twist; 211,600 circular mils; Thompson Lightning Protection Inc. 507 Supreme or approved equal.
- E. Connectors and Splicers: Bronze.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on shop drawings.
- B. Coordinate work with installation of roofing and exterior and interior finishes.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with referenced system standards and as required for specified certification.
- B. Connect conductors using mechanical connectors or exothermic welding process; protect adjacent construction elements and finishes from damage.
- C. Air terminals shall be secured against overrunning by attachment to the object to be protected or by means of braces that shall be permanently and rigidly attached to the building.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Perform visual inspection as specified in NFPA 780 as if this were a periodic follow-up inspection.
- C. Perform continuity testing as specified in NFPA 780 as if this were testing for periodic maintenance.
- D. Obtain the services of the specified certification agency to provide inspection and certification of the lightning protection system, including performance of any other testing required by that agency.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 51 00
INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Interior luminaires.
- B. Emergency lighting units.
- C. Exit signs.
- D. Ballasts and drivers.
- E. Accessories.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI C78.379 - American National Standard for Electric Lamps -- Reflector Lamps -- Classification of Beam Patterns; 2006.
- B. ANSI C82.1 - American National Standard for Lamp Ballast - Line Frequency Fluorescent Lamp Ballast; 2004.
- C. ANSI C82.4 - American National Standard for Ballasts for High-Intensity-Discharge and Low-Pressure Sodium Lamps (Multiple-Supply Type); 2002.
- D. IES LM-79 - Approved Method: Electrical and Photometric Measurements of Solid-State Lighting Products; 2008.
- E. IES LM-79 - Approved Method: Electrical and Photometric Measurements of Solid-State Lighting Products; Illuminating Engineering Society; 2008.
- F. IES LM-80 - Approved Method: Measuring Luminous Flux and Color Maintenance of LED Packages, Arrays, and Modules; Illuminating Engineering Society; 2015.
- G. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2010.
- H. NECA/IESNA 500 - Standard for Installing Indoor Commercial Lighting Systems; 2006.
- I. NECA/IESNA 502 - Standard for Installing Industrial Lighting Systems; 2006.
- J. NEMA WD 6 - Wiring Devices - Dimensional Requirements; National Electrical Manufacturers Association; 2002.
- K. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- L. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- M. UL 924 - Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- N. UL 935 - Fluorescent-Lamp Ballasts; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- O. UL 1598 - Luminaires; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- P. UL 8750 - Light Emitting Diode (LED) Equipment for Use in Lighting Products; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate the installation of luminaires with mounting surfaces installed under other sections or by others. Coordinate the work with placement of supports, anchors, etc. required for mounting. Coordinate compatibility of luminaires and associated trims with mounting surfaces at installed locations.
 - 2. Coordinate the placement of luminaires with structural members, ductwork, piping, equipment, diffusers, fire suppression system components, and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.

3. Coordinate the placement of exit signs with furniture, equipment, signage or other potential obstructions to visibility installed under other sections or by others.
4. Notify Architect of any conflicts or deviations from Contract Documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 1. Indicate dimensions and components for each luminaire that is not a standard product of the manufacturer.
 2. Provide photometric calculations where luminaires are proposed for substitution upon request.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensions and components for each luminaire that is not a standard product of the manufacturer.
- D. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets including detailed information on luminaire construction, dimensions, ratings, finishes, mounting requirements, listings, service conditions, photometric performance, installed accessories, and ceiling compatibility; include model number nomenclature clearly marked with all proposed features.
 1. LED Luminaires:
 - a. Include estimated useful life, calculated based on IES LM-80 test data.
 - b. Include IES LM-79 test report upon request.
- E. Sustainable Design Documentation: Submit manufacturer's product data on lamp mercury content and rated lamp life, showing compliance with specified requirements.
- F. Field quality control reports.
- G. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
- H. Operation and Maintenance Data: Instructions for each product including information on replacement parts.
- I. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
- J. Project Record Documents: Record actual connections and locations of luminaires and any associated remote components.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70 and NFPA 101.
- D. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

- A. Receive, handle, and store products according to NECA/IESNA 500 (commercial lighting), NECA/IESNA 502 (industrial lighting), and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Keep products in original manufacturer's packaging and protect from damage until ready for installation.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain field conditions within manufacturer's required service conditions during and after installation.

1.08 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acuity Brands, Inc; : www.acuitybrands.com.
- B. Hubbell Lighting, Inc; : www.hubbellighting.com.
- C. Lightolier: www.lightolier.com.
- D. Lithonia Lighting: www.lithonia.com.
- E. Columbia Lighting.
- F. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 LUMINAIRES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Acuity Brands, Inc; : www.acuitybrands.com/#sle.
 - 2. Cooper Lighting, a division of Cooper Industries; : www.cooperindustries.com/#sle.
 - 3. Hubbell Lighting, Inc; : www.hubbellighting.com/#sle.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- C. Provide products that are listed and labeled as complying with UL 1598, where applicable.
- D. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- E. Unless otherwise indicated, provide complete luminaires including lamp(s) and all sockets, ballasts, reflectors, lenses, housings and other components required to position, energize and protect the lamp and distribute the light.
- F. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, hardware, supports, trims, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system.
- G. Provide products suitable to withstand normal handling, installation, and service without any damage, distortion, corrosion, fading, discoloring, etc.
- H. LED Luminaires:
 - 1. Components: UL 8750 recognized or listed as applicable.
 - 2. Tested in accordance with IES LM-79 and IES LM-80.
 - 3. LED Estimated Useful Life: Minimum lumen maintenance greater than or equal to that of the specified light fixture, calculated based on IES LM-80 test data.
- I. LED Luminaires: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 8750.
- J. Luminaires Mounted in Continuous Rows: Provide quantity of units required for length indicated, with all accessories required for joining and aligning.

2.03 EMERGENCY LIGHTING UNITS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Acuity Brands, Inc; : www.acuitybrands.com/#sle.
 - 2. Cooper Lighting, a division of Cooper Industries; : www.cooperindustries.com/#sle.
 - 3. Hubbell Lighting, Inc; : www.hubbellighting.com/#sle.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: Emergency lighting units complying with NFPA 101 and all applicable state and local codes, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 924. Emergency and Exit light

combination unit with (2) unit mounted lamps and LED exit light with battery backup. This combination unit shall have spare capacity to power remote emergency lamp heads.

- C. Operation: Upon interruption of normal power source or brownout condition exceeding 20 percent voltage drop from nominal, solid-state control automatically switches connected lamps to integral battery power for minimum of 90 minutes of rated emergency illumination, and automatically recharges battery upon restoration of normal power source.
- D. Battery:
 - 1. Sealed maintenance-free nickel cadmium unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Size battery to supply all connected lamps, including emergency remote heads where indicated.
- E. Diagnostics: Provide power status indicator light and accessible integral test switch to manually activate emergency operation.
- F. Provide low-voltage disconnect to prevent battery damage from deep discharge.
- G. Self-Diagnostics: Provide units that self-monitor functionality and automatically perform testing required by NFPA 101 where indicated; provide indicator light(s) to report test and diagnostic status.
- H. Accessories:
 - 1. Provide compatible accessory mounting brackets where indicated or required to complete installation.
 - 2. Provide compatible accessory high impact polycarbonate vandal shields where indicated.
 - 3. Provide compatible accessory wire guards where indicated.
 - 4. Where indicated, provide emergency remote heads that are compatible with the emergency lighting unit they are connected to and suitable for the installed location.

2.04 LUMINAIRES

- A. Furnish products as indicated in Schedule included on the Drawings.
- B. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 - 1. Input Voltage: 120 or 277 volts.

2.05 EXIT SIGNS

- A. Manufacturers - Powered and Self-Luminous Signs:
 - 1. Acuity Brands, Inc; : www.acuitybrands.com/#sle.
 - 2. Cooper Lighting, a division of Cooper Industries; : www.cooperindustries.com/#sle.
 - 3. Hubbell Lighting, Inc; : www.hubbellighting.com/#sle.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: Internally illuminated exit signs with LEDs unless otherwise indicated; complying with NFPA 101 and all applicable state and local codes, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 924.
 - 1. Number of Faces: Single or double as indicated or as required for the installed location.
 - 2. Directional Arrows: As indicated or as required for the installed location.
- C. Self-Powered Exit Signs:
 - 1. Operation: Upon interruption of normal power source or brownout condition exceeding 20 percent voltage drop from nominal, solid-state control automatically switches connected lamps to integral battery power for minimum of 90 minutes of rated emergency illumination, and automatically recharges battery upon restoration of normal power source.
 - 2. Battery: Sealed maintenance-free nickel cadmium unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Diagnostics: Provide power status indicator light and accessible integral test switch to manually activate emergency operation.
 - 4. Provide low-voltage disconnect to prevent battery damage from deep discharge.
 - 5. Self-Diagnostics: Provide units that self-monitor functionality and automatically perform testing required by NFPA 101 where indicated; provide indicator light(s) to report test and diagnostic status.

- D. Accessories:
 - 1. Provide compatible accessory high impact polycarbonate vandal shields where indicated.
 - 2. Provide compatible accessory wire guards where indicated.
- E. Manufacturers: As indicated on lighting fixture schedule.
 - 1. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- F. Exit Signs: Exit sign fixture .
 - 1. Housing: Plastic.
 - 2. Face: Aluminum stencil face with red letters.
 - 3. Directional Arrows: Universal type for field adjustment.
 - 4. Mounting: Universal, for field selection.
 - 5. Battery: 12 volt, nickel-cadmium type, with 1.5 hour capacity.
 - 6. Battery Charger: Dual-rate type, with sufficient capacity to recharge discharged battery to full charge within twelve hours.
 - 7. Lamps: Manufacturer's standard.
 - 8. Input Voltage: 120/277 volts.

2.06 ACCESSORIES

- A. Stems for Suspended Luminaires: Steel tubing, minimum 1/2" size, factory finished to match luminaire or field-painted as directed.
- B. Threaded Rods for Suspended Luminaires: Zinc-plated steel, minimum 1/4" size, field-painted as directed.
- C. Provide accessory plaster frames for luminaires recessed in plaster ceilings.
- D. Tube Guards for Linear Fluorescent Lamps: Provide clear virgin polycarbonate sleeves with endcaps where indicated.
- E. Product: As indicated in lighting fixture schedule.
 - 1. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.
- C. Verify that suitable support frames are installed where required.
- D. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to luminaires.
- E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.
- B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 26 05 33.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems, as required for installation of luminaires provided under this section.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Install luminaires securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 500 (commercial lighting) and NECA 502 (industrial lighting).
- E. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.

- F. Install luminaires plumb and square and aligned with building lines and with adjacent luminaires.
- G. Suspended Ceiling Mounted Luminaires:
 - 1. Do not use ceiling tiles to bear weight of luminaires.
 - 2. Do not use ceiling support system to bear weight of luminaires unless ceiling support system is certified as suitable to do so.
 - 3. Secure pendant-mounted luminaires to building structure.
 - 4. Secure lay-in luminaires to ceiling support channels using listed safety clips at four corners.
 - 5. In addition to ceiling support wires, provide two galvanized steel safety wire(s), minimum 12 gage, connected from opposing corners of each recessed luminaire to building structure.
 - 6. See appropriate Division 9 section where suspended grid ceiling is specified for additional requirements.
- H. Recessed Luminaires:
 - 1. Install trims tight to mounting surface with no visible light leakage.
 - 2. Non-IC Rated Luminaires: Maintain required separation from insulation and combustible materials according to listing.
 - 3. Luminaires Recessed in Fire-Rated Ceilings: Install using accessories and firestopping materials to meet regulatory requirements for fire rating.
- I. Suspended Luminaires:
 - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, specified mounting heights are to bottom of luminaire.
 - 2. Install using the suspension method indicated, with support lengths and accessories as required for specified mounting height.
 - 3. Install canopies tight to mounting surface.
- J. Wall-Mounted Luminaires: Unless otherwise indicated, specified mounting heights are to center of luminaire.
- K. Install fixtures securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 500 (commercial lighting).
- L. Install suspended luminaires and exit signs using pendants supported from swivel hangers. Provide pendant length required to suspend luminaire at indicated height.
- M. Support luminaires independent of ceiling framing.
- N. Locate recessed ceiling luminaires as indicated on reflected ceiling plan.
- O. Install surface mounted luminaires and exit signs plumb and adjust to align with building lines and with each other. Secure to prevent movement.
- P. Exposed Grid Ceilings: Support surface mounted luminaires in grid ceiling directly from building structure.
- Q. Exposed Grid Ceilings: Provide auxiliary members spanning ceiling grid members to support surface mounted luminaires.
- R. Exposed Grid Ceilings: Fasten surface mounted luminaires to ceiling grid members using bolts, screws, rivets, or suitable clips.
- S. Install recessed luminaires to permit removal from below.
- T. Install recessed luminaires using accessories and firestopping materials to meet regulatory requirements for fire rating.
- U. Install clips to secure recessed grid-supported luminaires in place.
- V. Install wall mounted luminaires, emergency lighting units, and exit signs at height as indicated on Drawings.
- W. Install accessories furnished with each luminaire.

- X. Make wiring connections to branch circuit using building wire with insulation suitable for temperature conditions within luminaire.
- Y. Bond products and metal accessories to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- Z. Emergency Lighting Units:
 - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, connect unit to unswitched power from same circuit feeding normal lighting in same room or area. Bypass local switches, contactors, or other lighting controls.
- AA. Exit Signs:
 - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, connect unit to unswitched power from same circuit feeding normal lighting in same room or area. Bypass local switches, contactors, or other lighting controls.
- AB. Install lamps in each luminaire.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect each product for damage and defects.
- C. Perform field inspection, testing, and adjusting in accordance with Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements.
- D. Operate each luminaire after installation and connection to verify proper operation.
- E. Test self-powered exit signs, emergency lighting units, and fluorescent emergency power supply units to verify proper operation upon loss of normal power supply.
- F. Correct wiring deficiencies and repair or replace damaged or defective products. Repair or replace excessively noisy ballasts as determined by Architect.

3.05 ADJUSTING

- A. Aim and position adjustable luminaires to achieve desired illumination as indicated or as directed by Architect. Secure locking fittings in place.
- B. Aim and position adjustable emergency lighting unit lamps to achieve optimum illumination of egress path as required or as directed by Architect or authority having jurisdiction.
- C. Exit Signs with Field-Selectable Directional Arrows: Set as indicated or as required to properly designate egress path as directed by Architect or authority having jurisdiction.
- D. Aim and adjust luminaires as directed.
- E. Position exit sign directional arrows as indicated.

3.06 CLEANING

- A. Clean surfaces according to NECA 500 (commercial lighting), NECA 502 (industrial lighting), and manufacturer's instructions to remove dirt, fingerprints, paint, or other foreign material and restore finishes to match original factory finish.
- B. Clean electrical parts to remove conductive and deleterious materials.
- C. Remove dirt and debris from enclosures.
- D. Clean photometric control surfaces as recommended by manufacturer.
- E. Clean finishes and touch up damage.

3.07 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.
- B. Just prior to Substantial Completion, replace all lamps that have failed.

3.08 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed luminaires from subsequent construction operations.

3.09 PROTECTION

- A. Relamp luminaires that have failed lamps at Substantial Completion.

3.10 SCHEDULE - SEE DRAWINGS

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 56 00
EXTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Exterior luminaires.
- B. Poles and accessories.
- C. Luminaire accessories.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI O5.1 - American National Standard for Wood Poles -- Specifications and Dimensions; 2015.
- B. IES LM-63 - IESNA Standard File Format for Electronic Transfer of Photometric Data and Related Information; 2002 (Reaffirmed 2008).
- C. IESNA LM-63 - ANSI Approved Standard File Format for Electronic Transfer of Photometric Data and Related Information; 2002 (Reaffirmed 2008).
- D. IES LM-80 - Approved Method: Measuring Luminous Flux and Color Maintenance of LED Packages, Arrays, and Modules; Illuminating Engineering Society; 2015.
- E. IESNA LM-64 - Photometric Measurements of Parking Areas; 2001 (Reaffirmed 2007).
- F. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2010.
- G. NECA/IESNA 501 - Standard for Installing Exterior Lighting Systems; 2006.
- H. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- I. UL 1598 - Luminaires; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- J. UL 8750 - Light Emitting Diode (LED) Equipment for Use in Lighting Products; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Notify Architect of any conflicts or deviations from Contract Documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Indicate dimensions and components for each luminaire that is not a standard product of the manufacturer.
 - 2. Provide photometric calculations where luminaires are proposed for substitution .
- C. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets including detailed information on luminaire construction, dimensions, ratings, finishes, mounting requirements, listings, service conditions, photometric performance, weight, effective projected area (EPA), and installed accessories; include model number nomenclature clearly marked with all proposed features.
 - 1. LED Luminaires:
 - a. Include estimated useful life, calculated based on IES LM-80 test data.
 - 2. Provide electronic files of photometric data certified by a National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) lab or independent testing agency in IES LM-63 standard format upon request.
 - 3. Lamps: Include rated life and initial and mean lumen output.

- D. Sustainable Design Documentation: Submit manufacturer's product data on lamp mercury content and rated lamp life, showing compliance with specified requirements.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, installation, and starting of product.
- F. Operation and Maintenance Data: Instructions for each product including information on replacement parts.
- G. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
- H. Project Record Documents: Record actual connections and locations of pole foundations, luminaires, and any pull or junction boxes.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- D. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, handle, and store products according to NECA/IESNA 501 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Keep products in original manufacturer's packaging and protect from damage until ready for installation.
- C. Receive, handle, and store wood poles in accordance with ANSI O5.1.

1.07 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acuity Brands, Inc; : www.acuitybrands.com.
- B. Hubbell Lighting, Inc; : www.hubbellighting.com.
- C. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 LUMINAIRE TYPES

- A. Furnish products as indicated in luminaire schedule included on the drawings.
- B. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.03 LUMINAIRES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Acuity Brands, Inc; : www.acuitybrands.com/#sle.
 - 2. Hubbell Lighting, Inc; : www.hubbellighting.com/#sle.
 - 3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- C. Provide products that are listed and labeled as complying with UL 1598, where applicable.
- D. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

- E. Unless otherwise indicated, provide complete luminaires including lamp(s) and all sockets, ballasts, reflectors, lenses, housings and other components required to position, energize and protect the lamp and distribute the light.
- F. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, hardware, poles, foundations, supports, trims, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system.
- G. Provide products suitable to withstand normal handling, installation, and service without any damage, distortion, corrosion, fading, discoloring, etc.
- H. Provide luminaires listed and labeled as suitable for wet locations unless otherwise indicated.
- I. LED Luminaires: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 8750.
- J. Exposed Hardware: Stainless steel.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

- A. Stems for Suspended Luminaires: Steel tubing, minimum 1/2" size, factory finished to match luminaire or field-painted as directed.
- B. Provide accessory plaster frames for luminaires recessed in plaster ceilings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.
- C. Verify that suitable support frames are installed where required.
- D. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to luminaires.
- E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.
- B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 26 05 33.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems, as required for installation of luminaires provided under this section.
- B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Install luminaires in accordance with NECA/IESNA 501.
- D. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- E. Install luminaires plumb and square and aligned with building lines and with adjacent luminaires.
- F. Recessed Luminaires:
 - 1. Install trims tight to mounting surface with no visible light leakage.
 - 2. Luminaires Recessed in Fire-Rated Ceilings: Install using accessories and firestopping materials to meet regulatory requirements for fire rating.
- G. Wall-Mounted Luminaires: Unless otherwise indicated, specified mounting heights are to center of luminaire.
- H. Install accessories furnished with each luminaire.
- I. Bond products and metal accessories to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- J. Install lamps in each luminaire.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect each product for damage and defects.
- C. Operate each luminaire after installation and connection to verify proper operation.
- D. Correct wiring deficiencies and repair or replace damaged or defective products. Repair or replace excessively noisy ballasts as determined by Architect.

3.05 ADJUSTING

- A. Aim and position adjustable luminaires to achieve desired illumination as indicated or as directed by Architect. Secure locking fittings in place.

3.06 CLEANING

- A. Clean surfaces according to NECA/IESNA 501 and manufacturer's instructions to remove dirt, fingerprints, paint, or other foreign material and restore finishes to match original factory finish.

3.07 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.
- B. Demonstration: Demonstrate proper operation of luminaires to Architect, and correct deficiencies or make adjustments as directed.
- C. Just prior to Substantial Completion, replace all lamps that have failed.

3.08 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed luminaires from subsequent construction operations.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 27 10 05
STRUCTURED CABLING FOR VOICE AND DATA

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Communications system design requirements.
- B. Communications pathways.
- C. Copper cable and terminations.
- D. Fiber optic cable and interconnecting devices.
- E. Communications equipment room fittings.
- F. Communications outlets.
- G. Communications grounding and bonding.
- H. Communications identification.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. EIA/ECA-310 - Cabinets, Racks, Panels, and Associated Equipment; Revision E, 2005.
- B. ICEA S-83-596 - Indoor Optical Fiber Cables; 2016.
- C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- D. TIA-455-21 - FOTP-21 - Mating Durability of Fiber Optic Interconnecting Devices; 1988a (Reaffirmed 2012).
- E. TIA-492CAAB - Detail Specification for Class IVa Dispersion-Unshifted Single-Mode Optical Fibers with Low Water Peak; 2000 (Reaffirmed 2005).
- F. TIA-526-14 - Optical Power Loss Measurement of Installed Multimode Fiber Cable Plant; 2015c.
- G. TIA-568.3 - Optical Fiber Cabling and Components Standard; 2016d.
- H. TIA-598 - Optical Fiber Cable Color Coding; 2014d.
- I. TIA-568-C.3 - Optical Fiber Cabling Components Standard; Rev C, 2008 (with Addenda; 2011).
- J. TIA-598-C - Optical Fiber Cable Color Coding; Rev C, 2005.
- K. TIA-606 - Administration Standard for Telecommunications Infrastructure; 2017c.
- L. TIA-607-B - Generic Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding (Earthing) for Customer Premises; Rev B, 2012 (with Addenda; 2013).
- M. UL 444 - Communications Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- N. UL 514C - Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes, and Covers; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- O. UL 1651 - Fiber Optic Cable; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of other utilities or obstructions within the spaces dedicated for communications equipment.
 - 2. Coordinate arrangement of communications equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
 - 3. Notify Architect/Engineer of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
 - 4. Coordinate requirements of this section with Owner.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements and Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for each product.
- C. Shop Drawings: Show compliance with requirements on isometric schematic diagram of network layout, showing cable routings, telecommunication closets, rack and enclosure layouts and locations, service entrance, and grounding, prepared and approved by BICSI Registered Communications Distribution Designer (RCDD).
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, installation, and operation of product.
- E. Field Test Reports.
- F. Project Record Documents: Prepared and approved by BICSI Registered Communications Distribution Designer (RCDD).
 - 1. Record actual locations of outlet boxes and distribution frames.
 - 2. Show as-installed color coding, pair assignment, polarization, and cross-connect layout.
 - 3. Identify distribution frames and equipment rooms by room number on contract drawings.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Products: Listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.
- B. Keep stored products clean and dry.

1.07 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Correct defective Work within a 2 year period after Date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Provide warranty as called out in applicable referenced State of Delaware standards/specifications

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SYSTEM DESIGN

- A. Provide a complete permanent system of cabling and pathways for voice and data communications, including cables, conduits and wireways, pull wires, support structures, enclosures and cabinets, and outlets.
- B. **IMPORTANT!! PLEASE NOTE THAT this specification references the Delaware State-Wide Information And Architecture Standards, Standard ID: NE=Cabbling-002, Title: Structured Cabling System Standards and Specifications for State-Managed Facilities, Domain: Network and Storage, Discipline: Cabbling, Revision Date: 2/20/2019, Revision no.: 8, Original date: 7/21/2008 Reviewed: 1/29/2021. As such this document shall be considered as part of this specification. Unless otherwise shown in the project drawings and or specified in the project specifications, all work, materials, standards, etc. called for in the above mentioned document shall be provided. NOTE: At the end of the above mentioned document is a link to the certified contractors list for the work covered under this specification and the above mentioned document. Only contractors listed on this link are permitted to perform the work covered under this specification and the above mentioned document as indicated.**

2.02 PATHWAYS

- A. Refer to above mentioned Delaware State-Wide Information And Architecture Standards as well as other project specifications and drawings.
- B. Cable Trays: Type 304L Stainless Steel 4" deep x 12" wide Hubbell M/N HBT0412S04 or approved equal. Provide associated manufacturer supplied accessories and mounting hardware.
- C. Ladder Rack: 16 Gauge Tubular Steel 12" wide Hubbell M/N HLS1012B. Provide associated manufacturer supplied accessories and mounting hardware.

2.03 COPPER CABLE AND TERMINATIONS

- A. Refer to above mentioned Delaware State-Wide Information And Architecture Standards as well as other project specifications and drawings.
- B. Copper Patch Cords:
 - 1. Refer to above mentioned Delaware State-Wide Information And Architecture Standards as well as other project specifications and drawings.

2.04 FIBER OPTIC CABLE AND INTERCONNECTING DEVICES

- A. Fiber Optic Backbone Cable:
 - 1. Description: Tight buffered, non-conductive fiber optic cable complying with TIA-568.3, TIA-598, ICEA S-83-596 and listed as complying with UL 444 and UL 1651.
 - 2. Cable Type: Single-mode, 8.3/125 um (OS2) complying with TIA-492CAAB.
 - 3. Cable Capacity: 12-fiber.
 - 4. Cable Applications:
 - a. Plenum Applications: Use listed NFPA 70 Type OFNP plenum cable.
 - 5. Cable Jacket Color:
 - a. Single-Mode Fiber (OS1/OS2): Yellow.
 - 6. Product(s):
 - a. Hubbell M/N HFCD19012PSBK 12-strand OS2 SM Indoor/Outdoor Tight Buffer Plenum Armored Fiber Cable or approved equal.
- B. Fiber Optic Interconnecting Devices:
 - 1. Connector Type: Type LC.
 - 2. Connector Performance: 500 mating cycles, when tested in accordance with TIA-455-21.
 - 3. Maximum Attenuation/Insertion Loss: 0.3 dB.
 - 4. Product(s):
 - a. Hubbell M/N FSPNLCDS6Y or approved equal. Provide 1 of these per fiber patch panel box/enclosure.

2.05 COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT ROOM FITTINGS

- A. Refer to above mentioned Delaware State-Wide Information And Architecture Standards as well as other project specifications and drawings.
- B. Copper Cross-Connection Equipment:
 - 1. Patch Panels for Copper Cabling: Sized to fit EIA/ECA-310 standard 19 inch wide equipment racks; 0.09 inch thick aluminum; cabling terminated on Type 110 insulation displacement connectors; printed circuit board interface.
 - a. Jacks: Non-keyed RJ-45, suitable for and complying with same standard as cable to be terminated; maximum 48 ports per standard width panel.
 - b. Capacity: Provide ports sufficient for cables to be terminated plus 25 percent spare.
 - c. Labels: Factory installed laminated plastic nameplates above each port, numbered consecutively; comply with TIA-606.
 - d. Provide incoming cable strain relief and routing guides on back of panel.
 - e. Provide Hubbell M/N HP648 or approved equal
- C. Fiber Optic Cross-Connection Equipment:

1. Patch Panels for Fiber Optic Cabling: Sized to fit EIA/ECA-310 standard 19 inch wide equipment racks; 0.09 inch thick aluminum.
 - a. Adapters: As specified above under FIBER OPTIC CABLE AND INTERCONNECTING DEVICES; maximum of 24 duplex adaptors per standard panel width.
 - b. Provide incoming cable strain relief and routing guides on back of panel.
 - c. Provide rear cable management tray at least 8 inches deep with removable cover.
 - d. Provide blank covers for unused adapter locations in patch panel. Blanks shall be Hubbell M/N FSPNB or approved equal
2. Product(s):
 - a. HUBBELL M/N FCR1U3SPX or approved equal.
- D. Equipment Racks and Cabinets: EIA/ECA-310 standard 19 inch wide component racks.
 1. Floor Mounted Racks: Aluminum or steel construction with corrosion resistant finish; vertical and horizontal cable management channels, top and bottom cable troughs, and grounding lug.
 - a. Load Rating: 1000 pounds bolted to the floor and 500 lb unsecured.
 - b. Provide Hubbell M/N HPW84RR19D or approved equal. Provide manufacturer supplied vertical cable management on both sides of the rack for the entire height. Provide manufacturer provided horizontal cable management where indicated.

2.06 COMMUNICATIONS OUTLETS

- A. Refer to above mentioned Delaware State-Wide Information And Architecture Standards as well as other project specifications and drawings.
- B. Outlet Boxes: Comply with Section 26 05 33.16.
 1. Provide depth as required to accommodate cable manufacturer's recommended minimum conductor bend radius.
- C. Wall Plates:
 1. Comply with system design standards and UL 514C.
 2. Accepts modular jacks/inserts.
 3. Capacity:

2.07 GROUNDING AND BONDING COMPONENTS

- A. Refer to above mentioned Delaware State-Wide Information And Architecture Standards as well as other project specifications and drawings.
- B. Comply with TIA-607-B.

2.08 IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Refer to above mentioned Delaware State-Wide Information And Architecture Standards as well as other project specifications and drawings.
- B. Comply with TIA-606.
- C. Identification shall be as specified and directed by Owner at no additional cost to the Owner

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Refer to above mentioned Delaware State-Wide Information And Architecture Standards as well as other project specifications and drawings.
- B. Comply with Communication Service Provider requirements.
- C. Grounding and Bonding: Perform in accordance with TIA-607-B and NFPA 70.
- D. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 84 00.
- E. Refer to above mentioned Delaware State-Wide Information And Architecture Standards as well as other project specifications and drawings.

3.02 INSTALLATION OF PATHWAYS

- A. Install pathways cable trays and ladder racks in accordance with manufacturer installation instructions. Cut to fit. Install in a clean and workmanlike manner.
- B. Install pathways with the following minimum clearances:
 - 1. 48 inches from motors, generators, frequency converters, transformers, x-ray equipment, and uninterruptible power systems.
 - 2. 12 inches from power conduits and cables and panelboards.
 - 3. 5 inches from fluorescent and high frequency lighting fixtures.
 - 4. 6 inches from flues, hot water pipes, and steam pipes.
- C. Conduit, in Addition to Requirements of Section 26 05 33.13:
 - 1. Arrange conduit to provide no more than the equivalent of two 90 degree bend(s) between pull points.
 - 2. Conduit Bends: Inside radius not less than 10 times conduit internal diameter.
 - 3. Arrange conduit to provide no more than 100 feet between pull points.
- D. Outlet Boxes:
 - 1. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 26 05 33.16 as required for installation of telecommunications outlets provided under this section.
 - a. Mounting Heights: Unless otherwise indicated, as follows:
 - 1) Telephone and Data Outlets: 18 inches above finished floor.
 - 2) Telephone Outlets for Side-Reach Wall-Mounted Telephones: 48 inches above finished floor to top of telephone.
 - 3) Telephone Outlets for Forward-Reach Wall-Mounted Telephones: 48 inches above finished floor to top of telephone.
 - b. Orient outlet boxes for vertical installation of wiring devices unless otherwise indicated.
 - c. Unless otherwise indicated, provide separate outlet boxes for line voltage and low voltage devices.
 - d. Locate outlet boxes so that wall plate does not span different building finishes.
 - e. Locate outlet boxes so that wall plate does not cross masonry joints.

3.03 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND CABLING

- A. Cabling:
 - 1. Do not bend cable at radius less than manufacturer's recommended bend radius; for unshielded twisted pair use bend radius of not less than 4 times cable diameter.
 - 2. Do not over-cinch or crush cables.
 - 3. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended cable pull tension.
 - 4. When installing in conduit, use only lubricants approved by cable manufacturer and do not chafe or damage outer jacket.
- B. Copper Cabling:
 - 1. For 4-pair cables in conduit, do not exceed 25 pounds pull tension.
 - 2. Use T568B wiring configuration.
- C. Floor-Mounted Racks and Enclosures: Permanently anchor to floor in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- D. Identification:
 - 1. Use wire and cable markers to identify cables at each end.
 - 2. Use manufacturer-furnished label inserts, identification labels, or engraved wallplate to identify each jack at communications outlets with unique identifier.
 - 3. Use identification nameplate to identify cross-connection equipment, equipment racks, and cabinets.
 - 4. Identify components as directed by Owner at no additional cost to Owner.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Comply with inspection and testing requirements of specified installation standards.
- C. Visual Inspection:
 - 1. Inspect cable jackets for certification markings.
 - 2. Inspect cable terminations for color coded labels of proper type.
 - 3. Inspect outlet plates and patch panels for complete labels.
- D. Testing - Copper Cabling and Associated Equipment:
 - 1. Test backbone cables after termination but before cross-connection.
 - 2. Test backbone cables for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between connectors and between conductors and shield, if cable has overall shield.
 - 3. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks.
 - 4. Category 3 Backbone: Perform attenuation test.
 - 5. Category 3 Links: Test each pair for short circuit continuity, short to ground, crosses, reversed polarity, operational and ring-back, and dial tone.
 - 6. Category 5e and Above Backbone: Perform near end cross talk (NEXT) and attenuation tests.
 - 7. Category 5e and Above Links: Perform tests for wire map, length, attenuation, NEXT, and propagation delay.
 - 8. Refer to above mentioned Delaware State-Wide Information And Architecture Standards as well as other project specifications and drawings.
- E. Testing - Fiber Optic Cabling:
 - 1. Backbone: Perform optical fiber end-to-end attenuation test using an optical time domain reflectometer (OTDR) and manufacturer's recommended test procedures; perform verification acceptance tests and factory reel tests.
 - 2. Multimode Backbone: Perform tests in accordance with TIA-526-14.
 - 3. Links: Perform optical fiber end-to-end attenuation tests and field reel tests.
 - 4. Refer to above mentioned Delaware State-Wide Information And Architecture Standards as well as other project specifications and drawings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 28 31 00
FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Fire alarm system design and installation, including all components, wiring, and conduit.
- B. Transmitters for communication with supervising station.
- C. Circuits from protected premises to supervising station, including conduit.
- D. Replacement and removal of existing fire alarm system components, wiring, and conduit indicated.
- E. Maintenance of fire alarm system under contract for specified warranty period.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 36 CFR 1191 - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines; current edition.
- B. IEEE C62.41.2 - Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and less) AC Power Circuits; 2002 (Cor 1, 2012).
- C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- D. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code; Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.
- E. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- F. UL 268 - Standard for Smoke Detectors for Fire Alarm Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Drawings must be prepared using AutoCAD Release ____.
 - 1. Owner will provide floor plan drawings for Contractor's use; verify all dimensions on Owner-provided drawings.
- C. Evidence of designer qualifications.
- D. Design Documents: Submit all information required for plan review and permitting by authorities having jurisdiction, including but not limited to floor plans, riser diagrams, and description of operation:
 - 1. Copy (if any) of list of data required by authority having jurisdiction.
 - 2. NFPA 72 "Record of Completion", filled out to the extent known at the time.
 - 3. Clear and concise description of operation, with input/output matrix similar to that shown in NFPA 72 Appendix A-7-5-2.2(9), and complete listing of software required.
 - 4. System zone boundaries and interfaces to fire safety systems.
 - 5. Location of all components, circuits, and raceways; mark components with identifiers used in control unit programming.
 - 6. Circuit layouts; number, size, and type of raceways and conductors; conduit fill calculations; spare capacity calculations; notification appliance circuit voltage drop calculations.
 - 7. List of all devices on each signaling line circuit, with spare capacity indicated.
 - 8. Manufacturer's detailed data sheet for each component, including wiring diagrams, installation instructions, and circuit length limitations.
 - 9. Description of power supplies; if secondary power is by battery include calculations demonstrating adequate battery power.

10. Certification by either the manufacturer of the control unit or by the manufacturer of each other component that the components are compatible with the control unit.
 11. Certification by the manufacturer of the control unit that the system design complies with the contract documents.
 12. Certification by Contractor that the system design complies with the contract documents.
- E. Evidence of installer qualifications.
- F. Evidence of instructor qualifications; training lesson plan outline.
- G. Evidence of maintenance contractor qualifications, if different from installer.
- H. Inspection and Test Reports:
1. Submit inspection and test plan prior to closeout demonstration.
 2. Submit documentation of satisfactory inspections and tests.
 3. Submit NFPA 72 "Inspection and Test Form," filled out.
- I. Operating and Maintenance Data: See Section 01 78 00 for additional requirements; revise and resubmit until acceptable; have one set available during closeout demonstration:
1. Complete set of specified design documents, as approved by authority having jurisdiction.
 2. Additional printed set of project record documents and closeout documents, bound or filed in same manuals.
 3. Contact information for firm that will be providing contract maintenance and trouble call-back service.
 4. List of recommended spare parts, tools, and instruments for testing.
 5. Replacement parts list with current prices, and source of supply.
 6. Detailed troubleshooting guide and large scale input/output matrix.
 7. Preventive maintenance, inspection, and testing schedule complying with NFPA 72; provide printed copy and computer format acceptable to Owner.
 8. Detailed but easy to read explanation of procedures to be taken by non-technical administrative personnel in the event of system trouble, when routine testing is being conducted, for fire drills, and when entering into contracts for remodeling.
- J. Project Record Documents: See Section 01 78 00 for additional requirements; have one set available during closeout demonstration:
1. Complete set of floor plans showing actual installed locations of components, conduit, and zones.
 2. "As installed" wiring and schematic diagrams, with final terminal identifications.
 3. "As programmed" operating sequences, including control events by device, updated input/output chart, and voice messages by event.
- K. Closeout Documents:
1. Certification by manufacturer that the system has been installed in compliance with his installation requirements, is complete, and is in satisfactory operating condition.
 2. NFPA 72 "Record of Completion", filled out completely and signed by installer and authorized representative of authority having jurisdiction.
 3. Certificate of Occupancy.
 4. Maintenance contract.
- L. Maintenance Materials, Tools, and Software: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
1. Furnish spare parts of same manufacturer and model as those installed; deliver in original packaging, labeled in same manner as in operating and maintenance data .
 2. In addition to the items in quantities indicated in PART 2, furnish the following:
 - a. All tools, software, and documentation necessary to modify the fire alarm system using Owner's personnel; minimum modification capability to include addition and deletion of devices, circuits, and zones, and changes to system description, operation, and evacuation and instructional messages.
 - b. One copy, on CD-ROM, of all software not resident in read-only-memory.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Designer Qualifications: NICET Level III or IV (3 or 4) certified fire alarm technician or registered fire protection engineer, employed by fire alarm control panel manufacturer, Contractor, or installer, with experience designing fire alarm systems in the jurisdictional area of the authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Firm with minimum 3 years documented experience installing fire alarm systems of the specified type and providing contract maintenance service as a regular part of their business.
 - 1. Authorized representative of control unit manufacturer; submit manufacturer's certification that installer is authorized; include name and title of manufacturer's representative making certification.
 - 2. Installer Personnel: At least 2 years of experience installing fire alarm systems.
 - 3. Supervisor: NICET level III or IV (3 or 4) certified fire alarm technician; furnish name and address.
- C. Maintenance Contractor Qualifications: Same entity as installer or different entity with specified qualifications.
- D. Instructor Qualifications: Experienced in technical instruction, understanding fire alarm theory, and able to provide the required training; trained by fire alarm control unit manufacturer.
- E. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.05 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide control panel manufacturer's warranty that system components other than wire and conduit are free from defects and will remain so for 1 year after date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Provide installer's warranty that the installation is free from defects and will remain so for 1 year after date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Fire Alarm Control Units - Basis of Design: Simplex Remote Command Center .
- B. Fire Alarm Control Units - Other Acceptable Manufacturers: Provided their products meet or exceed the performance of the basis of design product, products of the following are acceptable:
 - 1. Honeywell Security & Fire Solutions/Fire-Lite: www.firelite.com/#sle.
 - 2. Honeywell Security & Fire Solutions/Silent Knight; _____: www.silentknight.com/#sle.
 - 3. Provide all control units made by the same manufacturer.
- C. Initiating Devices, and Notification Appliances:
 - 1. Honeywell Security & Fire Solutions/Fire-Lite: www.firelite.com/#sle.
 - 2. Honeywell Security & Fire Solutions/Silent Knight; _____: www.silentknight.com/#sle.
 - 3. Same manufacturer as control units.
 - 4. Provide all initiating devices and notification appliances made by the same manufacturer.
- D. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 - 1. For other acceptable manufacturers of control units specified, submit product data showing equivalent features and compliance with contract documents.
 - 2. For substitution of products by manufacturers not listed, submit product data showing features and certification by Contractor that the design will comply with contract documents.

2.02 FIRE ALARM SYSTEM

- A. Fire Alarm System: Provide a new automatic fire detection and alarm system:
 - 1. Provide all components necessary, regardless of whether shown in the contract documents or not.
 - 2. Protected Premises: Entire new evidence processing building.
 - 3. Comply with the following; where requirements conflict, order of precedence of requirements is as listed:
 - a. ADA Standards for Accessible Design.
 - b. The requirements of the State Fire Marshal.
 - c. The requirements of the local authority having jurisdiction, which is State Of Delaware Fire Marshall's office.
 - d. Applicable local codes.
 - e. The contract documents (drawings and specifications).
 - f. NFPA 72; where the word "should" is used consider that provision mandatory; where conflicts between requirements require deviation from NFPA 72, identify deviations clearly on design documents.
 - 4. Evacuation Alarm: Multiple smoke zones; allow for evacuation notification of any individual zone or combination of zones, in addition to general evacuation of entire premises.
 - 5. General Evacuation Zones: Each smoke zone is considered a general evacuation zone unless otherwise indicated, with alarm notification in all zones.
 - 6. Hearing Impaired Occupants: Provide visible notification devices in all public areas and in dwelling units.
 - 7. Master Control Unit (Panel): New, located at front entrance.
- B. Supervising Stations and Fire Department Connections:
 - 1. Public Fire Department Notification: By on-premises supervising station.
 - 2. Means of Transmission to Remote Supervising Station: Remote Dialer.
- C. Circuits:
 - 1. Initiating Device Circuits (IDC): Class A, Style D.
 - 2. Signaling Line Circuits (SLC) Within Single Building: Class A, Style 7.
 - 3. Notification Appliance Circuits (NAC): Class A, Style Z.
- D. Spare Capacity:
 - 1. Initiating Device Circuits: Minimum 25 percent spare capacity.
 - 2. Notification Appliance Circuits: Minimum 25 percent spare capacity.
 - 3. Speaker Amplifiers: Minimum 25 percent spare capacity.
 - 4. Master Control Unit: Capable of handling all circuits utilized to capacity without requiring additional components other than plug-in control modules.
- E. Power Sources:
 - 1. Primary: Dedicated branch circuits of the facility power distribution system.
 - 2. Secondary: Storage batteries.
 - 3. Capacity: Sufficient to operate entire system for period specified by NFPA 72.
 - 4. Each Computer System: Provide uninterruptible power supply (UPS).

2.03 FIRE SAFETY SYSTEMS INTERFACES

- A. Supervision: Provide supervisory signals in accordance with NFPA 72 for the following:
 - 1. Sprinkler water control valves.
 - 2. Dry-pipe sprinkler system pressure.
 - 3. Dry-pipe sprinkler valve room low temperature.
- B. Alarm: Provide alarm initiation in accordance with NFPA 72 for the following:
 - 1. Sprinkler water flow.

2.04 COMPONENTS

- A. General:

1. Provide flush mounted units where installed in finish areas; in unfinished areas, surface mounted unit are acceptable.
2. Provide legible, permanent labels for each control device, using identification used in operation and maintenance data.
- B. Fire Alarm Control Units, Initiating Devices, and Notification Appliances: Analog, addressable type; listed by Underwriters Laboratories as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Master Control Unit: As specified for Basis of Design above, or equivalent.
- D. Initiating Devices:
 1. Addressable Systems:
 - a. Addressable Devices: Individually identifiable by addressable fire alarm control unit.
 - b. Provide suitable addressable interface modules as indicated or as required for connection to conventional (non-addressable) devices and other components that provide a dry closure output.
 2. Manual Pull Stations: Simplex.
 - a. Provide 1 extra.
 3. Smoke Detectors: Simplex.
 - a. Provide 1 extra.
 4. Heat Detectors: Simplex.
 - a. Provide 1 extra.
 5. Addressable Interface Devices: Simplex.
 - a. Provide 1 extra.
- E. Notification Appliances:
 1. Bells: Simplex.
 2. Speakers: Simplex.
 - a. Provide 1 extra.
 3. Strobes: Simplex.
 - a. Provide 1 extra.
- F. Circuit Conductors: Copper or optical fiber; provide 200 feet extra; color code and label.
- G. Surge Protection: In accordance with IEEE C62.41.2 category B combination waveform and NFPA 70; except for optical fiber conductors.
- H. Locks and Keys: Deliver keys to Owner.
- I. Instruction Charts: Printed instruction chart for operators, showing steps to be taken when a signal is received (normal, alarm, supervisory, and trouble); easily readable from normal operator's station.
 1. Frame: Stainless steel or aluminum with polycarbonate or glass cover.
 2. Provide one for each control unit where operations are to be performed.
 3. Obtain approval of Owner prior to mounting; mount in location acceptable to Owner.
 4. Provide extra copy with operation and maintenance data submittal.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with applicable codes, NFPA 72, NFPA 70, and the contract documents.
- B. Conceal all wiring, conduit, boxes, and supports where installed in finished areas.
- C. Obtain Owner's approval of locations of devices, before installation.
- D. Install instruction cards and labels.

3.02 INSPECTION AND TESTING FOR COMPLETION

- A. Notify Owner 7 days prior to beginning completion inspections and tests.
- B. Notify authorities having jurisdiction and comply with their requirements for scheduling inspections and tests and for observation by their personnel.

- C. Provide the services of the installer's supervisor or person with equivalent qualifications to supervise inspection and testing, correction, and adjustments.
- D. Prepare for testing by ensuring that all work is complete and correct; perform preliminary tests as required.
- E. Provide all tools, software, and supplies required to accomplish inspection and testing.
- F. Perform inspection and testing in accordance with NFPA 72 and requirements of local authorities; document each inspection and test.
- G. Correct defective work, adjust for proper operation, and retest until entire system complies with contract documents.

3.03 OWNER PERSONNEL INSTRUCTION

- A. Provide the following instruction to designated Owner personnel:
 - 1. Hands-On Instruction: On-site, using operational system.
 - 2. Classroom Instruction: Owner furnished classroom, on-site or at other local facility.
- B. Administrative: One-hour session(s) covering issues necessary for non-technical administrative staff; classroom:
 - 1. Initial Training: 1 session pre-closeout.
- C. Basic Operation: One-hour sessions for attendant personnel, security officers, and engineering staff; combination of classroom and hands-on:
 - 1. Initial Training: 1 session pre-closeout.
- D. Furnish the services of instructors and teaching aids; have copies of operation and maintenance data available during instruction.

3.04 CLOSEOUT

- A. Closeout Demonstration: Demonstrate proper operation of all functions to Owner.
 - 1. Be prepared to conduct any of the required tests.
 - 2. Have at least one copy of operation and maintenance data, preliminary copy of project record drawings, input/output matrix, and operator instruction chart(s) available during demonstration.
 - 3. Have authorized technical representative of control unit manufacturer present during demonstration.
 - 4. Demonstration may be combined with inspection and testing required by authority having jurisdiction; notify authority having jurisdiction in time to schedule demonstration.
 - 5. Repeat demonstration until successful.
- B. Occupancy of the project will not occur prior to Substantial Completion.
- C. Substantial Completion of the project cannot be achieved until inspection and testing is successful and:
 - 1. Approved operating and maintenance data has been delivered.
 - 2. Spare parts, extra materials, and tools have been delivered.
 - 3. All aspects of operation have been demonstrated to Owner.
 - 4. Final acceptance of the fire alarm system has been given by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 5. Occupancy permit has been granted.
 - 6. Specified pre-closeout instruction is complete.

3.05 MAINTENANCE

- A. See Section 01 70 00 - Execution Requirements, for additional requirements relating to maintenance service.
- B. Provide to Owner, at no extra cost, a written maintenance contract for entire manufacturer's warranty period, to include the work described below.
- C. Perform routine inspection, testing, and preventive maintenance required by NFPA 72, including:

1. Maintenance of fire safety interface and supervisory devices connected to fire alarm system.
 2. Repairs required, unless due to improper use, accidents, or negligence beyond the control of the maintenance contractor.
 3. Record keeping required by NFPA 72 and authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Provide trouble call-back service upon notification by Owner:
1. Provide on-site response within 2 hours of notification.
 2. Include allowance for call-back service during normal working hours at no extra cost to Owner.
 3. Owner will pay for call-back service outside of normal working hours on an hourly basis, based on actual time spent at site and not including travel time; include hourly rate and definition of normal working hours in maintenance contract.
- E. Provide a complete description of preventive maintenance, systematic examination, adjustment, cleaning, inspection, and testing, with a detailed schedule.
- F. Maintain a log at each fire alarm control unit, listing the date and time of each inspection and call-back visit, the condition of the system, nature of the trouble, correction performed, and parts replaced. Submit duplicate of each log entry to Owner's representative upon completion of site visit.
- G. Comply with Owner's requirements for access to facility and security.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 31 20 00
EARTH MOVING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Site Clearing.
- B. Excavation, fill, rough and finish grading.
- C. Undercut excavation and furnishing graded aggregate base course for undercut excavation.
- D. Excavation/backfill of utility trench
- E. Re-spreading topsoil and placing seed and mulch.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. Delaware Department of Transportation - Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, June 2022 (Standard Specifications).

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Particle Size Analysis for Graded Aggregate Base Course.
- C. Soil test results for any topsoil or borrow imported onto the site.
- D. Seed tags.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GRADED AGGREGATE BASE COURSE

- A. Conforming to the requirements of Section 1005 of the Standard Specifications

2.02 TOPSOIL

- A. Conforming to the requirements of Section 908.2 of the Standard Specifications

2.03 SUITABLE MATERIAL

- A. Material, either from on-site excavation or imported onto the site, meeting the requirements of Section 1001 of the Standard Specifications for Type C.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SITE CLEARING

- A. Prior to commencement of work establish location and extent of all utilities in the work area. Maintain and protect as required.
- B. Clear and grub vegetation, stumps, roots, and other debris from the limits of disturbance, and dispose of legally offsite.
- C. Strip topsoil from limits of disturbance and stockpile where shown on plans.

3.02 EXCAVATION, FILL, ROUGH AND FINISH GRADING

- A. Maintain subgrade in such condition that it drains.
- B. When grading operations are complete, spread 4 inches (minimum) of topsoil in all unpaved areas within the limits of disturbance. Provide positive drainage away from building foundations.
- C. Fill is to be placed in lifts of no more than 8 inches in un-compacted thickness.

3.03 UNDERCUT EXCAVATION

- A. Any areas of driveway that fail the proofroll will be undercut to a depth specified by the Owner's Representative, the newly exposed subgrade compacted with a roller (jumping jacks or plate compactors will be acceptable for areas not accessible to rollers), and Graded Aggregate Base Course Type B placed and compacted in lifts of no more than 4 inches in loose thickness.

3.04 EXCAVATION/BACKFILL OF UTILITY TRENCH

- A. Slope sides of excavation, or provide shoring and bracing as required. Maintain sides and slopes of excavation in a safe condition until backfill is complete.
- B. Do not allow surface or groundwater to accumulate in excavations. Remove any accumulated water to prevent softening of subgrades. Provide and maintain any pumping or other de-watering system components as required.
- C. Stockpile excavated materials where directed until required for use as backfill. Place, grade and shape stockpiles for proper drainage.
- D. Dispose of excess soil material and waste materials legally offsite. Do not remove any excavated material suitable for fill from the site until all fill/backfill operations are complete.
- E. Pipe/conduit bedding to be per electrical plans. The remainder of the trench backfill is to consist of suitable material compacted in lifts no greater than 8 inches in loose thickness.

3.05 RESPREADING TOPSOIL, SEED AND MULCH

- A. Once fine grading is complete, spread minimum depth of 4 inches of topsoil across all remaining disturbed portions of the site.
- B. Rake, and spread a suitable permanent seed mix from Section 908, Table A of the Standard Specifications at the rate specified in Table A.
- C. Spread straw mulch at 2 tons per acre, and maintain mulch cover until germination.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 22 00
GRADING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Removal of topsoil.
- B. Rough grading the site for site structures.
- C. Finish grading.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 31 23 16 - Excavation.
- B. Section 31 23 16.13 - Trenching: Trenching and backfilling for utilities.
- C. Section 31 23 23 - Fill: Filling and compaction.
- D. Section 32 92 19 - Seeding: Finish ground cover.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Topsoil: Conforming to the requirements of Section 908.2 of the Standard Specifications.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum.
- B. Stake and flag locations of known utilities.
- C. Provide temporary means and methods to remove all standing or ponding water from areas prior to grading.
- D. Protect site features to remain, including but not limited to existing structures, fences, sidewalks, paving, and curbs, from damage by grading equipment and vehicular traffic.

3.02 ROUGH GRADING

- A. Remove topsoil from areas to be further excavated, re-landscaped, or re-graded, without mixing with foreign materials.
- B. Do not remove topsoil when wet.
- C. Remove subsoil from areas to be further excavated, re-landscaped, or re-graded.
- D. Do not remove wet subsoil, unless it is subsequently processed to obtain optimum moisture content.
- E. When excavating through roots, perform work by hand and cut roots with sharp axe.
- F. See Section 31 23 23 - Fill, for filling procedures.
- G. Benching Slopes: Horizontally bench existing slopes greater than 1:4 to key fill material to slope for firm bearing.
- H. Stability: Replace damaged or displaced subsoil to same requirements as for specified fill.
- I. Remove and replace soils deemed unsuitable by classification and which are excessively moist due to lack surface water control.

3.03 SOIL REMOVAL

- A. Stockpile topsoil to be re-used on site; remove remainder from site.
- B. Stockpiles: Use areas designated on site; pile depth not to exceed 8 feet; protect from erosion.

3.04 FINISH GRADING

- A. Before Finish Grading:
 - 1. Verify building and trench backfilling have been inspected.

2. Verify subgrade has been contoured and compacted.
- B. Remove debris, roots, branches, stones, in excess of 1/2 inch in size. Remove soil contaminated with petroleum products.
- C. Where topsoil is to be placed, scarify surface to depth of 3 inches.
- D. In areas where vehicles or equipment have compacted soil, scarify surface to depth of 3 inches.
- E. Place topsoil where required to level finish grade.
- F. Place topsoil to the following compacted thicknesses:
 1. Areas to be Seeded with Grass: 6 inches.
 2. Areas to be Sodded: 4 inches.
 3. Shrub Beds: 18 inches.
 4. Flower Beds: 12 inches.
- G. Place topsoil during dry weather.
- H. Remove roots, weeds, rocks, and foreign material while spreading.
- I. Near plants spread topsoil manually to prevent damage.
- J. Fine grade topsoil to eliminate uneven areas and low spots. Maintain profiles and contour of subgrade.
- K. Lightly compact placed topsoil.
- L. Maintain stability of topsoil during inclement weather. Replace topsoil in areas where surface water has eroded thickness below specifications.

3.05 TOLERANCES

- A. Top Surface of Finish Grade: Plus or minus 0.04 foot (1/2 inch).

3.06 REPAIR AND RESTORATION

- A. Existing Facilities, Utilities, and Site Features to Remain: If damaged due to this work, repair or replace to original condition.

3.07 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 31 23 23 - Fill, for compaction density testing.

3.08 CLEANING

- A. Remove unused stockpiled topsoil. Grade stockpile area to prevent standing water.
- B. Leave site clean and raked, ready to receive landscaping.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 23 16
EXCAVATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Excavating for footings, slabs-on-grade, paving, site structures, and utilities within the building.
- B. Trenching for utilities outside the building to utility main connections.
- C. Temporary excavation support and protection systems.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 31 22 00 - Grading: Grading.
- B. Section 31 23 16.13 - Trenching: Excavating for utility trenches outside the building to utility main connections.
- C. Section 31 23 23 - Fill: Fill materials, backfilling, and compacting.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 29 CFR 1926 - U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Standards; current edition.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Bedding and Fill to Correct Over-Excavation:
 - 1. See Section 31 23 23- Fill, for bedding and corrective fill materials at general excavations.
 - 2. See Section 31 23 16.13 - Trenching, for bedding and corrective fill materials at utility trenches.
- B. Underground Warning Tapes:

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Survey existing adjacent structures and improvements and establish exact elevations at fixed points to act as benchmarks.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum locations.
- B. Locate, identify, and protect utilities that remain and protect from damage.
- C. Protect existing structures, fences, sidewalks, paving, and curbs from excavating equipment and vehicular traffic.
- D. Grade top perimeter of excavation to prevent surface water from draining into excavation. Provide temporary means and methods, as required, to maintain surface water diversion until no longer needed, or as directed by Architect.

3.03 TEMPORARY EXCAVATION SUPPORT AND PROTECTION

- A. Excavation Safety: Comply with OSHA92s Excavation Standard, 29 CFR 1926, Subpart P.

3.04 EXCAVATING

- A. Excavate to accommodate new structures and construction operations.
- B. Notify Architect of unexpected subsurface conditions and discontinue affected Work in area until notified to resume work.
- C. Do not interfere with 45 degree bearing splay of foundations.
- D. Provide temporary means and methods, as required, to remove all water from excavations until directed by Architect. Remove and replace soils deemed suitable by classification and which are excessively moist due to lack of dewatering or surface water control.

3.05 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

- A. See Section 31 23 23 - Fill, for subgrade preparation at general excavations.
- B. See Section 31 23 16.13 - Trenching, for subgrade preparation at utility trenches.

3.06 FILLING AND BACKFILLING

- A. Do not fill or backfill until all debris, water, unsatisfactory soil materials, obstructions, and deleterious materials have been removed from excavation.
- B. Install underground warning tape at buried utilities.
- C. See Section 31 23 23 - Fill, for fill, backfill, and compaction requirements at general excavations.
- D. See Section 31 23 16.13 - Trenching, for fill, backfill, and compaction requirements at utility trenches.
- E. See Section 31 22 00 - Grading, for rough and final grading and topsoil replacement requirements.

3.07 REPAIR

- A. Correct areas that are over-excavated and load-bearing surfaces that are disturbed; see Section 31 23 23 - Fill.

3.08 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for field inspection and testing.
- B. Provide for visual inspection of load-bearing excavated surfaces by Authority having jurisdiction before placement of foundations.

3.09 CLEANING

- A. Stockpile excavated material to be re-used in area designated on site in accordance with Section 31 22 00 - Grading.
- B. Remove excavated material that is unsuitable for re-use from site.
- C. Remove excess excavated material from site.

3.10 PROTECTION

- A. Divert surface flow from rains or water discharges from the excavation.
- B. Prevent displacement of banks and keep loose soil from falling into excavation; maintain soil stability.
- C. Protect open excavations from rainfall, runoff, freezing groundwater, or excessive drying so as to maintain foundation subgrade in satisfactory, undisturbed condition.
- D. Protect bottom of excavations and soil adjacent to and beneath foundation from freezing.
- E. Keep excavations free of standing water and completely free of water during concrete placement.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 23 16.13
TRENCHING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Backfilling and compacting for utilities outside the building to utility main connections.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 31 22 00 - Grading: Site grading.
- B. Section 31 23 16 - Excavation: Building and foundation excavating.
- C. Section 31 23 23 - Fill: Backfilling at building and foundations.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM D2487 - Standard Practice for Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System); 2011.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FILL MATERIALS

- A. General Fill: Subsoil excavated on-site.
 - 1. Graded.
 - 2. Free of lumps larger than 3 inches, rocks larger than 2 inches, and debris.
 - 3. Conforming to ASTM D2487 Group Symbol GW, SW, SP, and SM.
- B. Structural Fill: Subsoil excavated on-site.
 - 1. Graded.
 - 2. Free of lumps larger than 3 inches, rocks larger than 2 inches, and debris.
 - 3. Conforming to ASTM D2487 Group Symbol GW, SW, SP, and SM.
- C. Granular Fill: Coarse aggregate, conforming to State of Delaware Highway Department standard.
- D. Sand: Natural river or bank sand; washed; free of silt, clay, loam, friable or soluble materials, and organic matter.
- E. Topsoil: Conforming to the requirements of Section 908.2 of the Standard Specifications.

2.02 ACCESSORIES

- A. Geotextile Fabric: Non-biodegradable, woven fabric for sub-surface drainage. Class 2 (AASHTO M288-06 (2011))
- B. Detectable Underground Plastic Pipe Markers: Bright colored continuously printed plastic ribbon tape, minimum 6 inches wide by 4 mil thick, manufactured for direct burial service.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that survey bench marks and intended elevations for the work are as indicated.

3.02 TRENCHING

- A. Notify Architect of unexpected subsurface conditions and discontinue affected Work in area until notified to resume work.
- B. Slope banks of excavations deeper than 4 feet to angle of repose or less until shored.
- C. Do not interfere with 45 degree bearing splay of foundations.
- D. Cut trenches wide enough to allow inspection of installed utilities.
- E. Hand trim excavations. Remove loose matter.

- F. Remove excavated material that is unsuitable for re-use from site.
- G. Remove excess excavated material from site.
- H. Provide temporary means and methods, as required, to remove all water from trenching until directed by the Architect. Remove and replace soils deemed unsuitable by classification and which are excessively moist due to lack of dewatering or surface water control.
- I. Determine the prevailing groundwater level prior to trenching. If the proposed trench extends less than 1 foot into the prevailing groundwater, control groundwater intrusion with perimeter drains routed to sump pumps, or as directed by the Architect.

3.03 PREPARATION FOR UTILITY PLACEMENT

- A. Cut out soft areas of subgrade not capable of compaction in place. Backfill with general fill.
- B. Compact subgrade to density equal to or greater than requirements for subsequent fill material.
- C. Until ready to backfill, maintain excavations and prevent loose soil from falling into excavation.

3.04 BACKFILLING

- A. Backfill to contours and elevations indicated using unfrozen materials.
- B. Employ a placement method that does not disturb or damage other work.
- C. Systematically fill to allow maximum time for natural settlement. Do not fill over porous, wet, frozen or spongy subgrade surfaces.
- D. Maintain optimum moisture content of fill materials to attain required compaction density.
- E. Slope grade away from building minimum 2 inches in 10 feet, unless noted otherwise. Make gradual grade changes. Blend slope into level areas.
- F. Correct areas that are over-excavated.
 - 1. Other areas: Use general fill, flush to required elevation, compacted to minimum 97 percent of maximum dry density.
- G. Compaction Density Unless Otherwise Specified or Indicated:
 - 1. 95 percent of maximum dry density.
- H. Reshape and re-compact fills subjected to vehicular traffic.

3.05 BEDDING AND FILL AT SPECIFIC LOCATIONS

- A. Utility Piping:
 - 1. Bedding: Use general fill.
 - 2. Cover with general fill.
 - 3. Fill up to subgrade with general fill. Fill with topsoil at top 6 inches..
 - 4. Compact in maximum 8 inch lifts to 95 percent of maximum dry density.

3.06 DETECTABLE PIPE MARKERS

- A. Install detectable underground plastic pipe marker tape above HDPE, PVC and concrete pipe at a depth of 14" to 24" below surface.

3.07 TOLERANCES

- A. Top Surface of General Backfilling: Plus or minus 1 inch from required elevations.
- B. Top Surface of Backfilling Under Paved Areas: Plus or minus 1 inch from required elevations.

3.08 CLEANING

- A. Leave unused materials in a neat, compact stockpile.
- B. Remove unused stockpiled materials, leave area in a clean and neat condition. Grade stockpile area to prevent standing surface water.
- C. Leave borrow areas in a clean and neat condition. Grade to prevent standing surface water.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 23 19
DEWATERING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. DNREC Standards and Specifications for Soil Erosion and Sediment Control.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes construction dewatering.

1.03 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Verify availability of Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - 2. Review condition of site to be dewatered including coordination with temporary erosion-control measures and temporary controls and protections.
 - 3. Review proposed site clearing and excavations.
 - 4. Review existing utilities and subsurface conditions.
 - 5. Review observation and monitoring of dewatering system.

1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: For dewatering system, prepared by or under the supervision of a qualified professional engineer.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details.
 - 2. Show arrangement, locations, and details of wells and well points; locations of risers, headers, filters, pumps, power units, and discharge lines; and means of discharge, control of sediment, and disposal of water.
 - 3. Include layouts of piezometers and flow-measuring devices for monitoring performance of dewatering system.
 - 4. Include written plan for dewatering operations including sequence of well and well-point placement coordinated with excavation shoring and bracings and control procedures to be adopted if dewatering problems arise.

1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer and professional engineer.
- B. Field quality-control reports.
- C. Existing Conditions: Using photographs or video recordings, show existing conditions of adjacent construction and site improvements that might be misconstrued as damage caused by dewatering operations. Submit before Work begins.
- D. Record Drawings: Identify locations and depths of capped wells and well points and other abandoned-in-place dewatering equipment.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer that has specialized in design of dewatering systems and dewatering work.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Project-Site Information: A geotechnical report has been prepared for this Project and is available for information only. The opinions expressed in this report are those of a geotechnical engineer and represent interpretations of subsoil conditions, tests, and results of analyses conducted by a geotechnical engineer. Owner is not responsible for interpretations or conclusions drawn from this data.

1. Make additional test borings and conduct other exploratory operations necessary for dewatering according to the performance requirements.
- B. Survey Work: Engage a qualified land surveyor or professional engineer to survey adjacent existing buildings, structures, and site improvements; establish exact elevations at fixed points to act as benchmarks. Clearly identify benchmarks and record existing elevations.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Dewatering Performance: Design, furnish, install, test, operate, monitor, and maintain dewatering system of sufficient scope, size, and capacity to control hydrostatic pressures and to lower, control, remove, and dispose of ground water and permit excavation and construction to proceed on dry, stable subgrades.
 1. Design dewatering system, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer.
 2. Continuously monitor and maintain dewatering operations to ensure erosion control, stability of excavations and constructed slopes, prevention of flooding in excavation, and prevention of damage to subgrades and permanent structures.
 3. Prevent surface water from entering excavations by grading, dikes, or other means.
 4. Accomplish dewatering without damaging existing buildings, structures, and site improvements adjacent to excavation.
 5. Remove dewatering system when no longer required for construction.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning dewatering. Comply with water- and debris-disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by dewatering operations.
 1. Prevent surface water and subsurface or ground water from entering excavations, from ponding on prepared subgrades, and from flooding site or surrounding area.
 2. Protect subgrades and foundation soils from softening and damage by rain or water accumulation.
- B. Install dewatering system to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
 1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Provide temporary grading to facilitate dewatering and control of surface water.
- D. Protect and maintain temporary erosion and sedimentation controls.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install dewatering system utilizing wells, well points, or similar methods complete with pump equipment, standby power and pumps, filter material gradation, valves, appurtenances, water disposal, and surface-water controls.
 1. Space well points or wells at intervals required to provide sufficient dewatering.
 2. Use filters or other means to prevent pumping of fine sands or silts from the subsurface.
- B. Place dewatering system into operation to lower water to specified levels before excavating below ground-water level.
- C. Provide sumps, sedimentation tanks, and other flow-control devices as required by authorities having jurisdiction.

- D. Provide standby equipment on-site, installed and available for immediate operation, to maintain dewatering on continuous basis if any part of system becomes inadequate or fails.

3.03 OPERATION

- A. Operate system continuously until drains, sewers, and structures have been constructed and fill materials have been placed or until dewatering is no longer required.
- B. Operate system to lower and control ground water to permit excavation, construction of structures, and placement of fill materials on dry subgrades. Drain water-bearing strata above and below bottom of foundations, drains, sewers, and other excavations.
 - 1. Do not permit open-sump pumping that leads to loss of fines, soil piping, subgrade softening, and slope instability.
 - 2. Reduce hydrostatic head in water-bearing strata below subgrade elevations of foundations, drains, sewers, and other excavations.
 - 3. Maintain piezometric water level a minimum of [24 inches (600 mm)] [60 inches (1500 mm)] <Insert dimension> below bottom of excavation.
- C. Dispose of water removed by dewatering in a manner that avoids endangering public health, property, and portions of work under construction or completed. Dispose of water and sediment in a manner that avoids inconvenience to others.
- D. Remove dewatering system from Project site on completion of dewatering. Plug or fill well holes with sand or cut off and cap wells a minimum of 36 inches (900 mm) below overlying construction.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Observation Wells: Provide observation wells or piezometers, take measurements, and maintain at least the minimum number indicated; additional observation wells may be required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Observe and record daily elevation of ground water and piezometric water levels in observation wells.
 - 2. Repair or replace, within 24 hours, observation wells that become inactive, damaged, or destroyed. In areas where observation wells are not functioning properly, suspend construction activities until reliable observations can be made. Add or remove water from observation-well risers to demonstrate that observation wells are functioning properly.
 - 3. Fill observation wells, remove piezometers, and fill holes when dewatering is completed.
- B. Survey-Work Benchmarks: Resurvey benchmarks [regularly] [monthly] <Insert time period> during dewatering and maintain an accurate log of surveyed elevations for comparison with original elevations. Promptly notify Architect if changes in elevations occur or if cracks, sags, or other damage is evident in adjacent construction.
- C. Provide continual observation to ensure that subsurface soils are not being removed by the dewatering operation.
- D. Prepare reports of observations.

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Protect and maintain dewatering system during dewatering operations.
- B. Promptly repair damages to adjacent facilities caused by dewatering.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 31 23 23

FILL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Backfilling and compacting for utilities outside the building to utility main connections.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 31 22 00 - Grading: Removal and handling of soil to be re-used.
- B. Section 31 23 16 - Excavation: Removal and handling of soil to be re-used.
- C. Section 31 23 16.13 - Trenching: Excavating for utility trenches outside the building to utility main connections.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finish Grade Elevations: Match existing.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AASHTO T 180 - Standard Specification for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54 kg (10-lb) Rammer and a 457 mm (18 in.) Drop; 2010.
- B. ASTM D698 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft³ (600 kN-m/m³)); 2012.
- C. ASTM D1556 - Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method; 2007.
- D. ASTM D1557 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft³ (2,700 kN m/m³)); 2012.
- E. ASTM D2167 - Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method; 2008.
- F. ASTM D 2922 - Standard Test Methods for Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth); 2005.
- G. ASTM D3017 - Standard Test Method for Water Content of Soil and Rock in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth); 2005.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Compaction Density Test Reports.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. When necessary, store materials on site in advance of need.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FILL MATERIALS

- A. General Fill: Subsoil excavated on-site.
 - 1. Graded.
 - 2. Free of lumps larger than 3 inches, rocks larger than 2 inches, and debris.
- B. Granular Fill: Coarse aggregate, conforming to State of Delaware Highway Department standard.
- C. Sand: Conforming to State of Delaware Highway Department standard.
- D. Topsoil: Conforming to the requirements of Section 908.2 of the Standard Specifications.

2.02 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for testing and analysis of soil material.

- B. If tests indicate materials do not meet specified requirements, change material and retest.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum locations.
- B. See Section 31 22 00 - Grading for additional requirements.
- C. Verify areas to be filled are not compromised with surface or ground water.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Scarify subgrade surface to a depth of 6 inches to identify soft spots.
- B. Cut out soft areas of subgrade not capable of compaction in place. Backfill with general fill.
- C. Compact subgrade to density equal to or greater than requirements for subsequent fill material.
- D. Until ready to fill, maintain excavations and prevent loose soil from falling into excavation.

3.03 FILLING

- A. Fill to contours and elevations indicated using unfrozen materials.
- B. Employ a placement method that does not disturb or damage other work.
- C. Systematically fill to allow maximum time for natural settlement. Do not fill over porous, wet, frozen or spongy subgrade surfaces.
- D. Maintain optimum moisture content of fill materials to attain required compaction density.
- E. Slope grade away from building minimum 2 inches in 10 ft, unless noted otherwise. Make gradual grade changes. Blend slope into level areas.
- F. Correct areas that are over-excavated.
 - 1. Other areas: Use general fill, flush to required elevation, compacted to minimum 97 percent of maximum dry density.
- G. Compaction Density Unless Otherwise Specified or Indicated:
 - 1.
- H. Reshape and re-compact fills subjected to vehicular traffic.
- I. Maintain temporary means and methods, as required, to remove all water while fill is being placed as required, or until directed by the Architect. Remove and replace soils deemed unsuitable by classification and which are excessively moist due to lack of dewatering or surface water control.

3.04 FILL AT SPECIFIC LOCATIONS

- A. Under Interior Slabs-On-Grade:
 - 1. Use granular fill.
 - 2. Compact to 95 percent of maximum dry density.
- B. At Foundation Walls and Footings:
 - 1. Do not backfill against unsupported foundation walls.
- C. Over Buried Utility Piping, Conduits, and Duct Bank in Trenches :
 - 1. Cover with general fill.
 - 2. Fill up to subgrade elevation.
 - 3. Compact in maximum 8 inch lifts to 95 percent of maximum dry density.
- D. At Lawn Areas:
 - 1. Use general fill.
 - 2. Compact to 95 percent of maximum dry density.
 - 3. See Section 32 92 18 - Seeding for topsoil placement.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for field inspection and testing.
- B. Perform compaction density testing on compacted fill in accordance with ASTM D1556, ASTM D2167, ASTM D2922, or ASTM D3017.
- C. Evaluate results in relation to compaction curve determined by testing uncompacted material in accordance with ASTM D698 ("standard Proctor"), ASTM D1557 ("modified Proctor"), or AASHTO T 180.
- D. If tests indicate work does not meet specified requirements, remove work, replace and retest.

3.06 CLEANING

- A. See Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal, for additional requirements.
- B. Remove unused stockpiled materials, leave area in a clean and neat condition. Grade stockpile area to prevent standing surface water.
- C. Leave borrow areas in a clean and neat condition. Grade to prevent standing surface water.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 31 31 16
TERMITE CONTROL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Chemical soil treatment.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. Title 7, United States Code, 136 through 136y - Federal Insecticide, Fungicide and Rodenticide Act; 2019.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Indicate toxicants to be used, composition by percentage, dilution schedule, intended application rate.
- C. Product Data: Submit manufacturers' data on manufactured products showing compliance with specified requirements.
- D. Warranty: Submit warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing this type of work and:
 - 1. Having minimum of three (3) years documented experience.
 - 2. Approved by manufacturer of treatment materials.
 - 3. Licensed in the State in which the Project is located.

1.05 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide five year installer's warranty against damage to building caused by termites.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CHEMICAL SOIL TREATMENT

- A. Toxicant Chemical: EPA (Title 7, United States Code, 136 through 136y) approved; synthetically color dyed to permit visual identification of treated soil.
- B. Diluent: Recommended by toxicant manufacturer.
- C. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Bayer Environmental Science Corp: www.backedbybayer.com/pest-management/#sle.
 - 2. FMC Professional Solutions: www.fmcprosolutions.com/#sle.
 - 3. Syngenta Professional Products: www.syngentaprofessionalproducts.com/#sle.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that soil surfaces are unfrozen, sufficiently dry to absorb toxicant, and ready to receive treatment.
- B. Verify final grading is complete.

3.02 APPLICATION - CHEMICAL TREATMENT

- A. Comply with requirements of U.S. EPA and applicable state and local codes.
- B. Spray apply toxicant in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Apply toxicant at following locations:
 - 1. Under Slabs-on-Grade.
 - 2. At Both Sides of Foundation Surface.

- D. Under slabs, apply toxicant immediately prior to installation of vapor barrier.
- E. At foundation walls, apply toxicant immediately prior to finish grading work outside foundations.
- F. Apply extra treatment to structure penetration surfaces such as pipe or ducts, and soil penetrations such as grounding rods or posts.
- G. Re-treat disturbed treated soil with same toxicant as original treatment.
- H. If inspection or testing identifies the presence of termites, re-treat soil and re-test.

3.03 PROTECTION

- A. Do not permit soil grading over treated work.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 11 23
AGGREGATE BASE COURSES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Aggregate base course.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 31 22 00 - Grading: Preparation of site for base course.
- B. Section 31 23 23 - Fill: Compacted fill under base course.
- C. Section 32 12 16 - Asphalt Paving: Finish and binder asphalt courses.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AASHTO M 147 - Standard Specification for Materials for Aggregate and Soil-Aggregate Subbase, Base and Surface Courses; 1965 (2012).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Materials Sources: Submit name of imported materials source.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. When necessary, store materials on site in advance of need.
- B. When aggregate materials need to be stored on site, locate where directed by Owner.
- C. Aggregate Storage, General:
 - 1. Separate differing materials with dividers or stockpile separately to prevent intermixing.
 - 2. Prevent contamination.
 - 3. Protect stockpiles from erosion and deterioration of materials.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Coarse Aggregate : Pit run washed stone; free of shale, clay, friable material and debris.
 - 1. Graded in accordance with ASTM C136, within the following limits:
 - a. 3/4 inch sieve: 95 to 100 percent passing.

2.02 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for testing and analysis of aggregate materials.
- B. Provide materials of each type from same source throughout the Work.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that survey bench marks and intended elevations for the work are as indicated.
- B. Verify substrate has been inspected, gradients and elevations are correct, and is dry.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Correct irregularities in substrate gradient and elevation by scarifying, reshaping, and re-compacting.
- B. Do not place aggregate on soft, muddy, or frozen surfaces.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Under Bituminous Concrete Paving:
 - 1. Place coarse aggregate to a total compacted thickness of 4 inches.
 - 2. Compact to 95 percent of maximum dry density.

- B. Level and contour surfaces to elevations and gradients indicated.
- C. Add small quantities of fine aggregate to coarse aggregate as appropriate to assist compaction.
- D. Add water to assist compaction. If excess water is apparent, remove aggregate and aerate to reduce moisture content.
- E. Use mechanical tamping equipment in areas inaccessible to compaction equipment.

3.04 TOLERANCES

- A. Flatness: Maximum variation of 1/4 inch measured with 10 foot straight edge.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for field inspection and testing.
- B. Proof roll compacted aggregate at surfaces that will be under slabs-on-grade.

3.06 CLEANING

- A. Remove unused stockpiled materials, leave area in a clean and neat condition. Grade stockpile area to prevent standing surface water.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 12 16
ASPHALT PAVING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Milling.
- B. Overlay.
- C. Pavement Marking.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. A. Delaware Department of Transportation - Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, June 2021 (Standard Specifications).

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Aggregate
 - 1. Conforming to the requirements of Section 1004.1 and 1005.2 of the Standard Specifications for Graded Aggregate Base Course (GABC) Type B.
- B. Tack Coat
 - 1. Conforming to the requirements of Section 1011.1 of the Standard Specifications.
- C. Pavement Marking Paint
 - 1. Conforming to the requirements of Section 1071.1.1.A of the Standard Specifications, no glass beads are required.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 MILLING

- A. Joints with existing pavement to remain will be saw cut with a suitable motor driven wet diamond blade, to a depth sufficient to allow removal of the milled material without damaging adjacent pavement to remain.
- B. Mill to a depth of two (2) inches. Waste material becomes property of the contractor and shall be removed from the site and disposed of in a legal manner.
- C. Half of the southern parking area must remain open for use by the owner at all times. Contractor is to stage work such that half of the parking area will be milled and overlaid prior to disturbing the other half of the parking area. Contractor is to provide a traffic plan for review/approval by owner no less than 7 working days before starting work in the south parking area.
- D. After milling, but before any other work, contractor is responsible for providing a fully loaded tri-axle dump truck and proof rolling the milled surface in the presence of the engineer. The engineer will mark out any areas requiring full depth patching.

3.02 OVERLAY

- A. Contractor shall broom all loose material from the milled surface prior to applying tack coat.
- B. Tack coat shall be applied to the milled surface in accordance with the rates specified in Table 401-B of the Standards Specifications.
- C. Paving and hauling equipment shall conform to the requirements of Section 401.3.D and E of the Standard Specifications. Bituminous concrete shall be placed and compacted in accordance with the requirements of Sections 401.3.J, K, M and N of the Standard Specifications.

3.03 PAVEMENT MARKING

- A. Contractor is responsible for documenting the existing pavement markings on the site prior to milling, so that they can be reproduced on the new asphalt.
- B. White paint shall be used for typical and EV parking space delineation, blue paint for accessible parking space and loading area delineation.

- C. Two coats of pavement marking paint shall be applied by machine, in 4" wide stripes.
- D. Contractor is responsible to keep traffic off the fresh paint until it is dry.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 13 13
CONCRETE PAVING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Concrete sidewalks and aprons.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 03 10 00 - Concrete Forming and Accessories.
- B. Section 03 20 00 - Concrete Reinforcing.
- C. Section 07 90 05 - Joint Sealers: Sealant for joints.
- D. Section 31 22 00 - Grading: Preparation of site for paving.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ACI 211.1 - Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete; 1991 (Reapproved 2009).
- B. ASTM A185/A185M - Standard Specification for Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain, for Concrete; 2007.
- C. ASTM A615/A615M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement; 2018, with Editorial Revision.
- D. ASTM A1064/A1064M - Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete; 2018a.
- E. ASTM C39/C39M - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens; 2018.
- F. ASTM C94/C94M - Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete; 2019a.
- G. ASTM C309 - Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete; 2019.
- H. ASTM D1751 - Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types); 2018.
- I. ASTM D1752 - Standard Specification for Preformed Sponge Rubber Cork and Recycled PVC Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction; 2018.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on joint filler, admixtures, and curing compound.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PAVING ASSEMBLIES

- A. Concrete Sidewalks: 3,000 psi 28 day concrete, 4 inches thick.

2.02 FORM MATERIALS

- A. Wood form material, profiled to suit conditions.
- B. Joint Filler: Preformed; non-extruding bituminous type (ASTM D1751) or sponge rubber or cork (ASTM D1752).
 - 1. Thickness: 1/2 inch.

2.03 REINFORCEMENT

- A. Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: Plain type, ASTM A1064/A1064M; in flat sheets; unfinished.

2.04 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Obtain cementitious materials from same source throughout.

- B. Concrete Materials: As specified in Section 03 30 00.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

- A. Curing Compound: ASTM C309, Type 1, Class A.
- B. Slab Isolation Joint Filler: 1/2 inch thick, height equal to slab thickness, with removable top section that will form 1/2 inch deep sealant pocket after removal.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify compacted subgrade is acceptable and ready to support paving and imposed loads.
- B. Verify gradients and elevations of base are correct.

3.02 SUBBASE

- A. See Section 32 11 23 - Aggregate Base Courses, for construction of base course for work of this Section.

3.03 PREPARATION

- A. Moisten base to minimize absorption of water from fresh concrete.

3.04 FORMING

- A. Place and secure forms to correct location, dimension, profile, and gradient.
- B. Assemble formwork to permit easy stripping and dismantling without damaging concrete.
- C. Place joint filler vertical in position, in straight lines. Secure to formwork during concrete placement.

3.05 REINFORCEMENT

- A. Place reinforcement at top of slabs-on-grade.
- B. Interrupt reinforcement at contraction joints.

3.06 PLACING CONCRETE

- A. Do not place concrete when base surface is wet.
- B. Ensure reinforcement, inserts, embedded parts, formed joints are not disturbed during concrete placement.
- C. Place concrete continuously over the full width of the panel and between predetermined construction joints. Do not break or interrupt successive pours such that cold joints occur.

3.07 JOINTS

- A. Place 1/2 inch wide expansion joints at 20 foot intervals and to separate paving from vertical surfaces and other components.
 - 1. Form joints with joint filler extending from bottom of pavement to within 1/2 inch of finished surface.
 - 2. Secure to resist movement by wet concrete.
- B. Provide scored joints:
 - 1. At 3 feet intervals.

3.08 FINISHING

- A. Area Paving: Light broom, texture perpendicular to pavement direction.

3.09 JOINT SEALING

- A. See Section 07 90 05 - Joint Sealers for joint sealer requirements.

3.10 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation of Surface Flatness: 1/4 inch in 10 ft.
- B. Maximum Variation From True Position: 1/4 inch.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Compressive Strength Tests: ASTM C39/C39M. For each test, mold and cure three concrete test cylinders. Obtain test samples for every 100 cu yd or less of each class of concrete placed.
- B. Maintain records of placed concrete items. Record date, location of pour, quantity, air temperature, and test samples taken.

3.12 PROTECTION

- A. Immediately after placement, protect pavement from premature drying, excessive hot or cold temperatures, and mechanical injury.
- B. Do not permit pedestrian traffic over pavement until 75 percent design strength of concrete has been achieved.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 32 92 19
SEEDING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Preparation of subsoil.
- B. Placing topsoil.
- C. Seeding.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 31 22 00 - Grading: Preparation of subsoil and placement of topsoil in preparation for the work of this section.
- B. Section 31 23 23 - Fill: Topsoil material.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver grass seed mixture in sealed containers. Seed in damaged packaging is not acceptable. Deliver seed mixture in containers showing percentage of seed mix, year of production, net weight, date of packaging, and location of packaging.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SEED MIXTURE

- A. Seed Mixture:
 - 1. Kentucky Blue Grass: 50 percent.
 - 2. Creeping Red Fescue Grass: 10 percent.
 - 3. Norlea Perennial Rye: 40 percent.

2.02 ACCESSORIES

- A. Water: Clean, fresh and free of substances or matter that could inhibit vigorous growth of grass.
- B. Erosion Fabric: Jute matting, open weave.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare subgrade in accordance with Section 31 22 00 - Earth Moving.
- B. Place topsoil in accordance with Section 31 22 00 - Earth Moving.

3.02 SEEDING

- A. Apply seed at a rate of 2 to 3 lbs per 1000 sq ft evenly in two intersecting directions. Rake in lightly.
- B. Do not seed areas in excess of that which can be mulched on same day.
- C. Do not sow immediately following rain, when ground is too dry, or during windy periods.
- D. Immediately following seeding and compacting, apply mulch to a thickness of 1/8 inches. Maintain clear of shrubs and trees.
- E. Apply water with a fine spray immediately after each area has been mulched. Saturate to 4 inches of soil.
- F. Following germination, immediately re-seed areas without germinated seeds that are larger than 4 by 4 inches.

3.03 PROTECTION

- A. Lay fabric smoothly on surface, bury top end of each section in 6 inch deep excavated topsoil trench. Provide 12 inch overlap of adjacent rolls. Backfill trench and rake smooth, level with adjacent soil.
- B. Secure outside edges and overlaps at 36 inch intervals with stakes.
- C. Lightly dress slopes with topsoil to ensure close contact between fabric and soil.

3.04 MAINTENANCE

- A. Maintain seeded areas immediately after placement until grass is well established and exhibits a vigorous growing condition.
- B. Water to prevent grass and soil from drying out.
- C. Roll surface to remove minor depressions or irregularities.
- D. Immediately reseed areas that show bare spots.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 33 71 19

ELECTRICAL UNDERGROUND DUCTS, DUCTBANKS, AND MANHOLES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Conduit and duct:
 - 1. Rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit.
- B. Accessories:
 - 1. Underground warning tape.
 - 2. Accessories for utility boxes and handholes.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 31 23 16 - Excavation.
- B. Section 31 23 16.13 - Trenching: Excavating, bedding, and backfilling.
- C. Section 31 23 23 - Fill: Bedding and backfilling.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C891 - Standard Practice for Installation of Underground Precast Concrete Utility Structures.
- B. ASTM F512 - Standard Specification for Smooth-Wall Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Conduit and Fittings for Underground Installation; 2019.
- C. IEEE C2 - National Electrical Safety Code; 2012.
- D. NEMA TC 2 - Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit; 2013.
- E. NEMA TC 3 - Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing; 2015.
- F. NEMA TC 6&8 - Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Utilities for Underground Installations; 2013.
- G. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- H. UL 651 - Schedule 40, 80, Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide for metallic conduit, nonmetallic conduit, and manhole accessories.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensions, reinforcement, size and locations of openings, and accessory locations for in-grade utility boxes.
- D. Project Record Documents: Record actual routing and elevations of underground conduit and duct, and locations and sizes of in-grade utility boxes.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Electrical Service; Do not interrupt electrical service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions, and then only after arranging to provide temporary electrical service according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of electrical service.
 - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of electrical service without Owners written permission.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONDUIT AND DUCT

- A. Rigid Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit: NFPA 70, Type PVC; comply with NEMA TC 2 and list and label as complying with UL 651; Schedule 40 unless otherwise indicated; rated for use with conductors rated 90 degrees C.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Cantex Inc: www.cantexinc.com.
 - b. Carlon, a brand of Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.carlon.com.
 - c. JM Eagle: www.jmeagle.com.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 - 2. Fittings: Comply with NEMA TC 3 and list and label as complying with UL 651.
 - a. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of conduit to be connected.

2.02 ACCESSORIES

- A. Duct Bank Spacers: Nonmetallic; designed for maintaining conduit/duct spacing for concrete encasement in open trench installation; suitable for the conduit/duct arrangement to be installed.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, LLC; Duct Bank Spacers: www.apsonline.com/#sle.
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Underground Warning Tape: Non-Biodegradable Polyethylene tape suitable for direct burial.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Brady Corporation: www.bradyid.com.
 - b. Brimar Industries, Inc: www.brimar.com.
 - c. Seton Identification Products: www.seton.com.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 - 2. Foil-backed Detectable Type Tape: 4 inches wide, with minimum thickness of 5 mil, unless otherwise required for proper detection.
 - 3. Legend: Type of service, continuously repeated over full length of tape.
 - 4. Color:
 - a. Tape for Buried Power Lines: Black text on red background.
 - b. Tape for Buried Communication, Alarm, and Signal Lines: Black text on orange background.
 - 5. Duct Separators: Factory-fabricated rigid PVC interlocking spacers, sized for type and size of ducts with which used, and selected to provide minimum duct spacing indicated while supporting ducts during concreting or backfilling.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify routing and termination locations of duct bank prior to excavation for rough-in.
- B. Duct bank routing is shown in approximate locations unless dimensions are indicated. Route as required to complete duct system.

3.02 DUCT BANK INSTALLATION

- A. Install duct with minimum slope of 4 inches per 100 feet (0.33 percent). Slope duct away from building entrances.
- B. Cut duct square using saw or pipe cutter; de-burr cut ends.
- C. Insert duct to shoulder of fittings; fasten securely.
- D. Join nonmetallic duct using adhesive as recommended by manufacturer.
- E. Wipe nonmetallic duct dry and clean before joining. Apply full even coat of adhesive to entire area inserted in fitting. Allow joint to cure for 20 minutes, minimum.

- F. Install no more than equivalent of three 90-degree bends between pull points.
- G. Provide suitable fittings to accommodate expansion and deflection where required.
- H. Stagger duct joints vertically in concrete encasement 6 inches minimum.
- I. Use suitable separators and chairs installed not greater than 4 feet on centers.
- J. Band ducts together before backfilling.
- K. Securely anchor duct to prevent movement during concrete placement.
- L. Provide suitable pull string in each empty duct except sleeves and nipples.
- M. Swab duct. Use suitable caps to protect installed duct against entrance of dirt and moisture.

3.03 EARTHWORK

- A. Excavation and Backfill: Comply with Section 31 20 00 "Earth Moving", but do not use heavy duty, hydraulic operated, compaction equipment.
- B. Restore surface features at areas disturbed by excavation, and re-establish original grades unless otherwise indicated. Replace removed sod immediately after backfilling completed.
- C. Restore areas disturbed by trenching, storing of dirt, cable laying, and other work. Restore vegetation and include necessary topsoiling, fertilizing, liming, seeding, sodding, sprigging, and mulching. Comply with Section 32 92 19 "Seeding."
- D. Cut and patch existing pavement in the path of underground ducts and utility structures according to the "Cutting and Patching" Article in Section 01 73 00 "Execution".

3.04 DUCT INSTALLATION

- A. Install ducts according to NEMA TCB 2.
- B. Slope: Pitch ducts a minimum slope of 1:300 down toward manholes and handholes and away from buildings and equipment. Slope ducts from a high point in runs between two manholes to drain in both directions.
- C. Curves and Bends: Use 5-degree angle couplings for small changes in direction. Use manufactured long sweep GRC bends with a minimum radius of 48 inches (1220 mm) [12.5 feet (4 m)] [25 feet (7.5 m)], both horizontally and vertically, at other locations, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Joints: Use solvent-cemented joints in ducts and fittings and make watertight according to manufacturer's written instructions. Stagger couplings so those of adjacent ducts do not lie in same plane.
- E. Installation Adjacent to High-Temperature Steam Lines: Where duct banks are installed parallel to underground steam lines, perform calculations showing the duct bank will not be subject to environmental temperatures above 40 deg. C. Where environmental temperatures are calculated to rise above 40 deg C, and anywhere the duct bank crosses above an underground steam line, install insulation blankets listed for direct burial to isolate the duct bank from the steam line.
- F. Building Wall Penetrations: Make a transition from underground duct to rigid steel conduit at least 10 feet (3 m) outside the building wall without reducing duct line slope away from the building, and without forming a trap in the line. Use fittings manufactured for duct-to-conduit transition. Install conduit penetrations of building walls using galvanized steel sleeves. At floor and exterior wall conduit penetrations, completely seal the gap around conduit to render it watertight using "Link-Seal ®" products modular seal assemblies.
- G. Sealing: Provide temporary closure at terminations of ducts that have cables pulled. Seal spare ducts at terminations. Use sealing compound and plugs to withstand at least 15-psi (1.03-MPa) hydrostatic pressure.
- H. Pulling Cord: Install 100-lbf- (445-N-) test nylon cord in empty ducts.
- I. Concrete-Encased Ducts: Support ducts on duct separators.

1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for duct bank. Prepare trench bottoms for pipes less than 6 inches (150 mm) in nominal diameter.
 2. Width: Excavate trench 3 inches (75 min) wider than duct bank on each side.
 3. Depth: Install top of duct bank at least 24 inches (600 mm) below finished grade in areas not subject to deliberate traffic, and at least 30 inches (750 min) below finished grade in deliberate traffic paths for vehicles unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Support ducts on duct separators coordinated with duct size, duct spacing, and outdoor temperature.
 5. Separator Installation: Space separators close enough to prevent sagging and deforming of ducts, with not less than [four] [five] spacers per 20 feet (6 in) of duct. Secure separators to earth and to ducts to prevent floating during concreting. Stagger separators approximately 6 inches (150 mm) between tiers. Tie entire assembly together using fabric straps; do not use tie wires or reinforcing steel that may form conductive or magnetic loops around ducts or duct groups.
 6. Minimum Space between Ducts: 3 inches (75 mm) between ducts and exterior envelope wall, 2 inches (50 mm) between ducts for like services, and 4 inches (100 mm) between power and signal ducts.
 7. Elbows: Use manufactured duct elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment, at building entrances through floor, and at changes of direction in duct run unless otherwise indicated. Extend concrete encasement throughout length of elbow.
 8. Elbows: Use manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment, at building entrances through floor, and at changes of direction in duct run.
 - a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches (75 mm) of concrete.
 - b. Stub-Ups to Equipment: For equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches (1500 mm) from edge of base. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.
 9. Reinforcement: Reinforce concrete-encased duct banks where they cross disturbed earth and where indicated. Arrange reinforcing rods and ties without forming conductive or magnetic loops around ducts or duct groups.
 10. Forms: Use walls of trench to form side walls of duct bank where soil is self-supporting and concrete envelope can be poured without soil inclusions; otherwise, use forms.
 11. Concrete Cover: Install a minimum of 3 inches (75 mm) of concrete cover at top and bottom, and a minimum of 2 inches (50 mm) on each side of duct bank.
 12. Concreting Sequence: Pour each run of envelope between manholes or other terminations in one continuous operation.
 - a. Start at one end and finish at the other, allowing for expansion and contraction of ducts as their temperature changes during and after the pour. Use expansion fittings installed according to manufacturer's written recommendations, or use other specific measures to prevent expansion-contraction damage.
 - b. If more than one pour is necessary, terminate each pour in a vertical plane and install 3/4-inch (15-mm) reinforcing-rod dowels extending a minimum of 18 inches (450 mm) into concrete on both sides of joint near corners of envelope.
 13. Pouring Concrete: Comply with requirements in "Concrete Placement" Article in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete." Place concrete carefully during pours to prevent voids under and between conduits and at exterior surface of envelope. Do not allow a heavy mass of concrete to fall directly onto ducts. Allow concrete to flow to center of bank and rise up in middle, uniformly filling all open spaces. Do not use power-driven agitating equipment unless specifically designed for duct-bank application.
- J. Direct-Buried Duct Banks:
1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for duct bank.
 2. Support ducts on duct separators coordinated with duct size, duct spacing, and outdoor temperature.

3. Space separators close enough to prevent sagging and deforming of ducts, with not less than [four] [five] spacers per 20 feet (6 in) of duct. Secure separators to earth and to ducts to prevent displacement during backfill and yet permit linear duct movement due to expansion and contraction as temperature changes. Stagger spacers approximately 6 inches (150 min) between tiers.
 4. Depth: Install top of duct bank at least 36 inches (900 ion) below finished grade unless otherwise indicated.
 5. Set elevation of bottom of duct bank below frost line.
 6. Install ducts with a minimum of 3 inches (75 ion) between ducts for like services and 6 inches (1 50 mm) between power and signal ducts.
 7. Elbows: Install manufactured duct elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment, at building entrances through floor, and at changes of direction in duct run unless otherwise indicated. Encase elbows for stub-up ducts throughout length of elbow.
 8. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment, at building entrances through floor, and at changes of direction in duct run.
 - a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches (75 min) of concrete.
 - b. For equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches (1500 min) from edge of equipment pad or foundation. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.
 9. After installing first tier of ducts, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point and work toward end of duct run, leaving ducts at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Repeat procedure after placing each tier. After placing last tier, hand place backfill to 4 inches (1 00 rum) over ducts and hand tamp. Firmly tamp backfill around ducts to provide maximum supporting strength. Use hand tamper only. After placing controlled backfill over final tier, make final duct connections at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction.
 - a. Place minimum 3 inches (75 mm) of sand as a bed for duct bank. Place sand to a minimum of 6 inches (150 torn) above top level of duct bank.
 - b. Place minimum 6 inches (1 50 miv) of engineered fill above concrete encasement of duct bank.
- K. Warning Tape: Bury warning tape approximately 12 inches (300 mm) above all concrete-encased ducts and duct banks. Align tape parallel to and within 3 inches (75 miv) of centerline of duct bank. Provide an additional warning tape for each 12-inch (300-inn) increment of duct-bank width over a nominal 1 8 inches (450 mm). Space additional tapes 12 inches (300 mm) apart, horizontally.

3.05 GROUNDING

- A. Ground underground ducts and utility structures according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 1. Demonstrate capability and compliance with requirements on completion of installation of underground ducts and utility structures.
 2. Pull solid aluminum or wood test mandrel through duct to prove joint integrity and adequate bend radii, and test for out-of-round duct. Provide a minimum 6-incli- (1 50- min-) long mandrel equal to 80 percent fill of duct. If obstructions are indicated, remove obstructions and retest.
 3. Test manhole[and handhole] grounding to ensure electrical continuity of grounding and bonding connections. Measure and report ground resistance as specified in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- B. Correct deficiencies and retest as specified above to demonstrate compliance.

3.07 CLEANING

- A. Pull leather-washer-type duct cleaner, with graduated washer sizes, through full length of ducts. Follow with rubber duct swab for final cleaning and to assist in spreading lubricant throughout ducts.
- B. Clean internal surfaces of manholes, including sump. Remove foreign material.

END OF SECTION